Index

ABATEMENT AND REVIVAL
Actions
  forfeiture for noncompliance of regulations, 4214
  name of proper party, 4224.50
  service of process, 4224.50
  statutory requirements, 4224.50
Antitrust laws, proceedings, 5050
Appeals, 4717
Cause of action, 4224
Common law, pending causes of action, 4224.60
Common-law liability of officers or directors, actions to enforce, 1309
Consolidation of corporations, 4224.60
Death of corporate officer or agent, 4224
Dissolution of corporation, 4224.60
Foreclosure of mortgages, 3248
default in payment triggering clause, 3229.10
defenses, 3270
extension of time for payment, 3229.20
provisions, 3229
undue declaration of acceleration, 3270
waiver of rights, 3229.20
Insolvency of corporation, 4224.60
Lack of capacity to maintain action
  conditions precedent to maintaining action, 4272
  failure to notify secretary of state of corporate name change, 4224.50
  failure to pay taxes, 4272
Pending actions, 4224
Receivership, effect, 7800
Reorganization, 4224.60, 7294
Statutory liability of officers or directors, actions to enforce, 1310

ABBREVIATIONS
  Contracts, 3006
  Corporate name, 2444

ABSENCES
  Corporation, absence or departure from state, 4287

ABSENCES—Cont’d
  Domestic corporation, absence from state, 4025
  Service of process on agent, effect, 4443
  Tolling statute of limitations, 4287

ABUSIVE LANGUAGE
  See Torts

ACCELERATION CLAUSES
  Foreclosure of mortgages, construction and operation, 3229
    default in payment triggering clause, 3229.10
    defenses, 3270
    extensions of time for payment, 3229.20
    provisions, 3229
    undue declaration of acceleration, 3270
    waiver of rights, 3229.20

ACCEPTANCE
  See also Amendment or Repeal of Articles of Incorporation;
  Subscriptions to Stock
  State constitution, foreign corporation, 8450

ACCOMMODATION PAPER
  Assumption of partnership’s obligation, 4013, 4016, 4017
  Bylaws, effect of, 2632
  Consent of shareholders, effect of, 2632
  Enforcement, 2634
  Power of corporations to execute, 2631 et seq.
  Ratification by shareholders, effect of, 2632

ACCOMMODATION STOCKHOLDERS
  Statutory liability to creditors, 6342
ACCOUNTANTS
See also Bookkeepers
Accountant-client privilege, 4670.20
Employment, president of corporation, 597
Inspection of corporate books and records, 2233
Officers, authority or power to employ, 597
Presidents’ power to employ, 597

ACCOUNTING FOR PROFITS
See Directors; Officers and Agents

ACCOUNTS AND ACCOUNTING
See also Customer Lists or Accounts
Agents’ duties, 857.10
Assignee for benefit of creditors, duty, 7391
Benefit received under ultra vires contract, 3579
Bondholders, accounting, 2647
Confidentiality, 857.10
Directors’ duties, 857.10
Disclosure or use of accounts, parties, 857.10
Employees’ duties, 857.10
Equitable actions by or against corporations, 4249
Fiduciary duties, 857.10
Foreclosure of mortgages, trustee’s duty to account, 3190
Foreign corporations, actions by shareholders, 8444
Injunctive protection, 857.10
Laches, evidence of effort to find corporate books, 4281
Objection to receiver’s account, time for making, 7874
Officers, duties, 857.10
Receivers accounts, 7761, 7772, 7874
Remedial protection, 857.10
Shareholders’ derivative action, 6030
Use or disclosure of accounts, parties, 857.10

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE
Bulk transfers under UCC, 2935, 2951

ACCRUAL OF CAUSE OF ACTION
See Actions

ACCUMULATED EARNINGS TAX
Generally, 6974.50
Accumulated earnings credit, 6976
Dividends-paid deduction, 6975.50
Prohibited intent, 6975

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS
See also Execution of Corporate Instruments; Verification
Articles or certificate of incorporation, 153
Contents, 3064
Corporate seal, 2469
Defects, 3063
Definition, 3055.50
Disqualification for interest, 3060
Effect of disqualification, 3062
Execution of corporate instruments, 3064
attorneys, 3061
curing defects, 3065
disqualification for interest, 3059
necessity, 3056
notary, 3059
officers and agents, 3060
person to acknowledge, 3058
place, 3057
shareholders, 3059
statutory provisions, 3057, 3065
Incorporation papers, 153
Mode of taking, 3064
Origin of disqualification, 3062
Subscription contracts, 1471
Uniform Acknowledgment Act, 3064
Uniform Law on Notarial Acts, 3055.50
mode of taking, 3064
Uniform Recognition of Acknowledgments Act, 3064

ACQUIESCENCE
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, ratification, 3735
Contracts violating bylaws, ratification, 3007
Dissolution of corporations, effect of acquiescence, 8084
INDEX

ACQUIESCENCE—Cont’d
Incorporation of partnerships and associations, 3995
Meetings of shareholders, 2024
irregularities of time or place of holding, 2005
lack of proper notice, acquiescence to actions taken, 2011
Shareholders
binding on corporation, 2097
proxies, 2063
Underwriting agreements, alterations of written agreement, 244

ACTIONS—Cont’d
Actions by corporations—Cont’d
managers of corporation, powers, 705
officers, powers
manager of corporation, 705
president of corporation, 618
right to sue on shareholder’s individual cause of action, 5934
writ of mandamus, 2367.50
Admiralty, 4262
Admissions, 4664
Appearances, 4462 et seq.,
agents for corporation, 4463
attorneys for corporation, 4463
corporations, 4463
default, corporation not represented by attorney, 4463
directors for corporation, 4463
effect, 4467
general appearances, 4464, 4465
jurisdictional objections as purpose, 4464, 4465
necessity, 4462
officers for corporation, 4463
removal to federal court, 4466
representation by counsel, 4463.10
small claims proceedings, 4463.20
special appearances, 4464, 4465
Arguments before jury, 4686
Arrest on original process, 4401
Assessments on full-paid stock, recovery action, 6620, 6621
Assignability of actions against officers or directors, 1296
Assumpsit, actions against directors or officers, 1293
Attorney-client privilege, 4670
waiver, 4670.30
Attorneys, requirement in shareholders’ derivative actions, 4463.10
Attorneys’ fees, 4709
Bank directors or officers, actions against, 1184
appointment of bank commissioner, effect, 1289
assignability of cause of action, 1296

ACQUESCENCE—Cont’d
Incorporation of partnerships and associations, 3995
Meetings of shareholders, 2024
irregularities of time or place of holding, 2005
lack of proper notice, acquiescence to actions taken, 2011
Shareholders
binding on corporation, 2097
proxies, 2063
Underwriting agreements, alterations of written agreement, 244

ACTIONS
See also Appeals; Appearances; Arbitration; Attachment;
Attorneys’ Fees; Blue Sky
Laws; Bonds, Debentures; Dissolution of Corporations; Execu-
tions; Evidence; Garnishment; Injunctions; Limitation of
Actions; Pledges; Increase of Capital Stock; Receivers; Subscriptions
to Stock; Trials; Ultra Vires
Abatement and revival, 4224
Accommodation paper, enforcement, 2634
Accountant-client privilege, 4670.20
waiver, 4670.30
Accrual of cause of action, 7800
Actions against corporations
defendants, 4473
directors, conflict of interest, 960
directors’ powers, 535
foreign corporations, compliance with statutory requirements, 8447, 8448
officers, conflict of interest, 960
officers, powers, 618
plaintiffs, 4472
president of corporation, powers, 618
shareholders’ direct actions, 5909
Actions by corporations
directors or officers, 1276
foreign corporations, compliance with statutory requirements, 8447, 8448

INDEX
Index-3
ACTIONS—Cont’d
Bank directors or officers, actions against, 1184—Cont’d
burden of proof, 1340.20
evidence, 1340
joinder of causes of action, 1323
limitation of actions, 1304, 1306
misjoinder of causes of action, 1323
presumptions, 1340.10
reference to auditor or referee, 1347
request or demand on bank officers, necessity, 1280
statute of limitations, 1304, 1306

Bankruptcy, 4240
Banks, cashier’s powers, 729, 730
Bondholders, 3162
Bond subscriptions, enforcement, 2686
Business trusts, 8260 et seq.
class actions, 8260.20
derivative suits, 8260.20
Bylaws affecting bringing of actions, 4187
Causes removable, 4339
Certificates of stock issuance, actions to compel, 5165
loss or destruction, actions to compel reissuance, 5179
Change of venue
choice of law, 4385
discretionary change, appeal from order of change, 4396
federal courts, 4385
procedure, 4397
statutory provisions, 4396
Civil rights, 4248.10 et seq.
Civil rights and commercial speech, 4248.10
Collateral estoppel, directors and officers, 1342.10
Commencement, 4399
Complaints, 4492 et seq.
Conditions precedent
actions against officers and directors, 1298
demand, 4269

Conversion, 4378
Conversion of stock, transferee’s right, 5470
Convertible bonds, enforcement of agreement, 2695

Corporations
actions between corporation and its members, 4228, 4231
actions by corporation against corporation, 4229
actions by or against, effect of lack of officers, 4241
assignment for benefit of creditors, 7388
capacity to sue and be sued, 36
charitable corporations, 4471.60
civil rights, 4248.10 et seq.
competitive disparagement, 4255.60

Confession of judgment, 4701
Consolidation, 4682
Consolidation of corporations, pending actions, 7180
Constitutional rights, assertion by corporation, 4248.10
Continuances, 4683
Contracts, 4254
contracts in name of party other than corporation, 4476
ratification, 776

Control
attorneys, 4217
default, waiver of objections, 4395
directors’, 4219
institution of suit, 4217
management of litigation, 4217
method, 4217
officers’, 4219

Control

Index-4
INDEX

ACTIONS—Cont’d
Corporations—Cont’d
Confederate States, actions by or against corporation created by, 4239
contracts in name of other party, 4476
defendants, 4470, 4471
due process, 4248.40
ejectment, 4256
limitations of actions, 4282 et seq.
name of corporation, change of, 4242
nonprofit corporations, 4471.60
parent and subsidiary corporations, 4471.50
“person” as including corporation, 7.05
plaintiffs, 4469
powers, 2507, 4246
power to assist prosecution or defense, 4245
power to sue, 4226
limitations, 4227
unincorporated operating division, 4233
protecting and securing constitutional rights, 4248.10
remedies, statutory provisions, 4246
replevin, 4256
right to assist in litigation, 4226 to 4245
right to defend, 4226
right to prosecute, 4243
shareholders alien enemies, 4243
shareholders as distinct parties, 36
shareholders’ rights distinguished, 4468
standing to sue, 36, 4226
constitutional provisions, 4230
individual shareholders, 4227
limitations, 4227
statutory provisions, 4230
writ of mandamus, 2367.50
surrender of franchise, 4244
Trademark Revision Act, 4255.60
unincorporated operating division, 4233

ACTIONS—Cont’d
Corporations—Cont’d
venue
place of commencement of actions, 4350
statutes applying to specific corporations, 4357
writ of mandamus, standing to seek, 2367.50
Costs, 4709
Counterclaims, 4274 et seq., 4291 et seq., 4564.10
Creditors
actions against directors or officers, 1175, 1217, 1218, 1279, 1280
conversion of assets, 1185
distribution of assets to shareholders, 1186
diversion of assets, 1185
equity jurisdiction, 1183, 1273
false statements or representations, 1192
fraud, 1192
misappropriation of assets, 1185
mismanagement, 1180, 1183
preferences of creditors, 1187
receiver as representative, 1176, 1177
subsequent creditors, 1196
ultra vires acts, 1191
equity jurisdiction, mismanagement by directors or officers, 1183
receiver as representative, suits against directors or officers, 1176, 1177
Cross-claims, 4564.20
Dead corporation, action on behalf, 6028
Death by wrongful act, 4378
Death of adverse party, 4673 to 4676
De facto corporations, 3857 et seq.
crimes against de facto corporations, 3888
criminal liability, 3886
officers, 3887
property rights, 3858
removal of causes, 3860

Index-5
ACTIONS—Cont’d
De facto corporations, 3857 et seq.
—Cont’d
state, actions by and against, 3859
De facto officers, actions by, 389
Default judgments, 4700
  corporation appearing pro se, 4463
  pro se defendant, 4700
Defense of foreign corporations, 8535, 8707 et seq.
Defenses, 4214, 4274 et seq.
  attorneys, powers, 4216
  corporations, 4275
  officers, powers, objections to authority, 4216
Directors, actions against, 1270 et seq.
  creditors, 1175 et seq., 1217, 1218, 1279, 1280
  parties, 1311 et seq.
  pleadings, 1324 to 1327
  shareholders, 1278, 5924 et seq.
  statute of limitations, 1300 et seq.
Directors, actions by interlocking directorates, 969
Directors’ actions against corporation, conflict of interest, 960
Directors’ control of derivative suits, 5963, 5969
Discontinuance, voluntary, 4684
Discovery, inspection, depositions, etc., 4663 et seq.
  discovery of electronically stored information, 4665.60
Dismissal
  intervention by shareholders, 5858
  misjoinder of parties, 4546
Dissolution of corporation, 4328
  abatement, pending actions, 8147
  abatement and revival, 8141
  administrative dissolution of corporation, 4240
  creditors’ suit for winding up, 8160
  statutory trustees’ entitlement to maintain actions, 8179
  survival statutes, 8144
  winding up, 8157 et seq.
Diversity of citizenship jurisdiction, 4325

ACTIONS—Cont’d
Dividends, actions to compel declaration and payment, 5325 et seq., 5922, 5923.10
Election of remedies, 4249
Employee Retirement Income Security Act, 6754
Evidence, 4573 et seq.
  admissibility, 4609 et seq.
Examinations before trial, 4664
False arrest actions, 4378
Federal courts, 4325
  diversity of citizenship, 4328
  federal question jurisdiction, 4327
  jurisdiction, 4333
  parties, 4324 to 4333
  remand of causes, 4347
  removal of causes, 4345
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, 4214
Fidelity bonds
  defenses, 331, 332
  evidence, 333
  pleadings, 330
Foreclosure of mortgages, 3162, 3345
Foreign corporations, 8507, 8538, 8539
  receivers, actions by and against, 8567 to 8571
Foreign states, actions against officers or directors, 1337
  conflicts of law, 1338
  judgments, enforcement, 1338
Forum non conveniens
  diversity of citizenship cases, 4385
  factors considered, 4375.50, 4385
Fraud
  actions, 4378
  presumptions, 4583
Frivolous, sanctions, 4709
Governmental agencies, actions against, 4234 to 4237
Government owned or controlled corporations, actions against, 4234 to 4237
Implied contracts, actions, 4254
Insolvency, 4240
INDEX

ACTIONS—Cont’d
Institution of process, 4216, 4399 to 4401
Interpleader, 4481
Interstate commerce issues, 8423, 8424
Intervention, 4480
Joinder of causes of action against officers and directors, 1320, 1323
Joinder of parties, 4361.10, 4473.50 et seq.
Judgment on the pleadings, 4698
Jurisdiction, 4214, 4304
admiralty, 4262
corporations engaged in interstate commerce, 4317
removal of causes, 4343
subject matter, 4301
venue distinguished, 4297
Libel and slander, 4255, 4378
corporate cause of action, 4255.50
Limitation of actions, 4286.10
Lis pendens, 4225.10
Local, 4376
Malicious prosecution, actions, 4378
Manager of corporation, powers, 705
Mandamus, writ of, 2367.50
Members, remedies against corporation, 4264
Merger and consolidation, 4224.60
Merger of corporations, pending actions, 7180
Misjoinder of causes of action, 1320, 1323
Motions, 4553, 4554
Name of corporation, 4492 et seq.
Name of proper party, 4492 et seq.
Negligence, 4378
Negotiable paper, actions, 2633
Nuisance, actions, 4378
Officers, actions against, 1270 et seq.
creditors, 1175 et seq., 1217, 1218, 1279, 1280
parties, 1311 et seq.
pleadings, 1324 to 1327
shareholders, 1278, 5924 et seq.
statute of limitations, 1300 et seq.

ACTIONS—Cont’d
Officers, powers
bank cashiers, 729, 730
manager of corporation, 705
Officers, remedies against corporation, 4264
Officers’ actions against corporation, conflict of interest, 960
Officers’ bonds
defenses, 331, 332
evidence, 333
pleadings, 330
Officer’s liability, accounting for profits, 884.70
Oral examinations, 4664
Order of proof, 4680
Ouster proceedings against foreign corporation, 8400
Parent and subsidiary corporations, citizenship, 4328
Parties, 4468 et seq., 4492 et seq.
Party, corporation as, 4215
Penalties
venue, 4379
Pendency of actions, shareholders’ derivative actions, 5860
Person, as including corporation, 7.05
Person, corporation as, 4215
Personal injuries, actions, 4378
Pleadings, 4482 et seq.
amended and supplemental pleadings, 4565
common law deceit, 1324.03
corporate disclosure statement, 4483.50
counterclaims, 4564.10
cross-claims, 4564.20
Preferred dividends, actions to recover, 5451
President of corporation, powers actions by and against corporations, 618
confession of judgment, 619
deadlock of directors, 618.10
power to institute suit, 4216
Privileged communications, 4670, 4670.10, 4670.20
waiver, 4670.30

Index-7
ACTIONS—Cont’d
Probate proceedings, 4261
Process, 4402
Prohibition, writ of, 4258
Promoters’ fraud, 191 et seq.
Proof of corporate existence, 4129
Property damage, actions, 4378
Questions of law and fact, 4685
Ratification
acts or transactions, 776
instituition of suit, 4216
Receivers, 7797 et seq., 7840 et seq.
actions against directors or officers, 1176, 1177
actions by and against corporation, 7796
actions or proceedings maintainable, 7847
appeals, 7815
appointment
application, 7741
bringing or defending action, 7706
conserving company assets, 7770
independent action against debtor corporation, 7787
claims in receivership proceedings, 7901
collection of assets
distributions to shareholders, 7817
shareholder derivative suit, 7817
suits to recover assets wrongfully diverted, 7817
conditions precedent to action, 7855
corporate officers, 7850
creditors as represented by receiver, 1176, 1177
damages recoverable for breach of condition, 7737
directors, preferences of creditors, 7850
enforcement of rejected claims, 7936
extension of receivership to property of company, 7779
federal receiver in state court, 7844

ACTIONS—Cont’d
Receivers, 7797 et seq., 7840 et seq.
—Cont’d
foreign corporations, 8567 to 8571
independent action to set aside discharge, 7772
jurisdiction, 7843
liability, enforcement, 1277, 1289
litigation, power, 7823.50
maintaining action against corporation during receivership, 7798
mortgages not complying with statute, right to attack, 7849
name in which brought, statutory provisions, 7846
officers’ liability, enforcement, 1277, 1289
pending actions, effect of receivership, 7800
pleadings, 7853
right of action by or against corporation, 7787
right to possession of company’s property, 7776
setting aside fraudulent conveyances and preferences, 7848
state receiver in federal court, 7844
vacation of judgments, 7852
Recovery of loan, defenses, 2618
Refusal to transfer stock, 5523, 5524
Removal of causes, 4339
grounds for removal federal officers or agencies, 4343.20
procedure, 4346
Return of service of process, 4445 et seq.
Sanctions
 discovery, 4709
 frivolous actions, 4709
Self-incrimination privilege, 4671
Service of papers, distinguished from process, 4225
Service of process, 4214, 4415, 4435
agent in charge, 4418
attorneys, 4415
constructive service, 4434
notice, method used for service of process, 4225
INDEX

ACTIONS—Cont’d
Service of process, 4214, 4415, 4435
—Cont’d
notice to defendant and
opportunity to be heard, 4304
persons who may or must be
served, 4412 et seq.
place of service, 4430
publication, 4437
return of service, 4445
service on domestic corporations,
4434
service on secretary of state, 4424
substituted service, 4424, 4434
summons and process, 4225
Setoffs, 4291 et seq.
Setting aside of judgments, 4703
Shareholders, corporation’s rights
distinguished, 4468
Standing to sue, 4217, 4227
capacity to sue and be sued, 4226
to 4245
corporations, 36
corporate existence as prerequi-
site, 4233
Statutory regulations, effect of, 4214
Stays of proceedings, shareholders’
derivative actions, 4226
to 4245
Stock certificates, actions to compel
issuance, 5165
Stockholders, remedies against
corporation, 4264
Stock recovery or transfer, statute of
limitations, 5551
Subsidiary against parent corpora-
tion, 4229
Summary judgment, 4698.50
Summons and process, 4437
constructive service, 4443
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure,
4407
foreign corporations, 4402
institutions, 4402
institution of action, 4399
misnomer, effect, 4403
mode of service, 4404
order to show cause, 4404

ACTIONS—Cont’d
Summons and process, 4437
—Cont’d
persons who may or must be
served with process, 4412 to
4426
return of service, 4430
service of process, 4439
Survival statutes, 8144
Suspension, 4240
Transitory actions, jurisdiction, 4302
Trials, 4677 et seq.
Trust suits, 4477
Unincorporated associations, 4233
Unlawful dividends, 5422
statute of limitations, 5430
Unregistered transfer of stock, suit by
transferee, 5507
Vacation of judgments, 4703
Venue, 4214
actions by state, 4364
actions in counties other than
corporate domicile, 4356
agency, office within jurisdiction,
4380
branch office, 4380
breach of contract, 4377
change of venue, 4358
choice of, statutes conferring, 4385
construction of statutes, 4356
copyrights, 4388
corporations, 4348 et seq.
constitutional provisions, 4358
impleaded, 4361.10
statutes, 4352 et seq.
county where branch, office or
agency located, 4369
determinative factors, 4358
factors, 4349
federal courts, 4385
forum selection clauses, 4363
improper joinder of parties,
4361.10
improper venue, 4368
Interstate Commerce Commission,
4388
joinder of parties, multiple
defendants, 4361

Index-9
ACTIONS—Cont’d
Venue, 4214—Cont’d
local, 4369
patents, 4388
place of business of corporation, 4372
plaintiff’s residence, 4372
time cause of action arises, 4371
presence of agents as laying venue, 4382
principal office of corporation, 4372
registered office of corporation, 4372
statutes, 4352 et seq., 4384 et seq.
torts, 4378
transitory, 4369
Voluntary discontinuance, 4684
Winding up of corporation
actions by and against trustees, 8189
actions by shareholders on behalf of corporation, 8190
Work product rule, 4670.10
Writ of mandamus, standing to seek, 2367.50
Written interrogatories, 4664
Wrongful foreclosure of mortgages, 3307

ADJOURNMENT
See Meetings of Directors; Meetings of Shareholders

ADMINISTRATION OF ESTATE
See Administrator; Executors

ADMINISTRATIVE DISSOLUTION
Appeal from denial of reinstatement, 8112.40
Franchise taxes, failure to pay, 7997
Grounds, 7997, 8112.10
Procedure, 8112.20
Reinstatement following, 8112.30, 8112.40
Reports, failure to make, 7997

ADMINISTRATORS
See also Transfer of Stock
Conversion of stock, 5114

ADMINISTRATORS—Cont’d
Corporation’s power to act, 2607, 2607.10
Dividends of deceased shareholders, setoff against debts, 5374
Foreign administrators, voting at corporate meetings and elections, 2037
Foreign corporations power to act, 8381
Letters appointing, proof of right to vote stock, 2036
Misappropriation of stock, 5114
Proxies, power to give, 2054
Stock voting rights, 2028, 2036
Voting at corporate meetings and elections, 2036
exclusion, 2028

ADMIRALTY
Disregarding corporate entity, 41.90
Federal court jurisdiction, 4262
Piercing the corporate veil, 41.90

ADMISSIONS AND DECLARATIONS
See also Subscriptions to Stock
Agents, admissibility, 733 et seq., 4630
attorneys, 746.10
authority to make, 733, 734, 739, 740
employees, 747
fraudulent acts or representations, 737
illegal acts, 737
implied authority or power, 739
liability, 737
malicious prosecution, 737
negligence, 737
power to make, 733, 734, 739, 740
title to property, 737
Attorneys, 746.10
Bank cashiers, 746
Books and records of corporation, admissibility, 4621
Corporate existence estoppel to deny, raised by admission, 3947

Index-10
ADMISSIONS AND DECLARATIONS—Cont’d

Corporate existence—Cont’d
proof, 8694
proven by corporate existence, 4152

Corporations
admissibility in evidence, 4630
shareholders as bound, 39

Demurrers, 4563

Directors, 741

Employees, 739.10, 747

Employment, 739.10

Foreclosure of mortgages, admissions against interest
pleadings, 3275

Freight agents, 747

General manager of corporation, 745

Manager of corporation, 745

Members of corporation, 748

Officers, 733 et seq., 4630

attorneys, 746.10

authority to make, 733, 734, 739, 740

default of officer, 733

employment, 739.10

fraudulent acts or representations, 737

illegal acts, 737

implied authority or power, 739

liability, 737

malicious prosecution, 737

manager of corporation, 745

negligence, 737

power to make, 733, 734, 739, 740

president, 742

secretary, 744

shareholders as bound by statements, 749

title to property, 737

treasurer, 744

vice-president, 743

President of corporation, 742

Promoters, 219

Requests for admissions answers, verification, 4664
Sales representatives, 747

Secretary of corporation, 744

ADMISSIONS AND DECLARATIONS—Cont’d

Shareholders, 748

corporation as bound, 39

officer’s statements as binding against shareholders, 749

Subordinate officers, 747

Superintendent of corporation, 745

Treasurer of corporation, 744

Vice-president of corporation, 743

ADVANCES
Managers, powers of, 699

ADVERSE INTEREST
See Conflicts of Interest; Directors; Notice to Officers or Agents; Officers and Agents

ADVERSE POSSESSION
Corporation as person, 7.05

Person, as including corporation, 7.05

Railroad corporations, 2808

Real property acquisition, 2808

Religious corporations, 2808

ADVERSE TITLE
See Conflicts of Interest; Directors; Officers and Agents; Shareholders

ADVERTISEMENTS AND ADVERTISING
Bait-and-switch advertisements, liability, 4886.30

Corporate powers, 2508

Directors, powers, 525

Doing business by foreign corporation, 8718

False or misleading, liability, 4886.30

Soliciting as doing business in state, 8488

Treasurer of corporation, powers, 654

AFFIDAVITS
See also Answer; Execution of Corporate Instruments

Admissibility in evidence, 4629

Articles or certificate of incorporation, 156

Attachment proceedings, 3066, 4792, 4793
AFFIDAVITS—Cont’d
Defect in process, foreign corporation, 8788
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, 3950
Execution of corporate documents, 3066
Ex parte, admissibility in evidence, 4629
Form, 3066
Good faith, 3066
Identification of affiant, 3066
Information and belief, affidavit on, 3066
Officers, 625, 628, 651
President of corporation, 625
Secretary of corporation, 651
Service of process on foreign corporation, 8786
Sufficiency, 3066
attachment and garnishment proceedings, 4792, 4793
Summons and process, oath for publication, 4442
Treasurer of corporation, 661
Vice-president of corporation, 628

AFFILIATED CORPORATIONS
See also Parent and Subsidiary Corporations
Alter ego doctrine, 43
Antitrust violations, 43.95
Arbitration, enforcement, 43.85
Collective bargaining agreements, 43.90
Disregarding corporate entities
alter ego doctrine, 43
antitrust violations, 43.95
arbitration, enforcement, 43.85
collective bargaining agreements, 43.90
instrumentality rule, 43
labor relations and standards, 43.90
monopolies and trusts, 43.95
unemployment compensation, 43.75
workers’ compensation, 43.80

SERVICE OF PROCESS
See also Parent and Subsidiary Corporations
Alter ego doctrine, 43
Antitrust violations, 43.95
Arbitration, enforcement, 43.85
Collective bargaining agreements, 43.90
Disregarding corporate entities
alter ego doctrine, 43
antitrust violations, 43.95
arbitration, enforcement, 43.85
collective bargaining agreements, 43.90
instrumentality rule, 43
labor relations and standards, 43.90
monopolies and trusts, 43.95
unemployment compensation, 43.75
workers’ compensation, 43.80

SERVICE OF PROCESS
See also Parent and Subsidiary Corporations
Alter ego doctrine, 43
Antitrust violations, 43.95
Arbitration, enforcement, 43.85
Collective bargaining agreements, 43.90
Disregarding corporate entities
alter ego doctrine, 43
antitrust violations, 43.95
arbitration, enforcement, 43.85
collective bargaining agreements, 43.90
instrumentality rule, 43
labor relations and standards, 43.90
monopolies and trusts, 43.95
unemployment compensation, 43.75
workers’ compensation, 43.80

AFFILIATED CORPORATIONS
See also Parent and Subsidiary Corporations
Alter ego doctrine, 43
Antitrust violations, 43.95
Arbitration, enforcement, 43.85
Collective bargaining agreements, 43.90
Disregarding corporate entities
alter ego doctrine, 43
antitrust violations, 43.95
arbitration, enforcement, 43.85
collective bargaining agreements, 43.90
instrumentality rule, 43
labor relations and standards, 43.90
monopolies and trusts, 43.95
unemployment compensation, 43.75
workers’ compensation, 43.80

AFFILIATED CORPORATIONS
See also Parent and Subsidiary Corporations
Alter ego doctrine, 43
Antitrust violations, 43.95
Arbitration, enforcement, 43.85
Collective bargaining agreements, 43.90
Disregarding corporate entities
alter ego doctrine, 43
antitrust violations, 43.95
arbitration, enforcement, 43.85
collective bargaining agreements, 43.90
instrumentality rule, 43
labor relations and standards, 43.90
monopolies and trusts, 43.95
unemployment compensation, 43.75
workers’ compensation, 43.80

AFTER - ACQUIRED PROPERTY
See also Mortgages and Deeds of Trust
Consolidation, 7108
Merger, 7108
Mortgages and deeds of trust
appliances, inclusion of, 3106
appurtenances, inclusion of, 3106
description, sufficiency of, 3101
personal property, inclusion of, 3106
property covered by mortgage, 3098 to 3111
after-acquired franchises, 3109
book accounts, inclusion of, 3108
construction of mortgage, 3098
collective bargaining agreements, 3107
duty of mortgagor to acquire property, 3099
general description, 3098
INDEX

AFTER - ACQUIRED PROPERTY
—Cont’d
Mortgages and deeds of trust
—Cont’d
property covered by mortgage, 3098 to 3111—Cont’d
successor in interest, property acquired by, 3110
public service corporations, 3102
railroads, 3103, 3104
real property, inclusion of, 3105
Priorities, mortgages and deeds of trust, 3389 to 3395

AGE AND AGE DISCRIMINATION
See Civil Rights

AGENCY
See also Notice to Officers or Agents; Pleadings
Agents, 437
Complaints, 4517
Contracts, 3007
disclosure, 1118, 1120
Directors, 838
disclosure, 1118, 1120
Disclosure
burden of proof, 1120
contracts of corporation, 1118, 1120
Execution of corporate instruments, rules of agency, 3036
Officers, 437, 838
disclosure, 1118, 1120
Promoters
copromoters, 191
corporation, 192
Proof, 4648
Ratification of acts, 750
Restatement of Agency, scope of employment defined, 4877
Service of process
agent for successor, 4412
agents in control of defendants’ property, 4441
cessation of relationship, 4423
consanguinity, 4425
creation by permitting acceptance of service, 4421

AGENCY—Cont’d
Service of process—Cont’d
employee, 4412
novation of principals, 4412
rules of agency, delegation of authority, 4420
spouse or family member, 4412
Undisclosed principal, 1120
Venue, 4382

AGENTS
See also Agency; Freight Agents; Managers; Officers and Agents; Purchasing Agents; Sales Representatives; Shareholders’ Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors; Soliciting Agents
Accommodation party, 475
Accounts, duties, 857.10
Acting for two corporations, 965
Action on bond, 8533
Adverse interests or title
corporate opportunity doctrine, 861.10
exceptions, 862, 862.10
good faith, 862
insolvency of corporation, 862.10
ratification, 862, 862.20
rejection of opportunity by corporation, 862.05
knowledge or notice imputed to corporation, 819, 820
illustrative conflicts of interest, 823
joint interests distinguished, 822
presumptions, 821
Agency relationship, disclosure, 1120
Apparent powers or authority, 442, 784, 2600
abuse, 453
acts within knowledge of corporation, 454
actual powers or authority distinguished, 449
definition, 449, 450
elements, 451
estoppel to deny, 449, 452

Index-13
AGENTS—Cont’d
Apparent powers or authority, 442, 784, 2600—Cont’d
evidence, 451
general rules, 449
instructions or limitations, 455
knowledge of authority to act, 454, 456
proof, 449
reliance on powers or authority, 456, 457
representations of agent, 457
statutory definition, 450
Appointment
de facto officers, powers, 381
Appraisal rights, 5906.40
Assumption of debts, 478
Attorneys, 483
Authority, 434
abuse, 453
accommodation party, 475
acts within knowledge of corporation, 454
admissions and declarations, 733, 734, 739, 740
agency principles, applicability, 437
apparent, 442, 449 et seq., 784
assumption of debts, 478
borrowing money, 473
burden of proof, 437.30
bylaws as notice, 464
classification, 438
commercial paper
accommodation party, 475
execution, 474
validity and binding effect, 476
compromise of claims, 470
contracts of corporation, 444, 466
corporate seal as evidence, 437.40
creditor, standing to question lack of authority, 437.80
custom or usage, 443
delegation, 503
emergency, 443
employment and employment contracts, 466.10
medical personnel, 479, 480

AGENTS—Cont’d
Authority, 434—Cont’d
estoppel of corporation, 437.100
estoppel to deny, 449, 452, 785
evidence, 437.20, 437.40
execution of corporate instruments, 444
express, 439
guaranty contracts, 478
implied, 739
implied or incidental, 440
kinds, 438
knowledge of authority to act corporation, 454
third parties dealing with agent, 456
lack of authority, 437.60 to 437.90
leases, 472
manner of conferring, 444
medical personnel, employment, 479, 480
negotiable instruments
accommodation party, 475
execution, 474
validity and binding effect, 476
notice, 459
actual, 460
bylaws, 464
constructive, 461
extrinsic facts, 463
oral authorizations, 444
past events, admissions and declarations as to, 735
personal use of corporate assets, 477
physicians, employment, 479, 480
presumptions, 437.30
promissory notes
accommodation party, 475
execution, 474
validity and binding effect, 476
proof, 437.20, 437.40
purchases of corporate property, 482
question of law or fact, 437.50
ratification, 437.100, 763
receiver, standing to question lack of authority, 437.80
INDEX

AGENTS—Cont’d
Authority, 434—Cont’d
reliance on authority, 456, 457
representations of agent, 457
sales of corporate property, 444.10, 482
seal of corporation as evidence, 437.40
secret instructions and limitations, 455
settlement of claims, 470
standing to challenge, 437.60 to 437.90
statute of frauds, application to particular authorization, 444.10
surgeons, employment, 479, 480
termination, 437.10
third persons, standing to question lack of authority, 437.70
ultra vires transactions, 445
usage or custom, 443
witness stand, admissions and declarations on, 736
written authorizations, 444
Bank cashiers, implied authority, 709.10
Banks and banking corporations, knowledge imputed, 806
Borrowing money, authority, 473
Burden of proof, powers or authority, 437.30
Bylaws, 464
Checks, payment of personal debts, 477
Commercial paper accommodation party, 475, 1119
execution, 474
indorsement, 1119
validity and binding effect, 476
Compromise of claims, 470
Confidential or inside information, disclosure or use, 857.10
Conflicts of interest acting for two corporations, 965
corporate opportunity doctrine, 861.10 et seq.
knowledge or notice imputed to corporation, 819 et seq.

AGENTS—Cont’d
Conspiracy with corporation, 279
Contracts of corporation
agency relationship, disclosure, 1120
authority to enter, 466
manner of conferring, 444
employment, 466.10
guaranty agreements, 1119
knowledge imputed to corporation, 788
liability, 1117
authority to do business, effect, 1121
disclosed principal, 1118, 1120
express agreements, 1119
forfeited corporation, 1121
guaranty agreements, 1119
nonexistent corporation, 1121
undisclosed principal, 1120
notice imputed to corporation, 788
power, manner of conferring, 444
power to enter, 466
shareholder liability, 6213.50
written authorization, 444
Contracts with majority shareholder, 5782.10
Conversion of corporate opportunities, 861.10
Corporate entity as distinct, 25, 30
torts, 33
Corporate opportunity doctrine, 861.10
exceptions, 862.10
good faith exception, 862
insolvency of corporation, 862.10
limitations and exceptions, 862
ratification by shareholders, 862.20
ratification of appropriation, 862
rejection of opportunity by corporation, 862.05
Corporation acting as agent for another, 2600
doing business in state requiring qualification, 8476
Criminal liability, foreign corporation’s noncompliance
AGENTS—Cont’d
with statutory requirements, 8534
Customer lists, 857.10
Debts of corporation
assumption, 478
guaranty, 1119
liability, 1117
express agreements, 1119
guaranty agreements, 1119
Delegation of authority, 503
Directors, 2101
Disclosure of corporate opportunities, 861.10
Distinguished from corporate entity, 33
Doing business, appointment or presence of agents in state, 8475
Duties, 278
accounts, 857.10
confidential information, 857.10
corporate opportunity doctrine, 861.10, 862, 862.10
director’s duties distinguished, 839
Emergency powers or authority, 443
Employment and employment contracts
authority or power, 466.10
medical personnel, 479, 480
directors, 513
officers
vice-president of corporation, 632
vice-president of corporation, 632
Estoppel, agency by, 2600
Estoppel, authority or powers, denial, 449, 452
Evidence, powers or authority, 437.20, 449, 451
seal of corporation, 437.40
Execution of corporate instruments
accommodation party, 475
manner of conferring authority, 444
statute of frauds, applicability to authorization, 444.10
Express powers or authority, 439

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS
Index-16

AGENTS—Cont’d
False statements or representations, purchases of stock, 5595
Fiduciary relationship
accounts, 857.10
confidential information, 857.10
corporate opportunity doctrine, 861.10, 862, 862.10
trade secrets, 857.10, 858
Foreign corporations
doing business in state, 8475, 8476
noncompliance of with state regulations, liability of agent, 8524, 8525
penalties for transacting business in behalf of unqualified corporation, 8543
power to act, 8380
service of process, 8455 et seq.
tax on agents, 8845
Forgery of stock certificates, 5171
Fraternal associations, 806, 807
Fraud, purchases of stock, 5595
Fraud in procuring presence in state for service of process, 8756
Freight agents
admissions and declarations, 747
knowledge or notice imputed to corporation, 807
Guaranty agreements, 478
Guaranty contracts, 1119
Implied authority or powers, admissions and declarations, 739
Implied powers or authority, 440
Individual acts, 279
Individual directors acting on behalf of corporation, 2101
Indorsement of corporate instruments, 1119
Inspection of corporate books and records, 2233
Insurance companies, knowledge or notice imputed, 806, 806.20, 807
Issuance of stock, certificates blank, certificates signed in, 5173
forgery, 5171
Knowledge of authority to act corporation, 454

Index-16
INDEX

AGENTS—Cont’d
Knowledge of authority to act—Cont’d
third parties dealing with agent, 456
Leases, 472
Liability
circumstantial evidence, 1135
constructive knowledge of fraudulent acts, 1135
contracts of corporation, 1117 to 1121
debs of corporation, 1117, 1119
guaranty contracts, 1119
joint liability for torts, 1135
torts, 1134 to 1166
Majority shareholder-agents, contracts, 5782.10
Management of corporation, 2102
Medical personnel, employment, 479, 480
Membership corporations, knowledge imputed, 806
Misappropriation of assets, corporate opportunities, 861.10
Necessity, 275
Negotiable instruments
accommodation party, 475, 1119
execution, 474
endorsement, 1119
validity and binding effect, 476
Notice of powers or authority, 459
actual, 460
bylaws, 464
constructive, 461
extrinsic facts, 463
Officers
distinguished, 266
power to employ vice-president of corporation, 632
Ostensible agency, 2600
Payment for stock in services, 5187
Personal use of corporate assets, 477
Physicians, employment, 479, 480
Power of corporation to act, 2600
Powers, 434
abuse, 453
accommodation party, 475

AGENTS—Cont’d
Powers, 434—Cont’d
acts within knowledge of corporation, 454
admissions and declarations, 733, 734, 739, 740
agency principles, applicability, 437
apparent, 442, 449 et seq.
assumption of debts, 478
borrowing money, 473
burden of proof, 437.30
bylaws as notice, 464
classification, 438
commercial paper, 474 to 476
compromise of claims, 470
corporate seal as evidence, 437.40
creditor, standing to question lack of authority, 437.80
custom or usage, 443
delegation, 503
emergency, 443
employment and employment contracts, 466.10
medical personnel, 479, 480
estoppel of corporation, 437.100
estoppel to deny, 449, 452, 785
evidence, 437.20, 437.40
execution of corporate instruments, 444
express, 439
guaranty contracts, 478
implied, 739
implied or incidental, 440
kinds, 438
knowledge of authority to act corporation, 454
third parties dealing with agent, 456
lack of authority, 437.60 to 437.90
leases, 472
manner of conferring, 444
medical personnel, employment, 479, 480
negotiable instruments, 474 to 476
notice, 459
actual, 460

Index-17
AGENTS—Cont’d
Powers, 434—Cont’d
notice, 459—Cont’d
bylaws, 464
constructive, 461
extrinsic facts, 463
oral authorizations, 444
past events, admissions and declarations as to, 735
personal use of corporate assets, 477
physicians, employment, 479, 480
presumptions, 437.30
promissory notes, 474 to 476
proof, 437.20, 437.40
purchases of corporate property, 482
question of law or fact, 437.50
ratification, 437.100, 763
receiver, standing to question lack of authority, 437.80
reliance on powers, 456, 457
representations of agent, 457
sales of corporate property, 444.10, 482
seal of corporation as evidence, 437.40
secret instructions and limitations, 455
settlement of claims, 470
standing to challenge, 437.60 to 437.90
statute of frauds, application to particular authorization, 444.10
surgeons, employment, 479, 480
termination, 437.10
third persons, standing to question lack of authority, 437.70
ultra vires transactions, 445
usage or custom, 443
witness stand, admissions and declarations on, 736
written authorizations, 444
Presumptions, powers or authority, 437.30
Promissory notes, 474 to 476
Proxy holders, 2060
Purchases of corporate property, 482

AGENTS—Cont’d
Purchases of stock
brokers, 5568
fraud, 5595
Purchasing agents, knowledge imputed to corporation, 807
Railroad lessors, lessee or tenant as agent for lessor, 2995
Railroads and railroad companies, notice or knowledge imputed to company, 806, 807
Reports, 738
Representative acts, 279
Residence or presence in foreign state as doing business, 8682
Resident agent, acts as doing business by foreign corporation, 8677, 8678
Sales of corporate property
real property, 444, 482
written authorization, 444
Sales of stock
brokers, 5568
fraud, 5595
Sales representatives
activities as doing business within state, 8482
admissions and declarations, 747
Savings and loan associations, knowledge or notice imputed to association, 806
Self-dealing, bank cashiers, 709.20
Service of process
actions by or against corporation, 4225
attorney, service upon, 4225
authority to receive, 4225
existence and proof of agency, 8736
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, 4225
foreign corporations
designation or appointment, 8455 et seq.
revocation of authority, 8457
state officials as agents, 8456
local rules of court, 4225
method, 4225
statutory provisions, 4225

Index-18
INDEX

AGENTS—Cont’d
Services as consideration for stock, 5187
Settlement of claims, 470
Shareholder-agents, majority shareholders, 5782.10
Shareholders, 30, 2098
Signature on certificates of stock, 5163, 5173
Soliciting agents, 747
Stock certificates of stock blank, certificates signed in, 5173
forgery, 5171
signature of agent, 5163
fraud in purchase or sale, 5568, 5595
services as consideration for stock, 5187
Subordinate
admissions and declarations, 747
authority and powers, 481
Subscriptions to stock, 1384 to 1386
amount required for incorporation or transacting business, 1570
authority to contract, 1500, 1501
delivery of subscriptions, 1445
payments, 1601
personal liability, 1386
ratification, 1705
Tort liability, corporate acts, 33
Torts, 1134 to 1166
circumstantial evidence, 1135
constructive knowledge of fraudulent acts, 1135
general rules, 1135
joint liability, 1135
knowledge imputed to corporation, 788
notice imputed to corporation, 788
Trade associations, antitrust laws, activities, 8289.10
Trade secrets, duties, 857.10, 858
Transfer of stocks wrongfully, 5544, 5558
Ultra vires acts, 445
Underwriters, 230

AGENTS—Cont’d
Underwriting agreements, 230
Undisclosed agency shareholders, 6213.50
Undisclosed principal, 1120
Vice-president of corporation, power to employ, 632

AGGREGATE CORPORATIONS
Definition, 50
History, 52
Sole corporations distinguished, 50

AGREEMENTS
Incorporation of corporation, 1996
Shareholders’ liability for corporate debts, 6219 to 6220
Subscriptions to stock, nature and form, 1363.10

AGRICULTURAL ASSOCIATIONS AND CORPORATIONS
Foreign, 8396
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, 108
Negotiable instruments, powers, 2627
Nonprofit corporation, 108
Powers, 2537
Purposes, 108

AGRICULTURAL MARKETING ACT
Sherman Act, 5009

AIDERS AND ABETTORS
See Torts
Definition, 4882.50

AIR CARRIERS
Negligence, liability, 4891

ALABAMA
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
General assignment by debtor, 7439
Preference of creditors, 7439
Trust fund doctrine, 7373

ALASKA
Corporation Code, 2.50
Preference of bank creditors, 7439.1

Index-19
ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES
Removal of directors and officers, grounds for, 356

ALIENATION OF PROPERTY AND FRANCHISES
Consent of shareholders, necessity, 2936
Consideration, payment to shareholders, 2951
Express power, 2925
Implied power, 2925
Public utility company, 2957
Religious corporations, 2925, 2933

ALIEN CORPORATIONS
See also Foreign Corporations
Actions by, venue in federal courts, 8613
Citizenship, 8300
Foreign corporations distinguished, 8290
Removal of causes jurisdiction, 4337
prejudice or local influence, 4344
Residence, 8300

ALIENS
Action against foreign corporations, 8703.12
Seizure of stock, 5112
Subscriptions to stock, 1395
Trading with the Enemy Act, shareholders alien enemies, 4243

ALTER EGO DOCTRINE
See Piercing the Corporate Veil

ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION (ADR)
See also Arbitration
Arbitration, 4723
In general, 4722.10
Mandatory arbitration, 4722.10
Mediation, 4722.10, 4722.20
Special litigation committee, 4722.10
Summary jury trials, 4722.10

AMALGAMATION
See Mergers and Consolidations

AMENDMENT OR REPEAL OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION
Acceptance of amendment, 3721, 3722.10, 3725
acquiescence, 3728
consent of shareholders, 3719.20, 3726
implied acceptance, 3728, 3731, 3735
meeting, 3727
minority shareholders, rights and powers, 5821.10
mode, 3724
mode of acceptance, 3727
necessity, 3724, 3727
shareholders, necessity for unanimous vote or consent, 3726, 3735.20
silence as acceptance, 3735
Acquiescence, 3735
Adoption of amendment, 3719 to 3719.20
Alteration defined, 3655
Alteration of subscription contract, 3695
Amendatory act as part of charter, 3638
Amendment defined, 3655
Amendments nonredeemable shares, 3696.20
redemption rights changed, 3696.20
shareholder approval lacking, 3717.20
sinking fund requirements changed, 3696.40
Applicability of reserved power, 3675 et seq.
Appraisal rights of dissenting shareholders, 5906.20
Assessments on nonassessable shares, 3696.10
Attacking amendment, 3988
Burden imposed, 3731
Certificates, 3722.10
Change in nature of corporation, 3684
INDEX

AMENDMENT OR REPEAL OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION—Cont’d

Changes in purposes or objects of corporation, 3692
charter contract or grant, 3674, 3680
colleges, 3711
conditional power of repeal, 3680, 3687, 3733
consolidated corporations, 3678, 3702
constitutional provisions, exercise of power, 3669 et seq.
reorganizations, 3702
Charter, 3657, 3658
components of agreement, 3634
contract, 3662
fundamental amendments or modifications, 3661
repeal, 3661
statutory provisions, 3661
Conditional power of repeal, 3658
Conditions on power to amend or repeal, 3680 et seq.
Consent of shareholders coercive vote, 3726
majority consent, 5775 to 5776.20
Consolidated corporations, applicability of reserved power to, 3678
Constitutional provisions, exercise of reserved power by, 3713
Constitutional restrictions, 3658 to 3664
additional powers or privileges, amendment conferring, 3668
general laws, reservation, 3668
impairment of vested rights, 3668
restrictions, 3658, 3729
restrictions on state’s power, 3658 to 3667
special acts, reservation, 3668
state’s reserved power, 3658
Construction, 3679
reservation provisions, 3673, 3674
Contents of articles of amendment, 3721.10
contract in contravention, reserved power to amend, 3690

AMENDMENT OR REPEAL OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION—Cont’d

Contents of articles of amendment, 3721.10—Cont’d
contracts, 3692
between corporation and its employees, 3699
corporate reports, power to require, 3693
creation of new prior preferred class, 3696.10
creditors, changes to protect, 3692
shareholders’ contracts, rights, and duties, 3695 et seq.
Contract, 3657, 3658
Cumulative voting, authorization, 2048
Dams, change as to construction, 3701
De facto corporation created by amendment, 3781
Directors changing number, 3726
fiduciary duties, breach, liability limitations, 6223 et seq.
liability, limiting or eliminating, 6223 et seq.
power to amend, 542
Dissenting shareholders, appraisal rights, 5906.20
Dissolution of corporations repeal, 3732
Dividends, regulations, 3696.10
educational corporations, changes in powers, 3711
Due process, 3681
Effect, 3724
Effective date, 3721 et seq.
Eminent domain, 3680, 3681
Equal protection, 3681
Equitable relief as to, 3734
Estoppel, 3735
deny validity of amendment, 3935
extension of powers of corporation, 3731
Exercise of reserved power to repeal, 3670, 3680
AMENDMENT OR REPEAL OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION—Cont’d
Extent of power, 3677, 3686, 3700
alterations, 3724, 3726
buildings, construction and maintenance of, 3700
consent of shareholders, 3684
continuing power of regulation and control, 3679
conveniences, construction and maintenance of, 3700
extent of power to repeal, 3679, 3687
extent of reserved power to repeal, 3686
nature of power, 3677
fishways, change as to construction, 3701
fraternal beneficiary associations, 3704
general laws, 3671, 3672
general reservation, 3669, 3679
good faith exercise, 3682, 3683, 3696
impairment of contract, 3675, 3692
improvements, power to make, 3700
increase or reduction of capital, 3696.10
injustice, prohibition against doing, 3683
insurance companies, 3704
interest rate, power to regulate, 3694
structures, construction and maintenance of, 3700
vested rights, impairment, 3674, 3688
voting groups, 3717
Fairness to minority, 5776
Fees
filing and recording amendment, 3721
foreign corporations, 8818
Filing
amendment, 3721, 3721.10, 3722.10

AMENDMENT OR REPEAL OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION—Cont’d
Filing—Cont’d
contents of articles of amendment, 3721.10
effective date, 3722.10
effect of failure to file, 3722.10
estoppel, 3722.10
mandamus to compel action by state officer, 3722
reliance, effective date, 3722.10
state officer, 3721, 3721.10, 3722, 3722.10
statutory provisions, 3722.10
third persons relying on corporate charter amendment, 3722.10
First meeting of board, amendments before, 3717.20
Fishways, change as to construction, 3701
Foreign corporations fees for filing, 8818
Fundamental amendments or modifications, 3663, 3684, 3719 et seq., 5776 et seq.
Good faith, 3680, 3682
Grant of special charter, 3731
Impairment of obligation of contract, 3658, 3680, 3681
acts constituting impairment, 3663
charter as contract, 3660, 3662
Congress, powers, 3666
constitutional restrictions, 3659 to 3661
contract between corporation and shareholders, 3663
contract between corporation and third persons, 3664
eminent domain, 3662
excluded franchises, impairment, 3662
extension of powers of company, 3665
federal corporation, charters, 3666
municipal corporations, 3659
objections, 3667
powers to contract, 3664
public corporation, 3659

Index-22
AMENDMENT OR REPEAL OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION—Cont’d
Impairment of obligation of contract, 3658, 3680, 3681—Cont’d
public service corporations, charter, 3660, 3662
public utilities, charter, 3660
quasi-public corporation, charter, 3660
rates, legislation affecting, 3662
remedies, legislation affecting, 3665
reservation of power, 3664
specific impairments, 3661
states, powers, 3666
waiver of objections, 3667
Incorporation papers, 3735.10
Injunction by minority shareholders, 3734
Injustice, prohibition against doing, 3683
Issuance of shares, amendments before, 3717.20
Judicial proceedings, 3716
Laches, 3735
Legislative enactment, exercise of reserved power by, 3671, 3714, 3715
Liberal construction of reservation provisions, 3673
Locks, change as to construction, 3701
Majority shareholders, 3719.10, 5774 et seq.
  fundamental changes or modifications, 5776.10, 5776 to 5776.20
  nonfundamental changes or modifications, 5776.15
  power to amend, 5776.20
Material changes, power to make, 3684
  members of corporation exercising, 3717
  nature of power, 3679
  operation of reservation, 3673, 3674
  perfecting amendments, 3719
AMENDMENT OR REPEAL OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION—Cont’d
Material changes, power to make, 3684—Cont’d
  preferred shares, authorized issuance, 3696, 3696.10
  private corporations, 3675
Merger and consolidation, 3678
Minority shareholders, 3719.20
  appraisal rights, 5906.20
  illegal amendment, 5824
  rights and powers, 5821.10
Model Business Corporation Act, 3695.10
  creation of new prior preferred class of shares, 3695.10
  reclassification of shares, 3695.10
  specific amendments, 3695.10
  vested rights, destruction or impairment, 3695.10
  voting rights altered, 3695.10
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), 3719.10, 3719.20, 3722.10
  amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation
    board of directors, 3717.20
    extent of power, 3719.10
    liquidation preferences, 3696.50
  Mode of perfecting, 3719.10
    change in nature of corporation, power to make, 3719 to 3719.20
    fundamental amendments or modifications, 3719 to 3719.20
  Mode of reservation of power, 3669 to 3772
  Modifications, 3719.20
New charter, 3730
  Operation as amendment or repeal, 3733
  Operation of reservation provisions, 3673, 3674
  Organizational meeting, amendments before, 3717.20
Powers
  amendment or repeal, 3656 et seq.
AMENDMENT OR REPEAL OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION—Cont’d
Powers—Cont’d
  directors, 542, 3717.20
Proceedings to make or perfect amendments, 3719
Professional corporation conversion, 3733
Public service commission, approval public service corporations, 3675, 3677, 3705 et seq.
Quasi-public corporations, 3675, 3705 et seq.
  Dartmouth College case, 3668
  railroad companies, 3677
    amendments of charters, 3706
    rates, changes, 3709
  reasonable exercise of power required, 3680, 3682, 3709
  reduction of stock, 3696
  repeal of powers, 3733
  restrictions on power, 3680
  schools, 3711
  sleeping car companies, 3708
Ratification, 3735
Reasonableness, 3680, 3682
Recording of amendment, 3721
Relation back, 3729
Reorganization
  amendment creating new corporation, 7289
    distinguished, 7206
Repeal, effect, 3732
Reservation of power by state, 3695.10 et seq., 3719 to 3719.20, 3724
  additional powers or privileges, amendment conferring, 3685
  additions to purposes of corporation, 3692
Restated articles of incorporation, 3735.10, 3735.20
Restatement of amended articles professional corporations, 3733
  specific amendments, professional corporation conversion, 3733
Restrictions on power to amend or repeal, 3680 et seq.

AMENDMENT OR REPEAL OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION—Cont’d
Shareholders
  approval, 3717.20
  approval lacking, 3717.20
  consent, 3684
  contracts, regulation, 3674
  majority’s power to amend, 5775 to 5776.20
Special acts, 175
  corporate powers or privileges, 178
  Special acts, exercise of reserved power by, 3715
Special charter, grant of, 3730
Specific amendments, 3696 et seq.
  accrued cumulative dividends, 3696.10
  board of directors, amendment by, 3718.10
  corporate meetings, change in regulations, 3697
  cumulative voting, change in provisions, 3697
  elections, change in provisions, 3697
  nonredeemable shares, 3696.20
  preemptive rights, 3696.30
  reclassification of shares, 3717.20
  shareholders
    contracts, rights and duties, regulation, 3696.30, 3696.40
    liability, provisions, 6223 et seq.
    state officer, 3721, 3722.10
  statutes, 3714
    procedure, 3718
    shareholder approval, 3718.10
    stock, regulations, 3696
    street railroad companies, 3707
    taxation, changes, 3677, 3703
    voting rights altered, 3697, 3719.10, 3719.20
Standing to sue, third persons, 3729
State fairs, exercise of reserved power by special acts, 3715
Statutory scheme governing, 3668
Subscriptions, amendments before acceptance of, 3717.20
AMENDMENT OR REPEAL OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION—Cont’d
Subscriptions to stock, discharge of subscribers, 1763
Surrender of privileges, 3731
Takings of property, 3680, 3681
Time of enactment of reserved power, corporations existing at, 3676, 3677
Unanimous consent to amendment, 3726
Unconditional reservation of power to repeal, 3686, 3687
usury, regulation, 3694
vested rights
   destruction or impairment, 3682, 3683, 3688, 3696, 3719.20
Unconscionability, 3729
Validity and effect, 3729
Vested rights, 3680, 3689
Voting rights, 3719.10, 3719.20
dilution of voting power, 3697

AMENDMENTS—Cont’d
Incorporation defects, 134
Judgments, 4704
Mismomers, estoppel of corporation to rely on filing statute, 3722.10
Mismomers, cure, 3714
Pleadings, 4565 et seq.
   actions against foreign corporations, 8706
   attachment proceedings, 4814
   corporate existence, 4571
directors, actions against, 1327
garnishment proceedings, 4814
mandamus proceedings, 2410
mismomers, 4566
nonexistence of corporation, 4571
officers, actions against, 1327
quo warranto, 2354
shareholders’ derivative actions, 6017
substitution
   another corporation, 4567
   corporation for officer, 4570
   new party, 4567
   officer for corporation, 4570
   partnership for corporation, 4568
succession by new corporation, 4569
Process, 3721.10, 3722.10, 3725, 3726, 3729
acceptance, 3724
Return of service of process, 4461, 4815, 8793
Secondary franchises, 2899
Service of process, 4461
Shareholders’ derivative actions, pleadings, 6017
Statutes
   imposing liability on officers or directors, 1213
   reports by officers, 2263
Supermajority amendments, 4176.10

AMERICAN LAW INSTITUTE
Corporate opportunity doctrine, 861.10, 861.45
AMOUNT IN CONTROVERSY
Actions, removable, 4339
Federal courts, 4339
Foreclosure of mortgages, diversity of citizenship, 3237
Receivers, appointment, 7677
Removal of causes, 4339
Shareholders’ actions in federal courts, 5988
ANCILLARY RECEIVERS
See Receivers
ANIMALS
See Torts
ANNUAL STATEMENTS
Vice-president of corporation, power of, 629
ANNUITIES
Power of corporation, 2510
ANOTHER ACTION PENDING
Shareholders’ liability to creditors for unpaid subscriptions, defense, 6139
Shareholders’ statutory liability, defense, 6412
ANSWERS TO COMPLAINTS
Actions by or against corporations affirmative defenses, 4526
agents, lack of authority, 4549
authority of officers or agents, 4549
bylaws as defense, 4540
capacity to sue or be sued, 4541
conditions precedent, nonperformance, 4542
contract, illegality as defense, 4543
corporate existence, denial, 4529
counterclaims, 4564.10
cross-claims, 4564.20
defenses, 4526
denials, 4526
illegality of contract, 4543
information, denial, 4528
judgment on the pleadings, 4698
jurisdictional objections, 4544
knowledge, denial, 4528
ANSWERS TO COMPLAINTS —Cont’d
Actions by or against corporations —Cont’d
lack of information or knowledge, 4528
misjoinder of parties, 4546
misnomer as defense, 4545
nonjoinder of parties, 4546
officers, lack of authority, 4549
penalties, 4487
sanctions, 4487
signing of complaint, 4487
time for pleading, 4527
ultra vires, 4547
venue, objections, 4548
verification, 4488 to 4490
waiver of defenses, 4527
Affirmative defenses
actions by or against corporations, 4526
time for pleading, 4527
waiver, 4527
Agents, lack of authority, 4549
Authority of officers and agents, 4549
Bylaws, 4540
Capacity to sue or be sued, 4541
Caption, 4484
Chancery, answer in, 4575
Conditions precedent, 4542
Contract as basis, 4543
Counterclaims, 4564.10
Cross-claims, 4564.20
Default, 4395
Defenses
actions by or against corporations, 4526
bylaws, 4540
capacity to sue or be sued, 4541
time for pleading, 4527
waiver, 4527
Demurrers, 4564
Denial of corporate existence, 4529
et seq.
affidavit, 4537
change of corporation, 4539
consolidation of corporation, 4539
INDEX

ANSWERS TO COMPLAINTS —Cont’d
Denial of corporate existence, 4529
et seq.—Cont’d
defendant’s nonexistence, 4531
dissolution of corporation, 4539
effect on proof of existence, 4538
general denials, 4534
general issue, plea, 4533
lack of information or knowledge,
4535
merger of corporation, 4539
necessity, 4530
nonexistence as plea in abatement or in bar, 4532
nonexistence of defendant, 4531
plea in abatement, 4532
plea in bar, 4532
plea of general issue, 4533
proof of existence by plaintiff,
4538
specific denials, 4534
sufficiency of plea or denial, 4536
suspension of corporation, 4539
verification of plea, 4537
Denials
actions by or against corporations,
4526
corporate existence, 4529
Denials without knowledge, 4528
Directors, actions against, 1326
Federal courts, 4483, 4526
capacity to sue or be sued, 4541
captions, 4484
conditions precedent, nonperformance, 4542
illegality as defense, 4543
jurisdictional objections, 4544
misjoinder of parties, 4546
nonjoinder of parties, 4546
penalties, 4487
sanctions, 4487
signing of answer, 4487
time for pleading, 4527
venue, objections, 4548
verification, 4488
waiver of defenses, 4527

ANTIDILUTION CLAUSES
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates; Preferred Stock

ANTITRUST
Abatement, 5050
Acquisition of stock in other company
bidding agreements, 5004
Clayton Act, 5005
Act of state doctrine, 5002.10
Advantage accruing by combination,
5023
Affiliated corporations, corporate
veil, 43.95

ANSWERS TO COMPLAINTS —Cont’d
Foreign corporations, 8704
time, 8705
Illegality of contract, 4543
Information, denial, 4528
Judgment on the pleadings, 4698
Jurisdiction, lacking, 4544
Knowledge, denial, 4528
Lack of information or knowledge,
4528
Mandamus proceedings, 2408
Misjoinder of parties, 4546
Misnomers, 4545
Motions, 4553, 4554
Necessity, 4483
Nonjoinder of parties, 4546
Officers, actions against, 1326
Officers, lack of authority, 4549
Officers and agents, lacking authority,
4549
Particular defenses or denials, 4540
et seq.
Penalties, 4487
Requirement, 4483
Sanctions, 4487
Signing, 4487
Statutory requirements, 4526
Time for pleading, 4527
Ultra vires, 4547
Venue, 4548
Verification, 4488 to 4490
Waiver of defenses, 4527
**ANTITRUST—Cont’d**

Agreements

buyers, 5006
to buy exclusively, 5003

Agricultural Marketing Agreement Act, 5009

Antitrust Civil Process Act, 5046

Corporate records, 2210

Anti-Trust Improvement Act of 1976, 4981

Antitrust injury doctrine, 5066

Antitrust Procedural Improvements Act of 1980, 5004, 5066.20

Arbitration of antitrust claims, 5057

Attempts to monopolize, 4983.10, 4983.20

relevant markets, 4983.11

submarkets, 4983.12

Attorneys’ fees, 5067.05

Bank Merger Act, 5005.50, 7198.20

Banks, mergers and acquisitions, 5005.50

Baseball, 5001

Bid rigging, 5017.20

Blacklists, 5003

Boycotts, 5003

bottleneck theory, 5007

intent theory, 5007

per se violations, 5007

rule of reason, 5007

unilateral, 5007

Brokerage payments, Robinson-Patman Act, 4986.50

Business relations with others, agreements restricting, 5007

Buyers’ agreements, 5006

Capper-Volstead Act, 5009

Cause of action, 4982.35

Cease and desist orders, 5046

Celler-Kefauver Act, 4981

Charitable corporations, 4993.10

Circumstantial evidence, 5066.05

Class actions, 5062.40

Clayton Act, 4981

acquisitions of corporations, 4986

anticompetitive analysis, 5005

banking corporations, 4986

Bank Merger Act, 7198.20

**FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS**

**Index-28**
INDEX

ANTITRUST—Cont’d
Clayton Act, 4981—Cont’d
  purchasers, 4986.30
  reasonable interchangeability, anticompetitive analysis, 5005
  refusal to deal, 4987
  resales at same functional level, 4986.60
  Robinson-Patman amendment, 4986.10 et seq.
  section 3 of Act, 4987
  state antitrust laws, 4986
  statute of limitations, 5060 to 5060.10
  treble damages, 4986, 4990, 5058
  tying arrangements, 4986, 4987, 5010, 5010.05
  venue, 5041
  Clear articulation, state action exemption, 4993.30
  Collateral estoppel, 5066.20
  Collective refusals to deal, 5007
  Combinations
    buyers, 5006
    monopolize, 4983.10, 4983.30
  Commerce, defined, 4969
  Common law history, 4971
  Competitive bidding bans, 5017.20
  Complaints, 5064, 5064.10
  Concerted action, cause of action, 4982.35
  Condonation as defense, 5051
  Conflicts between federal and state laws, 5002
  Conglomerate mergers, 5005.30
  Conscious parallelism, 4982.20
  Conspiracies
    intent, 5032.30
    liability, officers and directors, 5032.20
    monopolize, 4983.10, 4983.30
    parties, 5032.10
    restraints of trade, 4981, 4982.35
  Sherman Act, 4981
  Constitutionality, 4990
  state antitrust laws, 4996, 4998, 4999

ANTITRUST—Cont’d
Contracts, 5003
  monopolistic, enforcement, 5043
  Cooperative associations, 5009
  Capper-Volstead Act, 8288.20
  Clayton Act, 8288.20
  Cooperative Marketing Act, 8288.20
  Sherman Antitrust Act, 8288.20
  Copyrights, 5028
  Corners, 5003
  Covenants not to compete, 4979 et seq.
  Criminal offenses, 5031
    conspiracies, 5029, 5032 et seq.
    intent, 4983.30
    interstate commerce, 5001
    jurisdiction in federal courts, 5040
    officer and director liability, 5032.20
    price discrimination, 4983.30
    price fixing, 4983.30
    tying agreements, 4983.30
  Cross-elasticity, relevant market, 4983.11
  Cross-licensing, 5003, 5020.30
  Damages, 5057 et seq.
    abatement of actions, 5059
    amount recoverable, 5067
    assignment of actions, 5059
    attorneys’ fees, 5067.05
    burden of proof, 5058, 5066 et seq.
    business injury, 5058.10
    circumstantial evidence, 5066.05
    class actions, 5062.40
    Clayton Act, 5062 et seq.
    collateral estoppel, 5066.20
    complaints, 5064, 5064.10
    defendants, 5063
    direct injury test, standing to sue, 5062.05
    direct purchaser requirement, 5062.35
    double damages, 5058
    evidence, 5066 et seq.
    jury trials, 5065
    limitations of actions, 5060
      fraudulent concealment, 5060.05

Index-29
ANTITRUST—Cont’d
Damages, 5057 et seq.—Cont’d
—Cont’d
limitations of actions, 5060
government actions, tolling by, 5060.10
parents patriae actions, 5062.30
parties, 5062 et seq.
per se violations, 5066.10
plaintiffs, 5062.25
pleadings, 5064, 5064.10
policy-based test, standing to sue, 5062.20
prima facie evidence, 5066.20
prior successful governmental suits, 5066.15
revival of actions, 5059
standing to sue, 5062 et seq.
statute of limitations, 5060 to 5060.10
summary judgment, 5065.05
summons and process, 5061
survival of actions, 5059
target area test, standing to sue, 5062.10
treble damages, 5058
zone of interest test, standing to sue, 5062.15
Damages, invasion or injury to exclusive privilege, 4977
Dangerous probability, 4983.20
Deceptive representations, 4984
De facto corporate existence, 3789
Defenses, 5051
Development of law, 4972.50
Directors, liability, 5030
Direct purchaser standing requirement, 5062.35
Discrimination in price, Robinson-Patman Act, 4986.10, 4986.20
Disregarding the corporate entities, 43.95
Dissolution of corporations, 5047
formation as grounds, 8058
Divestiture
 dividends of stock, distinction, 5359
 hold separate orders pending divestiture, 5046.05

ANTITRUST—Cont’d
Divestitures, 5046.05
Electric utilities, 4969, 4976
Enforceability of monopolistic contracts, 5043 to 5045
Enforcement, Federal Trade Commission Act, 4984
Engrossing, 4972
Essential facilities doctrine, 4983.10
Estoppel, 5051
European Economic Community, 5000
Evidence
 actions to enforce monopolistic contract, 5044
 amount recoverable, 5067
circumstantial, 5066.05
damages, 5066 et seq.
per se violations, 5066.10
prior successful governmental suits, 5066.15
Exclusive dealing arrangements, intellectual property licenses, 5020.25
Exclusive privileges, 4974 et seq.
Exclusive purchases, 5007
Exclusive sales agencies, 5020
Exemptions
agricultural cooperatives, 4994
charitable and nonprofit corporations, 4993.10
compulsion by foreign country, 4993.20
construction, 4991
export trade exception, 4991.10
Export Trading Company Act of 1982, 4991.10
foreign compulsion, 4993.20
implied immunity, 4993
insurance, 4994
labor organizations, 5014, 5015
Local Government Antitrust Act of 1984, 4993.30
Noerr-Pennington and Parker exceptions, 4991.05
state action, 4993.05
trademarks, 5028
Webb-Pomerene Act, 4991.10
Index

ANTITRUST—Cont’d
Export Trading Company Act of 1982, 4981, 4991.10
Extent of monopolization, 5026
Extraterritorial application of antitrust laws, 5002.10
Failing company doctrine, 5005.20
Farmers’ cooperatives, 5009
Federal antitrust laws
Bank Merger Act, 7198.20
intervention in proceedings, 5853.20
parties to proceedings, 5853.20
preemption of state law, 5002.05
Federal courts, 5040
Federal Trade Commission, 4984
corporations, 4993.10
Export Trading Company Act of 1982, 4991.10
Federal Trade Commission Improvements Act of 1975, 4984
jurisdiction, 4993.10
practice and procedure before commission, 4985
private cause of action, 4985
Sherman Act, 4984
Wheeler-Lea Act, 4984
Federal Trade Commission Improvements Act of 1975, 4984
Finding of economic monopoly, 4983.10
Foreign antitrust legislation, 5000
Foreign compulsion as exemption, 4993.20
Foreign corporations violation as grounds for expulsion, 8594
Foreign Trade Antitrust Improvements Act of 1982, 4991.10, 8289.10
Forestalling, 4972
Forfeiture of charter or franchise, 5048
Forms, 5003
Franchises, forfeiture, 5048
Functional discounts, 4986.20
General manager, powers of, 705
Gentlemen’s agreement, 5003

ANTITRUST—Cont’d
Good motives, 5023
Grantbacks of intellectual property licenses, 5020.35
Group boycotts, 5007
Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act, hold separate orders, 5046.05
Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act premerger requirements, 7053
Health care industry, merger and consolidation, 7194.10
Hearing, motion to dismiss, 5049
History, 4971 et seq.
Holding companies, 5012
Horizontal restraints, 4982.05
Impact upon competition in relevant market, 4982.30
Implied immunity doctrine, 4993
Implied repeal, 4991
Imprisonment, 5039.50
Incidental restraints of trade, 4982.30
Incorporation as illegal, purpose, 94
Indictment, signature, requirement, 5037
Indirect restraints of trade, 4982.30
Information, associations for gathering and disseminating, 5011
Injunctions, 5054 et seq.
Clayton Act, 5056.05
conduct subject to injunctive relief, 5056.20
enjoinable conduct, 5055.05
federal statutes, 5056
hold separate orders, 5046.05
invasion or injury to exclusive privilege, 4977
minority shareholders, right to enjoin, 5825
preliminary injunctions, 5056.10
procedure, 5056.15
state statutes, 5055
Innocent intent, 5023
Insurance, 4969
companies, 5013
Intellectual property licensing arrangements, 5020.20
cross licenses, 5020.30
ANTITRUST—Cont’d

Intellectual property licensing arrangements, 5020.20—Cont’d
  exclusive licenses, 5020.25
  grantbacks, 5020.35
  pooling arrangements, 5020.30
Intent, 4983.30, 5023 et seq.
Interlocking directorates, 4989.20, 5003
  deputization theory, 4983.20
  local regulations, 4975
Interstate commerce, adverse effect, 5001
Intervention in proceedings, shareholders, 5853.20
Intracorporate conspiracies, 5029
Joint operating agreements, newspapers, 5011.05
Joint ventures, Clayton Act, 5005.40
  Jurisdiction, 5040, 5042
  primary jurisdiction doctrine, 4993.05
Jury trials, actions for damages, 5065
Labor organizations, 5014
Licenses to do business, forfeiture, 5048
Licensing arrangements, 5020.20
  cross licenses, 5020.30
  exclusive licenses, 5020.25
  grantbacks, 5020.35
  pooling arrangements, 5020.30
Limitation of actions, 5060 to 5060.10
Local Government Antitrust Act of 1984. 4993.30, 5058
Market division, 5020.10
Massachusetts trusts, 8270
McCarran-Ferguson Act, 5013
Medical services, 4969
Membership corporations, exclusion, 5687
Mergers and acquisitions, 5003, 5004, 5005.30
  anticompétitive analysis, 5005
  Bank Merger Act, 7198.20
  banks, 5005.50
  burden of proof and presumptions, 5005.10

ANTITRUST—Cont’d

Mergers and acquisitions, 5003, 5004, 5005.30—Cont’d
  conglomerate mergers, 5005.30
  failing company defense, 5005.20
  Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act premerger requirements, 7053
  joint ventures, 5005.40
  notification requirements, 5005.60, 7053
  premerger notification, 5005.60, 7053
  premerger waiting, 5005.60
  railroads
    exemptions, 7059
    waiting period, 5005.60
  Minimum contacts, jurisdiction, 5041
  Minority shareholders, right to enjoin, 5825
  Monopolistic contracts, enforcement, 5043, 5043.10, 5045
  Monopolization, extent, 5026
  Monopolizing, 4983.10
  Monopoly, defined, 4968
  Motion to dismiss, 5049, 5050
  Motives, good, 5023
  Multiplicity of suits, procedure, 5056.15
  National banks, Bank Merger Act, 7198.20
  National economic policy, 4991
  Newspaper Preservation Act, 5011.05
  Newspapers, joint operating agreements, 5011.05
  Noerr-Pennington exception, 4991.05
  Nonprofit corporations, 4993.10, 4997
    members, exclusion, 5687
    state antitrust laws, 4997
  Nonstock corporations, 4993.10
  Normal contracts or combinations, 4982.15
  Norris-LaGuardia Act, 5015
  Officers and agents, liability, 5030
  Ordinary contracts or combinations, 4982.15
  Ouster of offending corporation, 5048
ANTITRUST—Cont’d
Parens patriae, 5062.30
Parent corporation liability, same seller doctrine, 5029
Parker exception, 4991.05
Parties to proceedings, shareholders, 5853.20
Patent laws, 5027, 5027.10
Penalties, 5046, 5053
Per se violations, 5066.10
bid rigging, 4982.05
boycotts, 4982.05
credit terms, fixing of, 4982.05
horizontal customer allocation agreements, 4982.05
markets, division of, 4982.05
price-fixing, 4982.05
production limitations, 4982.05
refusals to deal, 4982.05
resale price maintenance, 4982.05
Sherman Act, 4982.05
tying arrangements, 4982.05, 5010.05
“He person” as including corporation, 4969
Piercing the corporate veil, 43.95
Clayton Act, 41.90
Pleadings, 5044, 5051, 5064, 5064.10
sufficiency of complaint, 5064.10
Police power, justification of exclusive privileges by, 4975
Policy-based standing test, 5062.20
Pooling agreement, 5018
Pooling arrangements, intellectual property licenses, 5020.30
Predatory conduct, 4983.20
pricing, 5016.50
Preemption of state law, 5002.05
Preliminary injunctions, 5056.10
Premerger notification and waiting, 5005.60
Prices
discrimination, 4986.10, 4986.20
predatory pricing, 5016.70
selective price cutting, 5016
fixing agreement, 5003
copyright owners, 5028

ANTITRUST—Cont’d
Prices—Cont’d
Per se violations—Cont’d
crime, 4983.30
parallelism as evidence, 5032
patentee, 5027.10
per se violations, 5017
state law, 5017
functional discounts, 4986.20
predatory, 5016.50
resale prices, fixing of, 5017
Robinson-Patman Act, 4986.10, 4986.20
Price squeezing, regulated industries, 6686.50
Prima facie evidence, 5066.20
Primary jurisdiction doctrine, 4993.05
Product clusters, 4983.11
Professional sports, 5001
Public officials, influence of, 4991
Public service corporations, 5008
Public utilities, 4974, 4976, 5008
Puffing, 4984
Purchase of stock from another corporation, 4979
Purpose of antitrust acts, 4981, 5003
Questions of law and fact, 5022
Raiding competitor’s key personnel, 5003
Railroads
mergers, 7059
Rate fixing, 5019
Reasonable interchangeability test, relevant market, 4983.11
Receivers, violation of law by corporation, 7730
Reciprocal dealing arrangements, 5010.50
Regulating arrangements, 4972
Regulated industries
filed rate doctrine, 6686.50
merger and consolidation, 7194
price squeezing, 6686.50
Regulatory statutes, 4991, 4993
Relevant market, 4983.11
Relief afforded government, 5046 et seq.
ANTITRUST—Cont’d
Remedies, invasion or injury to exclusive privilege, 4977
Remedies for private parties
arbitration, 5057
attorneys’ fees, 5067.05
damages, 5057 et seq.
summary judgment, 5065.05
summons and process, 5061
survival of actions, 5059
injunctions, 5054 et seq.
Repeal by implication, 4991
Requirements contracts
Trade Commission Act, 4984
tyng arrangements, 5010.05
Resale price maintenance, 5017,
5017.10
Rescission, 5046
Restraints of trade, 4982 et seq.
blacklists, 5003
boycotts, 5003
common law, 4978.05 et seq.
modification of common law,
4978.10
Sherman Act, common law basis,
4978.20
United Kingdom, 4978
Restrictive covenants, 4979 et seq.,
5003
Revocation of license of foreign corporation, 5048
Robinson-Patman Act, 4981, 4986.10 et seq.
damages, 5058
jurisdiction, 5040
selective price cutting, 5016
Rome Treaty, 5000
Rule of reason
extent of monopolization, 5026
quick look analysis, 4982.03
Sherman Act, 4982
tyng arrangements, 5010.05
Sales, 4979, 5003
assets, Clayton Act, 2949.92
“Same seller” doctrine, 5029
Selective price cutting, 5016
Service of process, 5041
Services, 4969

ANTITRUST—Cont’d
Shareholders’ acts, liability of corporation, 5029
Shareholders’ suits for violation, 5929
Sherman Act, 4981 et seq.
act of state doctrine, 5002.10
assignment of right of action, 5059
Special proceedings under state statute, 5041
Specific intent, attempts to monopolize, 4983.20
Standing to sue, 5062 et seq.
Standing under Sherman Act, 4982
State action exemption, 4993.30
State antitrust laws, 4996 to 4999
advantage accruing from combination, 5024
alcoholic beverages, 5001
arbitration, 5057
conflicts with federal laws, 5002
conspiracy
copyrights, 5028
malice, 5033
monopoly as crime, 5032
venue, 5035
constitutionality, 4998, 4999
damages, 5058
expulsion of foreign corporation for violation, 8594
fields for operation, 5001
foreign corporations, jurisdiction and process, 5061
injunctions, 5055, 5055.05
intent, 5024
predatory pricing, 5016.70
preemption, 5002.05
venue, 5041
States, right to maintain suit for damages, Sherman Act, 5058
Statute of limitations, 5060 to 5060.10
Stock-option plans, 4979
Submarkets, 4983.12
Subsidiary’s acts, liability of corporation, 5029
Summary judgment, 5042.10,
5065.05
INDEX

ANTITRUST—Cont’d
Surface Transportation Board, merger and consolidation, 7194.30
Takeovers, 5004
Target area standing test, 5062.10
Telecommunications, merger and consolidation, 7194.20
Telephone companies, contracts, 5008
Tender offers, 2841.10
Tests, 5003
Title insurance business, 5013
Trade, defined, 4969
Trade associations, 5011, 8289, 8289.10
Trademarks, 5028
Transact business, as used in Clayton Act, 5041
Treble damages, 5058 to 5067
Tying arrangements, 5010.05
burden of proof, 5010.05
Clayton Act, 4987
crime, 4983.30
full-line forcing, 5010.20
market power analysis, 5010.25
per se violations, 5010.05
representative-line forcing, 5010.20
separate product analysis, 5010.20
Unfair
competition, 4984
practices, 5003
trade methods, 4984
Unilateral refusals to deal, 5007
United Kingdom (Britain)
exclusive privileges, 4974
history, 4971, 4972
Unlawful combinations, 4978
Usual contracts or combinations, 4982.15
Venue, 5041
Vertical
price fixing, 5017.10
restraints, 4982.05
Webb-Pomerene Act, 4981, 4991.10, 8289.10
Weight of contacts, venue, 5041
Wheeler-Lea Act, 4984

ANTITRUST—Cont’d
Wilson Tariff Act, 4981
Zone of interest standing test, 5062.15

APPEALS
Abatement, 4717
Assessment of shareholders’ statutory liability by court, 6523
Bonds, 4715
  estoppel to deny corporate existence, 3961
general manager, powers of, 705
  power to give, 2650
Corporation as person, 7.05
Court to which appealable, 4712
Criminal proceedings, 4966
Denial of reinstatement of corporation, 8112.40
Determination of case, 4721
appeal from order, 7772
Dismissal, 4718
Disposal of case, 4721
Dissolution of corporations proceedings
  affirmance, 8111
  judgment of forfeiture, 8153
Foreign corporations
  action against corporation, 4711 et seq.
  actions by corporation, 8633, 8635
  expulsion from state, 8604
  failure to comply with qualification statute, 8535, 8536, 8629
Jurisdiction, federal courts, 4324
Mandamus proceedings, 2413
Officers and agents right to appeal, 4711
Order refusing to vacate receivership, 7758
Parties who may appeal, 4711
Person as including corporation, 7.05
Procedure for taking, 4714
Quo warranto proceedings, 2365
Receivers, 7758 et seq.
  discharge, effect, 7771
  order making allowances, 7928
  removal, effect, 7771
Record on appeal, 4719

Index-35
APPEALS—Cont’d
Reinstatement of corporations, denial, 8112.40
Right to appeal, 4711
Saving questions for review, 4713
Scope of review, 4720
Securities and Exchange Commission, rules and orders, 6880
Service of process, 8794
Shareholders’ right to appeal, 4711
Shareholders' statutory liability actions to enforce, 6552
Substitution of parties, 4716
Supersedeas, 4715
Venue, 4394

APPEARANCES—Cont’d
Removal of cause to federal court, 4466
Shareholders’ derivative actions, 4463.10
Small claims, 4304, 4463, 4463.20
Special appearances, 4464
statutory provisions, 4465
Vice-president of corporation, powers of, 627
Voluntary, 4467
Waiver of defects in service of process, 4467

APPELLATE COURT
See Courts

APPLIANCES
See Mortgages and Deeds of Trust

APPOINTMENT OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
See also Election of Officers
Deadlock, 290
De facto officers, irregularities, 376
Directors’ powers, 285
Life term, 336
Manner, 289
Model Business Corporation Act, 285
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), 285
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, 283, 285
Negligence of directors, 1079
Nonprofit corporations, 283, 285
Power, 283
Provisional directors, 290
Revised Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, 285
Time, 289
Validity, presumptions, 296

APPORTIONMENT
See Subscriptions to Stock

APPRaisal AND APPRAISAL RIGHTS
See also Minority Shareholders
Abandonment of act by majority, 5906.50
Agents, 5906.40
APPRAISAL AND APPRAISAL RIGHTS—Cont’d
Amendments to articles of incorporation as grounds, 5906.20
Appellate review, 5906.80
Application for appraisal, 5906.70
Appraisers, 5906.80
Asset disposition, 5906.20
Asset value, 7165.60
Assignment, 5906.40
Attorneys’ fees, 5906.160
Available markets, effect, 5906.10
Beneficial owners of stock, 5906.40
Business trusts, 8260.40
Conditions precedent, 5906.70
Consolidation of corporation, 5906.20
Corporate existence, extension of, 5906.20
Costs, 5906.160
Creditors’ rights, 5906.100
Definition, 5906.10
“Delaware block” method, 7165.40
Demand for payment, 5906.70
effect on shareholder status, 5906.110
election to demand payment, 5906.110
withdrawal, 5906.60, 5906.110
Disaffirmance of act, effect, 5906.50
Dissenting shareholder defined, 5906.10
Effect of demand for payment, 5906.110
Equitable character, 5906.10
Exchange of shares, 5906.20
Exclusive remedy, 7165
Expenses, 5906.160
Fair price, 7160
Federal securities acts, 5906.35
Fundamental changes, 5906.20
Grounds, 5906.20
Holders of record, 5906.40
Interest, 5906.170
Investment value, 5906.150, 7165.70
Judicial review, 5906.80
Jury trial, 5906.120
Laches as bar, 5906.90
APPRAISAL AND APPRAISAL RIGHTS—Cont’d
Legal character, 5906.10
Limitation of actions, 5906.75, 5906.90
Majority shareholders’ rights, 5906.100
Market exception, 5906.10
Market value, 7165.50
Mergers, 5906.20
Model Business Corporation Act, 5906.110
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), 5906.20, 7165.40
Nominees, 5906.40
Objection to corporate action, necessity, 5906.70
Procedure to obtain, 5906.70
Purpose, 5906.10
Record holders, 5906.40
Restrictions, 5906.40
Reverse stock splits, 5906.20
Sales of all or substantially all corporate assets, 5906.20
Securities laws violations, 5906.35
Share transfer restrictions, 5460.50
Standing to seek, 7165.20
Status as shareholder, effect of demand for payment, 5906.110
Statute of limitations, 5906.75
Stockbrokers, 5906.40
Tender of shares, 5906.10
Tender of stock certificates, 5906.70
Trustees of stock, 5906.40
Ultra vires lease, enforcement of appraisal provisions in, 3543
Valuation of stock, 5906.120
appellate review, 5906.80
appraisers, 5906.80
asset value, 7165.60
books and records of corporation, inspection, 5906.120
comparable company method, 5906.120
consolidations, 7165
Delaware statute, 7165
evidence of misconduct, 7160.50
APPRAISAL AND APPRAISAL RIGHTS—Cont’d
Valuation of stock, 5906.120
—Cont’d
consolidations, 7165—Cont’d
Model Business Corporation Acts, 7164, 7164.10
court determination, 5906.80
date of determination, 5906.120
Delaware block method, 5906.120, 7165.40
discount, 5906.120
fair value, 5906.120, 5906.130
floor value, 5906.120
good will, 5906.120
inspection of corporate books and records, 5906.120
interest, allowance, 5906.170
investment value, 5906.150, 7165.70
judicial review, 5906.80
jury determination, 5906.120
marketability of stock, effect, 5906.120
market value, 5906.130, 7165.50
minority interest, discount for status as, 5906.120
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), 5906.130
net asset value, 5906.140
procedure to obtain, 7165.30
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, 7165.40
shareholders’ agreements, effect, 5906.120
tax benefits, 5906.120, 5906.140
thin market, effect, 5906.130
weighted average, 5906.120
willing seller-willing buyer test, 5906.120, 7165.40
Voting rights, alteration of, 5906.20
Voting stock, 5906.40
Voting trust certificate holders, dissenting to sale of assets, 2092
Waiver, 5906.90
Willing seller-willing buyer test, 7165.40
Withdrawal of demand, 5906.60, 5906.110

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS

APPURTENANCES
See Mortgages and Deeds of Trust

ARBITRATION
See also Litigation
Administrative expenses, 4724.50
Affiliated corporations, piercing the corporate veil, 43.85
Agreements, 4724.10
consideration, 4724.10
fraud in inducement, 4723.20, 4724.10
mutuality, 4724.10
Alter ego doctrine, 43.85
Antitrust, 5057
Antitrust claims, 4723.20
Arbitrable issues, 4724
United States Arbitration Act, 4723.20
Arbitrators, delegation, 6676
Arbitrators, fees, 4724.50
Attorneys’ fees, 4724.50
Awards
costs, 4724.50
enforcement, 4724.20
federal law, 4723.40
issue preclusion, 4724.40
judicial review, 4724.30
res judicata, 4724.40
review, 4724.30
United States Arbitration Act, 4723.40
Civil Rights claims, 4723.20
Claims
federal, 4723.20
state, 4724
Commercial, 4723
Common law, 4723
Construction of agreement, 4724.10
Costs, 4724.50
Counsel fees, 4724.50
Damages, breach of agreement, 4724.10
Directors
power to submit corporation, 527
removal, 358
removal for cause, 4724
INDEX

ARBITRATION—Cont’d
Dissolution of corporations, effect, 8143.10
Enforcement agreements, 4724.10
alter ego doctrine, 43.85
awards, 4724.20
consideration, 4724.10
mutuality, 4724.10
Expenses, 4724.50
Federal Arbitration Act
ADEA claims, 4723.20
arbitrable issues, 4723.20
awards, 4723.40
Civil Rights claims, 4723.20
fraud claims, 4723.20
judicial review, 4723.40
preemption of state law, 4723.30
procedure and remedies, 4723.10
stay of action, 4723.10
waiver of rights, 4723.10
Federal law, 4723.10
arbitrable claims, 4723.20
awards, 4723.40
preemption of state law, 4723.30
Fees, 4724.50
Final awards, 4724.20
Foreign countries, corporations doing business, 4724
Fraud claims, 4724.10
United States Arbitration Act, 4723.20
Governing law, 4723
International joint ventures, 4724
Issue preclusion, 4724.40
Judicial proceedings, distinction, 4723
Judicial review awards, 4724.30
United States Arbitration Act, 4723.40
Jurisdiction, foreign corporations, 8676.10
Leases, 2982
Nonfinal awards, 4724.20
Nonsignatory parties, 4724
Officers, power to submit corporation, 620

ARBITRATION—Cont’d
Parent and subsidiary corporations, 43, 43.85
Partnership, enforcement of award, 4019
Power to submit corporation directors, 527
president of corporation, 620
Preemption of state law, 4723.30
President, power to submit corporation, 620
Procedure and remedies, 4724.10
awards, 4724.20
misconduct by arbitrators, 4724.20
United States Arbitration Act, 4723.10
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, claims, 4723.20
Regulated industries, 6676
Removal of directors, 358, 4724
Res judicata, 4724.40
Scope of agreements, 4724.10
Securities Acts, claims, 4723.20
Securities violations, 6881
Shareholders’ agreements, 5743
Source of law, 4723
Statutes, 4723
Statute, preemption, 4723.30
Stay of action, 4724.10
United States Arbitration Act, 4723.10
Stock repurchase agreements, 5617
Submission, powers, 2511
Title VII claims, 4723.10, 6736
Uniform Arbitration Act, 4723
United Nations Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Awards, 4723
United States Arbitration Act, 4723.10, 4723.20
arbitrable issues, 4723.20
awards, 4723.40
fraud claims, 4723.20
judicial review, 4723.40
preemption of state law, 4723.30
waiver of rights, 4723.10

Index-39
ARBITRATION—Cont’d
Vacating awards, 4724.20
Validity of agreements, 4724.10
Voting of shares of stock, 2064
Waiver, 4723.10
Waiver or estoppel, 4724.10
United States Arbitration Act, 4723.10

ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL SOCIETY
See Scientific Corporations

ARGUMENTS OF COUNSEL
See Actions; Trials

ARIZONA
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Commencement of corporate existence, 166
Corporate existence, commencement, 166
Preference of bank creditors, 7439.3

ARKANSAS
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Commencement of corporate existence, 166
Corporate existence, commencement, 166
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporations, 7440

ARREST
See also Torts
General manager of corporation, powers, 703
Manager of corporation, powers, 703
Warrant by corporation, wrongful issuance, 4885

ARREST OF JUDGMENT
See Judgments

ARSON
See Crimes and Criminal Law

ARTICLES OF CONSOLIDATION
Articles or certificate of incorporation, 3678

ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
See also Amendment or Repeal of Articles of Incorporation;
Corporation Practice; Illegal Contracts; Limited Liability Companies; Payment for Stock;
Pleadings
Acceptance, 156
effect, 165
form, 165
necessity, 165
proof, 4123, 4155
Accessibility of stock, 141
Acknowledgment, 153
Amendments, 3654 et seq., 3724 et seq.
special acts or charters, 181 et seq.
Appeal, secretary of state’s refusal to file, 159
Approval, 156
As following corporation, 4025
Assessments on full-paid stock, 6594
Authorized shares, 141
Best evidence, 4617
Books and records, inspection, 2244
Borrowing money, limitations, 2613
Bylaws, 150
inconsistent with charter, invalidity, 4190
Cancellation, 162
Capitalization clauses, 141
Capital or capital stock, 141
Certificate of incorporation, issuance, 160
evidentiary effect, 161
Certification, 153, 160
Certificates, 4143
Charters, 164, 3657
components, 3634 et seq.
construction, 3640
encompassing articles, 164
general laws, 3652
nature, 3634 et seq.
police regulations, 3652
several states, citizenship of corporation, 4031
special acts, 3636, 3652
ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION—Cont’d
Charters, 164, 3657—Cont’d
statutory provisions, 3634
statutory rules of construction, 3640
Citizenship, charter in several states, 4031
Classes of stock, 141
Commencement of corporate existence, 160, 161, 166
Complaints, 4514
Conflicting statutory provisions, 3647.50
Conflicts of interest transactions, 915.10
Consolidation of corporations of different states
authority, 7182
Constitutional law, 3658 et seq. reservations, 3658
restrictions, power to lease, 2970
Construction
custom and usage, meaning imparted, 3649
directory provisions, 3647
effectuation of provisions, 3641, 3643
enumeration of powers, 3648
exceptions and provisos, 3651
general laws, 3648, 3652
conflicting statutory provisions, 3647.50
general words or terms, 3650
incidental powers, 3648
intent of legislature, 3641, 3647, 3652
interpretation as whole, 3642
liberal, 3645
mandatory provisions, 3647
ordinary meaning of words, 3649
police regulations, 3652
powers, 3646, 3648
practical, 3644, 3645
reasonable, 3645, 3648
special franchises, 3653
special meaning of words, 3642, 3649
ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION—Cont’d
Construction—Cont’d
specific words or terms, 3647, 3650
stock clauses, 3646
stock preferences, 3648
strict, 3645, 3646
upholding charter, 3643
Contents, 137
Contracts, 3007, 3635, 3641
components of agreement, 3634
construction, 3635
Corporate existence commencement, 160, 161, 166
duration, 143
Corporate seal, 152
Correction of statements or defective execution, 155
Court certification, 160
Cumulative voting, 2048
Curing defects, 155
Debt limitations, 142
Defective execution, correction, 155
Defects, 155
Delaware General Corporation Law
directors liability, limiting or eliminating, 150.50
Directors
amendment, powers, 542
compensation, 2121
conflicts of interest transactions, 915.10
eliminating or limiting liability, 150.50
initial, 284
interested director transactions, 915.10
interlocking directorate provisions, 962.10
liability, limiting or eliminating, 150.50, 1047, 6223 et seq.
meetings, 146
names, 145, 3717.20
number, 145
power to amend, 542
residences, 145
Disapproval, 156

Index-41
ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION—Cont’d

Dual filing, 156
Duration of corporate existence, 143, 4083, 7981
amendment, 4086
provisions in articles for duration of corporate existence, 4083
Effect of filing, 161
Elections, 146
Eliminating or limiting director liability, 150.50
Evidence of provisions, 4598
Evidentiary effect, filing articles or issuance of certificate, 161
Examination by filing officer, 156
Exculpatory clauses, directors’ liability, 1047
Execution, 151, 152
contracts, 3008
corporate instruments, 3007 et seq.
Expiration, 7981
Extension of charter, 4092
acceptance, 4109
applicable to new corporation, 4107
bylaws as affected by extension, 4106
Congress, powers to extend, 4096
consent of shareholders, 4097
contracts, 4105
creation of new corporation distinguished, 4093
depts, 4105
effect of extension, 4104
extension of corporate existence as amendment of charter, 4104
extension of renewal period, shareholders’ consent, 4097
fees, 4102
general laws, 4099 et seq.
guaranty, 4105
mandamus to compel filing of papers, 4101
national bank, conclusiveness of certificate, 4100
ownership of property, 4105
power to extend or authorized extension, 4096

ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION—Cont’d

Extension of charter, 4092—Cont’d
renewal of charter, 4092
revival of charter
acceptance, 4109
reinstatement of suspended corporation distinguished, 4094
shareholders’ consent, 4097
special act, 4103
state, powers to extend, 4096
statutory provisions, 4095
Failure to file, 156, 3818
Fees, 163
Filing, 156 to 163
condition precedent to action, 4270
effect, 161
subscriptions to stock, 1406
fees, 163
fraud, 161
presumptions, 161
standing to sue statutory provisions, 4270
Foreign corporations
charter as measure of powers exercisable in foreign state, 8316, 8317
collateral attack, 8626
domiciliary laws as to performance of acts or powers, 8322
filing corporation papers, 8447
limitations upon power to hold real property, 8354
mortgages, restriction on powers, 8371
notice of limitations imposed by charter, 8323
pleading charter powers, 8625
power of court to construe charter, 8431
power of state to forfeit charter, 8432
provisions for dissolving and winding up, 8588
restrictions and limitations, 8317, 8322
Forfeiture
failure to make reports, 2299

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS

Index-42
INDEX

ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION—Cont’d
Form, 137, 151
Fraud, filing, 161
Fraud in procuring, 133
dissolution of corporation, 8046
General laws, 3635, 3668 et seq.
conflicting statutory provisions, 3647.50
General reservation clause, 3648
Incorporation under general laws, 3635
Incorporators, 144
Incorporators, names and addresses, 144
Incorporator’s execution and signature, 152
Incorporators’ qualifications, recitals, 90
Incorrect statements, correction, 155
Increase of stock, 5128, 5129
Initial directors, 284
names and addresses, 145
Inspection of books and records, provisions, 2244
Interpretation, 135
Issuance, 160, 166
Lending money, restrictions, 2622
Liability, elimination or limitation, 150.50
Liens on stock, 5262
Limitations of actions, 4284
Location of business, 140
Majority shareholders, powers, 5760
Management provisions, 146
Mandatory provisions, 137
authorized shares, 141
duration of corporate existence, 143
incorporators, names and addresses, 144
initial directors, names and addresses, 145
name of corporation, 138
purpose clause, 139
registered office or agent, 140
Manner of conducting business, 146
Meetings, 146

ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION—Cont’d
Meetings of shareholders
calling of meetings, 1997
inspectors of elections, 2018
notice, 2008
supermajority requirements, 2020
time fixed for meetings, 2001
voting methods, 2017
Membership corporations
admission to membership, 5687, 5688, 5691
Merger of corporations of different states, 7182
Model Business Corporation Act
filing, 156
issuance, effect, 160, 166
purposes of corporation, 139
Model Business Corporation Acts,
137, 139
acknowledgment, 153
appeal, secretary of state’s refusal to file, 159
authorized shares, 141
bylaw matters, 150
cancellation, 162
capitalization clause, 141
certificate of incorporation, issuance, 160
corporate seal, 152
correction of statements or defective execution, 155
debt limitations, 142
defective execution, correction, 155
directors, 145
duration of corporate existence, 143
eliminating or limiting director liability, 150.50
evidentiary effect, filing articles or issuance of certificate, 161
execution, 152
filing fees, 163
form, 151
incorporators, names and addresses, 144
incorrect statements, correction, 155
ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION—Cont’d
Model Business Corporation Acts, 137, 139—Cont’d
  initial directors, names and addresses, 145
  management provisions, 146
  name of corporation, 138
  notice, secretary of state’s refusal to file, 159
  official forms, 151
  optional provisions, 150
  powers clause, 139.10
  publication, 154
  purpose clause, 139
  registered office or agent, 140
  regulation of corporate affairs, provisions, 146
  restrictions on share transfers, 5453
  revocation, 162
  secretary of state’s duty to file, 159
  shareholders’ liability for debts, 142
  signing, 152
  verification, 153
Model Nonprofit Corporation Acts, 149
  cancellation, 162
  contents, 149
  corporate seal, 152
  evidentiary effect, filing articles or issuance of certificate, 161
  execution, 152
  filing fees, 163
  issuance, effect, 166
  revocation, 162
  signing, 152
Name of corporation, 138
Nature of corporation, 139
Negligence, limitation of director’s liability, 1047
Nonprofit corporations, 149
  admission to membership, 5687, 5688, 5691
  cancellation, 162
  contents, 149
  delivery, 152

ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION—Cont’d
Nonprofit corporations, 149—Cont’d
evidentiary effect, filing articles or issuance of certificate, 161
  execution, 152
  expulsion from membership, 5688
  filing fees, 163
  issuance, 166
  members and membership, 5687, 5688, 5691
  revocation of membership, 5688
  revocation, 162
  signatures, 152
  signing, 152
  verification, 152
No-par stock, 141
Notice, secretary of state’s refusal to file, 159
Notice of limitations imposed by charter of foreign corporations, 8323
Number of shares, 141
Officers, 145
  compensation, 2121
  liability, limiting or eliminating, 150.50
Official forms, 151
Official state forms, 137, 151
Omissions, subscription lists, effect, 1440
Optional provisions, 150
  duration of corporate existence, 143
  eliminating or limiting director liability, 150.50
  management provisions, 146
  purpose clause, 139
  regulation of corporate affairs, 146
  shareholders’ liability for debts, 142
  shareholder’s liability for debts, 6250
Paid-in stock, 141
Par value stock, 141
Payment for stock, 141
Personal property, restrictions on acquisitions, 2780
ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION—Cont’d
Place of business, 140
Place of filing, 156
Police power, 3652
Posting, 154
Powers, 139
   charter, 2477
   clauses, 139.10
   components, 3635
   general statement, 150
   granted by state, 3692
   limitations, inquiries, 2503
   nature, 3635
   restrictions, 2970, 3640
   specific statement, 150
Power to amend or repeal, 3656 et seq.
Preparation, 151
Principal office, 140
Proxies, 2051, 2052
Publication, 154
   necessity for proving, 4151
Purpose clauses, 139
   limitations, inquiries, 2503
   Model Business Corporation Act, 2478
   Revised Model Business Corporation Act, 2478
Purposes, 139, 3644, 3645
   general statement, 102
   narrow or limited, 2970
   proof, 4654
   specification of particular, 3643, 3650
   specific statement, 101
   statement as determinative, 100
Quorum, 2013
Real property, limitation on acquiring and holding, 2795
Recitals, incorporators’ qualifications, 90
Recording, 156, 161
Redemption of stock, 5309
Reformation, 155
Registered office or agent, 140
Regulation of corporate affairs, provisions, 146
ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION—Cont’d
Rejection, 156
Repurchase of stock, 5309
Reservation of power to amend or repeal, 3668 et seq.
Restated articles, 3735.10
Restatements, 3735.20
Revival and reinstatement, 4108
Revocation, 162
Right of state under reserve power, 3718, 3718.10
Seal, 152
Secretary of state’s duty to file, 159
Service of process, 4406
Shareholders, majority, powers, 5760
Shareholders’ liability for debts, 142
Shareholder’s liability for debts, 6250
Shareholders’ meetings
   supermajority requirements, 2020
   superquorum requirements, 2017
Signatures, 152
Signing, 152
Special acts, 180, 3640
   acceptance, 181
   conditions, 182
   directors, 184
   effect, 187
   evidence, 186
   finality, 187
   formalities, 183
   incorporators, 184
   mode, 183
   officers, 184
   place, 185
   presumptions, 186
   proof, 186
   sufficiency, 183
   time, 185
   powers, 3638
Special charter, 3730
Stated capital account, adjustment of, 5128
State forms, official, 137, 151
Statutory provisions, 3634, 3635
   conflicting statutory provisions, 3647.50
ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION—Cont’d
Stock, 141
  increase, 5129
  liens on stock, 5262
  par value, 5080.40
  redemption, 5309
  repurchase, 5309
  restrictions on transfer, 5453
  transfer, 5453
Stock clauses
  enumeration of powers, 3648
  powers, enumeration, 3648
  strict construction, 3646
Subscriptions to stock, 141
  amount of subscription as condition to incorporation, 1558
  conditions precedent, 1511
  amount of subscription, 1550
  payment, 1585
  conditions subsequent, 1537
  liability to creditors for unpaid subscriptions, 6053
  noncompliance, 1785
  proof, 1973
  representations, right to rely, 1648
  requirements, 1466
    signing incorporation papers, 1469
Sufficiency, 156
Supremacy of voting requirements, 2013, 2020
Supplemental filing, 161
Surplusage, 150
Taxation, 5128
Transfers of stock
  compliance with charter provisions, 5488
  registration books, 5492
  restrictions, 5453
Unauthorized recitals, 150
Verification, 153
Votes, restrictions as to number, 2046
Voting, 2013, 2020, 7063—Cont’d
  fixing maximum number of votes to which shareholder entitled, 2047
  limitations on right, 2026
  restrictions, 2026, 2028
  restrictions as to number of votes, 2046
  rights, 2026
  Voting trusts
    inclusion, 2077
ASSAULT
See also Torts
  Common carriers, tort liability, 4913
  Criminal liability, 4954
  Liability, 4883, 4896
  Security guards, corporate liability, 4896
ASSESSMENTS
See also Assessments on Fully - Paid Stock; Cemetery Companies; Shareholders’ Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors; Subscriptions to Stock; Taxation; Transfer of Stock
Amendment or repeal of charter provisions, 3696
Calls as synonymous, 1791
Charter amendment, nonassessable shares made assessable, 3696
Conclusiveness of action to enforce outside of state, 6577
Foreign corporations, 8436, 8437
Leases, 2985
Mandamus to compel enforcement, 2370
Reorganization committees, powers, 7251
Reorganizations, payment as condition for participation, 7266
Shareholders’ liability to creditors for unpaid subscriptions call in creditor, 6084 to 6087
ASSESSMENTS ON FULLY - PAID STOCK

Actions to recover amount of assessment, 6620, 6621
Amount, 6606
Assets as assessments, 6588
Considerations, 6582, 6585
Contribution among shareholders, 6636
Credits to which shareholder entitled, 6635
Definition, 6583
Directors, 533
Discharge of liability by payment from other shareholders, 6634
Enforcement, 6616 to 6618
Equality of assessments, 6607
Estoppel to attack, 6638
Forfeiture and sale of shares
conduct of sale, 6626
effect, 6632
estoppel to attack, 6338
liability of purchaser, 6628
notice of sale, 6624
power of corporation, 6622
proceeds of sale, 6629
purchasers at sale, 6627
remedies of shareholder, 6639
action to compel recognition as shareholder, 6641
injunction, 6642
recovery back of payments made, 6643
remedy as exclusive, 6621
strict compliance with authority essential, 6623
waiver of objections to sale, 6638

Levy
court, power to levy assessments, 6611
general rules, 6608
notice of meeting at which assessment is levied, 6613
receiver, power to levy assessments, 6612
who may levy, 6610 to 6612
Liens, 6633

ASSESSMENTS ON FULLY - PAID STOCK—Cont’d

Persons liable
enforcement of assessment, 6617
pledgee, 6619
transferee, 6618
transferor, 6618
Pledges, liability, 6619
Power of corporation
agreement of shareholder, 6596
banks, powers, 6594
bylaws, 6595
consent of shareholders, 6596
limitations on agreement for nonassessability of stock, 6601
limitations on powers
general rule, 6600
national banks, power, 6598
nonstock corporations, 6597
Procedure for making, 6608 et seq.
Proof, 6637
Purposes for which assessments may be levied, 6605
Review of present law, 6585
Transferor or transferee of stock liability, 6618
Voluntary contributions by shareholders, 6586
Voluntary return of part by corporation, 6587
Waiver of objections, 6638

ASSETS

See also Bankruptcy; Conversion of Assets; Fraudulent Conveyances; Incorporation of Partnerships and Associations; Personal Property; Property; Real Property; Receivers; Sale of Assets; Subscriptions to Stock; Trust Fund Doctrine

Actions to recover, 5924
Assessments by corporation on full-paid stock, 6588
Asset-lockups, 1041.30
Commingling, piercing the corporate veil, 41.50

Index-47
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASSETS—Cont’d</th>
<th>ASSETS—Cont’d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consent to misappropriation or conversion, 1104</td>
<td>Marshaling, 7624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consolidations, assenting shareholders’ rights, 7139</td>
<td>Mergers, assenting shareholders’ rights, 7139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversion, 1102 et seq.</td>
<td>Misappropriation, 1102 et seq.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate name, 2415</td>
<td>Ownership, shareholders’ interests, 31, 5100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate waste</td>
<td>Partnerships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporate waste as derivative action, 5924</td>
<td>acquisition, 4004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depreciation, profits available for dividends, 5339</td>
<td>bequest to association, effect of subsequent incorporation, 4007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution to shareholders, insolvent corporations</td>
<td>conveyance to association before incorporation, 4007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>claims of creditors, payment, 7417</td>
<td>devise to association before incorporation, 4007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>declaration of dividends prohibited, 7419</td>
<td>fraudulent transfer from corporation, 4008, 4009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fraud on creditors, 7417</td>
<td>title and interest of corporation, 4006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payment of dividends from capital stock, 7418</td>
<td>transfer, 4005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purchase of stock by corporation, 7419</td>
<td>Preservation, as grounds for appointment of receiver, 7725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stock subscription, release of liability, 7420</td>
<td>Ratification of misappropriation or conversion, 1104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void transfers, 7417</td>
<td>Receivers, grounds for appointment, 7775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diversion, remedy of minority shareholders, 5823</td>
<td>Recovery from shareholder, 8161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>False statements or representations, 5582</td>
<td>Shareholders’ interests and liability, 31, 5100, 6264, 6483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign corporations, interference with distribution of assets, 8441</td>
<td>Subscriptions, unpaid, 6483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gifts, shareholder ratification, 764</td>
<td>Title, 31, 5100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insolvent corporations, distribution to shareholders</td>
<td>Value or condition, false statements or representations, 5582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>claims of creditors, payment, 7417</td>
<td>Waste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>declaration of dividends prohibited, 7419</td>
<td>corporate waste as derivative action, 5924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fraud on creditors, 7417</td>
<td>minority shareholders, rights and remedies, 5823, 5832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payment of dividends from capital stock, 7418</td>
<td>shareholder ratification, 764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purchase of stock by corporation, 7419</td>
<td>shareholders’ suits, 5923, 5924, 5924.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stock subscription, release of liability, 7420</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void transfers, 7417</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location, false statements or representations, 5582</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance, profits available for dividends, 5339</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ASSIGNEES**

| Accounts, 7391 |
| Assignments for benefit of creditors, sale of corporate property, 7394 |
| Compensation, 7390 |
| Directors’ liability, enforcement, 1219, 1277 |

Index-48
INDEX

ASSIGNEES—Cont’d
Duties, 7389
Foreign corporations, noncompliance with qualification statute as defense, 8523
Officers’ liability, enforcement, 1219, 1277
Powers, 7389
Receiver as assignee of corporation, 7782
Removal, 7390
Shareholders’ liability to creditors for unpaid subscriptions, enforcement by assignee, 6120
Shareholders’ statutory liability, 6343
right of assignee of creditor to enforce, 6498
Statutory liability of officers or directors, enforcement, 1220, 1277
Ultra vires, right to urge, 3447

ASSIGNMENT FOR BENEFIT OF CREDITORS—Cont’d
Assignees, 7389—Cont’d
shareholders’ liability, right to enforce, 6491
statutory liability of officers or directors, enforcement, 1220, 1277
subscriptions, right to enforce shareholders’ liability, 6123, 7389
title to property, vesting, 7389
trustee for creditors, 7389
Authority to make, 7381
Bankruptcy
act of bankruptcy, 7382, 7385
distinction, 7381, 7382
Banks, cashier’s powers, 719
Board of directors, power to make, 7381
Books and records of corporation, 7388
Causes of action, 7388
Choice of law, 7396
Common law, 7394
Compared to bankruptcy, 7381
Construction, 7392
Corporate cause of action, 7388
Costs, 7397
Custodians, appointment, 7382
Debt, payment not assignment, 7385
Directors, 522
Disadvantages, 7382
Dissolution of corporations, 8136
grounds, 8075
power to maintain actions, 8003
Duty to defend, 7389
Effect, 7385, 7387
Expenses of administration, 7397
Foreign corporations
involuntary assignments, 8549
statutory assignments, 8549
voluntary assignments, 8548
Franchises, 7388
General assignment, 7385, 7388
General manager of corporation, 701
Goodwill, 7388
Grounds for bankruptcy, 7381

Assignment for Benefit of Creditors
Acknowledgment, 7386
Advantages, 7382
Appointment of custodian, 7382
Assignees, 7389
accounting, 7391
appointment of receiver as removal, 7390
compensation, 7390
directors’ liability, enforcement, 1220, 1277
interference by courts with administration of property, 7389
lien creditor, status, 7389
misappropriated funds, right to recover, 7389
negligence, liability, 7389
officers’ liability, enforcement, 1220, 1277
personal liability, debts incurred in carrying on company business, 7389
purchaser for value, 7389
removal, 7390
sale of corporate property, 7394

INDEX
ASSIGNMENT FOR BENEFIT OF CREDITORS—Cont’d
Interest, recovery, 7397
Interests, 7397
Interpretation of assignment, 7392
Judicial supervision, absence, 7381
Laches, 7395
Land, 7385
Law governing assignment, 7396
Loss of right to object to assignment, 7395
Manager of corporation, 701
Minority shareholders’ suits, effect of assignment, 5873
Necessary expenses, reimbursement, 7390
Objections, 7395
Officers
  bank cashiers, 719
  general manager of corporation, 701
  manager of corporation, 701
  president of corporation, 609
  vice-president of corporation, 630
Owner of corporation as creditor, 7384
Parol evidence rule, 7392
Pledge, payment not assignment, 7385
Power to make, 7381
Power to prosecute, 7397
President of corporation, 609
Property subject to assignment, 7385, 7388
Purchase of assigned property, 7394
Ratification by shareholders, 7381
Receivers, grounds for appointment, 7731
Receivers, jurisdiction of bankruptcy courts, 7806
Recordation, 7386
Removal of assignee, 7390
Requirements, 7385, 7386
Requisites, 7385
Right to make, 7381
Sale of assigned property, 7394
Schedules, filing, 7385, 7386
Setting aside, 7393

ASSIGNMENT FOR BENEFIT OF CREDITORS—Cont’d
Shareholders
  power to make assignments, 7381
  rights and liabilities, derivative actions, 5873
  Statutory prohibition, 7383
  Subordinate officers, authorization to make assignment, 7381
Trademarks, 7388
Trade names, 7388
Trust deeds, 7385
Trustees
  debtor and creditor, 7389
  option, power to grant, 7394
  real estate, power to sell, 7394
Trustees, power to make assignment, 7381
Unpaid stock subscriptions, 7388
Validity, 7385
Vice-president of corporation, 630
Waiver of right to object to assignment, 7395

ASSIGNMENTS
See also Assignment for Benefit of Creditors; Insolvency; Receivers; Transfer of Stock
Appraisal rights, 5906.40
Assignment of claim or chose in action to corporation, unlawful practice of law, 2524
Bonds, subscriptions, 2684
Choses in action
  corporate powers, 2928
  directors, 519
  officers, 643
  secretary of corporation, 643
Contracts
  officers, 643
  secretary of corporation, 643
  stock repurchase agreements, 5617
Defined, 2928
Directors
  adverse interests or title, 864
  choses in action, 519
  conflicts of interest, 864, 954
  promissory notes, 519
Dividends, 5388
ASSIGNMENTS—Cont’d
Effect, 2928
Equity, redemption of bonds, 2726
Fraud actions, 5596
General manager of corporation, 688
Interpretation, 2928
Leases, 2989
Manager of corporation, 688
Mortgages, 643
Officers
adverse interests or title, 864
conflicts of interest, 864, 954
general manager of corporation, 688
manager of corporation, 688
president of corporation, 608, 609
secretary of corporation, 643
treasurer of corporation, 658
vice-president of corporation, 630, 634
Oil and gas lease, 2991.40
President of corporation, 608
benefit of creditors, 609
Promissory notes
directors, 519
secretary of corporation, 643
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, 5596
Sales or purchases of stock, 5596
Secretary of corporation, 643
Stock repurchase agreements, 5617
Sublease distinguished, 2989
Subscription to stocks, transfer by subscribers, 1605
Treasurer of corporation, 658
Underwriting agreements
power to assign, 256
rights of assignees, 257
Vice-president of corporation, 634
benefit of creditors, 630
ASSISTANTS
See Agents
ASSOCIATES
Business trusts, liability of members, 8261, 8262
ASSOCIATIONS
Attributes and characteristics, 23
Blue sky laws, application, 6788
Business trust distinguished, 8229
Corporation by estoppel, conduct consistent with existence of unincorporated association, 3901
Foreign corporation, determination of status, 8297
Mandamus, as subject to, 2402.70
Mandamus, compelling restoration of membership, 2378
Power of corporation to join, 2520
Standing to sue, 4233
Trade associations, 8289
Waiver of bylaws, 4200
ASSUMED NAMES
See Names
ASSUMPSIT
Actions against directors or officers, 1293
Promoters’ secret profits, recovery, 199
ASYLUMS
Benevolent or charitable purposes, 110
Charitable or benevolent purposes, 110
Real property, powers, 2803
ATTACHMENT
Actions against corporations, 4728
shareholder’s creditors, 38
Actions by corporation, 4727
Affidavits, 4792
sufficiency, 4793
Amendments, 4814
officer’s return, 4815
Applications, 4792, 4793
Availability of remedy, 4742
Banks, 4763 et seq.
Beneficiary association, 4772
Bond, 4796
creating estoppel to deny corporate existence, 3961
power to give, 2650
ATTACHMENT—Cont’d
Bond, 4796—Cont’d
release of property, 4816
Certificates of stock, 5103
effect of levy and sale, 5111
 equitable title or interest, 5108
federal courts, 5110
interest subject to attachment, 5107, 5108
levy, 5110, 5111
notice, 5110
sale of stock, 5110, 5111
statutory authority, 5104
title to stock, effect of attachment, 5107, 5108
Uniform Commercial Code, 5104, 5110
Conflicting claims, 4817
Constitutionality of procedures, 4797.10
Corporation as nonresident, 4040
Corporation as person, 7.05
Corrections, 4814
Counteraffidavits, 4794
Counterclaims, wrongful attachments, 4821
Creditor’s right to bring action, 4824
Defects
  judgments, 4819
  proceedings, 4811
Directors’ liability, enforcement, 1345, 4744, 6526
Discretion of court in granting writ, 4742
Dissolution of attachment, 4812
Dissolution of corporation, voluntary liquidation of company, 4785
Dissolved corporation’s property, 4785
Dividends, creditor’s rights, 5386
Dividends on shares of stock attached, 4805
Domestication of foreign corporation, effect, 4730
Enforcement of shareholders’ liability, 4745
Execution, prejudgment remedies, 6526

ATTACHMENT—Cont’d
Exemplary damages, wrongful attachments, 4820
Exemptions, 4755.50
Federal corporations, garnishees, 4739
Federal court, proceedings, 4740
Foreign corporations, 4761
  actions against, 4729
  affidavits, 4793
  appearance, 4731
  conditions precedent, 4793
  dissolution, 8584
  doing business in state, effect, 4730
domestication, 4730
in rem proceedings, 4731
necessity of bond, 4729
noncompliance with qualification statute, 4730
nonresident corporations, inclusion within term, 4730
personal jurisdiction, 4731
qualified to transact business in state, 4730
receivership, 8566
service of process, 4800
standing to sue, 4727, 8607
stock of corporation, 4759
Garnishees, federal corporations, 4739
Garnishment, relationship, 4732
Governing law, actions against foreign corporations, 4729
Grounds, 4742 et seq.
Home Owners Loan Corporation, 4739
In rem proceedings, actions against foreign corporations, 4729, 4731
Insolvency, effect, 4784
Insurance companies, 4772
Interference with interstate commerce, 4779
Interpleader, 4817
Judgments, 4819
Jurisdiction, 4791
  in rem proceedings, 4729
  stock, 5106
ATTACHMENT—Cont’d
Levy on stock
effect, 5111
federal courts, 5110
notice, 5110
Uniform Commercial Code, 5110
Liens, 4817
Liens on stock, 5278
Liquidation of company, effect on right, 4785
Manner of levying, 4803
Misnomer in writ, 4797
Mortgaged stock, 5108
Motions to quash, 4812
National banks, 4769
National bank stock, 4771
Nature of remedy, 4726
Nonresident corporations, foreign corporations, 4730
Notice of proceedings, 4797
Objections to defects or irregularities, 4811
Officers’ liability, enforcement, 1345, 4744
Person as including corporation, 7.05
Pleas in abatement, 4812
Pledged stock, 5108
Prejudgment remedy, 6526
Priorities, 4817
Property subject to being taken—Cont’d
bank property, 4763 et seq.
bank stock, 4771
bonds of corporation, 4758
chooses in action, 4755
deposits by agents, officers, or trustees, 4755
exemptions, 4755.50
franchises, 4757
goods in carrier’s possession, 4780
goods in transit, 4780
insurance policies, 4773
interest of shareholders, 4759
liability insurance policies, 4775
life insurance policies, 4773
national bank stock, 4771
notice to shipper, railroads and railroad property, 4781
Punitive damages, wrongful attachments, 4820
Receivers, appointments, 4818
Receivership as affecting, 4786
foreign corporations, property attached, 4790
levy after appointment of receiver, 4787
property in other states, 4788
property taken out of state, 4789
status of lien creditors, 7785
Release of property on giving bond or security, 4816
Right of creditor to maintain action under equity rule, 4824
Rights and priorities under levy on shares of stock, 4804
Sale of property, 4819
Sale of stock, 5110, 5111
Security, 4796
Service of process, 4798
acceptance of service, 4802
admission of service, 4802
amendment of return, 4815
foreign corporations, 4800
officer or agent, person served, 4799
returns, 4806
Setoffs, wrongful attachment, 4821
Setting aside, 4812

INDEX
ATTACHMENT—Cont’d
Shareholder’s creditors’ actions against corporations, 38
Shareholders’ liability enforcement, 4745
Showing in opposition, 4794
Showing required, 4792, 4793
Statutory remedy, 4726
Stock, 5103
dividends, right to claim, 4805
equitable title or interest, 5108
jurisdiction, 5106
levy, 4803, 4804, 5110, 5111
notice, 5110
pledged shares, 4804
pledged stock, 5671
sale of stock, 5110, 5111
seizure of possession, 5106
statutory authority, 5104
title to stock, effect of attachment, 5107, 5108
Uniform Commercial Code, 4803.20, 5104 to 5106, 5110
Strict construction of statute, 4726
Substitutions, 4814
Third-party claims, 4817
Transfer of property in fraud of creditors, grounds, 4743
Trustee process, insurance policies, 4773
Trust funds in hands of corporate debtor, 4755
Venue, 4791
foreign corporations, 4729
Waiver of defects, 4811
Writs, 4797
Wrongful attachments, 4820
counterclaim for damages, 4821
setoffs, 4821

ATTORNEYS
See also Attorneys’ Fees; Practice of Law
Acknowledgments, 3058
Actions
appearance for corporation, 4463.10
control, 4217, 4220
defense of suit, 4220
institution of suit, 4216, 4217, 4220
Administrative proceedings, appearance, 4463.30
Admissions and declarations, 746.10
Affidavits, 3066
Agent of corporation, 483
Appearance for corporation, 4463, 4495
administrative proceedings, 4463.30
shareholder derivative actions, 4463.10
Attorney-client privilege, 4670
collection of interest, 4216.50
government investigations, 4679.35
in-house, wrongful discharge claims, 2579.10
waiver, 4670.30
Attorney in fact foreign corporations, 8380
power to act, 2600
Authority, 483
Chief executive officers, power to employ, 673.10
Conflict of interest
American Bar Association’s Model Code of Professional Conduct, 4216.50
attorney-client privilege, 4216.50
business transactions with corporation, 4216.50
class counsel and derivative action representative, 6025
contract theory, 4216.50
corporation former client of attorney, 4216.50
court-appointed counsel, 6025
ethical considerations, 4216.50

Index-54
INDEX

ATTORNEYS—Cont’d
Conflict of interest—Cont’d
former business transactions involving counsel, 4216.50
former general counsel for corporation, status as officer, 4216.50
parent and subsidiary corporations, 4216.60
role in litigation, 4216.50
shareholder derivative actions, dual representation of corporate counsel, 6025
sister corporations, 4216.60
tort theory, 4216.50
Consolidated shareholders’ derivative suit, 5959
Contracts, 4216.50
Contracts of corporation, power or authority to enter, 483
Corporate counsel, fiduciary duties, 839.10
Corporate counsel, wrongful discharge claims, 2579.10
Defenses, 4216, 4217
Directors, authority to employ, 513
Disqualification, 4679.50
Dissolution proceedings, priorities and payment of claims, 8222
Dual representation in shareholders’ derivative action, 6025
Employment
chief executive officers, 673.10
directors, 513
general manager of corporation, 673.10, 705
manager of corporation, 673.10, 705
officers, 466.30
president of corporation, 597, 618
treasurer of corporation, 657
vice-president of corporation, 632
Execution of corporate instruments, 3066
Express authority, 483
Federal claims, 6045.03
Fees, 4709
arbitration, 4724.50
Fiduciary duties, 839.10, 844.20

ATTORNEYS—Cont’d
Foreclosure of mortgages, who may purchase, 3314
General manager of corporation, power to employ, 673.10, 705
Implied authority, 483
In-house, wrongful discharge claims, 2579.10, 6763
Inspection of corporate books and records, 2233
Institution of suit, 4216
Knowledge imputed to corporation, 807
Litigation, role, 4217
appearance for corporation, 4463 to 4463.20
attorney-client privilege, 4220
compromise, 4220
general counsel, 4220
managing litigation, 4216
shareholder derivative actions, 4463.10
Manager of corporation, power to employ, 673.10, 705
Managers’ power to employ, 4216
Notice imputed to corporation, 807
Officers, authority or power to employ, 466.30, 673.10
general manager of corporation, 705
manager of corporation, 705
president of corporation, 597, 618
treasurer of corporation, 657
vice-president of corporation, 632
Officer status, 274
Payment for stock in services, 5187
Powers, 483, 4216
Presidents’ power to employ, 597, 618, 4216
Prior legal work for corporation, 4216.50
Privilege, waiver, 4670.30
government investigations, 4679.35
Privileged communications government investigations, 4679.35
Ratification of employment, 4216
ATTORNEYS—Cont’d
Receivers, eligibility and appointment, 7740
Secretary of corporation, powers of, 639
Self-critical analysis privilege, 4670.15
Service of process on corporate attorney, 4415, 4418
Services as consideration for stock, 5187
Shareholders’ derivative actions appearance, 4463.10
conflict of interest, 6025
Subscription contracts, authority to enter into, 1500
Suits, instituting, 4216
Treasurer of corporation, power to employ, 657
Verification of petition for administrative review, 4220
Vice-president of corporation, power to employ, 632
Waiver
government investigations, 4679.35
Witnesses, disqualification, 4679.50
Work product rule, 4670.10
government investigations, 4679.35

ATTORNEYS’ FEES—Cont’d
Federal claims, shareholders’ derivative actions, 6045.03
Federal securities laws and regulations, 6045.03
Fee-shifting, 4709
Foreclosure of mortgages, 3190, 3293
Fraudulent conveyances, 7414
Indemnification of directors or officers, 1344, 6045.10 to 6045.30
Insider trading actions, 6857.45
Liability, 4709
Litigation expenses, 6044
Lodestar methodology, 4709
Minority shareholders’ suits, payment by corporation, 5881
Officers, actions against, 1344
Oppressed shareholders, 5820.10
Receiverships, 7918 et seq.
actions, 7862
compensation, 7918 et seq.
corporation, 7918.20
creditors and shareholders, 7918.10
fees, 7918
priority of claims, 7949
receiver’s liability for fees, 7869
Securities litigation
Equal Access to Justice Act, 6872
Section 16(b), 6857.45
Shareholders’ derivative actions
amount of fees, 6045.06
common fund exception, 6045
corporate benefits, 6045.01
federal claims, 6045.03
federal security law violations, 6045.03
individual actions, 6045
intervenors, 6045.05
intervenors, counsel for, 6045
meritorious claims, 6045.02
monetary benefits, necessity, 6045
payment by corporation, 5881
proxy disclosures, 6045
rights inter se, 6045.04
INDEX

ATTORNEYS’ FEES—Cont’d
Shareholders’ derivative actions —Cont’d
statutory authority as necessary, 6045
Shareholders’ suits appraisal proceedings, 5906.160
direct actions, 5938
Statutory provisions, 4709
Substantial benefit, 4709
Successor corporations, employment discrimination, 7122.60
Workers’ compensation cases, 4709
Work product rule, privilege, 4670.10

ATTRIBUTES OF CORPORATION
Artificial personality, 7
Close corporations, 70.10
Continuity, 6
Corporation as person civil statutes, 7.05
criminal statutes, 7.10
federal constitution, 7.15
Distinguishing characteristics, 5
Enumeration, 5
Federal corporations, 69.10
Liabilities as distinct from associated individuals, 14
Person as including corporation civil statutes, 7.05
criminal statutes, 7.10
federal constitution, 7.15
Rights as distinct from associated individuals, 14
Statutory classification, civil statutes, 7.05
Stock and shares
transferability, 13
Succession, 6
Transferability of shares, 13

AUDITS AND AUDITORS
Duty to retain records, 2187
Mandamus, to compel, 2251

AUTHENTICATION
See Books and Records

AUTOMOBILES
See also Transportation Corporations

AUTOMOBILES—Cont’d
Dealership contracts, antitrust, 4982.15
Rental corporations, purposes, 106

AUXILIARY RECEIVERS
See also Receivers

BAILEES
Banking corporations, powers, 2540
Conversion of stocks, liability, 5559
Corporations, power to act as bailee, 2779
Liability of corporation for torts, 4881

BANK ACCOUNTS
Officers, powers, 697

BANK CASHIERS
Acceptance of deposits, 711
Acknowledgments, 3058
Actions, power to institute, 4216
Actions on bank’s behalf defense, 730
prosecution, 729
Acts in ordinary course of business, 709.10
outside of bank or banking hours, 710
Admissions and declarations, 746
Apparent authority or powers, 709.10
Assignments
benefit of creditors, 719
Assumption of debts, powers, 725
Authority, 3058
Bank’s liability for fraudulent misrepresentations, 4886.10
Borrowing money, 716
Burden of proof, powers, 731
Cashiers in other businesses distinguished, 708
Certificates of deposit, issuance, 711
Certification of checks, 713
Checks, certification, 713
Collection of debts, 729
Commercial paper, 714
Compromise of claims, powers, 727
to 731
Conflicts of interest, 709.20

Index-57
BANK CASHIERS—Cont’d
Contracts of bank, 709
   employment, 723
Debts
   assumption, 725
   collection, 729
Defending suits against bank, 730
Delegation of powers, 709
Deposits, powers, 711
   interest payments, 712
Draft instruments, powers, 714
Duties, 709 et seq.
Employment and employment
   contracts, powers, 723
Execution of negotiable instruments, 714
Express powers, 709
Federal regulations, 709.40
Fraud, 709.30
Guaranty contracts, 724
Implied authority or powers, 709.10
Indorsement of negotiable instru-
   ments, 714
Interest on deposits, payment, 712
Investments, powers, 717
Knowledge imputed to bank, 812
Leases, powers, 722
Limitations on powers, 709
Loans, powers, 716, 717
Management powers, 709
Misrepresentations, 709.30
Mortgages, powers, 721
National banks
   powers, 709.40
Negotiable instruments
   execution, 714
   indorsement, 714
   purchase, 718
   sale, 718
Notice imputed to bank, 812
Ordinary business, 709.10
Overdrafts, power to allow, 711
Payments, power to accept, 728
Pledge of bank assets, 721
Powers, 709 et seq.
   acceptance of deposits, 711
   actions on bank’s behalf, 729, 730

BANK CASHIERS—Cont’d
Powers, 709 et seq.—Cont’d
   acts in ordinary course of business,
      709.10
      outside of bank or banking
      hours, 710
   apparent, 709.10
   assignment for benefit of creditors,
      719
   assumption of debts, 725
   borrowing money, 716
   burden of proof, 731
   certificates of deposit, issuance,
      711
   collection of debts, 729
   commercial paper, powers, 714
   compromise of claims, 727 to 731
   conflicts of interest, 709.20
   contracts of bank, 709
      employment, 723
      guaranty, 724
      surety, 724
   delegation, 709
   deposits, 711, 712
   draft instruments, 714
   employment and employment
      contracts, 723
   express, 709
   guaranty contracts, 724
   implied, 709, 709.10
   interest on deposits, payment, 712
   investments, 717
   leases, 722
   limitations, 709
   loans, 716, 717
   management, 709
   mortgages, 721
   national banks, 709.40
   negotiable instruments, 714, 718
   ordinary course of business,
      709.10
      acts outside of bank or banking
      hours, 710
      overdrafts, 711
      payments, acceptance, 728
      pledge of bank assets, 721
      presumptions, 731
      promissory notes, 714, 715, 718
BANK CASHIERS—Cont’d
Powers, 709 et seq.—Cont’d
purchases of stock, 720
purchases on bank’s behalf, 718
ratification of acts, 709
release of claims, 726
sales of stock, 720
sales on bank’s behalf, 718
self-dealing, 709.20
settlement of claims, 727 to 731
special deposits, 711
stock transactions, 720
supervisory, 709
surety contracts, 724
ultra vires acts, 709
Presumptions, powers, 731
Promissory notes
acceptance, 714
discounts, 714
extension of time for payment, 715
indorsement, 714
modification, 714
purchase, 718
renewal, 715
sale, 718
substitution of new note, 714
Purchases of stock, 720
Purchases on bank’s behalf, 718
Ratification of acts, 709
Regulations, federal, 709.40
Release of claims, powers, 726
Sales of stock, 720
Sales on bank’s behalf, 718
Self-dealing, 709.20
Settlement of claims, 727 to 731
Signatures, contract executed in name of binding bank, 3034
Signatures to corporate instruments, 3028
Special deposits, powers, 711
Stock transactions, powers, 720
Supervision by bank directors, 1070
Supervisory powers, 709
Surety contracts, 724
Ultra vires acts, 709

BANK COMMISSIONERS
Appointment, enforcement of liability of bank officers or directors, 1289
Receiverships, 7838
Shareholders’ liability to creditors for unpaid subscriptions
defense to action to enforce shareholders’ liability, 6409
enforcement, 6124
Shareholders’ statutory liability
action to enforce, outside of state, 6573
condition precedent to enforcement filing of claim for double liability of shareholder, 6317
enforcement by assignee of bank commissioner, 6499
right to enforce, 6493

BANK DIRECTORS
See also National Banks
Absentee directors
leave of absence, effect on liability, 1093
liability for codirectors’ acts, 1093
Actions against, 1184
appointment of bank commissioner, effect, 1289
assignability of cause of action, 1296
joinder of causes of action, 1323
limitation of actions, 1304, 1306
misjoinder of causes of action, 1323
presumptions, 1340.10
reference to auditor or referee, 1347
statute of limitations, 1304, 1306
Books and records, duties and liabilities
document destruction, 1358.20
false entries, 1358.20
financial statements or reports, 1358.30
BANK DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Crimes and criminal liability
document destruction, 1358.20
document destruction, 1358.20
evidence, 1351.40
evidence, 1351.40
federal statutory liability, 1352
federal statutory liability, 1352
jury instructions, 1351.50
jury instructions, 1351.50
embezzlement, 1351
embezzlement, 1351
defenses, 1351.20
defenses, 1351.20
falsification of books or records, 1358.20
falsification of books or records, 1358.20
financial statements or reports, 1358.30
financial statements or reports, 1358.30
insolvency of bank, knowledge, 1358.10
insolvency of bank, knowledge, 1358.10
knowledge of insolvency, 1358.10
knowledge of insolvency, 1358.10
receiving deposits with knowledge of insolvency, 1358.10
receiving deposits with knowledge of insolvency, 1358.10
Defenses
embarrassment, 1351.20
leave of absence, 1093
liability for acts of codirectors or officers, 1093
Deposits, receiving with knowledge of insolvency, 1151
Document destruction, 1358.20
Duties
employee supervision, 1070
employee supervision, 1070
supervision of employees, 1070
Embezzlement, 1351
Embezzlement, 1351
defenses, 1351.20
defenses, 1351.20
evidence, 1351.40
evidence, 1351.40
federal statutory liability, 1352
federal statutory liability, 1352
jury instructions, 1351.50
jury instructions, 1351.50
Employee supervision, 1070
Evidence, actions to enforce liability
embarrassment, 1351.40
Excessive loans by bank, liability, 1251
Excessive loans by bank, liability, 1251
Falsification of books or records, 1358.20
Falsification of books or records, 1358.20
financial statements or reports, 1358.30
financial statements or reports, 1358.30
Fiduciary relationship, 845
Fiduciary relationship, 845
Financial statements of bank, criminal liability, 1358.30
Financial statements of bank, criminal liability, 1358.30
FIRREA liability, 1250
FIRREA liability, 1250
gross negligence, 1042.50
gross negligence, 1042.50
Fraud, 1151
Fraud, 1151
Index-60
INDEX

BANK DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Standard of care and conduct, 1042.50—Cont’d
supervision of employees, 1070
Statutory liability, 1250 to 1253
insolvency of bank, knowledge, 1252
knowledge of insolvency, 1252
national bank directors, 1253
receiving deposits with knowledge of insolvency, 1252
Supervision of employees, 1070

BANK HOLDING COMPANY ACT
Application, 2821
Federal Reserve Board, exclusive jurisdiction, 2821
Scope, 2821

BANK LIQUIDATORS
See Receivers

BANK MERGER ACT OF 1966
See also Banks and Banking
Clayton Act, 5005.50

BANK OFFICERS
Actions against, 1184
appointment of bank commissioner, effect, 1289
assignability of cause of action, 1296
joinder of causes of action, 1323
limitation of actions, 1304, 1306
misjoinder of causes of action, 1323
presumptions, 1340.10
reference to auditor or referee, 1347
request or demand on bank officers, necessity, 1280
statute of limitations, 1304, 1306
Adverse interests
knowledge imputed to bank, 823
notice imputed to bank, 823
Apparent authority, 483.10
Authority, 483.10
manner of conferring, 444.10
Bookkeepers, knowledge or notice imputed to corporation, 812

BANK OFFICERS—Cont’d
Books and records, duties and liabilities
document destruction, 1358.20
false entries, 1358.20
financial statements or reports, 1358.30
Conflicts of interest, 823
Crimes and criminal liability
document destruction, 1358.20
embezzlement, 1351 to 1352
falsification of books or records, 1358.20
financial statements or reports, 1358.30
insolvency of bank, knowledge, 1358.10
receiving deposits with knowledge of insolvency, 1358.10
Defenses to liability, embezzlement, 1351.20
Document destruction, 1358.20
Embezzlement, 1351
defenses, 1351.20
evidence, 1351.40
federal statutory liability, 1352
jury instructions, 1351.50
Estoppel to deny authority, 483.10
Evidence, actions to enforce liability
embezzlement, 1351.40
Falsification of books or records, 1358.20
financial statements or reports, 1358.30
Fiduciary relationship, 845
Financial statements of bank, criminal liability, 1358.30
FIRREA liability, 1042.50, 1250
Fraud
receiving deposits with knowledge of insolvency, 1151
Insolvency of bank
criminal liability, 1358.10
knowledge, 1151, 1252, 1358.10
receiving deposits after insolvency, 1151, 1252, 1358.10
Knowledge imputed to bank, 795, 806.10
adverse interests, 823
BANK OFFICERS—Cont’d
Knowledge imputed to bank, 795, 806.10—Cont’d
bookkeepers, 812
cashiers, 812
conflicts of interest, 823
president of bank, 811
tellers, 812
Liabilities
excessive loans, 1251
FIRREA, 1042.50, 1250
insolvency of bank, knowledge, 1151
mismanagement, 1184
National Bank Act, 1253
negligence, 1042.10 to 1042.50
overdrafts, 1020
receiving deposits with knowledge of insolvency, 1151, 1252, 1358.10
statutory, 1250 to 1253
Mismanagemen, 1184
Negligence
standard of care, 1042.10 to 1042.50
Notice imputed to bank, 795, 806.10
adverse interests, 823
bookkeepers, 812
cashiers, 812
conflicts of interest, 823
president of bank, 811
tellers, 812
Notice of powers or authority, 483.10
Overdrafts, liability, 1020
Powers, 483.10
manner of conferring, 444.10
President, 483.10
knowledge imputed to bank, 811
notice imputed to bank, 811
Presumptions, actions to enforce liability, 1340.10
Standard of care and conduct, 1042.10
causation, 1042.40
FIRREA liability, 1042.50
negligence, 1042.10 to 1042.50

BANK OFFICERS—Cont’d
Statutory liability, 1250 to 1253
insolvency of bank, knowledge, 1252
receiving deposits with knowledge of insolvency, 1252
Tellers, knowledge or notice imputed to corporation, 812
Ultra vires acts, 483.10
Vice-president, 483.10, 627

BANKRUPTCY
See also Reorganization
Acts of bankruptcy
abolishment, 7807
Acts of bankruptcy, change in law, 7807
Administrative powers, 7633 et seq.
general limitations on avoiding powers, 7633.37
Administrative system, separation from judicial system, 7630.29
Ancillary bankruptcy cases, 7630.19
Appellate panel service, 7630.26
Assets, corporate name, 2415
Assignments for benefit of creditors distinction, 7381
Automatic stay, 7633.3
exceptions, 7633.6
relief, 7633.9
violation, 7633.4
Avoidance powers, 7633 et seq.
general limitations, 7633.37
Bankruptcy Abuse Prevention and Consumer Protection Act of 2005, 7630.32, 7630.41, 7633.6, 7634.18, 7634.24, 7634.54
Bankruptcy Code, 7630.3
Bankruptcy judges, 7630.21
Books and records, inspection, 2227.10
Business trusts, amendments, 8267
Chapter 11
trustees, 7630.49
Chapter 7 proceedings
filing of case, 7631.33
trustees, 7630.38
Chapter 11 proceedings
debtors in possession, 7630.56
## INDEX

### BANKRUPTCY—Cont’d

**Chapter 11 proceedings—Cont’d**
- Filing of case, 7631.33
- History, 7634
- Relationship to other Code provisions, 7634.3
- Trustees, 7630.41, 7630.44, 7630.47
- Trustees, compensation, 7630.49

**Chapter 12 proceedings**
- Debtors in possession, 7630.59
- Filing of case, 7631.36
- Trustees, 7630.50

**Chapter 15 proceedings**, 7630.19

### Claims
- Allowance, 7632.12 et seq.
- Assertion, 7632
- Claim defined, 7633.48
- Deferral, 7632.42
- Disallowance, 7632.12 et seq.
- Grounds for disallowance, 7632.18
- Indemnity, 1344
- Objections, 7632.6
- Priorities of corporate officers for salaries or wages, 2149
- Reconsideration of allowed or disallowed claims, 7632.21
- Secured, 7632.9
- Sovereign immunity, 7633.36
- Subordination agreements, 7632.33
- Equitable, 7632.39
- Mandatory, 7632.36
- Time for filing proofs, 7632.3
- Wages, 7498
- Workers entitled to priority preferences, 7952

### Collective bargaining agreements, 7633.21

### Committees
- Additional committees, 7631.9
- Appointment of creditors’ committees, 7631.3
- Appointment of trustee or examiner, 7631.27
- Composition of creditors’ committees, 7631.3
- Consultation, 7631.18

### BANKRUPTCY—Cont’d

**Committees—Cont’d**
- Creditors’ committees, 7631, 7631.3
- Duties, 7631.15 et seq.
- Equity security holders’ committees, 7631.6
- Formulation of plan, 7631.24
- Investigation, 7631.21
- Powers, 7631.15 et seq.
- Selection of professionals, 7631.15
- Unofficial committees, 7631.12

**Compensation of examiners**, 7630.71
**Compensation of trustees**, 2172, 7630.49

**Contingent indemnity claims**, 1344, 6045.01
**Contracts, executory**, 7633.18
**Employment contracts**, 2149
**Cooperative marketing associations**, 8285

**Creditors**
- Defined, 7633.48
- Criminal bankruptcy fraud statute, 1233
- Criminal liabilities, 1233
- Cross-border bankruptcy cases, 7630.19

**Debtors in possession**, 7630.53
- Chapter 11, 7630.56
- Chapter 12, 7630.59

**Definitions**, 7630.15

**Directors**, 308
- Bankruptcy of corporation filing of petition, 532
- Compensation, 2149
- Criminal liability, fraudulent transfers, 1233
- Effect of bankruptcy on personal liabilities, 1334, 1335
- Enforcement by trustees, 1277.10
- Fraudulent transfers, criminal liability, 1233
- Indemnity claims, 1344
- Purchase of claims against corporation, 869.10
- Trustees, enforcement, 1277.10
BANKRUPTCY—Cont’d
Discharge, 7632.45 et seq.
  Chapter 7, 7632.45
  Chapter 11, 7632.48
  Chapter 12, 7632.51
  objections, 7632.54
  revocation, 7632.57
shareholders’ liability, 6426
Disregarding corporate entity, 41.55
Dissolution of corporations
  judicial proceedings, 8002
Distribution, 7632.24 et seq.
  priorities, 7498, 7625, 7632.27, 7632.30
Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, 6761
Evidence, books and papers of bankrupt, 7602
Examiners, 7630.65, 7630.68, 7630.71
Federal regulations, 7630.12
Federal rules, 7630.6, 7630.9
Federal Rules of Appellate Procedure, 7630.9
Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure, 7630.6
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, 7630.9
Federal Rules of Evidence, 7630.9
Filing of case, 7631.30
  board of directors, 7631.39
  Chapter 7, 7631.33
  Chapter 11, 7631.33
  Chapter 12, 7631.36
corporation, on behalf of, 7631.39
  entry of order for relief, involuntary petitions, 7631.57
  good faith, 7631.48
  involuntary petitions, 7631.51, 7631.54, 7631.57
  number of petitioning creditors, involuntary petitions, 7631.54
  receivership, effect, 7631.45
  shareholder rights, 7631.42
  venue, 7631.60
Filing of petitions
  director’s power, 532
  president of corporation, 618

BANKRUPTCY—Cont’d
Foreign bankruptcy cases, 7630.19
Foreign corporations
  involuntary assignments, 8549
  proceedings against, 8547
  statutory assignments, 8549
Fraudulent conveyances, 7416, 7633.30
Fraudulent transfers, criminal liability, 1233
Governing law, 7630.3
Guarantors, deductibility of payments, 6219
History, 7630
Imputed knowledge or notice, 815
Indemnity claims, 1344
Insiders, 7432, 7469, 7470, 7475
definition, 7633.57
  guarantors, 7633.84
  preference recovery period, 7633.57, 7633.84
Insolvency
  balance book test, 7425
  balance sheet test, 7473
  burden of proof, 7432
  defined, 7425, 7432
  distinction, 7361
  knowledge, 7473
  notice, 7473
  preemption, state statutes superseded by federal law, 7366
presumption, 7425, 7432, 7633.54
presumption of solvency prior to filing of petition, 7364
state statutes, conflicts, 7366
Inspection of books and records, right available, 2227.10
Involuntary bankrupt, 7631.51
Involuntary petitions
  exclusions from Code, 7631.51
  trade unions, 7631.51
IRS regulations, 7630.12
Judges, 7630.21
Judicial system
  appellate panel service, 7630.26
  bankruptcy judges, 7630.21
  jurisdiction, 7630.24

Index-64
INDEX

BANKRUPTCY—Cont’d
Judicial system—Cont’d
separation from administrative
functions, 7630.29
Jurisdiction of bankruptcy courts, 7630.24
Chapter 11 reorganization, 7634
concurrent jurisdiction, 7584
conflicts with state court, 7466
exclusive jurisdiction, 7584
in personam, 7584
in rem, 7584
insolvent corporations, 7466
quasi in rem, 7584
receivership proceedings, 7584
Jury trials, 7596
preferences, 7633.87
Knowledge imputed to corporation, 815
Land trusts, 8267
Leases, 2987, 7633.12, 7633.18
Leveraged buy-outs, 7416
Limitation of actions, preferential
transfers, 7586
Liquidation
alternative, 7381
Minority shareholders, rights and
remedies
derivative actions, 5873
intervention, 5854
Nonvoting shares in reorganized
companies, 2025
Notice imputed to corporation, 815
Officers, 308
compensation, 2149
filing of petition, 618
notice to authority, 462
Officers, duties and liabilities
criminal liability, fraudulent
transfers, 1233
enforcement by trustees, 1277.10
fraudulent transfers, 1233
indemnity claims, 1344
personal liabilities, effect, 1334,
1335
purchase of claims against
corporation, 869.10
trustees, enforcement, 1277.10
BANKRUPTCY—Cont’d
Official Bankruptcy Forms, 7630.12
Petitions
director’s power, 532
president of corporation, 618
Piercing the corporate veil, 41.55
Place of business, within meaning of
statute, 4047
Preferences
after-acquired property, 7427
antecedent debts, 7633.51
benefit received, establishing, 7633.60
burden of proof, avoidability, 7432
checks, 7633.72
claim defined, 7633.48
consumer exceptions, 7633.81
contemporaneous exchanges, 7475, 7633.63
creditor defined, 7633.48
debtor’s property, 7633.42
directors, 7467, 7469, 7470
direct payments, 7429, 7633.42
elements of preferential transfer
antecedent debts, 7633.51
benefit of creditor, 7633.48
earmarking doctrine, 7633.45
establishing benefit received, 7633.60
insolvent debtor, 7633.54
ninety-day preference period, 7633.57
one-year preference period, 7633.57
preference period, 7633.57
receipt of greater percentage by
creditor, 7633.60
transfer of debtor’s property, 7633.42
enabling loans, 7633.69
exceptions, 7633.63 et seq.
future advances, 7429
governmental units, 7633.36
 guarantors, 7633.48, 7633.84
improvement of position test, 7427
indirect payments, 7429, 7633.42
insiders, 7432 et seq., 7633.84

Index-65
BANKRUPTCY—Cont’d
Preferences—Cont’d
insolvency defined, 7425, 7432, 7633.54
interest payments, 7475, 7633.66
judicial liens, 7633.42
jury trials, 7633.87
knowledge of insolvency, 7432
letters of credit, 7633.42
liens, 7506, 7633.42, 7633.78
limitation of actions, 7586
mortgages, 7429
new value given, 7633.63
ninety days prior to bankruptcy, 7432, 7633.57
offsets, 7475
one year prior to bankruptcy, 7432, 7633.57, 7633.84
ordinary course of business, 7426, 7475, 7633.66
payment of taxes, 7633.36
perfection of security interests, 7502, 7633.69
pledgors, 7633.48
presumption of insolvency, 7425, 7432, 7633.54
priority of distribution, 7498
purchase money security interests, 7633.69
res judicata, 7592
right to jury trial, 7596
secured transactions, 7437, 7502, 7633.69
security interests in inventory and receivables, 7633.75
sovereign immunity, 7633.36
statutory liens, 7633.78
subsequent advances, 7633.72
President of corporation, filing of petition, 618
Priority claims, wages, 7498
Professionals employed by trustee, debtor in possession or committee
authorization to employ, 7630.62
compensation, 7630.63
Property, sale or lease, 7630.62
Property of estate, 7630.18
Receivers
acts of bankruptcy, 7807
claims in receivership proceedings, 7905
expenses
attorney for receiver, 7918
priority, 7954
fee limitations, 7913.10
intervening bankruptcy, 7917
receivership expenses, priorities, 7954
setoffs, assertion of right by debtors, 7802
Receiverships
administrative expense priority, 7954
affecting proceedings, 7806
stay, exceptions, 7806
Recovery of property, burden of proof, 7602
Removal of directors and officers, grounds for, 356
Reorganizations, 7634 et seq.
trustees, compensation, 7630.49
Reports, failure to make, 2301
Retiree benefits, 7633.24
Retiree Benefits Bankruptcy Protection Act, 7633.24
BANKRUPTCY—Cont’d
Sale of property, 7633.12
Scope, 7630
Service of process
trustees, 4426
Setoffs, 7610, 7633.33
governing law, 7615
improvement of position test, 7605
mutuality requirement, 7605, 7614
sureties, 7605
Shareholders
cashed-out, subordinated claims, 5820.10
derivative actions, 5873
intervention in proceedings, 5854
liability to creditors, 6196
minority shareholders, 5854
statutory liabilities, 6416
Sovereign immunity, 7633.36
Statutes, 7630.3
Statutory liabilities of officers or
directors, 1334, 1335
Stock evaluation, 5906.120
Subscriptions to stock, 1751
Tort actions as property, 4255
Transnational bankruptcy cases, 7630.19
Trustees, 7630.32
Chapter 12, 7630.50
Chapter 7 liquidation cases, 7630.38
Chapter 11 reorganization cases, 7630.41, 7630.44, 7630.47, 7630.49
collective bargaining agreements, 7633.21
compensation, 7630.49
contracts, executory, 7633.18
credit, obtaining, 7633.15
directors’ liabilities, enforcement, 1277.10
leases, 7633.18
officers’ liabilities, enforcement, 1277.10
power to sue or be sued, 7630.35
property, use, sale or lease, 7633.12

BANKRUPTCY—Cont’d
Trustees, 7630.32—Cont’d
United States trustees, 7630.74 et seq.
utility service, payment, 7633.27
voting of stock, 2036
Turnover orders, receiverships, 7806
United States trustees, 7630.74 et seq., 7630.89
information which must be provided to trustees, 7630.80 et seq.
notices, 7630.83
pleadings, motion papers, objections, and other papers, 7630.86
powers and duties, 7630.77
Use of property, 7633.12
Voluntary proceedings
appointment of receiver, effect, 7806
dismissal or suspension, 7806
federal Bankruptcy Act, 7806
jurisdiction of state court in receiverships, suspension, 7806
Voting at corporate meetings, rights as to, 2036
Voting rights in reorganized companies, 2025
Wage claims, 2149
Wage claims, priorities, 7498

BANKRUPTCY CODE
See Bankruptcy

BANKRUPTCY REFORM ACT OF 1978
See Bankruptcy

BANKS AND BANKING
See also Bank Cashiers; Bank Officers; Federal Reserve Banks; National Banks
Admissibility of evidence, 7363
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation
approval of state banking commissioner, 3720
BANKS AND BANKING—Cont’d
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation—Cont’d
reservation of power, change of location, 3705.10

Antitrust
Bank Merger Act, 7198.20
mergers, 5005.50
Assessments on full-paid stock, 6598
Assets, definition, 7360
Assignments for benefit of creditors, statutory prohibition, 7383
Assumption of debts, 2538
cashier’s powers, 725
Attachment against, 4763 et seq.
Bailee, powers, 2540
Bank Holding Company Act, mergers, 7198.10
Bank Merger Act, 5005.50, 7198.20
Blue sky laws, application, 6788
Bookkeepers, knowledge imputed to corporation, 812
Books and records, inspection, 2227
Branch banks, 2539.30, 7086
chain or group banks, 2539.30
operation without certificate, effect on deposits, 2539.30
powers, 2539.30
statutory restrictions, 2539.30
Certificates of deposit, issuance, 711
Chain or group banking, 2539.30
Charitable contributions, 2939, 2941
Classification, 75
Clayton Act, 5005.50
Collection of debts, cashier’s powers, 729
Competency of evidence, 7363
Complaints, corporate existence, 4507
Compromise of claims, cashier’s powers, 727 to 731
Consolidation and merger, branch offices resulting, 7086
Contracts, cashier’s powers, 709, 723, 724
Corporate existence, estoppel to deny, 3922
Corporate existence, pleadings, 4507

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont’d
Corporate status, 25
Corporations lending to officers, knowledge of, 2623
Cumulative voting, 2048.10
Debts
assumption, cashier’s powers, 725
collection, cashier’s powers, 729
Depositor in another bank, 2538
Depositors’ suits, 1184
appointment of bank commissioner, effect, 1289
assignability of cause of action, 1296
joinder of causes of action, 1323
limitation of actions, 1304, 1306
misjoinder of causes of action, 1323
presumptions, 1340.10
request or demand on bank officers, necessity, 1280
statute of limitations, 1304, 1306
Deposits and withdrawals
bank cashier’s powers, 711
garnishments, 4764
interest, bank cashier’s power to pay, 712
receiving after insolvency, liability of officers or directors, 1151, 1252, 1358.10
Directors, 3039
excessive loans, 1251
liability for declaration of dividend when bank insolvent, 7418
National Bank Act, 1253
qualifications, 300
standard of care, 1042.10, 1042.50
causation, 1042.40
stock ownership requirements, 300
Dissolution, 8059
insolvency, 8074
procedure, 8158
voluntary, 8010
Dividends, limitations, 5329.20
Document destruction, 1358.20
D’Oench Duhme doctrine, 7788
Drafts, bank cashier’s powers, 714

Index-68
INDEX

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont’d
Embezzlement, 1351
defenses, 1351.20
evidence, 1351.40
federal statutory liability, 1352
jury instructions, 1351.50
Estoppel, improperly negotiated checks, 3039
Excessive loans, liability of bank directors or officers, 1251
Exclusiveness of banking legislation
equity jurisdiction, 7673
national banks, Comptroller of the Currency, 8158
receivers, application for appointment, 7687
statutory provisions, 7687
Execution against, 4763 et seq.
Falsification of books or records, 1358.20, 1358.30
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, 2538
receiver
notice requirements regarding insolvency, 7837
powers, 7837
Financial Institutions Reform and Recovery Enforcement Act
derivative actions, 5985.10
director’s and officer’s liability, 1042.50, 1250
notice requirements regarding insolvency, 7837
powers of receiver, 7837
Financial statements or reports,
falsification, 1358.30
Foreign corporations
banking powers, 8346
Garnishments, 4763 et seq.
Guaranty contracts, cashier’s powers, 724
Holding companies, 2821
Incorporation
necessity, 2538
special acts, 172
Incorporators, 81
Insolvency, 7367
administrative finding, 7362

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont’d
Insolvency, 7367—Cont’d
burden of proof, 7364
circumstantial evidence, 7363
criminal liability of directors or officers, 1358.10
definition, 7360
distribution of assets, 7620
evidence, 7363
FDIC as receiver
notice requirements regarding insolvency, 7837
powers, 7837
final settlements, 7541
governing law, 7625
illegal investment
mutuality rule, 7614
shareholders right to setoff deposit, 7616
time of acquisition of claim, 7618
time of insolvency governing right to setoff, 7617.10
knowledge of bank directors or officers, 1151, 1252, 1358.10
loan participants, setoff rights, 7609
loans, setoff of deposit, 7612
marshalling of assets, 7624
presumptions of insolvency, 7364
provisional settlements, 7541
ratable distribution of assets among creditors, 7620
receiving deposits after insolvency, liability of officers or directors, 1151, 1252, 1358.10
recovery of assets wrongfully transferred, 7582.10
setoff, 7609
banks right to setoff against debtor, 7610
derpository bond, setoff by surety, 7613
deposits held as trustee, 7605
fidelity bond, setoff by surety, 7613
filing of claim in insolvency proceeding, 7609
future debts, 7617
BANKS AND BANKING—Cont’d
Insolvency, 7367—Cont’d
setoff, 7609—Cont’d
governing law, 7615
loans, setoff against deposit, 7612
statutory receivers, 7625
Uniform Commercial Code, 7541
Interest on deposits, bank cashier’s power to pay, 712
Knowledge imputed to bank, 795, 806.10
adverse interests, 823
bookkeepers, 812
cashiers, 812
conflicts of interest, 823
president of bank, 811
tellers, 812
Laches, improperly negotiated checks, 3039
Leases, cashier’s powers, 722
Lending money to officers, 2623
Liability
conversion, 4894
declaration of dividend when bank insolvent, 7418
employees’ acts, 483.10
misappropriation, 4894
Loans
cashier’s powers, 716
excessive, 3617
liability of bank directors or officers, 1251
lending to officers, 2623
Mergers, 7086
antitrust, 5005.50
Bank Holding Company Act, 7198.10
Bank Merger Act, 7198.20
effect of merger, 7199
National Bank Act, 7197
state banks with national banks, 7198
state banks with national banks, 7198
Mismanagement, depositors’ suits, 1184
Mortgages, cashier’s powers, 721

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont’d
National Bank Act
mergers, 7197
state banks with national banks, 7198
venue, actions for violations of securities laws, 8697
National banks, injunctions against comptroller of currency, 4388
Negligence, failure to deliver paper, 4891.20
Negotiable instruments, powers, 2627
Nonbanking activities, powers, 2541
Notes
purchase or sale, 2777
Notice imputed to bank
adverse interests, 823
bookkeepers, 812
cashiers, 812
conflicts of interest, 823
president, 811
tellers, 812
Overdrafts, bank cashier’s powers, 711
Overdrafts, liability of directors or officers, 1020
Pleadings, corporate existence, 4507
Pledge of assets
cashiers, 721
national bank, power, 2539.10
officers’ authority, manner of conferring, 444.10
securing governmental agencies, 2539.10
state banks, 2539.10
Powers, 2512
assisting another bank, 2538
assumption of debt, 2538
borrowing and lending money, 2538
buying and selling stock, 2539
commercial paper, 2538
conversion of state building and loan association to federal, 2542
federal reserve bank, 2539
fiduciary, national bank as, 2609
Index-70
INDEX

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont’d

Powers, 2512—Cont’d
guaranteeing deposits of another bank, 2590
guaranty and suretyship, 2538, 2539, 2590, 2592
insurance policy, power to procure, 2538
investment security, 2539, 2590
payment of prior encumbrance, 2538
repurchase of securities, 2539.20
safe-deposit business, 2542
savings and loan associations, 2540
special deposits, power to receive, 2538
President, knowledge imputed to bank, 811
Principal debtor’s insolvency, indorser’s right to setoff, 7611
Purchase of stock, 2826
Purchases, bank cashier’s powers, 718
Purposes of incorporation, 107
Real property, powers, 2806
Receivers
appointment, 7687, 7701
assets, distribution and collection, 7817, 7931.50
claims in receivership proceedings, 7898, 7900
corporations authorized, 7734
distribution of assets, 7931.50, 7937.10
exclusiveness of banking legislation, 7668
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, 7837
Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery and Enforcement Act, 7837
interest on claims, 7937.10
National Bank Act, 7931.50
nature of office, 7788
notice requirements regarding insolvency, 7837
operations, effect, 7773
powers, 7837

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont’d

Receivers—Cont’d
statutory, 7838
Receiverships, 7788
banking legislation, exclusiveness, 7673
nature of office, 7668, 7812, 7838
Receiving deposits after insolvency, 1151, 1252, 1358.10
Removal of directors and officers, 352, 356
Repurchase of securities, powers, 2539.20
Reservation of power, amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, 3705.10
Safe-deposit business, 2539
Sales, bank cashier’s powers, 718
Savings banks, setoffs, 7612
Setoffs
Bankruptcy Code provisions, 7610
loan participants, 7609
prerequisites, 7610
principal debtor’s solvency, indorser’s right, 7611
savings banks, 7612
Uniform Commercial Code, 7610
Settlement of claims, cashier’s powers, 727 to 731
Shareholders’ liability, liability abolished, 6224.10
Signature cards, 3039
Special depository, powers, 2540
bank cashier’s powers, 711
power to receive, 2538
State banking commission, 3720
Status as corporate entity, 25
Surety contracts, cashier’s powers, 724
Surety on bond, agreement to indemnify, 2538
Suretyship and guaranty, implied powers, 2590
Taxation
generally, 6963.50
farm credit banks, 6964.50
federal, 7035.70
method of, 6963.50
national banks, 6964
BANKS AND BANKING—Cont’d
Taxation—Cont’d
savings and loan associations, 6965
trust companies, 6965.50
Tellers, knowledge imputed to corporation, 812
Trust, express power to act, 2602
Underwriters, power of corporations to act as, 231
Venue, 4388
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, 4357.50
national banks, 4357.50
Vice-presidents, powers, 627
Voting, cumulative, 2048.10
voting own shares, 2041

BATTERY
Common carriers, tort liability, 4913
Criminal liability, 4954
Security guards, corporate liability, 4896

BENEFICIAL ASSOCIATIONS
See also Associations; Benevolent Associations, Corporations and Societies
Benevolent or charitable purposes, 110
Bylaws
binding upon members, 4198
construction, 4195.10
Certificate as creating estoppel to deny existence, 3962
Charitable or benevolent purposes, 110
Classification, 77
Convention, 1999
Garnishments, 4772
Insurance companies distinguished, 75, 77
Mutual benefit corporations, 80.20
Reservation of power, 3704
Tort liability, 4933

BENEFICIARIES
See Business Trusts

BENEFIT CORPORATIONS
Classification, 70.50, 80.10, 80.20

BENEFIT CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Mutual benefit, 80.20
Public benefit, 70.50, 80.10

BENEVOLENT ASSOCIATIONS, CORPORATIONS AND SOCIETIES
See also Beneficial Associations; Charitable Corporations; Hospitals
Asylums, 110
Beneficial associations, 110
Classification, 79
Colleges, 110
Hospitals, 110
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, 79, 110
Name, protection, 2436
Nonprofit corporation, 110
Purpose of incorporation, 110
Purposes, 110
Schools, 110
Tort liability, 4933

BEQUESTS
Association, effect of bequest to, before incorporation, 4007
Corporation acquiring own stock, 2853
De facto corporation, bequest to de facto corporation, 3865
Foreign corporations, acquisition of property by corporation, 8378
Personal property, acquisition, 2781
Stock, 5096
Ultra vires transactions, 3524, 3526

BEST EFFORTS
Underwriting agreements, 223, 230, 233

BILL OF INTERPLEADER
Corporations, right to file, 4251

BILLS
See Promissory Notes

BLACKLISTS
Restraints of trade, 5003
INDEX

BLANK STOCK
See Preferred Stock

BLUE SKY LAWS
Administrative enforcement, 6799
inspection of records, 6800
investigations, 6801
judicial review, 6802
subpoena power, 6801
Agents
registration, 6780
Annuity contracts, 6790
Antifraud provisions, 6782
Antitakeover legislation, 2841.20
Appeals, administrative orders, 6802
Associations, 6788
Attorney’s fees, 6807, 6810
Banks, 6788
Bonding requirements, 6781
Books and records, duty to keep, 2187
Broker-dealers
definition, 6793
licensing requirements, 6781
registration, 6780
surety or fidelity bonds, 6781
Building and loan certificates, 6790
Burden of proof, exemptions, 6822
Business trusts, 6788, 8270, 8273
Cemetery lots, 6790
Civil liability, 6804
attorney’s fees, 6807, 6810
burden of proof, 6822
costs, 6807, 6810
damages, 6810
estoppel, 6806
evidence, 6822
exchange of shares, 6808
in pari delicto defense, 6805
interest, 6807, 6810
punitive damages, 6810
recovery of consideration paid, 6807
rescission
offer, 6812
rescission remedy, 6807 to 6809
settlement offer, 6812
statute of limitations, 6811
BLUE SKY LAWS—Cont’d
Classifications of securities, 6790
Close corporations, stock as security, 6790
Conflict of laws, 6787
Consideration for stock, inadequacy, 5207.10
Consolidations, 6798
Constitutionality, 2841.20, 6784
Construction of statutes, 6785
Contracts for sale and purchase of securities, 5578
Control person liability, 6804
Control share acquisitions, 2841.20
Corporations subject to regulation, 6788
Costs, recovery in civil actions, 6807, 6810
Criminal liability, 6813
administrative referrals, 6817
burden of proof, 6822
defenses, 6815
evidence, 6822
indictment and information, 6816
intent, 6814
knowledge, 6814
lack of knowledge defense, 6815
scienter, 6814
statute of limitations, 6818
Damages, 6807, 6810
Deeds, 6790
Definitions, 6789.50 et seq.
agent, 6793
broker-dealer, 6793
investment adviser, 6793
offer to sell or purchase, 6791
person, 6792
sale and sell, 6791
sales representative, 6793
security, 6790
Director and officer liability, 6804
Educational corporations, 6788
Employee liability, 6804
Evidence of compliance or noncompliance, 6822
Examination of records, 6800
Exchange-listed securities, 6794
Exchange of securities, 6798

Index-73
BLUE SKY LAWS—Cont’d
Exemptions
    burden of proof, 6822
    consolidations, 6798
    exchange-listed securities, 6794
    exchange of securities, 6798
    isolated nonissuer transactions, 6797
    limited offerings, 6796
    mergers, 6798
    private offerings, 6796
    reorganizations, 6798
    sale of assets, 6798
    stock dividends, 6794
    subscriptions to stock, 6795
    unsolicited sales, 6794
Federal securities laws, correlation to, 6777
Fidelity bonds, necessity, 6781
Foreign corporations, 6789, 8435
Fraudulent securities transactions, 6782
History, 6776, 6778
Injunctive relief, 6803
Inspection of records, 6800
Interest, recovery in civil actions, 6807, 6810
Investigation of violations, 6801
Investment contracts, 6790
Isolated nonissuer transactions, 6797
Issuance of bonds, 2656.10
Issuance of securities
    estoppel to deny validity, 5169
    noncompliance, 5167
Joint ventures, 6788
Judicial review, administrative orders, 6802
Jurisdiction, 6787
Licensing requirements, surety or fidelity bond, 6781
Limited offerings, 6796
Market manipulation, 6782
Mergers, 6798
Merit regulation, 5125.50, 6779.50
Misleading filings, 6782
Noncompliance, effect of, 6819
Offer to sell or purchase, definition, 6791
Purchases and sales
    purchases of securities, 5578
Purpose, 6779
Real estate, 6790
Registration, 6780
    exemptions, 1450, 6794 to 6798
    Reorganizations, 6798
Reorganization, 6798
Reorganization of securities dealer’s registration, 6780
Sales or purchases of stock
    shareholder liability, 6472
    statutory liability of shareholder, 6472
Sales representatives
    definition, 6793
    registration, 6780
Secondary liability, 6804
Security, definition, 6790
Settlement offer, 6812
Shareholders
    illegal issuance of shares, 6472

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS

Index-74
BLUE SKY LAWS—Cont’d
Statute of limitations
civil actions, 6811
criminal prosecutions, 6818
Stock
dividends, 6794
issuances, 5125.50
subscriptions to stock, 1450, 1848
Subscriptions to stock, 1450, 6795
unpaid subscriptions, 1848
Surety bonds, necessity, 6781
Takeover bids, 2841.20
Tender offers, 2841.20
Uniform Securities Act, 6783
administrative enforcement, 6799 to 6802
agent defined, 6793
antifraud provisions, 6782
broker-dealer defined, 6793
burden of proof, 6822
civil liability, 6804, 6807, 6810, 6811
criminal liability, 6813, 6815, 6817, 6818
damages, 6810
exemptions from registration, 6794 to 6798
injunctive relief, 6803
investment adviser defined, 6793
isolated transaction exemption, 6797
judicial review of orders, 6802
lack of knowledge defense, 6815
limited offerings, 6796
market manipulation, 6782
misleading filings, 6782
offer to sell or purchase, definition, 6791
person defined, 6792
private offerings, 6796
registration requirements, 6794 to 6798
rescission remedy, 6807
offer, 6812
sale, definition, 6791
sales representative defined, 6793
security, definition, 6790
BLUE SKY LAWS—Cont’d
Uniform Securities Act, 6783
—Cont’d
settlement offer, 6812
statute of limitations
civil actions, 6811
criminal actions, 6818
Unincorporated associations, 6788
Unsolicited sales, 6794
Vicarious liability, 6804
Violations
civil liability, 6807, 6808, 6811
revocation of securities dealer’s registration, 6780
subscriptions to stock, 1450
void or voidable securities, 6819.50
Violations, effect, 6819 et seq.
actions to recover purchase price, 6821
administrative enforcement, 6799, 6801
creditors’ actions against shareholders, 6821
enforcement of contracts, 6820
Void or voidable securities, 6819.50
Voting laws, 2084.10
Voting trust certificates, 6790
Watered stock, 5207.10
BOARD OF DIRECTORS
See Directors
BONA FIDE PURCHASER
See also Certificates of Stock; Sales or Purchases of Stock; Uniform Commercial Code
Foreclosure of mortgages, defenses, 3263
Imputed knowledge or notice, 816
Knowledge imputed to corporation, 816
Notice imputed to corporation, 816
Pledged stock, 5654
Reorganized corporations, 7326
Transfer of stock, 5478
Uniform Commercial Code, 5478

Index-75
BONDHOLDERS
See also Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates; Fidelity Bonds

Actions
amount of recovery, 2765
bond rights, 2751
charter restrictions, 2754
conditions precedent, failure to comply, 2754
collection, defenses, 2755
coupons, 2751
defenses, 2753 et seq.
diversion of bonds, defenses, 2758
enforcement of judgment, 2773
estoppel, 2763
failure of consideration, 2755
illegality of consideration, 2755
inadequacy of consideration, 2755
issuance of bonds, irregularities, 2754
laches, 2763
maturity acceleration, provisions, 2752
misapplication of proceeds, defenses, 2760
payment, defenses, 2761
ratification, 2763
rights, standing, 2748
sale of bonds, effect of irregularities, 2753
shareholders’ consent, defenses, 2754
trustee, recovery of judgment, 2762
ultra vires acts, 2764
usury, defenses, 2757
want of consideration, 2755
want of title, 2756

Bona fide holders, 2705
actual notice, 2712
conflict of laws, 2706
consideration for transfer, 2708
duty to inquire, 2714
evidence, 2718
interest due after default, 2715
notice constructive, 2713

BONDHOLDERS—Cont’d
Bona fide holders, 2705—Cont’d
notice—Cont’d
duties of inquiry, 2714
interest due after default, 2715
relationship to transferor, 2716
trustee, 2717
willful blindness, 2714
pledgees, 2725
purchasers, rights, 2707
transfer
after maturity, 2710
collateral, 2709
interest or coupons overdue, 2711
willful blindness, 2714

Committees, compliance with securities laws, 7368
Conflict of laws, 2749
Derivative actions, 2748, 2751
Foreclosure of mortgages
actions against trustee, 3161
conditions precedent, 3154, 3155
estoppel defense, 3165
joinder of all bondholders, 3156
laches defense, 3165
litigation, 3166
majority bondholders, rights of, 3159
minority bondholders, rights of, 3159
necessity for request that trustee foreclose, 3222
ratification, 3165
recovery of trust funds litigation, 3164
representative actions, 3156
right to foreclose, 3153, 3154
right to sue on default, 3158
sufficiency of request of bondholders, 3222
suits to foreclose mortgage, 3216 et seq.
Injunctions, 2765
security, injury to, 3163
Interest due after default, 2715
Meetings, 2769
Minority bondholders, rights, 2767
INDEX

BONDHOLDERS—Cont’d
Minority rights, 2767
Provisions in trust indenture, 3152
Rights, 2748, 2767
Right to sue, 2719
default, 3158
guaranty, 2722
Voting, corporate meetings and elections, 2769
Voting at corporate meetings and elections, rights, 2043
Watered stocks, rights, 5232

BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS
AND CERTIFICATES
See also Bondholders; Fidelity Bonds
Acceleration clause, 2691
scope, 2752
Actions
bondholders, 2748
conflict of laws, 2749
coupon bond holders, 2725
coupons, 2745 to 2747
defenses, 2747
representative actions, bondholders, 2751
restrictions on right to sue, 2751
Additions, effect upon negotiability, 2666
Antecedent indebtedness, corporate bond pledge as security, 2673
Anticipatory breach, 2731
Antidilution clauses, 2694.10
Attachment against, 4758
Authentication, 2668
Bearer bonds, not tax exempt unless registered, 2639
Blank spaces, 2667
Bona fide purchaser, notice, UCC, 2712
Bonded indebtedness, shareholder consent, 2655
Bond registration, 2643
Bonds
definition, 2635
illegally issued, return, 2766
Bonus, bonds, 2680

BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS
AND CERTIFICATES—Cont’d
Call premium, 2731
Cancellation, 2729, 2733
Certificate, 2668
Certificate of trustee provisions, 3205
Classes
coupon bonds, 2639
creative debt securities, 2643.40
funding bonds, 2642
income bonds, 2644
municipal corporation, 2638
private corporation, 2638
quasi public corporation, 2638
refunding bonds, 2642
registered bonds, 2643
stock purchase warrants, 2641
Collateral trust bonds, 2638, 2643.10
Conditions, construction of, 2691
Consideration
antecedent debts, 2672, 2673
bona fide holders, 2708
bonus, stock issue, 2680
conflict of laws, 2681
constitutional provisions, 2671
failure, 2755
illegality, 2755
inadequacy, 2755
issuance below par, 2674 et seq.
fictitious increase of indebtedness, 2675
pledge, bonds, 2677
purchase by officers of corporation, 2676
usury statutes, 2678
necessity, 2670
pledge securing antecedent debt, 2673
price, 2674
promissory notes, 2671
remedies of shareholders and corporations, 2682
state standards, 2681
statutory provisions, 2671
want, 2755
Construction, 2691
Contents, 2666
BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS AND CERTIFICATES—Cont’d
Conversion, 2691
option, preferred stock, 2692
stock into bonds, 5307.50
Convertible bonds, 2640.10
antidilution clauses, 2694.10
enforcement actions and remedies, 2695
issue agreement, nature and effect, 2693
rights, bondholders, 2694
validity, 2692
Corporate, taxation, 6919
Corporate power, purchase own bonds, 2665
Coupons
actions
bondholders’ rights, 2745, 2751
defenses, 2747
execution, judgment, 2745
laches, 2746
limitations, 2746
payment as defense, 2747
production, bonds and coupons, 2745
time to sue, 2746
bona fide holders, UCC provisions, 2736
construction, 2691
definition, 2734
detached, 2737
mortgage as covering, 3364
holders, 2737
interest, 3364
federal rule, 2740
overdue, recovery coupon action, 2746
past due coupons, 2741
rate, 2742
interpretation, 2691
matured coupons, 2734
mortgage debt, 2737
pledgees’ rights, 2725
maturity, 2739
mortgage covering rights, 2737
nature, 2734

BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS AND CERTIFICATES—Cont’d
Coupons—Cont’d
negotiability, 2735
bonds, 2700
past due, 2734, 3364
payment, 2691
effect, 2743
purchase distinguished, 2744
principal, 3364
signature, 2734
signing, necessity, 2734
transfer, 2738
bonds, 2734
overdue interest, 2711
Creative debt securities, 2643.40
Debentures, 2635, 2649.10
convertible debentures, 2649.10
coupon debentures, 2649.10
junk bonds, 2649.20
registered debentures, 2649.10
subordination, 2649.20
Delivery, 2669, 2688
Deposited by foreign corporation, taxation, 8824
Directors, nonrecourse agreements, 1333
Dividends, payment with bonds, 5357
Equipment trust obligations, 2643.20
Estoppel to deny legal incorporation, 3961
Exchanges, 2696
Execution, 2666
Fictitious increase of indebtedness, reacquired bonds, 2677
Foreign corporations
power of state to regulate, 8435
taxation of deposit, 8824
Form, 2666
Guaranteed, 2643.30
Guaranty
actions, defenses, 2722
bond, 2643.30
construction, 2721
defenses, 2722
implied powers, 2590
indorsements, bonds, 2703

Index-78
INDEX

BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS AND CERTIFICATES—Cont’d
Guaranty—Cont’d
interpretation and construction, 2721
joint and several liability, 2723
negotiability, 2720
power to give, 2719
Holder in due course
corporate bond maker, 2707
notice, constructive, 2713
Holders
derivative proceedings, 5972.30
interest coupons, 2737
remedies, 2754, 2765
Income bonds
accounting, bondholders, 2647
default, 2646
definition, 2644
discovery, bondholders, 2647
expenditures, discretion of directors, 2645
expenses, deductions, 2645
injunction, misapplication of bonds, 2648
rights, 2644
Incomplete bonds, 2667
Indentures, 2656.10
bondholders’ rights and remedies, 2748
trustees
bondholders’ claims against, 2748
Indorsement, 2668
Instruction, 2668
Insurance, insolvency of issuing corporation, 2719
Intent of parties, 2691
Interest, 2740 to 2742
necessity, demand of payment, 2730
pledgees’ rights, 2725
post-maturity, 2742
underwriter’s right to recover, 238
Interim certificates
definition, 2637
Interpretation, 2691
BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS AND CERTIFICATES—Cont’d
Investment securities, UCC transfer, 2704
Issuance, 5821.10
amount, 2662
appeal bonds, 2650
attachment bonds, 2650
bonus, bond issue, 2680
conditions precedent, 2654 et seq.
consent
Interstate Commerce Commission, 2657
public service commission, 2656
shareholders, 2655
Surface Transportation Board, 2657
consideration, 2670 et seq.
consolidation, 2659
convertible bonds, 2692, 2693
cost bonds, 2650
deed of trust, necessity, 2661
de facto corporations, powers, 3863
definition, 2688
dependent on purpose for which issued, 2651
directors, powers, 2650
discount, 2674
estoppel, 2763
fees, payment, 2660
general rule, 2650
illegal funds, return, 2766
investment securities, 2688
legality, standing to challenge, 2664
mergers, 2659
mortgage, necessity, 2661
negotiable bonds, 2650
pledge, bonds, 2673
power to issue, power to pledge, 2724
preincorporation, 212
promoters, 212
payment, 2651
public service commission, 2656
purpose for which issued, 2651
ratification, 2662

Index-79
BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS AND CERTIFICATES—Cont’d
Issuance, 5821.10—Cont’d
    refunding bonds, powers, 2650
    reissue, payment or satisfaction, 2729
    reorganization agreements, 7238
    reorganized corporations, 7323
    securities laws, 2656.10
    shareholders, 2650, 2651
    subsequent mortgage affecting issuance right, 2689
    Uniform Commercial Code, 2688
Junk bonds, 2649.20
Legality of bonds, state determination, 2681
Legislative history, construction of bonds, 2691
Leveraged buyouts, 2649.20
Liabilities of directors or officers, nonrecourse agreements, 1333
Limitations in indenture, notice, 2715
Lost bonds, rights, 2771
Maturity, 2728
Minority shareholders, rights and powers, 5821.10, 5830
Mortgages, 3126
    bondholders, reimbursement by trustees, 3211
    certificate, 2748
    restrictions, 3157
Naming instruments, 2635
Negotiability, 2708
    conflict of laws, 2702
    contents, 2700
    coupons, 2700
    form of bonds, 2700
    guaranty, indorsed on bonds, 2703
    interim certificates, 2699
    mortgage or deed of trust references, 2700, 2715
    omissions, effect, 2666
    payment, 2700
    recitals, 2700
    references, other instruments, 2700
    registered bonds, 2698
    statutory provisions, 2697
    stolen bonds, 2707

BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS AND CERTIFICATES—Cont’d
Negotiability, 2708—Cont’d
    Uniform Commercial Code, 2697
Nonrecourse agreements, effect on director’s or officer’s liability, 1333
Officers, duties and liabilities nonrecourse agreements, 1333
Original bond, security for refunding bonds, 2733
Payment and satisfaction, 2728
    acceleration clause, 2728
    acceleration of maturity, provisions, 2752
    bond provisions, 2666
    days of grace, 2728
    defenses, action on bonds, 2761
    demand, necessity, 2730
    election, 2728
    extension of time, 2728
    gold clause, 2728
    lien of bondholder, 2728
    maturity, 2728, 2731
    medium, 2761
    mortgagor’s funds, 2731
    option, corporation, 2728
    payment, place, 2728
    place for demand, 2730
    place of payment, 2666
    reacquisition, payment or purchase, 2729
    registered bonds, payee, 2728
    reinstatement clause, 2728
    reissue of bonds, 2729
    scrip as payment of interest, 2728
    sinking fund, 2732
    stock conversion, 2728
    surrender, 2728, 2761
Payments for stock, 5194
Pledges
    accounting by pledgee, 2725
    amount recoverable, pledgee, 2725
    antecedent debts, pledge, 2673, 2724
    bona fide holder, pledgee, 2725
    cancellation, pledged bonds, 2733
INDEX

BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS AND CERTIFICATES—Cont’d
Pledges—Cont’d
  constructive trust, accounting by pledgee, 2725
equity of redemption, assignment, 2726
foreclosure of mortgages, 3363
  rights of pledgees, 3361
liability, pledgee, 2725
officer, debt owing, 2724
overdue interest coupons, 2725
par, less than, 2677
pledgees
duties, 2725.10
  rights, 2725
power to pledge, 2650, 2724
preexisting debts, security, 2724
purchaser, rights, 2725
reacquired bonds, 2674
redeemed bonds, power to pledge, 2724
registration, pledgee, 2725
sale, pledgee, 2725
substitution, 2727
transfer, collateral, 2709
withdrawal of collateral, 2727
Preincorporation issuance, 212
Priorities, exchange of old bonds for new, 3375
Promoters’ issuance, 212
Protective bondholders’ committee, powers, 2770
Provisions, 2666
Purchaser in good faith, 2708
  notice, constructive, 2713
Purchases
directors, 2665
  maturity, UCC rule, 2711.10
Quieting title, 4249
Redemption before maturity, 2731
Refunding bonds
definition, 2642
  fee, 2660
original bonds, security, 2733
Registered bonds
  negotiability, 2698
tax exempt, 2643
BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS AND CERTIFICATES—Cont’d
Registration
coupon bonds, 2643
  pledgee, 2725
Remedies, 3204
Renewal, 2690
Reorganizations
  bondholders’ rights and liabilities, 7300
  bondholders not participating at forced sale, 7303
deposits of securities, 7255
  withdrawal, 7256
dissenting bondholders, 7302
  equality among bondholders, 7283
junior bondholders, 7301
  minority bondholders, 7302
  necessity for consent, 7227
  nonassenting bondholders’ remedies, 7304
  right to property bought for bondholders’ benefit, 7281
new corporations, power to issue, 7323
Repurchase agreements, 2704
  corporate repurchases, 2650
Repurchase of warrants, 2641
Resale of reacquired bonds, 2729
Sale
  interstate commerce, 8413
Sinking funds, 2731
  charter as contract, 3692
  financial condition of company, 2732
  investment of funds, 2732
  reduction of amounts by charter amendment, 3692
  taxes, payment from sinking fund, 2732
Special contract bonds, validity, 2666
Stock distinguished, 2635
Stock purchase warrants, 2641
Subordinated debentures, 2649.20
Subscriptions, 2683 et seq.
  assignment, 2684
  cancellation, subscriber, 2687
Index-81
BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS AND CERTIFICATES—Cont’d
Subscriptions, 2683 et seq.—Cont’d
enforcement by corporation, 2686
rescission, subscriber, 2687
trust fund, 2685
Substitution, 2696
collateral, pledgees’ rights, 2727
Transfer and negotiability, 2669, 2704
bondholder objections, 2704
Trust deed, reference, 2691
Trustees
declaration and default,
bondholder’s guaranty rights, 2719
liability, 2668
bondholders guaranty rights, 2719
parent and subsidiary, 2760
Trust Indenture Act of 1938, 2656.10, 6828
Trust Indenture Reform Act of 1990, 2656.10
Underwriting agreements
delivery of bonds, 251
underwriter’s right to interest, 238
Uniform Commercial Code
bona fide purchasers, 2705, 2707
contents, 2700
contract terms, 2748
conversion, 2692
coupons
holders, 2736
negotiability, 2735
overdue interest, 2711
transfer, 2738
debt limits, 2759
defenses, 2753
delivery, 2669, 2688, 2704, 2707
good faith, 2718
holders’ rights, 2748
incompleteness, 2667
initial transaction statements, 2707, 2711.10
notice, constructive, 2713
interim certificates, 2699, 2704
investment securities, 2688

BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS AND CERTIFICATES—Cont’d
Uniform Commercial Code—Cont’d
issue, 2688
lost bonds, 2771
maturity, 2728
negotiability, 2697 to 2700
notice, adverse claims, 2712
overdue bonds, 2711.10
coupons, 2711
pledges
pledgees’ duties, 2725.10
pledgees’ rights, 2765
protected purchasers, 2705
registration, 2666, 2698, 2707
security, 2697
staleness, 2711, 2711.10
stolen bonds, 2772
theft, 2772
transfers, 2669, 2697 to 2700, 2704, 2707
Uniform Commercial Code, stock purchase warrants, 2641
Unlawful dividends, enforceability of bonds given, 5421
Unregistered bonds, interest deduction loss, 2643
Validity, 2666, 2691
Voting rights of bondholders, 2769
Warrants, 2641
Warrants, director’s power to give, 519
Zero coupon bonds, 2643.40
subordinated debentures, 2649.20

BONUSES
See Directors; Officers and Agents; Salaries and Other Compensation

BOOKING COMPANIES
See Foreign Corporations

BOOKKEEPERS
See also Accountants; Service of Process
Banks, knowledge or notice imputed to bank, 812
INDEX

BOOKKEEPERS—Cont’d
Knowledge or notice imputed to corporation, 807
Notice imputed to corporation, 807

BOOKS AND RECORDS
See also Evidence; Inspection of Books and Records

Access
members of nonprofit corporation, 2215
shareholders, 4657, 4657.10
Admissibility, 4618 et seq.
representation of corporation, 4621
agents, against, 4620
authentication of records, 4622
best evidence, against, 2196, 4633
bylaws, 4625, 4626
copies, 2199, 4623
corporation, against, 2202
directors, against, 2203, 4620
false entries, 4624
fictitious entries, 4624
forged entries, 4624
fraternal corporations, 2200
members, against, 2204, 4620
membership corporations, 2200
microfilm, 2199
minutes, 4625
mutual corporations, 2200
nonprofit organizations, 2200
officers and agents, against, 2203, 4620
part of minutes or bylaws, 4625
public records, 4627
reports of corporations, 4628
securities registration statements, 4628.50
shareholders, 2204, 4620
status, 4655
stock books, 2196
strangers, against, 2205, 4619
third persons, against, 2205, 4619
value of stock, 4657
book value, 4657.10
Alteration, 2212
Ambiguous records, 4660

BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont’d
Amendments, 2195.10
force and effect, 2195.10
Audit records retention, 2187
Authentication
copies, 2201
evidence, 4622
Bank directors or officers, duties and liabilities
document destruction, 1358.20
false entries, 1358.20, 1358.30
Burden of proof, 4581
Computer disks, 2189
Concealment, 2212
Confidential information, 6706.10
Consideration, issuance of stock, 5186
Conversion of form, 2189
Copies, 2199
representation, 2201
Custodians, 2193
self-incrimination privilege, 4671
Custody, 2192
custodians, 2193
remedies to enforce, 2194
Destruction, 2212
Directors, duties and liabilities
document destruction, 1358.20
false entries, 1358.20
financial statements or reports, 1358.30
negligent inspection, 1060
Duty to keep, 2187, 2188
account books, 2188
enforcement, 2194
minutes, 2188
particular books and records, 2188
shareholder lists, 2188
stock issuance, holding and transfer, 2188
Enforcement, 2382
Evidence, 4581
admissibility, 2196, 4618
representation, 4617
corporation, against, 2202
directors, against, 2203
members, against, 2204
officers, against, 2203

Index-83
BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont’d
Evidence, 4581—Cont’d
  admissibility, 2196, 4618—Cont’d
    shareholders, against, 2204
    strangers, against, 2205
    third persons, against, 2205
  ambiguous records, 4660
  authentication, 2201
  best evidence rule, 2196
  copies, 2199, 2201, 4623
  extrinsic evidence, 2197, 4658,
    4659
  fraternal corporations, 2200
  hearsay, 2196
  matters not recorded, proof by
    parol or extrinsic evidence, 4659
  membership corporations, 2200
  microfilm, 2199
  mutual corporations, 2200
  nonprofit organizations, 2200
  organization of corporation, 4150
  parol, 2198, 4658
  prima facie evidence, 2196.10
  secondary, 2197
  stock ownership, stock transfer
    books, 2033
  voting, right to vote stock, 2033
False entries, 4624
  criminal liability, 1358.20
  statutory liability, 1358.30
Falsification, 2212
  directors’ or officers’ liability, 1358.20, 1358.30
Falsifying documents, 2212
Fictitious entries, 4624
Filing, public, 2195
Foreign corporations, inspection by
  shareholders, 8434
  requirement that books and records
    be kept in state, 8452
Forged entries, 4624
Form, 2189
Fraternal corporations, 2200
Gifts of stock, registration, 5684
Hearsay evidence, 2196
Illegally seized documents, 2211

BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont’d
Inspections
  foreign corporations, 8434
Internal affairs doctrine, inspection
  rights, 8434
IRS summons, 4665.10
Mandamus to compel return to
  corporation, 2194, 2382
Matters not recorded, proof by parol
  or extrinsic evidence, 4659
Membership corporations, 2200
Memoranda within statute of frauds,
  2206
Microfilm, 2189, 2199
Minutes, 2190
  best evidence rule, 2196
  minute books, 2190
  statute of frauds, 2206
  written instruments distinguished, 2206
Mortgages and deeds of trust, remedies
to compel trustee to produce, 3210
Mutual corporations, 2200
Nonprofit corporations, 2188, 2200
  members and membership, 5688
Officers, duties and liabilities
  document destruction, 1358.20
  false entries, 1358.20, 2212
    financial statements or reports,
      1358.30
  negligent inspection, 1060
  secretary of corporation, 636
  treasurer of corporation, 654
Parol evidence, 2198
  matters not recorded, 4659
Payments for stock, 5186
Photographs, 2189
Place of keeping, 2192
Pledged stock, registration, 5646,
  5647, 5647.10
Production
  antitrust cases, 2210
  attorney-client privilege, 2209,
    4665
  certificate of inspection, 4665
  civil rights cases, 2210

Index-84
BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont’d
Production—Cont’d
compliance, 4671
confidential internal investigation
documents, 4665.50
constitutional challenges, 2209
contempt, 2210
criminal proceedings, 2209
depositions, 2210
discovery proceedings of parties to
suit, 2210
dissolved corporations, 4665
duty, 2208, 2209
equal employment cases, 2210
excuses for failure to comply, 2210
federal courts, 2207, 4665
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure,
2207, 4665
internal investigation documents,
4665.50
jurisdiction, 2210
lawsuits, 2209
limitations, 2210
privilege against self-incrimination,
2209, 4665, 4665.10, 4668
process to compel, 2210
prosecutions, 2209
public
proceedings, 2209
records, 4665
remedies, 2210
rules, 2207
self-incrimination privilege, 2209, 4671
sole shareholders, 4671
statutory proceedings, 2210
statutory provisions, 4665
subpoena duces tecum, 2210
subpoenas, 2209
tax records, 4665.10
work-product rule, 2209, 4665
Public filing, 2195
Public records, 2186
Receivership as affecting right to
possession, 7777
Record date, fixing, 2033.10
Recording, public, 2195

BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont’d
Regulated industries, 6706
confidential information, 6706.10
Removal, 2212
Requirement to maintain, 2187
Requisites, 2189
Return to corporation, remedies to
compel, 2194, 2382
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, duties
under, 2187, 2212
Secretary of corporation, powers and
duties, 636
Seizure, Fourth Amendment, 2211
Statute of frauds, 2206
Stock books, 2033, 2191
certificate books, 2191
record date, 2033.10
transfer books, 2033
Subpoenas duces tecum, 2210, 4666, 4671
Subscriptions to stock, proof, 1975
Sufficiency, 2189
Tax records, production, 4665.10
Transfer books, 2191
Transfers of stock, registration
gifts of stock, 5684
pledged stock, 5646, 5647, 5647.10
Treasurer of corporation, duties, 654

BOOM COMPANIES
See Classifications of Corporations;
Quasi - Public Corporations

BORROWING MONEY
See also Loans
Action to recover money loaned,
defenses, 2618
Acts constituting, 2614
Amounts corporation may borrow,
2615
Character of corporation affecting
power, 2612
Charter provisions, 2613
Defenses to action to recover money
loaned, 2618
Evidence of loan, 2617
Extent of power, 2614
Limitations, 2613
BORROWING MONEY—Cont’d
Manner of exercising power, 2616
National banks, 2611
Nature of corporation affecting power, 2612
Power, 2610
   bank to borrow, 2538
   character of corporation affecting power, 2612
   dependent upon purpose for which borrowed, 2611
   national banks, 2611
   nature of corporation affecting power, 2612
   Reconstruction Finance Corporation, 2612
   religious corporations, 2612
   savings and loan association, 2542
   speculation, borrowing for, 2611
Prohibitions, 2613
Purpose for which borrowed, 2611
Security for loan, 2617
Speculation, borrowing for, 2611
Statutory prohibitions or limitations, 2613
Terms of loan, 2617

BOTTLING
See Manufacturing Corporations; Purposes of Incorporation

BOYCOTTS
See also Antitrust; Federal Trade Commission
Bottleneck theory, 5007
Federal Trade Commission, 5003
Group boycotts, 4982.05, 5007
Insurance, 5013
Intent theory, 5007
Per se violations, 5007
Restraints of trade, 5003
Rule of reason, 5007
Unilateral, 5007

BOY SCOUTS OF AMERICA
See Torts

BRANCH BANKS
See Banks and Banking

BRANCH MANAGERS
General managers distinguished, 670
Powers, 666, 670

BREACHES OF DUTY
See Directors; Officers and Agents

BREACHES OF TRUST
See Directors; Officers and Agents

BREAKING AND ENTERING
See Torts

BREWING COMPANIES
See Powers

BRIBES
See Directors; Officers and Agents

BRIDGES AND BRIDGE COMPANIES
Attachment of property exemptions, 4776
franchises, 4757
Construction of bridges, classification of corporations, 73
Creation, acts of Congress, 92, 121
Execution against property exemptions, 4776
franchises, 4757
Federal, 92, 121
Franchises, attachment or execution, 4757

BROADCASTING COMPANIES
Fairness doctrine, 6667.40
Federal Communications Commission, 6672.20
Frequency allocation, 6667.40
Scarce resources, allocation of, 6667.40

BROKERAGE BUSINESSES
See Stock and Bond Brokerage

BROKERS
See also Stock and Bond Brokerage; Uniform Commercial Code
Foreign corporate customs broker, 8496
Knowledge imputed to corporation, 807
Notice imputed to corporation, 807

Index-86
INDEX

BROKERS—Cont’d
Officers, power to employ, 598, 632, 675
Securities Investor Protection Act of 1970, 6831
Shareholders’ liability, 6365

BUILDINGS
Amendment of articles of incorporation, reservation of power, 3700
Power of corporation to erect, 2513

BULK TRANSFERS
Bulk sales acts, 2935
Exceptions, 2951
Uniform Commercial Code applicability, 2935, 2951

BURDEN OF PROOF
See Evidence

BURIAL ASSOCIATION
See Cemetery Corporations

BUSINESS AGENTS
Service of process, 8745, 8747

BUSINESS CORPORATIONS
Classification, 72
Finance companies, 72
Insurance companies, 72
Negotiable instruments, powers, 2627
Purposes, 105
Real property, powers, 2803

BUSINESS JUDGMENT RULE
See also Directors; Meetings of Shareholders; Nonprofit Corporations
ALI Principles, 1038
Bad faith, 1040
Bank directors, 1042.10
Burden of proof, 1036
Charitable corporations, 2104
Compensation of management, 1039
Corporate control contests, 1041.30
amendment of charter documents, 1041.70
auctioning firm, management’s duty, 1041.50
dead hand rights plan, 1041.70
defensive methods, 1041.70

BUSINESS JUDGMENT RULE—Cont’d
Corporate control contests, 1041.30
—Cont’d
Delaware’s heightened standard, 1041.40
employee stock option plan, adoption of, 1041.70
golden parachutes, 1041.70
greenmail, 1041.70
informed decisions, board’s duty, 1041.60
lock-up options, 1041.70
poison pills, 1041.70
supermajority provision in bylaws, 1041.70
Unocal test, 1041.40
white knights, 1041.70
Corrupt motive, 1040
Criminal acts, 1040
Derivative suits, 5963
refusal to sue, 5969
special litigation committee, 1041.10
Directors’ duty of care, 1036
Disclosure, duty of, 1040
Disinterested directors, 1040
Dividends, 1041.20
Duty of care, 1037.50
Enhanced judicial scrutiny test, 1041.80
Entire fairness analysis, 1040, 1041.80
Executive compensation, 1039
Failure to act, 1040
Fraud, 1040
General duties and liabilities, 1037.50
Independent directors, 1040
Informed decisions, board’s duty, 1041.60
Informed directors, 1040
Limited liability companies managers, 20
Limit on shareholders’ right to question actions of directors, 2104
Loyalty, duty of, 1040
Management general duties and liabilities, 1037.50
BUSINESS JUDGMENT RULE—Cont’d
Meetings of shareholders, postponement, 1997
Membership corporations, 2104
Model Business Corporation Acts, 1038
Nonprofit corporations, 1037.50, 2104
Policies justifying rule, 1037
Postponements of meetings of shareholders, 1997
Ratification by shareholders, 1040
Rationale, 1037
Scope, 1036
Takeovers, 1041.30
   amendment of charter documents, 1041.70
   auctioning firm, management’s duty, 1041.50
   dead hand rights plan, 1041.70
   defensive methods, 1041.70
   Delaware’s heightened standard, 1041.40
   employee stock option plan, adoption of, 1041.70
   golden parachutes, 1041.70
   greenmail, 1041.70
   informed decisions, board’s duty, 1041.60
   lock-up options, 1041.70
   poison pills, 1041.70
   supermajority provision in bylaws, 1041.70
   Unocal test, 1041.40
   white knights, 1041.70
Ultra vires acts, 1040
Waste of corporate assets, 1040

BUSINESS MANAGERS
See Managers

BUSINESS TRUSTS—Cont’d
Advantages over corporation and partnership, 8232
Agreements
   filing and recording, 8237
   form and contents, 8235
   trusts vs. partnership, 8230
Antitrust laws, 8270
Appraisal rights, 8260.40
Associations distinguished, 8229
Attitude of courts toward, 8233
Bankruptcy, 8267
Beneficiaries and shareholders, 8240
   dividends, provisions as to distribution, 8245
   duties, 8240
   extent of interest in estate, 8241
   liabilities, 8261, 8262
   meetings of shareholders, 8244
   nature of interest in estate, 8241
   rights, 8240
   shares and certificates of stock, 8242
   Texas rule as to liability of shareholders or associates, 8262
   transfer of shares, 8243
   trustees, liability, 8256
Blue sky laws
   applicability, 8273
   statutory provisions, 8270
Certificate of beneficial interest, 8242
Class actions, 8260.20
Corporations distinguished
   statutory provisions, 8229
Creditors and claimants
   priorities, 8264
   rights, 8263
Definition, 8228
Derivative suits, 8260.20
Dissolution, 8266
Dividends, distribution, 8245
Duration, 8265
Fictitious name, 8236
Governmental control
   blue sky laws, 8273
   equal protection, 8271
   federal securities laws, 8273.50
INDEX

BUSINESS TRUSTS—Cont’d
Governmental control—Cont’d
foreign business trusts, 8272
statutory provisions, 8270
Joint stock companies, distinguished, 8229
Legal disability, persons under, 8234
Legality, 8233
Liability of trust estate, 8259
Meetings of shareholders, provisions in agreement, 8244
Name, 8236
Nature, 8228
Partnerships, agreement as constituting, 8230
Persons who may create, 8234
Priorities, lien given members, 8264
Purposes, 8231, 8232
Real estate investment trusts (REITs), 8274.50
Receivers, 8266
Registration of fictitious name, 8236
Restraints on alienation, 8268
Rule against perpetuities, 8268
Securities laws
blue sky laws, 8273
federal, 8273.50
Shares, 8242
transfer, 8243
Statutory provisions, 8228, 8270 et seq.
Subscriptions
forfeiture, 8238
fraud in procuring, 8239
rescission, 8239
Taxation, 8274
Termination, 8265
Title, beneficiaries and shareholders, 8241
Trustees
adverse interest, effect, 8257
agency, 8246
allowances, 8247
beneficiaries and shareholders, liability to, 8256
compensation, 8247
contracts, liability, 8254
cotrustee, liability for acts, 8253

BUSINESS TRUSTS—Cont’d
Trustees—Cont’d
definition, 8246
delegation of powers, 8252
direction of court, 8250
exemption from liability, 8254, 8255
fiduciary duties, liability, 8256
indemnity, 8258
jurisdiction, 8260
majority action, necessity for, 8251
officers and agents, 8252
principal, 8246
qualifications, 8246
ratification of acts, 8251
removal, 8248
resignation, 8248
rights, powers, duties and liabilities, 8249 et seq.
shareholder, 8240
standard of care, 8256
succession, 8248
torts, liability, 8255
trust estate, liability, 8259
united action, necessity for, 8251
venue, 8260
Trust estate, liability, 8259
Uniform Statutory Trust Entity Act, 8270
Winding up, 8266

BYLAWS
See also Pleadings
Accommodation paper, 2632
Acquisition of members, regulations, 4203
Admissibility in evidence, 4625, 4626
Adoption
by whom to be exercised, 4172
certification, 4173
custom, 4173
delegation by shareholders, 4172
directors, powers, 541, 4172
emergency, 4169.10
essential to organization, 3738
formal requisites, 4173
limitations on powers, 4171

Index-89
Adoption—Cont’d
mode, 4173
necessity, 4170
posting and publication, 4173
powers, 4171
prerequisite of corporate action, 4170
shareholders, powers, 4172
statutory provisions as controlling, 4175
Agents, notice of powers or authority, 464
Alienability of stock disposed of by will, 4205
Amendments, 4175 et seq.,
conflict of laws, 4188
consent to amendment, 4188
construction as prospective or retroactive, 4177
directors, powers, 541, 4178
director voting, 4176.10
disobedience of bylaws, 4179
express grant of power, 4177
fairness, 4177.10
formal requisites, 4179
impairment of contract rights, 4188
limitations on power, 4176 et seq.,
mode, 4179
persons who may exercise power, 4178
powers, 4176 et seq.,
procedures, 4179
proof, 4180
quorum, 4176.10
reservation of power, 4177
shareholder
contract or vested rights, 4177.10, 4177.20
powers, 4178
shareholder voting, 4176.10
statutory requirements, 4179
supermajority amendments, 4176.10
vested rights, 4177.10, 4177.20, 4188
Approval, 4173
directors or officers, 4210
INDEX

BYLAWS—Cont’d
Definition, 4166
Designation of successors to office, 4210
Directors
adoption of bylaws, 541
amendment of bylaws, 4197
bound by bylaws, 4197
compensation, 2121
conflicts of interest, 915.30
election of directors of public corporation, 4209.20
eligibility, 298
interlocking directorate provisions, 962.10
liability
limiting or eliminating, 4210
powers, 510
prescribing or limiting statutory powers and duties, 4185
qualifications, 298
quorum, 4176.10
regulations, 4210
removal, 352
repeal of bylaws, 541
violating statutory provision as to election, 4185
voting, 4176.10
waiver of bylaws, 4200
Discipline, regulations, 4203
Distinction between bylaw and resolution, 4167
Effect, 4197
Elections, 2012
directors of public corporation, 4209.20
regulations, 4208
Eligibility of officers and directors, 298
Emergencies, 4169.10
Employment contracts, 4210
Enforceability of contract, 3007 et seq.
Enforcement, 4198
Enlargement of powers of corporation, validity, 4190
Estoppel to set up, 4201
Evidence, 4578

BYLAWS—Cont’d
Extension of existence of corporation, 4106, 4183
Foreign corporations, pleading bylaws provisions, 8625
Fraternal and benefit corporations, construction of bylaws, 4195.10
Functions, 4166
Fundamental changes in corporation, validity, 4190
Illegality of act under bylaws, 4166
Impairment of contract obligations, 4188
Inchoate rights, bylaws affecting, 4188
Inconsistency with charter and purposes of corporation, 4190
Indemnification
corporate executives, 6045.10
litigation costs, 1344, 6045.10 to 6045.30
Inspection of books and records, 4211
Internal tribunal, creation, 4187
Invalid bylaw as enforceable contract, 4194
Judicial notice, 4174
Jurisdiction of court, ouster, 4187
Laches as affecting, 4201
Liens on stock, 4207
Litigation, indemnification of directors and officers, 1344, 6045.10 to 6045.30
Majority shareholders, powers, 5760
Meetings
calling, 1997
method, 1998
waiver of irregularities, 1999
candidates, nominations, 2017
conflicts with statutory provisions, 1997
directors, regulations, 4210
election of directors of public corporation, 4209.20
inspectors of elections, 2018
notice, 2008
outside of state, 2003
proxies, regulations, 4209

Index-91
BYLAWS—Cont’d
Meetings—Cont’d
quorum, supermajority requirements, 2020
quorum of directors, regulations, 4210
regulations, 4208
time, 2001
votes and voting, bylaws regulating, 2028, 4209
voting method, 2017
number of votes per share, 2046, 2047
objections, 2017
Members as bound by bylaws, 4198
Membership corporations
admission to membership, 5687, 5688, 5691
expulsion from membership, 5688, 5698
forfeiture of membership, 5695
regulations, 4203
retention of membership, 5688
transferability of membership, 5693
Model Business Corporation Acts, restrictions on share transfers, 5453
Municipal corporation laws distinguished, 4168
Mutual aid association, 4188, 4200
Nature, 4166, 4198
New laws, proof of adoption, 4180
Nonprofit corporations
admission, 5687, 5688, 5691
expulsion, 5688
expulsion or disfranchisement, 5698
forfeiture, 5695
proxy voting, 4209
retention, 5688
transferability, 5693
Notice, 4196
agents’ powers or authority, 464
officers’ powers or authority, 464
Number of directors, regulations, 4210

BYLAWS—Cont’d
Officers and agents
bound by bylaws, 4197
compensation, 2121
eligibility, 298
employment contracts, 4210
notice of powers or authority, 464
powers or authority, notice, 464
prescribing or limiting statutory powers and duties, 4185
qualifications, 298
regulations, 4210
violating statutes regulating selection, 4185
Operation, 4197
Oppressive bylaws, 4191
Partial invalidity, 4193
Payment of deposits, restricting, 4185
Powers
officers and directors, regulations, 4210
savings and loan associations, 4188
Presumption of notice, 4196
Privileges contrary to law, 4186
Prohibition of authorized acts, 4190
Proof, 4174
Prospective or retrospective operation as affecting, 4195
Proxies, 4209
authorization of use, 2051
inspectors of elections, obligation to accept, 2018
restrictions on use, 2052
Public policy, conflict, 4186
Public welfare, must be consistent, 4186
Purposes and objects of corporation, conflict, 4190
Qualifications
directors, 4210
members, regulations, 4203
officers, 4210
officers and directors, 298
Quorum, 2013
requirements, 4209.10
shareholders’ meetings, 1996
supermajorities, 4209.10
BYLAWS—Cont’d
Reasonableness, determination, 4191
Regulation of particular matters, 4202 to 4211
Reinstatement of member of fraternal benefit association, 4203
Removal of directors, 352
Repeal
  directors, powers, 541
  formal requisites, 4183
  implied, 4183
  mode, 4183
  persons to exercise power, 4182
  powers, 4181
  procedure, 4183
  statutes as effecting, 4183
Resolutions distinguished, 4167
Restrains of trade, invalidity, 4189
Restrictions
  duties and liabilities of corporation, invalidity, 4190
  proxy voting, 2052
Restrictive stock transfers, governing law, 4205
Rules and regulations distinguished, 4167 to 4169
  rules operating on third persons, 4169
Salaries of directors and officers, 4210
Settlement of controversy, 4187
Shareholders
  bound by bylaws, 4198
  consent or acquiescence, 4201
  liability, 6251
  majority shareholders, powers, 5760
  quorum, 4176.10
  regulations of rights and liabilities, 4204
  suits to set aside, 5930
  voting, 4176.10
  waiver of bylaws, 4200
Shareholders’ meetings, 1996
  calling, 1997
    irregularities, waiver, 1999
    method, 1998
  candidates, nominations, 2017

BYLAWS—Cont’d
Shareholders’ meetings, 1996
  —Cont’d
    election of directors of public corporation, 4209.20
    outside of state, 2003
    statutory provisions, conflict, 1997
    supermajority requirements, 2020
    time fixed for meetings, 2001
    voting, 2017
Statutory provisions
  violation, 4185
Stock
  amount, 4204
  assessment, 4204
  conversion from common to preferred, regulation, 4204
  disposition by will affected by restrictive bylaw, 4205
  issuance, 4204
  matters pertaining, 4204
  preferred stock, issuance, 4204
  restrictions on transfer, 5453
  sale, 4204
  transfer, 5453
    mode, 4206
    noncompliance with requirements, 6395
    protection of corporation, 4206
    regulations, 4204
    restrictions, 4185, 4205
Subscriptions to stock
  irregularity or illegality of adoption, 1777
  representations, right to rely, 1648
  waiver provisions for payment of subscriptions, 1589
Suits, 4187
Supermajorities
  quorum, 4209.10
  voting, 4209.10
Supermajority voting requirements, 2020, 4209.10
Termination of membership, regulations, 4203
Third persons bound, 4199
Transfers of stock
  compliance with bylaws, 5488

Index-93
BYLAWS—Cont’d
Transfers of stock—Cont’d
registration, 5491
restrictions, 5453
Ultra vires, 3436, 4166
Unenforceable bylaws as enforceable
contract, 4194
Uniformity of operation, 4192
Unreasonable bylaws, 4191
Validity, 4183 et seq.
partial invalidity, 4193
unanimity of action of shareholders
to amend bylaws, 4210
unanimous stock vote for election
of directors, 4209
uniformity of operation, 4192
Venue, corporate attempts to lay
venue of suits, 4362
Vested rights
amendments, 4177.10, 4177.20
interference, 4188
Voting and voting rights, 2028
number of votes per share, 2046,
2047
supermajorities, 4209.10
Waiver and estoppel, 4200, 4201
CABLE TELEVISION COMPANIES
Classification, public utility, 74
Federal Communications Commis-
sion, 6672.20
Public utility, classification, 74
CALIFORNIA
Cumulative voting, pseudo-foreign
corporations, 2048
General Corporation Law, 2.50
Preference of bank creditors, 7440.1
Pseudo-foreign corporations, cumulative
testing, 2048
CALLS
See Subscriptions to Stock
CAMPAIGN FINANCING
Securities act of 1933 Section 4(6)
crowdfunding, 6848
CAMPAIGN PRACTICES
Federal Election Campaign Act,
4248.70
CAMPAIGN PRACTICES—Cont’d
Protected freedoms, 4248.70
CANAL COMPANIES
Attachment of property
executions, 4776
franchises, 4757
Execution against property
exemptions, 4776
franchises, 4757
Franchises, attachment and execu-
tion, 4757
Mandamus to compel performance of
duties, 2400
Negotiable instruments, powers, 2627
CANCELLATION
See also Certificates of Stock
Bonds, 2733
subscriptions, certificates of stock,
2687
Equitable actions by or against
corporations, 4249
Shareholders’ derivative actions,
6040
Stock issuance, inadequate
consideration as grounds, 5251,
5253
Watered stock, 5251, 5253
CAPITAL
See also Taxation
Actual, 5084
Authorized stock, 5084
Contribution to capital, 5080
shareholder loans, 5739
Cost of capital, affected by shares,
5082
Definition, 5079, 5080
Dividends, 5329
balance sheet test, 5329.15
equity insolvency test, 5329.10
impairment of capital, 5329, 5330
reduction of surplus, 5345.20
Inadequate capitalization, 41.33
Issued stock, 5084
Legal capital, 5080
capital accounts, 5080.20
no-par stock, 5080.60
par value, 5080.40
INDEX

CAPITAL—Cont’d
Legal capital, 5080—Cont’d
  treasury shares, 5080.80
Loans by shareholders, 5739
Measurement, 5080
Model Business Corporation Acts, 5079
No-par value stock, 5080
Outstanding stock, 5084
Par value stock, 5080
Reduction, 5147
Reports by corporation, 2272
Shareholders
  interests, 31, 5100
  loan and contribution to capital distinguished, 7919
  loans, 5739
Stated capital accounts, 5080.20
Surplus, designation, 5080
Surplus capital accounts, 5080.20
Undercapitalization, 41.33

CAPITALIZATION
  Generally, 6979.50
  Bankruptcy, 6988.70
  Basis, 6980 et seq.
  Compensation, 6982
  Controlled corporations
    generally, 6987.70
    immediately after exchange, 6988
  Debt or equity, 6989.30 et seq.
  Effect on corporation, 6979.50
  Exchange requirement, 6986.30
  Holding period, 6981.50
  Investment companies, 6988.70
  Leasing, 6990.70
  Liabilities, assumption of, 6981
  Licensing, 6990.70
  Securities, 6990.30
  Security holders, effects on
    generally, 6982.50
    basis, 6983
    holding period, 6983.50
    income, midstream transfers, 986
    intangible personal property, 6985.50
    interests in partnerships, other entities, 6985.70
  Taxable exchanges, 6980.50
  Taxable transfers, 6989
  Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, 6981.50

CAPITAL STOCK
  See also Increase of Capital Stock;
    Reduction of Capital Stock;
    Subscriptions to Stock
  Actual capital, 5084
  Articles or certificate of incorporation, 141
  Authorized stock, 5084
  Definition, 5079
  Double taxation, 6950.50
  Increase, 3725, 3726
    amendments or repeal of articles of incorporation, 3722.10
  Issued stock, 5084
  Legal capital, 5080
    capital accounts, 5080.20
    no-par stock, 5080.60
    par value, 5080.40
    treasury shares, 5080.80
  Outstanding stock, 5084
  Reports by corporation, 2272
  Stated capital accounts, 5080.20

Index-95
**CAPITAL STOCK—Cont’d**
Statement in incorporation papers, 141
Subscriptions to stock
oversubscription, 1463
release from liability on unpaid
subscriptions, 7420
trust fund doctrine
application of doctrine, 7371
setoff by shareholder for balance
due on stock, 7616
Surplus capital accounts, 5080.20
Taxation
authorized vs. outstanding, 6898
capital valuation, 6903
capital valuation deductions, 6903.50
Trust fund doctrine
application of doctrine, 7371
setoff by shareholder for balance
due on stock, 7616
subscriptions to stock, 7371

**CAPPER - VOLSTEAD ACT**
Cooperative marketing associations,
antitrust exemptions, 8288.20
Sherman Act, 5009

**CARRIERS**
See also Common Carriers; Torts
Breach of special duty
carriers of goods, 4910
passenger carriers, 4911, 4912
assaults on passengers, 4913
ejections of passengers, 4915
false arrest or imprisonment,
4914
protection of passengers’ feel-
ings, 4916
Classifications, quasi-public corpora-
tion, 63
Duty to protect passenger from arrest,
4918
Foreign corporations, doing business
in state, 8496, 8497
Goods
breach of special duty, 4910
subject to attachment, garnishment
or execution, 4780

**CARRIERS—Cont’d**
Mergers and consolidations
federal law, 7194
Notice to shipper of seizure of goods,
4781
Punitive damages, 4920
Quasi-public classification, 63
Service of process, 8686
Solicitation of business, basis for
personal jurisdiction, 8671, 8686
Statute of limitations, suspension of
tolling, 4287

**CAR TRUST ASSOCIATIONS**
See Equipment Trusts

**CASH TENDER OFFERS**
Securities and Exchange Act,
2841.10

**CASUAL ACT**
Doing business within meaning of
process statute, 8716

**CAUSES OF ACTION**
Corporations, 4231
Defined, 8703.10
Libel and slander, 4255.50
Local actions, 4377
Parties, 4255.50
Receivers, breach of condition of
bond, 7737
Reorganized corporation, 7317
Shareholders, collateral estoppel,
4231
Transitory actions, 4377

**C CORPORATIONS**
Deductions, deferring, 7023.30
Dividends, taxation, 7027.70
Double taxation, 6972, 7001.30
Income tax, 6905.50
Loss disallowance rule, 7023
Passive loss limitations, 7032.70 et
seq.
Qualified small business stock,
7005.30
S corporation coordination, 7031.30
S corporation election, 7027.30, 7031
Shareholders, distributions to,
7029.30 et seq.
C CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Shareholder’s tax basis, 7028.30
Tax advantages, 6971.50
Taxation (federal), 6971, 6973
Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, 6973
Transfer of shares, loss deductions, 7003.70

CEMETERY CORPORATIONS
Charitable immunity, 4933
Classification, quasi-public, 63
Exemptions from taxation, 6959
Negotiable instruments, powers, 2627
Powers, 2536
Quasi-public classification, 63
Real property, powers, 2803
Stock, consideration for issuance, 5190.10
Tort liability, 4933

CERTIFICATES
See also Articles or Certificate of Incorporation; Receivers
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, 3962
False certificates, liability of officers or directors, 1248
Foreign corporations, authority to do business, 8448
revocation, 8589 et seq.
Organization certificates, 3758
Trust shares, 8242

CERTIFICATES OF DEPOSIT
See also Banks and Banking
Fictitious or spurious, wrongful selling, 4881
Garnishment, property subject to being taken, 4766

CERTIFICATES OF STOCK
Attachment, 4803.20, 5103 et seq.
—Cont’d
seizure of possession, 5106
situs of stock, 5106
statutory authority, 5104
title to stock, effect of attachment, 5107, 5108
Uniform Commercial Code, 5104 to 5106, 5110
Authority to issue, 5161, 5162
Blank, certificates signed in, 5173
Cancellation, 5166
fraud of promoters, 199
rights of corporation, 5175
unauthorized increase of stock, 5144
Conditions of issuance, 5161
Contents, 5163
Conversion, 5093
refusal to deliver, 5165
wrongful cancellation, 5166
Definition and distinctions, 5091
Delivery, 5097, 5162
damages, failure to deliver, 5165
failure to deliver, 5165, 6444
gifts of stock, 5683, 5685
necessity, 5094
pledged stock, 5640
refusal, 5165
sales or purchases of stock, 5577, 5613, 5626, 5627
Demand for issuance, necessity, 5164
Destruction, 5171 et seq.
Duty to issue, 5164
Equity jurisdiction
cancellation of certificates, 5166
issuance, actions to compel, 5165
Estoppel to deny validity, 5169
forged certificates, 5171
Evidence
share ownership, 5091
validity of stock, 5168
Execution, 5103 et seq.
equity jurisdiction, 5105
federal courts, 5110
CERTIFICATES OF STOCK
—Cont’d
Execution, 5103 et seq.—Cont’d
interest subject to execution, 5107, 5108
jurisdiction, 5105, 5106
levy, 5110, 5111
notice, 5110
sale of stock, 5110, 5111
situs of stock, 5106
statutory authority, 5104
title to stock, effect of execution, 5107, 5108
Uniform Commercial Code, 5110
Facsimile signatures, 5163.50
Failure to issue, actions and defenses, 6141
Fictitious certificates
liability of corporation, 5168, 5174
purchasers, rights, 5178
remedies of corporation, 5175
Forged certificates, 5171
Form, 5163
Fractional shares, 2045.10, 5087
Fraudulent issuance, 5166
liability of corporation, 5174
purchasers, rights, 5178
remedies of corporation, 5175
Fungible goods, 5096
Garnishment, 5103 et seq.
   effect of levy and sale, 5111
   equity jurisdiction, 5105
   federal courts, 5110
   interest subject to garnishment, 5107
   jurisdiction, 5106
   levy, 5110, 5111
   notice, 5110
   sale of stock, 5110, 5111
   situs of stock, 5106
   statutory authority, 5104
   title to stock, effect of garnishment, 5107
Uniform Commercial Code, 5110
Gifts of stock, 5683, 5685
Illegal issuance, 5166
Indorsements, gifts of stock, 5683, 5685

CERTIFICATES OF STOCK
—Cont’d
Invalid, 5166
Issuance, 5162, 5167
   actions to compel, 5165
   agents, powers, 5163, 5171 to 5173
   authority to issue, 5161, 5162
   conditions precedent, 5161
   damages, refusal to issue, 5165
delivery, necessity, 5162
demand on corporation, necessity, 5164
duty to issue, 5164
equitable enforcement, 5165
evidence, 5162, 5167
fraud, 5166, 5174, 5175, 5178
illegality, 5166
jury trial, actions to compel, 5165
laches, actions to compel, 5165
limitation of actions to compel, 5165
mandamus, 2380, 5165
manner, 5162
mistake of fact, 5166
necessity, 5094
negligence, 5174
New York law, 5161
officers, powers, 5162, 5163, 5171 to 5173
parol evidence, 5162
payment for stock as condition, 5161
power to issue, 5161
proof, 5162
remedies, refusal to issue, 5165
right to issuance, 5164
shareholders’ suits to compel, 5165
specific performance to compel, 5165
transferees, 5494
transfers of stock, 5162, 5494, 5537
unauthorized, 5166
Jurisdiction over certificates, 5101
   attachment proceedings, 5106
   Jury trial, actions to compel issuance, 5165

Index-98

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS
CERTIFICATES OF STOCK
—Cont’d
Laches as bar to suits
cancellation of certificates, 5166
issuance, actions to compel, 5165
lost or destroyed certificates, compelling reissuance, 5179
Language on certificate as part of contract between holder and corporation, 5092
Larceny, 5093
Lien provisions, 5265
Limitation of actions
cancellation of certificates, 5166
issuance, actions to compel, 5165
lost or destroyed certificates, compelling reissuance, 5179
Loss or destruction
business corporations acts, 5179.50
federal securities regulation, 5181
indemnity bonds as condition to reissuance, 5180
reissuance, actions to compel, 5179
remedies, 5179
SEC reporting requirements, 5181
Uniform Commercial Code, 5179 to 5181
Misappropriation, 5093, 5165, 5166
Nature, 5091
Necessity for share ownership, 5094
Negligent issuance, liability of corporation, 5174
New York law, 5161
Nondelivery, defense to shareholder’s liability, 6444
Ownership of stock, certificate as evidence, 5091, 5092, 5168
Parol evidence, issuance, 5162
Possession, actions to recover, 5093
Power to issue, 5161
Preferred stock, 5298
Proof of issuance, 5162
Property rights, 5093
Ratification of forged certificates, 5171
Refusal to issue, remedies, 5165
Remedies
lost or destroyed certificates, 5179
refusal to issue, 5165
wrongful cancellation, 5166
Reorganized corporations, 7324
Replevin, 5093
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, effect, 5604, 5610
Seal, 5163
Sequestration, 5093
Shareholders’ suits
cancellation of certificates, 5166
issuance, actions to compel, 5165
Shares of stock, distinction, 5092
Signatures of officers and agents, 5163, 5173
facsimile, 5163.50
Situs, 5093, 5101
Specific performance to compel issuance, 5165
Statement of rights, 5163
Stolen certificates, 5179
bona fide purchasers, 5542
business corporations acts, 5179.50
SEC reporting requirements, 5181
Street name, 5091, 5092.50
Taxation, 5093
Tender
appraisal rights, condition to exercise, 5906.70
rescission of stock purchase contracts, 5604, 5610
Title to stock, certificate as evidence, 5092
Transfers of stock, 5162, 5494, 5537
restrictions, 5460.40
Unauthorized
liability of corporation, 5168, 5174
purchasers, rights, 5178
remedies of corporation, 5175
Uncertificated stock, 5094.10, 5094.20
Uniform Commercial Code
attachment, 5104, 5106, 5110
delivery, 5626
destruction, 5179 to 5181
Index-99
CERTIFICATES OF STOCK —Cont’d
Uniform Commercial Code—Cont’d
levy, 5110
loss, 5179 to 5181
stolen, 5179
Validity of stock, certificate as evidence, 5168
Watered stock, voidability of certificate, 5240
Wrongful cancellation, 5166

CERTIFICATION
Bank cashiers, certification of checks, 713
Bonds, 2668
Checks, bank cashiers, 713
Secretary of corporation, powers, 651

CERTIFIED CHECKS
See Checks

CERTIORARI
See Judicial Review
Directors and officers, wrongful removal, 363

CESSATION OF BUSINESS
Foreign corporations, service of process on designated officer affected, 8744
Receivers, grounds for appointment, 7716

CHAIRMAN OF BOARD
See Directors

CHANGE OF VENUE
See Venue

CHARITABLE CORPORATIONS
See also Benevolent Associations, Corporations and Societies; Hospitals; Members; Membership Corporations; Nonprofit Corporations; Torts
Abrogation of charitable immunity doctrine, 4925
Acquisition of property, 2803
Actions, real parties in interest, 4471.60
Antitrust, 4993.10, 4997

CHARITABLE CORPORATIONS —Cont’d
Asylums, 110
Beneficial associations, 110
Bequests and devises, 2781
Boy Scouts, 4933
Business judgment rule, 2104
Churches, 4933
Classification, 62, 68.05, 79
Colleges, 110
Conflict of laws, 4939.50
County agricultural associations, 4933
Determination of charitable character, 4932
Directors, 1136
business judgment rule, 2104
fiduciary relationship, 844.10
gross negligence, 1136
reckless misconduct, 1136
standard of care
charitable immunity, 1042.70
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, 1042.70
strict trust standard, 1042.70
torts, 1136
willful or wanton misconduct, 1136
Dissolution of assets, 8217
Effect of public liability insurance, 4924.50
Executions against property, 4755.50, 4939
Exemption from liability
absolute exemption, 4922
charity deriving revenue from properties, 4937
implied assent theory, 4929
public policy theory, 4927
respondeat superior, inapplicability of rule, 4930
trust fund theory, 4928
waiver theory, 4929
Exemptions from taxation, 6957
Exemptions from taxation, property use, 6960
False imprisonment, liability, 4934
Federal courts, rule of decision, 4940
CHARITABLE CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Federal Trade Commission Act, applicability, 4993.10
Fiduciary relationships, directors or officers, 844.10
Gifts, acceptance, 2781
Governing law, 4939.50
Hospitals, 110, 4924
Humane societies, 79
Immunity, 4921 et seq., charity deriving revenue from properties, 4937
conflict of laws, 4939.50
distinction between ministerial and professional duties, 4931
federal courts, rule of decision, 4940
liability insurance, effect on liability, 4923, 4924.50
officers, 4941
qualified immunity, 4923 to 4924.50
rule denying immunity, 4925
statutory immunity, 4941
theories for immunity, 4926 to 4930
trustees, 4938
Incorporation under special acts, 172
Insurance as affecting liability, 4924.50
Liability, 4921 et seq., liability insurance, effect on liability, 4924.50
 directors and officers, 1136
gross negligence, 1136
reckless misconduct, 1136
willful or wanton misconduct, 1136
Liability insurance, 4941
effect on liability, 4924.50
Libel and slander, liability, 4935
Ministerial duties and professional duties distinguished, 4931
Model Nonprofit Corporation Acts, 2.50, 110
Negligence, 4891
Negotiable instruments, powers, 2627
Nonprofit corporations, 68.05, 79, 110
Nuisance, liability, 4936

CHARITABLE CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Officers, 1136
fiduciary relationship, 844.10
gross negligence, 1136
immunity from liability, 4938
reckless misconduct, 1136
torts, 1136
treasurer’s powers, 654
willful or wanton misconduct, 1136
Origin, 1
Paying patients, 4937
Powers, 2544
Public or private corporation, classification, 62
Purposes, 110
Qualification, 79
Qualified immunity, 4923
Real property, powers, 2803
Rhode Island rule, 4925
Rule denying immunity, 4925
Rule of complete exemption, 4922
Salvation Army, 4933
Schools, 110
Slander, 4935
Statutory liability or immunity, 4941
Theories for immunity, 4926 to 4930
Third persons or strangers, liability, 4924
Tort liability, choice of law, 4939.50
Treasurer, powers, 654
Trustee, power to act
 immunity from liability, 4938
Trustee, power to act as, 2603
Types, 4933
Waiver theory, 4929
Workers’ compensation liability, 4941
YMCA, 4933

CHARITABLE PURPOSE
Limited liability companies, 20

CHARTER
See Articles or Certificate of Incorporation
CHATEL MORTGAGES
See also Mortgages and Deeds of Trust; Secured Transactions
Failure to file resolution and consent of corporation, 3268
Form and sufficiency, 3122
retention of chattels, effect, 3135
Seal as importing consideration
Uniform Commercial Code, 3122

CHATTELS
See Mortgages and Deeds of Trust; Secured Transactions

CHECKS
See also Negotiable Instruments; Preference of Creditors of Banks
Agents, payment of personal debts, 477
Certification, bank cashiers, 713
Consideration for stock, 5194, 5194.10
Indorsement
   president of corporation, 601
   ratification, 773, 774
   secretary of corporation, 641
   treasurer of corporation, 656
   vice-president of corporation, 633
Officers, powers
   payment of personal debts, 462, 477
   president of corporation, 599 to 601
   secretary of corporation, 641
   treasurer of corporation, 656
   vice-president of corporation, 633
Payments for stock, 5194, 5194.10
President of corporation, powers
   execution, 599, 600
   indorsement, 601
Ratification of indorsements
   acceptance or retention of benefits, 773
   recognition or adoption, 774
Secretary of corporation, powers, 637, 641
Subscriptions to stock, payment, 1600
Treasurer of corporation, powers, 656

CHECKS—Cont’d
Vice-president of corporation, powers, 633

CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS
See also Executive Officers
Attorneys, employment, 673.10
Classification, 666
Contracts of corporation, powers, 671 to 673
Definition, 665
Designation, 269.10
Duties, 665
Employment and employment contracts, powers, 673, 673.10
Implied powers, 667
Powers, 666 et seq.
   compromise, 700
   employment of attorneys, 673.10
   settlement, 700

CHOICE OF LAWS
See Conflicts of Laws

CHOSES IN ACTION
Attachment, 4755
   bonds, 4758
Bonds, 4758
Corporations, power to acquire, 2777
Execution, 4755
   bonds, 4758
Stock, distinctions, 5098
Transfer
   corporation, 2777
directors, 519

CHRISTIAN SCIENCE
See Church Corporations; Religious Corporations

CHURCH CORPORATIONS
Charitable immunity, 4933, 4941
Christian Science, incorporation as unauthorized practice of medicine, 97
Classification, 80
Immunity from tort liability, conflict of laws, 4939.50
Incorporation, 111
Members’ property rights and interests, 5707

Index-102
INDEX

CHURCH CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Model Nonprofit Corporation Acts,
applicability, 80, 111
Nonprofit purposes, 111
Property rights of members, 5707
Purposes, 111
Shareholders, derivative actions, 5950
Tort liability, 4933
governing law, 4939.50

CHURCHES
See Religious corporations

CITIES
See Classifications of Corporations;
Governemental Control; Municipal Corporations

CITIZENSHIP
Assumptions, 4025
Congressionally created corporations, 4043
Consolidated corporations, 4032
Corporate entity as distinct, 35
Directors, requirements of office, 307
District of Columbia corporations, 4043
Diversity of citizenship, 4030, 4030.10, 4328, 4328.10
Dual citizenship, 4328.10
Equal privileges and immunities
clause of constitution, 4127, 8391
Estoppel to deny corporate existence
as affecting, 3991
Federal Constitution, corporations as citizens, 4027, 4127
Federal corporations, 4043
Federal jurisdiction, 4030, 4030.10
Foreign corporations, 8300
shareholders’ citizenship, effect on status, 8298
General rule, 4025
Incorporators, 82
Jurisdictional purposes, 4029 to 4030.10, 4309, 4328, 4328.10
Merged corporations, 4032
Multi-state corporations, 4031

CITIZENSHIP—Cont’d
National banks, 4044
Natural person compared, 4025
Presumptions, 4030
Shareholders
  citizenship as affecting status of corporations, 4030
  foreign corporation, effect on status, 8298
  judicial notice, 4602
Tax purposes, 4042
Territorial corporations, 4045

CIVIL CORPORATIONS
See Classifications of Corporations

CIVIL RIGHTS
See also Discrimination
Actions by or against corporations,
4248.10 et seq.
Age discrimination, 6735, 6746
Disabled persons, 6735, 6745
Employment discrimination, 6735 et seq.
  age discrimination, 6746
  disabled persons, 6745
  liability, 6747
  religion, 6744
  respondeat superior, 6742
  sex, 6739
    harassment, 6742
    hiring, 6740
  pregnancy, 6741
    wages, 6743
Title VII actions, 6736 to 6738
vicarious liability, 6742, 6747
Handicapped employees, 6745
Liability, 6747
Rehabilitation Act, 6735, 6745
Religious discrimination, 6744
Section 1983, unreasonable searches
and seizures, 4248.20
Sex discrimination, 6735, 6739
  harassment, 6742
  hiring, 6740
  pregnancy, 6741
  wages, 6743
Shareholders’ suits, 5929.10

Index-103
CIVIL RIGHTS—Cont’d
Shoplifter detention, liability, 4885.50
State law role, 6747
Successor liability, 7122.60
Title VII, 6735, 6738, 6739
arbitration, 6736
burden of proof, 6737
vicarious liability, 6742
Unreasonable searches and seizures, 4248.20

CIVIL RIGHTS ACTS
See Civil Rights; Discrimination

CLAIM AGENTS
See Agents

CLAIMS
See Bankruptcy; Dissolution of Corporations; Preference of Bank Creditors; Purchases; Receivers

CLASSIFICATION OF DIRECTORS
See Directors

CLASSIFICATIONS OF CORPORATIONS
Aggregate corporations, 50 to 52
Banks, 75
Beneficial associations, 77
Benefit corporations, 70.50, 80.10, 80.20
Benevolent, 79
Boom companies, 63
Business, 72
Cable television companies, 74
Carriers, 63
Cemetery companies, 63
Charitable, 62, 68.05, 79
Cities, public corporation, 60
Close corporations, 70.10
Colleges, 62
Commercial, 72
Cooperatives, 68.10
Counties
public corporation, 60
quasi-corporation, 65
De facto, 3759

CLASSIFICATIONS OF CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
De jure, 3759
Ditch companies, 63
Domestic, 69
Drainage districts, 61, 66
Economic Opportunity Act, 63
Educational, 62, 63, 78
Electric companies, 72 to 74
Elevator companies, 74
Federal corporations, 69.10
Finance companies, 72
Foreign, 69
Fraternal, 77
Gas companies, 63, 72, 74
Heating companies, 63
Highway districts, 61, 66
Historical background, 49, 57
Hotel companies, 72
Ice companies, 72, 73
Improvement corporations, 63
Industrial, 73
Insurance companies, 72, 75
Investment companies, 75
Irrigation companies and districts, 61, 63, 66, 74
Levee districts, 61, 66
Light companies, 74
Literary, 78
Local government boards, 65
Manufacturing, 73
Membership corporations, 68.05
Mercantile, 72
Mining companies, 72, 74
Mobile radio communication systems, 74
Moneyed, 75
Mutual benefit, 80.20
National, 69.10
Natural gas companies, 74
Navigation development companies, 74
Nonprofit, 68.05
Nonstock, 68
Oil companies, 72, 73
Pecuniary profit, 68.05
Pipeline companies, 74
Power companies, 74

Index-104
CLASSIFICATIONS OF CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Private, 57
definition, 58
nature, 58
particular types, 59, 61, 62
public corporations distinguished, 58
Privately-held corporations, 56
Professional corporations, 70.30
Profit, 68.05
Public, 57
benefit, 80.10
cities, 60
counties, 60
definition, 58
municipal, 60
nature, 58
particular types, 59, 60, 60.05, 61, 62
private corporations distinguished, 58
school districts, 60, 60.05
townships, 60
villages, 60
Public boards, 65
Publicly-held corporations, 56
Public service, 63, 74
Public utilities, 63, 74
Quasi-corporations, 64, 65
Quasi-public, 63
Railroads, 63, 74
Reclamation companies and districts, 61, 63, 66
Road districts, 66
Savings and loan associations, 76
School districts
public corporation, 60, 60.05
quasi-corporation, 65
Social, 77
Sole corporations, 50 to 54
States, 67
government boards, 66
Statutory classifications, 70 et seq.
Stock, 68
Stock and bond brokerages, 72
Telegraph companies, 63
Telephone companies, 63, 74

CLASSIFICATIONS OF CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Tests for determining, 71
Townships
public corporation, 60
quasi-corporation, 65
Trading, 72
Transportation, 74
Trust companies, 75
United States, 67
Universities, 62
Villages as public corporations, 60
Water companies and districts, 61, 63, 66, 72 to 74

CLAYTON ACT
See also Antitrust
Cooperative marketing associations, antitrust exemptions, 8288.20
Disregarding corporate entity, 41.90
Interlocking directorates, prohibition, 962.10
Piercing the corporate veil, 41.90
Sale of all corporate assets, 2949.92

CLEAN HANDS
Directors and officers, wrongful removal, 363

CLERKS
Knowledge or notice imputed to corporation, 807
Notice imputed to corporation, 807
Shareholders’ liability for debts due, 6282

CLOSE CORPORATIONS
Actions by shareholders, 5911.50
Attorneys, fiduciary duties, 844.20
Attributes, 70.10
Authority of shareholders, 2097
Bequests of stock, 5096.50
Blue sky laws, stock as security, 6790
Buy-sell agreements, 5743
Bylaws, 4210.10
necessity, 4210.10
quorum requirements, 4209.10
supermajority voting requirements, 4209.10
Characteristics, 70.10

Index-105
CLOSE CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Classification, 70, 70.10
Conflicts of interest, shareholders, 5725
Corporate entity as distinct, 38
Corporate opportunity, 866.50
Criminal liability, 4942
Definition, 4, 70.10
Delaware law, 70.10
Delegation of authority, directors, 495, 496
Directors
delegation of authority, 495, 496
duty to individual shareholders, 848
fiduciary relationship, 844.20
meetings, 394.10
powers, 507, 509
Disregarding corporate entity, 41.72
Dissolution, oppression of minority shareholders, 5820.10, 5820.11
Dividends, 70.10
shareholders’ rights, 5332
Execution of corporate instruments, 444
Fiduciary relationships
directors and officers, 844.20
shareholders, 5713, 5810, 5811, 5811.05
Freeze-out of minority shareholders, 5820.10
Incorporated partnership, 3997.20
Incorporation, 128, 3997.20
Judgments against corporation conclusiveness, 4705
shareholders’ interests, 38
Limited liability companies, distinguished, 20
Majority shareholders
fiduciary duties, 5810, 5811, 5811.05
sale of control, 5805
Management, 5743.05
characteristics, 70.10
statutory provisions, 5743.10
Marital property, valuation of stock, 5102
CLOSE CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Meetings of directors, necessity, 394.10
Minority shareholders
buy-outs, 5820.10
fiduciary duty of controlling shareholders, 5810, 5811
freeze-outs, 5820.10, 5820.11
oppression, 5820.10, 5820.11
squeeze-outs, 5820.11
unfairness, 5820.10, 5820.11
Model Business Corporation Act, application, 70.10
Model Statutory Close Corporation Supplement, 2.35
Notice or knowledge imputed to corporation, 837
Officers
authority, notice, 465
fiduciary relationship, 844.20
knowledge or notice imputed to co-officers, 837
powers, notice, 465
shareholders, duties, 848
Oppression of minority shareholders, 5820.10, 5820.11
Piercing the corporate veil, 41.72
Power of shareholders, 2097
Preemptive rights of shareholders, 5135
Publicly-held corporations distinguished, 70.10
Redemption of stock, 5617
agreements, 2852
equal opportunity rule, 5811.05
Sales or purchases of stock controlling interests, 5805
majority shareholders, 5805
repurchase agreements, 5617
Shareholders
adverse interest or title, 5725
buy-outs, 5820.10
caracteristics of relationship, 70.10
competing business, 5725
complexes of interest, 5725
dividend rights, 5332

Index-106
CLOSE CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Shareholders—Cont’d
duties, 5713, 5810, 5811
directors, 848
equal opportunity rule, 5811.05
fiduciary duties, 5713
freeze-outs, 5820.10, 5820.11
majority shareholders, 5805, 5810, 5811, 5811.05
management of corporation, 5749
minority shareholders, 5820.10
oppression, 5820.10, 5820.11
preemptive rights, 5135
squeeze-outs, 5820.11
suits, 5911.50, 5915
tort liability, 6296
Shareholders’ agreements, 5743
management, 5743.05
statutory provisions, 5743.10
voting, 5743.05
Shareholders’ power or authority, 2097
Squeeze-out of minority shareholders, 5820.10
Statutory provisions, 70.10
Stock, 6833
bequests, 5096.50
repurchase or redemption agreements, 2852, 2858, 5617
sales, repurchase agreements, 5617
valuation, 5906.120
valuation of shares, 5906.130
Stock transfers, indemnity contracts, 2575
Taxation (federal) generally, 7033.30
constructive dividends, 7034.30
loss limitations, 7033.70
personal holding company tax, 7034.70
related-party transactions, 7034
Valuation of shares, 5906.130
Valuation of stock, 4657, 5906.120
marital property, 5102
Voting agreements, 5743.05
Williams Act, 70.10

COLLATERAL ATTACK
See also Judgments
Attachment proceedings, 4819
Discharge of receiver, 7772
Elections of officers or directors, 371, 387
Garnishment proceedings, 4819
Title to corporate office, 371, 387

COLLATERAL ESTOPPEL
See Judgments

COLLATERAL PROCEEDINGS
See Dissolution of Corporation

COLLECTION AGENCIES
See also Agents
Presidents’ power to employ, 597

COLLECTIONS
See Debts; Insolvency; Preference of Creditors of Banks

COLLEGE PROFESSORS
See Universities and Colleges

COLLEGES
See Educational Corporations; Universities and Colleges

COLLUSION
See also Fraud; Jurisdiction
Notice to officers or agents, reliance on notice, 804

COLORADO
Corporation Code, 2.50
Preference of creditors of insolvent, 7440.2

COMBINATIONS AND MERGERS
See Antitrust Laws; Merger and Consolidation

COMITY
Actions between foreign corporations, 8616
Character of corporation as affecting, 8335
Definition, 8330
Discretion of courts, 8332
Duty of courts, 8332
COMITY—Cont’d
Foreign corporations
  corporations without power to act
  in state of creation, 8338
  evasion of state’s laws, 8337
  fraud upon state’s laws, 8337
  powers and rights, 8342 to 8345
  rules stated, 8336
Limitation of doctrine, 8333, 8334
  Local policy limitations, 8334
  Modification, 8333
  Object of corporation as affecting, 8335
Powers and rights
  augmentation by comity, 8343
  particular rights and powers, 8345
  restriction to powers exercisable
  by domestic corporations, 8344
  supplying powers, comity as, 8343
Public policy limitations, 8334
Purpose of corporation as affecting, 8335
Receivers, actions by and against, 8568
State laws as applicable, 8339
  benefits conferred, 8340
  exemptions available, 8340
  liens, statutory rights, 8341
  privileges conferred, 8340
  remedies, right to pursue, 8341
Withdrawal, 8333

COMMERCIAL AGENTS
  See Agents

COMMERCIAL BUSINESS
  See Purposes of Incorporation

COMMERCIAL CORPORATIONS
  Classification, 72
  Purposes, 105

COMMERCIAL PAPER
  See Execution of Corporate Instruments; Negotiable Instruments; Promissory Notes

COMMISSIONERS
  See Subscriptions to Stock

COMMISSION MERCHANTS
  Consignments of goods as doing business in state, 8484
  Interstate commerce, 8411

COMMISSIONS
  Underwriters, 240

COMMITTEES
  See also Executive Committees; Reorganization
  Audit, 550
  Bondholders’ committee, rights, 2770
  Compensation, 551
  Corporate governance, 549.10
  Incorporation of partnerships and associations, provisions, 3996
  Nominating, 552
  Power to act, 2608

COMMODITIES
  Classification of corporations, 73

COMMON CARRIERS
  See also Carriers
  Converting to private carriers, 6715.60
  Duty of care, 4911 et seq.
  Equal protection, 6716.30
  Foreign corporations, 8496, 8497
  Interstate commerce, 8407
  Punitive damages, breach of special duty to passengers, 4920
  Rules operating on third persons, 4169
  Service of process, 8686
  Solicitation of business, basis for personal jurisdiction, 8671, 8686
  Tort liability, 4912
    assaults on passengers, 4913
    ejections of passengers, 4915
    false arrest or imprisonment, 4914
    limiting by contract, 6711
    protection of passengers’ feelings, 4916
    protection of passengers from other passengers, 4917, 4918

COMMON DIRECTORS OR OFFICERS
  Adverse interests between corporations, 967
COMMON DIRECTORS OR OFFICERS—Cont’d

Articles of incorporation provisions, 962.10
Bad faith transactions, 963
Bylaw provisions, 962.10
Clayton Act prohibition, 962.10
Committee of disinterested directors, appointment, 975
Common control of corporation, 970
Contracts, injunctions against, 976
Disinterested directors, appointment, 975
Fairness of transactions, 962
burden of proof, 974
presumptions, 973
Fraudulent transactions, 963
Injunctions against contracts, 976
Knowledge imputed to corporation, 824
Minority voting power, 964
Notice imputed to corporation, 824
Presumptions, validity of transactions, 973
Right to sue or defend, 969
Security transactions, 968
Standing to challenge transactions, 972
Statutory provisions, 962.10
Suits by and against, 969
Unfair transactions, 963
Validity of transactions between corporations, 961
bad faith, 963
fairness standard, 962
fraud, 963
presumptions, 973
standing to challenge, 972
voting for approval, 964
Voting on transactions, 964

COMMON LAW
See also Watered Stock
Abatement and revival, 1309, 4224.60
Assignments for benefit of creditors, 7394
Bylaws inconsistent, 4185

COMMON STOCK
See Stock

COMMUNITY PROPERTY
See Dividends; Stock

COMMUTER TRANSPORTATION DISTRICTS
Incorporation under special acts, 172

COMPARATIVE NEGLIGENCE
Federal Employers’ Liability Act (FELA), 4891.50
Theories of liability, 4891.50

COMPENSATION
See Directors; Officers and Agents;
Salaries and Other Compensation; Underwriting Agreements;
Unemployment Compensation; Workers’ Compensation

COMPETING BUSINESSES
See Conflicts of Interest; Directors;
Officers and Agents; Shareholders

COMPETITION
See Directors; Officers and Agents

COMPLAINTS
See also Answers to Complaints;
Pleadings; Replies
Actions by or against corporations, 4512
agency relationships, 4517
agents, lack of authority, 4518
amendments, 4565 to 4569
articles of incorporation as basis, 4514
authority of corporation, 4516
authority of officers or agents, 4518
bylaws as basis, 4514
capacity to sue or be sued, 4495
causes of action, 4513
change of name, 4493
changing parties, 4567 to 4570
charter as basis, 4514
claims for relief, 4525
conditions precedent, allegation, 4512

Index-109
COMPLAINTS—Cont’d

Actions by or against corporations, 4512—Cont’d
contracts, 4519
Agency relationships, alleging, 4517
Agents, lack of authority, 4518
Amendments
actions by or against corporations, 4565, 4566, 4568, 4569
changing parties, 4567 to 4570
corporate existence, allegation, 4571
mismemer of corporation, 4566
new corporation, succession by, 4569
parties, 4567 to 4569
partnership, substitution of, 4568
substitution of parties, 4567 to 4570
Answers to complaints, 4526 et seq.
Articles of incorporation as basis, 4514
Assumed names, 4494.50
Authority of corporate officers and agents, alleging, 4518
Authority of corporation, 4516
Authority of officers or agents, 4518
Banks, corporate existence, 4507
Bylaw provisions, alleging, 4514
Capacity to sue or defend, 4495
Captions, 4484
Causes of action, 4513
statutory, 4515
Change of corporate name, 4493
Changing parties
actions by or against corporations, 4567 to 4569
amendments, 4567 to 4569
corporate officer to corporation, changing party from, 4570
Charter provisions, alleging, 4514
Claims for relief, 4525
Conditions precedent, 4512
Contract, 4519
Conversion of assets, directors or officers, 1324

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS

COMPLAINTS—Cont’d

Corporate existence, 4496
actions by or against corporations, 4496
caption as sufficient allegation, 4500
federal courts, 4496
federal jurisdiction, 4509
jurisdiction, 4509
Model Business Corporation Acts, 4496
necessity for alleging, 4496
substitution of parties, 4569
sufficiency of allegations, 4497
act of incorporation, 4502
corporate name, 4498
description in caption or introductory matter, 4500
domestic corporations, 4501
estoppel to deny incorporation, 4503
foreign corporations, 4501
multiple causes of action, 4506
national banks, 4507
time of existence, 4504
Corporate existence, allegation, 4571
Debt instruments, 4519
Describing corporation, 4492
Directors, actions against, 1324
Dismissal, motions, 4491
Domestic corporations
jurisdiction, 4508, 4509
venue, 4510, 4511
Federal courts, 4483
amendments, 4565, 4567
capacity to sue or be sued, 4495
captions, 4484
changing parties, 4567
claims for relief, 4525
corporate existence, 4496
counts, separation, 4524
joinder of claims, 4524
jurisdiction, 4509
paragraphs, separation, 4524
penalties, 4487
prayer for relief, 4525
sanctions, 4487

Index-110
INDEX

COMPLAINTS—Cont’d
Federal courts, 4483—Cont’d
  separate counts or paragraphs, 4524
  signing of complaint, 4487
  substitution of parties, 4567
  supplemental pleadings, 4572
  venue, 4511
  verification, 4488
Fictitious names, 4494.50
Filings, 4399
Foreign corporations, actions against, 8703.30
Fraud, directors or officers, 1324
Instruments, 4519
Joinder of causes of actions, 4524
Joinder of claims
  actions by or against corporations, 4524
  federal courts, 4524
  Jurisdiction, alleging, 4508
  federal courts, 4509
Misappropriation of assets, directors or officers, 1324
Mismomers, 4494
  amendments, 4566
  corporations, 4494
Name of corporation
  alias, 4492
  assumed names, 4494.50
  change of name, 4493
  fictitious names, 4494.50
  mismomers, 4494
  successor corporations, 4493
  trade names, 4494.50
Necessity, 4483
Negligence, directors or officers, 1324
Nonlawyer bringing suit, 4495
Objections, method of raising, 4491
Officers, actions against, 1324
  alleging authority, 4518
Parties
  amendments, 4567 to 4569
  changing, 4567 to 4570
  corporate officer to corporation, changing party from, 4570
  substitution, 4567 to 4570

COMPLAINTS—Cont’d
Penalties, 4487
Powers of corporation, alleging, 4516
Prayer for relief, 4525
Requirement, 4483
Sanctions, 4487
Secret profits, directors or officers, 1324
Separation of counts, 4524
Shareholder relationship, alleging, 4520
Shareholders’ suits, direct actions, 5912, 5937
Signing, 4487
Statutory causes of action, 4515
Striking, motions, 4491
Substitution of parties
  actions by or against corporations, 4567 to 4570
  amendments, 4567 to 4569
  corporate officer to corporation, changing party from, 4570
  new corporation, succession by, 4569
partnerships, 4568
Successor corporations, 4493
Supplemental pleadings, 4572
Torts, alleging, 4521
Trade names, 4494.50
Venue, alleging, 4510
  federal courts, 4511
  Verification, 4488 to 4490
  Written instruments, 4519

COMPLIANCE AUDITS
  Directors’ compliance duties, 2101.50
  Directors’ duty of care, 1069.50
  Sentencing guidelines, 4965.10

COMPOSITIONS WITH CREDITORS
  Secretary of corporation, 648

COMPREHENSIVE ENVIRONMENTAL RESPONSE, COMPENSATION AND LIABILITY ACT (CERCLA)
See also Conservation and Environmental Matters;

Index-111
COMPROMISE AND SETTLEMENT—Cont’d
Manager of corporation, powers, 700
Mergers as affecting right, 7089
Minority shareholders, intervention, 5858
Notice imputed to corporation, 815
Officers, 470
bank cashiers, 727 to 731
manager of corporation, 700
president of corporation, 615
secretary of corporation, 648
treasurer of corporation, 654
President of corporation, 615
Ratification
acceptance or retention of benefits, 773
partial ratification, 783
Receiver, powers, 7827
agreement with other shareholders as defense, 6411
Secretary of corporation, 648
Shareholders
creditors suits for unpaid subscriptions, 6067
derivative actions, 6020, 6020.05
intervention in corporate action, 5858
merger, settlement of action to enjoin, 7162.10
Stock, corporation taking to effect compromise, 2857
Treasurer of corporation, 654
Vice-president of corporation, powers of, 627

COMPTROLLER OF THE CURRENCY
See National Bank Act

COMPUTATIONS
See Evidence

CONCURRENT JURISDICTION
See Foreclosure of Mortgages

CONDEMNATION
See Eminent Domain
INDEX

CONDITIONAL SALES
See also Mortgages and Deeds of Trust
Interstate commerce, 8410

CONDITIONS PRECEDENT
See also Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock
Actions by or against corporations, 4268 to 4273
Creditors’ bills, 4825, 4826, 4837
Dissolution of corporations, 8093, 8094
Forfeiture of charter, 8048
Shareholders’ statutory liability, enforcement, 6303 et seq.
provision adding conditions to right to enforce, 6260
Supplementary proceedings, 4840

CONDOMINIUMS
See also Cooperative Housing Corporations
Association regulations, 2991.10
construction, 2991.10
Board of directors
entity status, 2991.10
management authority, 2097
Bylaws, 2991.10, 4171
Control by board of directors, 2097, 2991.10
Declaration of condominium, 2991.10
Deeds, 2991.10
Definition, 2991.10
Interference with use, 2991.10
Management, 2097, 2991.10
Nonprofit corporations, 2991.10
Recreational leases, 2991.10
Statutes governing, 2991.10

CONDUCTORS
See Railroads and Railroad Companies; Street Railroad Companies

CONFESSION OF JUDGMENT
See also Judgments
Constitutional due process, 2626
Corporation in favor of officers, 960

CONFIDENTIAL OR INSIDE INFORMATION
See also Insider Trading
Accounting for profits from use, 884.50, 6030
Accounts, 857.10
Agents, disclosure or use, 857.10
Customer lists, 857.10
Directors and officers, disclosure or use, 857.10
breach of duties, 1011
profits, accounting to corporation, 884.50
Disclosure or use, 857.10
Employees, disclosure or use, 857.10
Equity jurisdiction and protection, 857.10
Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, 6734.50
Injunctive protection, 857.10
Ownership, 31
Policyholder lists, 857.10
Profits from use, accounting by directors or officers, 884.50
Property interest, 31
Remedial protection, 857.10
Shareholders, ownership interests, 31
Trade secrets, 857.10, 858
Use or disclosure, 857.10 et seq.

CONFIRMATION OF SALE
See Mortgages
CONFLICTS OF INTEREST
Acknowledgments, disqualification, 3062
Agents, 965
corporate opportunity doctrine, 861.10, 862, 862.10
knowledge imputed to corporation, 819 to 823
Approval of transactions, 979
interested directors, 935, 936
shareholder-directors, 983
shareholders, 979, 980
Attorneys, 4216.50
derivative suits, 6025
Bank officers, 709.20, 823
Board of directors, ratification of transaction, 981
California law, 915.10
Condition precedent for rescission, return of consideration or payment for benefits received as, 988
Delaware law, 915, 915.10
Directors, 861, 913 et seq., 941, 942
actions against corporation, 960
agent for adverse parties, 942
approval of transactions
interested directors, 935, 936
shareholder-directors, 983
shareholders, 979, 980
articles of incorporation provisions, 915.10
assignments, 864, 954
breach of fiduciary duties, 919, 924, 1011
burden of proof, fairness, 921
business judgment rule, application, 1040
bylaw provisions, 915.10
California law, 915.10
capacity to act both individually and as corporate representative, 923
charter and bylaw provisions, 915.30
competing business, 856
compromise and settlement of claims, 956
FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS
Index-114

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST
—Cont’d
Directors, 861, 913 et seq., 941, 942
—Cont’d
contracts, 281, 863
debs of corporation, payment, 953
de facto directors, 927
Delaware law, 915.10
discharged directors
domination by interested directors, 939
participation, 929
election of director, effect of irregularity or illegality, 927
estoppel to challenge, 987.10
extent of interest, 925 to 928
fairness, 919
burden of proof, 921
materiality, 926
presumptions, 921
fiduciary relationship, breach, 924
fraud, 919
governing law, 914
injury to corporation, 926
insolvency of corporation, 920
interested directors
approval of transaction, 935, 936
domination of discharged directors, 939
presence at meeting to consider transaction, 934
presiding over meeting to consider transaction, 933
representative capacity, 932
voting on transaction, 935, 936
interlocking directorates, 961 et seq.
issuance of stock, 958
judicial scrutiny, 918
laches as precluding challenge, 986, 987
law governing, 914
leases, 865, 951
license contracts, 863
loans to corporation, 952
loans to directors, 955
majority of board, 937

Index-114
CONFlicTS OF INTEREST
—Cont’d
Directors, 861, 913 et seq., 941, 942
—Cont’d
meetings to consider transactions
domination by interested direc-
tors, 939
interest of presiding officer, 933
presence of interested directors, 934
quorum, 938
voting by interested directors, 935
Model Business Corporation Acts, 915, 936, 938
option contracts, 863
ownership of all stock, effect, 928
partnership transactions, 943
patents, 863
payment of corporate debts, 953
presumptions, fairness, 921
purchases of corporate property, 863, 867, 949
qualifications of director, effect, 927
quorum at meetings to consider
transactions, 426, 938
ratification of transactions, 979
acquiescence, 984
board of directors, 981
effect, 985
majority shareholders, 982
manner, 984
minority shareholders’ rights, 982
relation back, 985
retention of benefits, 984
shareholders, 979, 982
remedies, 1295
rules governing validity of transac-
tions, 916
sales of corporate property, 863
sales of stock, 863, 958
sales to corporation, 950
settlement of claims, 956
shareholder-directors, 944, 983
shareholder ratification or
approval, 979, 980, 982

CONFlicTS OF INTEREST
—Cont’d
Directors, 861, 913 et seq., 941, 942
—Cont’d
sole ownership of stock, effect, 928
spousal dealings, 946
standing to challenge, 977, 978
state statutes, 915.10
statutory provisions, 915
stock sales or purchases, 863, 958
subsidiary transactions, 945
termination of office, effect, 927
third parties, validity of contracts
and transactions as to, 947
validity of transactions, rules
governing, 916
voidability of transactions, 917,
922
voting on transactions
interested directors, 935, 936
shareholder-directors, 983
Estoppel to challenge transactions,
987.10
Imputed knowledge or notice, 819,
820
illustrative conflicts of interest, 823
interlocking directorates, 824
joint interests distinguished, 822
partnership dealings, 825
presumptions, 821
Interlocking directorates, 961, 972
adverse interests between corpora-
tions, 967
articles of incorporation provi-
sions, 962.10
bad faith transactions, 963
burden of proof, fairness of
transactions, 974
bylaw provisions, 962.10
Clayton Act prohibition, 962.10
disinterested directors, appoint-
ment, 975
fairness of transactions, 962
burden of proof, 974
presumptions, 973
fraudulent transactions, 963
minority voting power, 964

Index-115
CONFLICTS OF INTEREST
—Cont’d
Interlocking directorates, 961, 972
—Cont’d
presumptions, fairness of transactions, 973
statutory provisions, 962.10
unfair transactions, 963
voting on transactions, 964
Knowledge imputed to corporation, 819, 820
illustrative conflicts of interest, 823
interlocking directorates, 824
joint interests distinguished, 822
partnership dealings, 825
presumptions, 821
Laches as precluding challenge to transactions, 986, 987
Majority shareholders
burden of persuasion, 5811.10
fairness tests, 5811.20
Meetings of directors to consider transactions
interest of presiding officer, 933
presence of interested directors, 934
quorum, 938
voting by interested directors, 935, 936
Minority shareholders’ rights, 982
Model Business Corporation Acts, 915, 936, 938
Notice imputed to corporation, 819, 820
illustrative conflicts of interest, 823
interlocking directorates, 824
joint interests distinguished, 822
partnership dealings, 825
presumptions, 821
Officers, 861, 913 et seq., 941
acting for two corporations, 965
acting on instructions of superior officer, 940
actions against corporation, 960
agent for adverse parties, 942
ALI Principles of Corporate Governance, 915.20
approval of transactions, 979, 980

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST
—Cont’d
Officers, 861, 913 et seq., 941
—Cont’d
assignments, 864, 954
bank cashiers, 709.20
breach of fiduciary duties, 919, 924, 1011
burden of proof, fairness, 921
cancellation of contracts, 957
capacity to act both individually and as corporate representative, 923
charter and bylaw provisions, 915.30
competing business, 856
corporate opportunity doctrine, 861.10, 862, 862.10
debts of corporation, payment, 953
disinterested officers participation, 929
estoppel to challenge transactions, 987.10
extent of interest, 925 to 928
fairness, 919
burden of proof, 921
materiality, 926
presumptions, 921
fiduciary relationship, breach, 924
fraud, 919
governing law, 914
injury to corporation, 926
insolvency of corporation, 920
judicial scrutiny, 918
knowledge imputed to corporation, 819, 820
fraud upon corporation, 826
fraud upon third parties, 829
illustrative conflicts of interest, 823
interlocking directorates, 824
joint interests distinguished, 822
partnership dealings, 825
presumptions, 821
sole actor doctrine, 827, 828
laches as precluding challenge to transactions, 986, 987
CONFLICTS OF INTEREST — Cont’d
Officers, 861, 913 et seq., 941
— Cont’d
law governing, 914
leases, 865, 951
loans to corporation, 952
loans to officers, 955
notice imputed to corporation, 819, 820
fraud upon corporation, 826
fraud upon third parties, 829
illustrative conflicts of interest, 823
interlocking directorates, 824
joint interests distinguished, 822
partnership dealings, 825
presumptions, 821
sole actor doctrine, 827, 828
notice to third parties, 462
officer owning majority of stock, power to ratify, 983
patents, 863
payment of corporate debts, 953
presumptions, fairness, 921
purchases of corporate property, 863, 949
ratification of transactions, 979
acquiescence, 984
board of directors, 981
effect, 985
interested officer owning majority of stock, 983
majority shareholders, 982
manner, 984
minority shareholders’ rights, 982
relation back, 985
retention of benefits, 984
shareholders, 979, 982
remedies, 1295
rules governing validity of transactions, 916
sales, 863
sales to corporation, 950
scrutiny by courts, 918
shareholder ratification or approval, 982

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST — Cont’d
Officers, 861, 913 et seq., 941
— Cont’d
spousal dealings, 946
standing to challenge, 977, 978
stock sales or purchases, 863
third parties, validity of contracts and transactions as to, 947
transactions
corporation in which officer holds stock, 944
officer’s firm or partnership, 943
subsidiary corporation, 945
validity of transactions, rules governing, 916
voidability of transactions, 917, 922
Payment for benefits received as condition precedent for rescission, 988
Ratification of transactions, 979
acquiescence, 984
board of directors, 981
effect, 985
interested officer owning majority of stock, 983
majority shareholders, 982
manner, 984
minority shareholders’ rights, 982
relation back, 985
retention of benefits, 984
shareholders, 979, 982
Receivers, 7811
Rescission, return of consideration or payment for benefits received as condition precedent to, 988
Return of consideration as condition precedent for rescission, 988
Shareholder-directors, voting on transactions, 983
Shareholders, 5724 to 5728
approval or ratification, 979, 980, 982
Sole actor doctrine, 827, 828
Standing to challenge transactions, 972, 977, 978
State statutes, 915.10
Statutory provisions, 915

Index-117
CONFLICTS OF INTEREST
—Cont’d
Voting on transactions
interested directors, 935, 936
shareholder-directors, 983

CONFLICTS OF LAW
Adequacy of consideration for stock, 5208
Appointment of receivers, proceedings, 7743
Assignment for benefit of creditor, 7396
Bankruptcy Code, preemption of state insolvency statutes, 7366
Blue sky laws, 6787, 7491.15
Bondholders, rights, 2749
Bonds, negotiability, 2702
Change of venue, federal courts, 4385
Charitable immunity doctrine, 4939.50
Competency to vote at meetings of shareholders, 2027
Consideration for stock, 5208
Contracts, stock sales or purchases, 5579
Corporate choice of law rules, 4223.50
Corporate existence, 166
Corporation holding stock in another, right to vote, 2040
Directors, actions against, 1338
declaration of unlawful dividends, 5433
statute of limitations, 1302
Dividends, 5334, 5433
Federal courts, 4223
change of venue, 4385
Foreign corporations
powers, 8326
right to maintain action, 8612
Forum selection clauses, 2585.50, 2585.60
Illegal contracts, effect, 3606
Insolvency proceedings, 7366, 7466
Interest on judgment or prejudgment interest, 4691
Internal affairs doctrine, 4223.50

CONFLICTS OF LAW—Cont’d
Limitation of actions, 4283
directors and officers, actions against, 1302
shareholders’ liability for unpaid subscriptions, 6178
Mortgages and deeds of trust, 3141
Officers, actions against, 1338
limitation of actions against, 1302
Piercing the corporate veil, 41, 43.72, 8326
Policy-based approach, 4223.50
Purchases of stock, 5579
Receivership proceedings
distribution of assets, 7930
priorities, 7939
Sales of stock, 5579
Shareholders’ agreements, validity, 2064
Shareholders’ liability
actions to enforce, 6208, 6461
laws controlling, 6227
unpaid subscriptions, 6050
Statutes of limitations, 4283
Stipulations, tort actions, 4905.50
Stock transactions, 5579
Subscriptions to stock, 1362, 1484
calls, 1792
defenses to enforcement, 1939
illegal subscriptions, 1457
release, 1730
Torts, 4905.50
immunity of charitable corporations, 4939.50
Transfer of stock, 5473
Underwriting agreements, 255
Uniform Commercial Code, 5475.50
Usury, 4290
Venue, change, 4385
Voting
corporate meetings and elections, 2025, 2027
shareholders’ voting agreements, 2064
stock, validity of stock for voting purposes, 2030
Watered stock, 5208
INDEX

CONGLOMERATES
See Antitrust

CONGRESS
See also Creation of Corporations; Federal Corporations; Governmental Control; United States
Citizenship of corporation created by Congress, 4043
Extension of corporate charter, 4096
Impairment of obligation of contract, 3666
Residence of corporations created by Congress, 4043

CONNECTICUT
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Preference of bank creditors, 7440.3

CONSENTS
See also Shareholders
Consolidation and merger creditors, 7064
public officials, 7053
shareholders, 7063, 7160.50
Defamation, defense, 4889
Foreign corporation, jurisdiction of actions against, 8641, 8701
Jurisdiction, 4312, 8641
Mergers
creditors, 7063
public officials, 7053
shareholders, 7063, 7160.50
Service of process on foreign corporation, 8701
Shareholders
liability for corporate debt, 6219 to 6220
transfers of property, 2949.21
Transfers of all property, 2949.21
Ultra vires acts of officers or directors, 1028

CONSERVATION AND ENVIRONMENTAL MATTERS
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), 4892.10
lessee’s liability, 2991

CONSERVATION AND ENVIRONMENTAL MATTERS — Cont’d
Environmental torts, 4892.10
Gasoline or oil spills in navigable waters, liability, 4956.50
Pollution, liability, 4892.10, 4956.50
Rivers and Harbors Act, 4956, 4958
Toxic Substances Control Act, 4892.10
Water Pollution Control Act, 4892.10

CONSIDERATION
See also Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates; Contracts; Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock; Shareholders’ Agreements; Subscriptions to Stock
Agreement by shareholders to be liable for corporate debts, 6220
Foreclosure of mortgages, failure of consideration as defense, 3265
Leases, 2983
Mortgages and deeds of trust, 3123
Negotiable instruments, 2629
Transfer of all corporate property, stock or securities of purchaser, 2950
Voting agreements, 2064

CONSOLIDATED OMNIBUS BUDGET RECONCILIATION ACT OF 1985 (COBRA)
Coverage, 6754
Labor law, 6734.40

CONSOLIDATION OF ACTIONS
Foreclosure of mortgages, multiple foreclosures by bondholders, 3223
Shareholders’ derivative suits, 5959, 6011
Statutory provisions, 4682

CONSOLIDATIONS AND MERGERS
See Mergers and Consolidations

CONSPIRACY
See also Antitrust Laws; Crimes and Criminal Law; Fraud; Monopo-
CONSPIRACY—Cont’d
lies and Trusts; Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO)
Antitrust, 4981
liability, officers and directors, 5032.20
parties, 5032.10
Circumstantial evidence, 4884
Civil, 4884
elements, 4884.10
Corporation with agent, 279
Criminal, 4951.50
antitrust, 5032 et seq.
civil distinguished, 4884, 4951.50
Employees
intracorporate conspiracy doctrine, 279, 4884
Evidence, 4884
Intracorporate conspiracy doctrine, 279, 4884
Jurisdiction
nonresident coconspirators, 4884
theory for obtaining over foreign corporation, 8642.50
Liability, 4884
Minority shareholders, 5820
Officers and employees
intracorporate conspiracy doctrine, 279, 4884
Parent and subsidiary corporations, 4884
Proof, circumstantial evidence, 4884

CONSTITUTIONAL LAW—Cont’d
Books and records—Cont’d
Fourth Amendment, 2209, 2211
Charter
collection of charters, 3640
powers, leases, 2974
Civil rights
actions, 4248.10
occupational safety and health legislation, search warrants, 4248.20
search and seizure, 4248.20
Commerce clause
generally, 6933.50
apportionment, 6934.50
excise tax, 6937
foreign corporations, 8402 et seq.
booking agent companies, 8499
business reports, collecting information, 8495
common carriers, 8496, 8497
correspondence schools, 8494
exclusion from qualification statutes, 8479
ferry boat companies, 8496
insurance contracts and transactions, 8498
investment activities, 8491
leases of personal property, 8414
lending activities, 8491
miscellaneous acts and transactions, 8501
mortgages, making and taking, 8491
negotiable instruments, 8493
partnership, joining as member, 8500
requiring certificate to transact business, 8448
securities, 8491
statutes voiding contracts, interstate commerce as exception, 8510
theatrical companies, 8499
traffic contracts, 8496, 8497
gross receipts tax, 6937.50
income tax, 6938
international commerce, 6936

Index-120
INDEX

CONSTITUTIONAL LAW—Cont’d

- Commerce clause—Cont’d
  - nexus, 6934
  - nondiscrimination, 6935
  - property tax, 6936.50
  - regulated industries, 6712
  - relation to services provided, 6935.50
  - sales and use taxes, 6938.50
  - statutory limitations, 6939.50
  - types of corporations within protection, 8404, 8406 et seq.
  - types of taxes, 6936.50
  - unlawful interference, 8422 to 8424
  - user fees, 6939

- Constitutional rights
  - personal guarantees, 4248.30
  - political expenditures, 4248.70
  - self incrimination, 4248.30
  - vote, 4248.70

- Contract, charter, 3657

- Contract clause, regulated industries, 6714

- Corporations created by or dealing with the federal government, 6943.50

- Corporation’s rights
  - corporation as citizen, 4027, 4127
  - corporation as person, 7.15
  - double jeopardy, 4957.30, 4962
  - due process, 4248.40, 4957.50, 4962
  - equal protection, 4248.40
  - extension of 14th Amendment protections, commercial speech, 4248.10
  - Fourteenth Amendment, 4248.10
  - freedom of speech, 4248.10
  - political contributions, 2940
  - privilege against self-incrimination, 4957.20, 4963
  - unreasonable searches and seizures, 4957.10

- Creation of corporations, states, 115, 116

- Directors’ statutory liability, 1202

- Discrimination against federal government, 6944

CONSTITUTIONAL LAW—Cont’d

- Double jeopardy, 4963

- Due process, 4248.40, 6930.50 et seq.
  - actions by and against corporations, 4248.40
  - discovery, 4663
  - foreign corporations, 8395
  - in personam jurisdiction, 8640.10 et seq.
  - in rem jurisdiction, 4735, 4736
  - long-arm jurisdiction, 8703 et seq.
  - political contributions, 2940
  - regulated industries, 6715
  - service of process, 8708

- Equal protection, 4248.40
  - generally, 6940
  - classification, 6941.50
  - corporations, 6942
  - equality of taxation, 6940.50
  - foreign corporations, 6942.50, 8386, 8387, 8396, 8399
  - individuals, 6942
  - method of taxation, 6941
  - political contributions, 2940
  - regulated industries, 6716

- Federal entities, state taxation, 6943 et seq.

- Federal securities, state taxation, 6944.50

- Fifth Amendment
  - estoppel, 3986
  - self-incrimination privilege, 4671

- First Amendment
  - foreign corporations, 8687
  - political contributions, 2940

- Foreign corporations, actions to enforce contracts, 8609

- Fourteenth Amendment, 4248.40
  - political contributions, 2940

- Fourth Amendment, 4248.20
  - reasonable suspicion, subpoenas, 4957.10

- Freedom of speech, political contributions, 2940

- Free speech, 6717

- Full faith and credit
  - conflict of laws, 8326
CONSTITUTIONAL LAW—Cont’d
Full faith and credit—Cont’d
  dissolution of foreign corporation, 8580
  garnishment judgments, 4736
  judgment against foreign corporation, 8715
Impairment of contracts, 6946
Impairment of obligation of contract, statutory remedies, 3665
Import-export clause, 6945.50
Incorporation
  limitations, 91
  special acts or charters, 169 to 171, 179
Injunctions, protection of rights of corporation, 4864
Leases, restrictions on corporate power, 2970
Limitations
  taxation
    generally, 6886
    franchises, 6904
    property, 6912
Loans of money by corporation, restrictions, 2622
Officers’ statutory liability, 1202
Original package doctrine, 8407, 8410
Person as including corporation, 7.15
Political contributions, 2940
Preemption, state regulations, 2841.20
Privileges and immunities, 6946.50
  foreign corporations, 8391
  favoring of resident over nonresident creditors, 8392
Purely personal guarantees, 4248.50
Reorganization legislation, 7209
Search and seizure, 4248.20, 6717.50
Self-incrimination, 4248.30, 4671, 4957.20, 4963
Shareholders’ liability, change in remedy for enforcement, 6261 to 6263
Special acts or charters, prohibition, 169 to 171
  retroactiveness, 179
State constitutions, 6947

CONSTITUTIONAL LAW—Cont’d
State entities, federal taxation, 6945
Statutes imposing liability on directors or officers, 1202
Unreasonable searches and seizures, 4248.20, 4957.10, 6717.50
Venue for corporations, 4351, 4355
  actions against foreign corporation, constitutionality of statutes, 8694
Voting rights, 4248.50

CONSTRUCTION
See also Articles or Certificate of Incorporation
Bylaws, 4195
Charter, interpretation, 3647
  conflicting statutory provisions, 3647.50
Preferred stock rights, 5284
Shareholder agreements, 2064.50
Underwriting agreements, 236

CONSTRUCTIVE SERVICE
See also Foreign Corporations
Corporations, service of process, publication, 4442
Posting, 4438
Publication
  due diligence, 4437
  service on domestic corporations, 4437, 4443
  service on individuals
    avoidance of personal service, 4437
    evading service, 4443
    statutory provisions, 4437, 4443
Service of process
  in rem jurisdiction, 4436
  mode of service, 4408
  publication, 4424
  statutory provisions, 4444
  validity, 4436
    strict construction, 4434, 4435
    what constitutes, 4433

CONSTRUCTIVE TRUSTS
Corporate opportunities, misappropriation, 861.10
Directors, 884.90
INDEX

CONSTRUCTIVE TRUSTS—Cont’d
Misappropriation, corporate opportunities, 861.10
Officers
accounting for profits, 884.90
competing business, 856
profits of corporation, 884.90
Pledged stock, 5640

CONSUMER PROTECTION
Deceptive practices, 4886.30
Public interest, 4886.30

CONTEMPT—Cont’d
Injunctions, violation of, 5072
—Cont’d
indirect violations, 5072.05
real party in interest, 5072.15
Intent, 5070
willful acts, 5070.10
Intimidation, 5071
Judgments, 5077
fines, 5077.05
unliquidated damages, 5077.10
Knowledge, 815, 5070
Laches, 5075
Liability
controlling persons, 5073.10
corporations, 5069
affected by liability of officers, 5074
directors, 5073
following orders, 5073.05
officers, 5073
corporate liability affected, 5074
following orders, 5073.05
foreign corporations, 5069
parent and subsidiary, 5069
shareholders, 5073.10
Motive, 5070
Nature, 5068
classifications, 5068.05
Notice imputed to corporation, 815
Officers and agents, liabilities, 5073
Postjudgment proceedings, appeals, 5078.05 et seq.
Procedure, 5076
burden of proof, 5076.20, 5076.25
civil actions, 5076.05
criminal actions, 5076.10
criminal proceedings, 5076.15
due process, 5076.15
Proceedings subsequent to judgment, 5078
Production of books and records, 5071
Publication concerning pending case, 5071
Punishments, 5077 et seq
Purgation, 5075
Purpose, 5070

CONTEMPT
Acts, 5071
bankruptcy, 5071.10
injunctions, violation of, 5072
insolvency, 5071.10
Appeals, 5072.10, 5078.05
characterization of order, 5078.15
connection with another appealable order, 5078.10
violated order later set aside, 5078.20
Books and records, nonproduction, 2210
Civil actions, 5068.10
burden of proof, 5076.20
procedure, 5076.05
Coercion, 5071
Conduct constituting, 5071
Criminal proceedings, 4963, 5068.15, 5076.10
burden of proof, 5076.25
constitutional rights, 5076.15
due process, 5076.15
jury trial, 5076.15
Defenses, 5075
inability to comply, 5075.05
laches, 5075
Directors, liabilities, 5073
Disobedience of order, 5071
Excuses, 5075
inability to comply, 5075.05
Grand jury, interference with, 5071
Imputed knowledge or notice, 815
Injunctions, violation of, 5072
appeal process, availability of, 5072.10
CONTEMPT—Cont’d
Real party in interest, 5072.15
Receivership proceedings, interference with property in receiver’s hands, 7776
Settlement agreements, 5071
Violation of injunction, 5072 et seq.
Void orders, 5071
Willful acts, 5070.10

CONTESTS
See Meetings of Shareholders

CONTINGENT CLAIMS
Dissolution of corporations, involuntary, 8126
Receivers, claims, provability, 7904

CONTINUANCES
See Actions; Trials

CONTINUATION OF CORPORATE EXISTENCE
See Dissolution of Corporations

CONTRACTS
See also Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock; Covenants Not to Compete; Employment Contracts; Execution of Corporate Instruments; Guaranty; Illegal Contracts; Impairment of Obligation of Contract; Novations; Parties; Pleadings; Preincorporation Contracts; Restrictive Covenants; Shareholders’ Agreements; Specific Performance; Ultra Vires; Underwriting Agreements
Abbreviations, execution of corporate instruments, 3006
Accord and satisfaction, 2586
Accounting for profits, directors or officers, 884.10
Account stated, 4254
Actions
contracts in name of party other than corporation, 4476
executory contracts, partial performance, 3010
ratification of contract, 776

CONTRACTS—Cont’d
Adverse interests or title, 863
After-acquired property covering contracts, 3107
Agents
agency relationship, disclosure, 1118, 1120
authority to enter, 466
manner of conferring, 444
contract with agent of corporation, 2571
disclosure of agency relationship, 1118, 1120
knowledge imputed to corporation, 788
liability on corporate contracts, 1117 et seq.
majority shareholder-agents, 5782.10
notice imputed to corporation, 788
power to enter, 466
manner of conferring, 444
Alteration and modification, 2585, 2586
Ambiguous language, 2585, 2585.10
Anticipation of authority, 2574
Anticipatory breach of contract, 2586, 2586.10
Articles of incorporation, components of agreement, 3634
Assent of parties, 2585
Assignment, secretary of corporation, 643
Assignment of rights, 2928
Assumption of preexisting debts, 2575
Attorney of corporation, 483
role in litigation, 4216.50
Authority
anticipation, 2574
Authority of officers and agents
execution by stockholders, insufficient, 3003
nonnegotiable contracts, 3005
signing corporate deeds, 3003
Banks
cashier’s powers, 709, 723
employment, cashier’s powers, 723
Binding on other corporations, 2572
INDEX

CONTRACTS—Cont’d
Book accounts, 4254
Breach, 2586 et seq.
Burden of proof, 4580
Business trusts, stipulations against personal liability of members, 8262
Bylaws, 4188, 4198
provisions as affecting, 3007 et seq.
Cancellation officers, 470
conflicts of interest, 957
secretary of corporation, 646
secretary of corporation, 646
Charter, 3644, 3657
powers, 3010
provisions, 3007 et seq.
Chief executive officers, 671
duration, 672
Choses in action, 2928
Common directors, injunctions against, 976
Compensation, 2119
statute of frauds, 2119
Complaints, 4519
Compromise and settlement, 2586
Conflicts of interest, 863
Conflicts of law, 2585.60
stock sales and purchases, 5579
Consideration, 2585
issuance of stock, 5189.25
Considerations, contract rights of new corporation, 7090
Construction and interpretation, 2585 et seq.
Construction of contract, 2585 et seq.
Corporate entity as distinct, 29, 41.85
Corporations as parties, 2577
Corporation succeeding partnership, rights, 4011
Covenants not to compete, 4979 et seq.
Damages for breach, 2586.10
liquidated damages, 2586.20
Dealership or distributorship contracts, construction and interpretation, 2585

CONTRACTS—Cont’d
Debts of partnership or association, express assumption, 4013
Declaratory judgments, 2585
De facto corporations, 3862
Directors
accounting for profits, 884.10
adverse interests or title, 863
agency relationship, disclosure, 1118, 1120
agreement not to compete, 857
common directors, injunctions against, 976
conflicts of interest, 281, 863
contrary to public policy, 1000
covenants not to compete, 857
disclosure of agency relationship, 1118, 1120
duties, contracts inducing disregard, 1000
illegal, 1000
inducement of breach, 1158.10
interference with contractual relations, 1158.10
interlocking directorates, injunctions against, 976
liability, 1158.10
corporate contracts, 431
power to enter, 505
profits, accounting to corporation, 884.10
resolutions as constituting contracts, 431
restrictive covenants against competition, 857
signing, 1129, 1130
tortious interference, 1158.10
ultra vires, 1128
votes as constituting contracts, 431
Disregarding corporate entity, 41.85
Dissolution of corporation validity of contracts, 8119
Doing business
foreign corporation within process, statute, 8675
in state, 8477
Economic loss rule, 2586.10, 4254, 4892.30
CONTRACTS—Cont’d

Employment
- bankrupt corporations, 2149
- construction, 2585
- handbooks, 2579.40
- interference, tortious, 2579.10
- manual as enforceable covenant, 2579.40
- noncompetition agreements, 2579.30
- covenants, 2579.30
- injunctive relief, 4861.50
- policies of employer as enforceable, 2579.40
- power of president to make, 597.10
- preincorporation, 212
- statutory right to terminate, 2579
- terminable at will, 2579.10
- wrongful discharge, 2579.10
- constructive discharge, 6763
- damages, 6763

Enforcement
- activity as doing business by foreign corporation, 8492
- monopolistic contracts, 5043
- Estoppel to attack ultra vires contracts, 2565
- Evidence, 4580, 4638
- Evidence, 4580, 4638
- Exclusive dealing, 2585.30
- Exculpatory clauses, 4902.50
- Execution of corporate instruments, 3032, 3036, 3037

Executory
- partial performance, effect, 3011
- stock sales, 5613
- subscriptions to stock, 1374
- assumption or rejection by trustee in bankruptcy, 1751
- Express, 3002
- actions, 4254
- Extension of corporate existence, 4105
- Extrinsic evidence to resolve ambiguity, 2585
- Fair dealing, implied covenant of, 2585.30
- Foreclosure of mortgages, purchasers liabilities, 3331 to 3334

CONTRACTS—Cont’d

Foreign corporations
- agreements made in other states by noncomplying corporations, 8528
- agreements made through intermediary or by partner in activity, 8517
- choice of law, 8326
- doing business in state, 8477
- enforcement as transacting business, 8492
- fully executed contracts of noncomplying corporations, 8527
- impairment of contracts, 8393
- jurisdictional clause, enforcement, 8613
- matters not arising out of contract, effect of noncompliance, 8530
- power to contract, 8324
- prequalification contracts, 8508
- presumption as to power, 8324
- retroactive effect of qualification statutes, 8516
- status of prohibited contracts in other jurisdictions, 8529
- statutes voiding contracts, 8509, 8510
- substantial compliance with qualification statute, effect, 8539
- ultra vires, 8325
- validating contracts of nonqualified corporation, 8512
- voidable contracts, noncompliance with qualification statute, 8510
- Foreign to objects for which corporation was created, 2565
- Forfeiture, secondary franchises, 2894
- Forum selection clauses generally, 2585.50
- validity and enforcement, 4363, 8641
- venue, 4363
- Franchises, 2866
CONTRACTS—Cont’d
Fraud in sales or purchases of stock, 5580, 5604, 5606
agents, liability, 5595
causal connection to injury, 5594
concealment of facts, 5589
corporation, liability, 5595
damages, 5599 et seq.
directors, liability, 5595
disclosure of information, 5589
election of remedies, 5602
elements of fraud, 5581
evidence, 5601, 5997, 5999
false statements or representations, 5581 et seq.
falsity of statement, 5590
federal securities act, 5590, 5594, 5598, 5607
fraud in the inducement, 5608
injury, causal connection, 5594
intent to defraud, 5591
joint and several liability, 5595
knowledge of fraud, 5591
materiality of statement, 5590
nondisclosure of facts, 5589
officers, liability, 5595
remedies, 5602, 5839
rescission of purchase contracts, 5596 to 5597, 5603 et seq.
scienter, 5591
vitiation of purchase contract, 5608
General manager of corporation, 671
duration, 672
futures, 693
modification, 698
Good faith, implied covenant of, 2585.30
Governing law, 2585.60
Illegal, ch 41 to 3590 et seq.
judgments, 4707
Impairment, 6946
Implied, 3002
actions by and against corporation, 4254
binding corporation, 2564
effect, 2580
shareholder liability for debts incurred, 6294

CONTRACTS—Cont’d
Implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing, 2585.30
Implied powers, 2564
Imputed knowledge or notice, 815
Incorporation, 136
Inducing corporation to breach contracts
directors, 1158.10
liability of corporation, 4882
officers, 1158.10
parent or subsidiary corporation, 6222
shareholders’ liability, 6214
Injunctions, 976
Intent of parties, 2585
Interference with business or contractual relationships, 4886.50
directors, 1158.10
officers, 1158.10
parent or subsidiary, 6222
prospective economic relationships, 4886.60
Interlocking directorates, injunctions against, 976
Interpretation, 2585 et seq.
Interpretation and construction, 2585 et seq.
Invalid bylaw as enforceable contract, 4194
Judgment affecting ultra vires or illegal contracts, 4707
Jurisdiction, 4319
Jurisdictional clause, enforcement, 8613
Knowledge imputed to corporation, 788, 815
Liability, 41.85
shareholders, 6215.50
Limitation of liability for negligence, 2585, 3590 et seq., 4902.50
Majority shareholders, 5781 et seq.
Manager of corporation, 671
duration, 672
futures, 693
modification, 698
Mandamus to compel performance of duties, 2368
CONTRACTS—Cont’d
Mergers, contract rights of new corporation, 7090
Minority shareholders, impairment of contract rights, 5790
breach, 5839
rescission, 5839
rights and powers, 5821.10
Modification and alteration, 614, 646, 2586
Monopolistic contracts, enforcement, 5043, 5043.10
Mortgages and deeds of trust, 3107
Mutual assent, 2585
Mutuality of obligation, 3001
Negligence, limitation of liability for, 2585, 6711
Nonprofit corporations, membership in corporation, 5688
Notice imputed to corporation, 815
Notice to officers or agents, 788
Novation, 2586
Officers
accounting for profits, 884.10
adverse interests or title, 863
agency relationship, disclosure, 1118, 1120
agreement not to compete, 857
assignment, secretary of corporation, 643
authority to enter, 466
ancillary acts or services distinguished, 469
manner of conferring, 444
bank cashiers, 709, 723
cancellation, 470
conflicts of interest, 957
chief executives, 671, 672
conflicts of interest, 281, 863
contract with officer of corporation, 2571
contrary to public policy, 1000
covenants not to compete, 857
disclosure of agency relationship, 1118, 1120
duties, contracts inducing disregard, 1000
employment contracts, 466.10

CONTRACTS—Cont’d
Officers—Cont’d
enforceability, 467
general manager of corporation, 671, 672, 693, 698
illegal, 1000
inducement of breach, 1158.10
interference with contractual relations, 1158.10
knowledge imputed to corporation, 788
liability, 1117 et seq., 1158.10
majority shareholder-officers, 5782.10
manager of corporation, 671, 672, 693, 698
modification, 614, 646, 698
notice imputed to corporation, 788
power to enter, 466
ancillary acts or services distinguished, 469
manner of conferring, 444
president of corporation, 614
profits, accounting to corporation, 884.10
ratification, 1125
release, 470
restrictive covenants against competition, 857
secretary of corporation, 637, 638, 643, 646
signing, 1129, 1130
tortious interference, 1158.10
treasurer of corporation, 654
ultra vires, 1128
unauthorized contracts, 1123 et seq.
vice-president of corporation, 627
Option, executive compensation, 2137.30
Oral
employment, 2579.60
securities laws, 6835
Parent and subsidiary corporations, 5781.15, 6222
Parol evidence
stock sales contracts, 5577
varying, 4661
CONTRACTS—Cont’d
Partnership or association, 4012, 4013
Payment for stock, 5189.25
Payment of corporate debt out of fund or profits, 2585
Piercing the corporate veil, 41.85
Pleadings, 2586
Pledges of stock, 5638
Power of corporation, 2564
Powers, employment and employment contracts, 466.10
Preincorporation, 205 et seq.
President of corporation, 614
Profits
  accounting by directors or officers, 884.10
  construction of term, 2585
Promissory estoppel, recovery against corporation, 2580, 4254
Public policy, 3590 et seq., 5578
Public service corporations, rates, 6687
Punitive damages, 4906, 4908
Quasi-public corporations, 2578
Question of law or fact, construction of contract as, 2585.40
Ratification, 752
  acceptance or retention of benefits, 773
  actions to enforce or defend, 776
  majority shareholders, powers, 5782
  partial ratification, 783
  recognition or adoption, 774
  relation back, 782
  ultra vires contracts, 2565
  unauthorized contracts of officers, 1125
  withdrawal prior to ratification, 765
Real property
  acquisition, 2810
  seal on contract, 2467
Reasonable person, construction from understanding of, 2585.20
Receivers
  assumption of predecessor’s executory contract, 7789

INDEX

CONTRACTS—Cont’d
Receivers—Cont’d
  capital improvement projects, 7826
  claims in receivership proceedings, 7905
  contracts extending beyond receivership, 7820
  election to adopt or reject, 7789
  employment contracts, 7821
  executory, 7789 et seq.
  expansion of business, 7826
  leases, 7822
  liabilities, 7864.10, 7871
  ordinary expenses for going concern, 7820
  special orders of court, 7820
Recitals to contract, 2585
Release, officers, 470
Remedies
  construction and interpretation, 4247
  unauthorized contracts of officers, 1127
Reorganized corporations
  bound by contracts of old, 7331
  judicial sales, 7335
  rights, 7316
Rescission
  minority shareholders, rights and remedies, 5839
  president of corporation, 614
Resolutions of directors, 431
Restraint of trade, 4979, 5003
Salaries, 2119
Sales or purchases of stock, evidence, 5601
Secretary of corporation
  apparent powers, 638
  assignment, 643
  cancellation or modification, 646
  inherent powers, 637
Shareholders
  actions on corporate contracts, 5916, 5917, 5927
  contracts between corporation and shareholders, 2571, 5737 et seq.
CONTRACTS—Cont’d
Shareholders—Cont’d
contracts between third parties and shareholders, 5744, 5745
contracts on corporation’s behalf, 5736
liability, 6215.50
liability for debts arising out of contracts, 6287
majority shareholders, 5781 et seq.
sole shareholders, 5710, 5781
Shareholders’ consent, 3012
liability, inducing corporation to breach its contract, 6214
minority shareholders, rights and powers, 5821.10
sole shareholders
contracts on corporation’s behalf, 5781
Signatures, authority of agents for corporation, 3034
Silence as creating ambiguity, 2585
Simple contracts other than negotiable paper, 3007 et seq.
Special act, 3635
Statute of frauds
compensation, 2119
Statute of frauds, stock sales, 5576 et seq.
contracts for sale of land, 5576.30
contracts not to be performed in a year, 5576.40
in general, 5576
suretyship agreements, 5576.50
UCC Article 8, 5576
Statutory provisions, 3007 et seq.
Stock options, 2137.30
Subscriptions for stock, 4254
Summary judgment, 2586
Third-party beneficiaries, presumptions, 4254
Tortious interference, 1158.10
Tort liability for corporate breach of contract, 4882
Traffic contracts as doing business in foreign state, 8686
Transfer by secretary of corporation, 643

CONTRACTS—Cont’d
Treasurer of corporation, 654
employment, 657
Trustees of business trust, liability, 8254
Ultra vires, 2565
directors, liability, 1128
judgments, 4707
liability of directors or officers, 1128
Unauthorized contracts of officers, 1123 et seq.
Unconscionability, 2585
Undisclosed principal, 1120
Utility rates, fixing, 6687
Validity
effect of dissolution of corporation, 8119
Vice-president of corporation, 627
validity, presumptions, 635
Votes of directors, 431
Waiver of rights, president of corporation, 614

CONTRACTS FOR SALE OR PURCHASE OF STOCK
Adequacy of consideration, 5574
Agents, 5568
brokers, 5568
Blue sky laws, 5578
Breach of contract, 5629
burden of proof, 5630.10
damages, 5630, 5631
evidence, 5630.10
injunctive relief, 5632
reformation of contract, 5633
rescission of contract, 5631, 5633
specific performance, 5634 to 5636
Breach of fiduciary duties, 5609
Brokers, 5568
Call options, 5575.10
Close corporations
oral contracts, employment services as consideration, 5576.55
repurchase agreements, 5617
specific performance, 5634
statute of frauds, 5576.55

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS
Index-130
CONTRACTS FOR SALE OR PURCHASE OF STOCK
—Cont’d
Mistake of law, 5609
Mutuality, 5573 et seq.
Mutual rescission, 5609
National Association of Security Dealers rules, 5568
New York Stock Exchange rules, 5568
No-compete clauses, 5614
Nondisclosure of facts, 5589
Nonpayment of stock, 5609
Option contracts, 5575, 5575.10
statute of frauds, applicability, 5576
Oral contracts, 5566, 5576
delivery of stock certificates, effect, 5577
employment services as consideration, 5576.55
parol evidence, 5577
part performance, 5577
payment for stock, effect, 5577
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 6835
writing, sufficiency, 5577
Parol evidence, 5577, 5612
Part performance, 5577
Payment for stock
nonpayment or inadequate consideration, 5609
tender of performance, 5628
Performance, 5626 to 5628
Public policy violations, 5578
Reformation, 5633
Release of liability, 5606
Repurchase agreements, 5617 et seq.
Rescission
assignment of action, 5596
breach of contract, 5631
breach of fiduciary duties, 5609
certificates of stocks, necessity to return, 5604, 5610
conditions precedent, nonperformance, 5609
conditions to right, 5603 to 5606, 5610

CONTRACTS FOR SALE OR PURCHASE OF STOCK
—Cont’d
Rescission—Cont’d
consideration, failure or inadequacy, 5609
consolidation of corporation, 5609
death of party, 5609
delivery of stock, failure, 5609
dissolution of corporation, 5609
dividends, necessity to return, 5604, 5610
duress, 5609
equity jurisdiction, 5596
expiration of corporate existence, 5609
fiduciary duties, breach, 5609
fraud as grounds, 5596 et seq.
insolvency of corporation, 5609
jurisdiction, 5596
jury trial, 5633
laches, 5605, 5610
limitations on right, 5603 et seq.
mistake of fact, 5609
mistake of law, 5609
mutual rescission, 5609
nonpayment of stock, 5609
partial rescission, 5610
ratification of contract, effect, 5606, 5610
repurchase agreements, 5624
restoration of status quo, 5604, 5610
seller’s right to rescind, 5609
statute of limitations, 5610
tender of stock certificates, necessity, 5604, 5610
ultra vires acts, 5609
undue influence, 5609
waiver of rights, 5606
watered stock, 5609
Restrictive covenants against competition, 5614
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 5568
oral contracts, 6835
Special stipulations, 5615

Index-132
INDEX

CONTRACTS FOR SALE OR PURCHASE OF STOCK
—Cont’d
Specific performance, 5634
conditions precedent, 5635
mutuality of remedy, necessity,
5636
nature, validity, and purpose of contract, 5635
Statute of frauds, 5576 et seq.
contracts for sale of land, 5576.30
contracts not to be performed in a year, 5576.40
suretyship agreements, 5576.50
Stockbrokers, 5568
Tender of performance, 5626 et seq.
Time of performance, 5626
Title to stock
delivery of stock certificates, effect, 5613
payment for stock, 5628
Trustees, 5570
Ultra vires acts, 5609
Undue influence, 5609
Uniform Commercial Code, 5572.10
agency transactions, 5568
broker transactions, 5568
delivery of securities, 5577, 5626
rescission, 5610.10
statute of frauds, 5576 et seq.
warranties, 5616.05
Uniform Sales Act, 5572
Validity, 5566
Want of consideration, 5574
Warranties, 5615, 5616, 5616.05
Watered stock, 5609
Writing, sufficiency, 5577
CONTRIBUTION—Cont’d
Directors, 1003—Cont’d
improper payment of dividends,
1005.50
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, 1005.50
statutory violations, 1004, 1005, 1005.50
unlawful distributions, 1005.50
unlawful dividends, 1005.50
Environmental liability, 6768
Officers, 1003 et seq.
Promoters, 191
expenses, 220
Securities laws, 6873
Shareholders
shareholders’ statutory liability,
6553 et seq.
without assessment, 6586
Unlawful distributions, 1005.50
CONTROL
See also Majority Shareholders; Sales or Purchases of Stock; Takeovers; Tender Offers
Actions, 4219, 4220
Capitalization
generally, 6987.70
immediately after exchange, 6988
Outsiders, purchase of stock to prevent from gaining control, 2850
Shareholder control agreements, 2063.90
Shareholders, non-majority as controlling, 5811.50
Stock purchase, 2841
CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITION STATUTES
See Tender Offers
CONVERSION
Entity conversion, 3993.50
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), 3993.50
Professional corporations, 3733
CONVERSION OF ASSETS
Actions, venue, 4378
Corporate liability, 4894

Index-133
CONVERSION OF ASSETS
—Cont’d
Criminal liability of directors or officers, 1358
Damages, directors or officers, liability, 1343
Directors and officers, 1102
bonus compensation, excessive, 1110
commingling of funds, 1141
compensation for services, excessive, 1110
complaint alleging conversion, 1324
corporate debts, payment, 1112
creditors’ suits, 1185 et seq.
criminal liability, 1358
damages, 1343
dept payments
  corporate, 1112
  personal, 1109
distribution of assets to shareholders, creditors’ suits, 1186
evidence, 1340
excessive salaries or compensation, 1110
expenditures to defend suits, 1106
extent of liability, 1114
guarantee of employee’s loan, 1106
interest payments, 1106
litigation expenditures, 1106
ownership of all stock, effect, 1103
personal expenditures, 1106
dept payments, 1109
preference of creditors, 1187
president, conversion by, 1106
presumptions, 1340.10
private debts, payment, 1109
question of fact, 1116
receivership, resistance to, 1106
salaries or compensation, excessive, 1110
salary advance to president, 1106
sale of consigned goods, misapplication of proceeds, 1142
sales of property, 1107
Evidence, actions to enforce liability of directors or officers, 1340
Liability of officers and directors, 1102 et seq.
Officers, 1102
  consent, 1104
  notice to third parties, 462
  stock transactions, 1108
Pledged stock, 5679
Ratification, shareholders, 764
Shareholder ratification, 764
CONVERSION OF STOCK
Administrators of estates, 5114
Cause of action, elements, 5114
Certificates of stock, 5093
  refusal to deliver, 5165
  wrongful cancellation, 5166
Common law, 5114
Corporation, liability, 5115
Damages, 5117 to 5121
Demand for delivery, necessity, 5114
Directors, 1108
Dividends, recovery, 5120
Elements, cause of action, 5114
Executors of estates, 5114
Good faith, 5114
Interest, recovery, 5120
Liability of bailee, 5559
Measure of damages, 5117 to 5121
Nominal damages, 5121
Officers, 1108
Payment, 2728
CONVERSION OF STOCK—Cont’d
Pledged stock, 5679
pledgee voting contrary to
pledgor’s rights, 2034
Punitive damages, 5120
Qualified interest of plaintiff, dam-
ages, 5118
Refusal to deliver, necessity, 5114
Remainderman, rights against
corporation wrongfully transferr-
ing stock to life tenant, 5551
Remedies, 5117 to 5121
Return of stock, effect, 5114
Shareholder status, 5122
Shares as subject of conversion, 5113
Special damages, 5120
Suits, 5923, 5924, 5924.10
Third parties, liability, 5116
Transferee’s right of action, 5470
Uniform Commercial Code, 5116.50
Valuation of converted stock, 5119
Vendor’s liability for conversion after
sale, 5560
Wrongful cancellation of certificates, 5166

CONVERTIBLE SECURITIES—Cont’d
Antidilution clauses, 2694.10
Bond conversions, 5307.50
Common stock
bond conversions, 5307.50
upstream conversions, 5307.50
Directors’ fiduciary duty to holders,
848
Enforcement of right to convert, 2695
Insider trading, 6857.30
Issuance, 2692, 2693
Model Business Corporation Act
(1984), 5307.50
Preemptive rights, 5136.50
Preferred stock, 5306, 5307
bond conversions, 5307.50
upstream conversions, 5307.50
Rights of bondholders, 2694
Securities laws, Section 16(b)
liability, 6857.30
Short-swing trading, 6857.30
Substitution of new bonds, 2696
Upstream conversions, 5307.50

CONVEYANCES
See also Dissolution of Corporations;
Fraudulent Conveyances; Sale of
Assets
Corporate property by shareholders,
31
Foreclosure of mortgages, purchase
and resale, 3342
Fraud upon creditors
assumption of indebtedness when
all assets transferred, 7410
bona fide purchasers, conveyance
not subject to attack, 7407
Bulk Sales Law, 7408
directors of corporation, convey-
ance to directors
setting aside, 7412
excessive salary to officer of
insolvent corporation, 7412
following assets into hands of
transferee, 7413
general creditors, right to attack
conveyance, 7415
good faith sale not fraudulent,
7406
intent to defraud, 7406
mortgage
concealment, invalidity, 7406
director of insolvent corpora-
tion, 7412
partnership, improper transfer of
corporate assets, 7411
setting aside conveyance, 7403
statutes, 7403
subsequent creditors, right to
attack conveyance, 7415
trust fund theory, 7403
validity of transaction between
parties, 7403
Shareholders, corporate property, 31

COOPERATIVE ASSOCIATIONS
AND CORPORATIONS
Corporate classification, 68.10
Corporate status, 25
COOPERATIVE ASSOCIATIONS AND CORPORATIONS—Cont’d

Electric cooperatives as public utilities, 6674.50
Injunctive relief as to agreements, 4859
Membership, withdrawal, 5694
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, applicability, 68.10, 109
Nonprofit corporation, 109
Powers, 2536, 2537
Public utilities, 6674.50
Purposes, 109
Status as corporate entity, 25
Taxation, 8288.10
Withdrawal from membership, 5694

COOPERATIVE HOUSING CORPORATIONS

Apartment, definition including business, 2991.05
Assignment or transfer by tenant-shareholders, 2991.05
Board of directors, management authority, 2097
Business judgment rule, 2104
board of directors, applicability, 2991.05
Bylaws, 4171
Control by board, 2097
Conversion of apartment building into cooperative, 2991.05
Fiduciary duty of corporation to shareholder-tenants, 2991.05
Management by board, 2097
Powers, 2537
Resolutions and regulations of board of directors
binding on tenants-shareholders, 2104, 2991.05
reasonableness and validity, 2104, 2991.05
Restitution of down payment, 2991.05
Rules and regulations, 2104
Sale or transfer
approval by board of directors, 2991.05

COOPERATIVE MARKETING ASSOCIATIONS

See also Trade Associations
Agency marketing agreement, 8287
Antitrust laws, 5009, 8288.20
Bankruptcy Act, 8285
Capper-Volstead Act, 8288.20
Clayton Act, 8288.20
Cooperative Marketing Act, 8288.20
Defined, 8285
Discrimination as to members, 8287
Dividends, 8286
Governmental control, public utilities, 8288
Injunctions to prevent breaches of contracts, 4859, 5009
Marketing agreement, 8287
Members, rights and liabilities, 8286
Powers, 2537
Purchase and sale marketing agreement, 8287
Remedies relating to agreement, 8287
Sherman Antitrust Act, 8288.20
Statutory regulation, discriminatory practices, 8288
Taxation, 8288.10
Withdrawing members, 8286

COPIES

See Books and Records

COPYRIGHT

Antitrust law, 5028
Consideration for stock, 5189
Infringement by directors or officers, 1158
Payments for stock, copyrights as consideration, 5189
Price fixing, copyright owners, 5028
INDEX

CORPORATE ENTITY
See also Exemptions from Taxation; Parent and Subsidiary Corporations; Piercing the Corporate Veil
Actions, 4226 et seq.
  by and against, 36
  emotional distress, actions by, 4255.70
Admissions by and against, 39
Affiliated corporations
  distinctness, 26
Agents as distinct, 25, 30
  torts, 33
Alter ego doctrine, 41.10
  affiliated corporations, 43
  arbitration, enforcement, 43.85
  collective bargaining agreements, 43.90
  jurisdiction, 43.70
  labor relations and standards, 43.90
  parent and subsidiary corporations, 43
  taxes, 45.10
  venue, 43.70
Attachments against corporations, 38
Banks, 25
Capacity to sue and be sued, equity, 4847
Cemetery companies, 6959
Charitable and benevolent corporations, 6957
Charter, 3658 to 3667
Citizenship, 35
Civil rights, 4248.10
Confederate States, actions by or against corporation created by, 4239
Constitutional law, 3658 to 3667, 4248.10
  guarantees, 4248.30
  purely personal guarantees, 4248.50
Contracts, 29, 41.85
Conveyances of property, 31
Corporate existence, 4278

CORPORATE ENTITY—Cont’d
Corporation as person, 7.05
  criminal statutes, 4948
  jurisdiction, 4308
  powers, comparison, 2476
  statutory remedies, 4248
Counterclaims, 37
Creditor-debtor relationships, 28
  instrumentality rule, 42.50
Criminal liability, 34, 41.45
Definitions, 6969.50
Directors and officers as distinct, 25
  jurisdiction, 36
  torts, 33
Disregard, 41 et seq.
  leases, 2991
  rent, evasion, 2991
  tortious conduct of officers, 1137
Distinction, 25 et seq.
  subsidiary and affiliated corporations, 26
Domicile, 35
Double taxation, 6953
Educational corporations, 6958.50
Emotional distress, actions by corporations, 4255.70
Entity doctrine, 25
Equal protection, 6942 et seq.
Estoppel to question existence, 39, 47
Evidence of separate existence, 25
Excise taxes, net worth measurement, 6889.50
Executions against corporations, 38
Federal government, created by or dealing with, 6943.50
Fiction theory, 24
Franchises, taxation, corporations subject to, 6894
Fraternal organizations, 6957.50
Government corporations, 25, 25.10
Instrumentality rule, 42.50 et seq.
  Judgments against corporations, 38
Jurisdiction, 36
Members as distinct, 25
Nonprofit corporations, disregarding corporate entity, 41.75
Notice, 39
Obligations, 29

Index-137
**CORPORATE ENTITY—Cont’d**

- Officers as distinct, 25, 33, 36
- One-owner corporations, 25.10
- Personality doctrine, 25
- Power to sue, 4226
- Property interests, 31

**Property taxation**
- corporation domicile or residence, 6913
  - exempt corporations, 6916
  - foreign corporations, 6915.50
- Receivers, effect of receivership, 7775
- Religious corporations, 6958
- Residence, 35
- Right to defend, attributes and characteristics, 4226
- S corporations income taxes, state, 6905.50
- Setoffs, 37
- Shareholders or members as distinct, 25, 4468
- Sole corporation, 25.10
- Subsidiary corporations
  - distinctness, 26
- Successor corporations, 48

**Taxation (federal)**
- generally, 6971
  - basic model of, 6971 et seq.
  - capitalization, 6979.50 et seq.
  - disregard of corporation’s existence, 6970.50
- double taxation, 6972.50
- noncorporate entities taxed as corporations, 6970
- power to tax, 6885.50
- related corporations, 7020.50 et seq.
  - tax advantages, 6971.50
  - Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, 6970.50 et seq.
  - tax disadvantages, 6972
  - Tax evasion, 6907
  - Tax liability, 40, 45.10
  - Tort liability, 33, 41.45, 41.85, 4255.70

---

**CORPORATE ENTITY—Cont’d**

- Transfers of stock, sale or exchange effects
  - generally, 7008
  - basis adjustments, 7008.30
  - net operating losses, 7008.70

**CORPORATE EXISTENCE**

See also De Facto Corporations; De Jure Corporations; Dissolution of Corporations

- Acceptance of charter, 4123
- Action by or against individuals, 4129
- Alienation of all property as terminating existence, 2953
- Alleging in pleadings, necessity, 4496 et seq.
- Amendment of articles, extend charter, 4099
- Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, reservation of power, 3702
- Articles, provisions in, 4083
- Articles or certificate of incorporation, duration, 143
- Assignor of plaintiff, existence of, 4128
- Banks, pleadings, 4507
- Burden of proof, 4132 to 4134
- Bylaws not prerequisite, 4170
- Commencement, 4062 et seq.
  - acceptance of charter, 4070
  - articles or certificate of incorporation, 160, 161, 166, 4072, 4074
  - certificates of stock, issuance of, 4075
  - commencement of business, 4066
  - conditions precedent, waiver or cure of noncompliance with, 4068
  - conditions subsequent, compliance with, 4067
  - cure of noncompliance with conditions precedent, 4068
  - directory provisions of statute, compliance with, 4071
  - exercising corporate powers distinguished, 167
CORPORATE EXISTENCE
—Cont’d
Judgment against nonexistent corporation, 3982
Judicial notice, 4112 et seq.
effect, 4112
federal corporations, 4116
foreign statutes, 4115
laws authorizing creation of corporations, 4117
private acts of incorporation, 4114
public acts of incorporation, 4113
published list of domestic corporations, 4118
Laws of country or state where incorporation is attempted, 4054
Legislative power to regulate, 3721
Liability for acts of nonexistent corporation, 4059
Majority share ownership by another company, 4058
Method of incorporation, 4122
Model Business Corporation Acts,
  160, 166
  liability for acts of nonexistent corporation, 4059
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act,
  166
Name importing corporation, use of, 4121
Necessity, 4059
Necessity for proof, 4110 et seq.
New corporation, 3696.60
Nonexistence, 4131
Nonprofit corporations, 166
Partnership, after incorporation, 3999
Place of corporate existence, 4025
Place of incorporation, 4122
Presumptions, 166, 4119
Proof, 4135 et seq., 4576
  acceptance, 4155
  admissibility of evidence, 8693, 8694
  admissions of corporate existence, 4152
  certificate of incorporation, 8693
  certificate of state officer, 8693
  certified copy of articles of incorporation, 8693
  charter of another corporation, documentary evidence, 4144
  conditions precedent, compliance with, 4150
  confirmatory acts, documentary evidence, 4146
  criminal prosecutions, 4130, 4147, 4158 to 4160
de facto corporation, proof of, 4141, 4142
de jure corporation, proof of, 4140
documentary evidence, 4143 to 4146, 4164, 4165
exclusivity of statutes, 4138
federal courts, 8693
filing of incorporation papers, date of, 4149
foreign corporations, 4156, 8720 et seq.
legislature, power of, 4137
long period of exercise of corporate franchises, 4153
national banks, 4157
documentary evidence, 4165
nonexistence of corporation, 4162, 4163
organization, proof, 4150
parol evidence, 4147 to 4149, 8693
preliminary proceedings for incorporation, documentary evidence, 4145
presumptions, 4161
publication of incorporation papers, 4151
special act, corporation created by, 4154
statutory regulation, commencement, 4136 to 4138
sufficiency of proof, 4139
termination of existence, 4163
Proof of existence, 4110 et seq.
Questions of law or fact, 4061
Quo warranto
equitable actions by or against corporations, 4249
testing legality, 2331

Index-140
CORPORATE EXISTENCE
—Cont’d
Receivers, 7775
Recitals in incorporation papers, 143
Revival of charter, 3696.60, 4106, 4109
presumption, 4124
reinstatement of suspended corporation distinguished, 4094
reorganization distinguished, 7206
Situs, corporation domicile or residence, 6913
Statutory regulation, commencement, 3721, 3762.10
Subscriptions to stock
estoppel to deny existence, 1964
nonpayment, 1591
Termination, 4126
Trust beneficiary
capacity of corporation to be, 8240
corporate capacity, 2781
Ultra vires acts as affecting, 3435
CORPORATE FORMALITIES
Piercing the corporate veil, failure to observe, 41.31
CORPORATE FRANCHISE
Actions, 4244
CORPORATE GOVERNANCE
Agency costs, 2096.40
Business judgment rule
burden of proof, 1036
Compliance duties, 2101.50
Managerialism, 2096.20
Market for corporate control, 2096.40
Maximization of profit, 2096.30 to 2096.50
Movement, 2096.50
Profit maximization, 2096.30 to 2096.50
Separation of ownership and control, 2096.10
Shareholder democracy, 2096.20
Stakeholder input, 2096.20
CORPORATE INSIDERS
See Confidential or Inside Information; Insider Trading
CORPORATE OPPORTUNITY
Agents’ duties, 861.10 et seq.
American Law Institute test, 861.10, 861.45
Burden of proof, 862
Close corporations, 866.50
Damages, 861.50
Directors’ duties, 861.10 et seq.
Director’s duties
safe harbor, 862.30
Disclosure, 861.10
Evidence, 861.10, 862
Factors, 861.10
Fairness test, 861.10, 861.40, 861.1040
Financial inability of corporation, 862.10
Foreign corporations, law of state of incorporation, 8442
Former directors, 861.10
Good faith exception, 862
Insolvency of corporation, 862.10
Interest or expectancy test, 861.30
Lack of funds, 862.10
Legal barriers to corporation, 862.10
Limitations and exceptions, 862 et seq.
Line of business test, 861.20
Misappropriation, 861.10
Officers’ and agents’ duties, 861.10 et seq.
Question of fact, 861.10
Ratification of appropriation, 862
Rejection of opportunity, 862.05, 862.10
Remedies, 861.50
Safe harbor, 862.30
Shareholder ratification, 862.20
Sole shareholders, 862
Waiver, statutory, 862.30
CORPORATE POWERS
See Powers
CORPORATE PROPERTY
See Property; Real Property; Sales or Purchases of Corporate Property; Taxation

CORPORATE REPORTS
See Reports

CORPORATION BY ESTOPPEL
Absence of incorporation statute, 3903
Actions by or against corporation actions to which estoppel applicable, 3984 to 3986 admissions in pleadings or agreed statements of fact, 3947 affidavit as estoppel, 3950 allegations in pleadings or agreed statements of fact, 3947 corporation, estoppel of, 3986 estoppel of corporation, 3952 evidence, introduction of as estoppel, 3949 exceptions to rule, 3945 extending to other suits, 3951 failure to plead want of incorporation, 3946 general rule, 3944 limitations on rule, 3945 quo warranto, 3954 shareholders’ actions, 3948 state, actions and proceedings, 3953, 3954 Amendment of charter, rule as precluding attack, 3988 Authority to make contract, lack of, 3918 Bank deposits, estoppel based on, 3922 Bonds, estoppel based on, 3924 Cases in which doctrines may be invoked, 3984 to 3986 Checks, estoppel based on, 3927 Citizenship of corporation, 3991 Classes of estoppel, 3892 Conduct consistent with existence of unincorporated association, 3901 Consolidated corporation, estoppel based on, 3923

CORPORATION BY ESTOPPEL—Cont’d
Contracts or dealings, 3910 et seq. Contracts with corporation, estoppel of members and officers, 3942 Contract to which corporation is not party, recognition in, 3895 Crimes, 3971 et seq. appearance, estoppel of corporation by, 3973 holding out association as corporation, 3972 indictment, estoppel of state by allegations in, 3974 members or officers, 3971 Deeds, 3924, 3955 et seq. association, deeds conveying property, 3957 bonds, 3961 certificate of benefit association, 3962 conveyance of property to corporation, 3958 express recitals in instrument, 3956 leases, 3960 mortgages, 3959 De facto corporations absence or unconstitutionality of incorporation statute, 3903 distinguished, 3763 effect of existence, 3902 Dissolution of corporation, preclusion of, 3980, 3981 Doctrine, 3889 Elimination of concept, 3890 Equitable denial of estoppel, 3916, 3917 Estoppel of corporation actions in which applicable, 3986 acts and contracts of pretended corporation, 3930 amendment of charter, 3935 application of rule, 3934 et seq. consolidated corporations, 3936 deed as basis for estoppel, 3933 foreign corporations, 3930 name, use as importing corporate existence, 3932 Exceptions to doctrine, 3897 et seq.
CORPORATION BY ESTOPPEL
—Cont’d
Extent of estoppel, 3919, 3975 et seq.
Fraud, 3909
creation of corporation, 3979
equitable denial of estoppel, 3917
Guarantor for corporation, 3963
Holding out of pretended corporation, 3898 et seq.
Individual doing business as corporation, 3938
Insurance, 3925, 3943
Judgments, 3964 et seq.
condemnation proceedings, 3965
dissolution of corporation, 3966, 3969
injunctions, 3968
insolvency proceedings, 3966
mechanics’ liens, 3967
receivership proceedings, 3966
statutory liability of officers or stockholders, 3970
Knowledge, 3905, 3906, 3915
Leases, estoppel based on, 3924
Limitations upon doctrine, 3897 et seq.
Modern statutes, 3890, 3913
Mortgages, estoppel based on, 3924
Municipal corporation, estoppel of, 3893
Name importing corporation, 4121
Name of corporation, use of, 3914
Negotiable instruments, estoppel based on, 3927
Officers, 3940 et seq.
statutory liability, estoppel to enforce, 3983
suits against members or officers as individuals, preclusion of, 3982, 3983
Operation of estoppel, 3975 et seq.
Organization of corporation, 3977 et seq.
Persons in privity, 3989, 3990
Pledges, estoppel based on, 3926
Privity of persons, 3989, 3990
Promissory notes, estoppel based on, 3927
Promoters, 3938, 3939

CORPORATION BY ESTOPPEL
—Cont’d
Proof of corporate existence, 4120
Property, estoppel based on purchase from corporation of, 3928
Property, estoppel based on taking in trust for corporation, 3929
Public policy, corporations prohibited by, 3904
Recognition of pretended corporation, 3898 et seq.
Reliance of party claiming estoppel, 3907
Restrictions on application of doctrine, 3891
Shareholders and members, 3937 et seq.
shareholder actions on behalf of corporation, 3948
statutory liability, estoppel to enforce, 3983
suits against members as individuals, preclusion of, 3982, 3983
Silence as ground for estoppel, 3908
State, estoppel of, 3894
Statutes
actions in which rule applicable, 3985
liability of shareholders or officers, 3983
limitation on estoppel, 3976
prohibition of corporation, 3904
Statutory provisions, 3913
Surety for corporation, estoppel, 3963
Ultra vires, estoppel to urge, 3920
Unconstitutionality of incorporation statute, 3903

CORRESPONDENCE SCHOOLS
Doing business in state, 8494
Interstate commerce, 8418

COSTS
Appraisal proceedings, 5906.160
Arbitration, 4724.50
Assignments for benefit of creditors, 7397
Attorneys’ fees distinguished, 4709
Blue sky law actions, 6807, 6810

Index-143
COSTS—Cont’d
Directors, actions against, 1344, 6045.01 to 6045.05
Dissolution of corporations
payment of claims, 8222
proceedings, 8112
Dividends, actions to recover, 5372
Foreclosure of mortgages
bondholders’ costs, allowance, 3169
decrees, 3293
Foreign corporations
actions against corporation, 4709, 4710
security for costs in action by
corporation, 8634
Indemnification of directors or
officers, 1344, 6045.10 to 6045.30
Insider trading actions, 6857.45
Mandamus proceedings, 2412.30
Officers, actions against, 1344, 6045.01 to 6045.05
Quo warranto proceedings, 2363
Receivers
actions, allowances, 7862, 7914
appeal from order appointing, 7762
appellate costs and expenses in
defending, 7911
Securities litigation
Equal Access to Justice Act, 6872
Section 16(b), 6857.45
Security, 4710, 6301
nonresident, within meaning of
statutes, 4038
shareholders’ derivative actions, 5971.10 et seq.
Shareholders’ derivative actions
appraisal proceedings, 5906.160
reimbursement of shareholders, 6045
security by plaintiffs, 5971.10
amount, 5971.90
constitutionality, 5971.20
contemporaneous ownership, 5971.60
federal court, 5971.40
foreign corporations, 5971.10

COUNTERCLAIMS
See also Complaints; Pleadings;
Subscriptions to Stock
Actions by and against corporations,
4274 et seq., 4291 et seq.
between corporation and officers, 4294
Consolidated corporations, against,
7171.10
Directors, actions against, 1336
Federal corporations, 4295
Foreclosure of mortgages, 3274
Foreign corporations
noncompliance with qualifying
statutes, 8535
right to assert, 8627
Garnishment proceedings, wrongful
garnishments, 4821
Minority shareholders’ suits, 5889
Nonpayment of license, fee or tax,
4274
Officers, actions against, 1336
Receivership, 4296
Shareholders
corporate entity as distinct party, 37
derivative actions, 5889, 6015
direct actions, 5912
INDEX

COUNTERCLAIMS—Cont’d
Shareholders, claims by or against, 4293
Wrongful attachment or garnishment, 4821

COUNTIES
See Classifications of Corporations; Municipal Corporations

COUPON BONDS
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates

COUPONS
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates

COURTS
See also Federal Courts; Judicial Review; Jurisdiction
Appellate courts, 4322, 4711, 4712
Assessments on full-paid stock, power to levy, 6611
Bylaws ousting jurisdiction, 4187
Collateral order doctrine, 4711
Dissolution of corporations jurisdiction of courts, 8097 to 8099
Regulated industries, 6676
Regulatory power over corporations, 6676
Reorganizations of corporations, 7212
Transitory actions, 4390
Trustees of business trust, instructions and directions, 8250
Winding up of corporation by trustees, 8177

COVENANTS
See Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock; Covenants Not to Compete; Leases; Restrictive Covenants

COVENANTS NOT TO COMPETE—Cont’d
Ancillary status, 4979
Antitrust laws, 4979
Area limitations, 4979.05, 4979.15
Blue pencil doctrine, 4979.15
Bonus plans, 4979
Breach, 857, 4979
liability of directors or officers for inducing, 1017
California, 4979
Consideration, 4979
Construction of covenants, 4979.10
Damages for breach, 857
Definiteness, 4979.10
Directors, 856
breach, 857
inducing breach, 1017
restraint of trade, 857
Employee Retirement Income Security Act, 4979
Employment contracts, 2579.30, 4979
Enforcement, 2579.30, 4979, 4979.15
successor corporations, 2579.30
Express covenants, 4979.10
Geographical limitations, reasonableness of, 4979.05, 4979.15
Good will, 4979
Implied covenants, 4979.10
Injunctions, 4861.50, 4979
Lease, 4979
“No switch” agreement, 4979
Officers, 856
breach, 857
inducing breach, 1017
restraint of trade, 857
Partial enforcement, 4979.15
Pension plans, 4979
Reasonableness, 4979.05
Remedies for breach, 857
Restraint of trade, 857
Sales corporate business or assets, 4979
stock, 5614
Shareholders, 5725
Sherman Act, 4979.20
Statute of frauds, 4979
Stock option plans, 4979
Stock sales contracts, 5614
Territorial limitations, reasonableness of, 4979.05, 4979.15
Time, reasonableness of, 4979.05
COVENANTS NOT TO COMPETE
—Cont’d
Total or partial enforcement, 4979.15
Vagueness, 4979.10
Validity, 4979

COVENANTS RUNNING WITH LAND
Foreclosure sales, purchasers’ liabilities, 3332
Lease provisions, 2982

CREATION OF CORPORATIONS
See also Articles or Certificate of Incorporation; Corporate Existence; Corporation by Estoppel; De Facto Corporations; De Jure Corporations; Incorporation Under General Laws; Incorporation Under Special Act; Incorporators; Promoters; Purposes of Incorporation
Agreement to create, breach, 221
Banks, national, 92
Bridge companies, acts of Congress, 92
Concurrent jurisdiction, 120
Congressional power, 92, 121
District of Columbia, 122
territories of United States, 123
Constitutional limitations, states, 115, 116
Definition, 126
Delegation of power, 124
District of Columbia, 122
Exclusive franchises or privileges, 119
Failure to create, liability promoters, 221
Federal corporations, 92, 121 to 123
Historical background, 113
Jurisdiction, concurrent, 120
Legislative powers, states, 114 et seq.
Liability, failure to create promoters, 221
National banks, 92, 121
National highway companies, 92, 121
Power to create, 113
Congress, 121 to 123
delegation, 124

CREATION OF CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Power to create, 113—Cont’d states, 114 et seq.
Prescription, 113
Purchasers of corporate property, 125
Railroads, acts of Congress, 92, 121
Sovereign power, 113
Special franchises or privileges, 119
State legislative power, 114 et seq.
concurrence, 120
constitutional limitations, 115, 116
exclusive franchises or privileges, 119
incorporation acts, 117
special franchises or privileges, 119
voting requirements, 118
Subscriptions to stock, 1428
Successors to corporate property, 125
Telegraph companies, acts of Congress, 92, 121
Territories of United States, 123

CREDITORS
See also Assignment for Benefit of Creditors; Bankruptcy; Compositions with Creditors; Creditors’ Bills; Fraudulent Conveyances; Insolvency; Preference of Creditors Generally; Receivers; Reorganizations; Shareholders’ Liability to Creditors for Unpaid Subscriptions; Supplementary Proceedings
Actions
against corporation, 4265
against directors or officers, 1175, 1217, 1218, 1279, 1280
distribution of assets to shareholders, 1186
equity jurisdiction, 1183, 1273
misappropriation, conversion or diversion of assets, 1185 to 1190
mismanagement, 1180 to 1183
preferences of creditors, 1187
receiver as representative, 1176, 1177
subsequent creditors, 1196
CREDITORS—Cont’d
Actions—Cont’d
against directors or officers, 1175, 1217, 1218, 1279, 1280
—Cont’d
ultra vires acts, 1191
derivative proceedings, 5972.20
Attachment, fraudulent conveyances as grounds, 4743
Books and records, inspection, 2236
Business trusts, rights, 8263, 8264
Class actions, insolvency of debtor corporation, 7367
Consolidations
consent, 7064
fraud or invalidity, 7151
Corporate entity as distinct, 28
instrumentality rule, 42.50
Directors
fiduciary relationship, 1035.60
liability of directors, 1175
distribution of assets to shareholders, 1186
equity jurisdiction, 1183
false statements or representations, 1192
fraud, 1192
injury to creditors, necessity, 1178
malfeasance, 1181.10
misappropriation, conversion or diversion of assets, 1185 to 1190
misfeasance, 1181.10
mismanagement, 1180 to 1183
nonfeasance, 1181.10, 1181.20
omission as essential, 1179
preferences of creditors, 1187
proximate cause, 1178
statute of limitations, 1300.10
subsequent creditors, 1196
ultra vires acts, 1191
wrongful act as essential, 1179
preference, 1015, 1187
rights as creditors, 907
appropriation of corporate property, 910
estoppel, 912

CREDITORS—Cont’d
Directors—Cont’d
rights as creditors, 907—Cont’d
subrogation, 911
secured transactions, 7475
trustee relationship, 1035.60
Dividends, entitlement by attachment, 5386
Foreign corporations
enforcement of liability of officers and directors, 8443
receiverships, 8563 to 8565
security deposits, rights, 8553
Fraudulent conveyances, 7403 et seq.
Holding companies, duties, 2821
Illegal subscriptions, 1455
Instrumentality rule, 42.50
Loan from owner of corporation, 7384
Mergers
consent, 7064
fraud or invalidity, 7151
Nonresident creditors, discrimination against, 8392
Officers
liability of officers, 1175
distribution of assets to shareholders, 1186
equity jurisdiction, 1183
false statements or representations, 1192
fraud, 1192
injury to creditors, necessity, 1178
misappropriation, conversion or diversion of assets, 1185 to 1189
mismanagement, 1180 to 1183
nonfeasance, 1181.10
omission as essential, 1179
preferences of creditors, 1187
proximate cause, 1178
statute of limitations, 1300.10
subsequent creditors, 1196
ultra vires acts, 1191
wrongful act as essential, 1179
rights as creditors, 907
appropriation of corporate property, 910
CREDITORS—Cont’d
Officers—Cont’d
rights as creditors, 907—Cont’d
estoppel, 912
subrogation, 911
Preferences, 7421 et seq.
Preferred shareholders, 5290 et seq.
Quasi-public corporations, transfers of property, 2961
Rejection of assets, 7361
Reorganizations, 7305 et seq.
Right to sue, 8160 to 8162
Shareholders
appraisal rights, effect on corporate creditors, 5906, 100
creditor status, 5755
liability for unpaid subscriptions, 6046 et seq.
personal liability, 6095 et seq.
preferred shareholders, 5290 et seq.
rights of shareholder-creditors, 5756
Subrogation, 911
directors or officers as creditors, 911
receivers as representing creditors’ rights, 1176, 1177
shareholders’ statutory liability, enforcement, 6557
Subscriptions to stock
fraud, effect, 1613
release, 1747, 1748
Sureties, federal government, 7495
Trust fund doctrine, 7369 et seq.
Ultra vires, right to raise defense, 3452
United States, priority of claims, 7490 et seq.
Unlawful dividends, 5422 et seq.
Unregistered transfer of stock, 5512
Voting of stock at corporate meetings and elections, 2043
CREDITORS’ BILLS
Accounts receivable, 4837
Bills in aid of execution distinguished, 4823
Burden of proof, 4837
CREDITORS’ BILLS—Cont’d
Claimants to property, rights, 4837
Conditions precedent, 4825
pleading and proof, 4837
prior judgment and execution, 4826
Decree, 4837
Definitions, 4823
Dismissal of action, 4837
Distinguished from other proceedings, 4823
Estoppel as affecting, 4833
Exhaustion of legal remedies as prerequisite, 4825, 4826
exceptions, 4827
pleading and proof, 4837
Former suit, effect, 4833
Grounds, 4824
Inadequacy of legal remedies, 4823,
4825, 4826
exceptions, 4827
pleading and proof, 4837
Inconsistent theories, 4837
Intervention, 4837
Judgment and execution as prerequisite, 4826
dissolved corporations, 4828
exceptions to rule, 4827
insolvent corporations, 4828
lien in creditor, effect, 4827
nonresident corporations, 4828
trust in favor of creditor, effect, 4827
waiver of want of judgment or execution, 4829
Judgment on which based
conclusiveness, 4832
existence, 4830
foreign judgments, 4831
impeachment, 4832
sufficiency, 4830
validity, 4830
Laches, 4833
Lien on corporate assets, attempt to fix, 4836
Limitation for time of bringing, 4833
Parties, 4834
claimants, intervention, 4837
Index-148
INDEX

CREDITORS’ BILLS—Cont’d
Parties, 4834—Cont’d
shareholders, 4835
Personal decrees, 4837
Pleadings, 4837
Procedure, 4837
Res judicata, 4833
Shareholders
parties to action, 4835
statutory liability, proceedings to enforce, 6512
Standing to sue, 4824
Supplementary proceedings, substitute remedy, 4838
Time to institute, 4833
Waiver, lack of prior judgment or execution, 4829

CREDITORS’ COMMITTEES
See Bankruptcy

CRIMES AND CRIMINAL LAW
—Cont’d
Antitrust, 5031 et seq.—Cont’d
conspiracies, 5032—Cont’d
foreign corporations, service of process, 5036
hospitals, 5032.10
imprisonment, 5039.50
indictment, 5037
intent, 4983.30, 5032.30
judgment, 5039
knowledge, 5033
limitation of prosecution, 5034
malice, 5033
officer and director liability, 5032.20
overt acts, 4983.30, 5033
parties, 5032.10
penalties, 5039.50
service of process, 5036
summons, 5036
trial, 5039
venue, 5035
contempt, 5039
penalties, 4986.70
price discrimination, 4983.30
price-fixing, 4983.30
tying agreements, 4983.30
Appeals, 4966
Applicability to corporations, 4942
Arson, 34
imputed knowledge or notice, 815.10
Availability of other remedies as affecting liability, 4947
Bank directors or officers
document destruction, 1358.20
embezzlement, 1351
defenses, 1351.20
federal statutory liability, 1352
jury instructions, 1351.50
falsification of books or records, 1358.20, 1358.30
receiving deposits with knowledge of insolvency, 1358.10
Bankruptcy, fraudulent transfers, 1233
CRIMES AND CRIMINAL LAW
—Cont’d
Blue sky laws, 6813
administrative referrals, 6817
defenses, 6815
indictment and information, 6816
intent, 6814
knowledge, 6814
lack of knowledge defense, 6815
scienter, 6814
statute of limitations, 6818
Close corporations, 4942
Concealment of assets, 1358
Conspiracies, 4951, 4951.50
antitrust, 5032
agent’s statements as evidence, 5038
corporation conspiring with officers, 5029
evidence, 5038
foreign corporations, service of process, 5036
hospitals, 5032.10
imprisonment, 5039.50
indictment, 5037
intent, 4983.30, 5032.30
judgment, 5039
knowledge, 5033
limitation of prosecution, 5034
malice, 5033
officer and director liability, 5032.20
overt acts, 4983.30, 5033
parties, 5032.10
penalties, 5039.50
service of process, 5036
summons, 5036
trial, 5039
venue, 5035
civil conspiracy distinguished, 4884
directors or officers, liability, 1358
price discrimination, antitrust, 4983.30
price-fixing, antitrust, 4983.30
tying agreements, 4983.30

CRIMES AND CRIMINAL LAW
—Cont’d
Contempt proceedings, 4963, 5068 et seq.
acts constituting contempt, 5071
appeals, 5078.15
burden of proof, 5076.25
civil contempt, distinguished, 5068.05
constitutional rights, 5076.15
due process, 5076.15
imputing intent or knowledge to corporation, 5070
jury trial, right, 5076.15
liability of corporation, 5069
nature of criminal contempt, 5068.15
procedure for initiating, 5076.10
purpose, 5068.15
violated order later set aside, 5078.20
Conversion, 4951
directors or officers, liability, 1358
Corporate existence
burden of proof, 4134
proof, 4130
Corporate liability, 34, 4942
piercing the corporate veil, 41.45
Corporation as person, 7.10
Crimes for which liable, 4951
Criminal responsibility statutes, 4951
De facto corporations, 4945
crimes against, 3888
liability, 3886
Defenses, 4957 et seq.
administrative authority or construction of statute, 4958
compliance programs, 4942, 4965.10
embezzlement, 1351.20
estoppel, 4957, 4958
legislative authority, 4958
ultra vires acts, 4959
unauthorized acts, 4959
Directors, 1348
active participation in wrongdoing, 1349
antitrust laws, 5032.20
CRIMES AND CRIMINAL LAW
—Cont’d
Directors, 1348—Cont’d
bankruptcy fraud, 1233
concealment of assets, 1358
conspiracy, 1358
constitutionality of statutes, 1358
construction of statutes, 1358
conversion of assets, 1358
document destruction, 1358.20
embezzlement, 1351 to 1351.50
employee injuries, 1348
false books or accounts, 1358,
1358.20, 1358.30
false pretenses, 1354
false statements or representations, 1358
federal preemption, 1348
bankruptcy transfers, 1233
injuries to employees, 1348
labor law violations, 1358
misappropriation of assets, 1358
negligence, 1356
participation in wrongdoing, 1349
penalties, 1359
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, 1348,
1358
securities laws violations, 1358
statutes, construction and constitutionality, 1358
unlawful declaration of dividends, 1358, 5442
workers’ compensation premiums, failure to pay, 1358
workplace safety, 1348
Disregarding corporate entity, 41.45
Dissolution of corporations, effect on liability, 8147.10
Dividends, unlawful declaration, 1358, 5442
Double jeopardy, 4957.30, 4963
Due process, 4957.50
conviction without notice, 4962
Embezzlement, 1351
burden of proof, 1351.40
defenses, 1351.20
CRIMES AND CRIMINAL LAW
—Cont’d
Embezzlement, 1351—Cont’d
evidence, 1351.40
federal statutory liability, 1352
indictment and information, 1351.30
instructions, 1351.50
intent or knowledge, 1351.10
jury instructions, 1351.50
presumptions, 1351.40
Employee injuries, directors’ or officers’ liability, 1348
Environmental crimes, 4956.50
Evidence
embezzlement, 1351.40
proof of corporate existence, 4147
Expulsion of foreign corporation, 8594
Failure to pay license fee, 4951
False books or accounts, 1358
False pretenses, 1354
False statements, directors or officers, liability, 1358
corporate books or records, 1358.20
financial statements or reports, 1358.30
Fines, shareholders’ liability, 4950
Foreign corporations, 4942
crimes by and against, 8798
expulsion for violation of law, 8594
transacting business without qualifying, 8543
Forfeitures, 4965.50
Fraud
bankruptcy transfers, 1233
directors, 1358
reliance, state securities, 6814.50
Governmental control as affecting liability, 4945
Homicide, 4955
Imputed knowledge or notice, 815
arson, 815.10
Inapplicability of usual penalty as affecting, 4946
CRIMES AND CRIMINAL LAW
—Cont’d
Indictment and information, 4961
blue sky law violations, 6816
embezzlement, 1351.30
Injunctive relief, 4869
Instructions, embezzlement, 1351.50
Intent
crimes involving, 4944
element of offense, 4945
Jury instructions, embezzlement, 1351.50
Knowledge
crimes involving, 4944
imputed to corporation, 815, 815.10
Labor law violations, 1358
Larceny, liability, 4952
Libel, 1355, 4953
License
tax liability, 4951
violations, 1353
Misappropriation of assets, 1358
Misfeasance, liability, 4943
Negligence, 4951
directors or officers, 1356
manslaughter, 4955
Notice imputed to corporation, 815
arson, 815.10
Nuisances, liability, 4956
Officers, 1348
active participation in wrongdoing, 1349
antitrust laws, 5032.20
bankruptcy of corporation, fraudulent transfers, 1233
concealment of assets, 1358
conspiracy, 1358
constitutionality of statutes, 1358
construction of statutes, 1358
conversion of assets, 1358
document destruction, 1358.20
embezzlement, 1351 to 1351.50
employee injuries, 1348
Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, 1358
false books or accounts, 1358, 1358.20, 1358.30

CRIMES AND CRIMINAL LAW
—Cont’d
Officers, 1348—Cont’d
false pretenses, 1354
false statements or representations, 1358
federal preemption, 1348
fraud, 1358
fraudulent transfers, bankruptcy of corporation, 1233
injuries to employees, 1348
knowledge imputed to corporation, 815.10
labor law violations, 1358
libel, 1355
licensing violations, 1353
misappropriation of assets, 1358
negligence, 1356
notice imputed to corporation, 815.10
participation in wrongdoing, 1349
penalties, 1359
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, 1348, 1358
securities laws violations, 1358
statutes, construction and constitutionality, 1358
workers’ compensation premiums, failure to pay, 1358
workplace safety, 1348
Parent and subsidiary corporations, 4942
Penalties, 1359
availability of other remedies, 4947
different penalties for individuals and corporations, 4946
penal statutes, 4949
provision for particular penalty, 4947
Robinson-Patman Act, 4986.70
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 1359
suspension, power of court, 4947
Personal violence, liability for crimes involving, 4954
CRIMES AND CRIMINAL LAW
—Cont’d
Person as including corporation, 7.10, 4948
Piercing the corporate veil, 41.45
Pollution of navigable waters, 4956.50
Practice of law, unlawful, 2524
Practice of medicine by corporation, 2525, 4951
Privilege against self-incrimination, 4957.20, 4963
Probation, 4965.10
Process, 4962
Prosecution
  admissibility of evidence, 4965
  appeals, 4966
  burden of proof, 4964
  corporate existence, proof, 4158 to 4160
  forfeitures, 4965.50
  form, 4960
  institution of proceedings, 4961
  presumptions, 4964
  sentencing, 4965.10
  trial, 4963
Public welfare crimes, 4944
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), 1348, 1358, 4951.60
civil remedies
  accrual of civil action, 4951.75
  equitable tolling, 4951.75
  limitations period, 4951.75
  federal laws
  collection of unlawful debt, 4951.64
  continuity, 4951.63
  criminal penalties, 4951.69
  enterprise, defined, 4951.62
  enterprise, parent and subsidiary, 4951.62
  pattern, 4951.63
  prohibited activities, 4951.61
  relatedness, 4951.63
  state laws, 4951.80
Rape, corporate liability, 4883
CRIMES AND CRIMINAL LAW
—Cont’d
Receivership as affecting liability, 4945, 7872
Robinson-Patman Act, 4986.70
Securities laws, 1358
  federal, Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 6875
Sentencing, 4965.10
Sexual assault, corporate liability, 4883
Shareholders’ liability for payment of fine, 4950
Specific intent crimes, 4951, 4955
State antiracketeering laws, 4951.80
Statutory construction, 4948
  penal statutes as applicable to corporations, 4949
Sufficiency of evidence, 4965
Unreasonable searches and seizures, 4957.10
Workers’ compensation premiums, failure to pay, 1358
Workplace safety, 1348
CROSS BILLS
See Shareholders’ Derivative Actions
CROWDFUNDING
Securities Act of 1933 Section 4(6) exemption, 6848
CUMULATIVE VOTING
See also Elections of Directors; Voting
  Amendment of certificate of incorporation, 2048
  Charter amendments, 2048, 2048.10
  Classification of directors, effect, 2048.20
  Constitutional provisions
    allowing right, 2048
    eliminating right, 2048.10
  Definition, 2048
  Estoppel to deny right, 2049
  Model Business Corporation Acts, 2048
  National banks, 2048.10
  Purpose, 2048

Index-153
CUMULATIVE VOTING—Cont’d
Removal or reduction of directors, 2048.30
Statutory treatment, 2048.10
CURATIVE STATUTES
See Foreign Corporations
CUSTODIANS OF PUBLIC FUNDS
See Creditors; Shareholders’ Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability
CUSTOM
Dividends, declaration and payment, 5350
Liens on stock, 5266
Negligence of directors, custom as defense, 1053
CUSTOMER LISTS OR ACCOUNTS
Agents’ duties, 857.10
Confidentiality, 857.10
Directors
duties, 857.10
profits from use, accounting to corporation, 884.50
solicitation of customers, 1017
Disclosure or use
agents, 857.10
directors, 857.10, 884.50, 1017
employees, 857.10
officers, 857.10, 884.50, 1017
Employees’ duties, 857.10
Fiduciary duties, 857.10
Injunctive protection, 857.10
Officers
duties, 857.10
profits from use, accounting to corporation, 884.50
solicitation of customers, 1017
Profits from use, accounting by directors or officers, 884.50
Remedial protection, 857.10
Trade secret protection, 858
liability, damages, 858.10
DAMAGES
See also Antitrust Laws; Punitive Damages; Subscriptions to Stock; Torts
DAMAGES—Cont’d
Antitrust, business injury, 5058.10
Attorneys’ fees, fraudulent conveyances, 7414
Blue sky law actions, 6807, 6810
Certificates of stock refusal to issue, 5165
unauthorized issuance, 5174
wrongful cancellation, 5166
Confidential information, disclosure, 857.10
Contracts, breach, 2586.10
compensatory damages, 2586.10
liquidated damage clauses, 2586.20
measure of damages, 7791
options to purchase stock, 5631
punitive damages, 2586.30
receivers, 7791
sales or purchases of stock, 5630, 5631
Conversion of corporate assets, 1343
Conversion of stock, 5117 to 5121
pledged stock, 5679
Corporate opportunity, 861.50
Covenants not to compete, breach, 857
Directors, liability, 1343
Disclosure of inside or confidential information, 857.10
Exemplary, 4906 et seq.
Expulsion from membership or non-profit corporations, 5705
Federal securities acts, liability of directors or officers, 1343
Fiduciary duties, breach, 838, 860.50
Franchise or distributorship agreement, breach, 2586.10
Fraud
directors or officers, 1343
sales or purchases of stock, 5599
interest, recovery, 5598, 5600
limitation of actions, 5607
measurement, 5600
rescission of purchase contracts, 5598
statute of limitations, 5607
waiver or rights, 5607
INDEX

DAMAGES—Cont’d
Fraudulent conveyances, 7414
 attorneys’ fees, 7414
 punitive damages, 7414
Goodwill, recovery for loss of, 2586.10
Inside information, disclosure, 857.10
Insider trading, 6777.50
Inspection of books and records, refusal, 2256
Interest, recovery, 2586.10
 sales or purchases of stock
 breach of contract, 5631
 fraud, 5598, 5600
Issuance of stock certificates, refusal, 5165
Leases, breach, 2586.10
Libel and slander, 4255.50
Liquidated damages under contract, 2586.20
Lost profits, 2586.10
Measures of damages, sales or purchases of stock
 fraud, 5600
 rescission of purchase contracts, 5598
Membership corporations, wrongful expulsion of member, 5705
Misappropriation of corporate assets, 1343
Misappropriation of stock, 5117 to 5121, 5679
Mortgages and deeds of trust, breach of trust, 3210
Negligence, directors or officers, 1343
Nonprofit corporations, wrongful expulsion from membership, 5705
Officers, liability, 1343
Options to purchase stock, breach, 5631
Parent corporation, recovery on behalf of subsidiary, 2586.10
Pledges of stock
 conversion, 5679, 5679.10
 sale or disposition of stock, 5673, 5679
Preemptive rights of shareholders, denial, 5141
Prejudgment interest, recovery, 2586.10
Products liability, 4892.85
Promoters, 191
 secret profits, recovery, 199, 203
Punitive
 assessment, 4906.70
 attachment proceedings, wrongful attachments, 4820
 common carriers, breach of special duty to passengers, 4920
 complicity theory, 4906.50
 contract actions, 4906
 conversion, 4908
 conversion of stock, 5120
 directors, liability, 1343
 executions of judgments, wrongful executions, 4820
 fraud or deceit, 4908
 fraudulent conveyances, 7414
 garnishment proceedings, wrongful garnishments, 4820
 governing or executive officers’ acts, 4907
 libel actions, 4887
 misappropriation of stock, 5120
 officers, liability, 1343
 prerequisites, 4906.70
 proportionality rule, 4906.70
 securities fraud, 6870
 tort liability, 4906
 vicarious liability theory, 4906.30
Purchases of stock
 breach of contract
 purchaser’s breach, 5630
 seller’s breach, 5631
 fraud, 5599, 5600
 liability of directors or officers, 1343
Quo warranto proceedings, 2361
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), 4951.70
Remote damages, 1343
Reports, failure to make, 2297

Index-155
DAMAGES—Cont’d
Repurchase of stock, 5624
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, fraud as grounds, 5598
Restrictive covenants against competition, breach, 857
Sales of stock
   breach of contract
      purchaser’s breach, 5630
      seller’s breach, 5631
   fraud, 5599, 5600
   liability of directors or officers, 1343
   pledged stock, 5673
Securities fraud, 6870
insider trading, 6777.50
Shareholders’ preemptive rights, denial, 5141
Slander of title, 4890
Speculative damages, 1343
Ultra vires, directors or officers, 1343
Unauthorized issuance of stock certificates, 5174
Underwriting agreements, breach, 254
Wrongful discharge, employment contracts, 6763

DAMS
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, 3701
Mandamus to compel proper operation, 2401

DEADLOCK
See also Directors
Custodians, 7713
Receiver, grounds for appointment, 7713

DEALERS
Foreign corporations, presence in state as doing business, 8475

DEATH
See Directors; Promoters; Shareholders; Witnesses

DEATH BY WRONGFUL ACT
See also Wrongful Death

DEATH BY WRONGFUL ACT—Cont’d
Actions, venue, 4378
Corporation as person, 7.05
Liability of corporation, 4895
Punitive damages, 4908

DEBENTURES
See also Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates

DEBT FINANCING
See Financing Stock; Preferred Stock

DEBT LIMITS
Articles or certificate of incorporation, 142
Bonds, defenses, 2759
Enforceability of contract exceeding, 3619
Exceeding debt limits, liability of directors or officers, 1222, 1235
   assenting to creation of debt, 1237
   defenses, 1241
   indebtedness subject to limits, 1236
   nonconsenting directors, rights, 1238
   nonrecourse agreements, 1241.10
   subsequent reduction of indebtedness, 1239
   time liability accrues, 1239
Statutory liability of officers or directors, 1222 et seq.
Ultra vires, contracts exceeding, 3566

DEBTS
See also Debts - Corporate; Dividends; Negotiable Instruments; Promissory Notes; Secured Transactions; Shareholders’ Common-Law Liability for Corporate Debts Actions by and against corporation, 4254
Assumption
   banks, 725
   preexisting debts, 2575
Banks, assumption, 725
Collection
   activity as doing business, 8492

Index-156
INDEX

DEBTS—Cont’d
Collection—Cont’d
bank cashier’s powers, 729
  general manager of corporation, 699
  manager of corporation, 699
  officers
  bank cashiers, 729
  general manager of corporation, 699
  manager of corporation, 699
  treasurer of corporation, 654
  treasurer of corporation, 654
Directors, failure to file reports, 2285
Dissolution of corporation
  effect, 8127, 8172
  failure to pay as grounds, 8074
Garnishments, situs of debt, 4736
Officers
  assumption
  bank cashiers, 725
  collection
  bank cashiers, 729
  general manager of corporation, 699
  manager of corporation, 699
  treasurer of corporation, 654
  failure to file reports, 2285
  general manager of corporation, 699
  manager of corporation, 699
Partnership or association, 4015
  agreement to assume, 4017
  enforcement of assumed liability, 4017
  express assumption, 4013
  implied assumption, 4014
  liability of succeeding corporation, 4012
  statute of frauds as affecting liability, 4016
Preferred stock, compared, 5291
Preincorporation, 212
RICO liability, 4951.64
Situs of debt
  garnishment proceedings, 4736
Stock in payment, 2836
Transfer of property to pay, 2930

DEBTS—Cont’d
Violation of statutory regulations,
  enforceability of contract, 3619

DEBTS - CORPORATE
See also Mergers and Consolidations
Agents, assumption, 478
Assumption
  agents, 478
  consideration for stock, 5197
  officers, 478
Consideration for stock, forgiveness
  or assumption debts, 5197
Deductions, profits available for dividends, 5340
Directors
  exceeding debt limits, 1222, 1235
  assenting to creation of debt, 1237
  defenses, 1241
  indebtedness subject to limits, 1236
  nonconsenting directors, rights,
  1238
  nonrecourse agreements,
  1241.10
  subsequent reduction of indebtedness, 1239
  time liability accrues, 1239
  liability, 1117
  bankruptcy, taxes, 1264
  exceeding debt limits, 1222 et seq.
  express agreements, 1119
  guaranty agreements, 1119
  indemnification, taxes, 1264
  taxes, 1264
  payment, 953
  misappropriation of corporate assets, 1112
  power to incur, 505
Dividends, deduction of debts from
  available profits, 5340
False statements or representations,
  5583
Nonshareholders, piercing corporate
  veil to reach, 41.82
Officers
  assumption, 478

Index-157
DEBTS • CORPORATE—Cont’d
Officers—Cont’d
exceeding debt limits, 1222, 1235
assenting to creation of debt, 1237
defenses, 1241
indebtedness subject to limits, 1236
nonrecourse agreements, 1241.10
subsequent reduction of indebtedness, 1239
time liability accrues, 1239
guaranty, 1119
liability, 1117
bankruptcy, taxes, 1264
exceeding debt limits, 1222 et seq.
express agreements, 1119
guaranty agreements, 1119
indemnification, taxes, 1264
taxes, 1264
payment, 953
misappropriation of corporate assets, 1109
Piercing corporate veil to reach nonshareholders, 41.82
Pledge of unissued stock as security, 5198
Stock, distinctions, 5098
DEBTS • PERSONAL
See also Liens on Stock; Pledges of Stock
Directors and officers, payment corporate checks or notes, use, 462, 477
misappropriation of corporate assets, 1109
Pledgor of stock, action to enforce debt against, 5671
DECEASED SHAREHOLDERS
Limitation of action to enforce shareholders’ statutory liability, 6464
Presentation of claim against estate liability for unpaid subscription, enforcement, 6080
DECEASED SHAREHOLDERS—Cont’d
Presentation of claim against estate—Cont’d
statutory liability, enforcement, 6330
Statutory liability enforcement filing claim in probate court, 6531
when estate subject to liability, 6345, 6346
DECLERENTS’ ESTATES
Voting of stock held by executor, 2036
DECEIT
See also Fraud; Subscriptions to Stock
Bait-and-switch tactics, 4886.30
Deceptive sales practices, 4886.30
Liability of corporation, 4886
Punitive damages, 4908
DECLARATORY JUDGMENTS
Shareholders’ derivative actions, 5947
Stock ownership, 5469.10, 5528.20
DECREES
See also Foreclosure of Mortgages; Judgments; Shareholders’ Derivative Actions
Amendments, injunction decrees, 4875.10
Creditors’ bills, 4837
Directors, actions to enforce liability, 1342
Dissolution of corporations, 8110
Injunction proceedings amendments, 4875.10
modifications, 4875.10
operation, 4874
persons bound, 4875
Modifications, injunction decrees, 4875.10
Officers, actions to enforce liability, 1342
Receiverships, foreign corporations, 8558, 8574
DECREES—Cont’d
Reorganized corporation, liability, 6206, 7337
Shareholders’ statutory liability, actions to enforce, 6550

DEDICTIONS OF CORPORATE PROPERTY
Authority and power of corporation, 2941
Evidence, 4640
General manager of corporation, 689
Manager of corporation, 689
President of corporation, 607
Public use, 2941
Real property, 2808

DEDUCTIONS
See Taxation

DEEDS
Alteration, substituting name of corporation, 2808
Condominiums, 2991.10
Conveyance to corporation, 2808
Execution, 3030
Public utility, conditions or restrictive covenants, 2956
Seal, necessity, 2467
Signatures, 3030
Tax deeds, notice, 3030.10

DE FACTO CORPORATIONS
See also Corporation by Estoppel
Actions, 3857 et seq.
  by and against corporation, 4232
  property rights, 3858
  removal of causes, 3860
  state, actions by and against, 3859
  want of de jure existence as defense, 4280
Amendment of charter, 3781
Bequest to de facto corporation, 3865
Bona fide attempt to incorporate, 3796 et seq.
  acknowledgment of incorporation papers, defects in, 3809
  affidavits attached to incorporation papers, defects in, 3810

DE FACTO CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Bona fide attempt to incorporate, 3796 et seq.—Cont’d
  assumption of corporate name, 3831
  certificate of incorporation, issuance, 3829
  conditions subsequent, compliance with, 3801
  corporate name, illegality, 3805
  defined, 3798 et seq.
  directory provisions, compliance with, 3800
  enumeration of unauthorized purposes or powers in articles, 3807
  failure to execute incorporation papers, 3811
  filing and recording papers
    failure to file or record in proper office, 3820 to 3822, 3825
    good faith attempt to file, 3823
    necessity, 3818
    recording as distinguished from filing for record, 3826
    statutory provisions, 3819
    wrong papers, 3824
    fraudulent incorporation, 3832 to 3834
  incorporation papers, defects in contents, 3804 et seq.
  incorporation papers, defects in execution, 3808 et seq.
  ineligibility of one or more incorporators, 3806
  necessity, 3796
  nonuse of corporate powers, defects in organization, 3816
  organization, defects in, 3812 et seq.
  out of state incorporation, fraudulent incorporation, 3834
  outside state, organization, 3814
  payment for capital stock, 3817
  payment of fees, 3828
  publication of incorporation papers, 3827

Index-159
DE FACTO CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Bona fide attempt to incorporate,
3796 et seq.—Cont’d
signing of articles of incorporation,
3803
special act, defects in organization
of corporation created by,
3813
special charter, fraud in obtaining,
3833
statutory conditions precedent,
substantial compliance with,
3799
subscription to capital stock,
3817
time of organization, defects in,
3815
Bonds, issuance, 3863
Charter or law under which corporation
exists
assignment of charter, unauthorized,
3794
collateral attack, corporation
prohibited by statute or public
policy, 3788
corporation prohibited by statute or public
policy, 3787 to 3789
creation under unconstitutional
statutes, 3790
creation under wrong statute, 3792
general rule, 3785
grant of charter, unauthorized,
3793
majority rule, 3785
monopolies, corporation prohibited by statute
or public policy, 3789
necessity, 3785, 3786
subsequent authority for creation,
3795
unconstitutional statutes, creation under,
3790
wrong statute, creation under, 3792
Classifications of corporations, 3759
Collateral attack, 3846 et seq.
limitations, 3851
reason for rule, 3848
special franchises distinguished,
3853

DE FACTO CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Collateral attack, 3846 et seq.—Cont’d
state as subject to rule, 3847
statutory provisions, 3849, 3850
Condemnation of property
defense, lack of power as, 3873
exercise, 2912
fraud, effect of, 3872
injunction, 3873, 3874
limitations on power to condemn,
3871
majority rule, 3869
minority rule, 3870
power, 2912, 3873
quo warranto, 3874
Consolidations, 3768
Contracts, powers, 3862
Corporation by estoppel
absence or unconstitutionality of
incorporation statute, 3903
distinguished, 3763
effect of existence, 3902
Creation after termination of de jure
existence, 4084
Crimes
crimes against corporation, 3888
liability, 3886, 4945
officers, liability of, 3887
Definition, 3761
De jure and de facto, corporation as
both, 3766
De jure corporations distinguished,
166, 3771, 4232
Devises to de facto corporation, 3865
Effect, 3771
Elimination, 3762.10
Equity suits by or against corporation,
4249
Estoppel to deny corporate existence
distinguished, 3763
Existence
change of name, 3782
conflict in decisions, 3776
creation by special act, 3778
elements, 3777
lapse of time, 3779
DE FACTO CORPORATIONS  
—Cont’d
Existence—Cont’d  
period of existence, 3842, 3843
proof, 3775
question of law or fact, 3784
solvency, 3780
Expiration of period of corporate existence  
majority rule, 3842
minority rule, 3843
Foreign corporations, 3767
Forfeiture  
affirmative act or decree of court, 3844
grounds, 3845
Incapacity of incorporator, 3806
Incorporation, unauthorized purpose, 91
Liabilities, 3854, 3868
Mergers, 3768
Model Business Corporation Acts, 3761, 3762.10
Modern corporation statutes, effect, 3762.10
Mortgages, powers, 3864
Municipal corporation, 3770
Nature, 3762
Negotiable instruments, powers, 2627
Officers  
acts as binding corporation, 3884
contracts of corporation, 3882
criminal prosecution, 3887
liabilities, 3881 et seq.
reimbursement, 3885
statutory liability, 3883
Ownership of property, 3861
Partnership liability, effect of status as neither de jure nor de facto corporation, 3772
Powers, 3854
Proof of corporate existence, 4111
Property, ownership and transfer, 3861
Public corporations, 3770
Receivers, appointment, 7702
Removal of causes, jurisdiction, 4336
Reorganized corporation, 3769

DE FACTO CORPORATIONS  
—Cont’d
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, 3762.10
Rights, 3854
Sales of corporate stock, 3856
Shareholders
liabilities, 3878 et seq.
rights, 3876, 3877
statutory liability, 3880
subscription to stock, liability, 1964.05, 3879
Special assessments, liability, 3875
Special franchises, 3866
Status, 3762
Statutory provisions, 3849, 3850
Stock, sales, 3856
Suspended corporations, 3844
Taxation, 3875
Torts, 4879
against corporation, 3867
by corporation, 3868
Transfers of property, 3861
Ultra vires contract, 3783
Ultra vires distinguished, 3764
Use of corporate powers  
extent of use, 3840
failure of directors to act, 3839
failure to elect directors, 3839
name, use of corporate, 3838
necessity, 3835
organization of corporation, 3837
proof, 4142
proof of use, 3841
rule, 3835, 3836
sufficient use, what constitutes, 3836 et seq.

DE FACTO MERGERS  
See Mergers and Consolidations

DE FACTO OFFICERS  
See also De Facto Corporations
Actions, 389
Acts, validity, 382 to 386
Application of doctrine, 372
Appointment, 376, 381
Bond, 378
Color of title, necessity, 374
DE FACTO OFFICERS—Cont’d
Compensation, 2144
De facto public officers compared, 372
Definition, 373
De jure office, necessity, 379
De jure officers distinguished, 373
Elections
  collateral attack, 387
  irregularities, 376
Eligibility, 377
Former officers and directors, right to sue, 389
History of doctrine, 372
Holding over, 375
Liabilities, 390
Oath, 378
Origins of doctrine, 372
Powers, 380
  actions by, 389
  appointment of officers, 381
Qualifications, 377
Rights, 380
Term of office, 375
Title to office
  collateral attack, 387
  contest and determination, 388
Validity of acts, 382 to 386
  shareholders’ liability, 386
  third party interests, 383 to 385
DEFENDANTS
See also Crimes; Directors; Estoppel; Laches; Limitation of Actions
Actions by and against corporations, 4214, 4274 et seq.
Bonds, 2753 et seq.

DEFENSES—Cont’d
Bylaws, 4277
Consent, libel and slander actions, 4889
Consideration for stock, adequacy, 5250
Contempt, 5075
Corporate incapacity, 2565
Counterclaims, 4274, 4291 et seq.
Criminal actions, 4957 et seq.
Debentures, 2753 et seq.
De jure existence, lack of, 4280
Exculpatory clauses, 4902.50
Failure to file incorporation papers, 4278
Fidelity bond, liability, 331, 332
Foreclosure of mortgages, 3262 et seq.
Foreign corporations, 8707 et seq.
Government operation, defense to tort liability, 4904
Interference with business relations defense, 4886.50
Interference with prospective economic relationships defense, 4886.60
Laches, 4281
Legislative authority, tort liability, 4901
Limitations of liability, 4902.50, 4903
Mandamus proceedings, 2411.10
Nonpayment of license fee or tax, 4274
Officers’ bonds, liability, 331, 332
Pari delicto doctrine, securities fraud claims, 6867
Promoters, actions against, 200
Receivership, defense to tort liability, 4904
Repurchase of stock, actions to enforce agreements, 5623
Securities fraud claims, 6867
Setoffs, 4291 et seq.
Shareholders’ statutory liability, 6576, 6577
Stock repurchase agreements, actions to enforce, 5623
DEFENSES—Cont’d
Tort liability, 4900
government operation, 4904
legislative authority, 4901
limitation of liability, 4902.50, 4903
negligence, 4891.50
receivership, 4904
ultra vires, 4902
Usury, 4290 to 4290.20
Watered stocks, actions to enforce liability, 5250
Workers’ compensation liability, bar to sexual harassment suit, 4884.50
DEFERRED BONDS
See also Bonds, Coupons, Debentures and Certificates
DEFERRED COMPENSATION
See Salaries and Other Compensation
DEFICIENCY DECREES
See Foreclosure of Mortgages
DEFINITIONS
See Words and Phrases
DE JURE CORPORATIONS
Actions by and against corporation, 4232
De facto corporations distinguished, 166, 4056, 4232
Definition, 3760
De jure and de facto, corporation as both, 3766
Existence, question of law or fact, 3784
Partnership liability, effect of status as neither de jure nor de facto corporation, 3772
Proof of corporate existence, 4111
Ultra vires contract, 3783
DELAWARE
Antitakeover statutes, 2841.20
Articles of incorporation directors liability, limiting or eliminating, 150.50
Business judgment rule burden of proof, 1036
DELAWARE—Cont’d
Business judgment rule—Cont’d
takeovers, 1041.30, 1041.40, 1041.50, 1041.70
Van Gorkom, 1041.60
Close corporations, 70.10
Commencement of corporate existence, 166
Compliance systems, 1069.50
Corporate existence, commencement, 166
Derivative actions
business judgment rule, 1041.10
Directors
duties to nonshareholders, 1035.70
reliance on officers, committees, and professionals, 1083
takeover situations, duties to nonshareholders, 1035.70
General Corporation Law, 2.50
Indemnification of litigation expenses, 6045.10
Insolvency, 7721
Meetings of shareholders
compelling, 2000
informal meetings, 1996.10
quorum, 2041
time fixed for meetings, 2001
voting requirements
corporation’s own stock, 2041
written consent in lieu of meeting, 1996.10
Nonprofit corporations, 149
Pledged stock, voting rights, 2034
Preemptive rights of shareholders, 5136
Preference of creditors of insolvent, 7441
Proxies, conflicts, 2062
Receivership, 7706
vesting title of assets upon appointment, 7781
Revolv duty to auction, 1041.50
Right to vote, 2026
Shareholders, preemptive rights, 5136
Shareholders’ meetings, time fixed for, 2001
DELAWARE—Cont’d
Stock
stock transfer books, voting rights, 2033
subscriptions to stock, 1480
unpaid stock subscriptions, 7371
Subscriptions to stock, 1480
Takeovers, 1041.30, 1041.70
Revlon duty to auction, 1041.50
Unocal test, 1041.40
Van Gorkom, 1041.60
Trust fund doctrine, unpaid stock subscriptions, 7371
Unocal test, 1041.40
Voting corporation’s own stock, 2041
pledged stock, 2034
rights, 2026
DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY
See also Agents
Agents, 503
Arbitrators, power to fix rates, 6676
Bank cashiers, 709
Close corporations, 495, 496
Directors or trustees, 495
discretionary powers, 497
dividends, declaration, 497
executive committee, 502
limitations, 496, 497
ministerial acts, 499
Model Business Corporation Acts, 498 to 500
quorum requirements, 423
ratification of delegation, 501
scope, 496
specially conferred powers, 498
total control of corporation, 496
vote, requirement, 500
Executive committees, 502
General principles, 494
Model Business Corporation Acts, 498 to 500
Officers, 503
bank cashiers, 709
Rates, power to regulate, 6675
States, regulatory power over corporations, 6673.20, 6674.10

DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY—Cont’d
Termination, 504
Trustees of business trust, 8252
DELIVERY
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates; Certificates of Stock; Stock; Mortgages and Deeds of Trust
DEMAND
See also Shareholders’ Derivative Actions
Conditions precedent actions by and against corporation, 4269
dissolution of corporations, 8094
foreclosure of mortgages, 3221, 3277
shareholders’ statutory liability, 6307, 6308
DEMURRERS
See also Quo Warranto
Abolishment, 4555
Actions by or against corporations, 4555, 4556
admissions by demurrer, 4563
answer, 4564
conditions precedent, nonperformance, 4557
corporate existence, 4558
jurisdiction, lack of, 4559
responsive pleading, 4564
ultra vires as basis, 4561
venue, improper, 4562
Admissions, 4563
Answers, 4564
Conditions precedent, 4557
Corporate existence, 4558
Federal courts, 4555
Grounds, 4556 et seq.
Jurisdiction, lacking, 4559
Mandamus proceedings, 2407
Misnomer, 4560
Pleadings, 4555
Plea of abatement, 4564
Receivers, proceedings for appointment, 7748

Index-164
Index

DEMPURERS—Cont’d
Responsive pleadings, 4564
Shareholders’ derivative suits, 6013
Ultra vires, 4561
Venue, 4562

DEPOSIT AGREEMENTS
See Bondholders

DEPOSITIONS
Apex depositions, 4663
Evidence, use as, 4669
Federal practice, 4664
Notice, 4663
Statutory provisions, 4663

DEPOSITORS
See Preference Bank Creditors

DEPOSITS
See also Bank Cashiers; Banks and Banking; Insolvency; Preference of Bank Creditors
Powers of banks, 2538
Public funds, general deposits, 7565
Receivers, liability for loss, 7870

DEPRECIATION
See Stock

DEPUTIES
See Service of Process

DERIVATIVE ACTIONS
See Shareholders’ Derivative Actions

DERIVATIVE SECURITIES
Convertible securities, 6857.30
Definition, 6857.30
Insider trading, 6857.30
Securities laws, Section 16(b) liability, 6857.30
Short-swing trading, 6857.30

DESCENT AND DISTRIBUTION
See Decedents’ Estates; Stock

DESTITUTE
See Stock

DEVISES—Cont’d
Foreign corporations, acquisition of property by corporation, 8377
Ultra vires transactions, 3524, 3525

DIRECTORS
See also Appointment of Directors; Bank Directors and Officers; Common Directors or Officers; De Facto Officers; Delegation of Authority; Elections of Directors and Officers; Executive Committees; Management; Meetings of Directors; Officers and Agents; Preference of Creditors Generally; Salaries and Other Compensation; Subscriptions to Stock
Abandonment of duties, 1034.70
Absentee directors
consent to absence, 1062
excuses for absence, 1092
leave of absence, effect on liability, 1093
liability for codirectors’ acts, 1049.10, 1091, 1093
negligence, 1049
ratification of codirectors’ acts, 1049.10, 1100
statutory liability, 1224
Accounting for profits, 884 et seq.
Accounts, duties, 857.10
Actions against, 535
abatement, 1309, 1310
accounting for profits, 884.70, 884.90
adequate remedy at law, 1271
amendment of pleadings, 1327
answer to complaint, 1326
assignability, 1296
assignees, 1219, 1220, 1277
assumpsit action, 1293
attachment, 1345
attorneys’ fees, 1344
authority, 535
bankruptcy trustees, 1277.10
burden of proof, 1340.20
collateral estoppel, 1342.10
common law liability, 1271, 1273

Index-165
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Actions against, 535—Cont’d complaints, 1324
conditions precedent, 1298
corportion, 1276
costs, 1344
counterclaims, 1336
creditors’ actions, 1175, 1217, 1218, 1279, 1280
conversion of assets, 1185 et seq.
distribution of assets to shareholders, 1186
diversion of assets, 1185 et seq.
equity jurisdiction, 1183, 1273
false statements or representations, 1192
fraud, 1192
misappropriation of assets, 1185 et seq.
mismanagement, 1180 to 1183
preferences of creditors, 1187
receiver as representative, 1176, 1177
subsequent creditors, 1196
ultra vires acts, 1191
damages, 1343
defendants, necessary or proper codirectors, 1314
corporation, 1313
receivers, 1317
shareholders, 1318
defenses
advice of counsel, 1332
bankruptcy of corporation, 1334, 1335
cmmon-law causes of action, 1328
discharge of claims, 1333
dissolution of corporation, 1331
estoppel, 1333
exemption from liability, 1333
insolvency of corporation, 1331

DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Actions against, 535—Cont’d defenses—Cont’d
nonexistence of corporation, 1331
release of claims, 1333
statutory causes of action, 1329
unlawful dividends, 1330
waiver of claims, 1333
dissolved corporations, 1331
election of remedies, 1290
equity jurisdiction, 1271
creditors’ suits, 1183, 1273
decrees, 1342
limitation of actions, 1303
multifarious parties or causes of action, 1320, 1321
statute of limitations, 1303
statutory liability, enforcement, 1272
tort actions, 1274
estoppel, 1308
evidence, 1340
execution, 1345
exhibits attached to pleadings, necessity, 1325
fiduciary shield doctrine, 1296.20
foreign states, 1337
conflicts of law, 1338
judgments, enforcement, 1338
form of action, 1292, 1293
fraudulent securities transactions, group published information doctrine, 6866
group pleading doctrine, 6866
group published information doctrine, 6866
indemnification for litigation expenses, 1344, 6045 et seq.
injury or loss, necessity, 1221
intervention, 1319
joinder of parties or causes of action, 1320, 1322, 1323
judgments, 1342
jurisdiction, 1296.10
jury trial, 1339
INDEX

DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Actions against, 535—Cont’d
laches, 999, 1308
conflicts of interest transactions, 986, 987
purchases of property at forced sales, 881
limitation of actions, 1301
adverse domination doctrine, 1306.20
common-law causes of action, 1304
conflicts of law, 1302
equity jurisdiction, 1303
extension, 1307
governing law, 1302
penal statutes, 1305
remedial statutes, 1305
renewal, 1307
running of limitations period, 1306 to 1306.30
shareholders’ actions, 1304
statutory causes of action, 1304, 1305
tolling of limitations period, 1306 to 1306.30
litigation expenses, indemnification, 1344
long-arm jurisdiction, 1296.10
minority shareholders, 5822
misjoinder of parties or causes of action, 1320, 1322, 1323
mismanagement, 1181.10, 1181.20
multifarious parties or causes of action, 1320, 1321
nonresident directors, 1296.10
parties, 1311
defendants
codirectors, 1314
corporation, 1313
receivers, 1317
shareholders, 1318
intervention, 1319
joinder, 1320, 1322
multifarious, 1320, 1321
plaintiffs, 1312
plaintiffs, necessary or proper, 1312
pleadings
amendments, 1327
answer to complaint, 1326
common law deceit, 1324.03
complaint, 1324
exhibits, necessity, 1325
power, 535
premature actions, 1299
presumptions, 1340.10
profits, recovery, 884.70, 884.90
punitive damages, 1343
receivers, 1277, 1289
creditors as represented by receiver, 1176, 1177
remedies, election, 1290
res judicata, 1007, 1008, 1342.10
revival, 1309, 1310
setoff of claims, 1336
shareholders, 1278, 5924, 5924.10, 5925
business judgment rule, 1041.10
complaint, 1324
dividends, declaration and payment, 5369
limitation of actions, 1304
pleadings, 1324
statute of limitations, 1304
standing to sue, 1275 et seq.
statute of limitations, 1300 et seq.
statuory liability, enforcement, 1216
election of remedies, 1290
equity jurisdiction, 1272
shareholders, 1278
trustees in bankruptcy, 1277.10
venue of actions, 1297
Actions by, 535, 4492 et seq.
against corporation, 960, 4219
Admissions and declarations, 741
Adverse interests or title, 861 et seq.
Advertising expenditures, 525
Age, negligence defense, 1056
Agency relationship, 838
disclosure, 1118, 1120
Agents, employment, 513

Index-167
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Amendments or repeal of articles of incorporation, 542
resettlement of power without shareholder approval, 3717.20
Antitakeover measures, business judgment rule, 1041.30
Antitrust violations, 5032.20
Appointment of officers
negligence, 1079
powers, 285
Arbitration
removal, 358
submission of corporation, 527
Articles or certificate of incorporation
amendments, 542
conflicts of interest provisions, 915.10
eliminating or limiting director liability, 150.50
exculpatory clauses, 1047
initial directors, 284
interested director provisions, 915.10
interlocking directorate provisions, 962.10
liability, limiting or eliminating, 150.50, 1047
meetings, 146
names and residences, 145
power to amend, 542
Assessments on fully-paid stock, 533
Assets of corporation, misappropriation, 1102 et seq.
Assignability of actions against, 1296
Assignments
benefit of creditors, 522
chooses in action, 519
conflicts of interest, 864, 954
promissory notes, 519
Attachment, enforcement of liability, 1345, 4744, 6526
Attorneys, employment, 513
Authority, 505 et seq.
directors of public corporations, 2100.50

DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Bankruptcy, 308
criminal liability, fraudulent transfers, 1233
employment contracts, 2149
filing of petition, 532
fraudulent transfers, criminal liability, 1233
indemnity claims, 1344
personal liabilities, 1334, 1335
purchase of claims against corporation, 869.10
transfers of corporate property or stock, 1233
trustees, enforcement of directors’ liabilities, 1277.10
wage claims, 2149
Banks, 901
Beneficial ownership of stock, necessity, 300
Blue sky law violations, civil liability, 6804
Board actions
conflicts of interest transactions, 981
consent, effect of unanimity, 393
customary informality, effect, 394
informal, 394
necessity, 392
ownership of entire stock, effect, 395
ratification by shareholders, 397
unanimous consent, effect, 393
without meeting, 393
Bonds
issuance, 2650
nonrecourse agreements, 1333
Bonus compensation, 1110
Books and records
admissibility in evidence, 2203
destruction, 2212
document destruction, 1358.20
false entries, 1358.20
financial statements or reports, 1358.30
inspection, 1060, 2235
negligent inspection, 1060
INDEX

DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Breach of duties, 838, 1010, 1011
aiding and abetting breach of fiduciary duty, 1001.50
compensation, forfeiture, 894,
2145
competing business, 856
confidential or inside information, disclosure or use, 1011
conflict of interest transactions, 924
covenants not to compete, inducing breach, 1017
customers, solicitation, 1017
damages, 838, 1343
employees, recruitment for competitor, 1017
failure to make reasonable inquiry, 1034.80
favoring shareholders, 1012
gross negligence, 1031
inadequate monitoring, 1034.80
inducing breach of covenants not to compete, 1017
investments, 1019
loans, 1019
management of corporation, 1018
merger transactions, 1011
negligence, 1031
preference of creditors, 1015
punitive damages, 1343
purchases of corporate property, 1013
recruitment of employees, 1017
remedies, 838
solicitation of corporate customers, 1017
subscriptions to stock, 1453
waiver of claim, 1328
Bribes, 892
Burden of proof, actions to enforce liability, 1340.20
business judgment rule, 1340.20
conflicts of interest transactions, 921
embezzlement, 1351.40
interlocking directorate transactions, 974
powers or authority, 1340.20

DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Business judgment rule, 1036 et seq., 2104
actions by and against corporations, 535
ALI Principles of Corporate Governance, 1038
antitakeover measures, 1041.30
bad faith, 1040
burden of proof, 1036, 1340.20
conflicts of interest transactions, 1040
corporate housing cooperatives, 2991.05
corporate elections, 1997, 2012
corrupt motive, 1040
criminal acts, 1040
disclosure, duty of, 1040
disinterested directors, 1040
dividends, declaration and payment, 1041.20, 5325
duty of care, 1037.50
etire fairness analysis, 1040, 1041.80
executive compensation, 1039
failure to act, 1040
fraud, 1040
general duties and liabilities, 1037.50
golden parachutes, 1039, 2137.40
independent directors, 1040
informed directors, 1040
investments, 1041
limitations of rule, 1040
loans, 1041
loyalty, duty of, 1040
nonprofit corporations, 1037.50
poison pills, 2841.20
policies justifying rule, 1037
ratification by shareholders, 1040
redemption of stock, 5309
repurchase of stock, 5309
self-dealing, 1040
shareholders’ derivative actions, 1041.10, 5963, 5969
demand requirement, 5963
termination, 5963
takeovers, 1041.30, 1041.40

Index-169
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Business judgment rule, 1036 et seq., 2104—Cont’d
tender offers, 1041.30
ultra vires acts, 1040
unconscionability, compensation packages, 1039
waste
  compensation packages, 1039
  corporate assets, 1040
Bylaws
  adoption, 541, 4172
  amendments, 541, 4178
  binding, 4197
  election of directors of public corporation, 4209.20
  eligibility, 298
  indemnification, 6045.10
  interlocking directorate provisions, 962.10
  powers of directors, 510
  qualifications, 298
  regulations, 4210
  removal, 352
  repeal, 541
restricting statutory powers and duties, 4185
restricting statutory provisions for selection, 4186
Calls upon subscriptions, 533
CERCLA liability, 1234.25
Certification of documents, false statements or representations, 1248
Chair of board, 506
Change in number, 276
Changes in corporate structure or organization, 540 et seq.
  amendment of articles of incorporation, 542
  bylaws, 541
  consolidations, 544
  dissolution of corporation, 545
  increase of stock, 543
  leasing all or substantially all corporate property, 546
  mergers, 544
  reduction of stock, 543
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Changes in corporate structure or organization, 540 et seq.
  —Cont’d
  reincorporations, 544
  reorganizations, 544
  selling all or substantially all corporate property, 546
  stock, increase or reduction, 543
  winding up corporation, 545
Charitable corporations
  fiduciary relationship, 844.10
  gross negligence, 1136
  reckless misconduct, 1136
  torts, 1136
  willful or wanton misconduct, 1136
Choses in action, 519
Citizenship, requirements of office, 307
Claims against corporation, purchase at discount, 868, 869
bankruptcy of corporation, 869.10
  fiduciary relationship, necessity, 870, 871
  insolvency of corporation, 869.10
Classification, 334.10
  cumulative voting, conflict, 2048.20
Close corporations
  delegation of authority, 495, 496
  fiduciary relationship, 844.20
  informal action, 394.10
  meetings, 394.10
  powers
    assumption by executive officers, 509
    restrictions, 507
Codirectors’ or officers’ acts, liability, 1065 et seq.
  absentee directors, 1049.10, 1091, 1093
  acceptance of directorship, effect, 1081
  acts prior to board membership, 1081
  appointment of untrustworthy or incompetent officers, 1079
  Briggs case, 1084

Index-170
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Codirectors’ or officers’ acts, liability, 1065 et seq.—Cont’d
connivance, 1089
continuous misconduct, 1072
controlling director, 1095
defenses
  failure to attend meetings, 1092
  leave of absence, 1093
degree of care in supervision, 1070
discovery of wrongdoing, 1094
dummy directors, 1090
duty to notify upon discovery of wrongdoing, 1094
election to directorship, effect, 1081
executive committees, 1096
failure to attend meetings, 1049.10, 1091, 1092, 1100
figurehead directors, 1090
grounds, 1069
injuries to or death of employee, 1137
insurer, higher officer is not, 1066
isolated acts, 1072
knowledge of wrongdoing, 1065, 1094
leave of absence as defense, 1093
meetings, failure to attend,
  1049.10, 1091, 1092, 1100
notification upon discovery of wrongdoing, 1094
participation in misconduct, 1089
ratification, 1049.10, 1100
reliance on reports from officers, committees, and professionals, 1083
reports from officers, committees, and professionals, reliance on, 1083
resignation of directorship, effect, 1082
rubber stamp directors, 1090
supervision, degree of care, 1070
torts, 1137
untrustworthy or incompetent officers, appointment or retention of, 1079
Commercial paper, 1119

DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Compensation, 2109 et seq., 2126
bankrupt corporations
  wage priorities, 2149
bonuses, 2137
cash compensation, 2137
compensation committee, 2134.50
deferred compensation, 2137
excessive, 2133
federal statutory limits, Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 2134.50
incentive compensation, 2137
mandamus to compel payment,
  2385.50
perquisites, 2137
phantom stock, 2137.20
SEC rules for disclosure, 2134.50
securities laws and regulations
  asset freeze to prevent extraordinary payments,
  2134.50
disclosure, 2134.50
earnings restatement, 2134.50
loans to director or officer, 2134.50
pension fund blackout period, 2134.50
Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 2134.50
shareholder approval, 2134.50
stock appreciation rights (SARs), 2137.20
stock compensation, 2137.20, 2137.30
stock option backdating, 2134.50
shareholder approval, 2134.50
stock options, 2137.30
supplemental benefits, 2137
Competition with corporation, 856, 860
Compliance monitoring duties, 2101.50

INDEX
Index-171
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Compliance systems, duty of care, 1069.50
Compromise and settlement of claims, 528
conflicts of interest, 956
powers, 4219
 Concurrent directorships, 310
grounds for removal, 340
Confidential or inside information, 857.10
 breach of duties, 1011
profits, accounting to corporation, 884.50
Conflicts of interest, 861, 913 et seq., 941, 942
acceptance of office, effect, 927
actions against corporation, 960
ALI Principles of Corporate Governance, 915.20
approval of transaction, 935, 936, 979, 980, 983
article of incorporation provisions, 915.10
assignments, 864, 954
breach of fiduciary duties, 919, 924, 1011
burden of proof, fairness, 921
business judgment rule, application, 1040
bylaw provisions, 915.10
California Law, 915.10
capacity to act both individually and as corporate representative, 923
competing business, 856
compromise and settlement of claims, 956
condition precedent for rescission, return of consideration or payment for benefits received as, 988
contracts, 281, 863
corporate opportunity doctrine, 861.10, 862, 862.10
safe harbor, 862.30
debs of corporation, payment, 953
de facto directors, 927
Delaware Law, 915.10
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Conflicts of interest, 861, 913 et seq., 941, 942—Cont’d
disinterested directors, participation, 929, 931, 939
election of director, effect of irregularity or illegality, 927
estoppel to challenge transactions, 987.10
extent of interest, 925 to 928
fairness, 919, 921, 926
fiduciary relationship, breach, 924
fraud, 919
governing law, 914
injury to corporation, 926
insolvency of corporation, 920
interested directors, extent of participation, 932 to 940, 2031
interlocking directorates, 961 et seq.
issuance of stock, 958
judicial scrutiny, 918
laches as precluding challenge to transactions, 986, 987
law governing, 914
leases, 865, 951
license contracts, 863
loans to corporation, 952
loans to directors, 955
majority of board, 937
meetings to consider transactions, 933 to 936, 938, 939
Model Business Corporation Acts, 862.30, 915, 936, 938
option contracts, 863
ownership of all stock, effect, 928
partnership transactions, 943
patents, 863
payment of corporate debts, 953
presumptions, fairness, 921
purchases of corporate property, 863, 867, 949
qualifications of director, effect, 927
quorum at meetings to consider transactions, 426, 938
ratification of transactions, 761, 979, 982 to 984

Index-172
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Conflicts of interest, 861, 913 et seq., 941, 942—Cont’d
redemption of corporate property, 866
remedies, 1295
rescission, return of consideration or payment for benefits received as condition precedent to, 988
rules governing validity of transactions, 916
sales of corporate property, 863
sales of stock, 863, 958
sales to corporation, 950
settlement of claims, 956
shareholder-directors, voting on transaction, 944, 983
shareholder ratification or approval, 979, 980, 982
sole ownership of stock, effect, 928
spousal dealings, 946
standing to challenge, 977, 978
state statutes, 915.10
statutory provisions, 915
stock sales or purchases, 863, 958
termination of office, effect, 927
third parties, validity of contracts and transactions as to, 947
transactions, 945
validity of transactions, rules governing, 916
voidability of transactions, 917, 922
voting on transaction
interested directors, 935, 936
shareholder-directors, 983
Consent of shareholders to action, 2105, 2106
liability upon consent, 998
nonattendance at meetings, 1062
ultra vires acts, 1028
Consideration for stock adequacy of directors’ consideration, 5231
services of directors, 5187
Consolidation of corporation, 544

DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Conspiracy
criminal liability, 1358
evidence, 1340
Constructive trusts, 884.90
competing business, 856
Contempt, 5073
Contracts
agreement not to compete, 857
common directors, injunctions against, 976
conflicts of interest, 281
contracts inducing disregard, 1000
contrary to public policy, 1000
covenants not to compete, 857
illegal, 1000
interlocking directorates, injunctions against, 976
resolutions as constituting contracts, 431
restrictive covenants against competition, 857
votes as constituting contracts, 431
Contracts of corporation, 505
accounting for profits, 884.10
adverse interests or title, 863
agency relationship, disclosure, 1118, 1120
conflicts of interest, 863
disclosure of agency relationship, 1118, 1120
employment, 513, 514
guaranty agreements, 1119
interference with contractual relations, 1158.10
liability, 1117
authority of corporation to do business, effect, 1121
construction in favor of director, 1130
disclosed principal, 1118, 1120
express agreements, 1119
forfeited corporation, 1121
guaranty agreements, 1119
inducing corporation to breach, 1158.10
interference with contractual relations, 1158.10

Index-173
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Contracts of corporation, 505
—Cont’d
liability, 1117—Cont’d
nonexistent corporation, 1121
pretended corporation, 1121
signature on contract, individual or representative capacity, 1129, 1130
suspended corporation, 1121
tortious interference, 1158.10
ultra vires contracts, 1128
undisclosed principal, 1120
lifetime employment contracts, 514
public policy, contracts contrary to, 891
secret profits, 884.10, 891
signing, 1129, 1130
tortious interference, 1158.10
ultra vires, 1128
Contribution among directors, 1003
illegal acts or transactions, 1004
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, 1005.50
statutory violations, 1004, 1005
unlawful dividends, 1005.50
Control and management, 505
Control by shareholders, 2104, 2105
Conversion of assets, 1102 et seq., 1340, 1343, 1358
Conversion of third party’s property, 1140 to 1142
sale of consigned goods, misapplication of proceeds, 1142
trust funds, 1141
Cooperative housing associations, 2991.05
Copyright infringement, 1158, 1297
Corporate entity distinguished, 25
jurisdiction, 36
torts, 33
Corporate meetings and elections, 1997, 1998.10
Corporate opportunity doctrine, 861.10
exceptions, 862, 862.05, 862.10, 862.30
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Corporate opportunity doctrine, 861.10—Cont’d
financial inability of corporation, 862.10
good-faith exception, 862
insolvency of corporation, 862.10
legal barriers to corporation, 862.10
limitations and exceptions, 862
safe harbor, 862.30
ratification by shareholders, 862.20
ratification of appropriation, 862
rejection of opportunity by corporation, 862.05
waiver, statutory, 862.30
Covenants not to compete, 856
breach, 857
restraint of trade, 857
Creditors
actions against directors, 1175, 1185 et seq., 1217, 1218, 1279, 1280
directors’ duties, 1035.60
fiduciary relationship, 1035.60
preferences, 1015, 7428, 7467, 7469, 7470
rights as creditors, 907
appropriation of corporate property, 910
estoppel, 912
security for payment of debts, 908
subrogation, 911
secured transactions, 7475
trustee relationship, 1035.60
Crimes and criminal liability, 1348
active participation in wrongdoing, 1349
bankruptcy of corporation, fraudulent transfers, 1233
borrowing, excessive, 1358
concealment of assets, 1358
conspiracy, 1358
constitutionality of statutes, 1358
construction of statutes, 1358
conversion of assets, 1358

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS
Index-174
DIRECTORS—Cont’d

Crimes and criminal liability, 1348
—Cont’d
dividends, unlawful declaration, 5442
document destruction, 1358.20
embezzlement, 1351, 1352
defenses, 1351.20
evidence, presumptions and proof, 1351.40
indictment and information, 1351.30
instructions, 1351.50
intent or knowledge, 1351.10
employee injuries, 1348
false books or accounts, 1358
false pretenses, 1354
false statements or representations, 1358
falsification of corporate books or records, 1358.20, 1358.30
federal preemption, 1348
financial statements or reports, falsification, 1358.30
fraud, 1358
fraudulent transfers, bankruptcy of corporation, 1233
labor law violations, 1358
misappropriation of assets, 1358
misrepresentations, 1358
negligence, 1356
newspaper officers and editors, liability of, 1354.50
nuisances caused by corporation, 1357
participation in wrongdoing, 1349
penalties, 1359
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, 1348, 1358
reckless disregard, penalties, 1359
securities laws violations, 1358
statutes, construction and constitutionality, 1358
willful conduct, penalties, 1359
workers’ compensation premiums, failure to pay, 1358
workplace safety, 1348

DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Cumulative voting
classification of board, conflict, 2048.20
removal or reduction of directors, 2048.30
Customer lists or accounts
duties, 857.10
profits from use, accounting to corporation, 884.50
solicitation of customers, 1017
Deadlock, 8066.10
appointment of provisional director, 290
president of corporation, power to sue, 618.10
Debts of corporation
exceeding debt limits, 1222, 1235
assenting to creation of debt, 1237
damages, 1343
defenses, 1241
indebtedness subject to limits, 1236
nonconsenting directors, rights, 1238
nonrecourse agreements, 1241.10
subsequent reduction of indebtedness, 1239
time liability accrues, 1239
guaranty, 1119
liability, 1117, 8117, 8117.20
bankruptcy, taxes, 1264
exceeding debt limits, 1222, 1235 et seq.
express agreements, 1119
guaranty agreements, 1119
indemnification, taxes, 1264
reports, failure to file, 2285
taxes, 1264
payment, 953
misappropriation of assets, 1109, 1112
power to incur, 505
Decrease in number, effect on term of office, 343
De facto corporate existence, failure to act, 3839

Index-175
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
De facto directors, 372 et seq.
Defenses to liability
advice of counsel, 1332
bankruptcy of corporation, 1334, 1335
codirectors’ or officers’ acts
failure to attend meetings, 1092
leave of absence, 1093
meetings, failure to attend, 1092
common-law causes of action, 1328
discharge of claims, 1333
disqualification, 313
dissolution of corporation, 1331
embezzlement, 1351.20
estoppel, 1333
exemption from liability, 1333
ineligibility, 313
insolvency of corporation, 1331
negligence, 1052 et seq.
nonexistence of corporation, 1331
release of claims, 1333
statutory causes of action, 1329
waiver of claims, 1333
Defensive measures, takeovers, 1041.30
Discharge
inspection of books and records, 2235
statutory liabilities, 1333
Disclosure
 corporate opportunities, 861.10
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 1340.10
Disqualification, 312
defense to liability, 313
Dissenting directors, statutory liability, 1224
Dissolution of corporation, 545, 8007.30
debts of corporation, liabilities, 8117.20
defense in actions against directors, 1331
effect on powers and liabilities, 8117
effect on statutory liabilities, 1331

DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Dissolution of corporation, 545, 8007.30—Cont’d
improper distribution of assets, 8219
voluntary, 8019
waiver or estoppel precluding suits, 8091
winding up, 8174 et seq.
Distinguished from corporate entity, 25, 33, 36
Distribution of assets to shareholders creditors’ suits, 1186
Dividends, powers and liabilities, 1041.20
abuse of discretion, 5325
actions to compel declaration and payment, 5369
business judgment rule, 1041.20, 5325
contribution among directors, 1005.50
declaration, 5320, 5349, 5360
delamination of authority, 497
power, 526
unlawful, 5442
determination of profits available, 5336
improper payment
assignability of cause of action, 1296
business judgment rule, 1041.20
damages, 1343
evidence, 1340
statute of limitations, 1300.10
pleading in action to enforce liability, 5440
shareholders’ actions to compel declaration and payment, 5369
standard of care, 5435
unlawful dividends, 5431 et seq.
criminal liability, 1358
Document destruction, 1358.20
Donations of corporate property, 520
Dummy directors, 1090
Duty of candor, 837.70
Duty of care, 990
abandonment of duties, 1034.70
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Duty of care, 990—Cont’d
bank directors, 1042.10
breach, 1030
proximate cause, 1033.50
business judgment rule, burden of proof, 1036
causation, bank directors, 1042.40
compliance systems, 1069.50
creditors of corporation
vicinity of insolvency, 1035.60
zone of insolvency, 1035.60
failure to make reasonable inquiry, 1034.80
gross negligence, 1031
inadequate monitoring, 1034.80
limits on duty, 1034
merits of decision, 1033
negligence, 1031
nonshareholder constituencies, 1035.50, 1035.70
omissions, 1034.70
outside directors, 1035.20
partners of corporation, 1035.80
rational basis for decision, 1033
reasonableness of decision, 1033
reliance, 1083
shareholder distributions, 1034.50
substance of decision, 1033
takeover situations, nonshareholder constituencies, 1035.70
Duty of disclosure, 837.70
Duty of loyalty, 837.60
Duty to disclose, 2008, 5818
proxy solicitations, 2052.10
Election of officers
bylaws governing election of directors of public corporation, 4209.20
cumulative voting right, 2048.20
estoppel, right to challenge, 2024
irregularities, 2024
powers, 285
quo warranto to contest, 2335
time, 3741
unanimous vote of quorum requirement, 2020

DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Eligibility, 297 et seq.
liability of ineligible directors, 997
Embezzlement, 1351
burden of proof, 1351.40
defenses, 1351.20
evidence, 1351.40
evidence, presumptions and proof, 1351.40
federal statutory liability, 1352
indictment and information, 1351.30
instructions, 1351.50
intent or knowledge, 1351.10
jury instructions, 1351.50
 presumptions, 1351.40
Employees
distinguished, 266
labor laws, 1234.50
liability for injuries, 1016.50
recruitment for competitor, 1017
social security acts, 266.20
supervision
negligence, 1070, 1161
standard of care, 1070
unemployment compensation acts, 266.20
Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, 1234.50
workers’ compensation acts, 266.10
Employee status, Fair Labor Standards Act, 266.20
Employment and employment contracts, power to employ, 513
length of contracts, 514
lifetime contracts, 514
Entire fairness analysis, 1041.80
business judgment rule, 1040
Environmental laws, liability, 1234.25
Estoppel
actions to enforce liabilities, 1308
conflicts of interest transactions, attack, 987.10
defense to actions against, 1333
elections, attack on validity, 293
irregularities in election, 2024

Index-177
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Estoppel—Cont’d
liability suits against directors, 999
personal use of corporate funds, 1109
powers and authority, denial, 785
purchases of property at forced sales, 881
rights as creditors, 912
statutory liabilities, enforcement, 1333
title to corporate property, denial, 854
Evidence, actions to enforce liability, 1340
embezzlement, 1351.40
guaranty agreements, 1119
Excessive salaries, 1110
Execution of corporate instruments, 515
Executions against corporate property enforcement of personal liability, 1345
failure to schedule assets, 1247.10
Exemptions, statutory liabilities, 1333
Expenditures to defend suits as misappropriation, 1106
Fair Labor Standards Act, liability, 1234.50
False pretenses, liability, 1354
False statements or representations certification of corporate documents, 1248
creditors’ suits, 1192
criminal liability, 1358
equitable remedies, 1294
financial condition of company, 1146
notices, 1248
purchases of stock, 5595
ratification, 1166
remedies, 1294
reports, 1248
sales of stock, 5595
Falsification of corporate books or records, 1358.20
financial statements or reports, 1358.30

DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Family corporations, fiduciary relationship, 844.10
Fiduciary duties, 838, 990
accounts, 857.10
agent’s duties distinguished, 839
breach, 838, 856, 894, 924, 1010 et seq., 1343
aiding and abetting breach of fiduciary duty, 1001.50
conduct of litigation, 4705
confidential or inside information, 857.10, 1011
corporate opportunity doctrine, 861.10, 862, 862.10
customer lists, 857.10
damages for breach, 838
dual roles, officer and director, 837.50
employees, 837.50
inside information, 857.10, 1011
issuance of stock, 5123.50
management of corporate affairs, 990
merger transactions, 1011
noncompetition, 856, 860
profits of corporation, 884
purchases of stock from shareholders, 1168 et seq.
remedies for breach, 838
standard of care and conduct, 990
statutory provisions, 840
takeovers, 1041.30
tender offers, 1041.30
termination, 860
to individual, 848
trade secrets, 857.10, 858
Fiduciary relationship, 838
alter ego corporations, 851
banking corporations, 845
charitable corporations, 844.10
close corporations, 844.20
creditors, 1035.60
damages, 860.50
family corporations, 844.20
investment companies, 845.50
nonprofit corporations, 844.10
**DIRECTORS—Cont’d**

Fiduciary relationship, 838—Cont’d
officers’ relationship distinguished, 846
property of corporation, 853, 854
purchase of claims against
corporation, 870, 871
resignation of directorship, effect, 860
self-tender offers, 2841.10
shareholders, 848
shares, issuing additional, 5141.50
statutory provisions, 840
subsidiary corporations, 844.30
takeovers, 837.50
ultra vires acts, 1128
Fiduciary shield doctrine, 1296.20
Figurehead directors, 1090
Financial statements of corporation,
liability, 1146
criminal, 1358.30
Foreclosure of mortgages, 3316
Foreign corporations
enforcement by creditors of
liability, 8443
regulation, 8442
residing or meeting in state as
doing business, 8474
service of process, 8751
Former directors, liabilities or duties,
994, 996
Fraud, 1101, 1143—Cont’d
assignability of cause of action, 1296
bankruptcy of corporation,
transfers of property, 1233
burden of proof, 1340.20
complaint alleging fraud, 1324
conflicts of interest transactions,
919
creditors’ suits, 1192
criminal liability, 1358
equitable remedies, 1294
evidence, 1340
false statements or representations,
1146 et seq., 1294, 5595
interlocking directorates, 963
issuance of stock, 1144

**DIRECTORS—Cont’d**

Fraud, 1101, 1143—Cont’d
judicial dissolution of corporation,
8046.10
limitation of actions, 1306.10
presumptions, 1340.10
ratification, 1166
remedies, 1294
removal, 358
resignation, 345
statute of limitations, 1306.10
statutory liability, 1233
transfers of corporate property or
stock, bankruptcy, 1233
Fraudulent securities transactions,
6856
Garnishment, enforcement of
liability, 4744
Gifts, 892
corporate property, 520
Golden parachutes, 1039
Good faith, 888
burden of proof, 1340.20
presumptions, 1340.10
Gross negligence, 1031
Guarantee of employee’s loan, 1106
Guaranty contracts, 1119, 3032
enforcement, 1119
execution, 524
signing in representative capacity,
3032
Hazardous waste laws, liability,
1234.25
Holdovers, 344
Honesty, 1340
Ignorance, negligence defense, 1059
Illegal acts or transactions
contracts inducing disregard of
duties, 1000
contribution among directors, 1004
judicial dissolution of corporation,
8046.10
Illegality of election, effects on
liability, 997
Illness, negligence defense, 1056
Imputed notice of unrecorded liens,
3376

Index-179
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Income bonds, expenditures discretion, 2645
Incorporation papers, recitals, 145
Indemnification, 1344
bylaws, 6045.10
federal securities laws, 1344
liability insurance, 1344
nonprofit corporations, 1344
shareholders’ derivative suits, 1344, 6045.10 to 6045.30
statutory provisions, 1344, 6045.10
Independence from shareholders, 2104, 2105
Individual directors, 2101
Indorsement of corporate instruments, 1119
Ineligibility, 312
defense to liability, 313
Infringement of intellectual property rights, 1158
Initial directors, 284
Initiation of actions, 4492 et seq.
Injuries to or death of employee, 1137
Injury to corporation, liability as dependent upon, 992
Insider trading
disgorgement of profits, 6871
fraudulent transactions, 6856
Insider Trading and Securities Fraud Enforcement Act of 1988, 6858
short swing profits, 6857.15
Insolvency of corporation
accounting for profits, 886
conflicts of interest transactions, 920
defense in actions against directors, 1331
preference of creditors, 1187
profits, accounting to corporation, 886
purchases
claims against corporation, 869.10
corporate property at forced sale, 877

DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Insolvency of corporation—Cont’d
statutory liabilities of directors, effect of insolvency, 1331
Inspection of books and records, 2235
liability for failure to inspect, 1060
negligent inspection, 1060
Instituting litigation, 4219
Insurance, 1344
indemnification, 1344
liability, 1344
Interested transactions, ratification, 761
Interest in corporate transactions, 861 et seq.
Interest payments, conversion of assets, 1106
Interference with contractual relations, 1158.10
Interlocking directorates, 961, 972
adverse interests between corporations, 967
antitrust, 5003
article of incorporation provisions, 962.10
bad faith transactions, 963
burden of proof, fairness of transactions, 974
bylaw provisions, 962.10
Clayton Act prohibition, 962.10
committee of disinterested directors, 975
common control of corporation, 970
disinterested directors, appointment, 975
fairness of transactions, 962
burden of proof, 974
presumptions, 973
fraudulent transactions, 963
injunctions against contracts, 976
minority voting power, 964
presumptions, fairness of transactions, 973
right to sue or defend, 969
secured transactions, 968
statutory provisions, 962.10
suits by and against, 969

Index-180
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Interlocking directorates, 961, 972
—Cont’d
unfair transactions, 963
voting on transactions, 964
Invasion of privacy, 1139.10
Inventions, rights, 893
Investments, 505, 1019, 1041
Issuance of stock, 523
authority, 5123.50
conflicts of interest, 958
conversion, 1108
fiduciary duties, 5123.50
fraud, 1144
inadequate consideration, 5231
misappropriation, 1108
Joint or several liability, 1002
statutory provisions, 1215
torts, 1138
Judgments against corporation
common-law liability, 1008
preclusive effect on liability, 1007
statutory liability, 1007
Judgments against directors, 1342
Judgments for corporation, effect on
liability, 1009
Judicial control by shareholders, 2104
Jurisdiction over directors, 1296.10
corporate entity as distinct, 36
fiduciary shield doctrine, 1296.20
foreign corporations, 1296.20
removal from office, 358
Knowledge
codirectors as individually bound, 837
director as individually bound, 836
imputed to board or corporation, 808, 808.10, 828
sole actor doctrine, 828
Labor law liability, 1234.50
Labor-Management Relations Act, liability, 1234.50
Laches, 999
actions to enforce liabilities, 1308
conflicts of interest transactions, 986, 987
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Laches, 999—Cont’d
purchases of property at forced
sales, 881
Leases
accounting for profits, 899
all or substantially all property, 546
conflicts of interest, 865, 951
director to corporation, 951
Liability, 989 et seq.
CERCLA, 1234.25, 6770.50
committees, 552.40
contempt of court, 5073
contribution among directors, 1005
corporate judgment creditors, 1247.10
debts of corporation, 8117, 8117.20
delegation of authority to commit-
tee, 552.40
enforcement, 1270
abatement of action, 1309
accrual of cause of actions, 1306
to 1306.30
amendment of pleadings, 1327
answer to complaint, 1326
assignability of cause of action, 1296
assignees, 1277
assumpsit action, 1293
attachment, 1345, 6526
attorneys’ fees, 1344
bankruptcy trustees, 1277.10
burden of proof, 1340.20
collateral estoppel, 1342.10
complaints, 1324
conditions precedent, 1298
corporation, 1276
costs, 1344
counterclaims, 1336
creditors, 1273, 1279, 1280
damages, 1343
decrees, 1342
defenses, 1328
election of remedies, 1290
equity jurisdiction, 1271 to 1274
estoppel, 1308
evidence, 1340
Liability, 989 et seq.—Cont’d
enforcement, 1270—Cont’d
execution, 1345
exhibits attached to pleadings, necessity, 1325
fiduciary shield doctrine, 1296.20
foreign states, 1337
form of action, 1292, 1293
indemnification for litigation expenses, 1344
intervention, 1319
joinder of parties or causes of action, 1320, 1322, 1323
judgments, 1342, 1342.10
jurisdiction, 1296.10
jury trial, 1339
laches, 1308
limitation of actions, 1300 et seq.
long-arm jurisdiction, 1296.10
misjoinder of parties or causes of action, 1320, 1322, 1323
multifarious parties or causes of action, 1320, 1321
parties, 1311 et seq.
pleadings, 1324 to 1327
premature actions, 1299
presumptions, 1340.10
punitive damages, 1343
receivers, 1277, 1289
res judicata, 1342.10
revival of action, 1309
running of statute of limitations, 1306 to 1306.30
setoff of claims, 1336
shareholders, 1278 et seq.
standing to enforce, 1275 et seq.
statute of limitations, 1300 et seq.
trustees in bankruptcy, 1277.10
venue of actions, 1297
environmental torts, 1234.25
excessive loans, 1251
executive committees, 552.40

Liability, 989 et seq.—Cont’d
false document, statement, account, notice or report, 1248
foreign corporation transacting business without authority, 1230
guaranty of corporate debts, 1119, 3032
hazardous waste laws, 1234.25
indemnification for litigation expenses, 1344
interference with prospective business advantage, 1158.20
labor laws, 1234.50
misappropriation of funds, 1022
National Bank Act, 1253
noncompliance with statute in creation or organization of corporation, 1229
profits on loans, 901
securities laws violations
   group pleading doctrine, 6866
   group published information doctrine, 6866
speculation, 1022
statutory, 1197 et seq.
statutory fraud, 1233
statutory liabilities
   amendment or repeal of statute creating liability, 1213
   statutes as penal, contractual or remedial, 1203, 1206
taxes, corporate, 1264
ultra vires acts, 1021 et seq.
unlawful distributions, 1234
Libel, 1159
License contracts, 863
Lifetime employment contracts, 514
Loans, 505
   accounting for profits, 901
   breach of duties, 1019
   business judgment rule, 1041
damages for improper approval, 1343
duties, breach, 1019
liability, 1019, 1041
negligence, 1041
INDEX

DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Loans, 505—Cont’d
  power to take, 515
  profits, accounting to corporation, 901
Loans by directors, 952
  appropriation of property as payment, 910
  mortgages to secure, 908
  notes to secure, 908
  piercing the corporate veil, 41.40
  pledges of property to secure, 908
  security for payment, 908
Loans from corporation, 1245
Loans to directors, 955, 1245, 2622.10
Long-arm jurisdiction over directors, 1296.10
Malfeasance, personal liability, 1161
Malicious prosecution, 1160
Management of corporate affairs, 505, 2096, 2097, 2100
  duties, 990
  failure to devote time, 1018
  individual director’s authority, 2101
  litigation, 4219
Meetings of shareholders, power to vote, 537
Merger transactions, 544, 1011, 7063, 7130
Misappropriation of assets, 1102, 1106—Cont’d
  expenditures to defend suits, 1106
  extent of liability, 1114
  guarantee of employee’s loan, 1106
  interest payments, 1106
  litigation expenditures, 1106
  ownership of all stock, effect, 1103
  personal expenditures, 1106
  debt payments, 1109
  preference of creditors, liability, 1187
  president, conversion of assets by, 1106
  presumptions, 1340.10
  question of fact, 1116
  receivership, resistance to, 1106
  salaries or compensation, excessive, 1110
  salary advance to president, 1106
  sales of property, 1107
  speculation with corporate funds, 1106
  stock transactions, 1108
  transfers of property, 1107
  union payoffs to prevent strikes, 1106
  unwarranted personal expenses, 1106
Misconduct, 1226
  defense to enforcement of shareholder’s liability, 6400
Misfeasance, personal liability, 1161
Mismangement
  creditors’ suits, 1180 to 1182
  joint and several liability, 1002
Model Business Corporation Act
  action without meeting, 393
  classification, 334.10
  conflicts of interest transactions, 915
  voting by interested directors, 936
Mistakes,
  corporate opportunities, 862.30
  decrease in number, 343
  delegation of authority, 498 to 500
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Model Business Corporation Act
—Cont’d
election, 283
holding over, 344
initial directors, 284
liability, 1197
  executive committee actions, 552.40
meetings, 397.10, 398, 405, 406, 408, 414
number, 276, 343
power to change charter or articles of incorporation, 3717.20
qualifications, 298, 299
quorum at meetings to consider transactions, 938
removal, 352, 354.10
residency requirements, 307
shortening term of office, 343
term of office, 334, 334.10, 343
vacancies, 286, 419
action without meeting, 393
articles or certificate of incorporation, 145
conflicts of interest transactions, 915
  voting by interested directors, 936
decrease in number, effect, 343
delegation of authority, 498 to 500
duties, 990
election, 283
  bylaws governing election of directors of public corporation, 4209.20
liability of directors, 1197
  executive committee actions, 552.40
  statute of limitations, 1300.10
meetings, 397.10, 398 et seq.
number, 276, 343
officers distinguished, 271
power to change charter or articles of incorporation, 3717.20
qualifications, 298, 299

DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Model Business Corporation Act (1984)—Cont’d
quorum at meetings to consider transactions, 938
removal, 352, 354.10
residency requirements, 307
resignation, 345, 349
shortening term of office, 343
staggered terms, 334.10
standard of care and conduct, 990
term of office, 334, 334.10, 343
vacancies, 419
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act
classification, 334.10
election, 283
executive committee actions, 552.40
indemnification for litigation expenses, 1344
meetings, 405
number, 276
qualifications, 298, 299
removal, 352
requirement of directors, 505
residency requirements, 307
staggered terms, 334.10
term of office, 334, 334.10
vacancies, 286
Mortgages, 516
  loans to corporation, mortgage as security, 908
Multiple directorships, 310
  grounds for removal, 340
Neglect of duties, 1226
Negligence, 1029 et seq., 1161
  absentee directors, 1049
  age as defense, 1056
  appointment of untrustworthy or incompetent officers, 1079
  articles of incorporation, provisions limiting liability, 1047
  assignability of cause of action, 1296
  books and records, failure to inspect, 1060
  business judgment rule, 1040

Index-184
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Negligence, 1029 et seq., 1161
—Cont’d
charter provisions limiting liability, 1047
complaint alleging negligence, 1324
consent to nonattendance at meetings as defense, 1062
criminal liability, 1356
custom or usage as defense, 1053
damages, 1343
defenses, 1052
age, 1056
consent to nonattendance at meetings, 1062
custom or usage, 1053
domination by others, 1060.10
good faith, 1055
honesty, 1055
ignorance, 1059
illness, 1056
inexperience, 1061
lack of experience, 1061
nonresidence, 1057
protests against negligent acts, 1058
receiving no compensation, 1052.50
reliance on officers, 1083
usage or custom, 1053
degree of care, 1031 et seq.
discovery, 1045
domination by others as defense, 1060.10
employee supervision, 1070, 1161
excuses, 1052 et seq.
failure to attend meetings, 1049, 1062
good-faith defense, 1055
honesty as defense, 1055
ignorance as defense, 1059
illness as defense, 1056
inexperience as defense, 1061
inspection of books and records, failure, 1060
investments, 1041

DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Negligence, 1029 et seq., 1161
—Cont’d
lack of experience as defense, 1061
limiting or eliminating liability, 1047
loans, 1041
malfeasance, 1161
meetings, failure to attend, 1049, 1062
misfeasance, 1161
nonfeasance, 1161
nonresidence as defense, 1057
participation in wrongdoing, 1137
protests against negligent acts as defense, 1058
question of fact, 1030
ratification of codirectors’ acts, 1049.10
reliance on officers, 1083
standard of care
bank directors, 1042.10
kind of corporation as factor, 1042
residence of director as factor, 1043
standing of director in business community as factor, 1043
statutes, business corporations, 1034
statutory liability, 1227
supervision of employees, 1070, 1161
time of discovery, 1045
untrustworthy or incompetent officers, appointment or retention of, 1079
usage or custom as defense, 1053

Negotiable instruments
accommodation party, 1119
endorsement, 1119
signatures, 3039
Newspaper officers and editors, liability of, 1354.50
Nominations
eligibility, determination, 311
voting trust agreement, 2082
Nonfeasance, personal liability, 1161

Index-185
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Nonprofit corporations
appointment, 283
classification, 334.10
compensation, 2121.10
dissolution, 8059.10
election, 283
executive committee actions, 552.40
fiduciary relationship, 844.10
gross negligence, 1136
indemnification for litigation expenses, 1344
meetings, 403, 405
membership status, 5688
number, 276
qualifications, 298, 299
reckless misconduct, 1136
removal, 352
requirement of directors, 505
residency requirements, 307
resignation, 5693
staggered terms, 334.10
term of office, 334, 334.10
torts, 1136
vacancies, 286
willful or wanton misconduct, 1136
Nonresident directors
actions against, 1296.10
jurisdiction over, 1296.10
negligence defense, 1057
Nonshareholders, directors’ duties, 1035.50
Notices
codirectors as individually bound, 837
director as individually bound, 836
false notice, 1248
imputed to board or corporation, 808, 808.10, 828
publication, 525
sole actor doctrine, 828
Nuisances caused by corporation, liability
civil, 1162
criminal, 1357

DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Number, 145, 276
change, 276
decrease, 343
effect on term of office, 343
election of insufficient number, 291
Officers, election or appointment powers, 285
Officer status, 271
Offices, creation or abolition, 505
Option contracts, 863
Organization
meeting, 3757
necessity, 3738
OSHA liability, 1348
Outside directors, duty of care, 1035.20
Ownership of entire stock
board actions, 395
notice of meetings, 410
Ownership of stock
beneficial ownership, 300
disposal of stock, 305
necessity, 299 et seq., 341
postelection acquisitions, 304
presumptions, 306
transferee of stock, 302
transfers of stock, 305
Parent and subsidiary corporations
breach of duties, 1014
Partners of corporation, directors’ duties, 1035.80
Patents
conflicts of interest, 863
infringement, 1158, 1297
rights, 863
Payments
corporate debts, 953, 1112
personal debts, 1109
Payments for stock
adequacy of directors’ consideration, 5231
services of directors as consideration, 5187
Penalties, criminal violations, 1359
Pension plans, power to create, 505
### DIRECTORS—Cont’d

#### Personal liability

- CERCLA, 6770.50

#### Personal use of corporate funds

- 1106, 1109

#### Pledges

- 516
  - property, security for loan to corporation, 908

#### Possession of corporate property

- 853

#### Powers

- actions by and against corporations, 535
- advertising, 525
- agents, employment, 513
- amendment of articles of incorporation, 542, 3717.20
- arbitration, submission of corporation, 527
- articles of incorporation, amendment, 542, 3717.20
- assessments on fully paid stock, 533
- assets, sale, 505
- assignments
  - benefit of creditors, 522
  - choses in action, 519
  - promissory notes, 519
- assumption by executive officers, 509
- attorneys, employment, 513
- bankruptcy of corporation, filing of petition, 532
- bonds, warrants, 519
- borrowing money, 515
- burden of proof, 1340.20
- bylaws, 510, 541
- calls upon stock subscriptions, 533
- changes in corporate structure or organization, 540 et seq.
- choses in action, transfer, 519
- compensation, power to fix, 2126
- compromise of claims, 528
- consolidation of corporation, 544
- construction of buildings, 505
- contracts, 505
- control and management, 505
- counsel, employment, 513
- debts, power to incur, 505, 515

#### DIRECTORS—Cont’d

#### Powers—Cont’d

- derivative in nature, 507
- directors of public corporations, 505.50, 2100.50
- dissolution of corporation, 545
- dividends, declaration, 526, 5320
- donations of corporate property, 520
- employment and employment contracts, 513, 514
- exclusiveness, 508
- execution of corporate instruments, 515
- executive officers, assumption, 509
- extent, 505, 2100
- gifts of corporate property, 520
- guaranty, 524
- increase of stock, 543
- indorsements of corporate paper, 519
- inspection of corporate books and records, 2235
- investments, 505
- issuance of stock, 523, 5123.50
- leases, 521, 546
- lifetime employment contracts, 514
- limits, 2100
- loans, 505, 515
- management and control, 505
- meetings of shareholders, voting, 537
- merger of corporation, 544
- mortgages, 516
- nature of powers, 507
- notices, publication, 525
- offices, creation and abolition, 505
- pension plans, creation, 505
- pledges, 516
- preferences of creditors, 530
- presumptions, 1340.10
- promissory notes, 515, 519
- publication of notices, 525
- purchases of corporate property, 505, 517
- ratification of acts, 762
- redemption of stock, 5309
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Powers—Cont’d
reduction of stock, 543
reincorporation, 544
releases of liability, 529
reorganizations, 544, 7211
repudiation of officers’ acts, 512
repurchase of stock, 5309
sales of corporate property, 505, 518, 546
sales of stock, 523
settlement of claims, 528
shareholder restrictions, 507
source, 2097
stock, increase or reduction, 543
ultra vires acts, 511
voting at shareholders’ meetings, 537
winding up corporation, 545
Preceding directors’ acts, liability, 994, 1081
Preferences of creditors, 530, 1015
avoidability, 7467, 7469, 7470
misappropriation of assets, liability, 1187
Preincorporation contracts, adoption or ratification, 210
President, conversion of assets by, 1106
Presumptions, actions to enforce liability, 1340.10
common directorate transactions, 973
conflicts of interest transactions, 921
embezzlement, 1351.40
interlocking directorate transactions, 973
Profits, accounting to corporation, 884
actions to recover, 884.70, 884.90
bribes, 892
complaint in actions to recover, 1324
confidential or inside information, use, 884.50
consideration for surrender of corporate control, 902
constructive trusts, 884.90

DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Profits, accounting to corporation, 884—Cont’d
contracts, 884.10
control of corporation, surrender for consideration, 902
customer lists or accounts, use, 884.50
election to corporate office, payments to secure, 903
gifts, 892
injury to corporation, necessity, 888
insolvency of corporation, 886
inventions, 893
lawfulness of obtaining profits, effect, 889
leases, 899
limitations on accounting rule, 885
loans, 901
miscellaneous applications of rule, 897
patents, 893
payments by third parties to director, 902 to 904
purchases or sales of stock, 900 et seq.
remedies, 884.90
sales
property, 884.30, 899
stock, 900
secrecy as essential to accounting rule, 887
stock sales or purchases, 900 et seq.
trade secrets, use, 884.50
trust property, 905
ultra vires acts, 890
use of corporate assets, 884.50
Promissory notes, 519
assignments, 519
execution, 515
loans to corporation, note as security, 908
security for loan to corporation, 908
transfer, 519
Promoters’ contacts, adoption or ratification, 210
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Proof of official position, 282
Provisional, 290
Publication of notices, 525
false statements or representations, 1248
Public corporations
authority, 2100.50
powers, 505.50, 2100.50
Public corporations, loans from
corporation, Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 1245
Purchases of claims against corpora-
tion, 868 et seq.
Purchases or sales of corporate prop-
erty, 505, 517, 3316
accounting for profits, 884.30, 899
adverse interests or title, 863, 949
all or substantially all property,
546
assignee’s property, 878
breach of duties, 1013
conflicts of interest, 863, 949
conversion, 1107
developer’s property, 879
duties, breach, 1013
extection sales, 872 et seq.
judicial sales, 872 et seq.
misappropriation, 1107
ordinary course of business, 518
profits, accounting to corporation,
899
receivership property, 878
reorganization proceedings, 7275
tax sales, 880
Purchases or sales of stock, 523
accounting for profits, 900
adverse interests or title, 863, 958
codirector’s stock, 1169
common law liability, 1174
concealment, 1172
conflicts of interest, 863, 958
consideration for stock, adequacy,
5231
damages, 1343
effect on title to office, 341
false statements or representations,
5595
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Purchases or sales of stock, 523
—Cont’d
fraud, 1172, 5595
fraudulent transactions, 6856
insider trading, 6856, 6857.15
payments for stock, adequacy of
consideration, 5231
premiums, right to receive, 900
profits, accounting to corporation,
900
shareholders’ stock, 1167
agency transaction, 1170
common law liability, 1174
concealment, 1172
duty to disclose information,
1168 et seq.
fraud, 1172
short-swing trading, 6857.15
Qualifications, 297 et seq.
Quasi-trustee relationship, 838
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt
Organizations Act, 1348
Railroad companies, adverse interests
in rights of way, 863
Ratification, 761
codirectors’ acts, 1049.10, 1100
conflicts of interest transactions,
979 to 982
false statements or representations,
1166
fraud, 1166
liability of directors upon ratifica-
tion, 998
negligence of codirectors, 1049.10
torts, 1166
ultra vires acts, 1028
RCRA liability, 1234.25
Receivers
compensation agreements, 7915,
7916
eligibility, 310
enforcement of directors’ liability,
1277, 1289
creditors as represented by
receiver, 1176, 1177
grounds for appointment, 7714
Receivership, resistance to, 1106

Index-189
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Redemption of corporate property, 866
Redemption of stock, 5309
Reduction of number, effect on right of cumulative voting, 2048.30
Reincorporation, 544
Relationship, nature, 838
Releases of liability
judgments against directors, 1342
power of directors, 529
statutory liabilities of directors, 1333
Reliance on officers, committees, and professionals, 1083
Remedies, actions against false statements or representations, 1294
fraud, 1294
Removal, 351 et seq.
arbitration, 358
attorney general, powers, 358
bylaw provisions, 352
by shareholders, directors or officers, 357.20
cause, 351, 352
classified directors, 334.10
co-directors, powers, 357
concurrent directorships as grounds, 340
courts, jurisdiction, 358
cumulative voting provision, effect, 354.10, 2048.30
duties of former directors, 996
equity jurisdiction of courts, 358
fraud, 358
grounds, 356
hearing, 352, 360
jurisdiction of courts, 358
liabilities of former directors, 996
multiple directorships as grounds, 340
notice, 352, 360
power to exercise, 357, 358
procedure, 352, 357.20, 360
remedies for wrongful removal, 363

Removal of officers, 351 et seq.
Reorganization of corporation, 544
authority, 7211
purchase of corporate property, 7275
Repairs, 2258 et seq.
failure to make, 2279 et seq.
Reputation of officers’ acts, 512
Repurchase of stock, 5309
Residence, requirements of office, 307
Residing or meeting in state as doing business, 8474
Resignation
acceptance, 347, 349
duties of former directors, 996
effect, 349
effective date, 349
evidence, 350
form, 346
fraud, 345
liabilities of former directors, 996
liability upon acceptance, 349, 1082
notice, 347, 349
oral, 346
pecuniary consideration, validity, 348
proof, 350
right, 345
service of process, 345
termination of fiduciary relationship, 860
written, 346
Resolutions
contractual nature, 431
ratification of acts, 762
Restrictive covenants against competition, 856
breach, 857
restraint of trade, 857
Rival business, 856

Index-190
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Rubber stamp directors, 1090
Rule 10b-5 liability damages, 1343
Salary advance to president, 1106
Sale of consigned goods, misapplica-
tion of proceeds, 1142
Sales to corporation, 950
accounting for profits, 899
Savings and loan associations,
conflicts of interest, 863
Seal of corporation, burden of proof,
1340.20
Section 21A, 6858
Secured loans to corporation, 908
Secured transactions, interlocking
directorate, 968
Securities laws violations
blue sky laws, 6804
damages, 1343
group pleading doctrine, 6866
group published information doc-
trine, 6866
Section 10(b) liability, 6856
Section 16(b) liability, 6857.15
venue of actions, 1297
Service of process
foreign corporation directors, 8751
resignation, effect, 345
statutory provisions, 4413
Services as consideration for stock,
5187
Settlement of claims, 528
conflicts of interest, 956
Shareholder-directors
conflicts of interest transactions,
983
minority shareholders, 5868
necessity of shareholder status, 299
et seq.
voting
conflicts of interest transactions,
983
interest as affecting right to vote
shares, 2031
powers, 537

DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Shareholders
conflicts of interest transactions,
ratification or approval, 979,
980, 982
favoring, 1012
fiduciary relationship, 848
ratification of directors’ acts, 397,
429, 979, 980, 982
removal of directors, 352, 357, 359
trustee relationship, 848
Shareholders’ derivative actions
business judgment rule, 5963
demand on directors, 5963 et seq.
director as plaintiff, 5972.10
indemnification, 1344, 6045.10 to
6045.30
liability insurance, 1344
parties, substitution, 6002
refusal to sue, 5969
standing to sue, 5972.10
Shareholders’ stock, purchase, 1167
et seq.
Short swing trading, 6857, 6857.15
Special acts or charters, acceptance,
184
Special litigation committees
creation, 6019.50 et seq.
Speculation with corporate funds,
1106
Staggered terms, 334.10
Standard of care or conduct, 990
bank directors, 1042.10
causation, bank directors, 1042.40
employee supervision, 1070
negligence, 1031 et seq.
nonprofit corporations
charitable immunity, 1042.70
Model Nonprofit Corporation
Act, 1042.70
strict trust standard, 1042.70
Standing to challenge transactions,
972
Statutory liability, contribution
among directors, 1005
Stock increase or reduction, 543
Stock issuance, 523, 5123.50
conflicts of interest, 958
DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Stock issuance, 523, 5123.50
—Cont’d
fraud, 1144
inadequate consideration, 5231
misappropriation, 1108
Stock ownership
beneficial ownership, 300
disposal of stock, 305
etire stock, effect, 395, 410
necessity, 299 et seq.
post-election acquisitions, 304
presumptions, 306
transferee of stock, 302
transfers of stock, 305
Stock repurchase or redemption, 5309
Stock sales or purchases, 523, 5595
accounting for profits, 900
codirector’s stock, 1169
common law liability, 1174
concealment, 1172
conflicts of interest, 863
conflicts of interest transactions, 958
consideration for stock, 5187, 5231
damages, 1343
effect on title to office, 341
false statements, 5595
fraud, 1172, 5595
fraudulent transactions, 6856
insider trading, 6856, 6857.15
payments, 5187, 5231
premiums, right to receive, 900
profits, accounting to corporation, 900
services as consideration for stock, 5187
shareholders’ stock, 1167 et seq.
short-swing trading, 6857.15
Stock transfers, effect on title to office, 305, 341
Subrogation rights as creditors, 911
Subscriptions to stock
calls, 1800, 1803
duty to disclose material facts, 1672
release, 1744

DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Subscriptions to stock—Cont’d
special terms, authority to make, 1543
Suretyship, fidelity bonds, 321
Takeovers, 1041.30
Tax liability, 1264, 1352.50
defenses, 1332
penalties, 1359
stock options, 2137.30
Tender offers, 1041.30, 2138
Termination, effect on dealings with corporation or property, 927
Term of office, 334
classified directors, 334.10
coextensive with officers, 339
concurrent directorships, effect, 340
decrease in number of directors, effect, 343
holding over, 344
multiple directorships, effect, 340
number of directors, effect of decrease, 343
officers’ terms as coextensive, 339
shortening term, 343
staggered, 334.10
Title to corporate office, 311
quo warranto to determine, 2335
Title to corporate property, 853
estoppel to deny corporation’s title, 854
Torts, 1134 et seq.
Trademark infringement, 1158
Trade name infringement, 1158
Trade secrets
duties, 857.10, 858
profits from use, accounting to corporation, 884.50
Transfers of corporate property or stock
bankruptcy of corporation, 1233
conversion, 1107
effect on title to office, 305, 341
misappropriation, 1107
registration, necessity, 302
Trespass, liability, 1163
INDEX

DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Trustee relationship, 838, 1035.60
   officers’ relationship distinguished, 846
   property of corporation, 853, 854
   shareholders, 848
   statutory provisions, 840
Trust property, 905
Ultra vires acts, 511, 1128
   liabilities, 1021 et seq.
   misappropriation of funds, 1022
   speculation, 1022
Undisclosed principal, 1120
Unfair competition, personal liability, 1158
Unlawful distributions, 1005.50
   liability, 1234
Unlawful dividends, 5435
   accounting for profits, 890
   advice of counsel, 1026, 1027
   consent, 1028
   contracts of corporation, liability, 1128
   creditors’ suits, 1191
   damages, 1343
   defenses, 1330
   ignorance, 1025 to 1027
   mistake, 1025 to 1027
   profits, accounting to corporation, 890
   ratification, 1028
   reasonable care standard, 1023
   statutory provisions, 1024
Vacancies, 286
   quorum required to fill, 419, 421
Voting as constituting contracts, 431
Voting
   common directors, 964
   conflicts of interest transactions, 935, 936, 983
   corporate meetings and elections, 2027
   interested directors, 935, 936, 983
   interlocking directorate, 964
   right to vote as shareholder, 2031
   shareholder-directors, 983

DIRECTORS—Cont’d
Waiver
   defense in actions against directors, 1333
   elections, attack on validity, 313
   notice of directors’ meetings, 411, 412
   statutory liabilities of directors, 1333
Watered stock
   ownership, 5231
Watered stock liability, 5231
Winding up corporation, 545, 6291, 8174 et seq.
Workplace safety, liability, 1348

DISBURSEMENTS
   See Foreclosure of Mortgages; Reports

DISCHARGE
   Corporate liability, effect on shareholders’ liability, 6427
   Director’s liability, 1333
   Liens on stock, 5274
   Officer’s liability, 1333
   Shareholders’ liability, 6422 to 6426
   Statutory liabilities of officers or directors, 1333

DISCLOSURE
   See also Notice to Officers or Agents; Reports
   Reports by officers, 2258
   Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, 2258

DISCOVERY
   See also Admissions and Declarations; Depositions
   Accountant-client privilege, 4670.20
   waiver, 4670.30
   Attorney-client privilege, 4670
   multinational litigation, 8296.10
   waiver, 4670.30
   Bill in equity, 4250
   Bondholders, discovery, 2647
   Depositions and examinations, 4663, 4664
   shareholder’s derivative action, 6020.20, 6022
DISCOVERY—Cont’d
Due process, 4663
Federal practice, 4664
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, 4663
discovery of electronically stored information, 4665.60
Foreign corporation, jurisdictional issues, 8787
Interrogatories, 4664
garnishment proceedings, 4807 to 4810
Privileged communications, 4670
waiver, 4670.30
Production and inspection of documents or records compliance, 4671
foreign subsidiary, 4665
production and inspection of electronically stored information, 4665.60
right to inspect records distinguished, 2213
self-incrimination, 4665
shareholder’s derivative action, 6021
Requests for admissions, 4664, 6020.20
Sanctions, 4663
Shareholders’ derivative action, 6020.20, 6021, 6022
Subscriptions, 6199
Work product rule, 4670.10

DISCRIMINATION—Cont’d
Employment
burden of proof, 6737, 6746
constructive discharge, 6763
Employment discrimination, 6735 et seq.
Handicapped employees, 6735, 6745
Hostile work environment claims, 6745
Membership corporations, exclusion from membership, 5687
Nonprofit corporations, exclusion from membership, 5687
Parent corporation liability, 6747
Pregnancy, 6741
Rehabilitation Act, 6735, 6745
Religious, 6744
Sex, 6735, 6739
harassment, 6742
male-on-male, 6742
hiring, 6740
pregnancy, 6741
wages, 6743
Shareholders’ suits, 5929.10
Successor liability, 7122.60
Supervisor liability, 6747
Title VII, 6735
actions, 6736
burden of proof, 6737
retaliatory discharge, 6738
Vicarious liability, 6747

DISMISSALS OF ACTIONS
Creditors’ bills, 4837
Receivers, suit for appointment attempt to dismiss, 7768
Shareholders’ derivative action, 6019, 6020

DISPENSARY
See Hospitals

DISQUALIFICATIONS
See Judges; Jury; Witnesses

DISSENTING SHAREHOLDERS
See Appraisal Rights; Minority Shareholders; Shareholders
DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS

See also Answer; Merger and Consolidation

Abandonment of business, 7991, 8068

Acceleration of maturity of corporate obligations, 8128

Administrative dissolution grounds, 8112.10
procedure, 8112.20
reinstatement, 8112.30, 8112.40

Alternative remedies, 8043
buyout remedy as alternative valuation of shares, 8043.10
buyouts, 8066.10
valuation of shares, 8043.10
provisional directors, 8066.10

Antitrust laws violating corporations, 5047

Appeals, 8111
suits by or against dissolving or dissolved corporation, 8153

Appointment of receiver as ipso facto dissolution, 8004

Arbitration, 8143.10

Articles of dissolution, 8007.35

Assignments for benefit of creditors, 7387, 8003

Attachment, effect, 4785

Attorneys’ fees, 8112

Banks
voluntary liquidation, 8010 et seq.
winding up, 8158

Bonds, 8108

Buyout remedy as alternative, 8066.10

Cancellation of debts owing by or to corporation, 8127

Capacity to sue and be sued, 4240, 8142
abatement, 4224.60, 8147
appeals, 8153
appearances, 8142
arbitration, 8143.10
service of process, 8146
statutory provisions, 8144
survival period, 8144

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont’d

Charter
expiration, 7981
revocation, forfeiture or suspension, 7980

Claims against corporation
post-dissolution claims, 8144.10
survival statutes, 8144

Collateral attack on corporate existence, 7973

Common law, 7976

Conditions precedent to involuntary dissolution, 8093
demand upon corporate officers, 8094

Consideration for stock, inadequacy as grounds, 5256

Consolidation
attempt without authority, 7154
distinguished, 7969

Constitutionality, 7972

Contingent liabilities, 8126

Continuation of existence
debts of corporation, 8130
environmental liability, 6771
expiration of statutory period of extension, 8173
length of continuation period, 8144, 8144.10
liability of officers and directors, 8117
liability of shareholders, 8130

Model Business Corporation Acts, 8144.10
statutory provisions, 8113, 8144, 8144.10

Contracts
contingent liabilities, 8126
contracts, power to enter, 8118
employment contracts, 8123
enforcement, 8120
guaranty agreements, 8125
leases, 8124
purchases of stock, rescission, 5609, 5610
validity, 8119

Costs in proceedings, 8112

Index-195
DISSOLUTION OF
CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Creditors’ bills, rendering unnecessary judgment and execution prior to maintenance of action, 4828
Creditors rights
distribution of assets, 8161, 8219
suits to dissolve, 8078, 8160
Criminal proceedings pending, 8147.10
Custodians, 8200, 8208
Debts of corporation, liability of directors and officers, 8117.20
Debts owing by or to corporation, 8127
Decree involuntary proceedings, 8110
De facto, 7967
Definitions, 7966 et seq.
De jure, 7967
Directors, powers and liabilities, 8007.30
actions against directors, 1331
continuation of business, 8117
dissolution as defense, 1331
effect of dissolution, 8117
liability for debts of corporation, 8117.20
voluntary dissolution, 8019
winding up, 8174 et seq.
Dismissal of proceedings, 8107
Distinctions. 7966 et seq.
Distribution of assets, 8217
allowance of claims, 8218
among shareholders, 8224 to 8226
creditors’ rights, 8219
directors, duties and liabilities, 8219
improper, 8219
presentation of claim, 8218
priorities and payment of claims, 8219
attorneys’ fees, 8222
bankruptcy laws, preemption, 8219
costs, 8222
fixed claim, 8218

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS

DISSOLUTION OF
CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Distribution of assets, 8217—Cont’d
priorities and payment of claims, 8219—Cont’d
interest, 8223
preferred shareholders, 5297, 5303, 8226
time fixed, 8220
proof of claim, 8218
shareholders’ agreements regulating, 8225
taxes, 8221
trust beneficiaries, apportionment of rights, 5405
trust fund doctrine, 8217
unclaimed property, 8224
unregistered transfers of stock, 5506
Dividends, nonpayment, 5328
Duties
party to shareholders’ suits, 6000
removal, 8194
selection, 8176
statutory liquidators, 8175
superintendence by court, 8177
Duties of trustees, 8178 to 8183
collection of assets, 8178
duration of powers, 8182
exercise of powers, manner, 8181
payment of debts, 8178
preference of creditors, 8180
specific powers, 8179
Effect, 8113 et seq.
abatement of pending lawsuits, 8147
acceleration of debts of corporation, 8128
appearances, 8142
cancellation of debts of corporation, 8127
capacity to sue and be sued, 8142 et seq.
causes of action after dissolution, 8141
continuation of business, 8116
contracts, power to enter, 8118
contracts, validity, 8119

Index-196
INDEX

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Effect, 8113 et seq.—Cont’d
corporate property, 8134 to 8137
criminal liability, 8147.10
debts of corporation, 6309, 8127, 8128
directors, powers and liabilities, 8117
employment contracts, 8123
enforcement of contracts, 8120
extraterritorial, 8115
goodwill, 8138
guaranty, 8125
judgments against corporation, 8147
license tax, 8129
occupation taxes, liability, 8129
officers, powers and liabilities, 8117
post-dissolution causes of action, 8141
property, 8134 to 8137
registered agent, 8146
reports, filing, 2301, 8129
service of process, 8146
shareholders, 8130
taxes, 8129
title to property, 8134
Environmental liability of dissolved corporations, 6771
Equitable nature of proceedings, 8034.10
Equity jurisdiction, 8098, 8159
Estoppel, 8091
denying corporate existence, 3966, 3969, 3980, 3981
Evidence, 4641, 7975
Execution, effect, 4785
Expiration of corporate existence, 7981
Extraterritorial effect, 8115
Federal equity receivers effect of appointment, 7679
Fees in proceedings, 8112
Foreign corporations, 8578 et seq.
actions and proceedings affected, 8581
attachments, 8584
Franchise tax
duty to pay upon dissolution, 8129
failure to pay as grounds, 7997
Fraud as grounds, 8046
Garnishment, effect, 4785
Goodwill, effect upon, 8138
Grounds for involuntary dissolution, 8045 et seq.
abandonment or suspension of business, 8068
agent for service of process, failure to appoint, 8053
alienation of property, 8072, 8073
assignment for benefit of creditors, 8075
banks, 8059
cessation of business, 8068
common law, 8045
conditions precedent, failure to comply, 8048
conditions subsequent, breach, 8049, 8054
corporate purpose, failure, 8066
Dissolution of Corporations—Cont’d

Grounds for involuntary dissolution, 8045 et seq.—Cont’d
deadlock, shareholders or management, 8066.10
deadlock in board of directors, 8016
debts, failure to pay, 8074
dissension among shareholders, 8016
franchise tax, failure to pay, 8052
fraud, 8046
directors or controlling shareholders, 8046.10
Gambling, 8047
illegal acts, directors or controlling shareholders, 8046.10
illegality, 8047
impracticability of purpose, 8067
inability to continue business, 8066
insolvency, 8074
intent to do wrongful acts in future, 8076
isolated acts or omissions, 8076.20
lease of property, 8073
license tax, failure to pay, 8052
management deadlock, 8066.10
meetings, failure to hold, 8070
minority shareholder oppression, 5820.10
misapplication of assets, 8068.10
mismangement, 8046.10
misuse or abuse of franchises or powers, 8055
antitrust violations, 8058
assessments on stock, 8057
prohibited acts, 8056
restraint of trade, 8058
shares, fictitious issuance, 8057
ultra vires acts, 8056
Model Business Corporation Acts, 8046.10, 8066.10, 8068.10
negligent acts or omissions, 8076.10
nonpayment of tax, 7997
nonprofit corporations, 8059.10
nonuser of franchises or powers, 8061

Fletcher Cyclopedia Corporations

Index-198
INDEX

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Involuntary, 8034 et seq.—Cont’d
injunctive relief, 8108
judgment, 8110
judicial attitude, 8035
jurisdiction, 8097 to 8099
nature of proceedings, 8034.10
nonprofit corporations, 8059.10
notice requirements, 8101.10
election to purchase petitioner’s shares, 8101.10
parties, 8102 to 8105
pending dissolution proceedings, 8044
pleadings, 8106
procedure, 8092 et seq.
prosecution of unlawful acts as conditions precedent, 8093
quo warranto, 8101
service of process, 8101.10
settlement of suit to dissolve, 8107
shareholders’ rights, 8080
standing to bring, 8077 et seq.
state right of action, 8084
stay of proceedings, 8108.10
valuation of petitioning shareholders’ shares, 8043.10
venue, 8100
voluntary dismissal of suit to dissolve, 8107
waiver of right, 8084
Ipso facto dissolution, 7986 et seq.
abandonment of business, 7999
acquisition of control by one person, 7995
alienation of corporate property, 7999
assignment for benefit of creditors, 8003
bankruptcy of corporation, 8002
banks, 8005
cessation of business, 7991
concentration of share ownership, 7995
death of officers, 7994
death of shareholders or members, 7993

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Ipso facto dissolution, 7986 et seq.
—Cont’d
destruction of property, 7999
dispersal of shareholders or members, 7993
failure to commence business, 7989, 7990
foreclosure sale of property, 8001
inability to continue business, 7991
insolvency of corporation, 8002
judicial control of property, 7999
lease of property and franchises, 8000
license fees, failure to pay, 7997
meetings of shareholders, failure to hold, 7996
national banks, 8005
public service corporation, 7999
railroad companies, failure to commence business, 7990
receiver, appointment, 8004
removal of officers, 7994
reports, failure to make, 7997
resignation of officers, 7994
sale of corporate property, 8001
self-executing statutes, 7988
sole ownership of stock, 7995
statutory noncompliance, 7987
taxes, failure to pay, 7997
transfer of property, 7999
want of officers, 7994
water companies, failure to commence business, 7990
withdrawal of shareholders or members, 7993
Judgments
execution, 4696, 8152
involuntary proceedings, 8110
Judicial, 8034 et seq.
Jurisdiction of courts, 8097 to 8099
equity, 8098
federal courts, 4333, 8099
abstention, 8099
Leases
effect of dissolution, 8124
grounds for dissolution, 8073

Index-199
DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Liquidation procedure, 8157 et seq.
trustees parties to shareholders’ suits, 6000
Majority shareholders, powers, 8021
Maturity of corporate obligations, 8128
Merger attempt without authority, 7154
distinguished, 7969
Methods, 7976
Minority shareholders
buy-out as alternative remedy, 5820.10
oppression as grounds, 5820.10
right to prevent, 5821.10, 5836
standing to sue, 8046.10
unfairness as grounds, 5820.10,
5820.11
Model Business Corporation Acts
judicial dissolution
fraud, directors or controlling shareholders, 8046.10
illegal acts, directors or controlling shareholders, 8046.10
management or shareholder deadlock, 8066.10
misapplication or waste of assets, 8068.10
oppression of minority shareholders, 8046.10
voluntary
articles of dissolution, 8007.35
directors, 8007.30
incorporators, 8007.30
revocation, 8007.40
statement of intent to dissolve,
8007.35
vote of shareholders, 8007.10
written consent of shareholders, 8007.20
Name, protection, 2424.10
remedies, 8138
National banks, 8005, 8011
Nonprofit corporations
death of members, 7993

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Nonprofit corporations—Cont’d
distribution of assets, 8224
grounds for judicial dissolution,
8059.10
property, effect upon, 8135
statutory provisions, 7979
withdrawal of members, 7993
Notice of dissolution to creditors,
8158.50
Notice requirements, 8101.10
Officers, powers and liabilities
dissolution as defense, 1331
effect of dissolution, 1331, 8117
liability for debts of corporation,
8117.20
voluntary proceedings, 8019
Parties to involuntary proceedings,
8102
indispensable parties, 8103
interventions, 8105
necessary parties, 8103
Pending actions, 8147
criminal prosecution, 8147.10
Pleading
dissolution, 7975
involuntary proceedings, 8106
Pledgee of stock, action to dissolve,
5651
Post-dissolution claims, 8144.10
Powers during continuation, 8113
Power to dissolve, 7971
directors, 545, 8019
Practice and procedure, involuntary
proceedings, 8092 et seq.
Pre-dissolution claims, 8144.10
Preferred shareholders
liquidating dividends, 5449
priority to distributions, 5297,
5303, 8226
Presumptions, 7975
Priorities in distributions, 8219, 8220
attorneys’ fees, 8222
costs, 8222
interest payments, 8223
preferred shareholders, 5297, 5303
taxes, 8221

Index-200
INDEX

DISSOLUTION OF
CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Procedure in suit to dissolve, 8092 et seq.
Professional corporations, 7979.10
death of members, 7993
Proof, 7975
involuntary proceedings, 8110
Property and conveyances, 8134 et seq.
assignment before dissolution, 8136
nonprofit corporations, 8135
transfer before dissolution, 8136
transfers by or to corporation after dissolution, 8137
Proxies, revocation, 2062
Purchases of stock, effect of dissolution, 5609, 5610
Quo warranto, 8101
Receivers in dissolution proceedings, 8196 et seq.
accounting, 8214
appointment, 8197 et seq.
bon, 8204
creditors, appointment of, 8203
directors, substitution for, 8202
eligibility, 8204
grounds, 8201
notice, 8205
pendente lite, 8206
persons who may apply for appointment, 8203
power to appoint, 8198, 8200
proceedings, 8205
propriety, 8201
qualification, 8204
selection, 8204
shareholders, appointment of, 8203
statutory provisions, 8200
time for application, 8206
trustees, substitution for, 8202
compensation, 8214
duties, 8200, 8208
liabilities, 8208
Model Business Corporation Acts, 8158, 8200

DISSOLUTION OF
CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Receivers in dissolution proceedings, 8196 et seq.—Cont’d
nature of statutory receivers, 8196
powers, 8200, 8208
rights, 8208
termination of receivership, 8214
title to corporate property, 8207
Reincorporation distinguished, 7969
Remedies, survival statutes, 8144
analogous statutes, 8144.30
expiration, right to sue, 8144.40
post-dissolution claims, 8144.10
pre-dissolution claims, 8144.10
right to sue after expiration, 8144.40
statutes of limitations, compared, 8144.20
Reorganization distinguished, 7292, 7969
Reports by corporation
duty to make affected, 8129
failure to make, 2301
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, 5609, 5610
Review of involuntary proceedings, 8111
Revocation, 8007.40
forfeiture or suspension of charter, 7980
Rights of trustees, 8178 to 8183
Sale of property, winding up process, 8163 to 8165
Sales of stock, effect of dissolution, 5609, 5610
Savings and loan associations, 8158
Service of process, 4426, 8101.10
foreign corporations, 8776
Settlement of dissolution proceeding and enforcement, 8107
Shareholders, powers and liabilities
condition precedent to enforcement, 6309, 6322
consent to voluntary dissolution, 8021
continuation of business, 8130
creditors, 6147, 8130, 8161
debts of corporation, 6309

Index-201
DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Shareholders, powers and liabilities—Cont’d
derivative proceedings, 5972.40
direct actions to compel dissolution, 5915.20
distribution of assets, 8161, 8224 to 8226
effect of dissolution, 8130
judgments against corporation, 6406
minority shareholders, 8022
parties to involuntary, 8103
standing to seek dissolution, 8080
standing to sue
fraud, directors or controlling shareholders, 8046.10
illegal acts, directors or controlling shareholders, 8046.10
misapplication or waste of assets, 8068.10
mismanagement, 8046.10
oppression, directors or controlling shareholders, 8046.10
suits, 8162, 8190
transfer of stock, 8131
unpaid subscriptions, 6147
waiver or estoppel precluding suit to dissolve, 8091
Shareholders’ approval
voting requirements, 8007.10
written consent, 8007.20
Standing to dissolve, 8077 et seq.
Statement of intent to dissolve, 8007.35
State’s right of action, 8077
estoppel, 8084
waiver, 8084
Statutory provisions, 7977
construction and constitutionality, 7972
preemption, environmental liability, 6771
Stay of proceedings, 8108.10
Survival of claims, 8144
Survival statutes, 8144
analogous statutes, 8144.30
expiration, right to sue, 8144.40

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Survival statutes, 8144—Cont’d
post-dissolution claims, 8144.10
pre-dissolution claims, 8144.10
right to sue after expiration, 8144.40
statutes of limitations, compared, 8144.20
Suspension of business, 8068
Tax claims
priority in distribution, 8221
setoff rights, 8221
Temporary injunction in dissolution proceedings, 8108
Title to corporate property upon dissolution, 8175
Tort liability, 4900
Transfers of stock, 8131
restrictions, effect, 5460.30
Trustees for winding up, 8174 et seq.
accounting, 8186, 8188
actions by and against, 8189
name in which brought, 8191
pleadings, 8193
real party in interest, 8191
shareholders, 8190
appointment, 8176
best judgment, use of, 8186
bond, 8176
carrying on business after dissolution, 8186
compensation, 8194
court supervision, 8177
director-trustees, 8175
discharge, 8194
duties, 8178 et seq.
eligibility, 8176
errors in judgment, 8186
extent of liability, 8186
joint and several liability, 8187
liability, 8186 to 8188
liquidation costs, 8194
nature of office, 8175
negligence, 8186
powers, 8178 et seq.
profits illegally realized, accounting for, 8188
DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Trustees for winding up, 8174 et seq.
—Cont’d
qualification, 8176
rights, 8178 et seq.
selection, 8176
taxes, 8186
termination, 8194
title of director-trustee, 8175
Trust fund doctrine, 8161
Uniform Principal and Income Acts, 5405
Venue of suits, 8100
Voluntary, 8006 et seq.
articles of dissolution, 8007.35
bad faith, 8022
banks, 8010
common law, 8006
consent of shareholders, 8007
directors, 8007.30, 8019
effective date, 8013
fraud of majority shareholders, 8022
good faith, 8022
grounds, 8016
incorporators, 8007.30
judicial supervision, 8025
majority shareholders, power, 8021, 8022
minority shareholders, rights, and remedies, 8022
Model Business Corporation Acts, 8007.10, 8007.20, 8007.30, 8007.35, 8007.40
national banks, 8011
notice, dissolution to creditors, 8158.50
number of shareholders required, 8021
officers, authority, 8019
procedure, 8024
revocation, 8007.40
shareholders’ approval
voting requirements, 8007.10
written consent, 8007.20
statement of intent, 8007.35
DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Voluntary, 8006 et seq.—Cont’d
statutory regulations of corporation, 8007
trust companies, 8010
Voluntary dismissal of proceedings, 8107
Voting of stock held by dissolved corporation, 2040
Watered stock as grounds, 5256
Winding up, 8157 et seq.
creditors’ suits, 8160, 8161
custodians, 8174 et seq.
directors, powers and liabilities, 8174 et seq.
discharging liabilities, 8172
equity jurisdiction, 8159
expiration of time period, 8173
notice of dissolution to creditors, 8158.50
sale of property, 8163 to 8165
liens, effect, 8165
purchaser’s rights and liabilities, 8164
shareholders’ right to sue after dissolution, 8162
statutory provisions, 8158
trustees, 8174 et seq.
DISTILLING COMPANIES
See Powers
DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS
See also Dissolution of Corporations; Insolvency
Directors, duties and liabilities
creditors’ suits, 1186
Foreign corporations
insolvency, 8551
internal affairs doctrine, 8441
Majority shareholders, 5785
Officers, duties and liabilities, 1186
Preferred shareholders, priority, 5297, 5303
DISTRIBUTIONS
See Dissolution of Corporations; Foreclosure of Mortgages; Insolvency; Stock
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Citizenship of corporation, 4043
Congressional creation of corporations, 122
Creation of corporations, 122
Federal courts, 4342
Foreign corporations, 8291
long-arm statutes, 8707.10
Jurisdiction, 4314, 4342
Preference of creditors of banks, 7441.1
Removal of causes, 4342
Residence of corporation, 4043

DITCH COMPANIES
See Classifications of Corporations; Quasi - Public Corporations

DIVERSION OF INCOME
Operating expenses, priority affected by, 7960

DIVERSITY OF CITIZENSHIP
Agents and instrumentalities of states, 4328, 4342
Alien corporations, 4328.10, 4337
Alignment of corporation, 4328
Change in domicile, 4328
Collusion to confer jurisdiction, 4328
shareholders, 5861
Complete diversity, 4342, 5861
Consolidated corporations, 4328
Corporation as citizen, 4030
Derivative actions, 5987
 Destruction of diversity, 4328, 4342
 Determination of corporate citizenship, 4328.10
 District of Columbia, 4328, 4342
 Domestication of corporation, effect, 4328
 Dual citizenship, 4328.10
 Federal corporations, 4328
 Federal Housing Administration, 4328
 Federal rules, 4328, 4328.10
 Fictitious parties defendant, 4328, 4342
 Foreclosure of mortgages, 3235 to 3243

DIVIDENDS
See also Subscriptions to Stock
Accrued interest, 5341
Accumulated earnings tax, paid deduction, 6975.50
Accumulated surplus or profits, 5335
Actions to compel declaration and payment, 5325 et seq.
derivative, 5923.10
equity, 5326, 5366
nature of remedy, 5366
Administrators of estates
setoff of deceased shareholder’s debts, 5374
Agreements to divide profits, 5350
Amendment or repeal of charter provisions, 3696
Arrearages, elimination by charter amendment, 3696.10
Assignment, 5388
INDEX

DIVIDENDS—Cont’d
Attachment of stock, right to dividends, 4805
Balance sheet tests, 5329.15
Banks, limitations, 5329.20
Blue sky laws, application, 6794
Bonds, payment with, 5357
Bonuses characterized as dividends, 5318
Borrowing money to pay, 5342
Business judgment rule, 1041.20, 5325
Business trust, 8245
Capital
impairment, 5329, 5330
reduction of surplus, 5345.20
stated capital, 5345
surplus, 5345.10
Capital requirements, 5329
balance sheet test, 5329.15
equity insolvency test, 5329.10
Cash dividends, 5355
revocation or rescission, 5323
shareholders’ rights, 5322
Close corporations, 70.10
shareholders’ agreements, 5332
Compelling declaration and payment, 5325 et seq.
Conflicts of law, 5334
Consolidations, assenting shareholders’ rights, 7140
Constructive, 2123, 5318
Constructive, taxation (federal), 7034.30
Contracts for stock sales
provisions regarding dividend rights, 5381
purchaser’s rights, 5378
Conversion of stock, recovery of dividends, 5120
Cooperative associations, 5320
Creditors, attachment, 5386
Cumulative, 5318, 5333
Debts of corporation, deduction, 5340
Debts of shareholders, setoff, 5374
Deceased shareholders
persons entitled to dividends, 5383
DIVIDENDS—Cont’d
Deceased shareholders—Cont’d
setoff of debts, 5374
Declaration and payment
actions to compel, 5325
attorneys’ fees, 5372
class actions, 5326.10
demand, necessity, 5327
derivative actions, 5326.10
directors, actions against, 5369
equity jurisdiction, 5366
estoppel, 5371
interpleader, 5369.10
laches, 5371
limitation of actions, 5370
litigation expenses, 5372
mandamus, 2373, 5367
nature of remedy, 5366
officers, actions against, 5369
parties, 5326
pleadings, 5326
statute of limitations, 5370
transferees, 5368
authority to declare, 5349
borrowing money to pay, 5342
business judgment rule, 1041.20, 5325
compelling, 5325 et seq.
conflicts of law, 5334
criminal liability of directors for unlawful declaration, 5442
custom, 5350
directors, powers and abilities, 526, 5320, 5349
abuse of discretion, 5325
actions against to compel declaration and payment, 5369
assignability of cause of action, 1296
business judgment rule, 1041.20, 5325
contribution among directors, 1005.50
criminal liability, 1358
damages, 1034.50, 1343
declaration and payment, 5320, 5349
delegation of authority, 497

Index-205
DIVIDENDS—Cont’d
Declaration and payment—Cont’d
directors, powers and abilities, 
526, 5320, 5349—Cont’d
determination of profits available, 
5336
evidence, 1340
statutory liability, 1034.50
discrimination among shareholders, 5352
estoppel to object, 5351
formal requirements, 5350
informalities, 5351
interpleader, 5369.10
irregularities, 5351
judicial intervention, 5325
mandamus to compel, 2373, 5367
officers, actions to compel, 5369
place of payment, 5354
power to declare, 5320, 5349
preferred shareholders, rights, 5447
presumptions, payment out of profits, 5330
profits and surplus available, 5335 et seq.
proof of declaration, 4642
ratification, 5351
resolutions, 5350
revocation or rescission, 5323
shareholders’ rights, 5321 et seq.
stock dividends, 5360
time, 5353
transferees, 5368
unregistered transferee, 5504
valuation of property and assets, 5344
Deductions from available profits, 5339, 5340
Definition, 5318
Depletion reserves, 5320
Depreciation of assets, deduction, 5339
Directors, powers and liabilities, 526, 5320, 5349
abuse of discretion, 5325
assignability of cause of action, 1296

DIVIDENDS—Cont’d
Directors, powers and liabilities, 526, 5320, 5349—Cont’d
business judgment rule, 1041.20, 5325
contribution among directors, 1005.50
criminal liability, 1358
damages, 1343
delegation of authority, 497
determination of profits available, 5336
standard of care, 5435
stock dividends, 5360
Discrimination among shareholders, 5352
Dissolution, nonpayment as grounds, 5328
Distinctions, 5318, 5319
Distributees under estates, entitlement, 5383
Division of profits, 5318
agreements, 5350
Double taxation, 6993.70
Earned surplus
definition, 5335
limitations, 5329.15
Elimination by merger, 7140
Entitlement to dividends, 5376
Equity
insolvency test, 5329.10
Escheat, 5376.10
Estate succession, 5383
Estoppel
actions to compel declaration and payment, 5371
objections to informal declaration, 5351
Excise taxes
generally, 6892.50
measurement by, 6889
Executors of estates
setoff of deceased shareholder’s debts, 5374
Executory stock sales contracts, purchaser’s rights, 5378
Expenses, deduction, 5339
DIVIDENDS—Cont’d
False statements or representations, 5584
subscriptions to stock, 1678
Foreign corporations, state regulation, 8440
Formal declaration, 5350
Garnishment of shares, right to dividends, 4805
Husband and wife, entitlement, 5385
Illegal issuance of stock, dividend as payment, 5364
Impairment of capital, 5329 to 5330
Income distinctions, 5335
Income taxes (state), 6907.50
Informalities in declaration, 5351
Insolvency of corporation, effect, 5324, 5329.10
Insurance companies, 5346
Interest, 5318
accrued to corporation, 5341
owed by corporation, 5340
payable as dividends, 5358
recovery by shareholders, 5372
Investment companies, trust beneficiaries, apportionment of rights, 5404
Investment trusts, 8281.25
Irregularities in declaration, 5351
Laches as bar to compelling declaration, 5371
Legal capital, 5080
Legatees under estates, entitlement, 5383
Life tenant and remainderman, rights, 5392
acquisitions, 5402
apportionment, 5392
burden of proof, 5408
capital gains dividends, investment company, 5404
consolidation, 5393, 5402
date of apportionment, 5409
death of life tenant, 5409
dividends in shares of another corporation, 5403
guaranteed dividends, 5398

DIVIDENDS—Cont’d
Life tenant and remainderman, rights, 5392—Cont’d
intention of testator or donor, 5390
investment company distributions, 5404
Kentucky rule, 5393
liquidating dividends, 5405
Massachusetts rule, 5391
mergers, 5402
natural resources corporations, 5407
Pennsylvania rule, 5392
preferred stock, 5398
presumptions, 5408
reorganizations, 5402
Restatement of Trusts, 5394
retroactive effect of statutes, 5399
Revised Principal and Income Act, 5405
Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act, 5389 et seq.
wasting assets, 5407
Limitation of actions to compel declaration, 5370
Liquidating preferred shareholders’ rights, 5449
Maintenance of assets, deduction, 5339
Mandamus to compel declaration, 5367
statute of limitations actions to compel declaration, 5370
Mandatory declaration, 5325
Marital property, 5385
Membership corporations, 5320
Merger of corporation, effect, 5373
assenting shareholders’ rights, 7140
trust beneficiaries, apportionment of rights, 5402
DIVIDENDS—Cont’d
Minority shareholders
rights and powers, 5821.10
Misappropriated stock, recovery of
 dividends, 5120
National Bank Act, limitations, 5329.20
Natural resources, wasting assets, 5347
Nature of dividends, 5318
Net earnings, distinction, 5319
Net profits
determination, 5335, 5336
New York law, 5335
Nimble dividends, 5329.15, 5337
Nonprofit corporations, 5320
No-par-value stock, 5331
Notice
assignment, 5388
Options to purchase stock, 5378
Parent and subsidiary corporations
declaration and payment, 5325
earned surplus of subsidiary, 5335
taxation, 8808
Payment, 5325 et seq.
Persons entitled to dividends
contract provisions, 5381
creditors by attachment, 5386
distributees under estates, 5383
husband and wife, 5385
interpleader of conflicting claimants, 5369.10
legatees, 5383
pledgors and pledgees, 5382
purchasers of stock, 5378
record date, 5379
resolution provisions, 5380
shareholders, 5376
spouses, 5385
statutory provisions, 5379
transferors or transferees of stock,
5377, 5381
trustees, 5384
wife and husband, 5385
Place of payment, 5354
Pledges of stock, 5382
Power to declare, 5320, 5349

DIVIDENDS—Cont’d
Preferred stock, 5299
actions to recover, 5451
borrowing money to pay
 dividends, 5444
cumulative dividends, 5446
discretion of directors, 5447
dissolution, rights of preferred
 shareholders, 5449
dividend credit rule, 5446
extent of preference, 5443
guaranty of dividends, 5445
legal limitations, 5444
life tenant and remainderman
 rights, 5398
liquidating dividends, 5449
mandatory dividends, 5445
noncumulative dividends, 5446
participation with common
 shareholders, 5448
shareholders’ rights, 5443, 5447
transferees’ rights, 5450
Presumptions, payment out of profits,
5330
Proceeds of sales, 5350
Profits, distinction, 5319
Profits and surplus available, 5329
 accounts receivable, 5341
accrued interest, 5341
bad debts, 5341
capital surplus, 5345.10
debts of corporation, deduction,
5340
deductions, 5339, 5340
definition of profits, 5335
depreciation of assets, deduction,
5339
determination, 5335
directors, power to determine,
5336
expenses, deduction, 5339
income, distinction, 5335
indebtedness, 5340
interest
 accrued to corporation, inclusion,
5341
owed by corporation, deduction,
5340

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS
Index-208
DIVIDENDS—Cont’d
Profits and surplus available, 5329
—Cont’d
  maintenance of assets, deduction, 5339
  methods of determination, 5359
  money due, 5341
  New York law, 5335
  nimble dividends, 5337
  operating expenses, 5339
  reduction of capital surplus, 5345.20
  reserve funds, 5343
  stock dividends, 5361
  taxes, 5339
  time of measurement, 5338
  valuation of property and assets, 5344
Property as payment, 5356
Propriety, shareholders right to inspect books and records, 2223.10
Purchasers of stock, 5378
Ratification, 5351
Record date, 5376, 5379
Reduction of capital surplus, 5345.20
Reorganizations, trust beneficiaries, apportionment of rights, 5402
Repurchase of stock, effect, 5621
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, effect, 5604
Reserve funds, 5343
Resolutions, 5350, 5380
Revocation or rescission of declaration
  cash dividends, 5323
  stock dividends, 5323.10
Salaries distinguished from dividends, 2123
Scrip, 5357
Setoffs against
  debts of shareholders, 5374
  transfers of stock, effect, 5375
Shareholders’ liability, unlawful distribution, 5422
  bankruptcy trustees, 5429
  beneficial owners of shares, 5423.20
DIVIDENDS—Cont’d
Shareholders’ liability, unlawful distribution, 5422—Cont’d
  contribution claims, shareholders, 5425
  creditors, 5429
  derivative proceedings, 5429.10
  director-shareholders, 5426, 5427
  extent of liability, 5428
  good faith defense, 5423
  joinder of parties and claims, 5429.20
  knowledge, 5423
  liquidating trustees, 5429
  officer-shareholders, 5426
  pleading requirements, 5429.30
  post-distribution claims, 5424
  ratification of director action, effect, 5423.10
  receivers, 5429
  standing to sue, 5429
  statute of limitations, 5430
  transferees or transferors, 5423.20
Shareholder’s right to declaration and payment, 5321, 5322
  agreements to require payment, 5332, 5743
  class actions, 5326.10
  debts, setoff, 5374
  derivative actions to compel, 5326.10, 5365
  direct actions to compel, 5922
  directors, actions against, 5369
  discrimination, 5352
  entitlement to dividends, 5376
  equitable remedies, 5366
  estoppel, 5371
  expenses, recovery, 5372
  interest, recovery, 5372
  laches, 5371
  limitation of actions, 5370
  mandamus remedy, 5367
  nature of remedy, 5366
  officers, actions against, 5369
  power to declare, 5349
  preferred shareholders, 5443, 5447
  remedies, 5365 et seq.
  setoff of debts, 5374

Index-209
DIVIDENDS—Cont’d
Shareholder’s right to declaration and payment, 5321, 5322—Cont’d
statute of limitations, 5370
transferees, 5368
vested rights, 5322
Spouses, entitlement, 5385
State as claimant, 5376.10
Stated capital, 5345
Stated capital accounts, 5080.20
Statutory limitations, 5329 et seq.
balance sheet test, 5329.15
shareholders’ liability, 5422
Statutory provisions, persons entitled to dividends, 5379
Stock dividends, 5318
allocation to income, 5401
authority to declare, 5360
cash in lieu of shares, 5363
definition, 5359
directors, declaration, 5360
distinctions, 5359
effect of dividend, 5362
equitable owner, rights, 5504, 5505
formal declaration, 5360
no-par-value, 5331
power to declare, 5360
profits and surplus available, 5361
purpose, 5359
resolutions, 5360
revocation or rescission, 5323.10
shareholders’ rights, 5322
share splits, distinction, 5362.10
statutory limitations, 5361
surplus profits, necessity, 5361
taxation, 5362.20
Stock redemption not essentially equivalent to a dividend, 6995.70
Stock subscription rights, trust beneficiaries, apportionment of rights, 5400
Subscriptions to stock, false representations, 1678
Subsidiary corporations, 5321
declaration and payment, 5325
earned surplus, 5335
Surplus capital accounts, 5080.20
DIVIDENDS—Cont’d
Surplus profits, 5329 et seq.
Taxation
parent and subsidiary, 8808
Taxation (federal)
generally, 6991 et seq.
C corporations, 7027.70
corporate shareholders, 6993.30
earnings and profits, 6992.70
effect on corporation, 6991.70
effect on shareholders, 6992
form of dividend, 6992.30
individual shareholders, 6993
Time of payment, 5353
Transactions treated as, 6994
Transfers of stock
contract provisions, 5381
setoffs against dividends, effect of transfer, 5375
transferor’s or transferee’s rights, 5377, 5381
unregistered transfers, effect, 5504, 5505
Trustees, entitlement, 5384
Unclaimed dividends, 5376.10
Uniform Principal and Income Acts, 5400, 5403, 5406
characterization of dividends by corporation, 5390
consolidation, 5402
date of apportionment, 5409
investment company distributions, 5404
liquidating dividends, 5405
mergers and acquisitions, 5402
reorganizations, 5402
retroactive application, 5399
settlor’s intent, 5390
small share distributions, 5401
wasting asset corporations, 5407
Unlawful dividends
actions to recover, 5422
appointment of receiver, 5420
bond given, enforceability, 5421
chief financial officers, liability of, 5441
criminal liability, 1358, 5442
Index-210
DIVIDENDS—Cont’d
Unlawful dividends—Cont’d

directors’ liability
abatement of cause of action, 5438
assignability of cause of action, 1296
banking corporations, 5432.10
business judgment rule, 1041.20
common law, 5431
civil causes of action, 5433
contribution among directors, 1005.50
criminal liability, 1358, 5442
damages, 1343
dissenting directors, 5436
disparate harm, 1343
enforcement, 5437
evidence, 1340
extent of statutory liability, 5434
good faith, 5435
limitations of actions to enforce, 5439
nature of liability, 5434
nonparticipating directors, 5436
pleading in action to enforce, 5440
reliance on financial statements, 5435
shareholders enforcement, 5437
standard of care, 5435
standing to sue, 5437
statute of limitations, 1300.10
statutory liability, 5432, 5434
survivability of cause of action, 5438
treasurers’ liability, 5441
waiver, 5438

DIVIDENDS—Cont’d
Unlawful dividends—Cont’d
shareholders’ liability—Cont’d
corporation’s right of action, 5422
creditors, 5422, 5424, 5429
derivative proceedings, 5429.10
director-shareholders, 5426, 5427
extent of liability, 5428
good faith, 5422, 5423
joinder of parties and claims, 5429.20
knowledge, 5423
liquidating trustees, 5429
officer-shareholders, 5426
pleading requirements, 5429.30
post-distribution claims, 5424
ratification of director action, effect, 5423.10
receivers, 5422, 5429
standing to sue, 5429
statute of limitations, 5430
statutory provisions, 5422
treasurers or transferors, 5423.20

DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE
See also Corporate Existence; Evidence

DOMESTICATION OF CORPORATIONS
Corporations to which applicable, 8302
Diversity of citizenship, 4328
Jurisdiction of courts, 4316
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), 8306.50
DOMESTICATION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Necessity for legislation, 8304
Qualification to do business compared, 8302
State’s power to require, 8302, 8303
Statutes
   necessity and sufficiency, 8304
Sufficiency of legislation, 8304
Taxation, power of state to require for tax purposes, 8302
Validity of requiring, 8398

DOMESTIC CORPORATIONS
See also Foreign Corporations
Classification, 69, 70
Garnishees, 4734

DOMICILE
See also Citizenship; Inhabitant; Residence
Bankruptcy laws, 4047
Change of domicile, 4049
Choice, 4049
Corporation, 35
Double domicile, 4049
Execution of corporate instruments, 3057
Federal corporations, 4043
Foreign corporations, 8300
General rule, 4025
Meetings, 4036
Model Business Corporation Act, 4046
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, 4046
Multiple domiciles, 4049
National banks, 4044
National corporations, 4043
Natural persons compared, 4025
Place of business as determining, 4046
Principal office, 4046
Registered office, 4046
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, 4046
Revised Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, 4046
Situs of stock, 5101

DOMICILE—Cont’d
Taxation purposes, 4042
Territorial corporations, 4045
Transaction of corporate business, 4036
Venue statutes, 4035

DORMANT CORPORATIONS
See Service of Process

DOUBLE TAXATION
See Foreign Corporations
Capital stock, 6950.50, 6951.50
C corporations, 6972, 7001.30
Corporate entity, generally, 6972.50
Corporate property, 6953.50
Corporation and holder of stock, 6953
Definitions, 6948 et seq.
Dividends, 6993.70
Franchise, 6950, 6951 et seq.
Gross receipts, two or more taxes on, 6952.50
Income tax, 6949.50
License or occupation taxes, two or more, 6952
License tax, 6949
Liquidation, complete, 7001.30
Memberships, 6953.50
Property tax, 6948.50 et seq.
Sales taxes, 6954
Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, 6972.50
Validity, 6947.50

DRAFTS
See Checks; Negotiable Instruments; Preference of Creditors of Banks; Promissory Notes

DRAINAGE DISTRICTS
See also Classifications of Corporations; Municipal Corporations
Incorporation under special acts, 172

DUE PROCESS OF LAW
Generally, 6930.50
See also Government Control
Apportionment, 6931.50
Attachment proceedings, procedural due process, 4797.10

INDEX-212
INDEX

DUE PROCESS OF LAW—Cont’d
Constructive service of process, 4435
Corporation, applicability of constitutional provision, 4127
Corporation’s rights, actions by and against, 4248.40
Criminal proceedings, 4957.50
conviction without notice, 4962
Ex post facto laws, 4248.80
Foreign corporations
long-arm statutes, 8703 et seq.
protection, 8395
taxation, 8849
Garnishment proceedings, 4735, 4736, 4797.10
In personam jurisdiction, 8640.10 et seq.
In rem proceedings, 4735, 4736
Jurisdiction
in personam, 8640.10 et seq., 8703 et seq.
in rem proceedings, 4735, 4736
Long-arm statutes, 8703 et seq.
Nexus, 6931
Nondiscrimination, 6932
Notice, 6933
Property taxation, 6912.50
Receivers
appointment, 7685
Regulated industries, 6715
converting private into common carrier, 6715.60
forfeitures, 6715.50
franchise impairment, 6715.30
hearings, 6715.70
notice, 6715.70
penalties, 6715.50
performing service without compensation, 6715.20
taking private property, 6715.10
unreasonable regulations, 6715.40
Relation to services provided, 6932.50
Service of process, 4435, 8708
long-arm statutes, 8703 et seq.
Substituted service of process, 4435
Taking private property, 6715.10
DUE PROCESS OF LAW—Cont’d
Taxation
foreign corporations, 8849
DURESS
See Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock
DUTY OF CARE
Business judgment rule, 1037.50
EARNINGS
See Mortgages and Deeds of Trust; Taxation (Federal)
EASEMENTS
Easement, 2929
Power to grant, 2929
Ratification, 773.20
Reorganization, 7314
Secondary franchise distinguished, 2873
ECCLESIASTICAL CORPORATIONS
See also Religious Corporations
Origin, 1
Religious corporations distinguished, 80
ECONOMIC OPPORTUNITY ACT
See Nonprofit Corporations
EDUCATIONAL CORPORATIONS
See also Universities and Colleges
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, 3711
Blue sky laws, application, 6788
Charitable immunity, 4933
Classification, 78
public corporation, 62
quasi-public, 63
Exemptions from taxation, 6958.50
Incorporation under special acts, 172
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, 78, 110
Name, protection, 2436
Nonprofit corporation, 110
Nonprofit status, 78
Private corporation, classification, 62
Public corporation, classification, 62
Purpose of incorporation, 110

Index-213
EDUCATIONAL CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Purposes, 110
Quasi-public classification, 63
Real property, powers, 2803
Trustee, power to act as, 2603

EJECTMENT
Actions by and against corporations, 4256
Wrongful ejectment of tenants, tort liability, 4881

ELECTION OF REMEDIES
See Remedies; Subscriptions to Stock

ELECTIONS
See also Elections of Directors and Officers; Meetings of Shareholders
Federal elections, contributions or expenditures, 2940
Political contributions, corporations, 2940
Proxies, validity, 2056
electronic transmissions, 2057.10

ELECTIONS OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
See also Appointment of Directors; De Facto Officers
Amendment to certificate of incorporation to authorize cumulative voting, 2048
Bylaws governing election of directors of public corporation, 4209.20
Challenges to validity, standing, 293
Classification of directors, effect, 334.10
Collateral attack, 371
Cumulative voting amendment of certificate of incorporation, 2048
classification of directors, effect, 334.10
De facto officers collateral attack, 387
irregularities, 376
Disqualified candidate, 312, 313
Estoppel, right to challenge, 293

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS
Index-214
INDEX

ELECTRICITY
See Electric Light and Power Companies; Public Utilities

ELECTRIC LIGHT AND POWER COMPANIES
See also Public Utilities
Antitrust, 4969
Classification
manufacturing corporation, 73
public utility corporation, 74
trading corporation, 72
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 6672.30
Franchise, replacement by municipal system, 4976
Impairment of obligation of contract, 3662
Interstate commerce, 6713.20
Mandamus to compel performance of duties, 2394
Manufacturing corporation, classification, 73
Mortgages of after-acquired property, 3087
Negligence, liability, 4891
Negotiable instruments, powers, 2627
Powers, 2554.10
Public utility corporation, classification, 74
Purposes of incorporation, 104
Regulation
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 6672.30
Trading corporation, classification, 72

ELECTRONIC COMMERCE
Internet activity, minimum contacts for personal jurisdiction over foreign corporations, 8640.20

ELECTROTYPING
Classification of corporations, 73

ELEEMOSYNARY CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Hospitals; Literary Corporations; Scientific Corporations
First Amendment protections, 4248.10
Jurisdiction, 4298

ELEVATOR COMPANIES
Classification, public utility, 74
Powers, 2537.50

EMBEZZLEMENT
Bank directors or officers, 1351
defenses, 1351.20
federal statutory liability, 1352
jury instructions, 1351.50
Burden of proof, 1351.40
Defenses, 1351.20
Directors, 1351 et seq.
Evidence, 1351.40
Federal statutes, 1352
Imputed knowledge or notice, 817
Indictment and information, 1351.30
Intent or knowledge, 1351.10
Jury instructions, 1351.50
Knowledge imputed to corporation, 817
National banks, 1352
Notice imputed to corporation, 817
Officers, 1351 et seq.
Presumptions, 1351.40
Statutory liability, 1352

EMERGENCY BYLAWS
See Bylaws

EMINENT DOMAIN
See also De Facto Corporations; Foreign Corporations
Abutting owners, additional servitude as taking of property, 2918
Administrative proceedings, 2922.80
Ascertaintment of damages, 2919
Best use, valuation factor, 2919.30
Burden of proof, 2922.50
Business losses, 2919.50
Commissioners, 2922.60
Compensation and damages, 2919 et seq.
EMINENT DOMAIN—Cont’d
Consolidations
foreign and domestic company, 2909
rights acquired by new corporation, 7089
Corporate property, 6666
Costs, 2922.70
De facto corporation, exercise of right or power by, 2912
Definition, 2901
Delegation of right or power, 2905 et seq.
consolidating for another company, 2910
consolidation of corporation, 2907
express delegation, 2905
foreign corporations
domestic corporation, agent, 2911
powers, 2908, 2909
forfeiture, franchise, 2906
implied delegation, 2905
lease, franchise, 2906
strict construction, 2905
Easements, extension of rights, 2921
Ejectment, 2922
Estoppel in pais, 2922
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, 3965
Exceptions, commissioners’ reports, 2922.60
Excess condemnation, 2916
Federal courts, condemnation
proceedings in state court, 7808
Foreign corporations, 8359 et seq.
Future needs, 2915
Future use, 2915
Highest use, valuation factor, 2919.30
Injunctions, 2922, 2923, 4868
Intangible property rights, 2917
Interest, right, 2919.70
Inverse condemnation, 2922.90
Issues, 2922.50
Jury trials, 2922.30
Just compensation, 2919.10, 3686
Laches, 2922

EMINENT DOMAIN—Cont’d
Land use restrictions, regulatory takings, 2918.10
Limitation of actions, 2922
Measure of damages, 2919.20
Mergers, rights acquired by new corporation, 7089
Necessity, 2915, 2916
Partial takings, damages, 2919.60
Parties to actions, 2922, 2922.20
Payments by condemnee, 2919.80
Payment to court, amount of compensation, 2921
Pleadings, 2922.10
Police power distinguished, 2903
Powers
corporate existence, 2915
character and extent, 2904
companies that may exercise, 2905
impairment of contract of charter, 3680, 3681
Present use, 2919.40
President of corporation, power of, 618
Priorities, foreclosure of mortgages, 3391
Priority of actions, 2922.40
Procedure, 2922 et seq.
Public use
defined, 2914
examples, 2914.20
incidental private gain, 2914.10
limited public benefit, 2914.10
necessity, 2913
private gain, 2914.10
railroads, 2914.30
utilities, 2914.30
Railroads, public use, 2914.30
Receivers, 7808
leave of court, 7808, 7854
Receivership, effect, 7808
Regulatory takings, 2918.10, 2918.20
Remedies, 2922 et seq.
Right or power, existence, 2904
Taking of property, 2917 et seq.
abutting owners, additional servitudes, 2918
damage to property, 2918
defined, 2918, 2918.20
EMINENT DOMAIN—Cont’d
Taking of property, 2917 et seq.
—Cont’d
impairment of obligation of contract, 3686
land use restrictions, regulatory takings, 2918.10
property already held for public use, 2917.10
property which may be taken, 2917, 2917.10
regulatory takings, 2918.10, 2918.20
Taxation distinguished, 2902
Title acquired, 2921
Trespass, 2922
Utilities, public use, 2914.30
Valuation of property, 2919.20
Waiver, compensation or damages, 2919

EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS
See Employees; Pensions and Profit Sharing; Salaries and Other Compensation; Stock Options

EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974—Cont’d
Alter ego theory, 43.90, 6756
Asset sales, 6759.10
Bankruptcy, 6761
Breach of fiduciary duty, 6750
Civil actions, 6754
Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA), 6754
Control group liability, 6758.10
Corporate reorganizations, 6759.10
Covenants not to compete, 4979
Coverage, 6748
Disclosure requirements, 6750
Employees, interference with ERISA rights, 6757
Enforcement, 6754
Estoppel, 6754
Existence of ERISA plans, 6748
Federal common law, 6754
Fiduciary responsibilities, 6753
Funding standards, 6752

EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974
Insolvency, 6761
Interference with employees’ rights, 6757
Material misrepresentations, fiduciaries, 6753
Multiemployer plans, 6759
parent liability, 6759
Multiple employer plans
asset sales, 6759.10
corporate reorganizations, 6759.10
Parent liability, 6756
multiemployer plans, 6759
Participation standards, 6751
Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 6758
corporate reorganizations, 6759.10
Piercing corporate veil, 6756
Plan documents, 6749
Predecessor liability, 6755
Preemption, 6760
Reporting requirements, 6750
Sale or purchase of stock, consideration, 5573
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 6750
criminal penalties, 6754
Scope, 6748
Shareholder liability, 6756
Successor liability, 6755
multiple employer plans, 6759.10
Third party beneficiary, 6754
Vesting standards, 6751
Withdrawal liability
asset sales, 6759.10
corporate reorganizations, 6759.10
parent liability, 6759

EMPLOYEES
See also Agents; Directors; Employees’ Stock; Employment Discrimination; Managers; Officers and Agents; Service of Process
Accounts, duties, 857.10
Admissions and declarations, 739.10, 747
Age discrimination, 6746
EMPLOYEES—Cont’d
Alcohol testing, 6762
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, rights of employees, 3699
Authority, 481
Benefit plans short-swing trading liability, 6857.50
Blue sky law violations, civil liability, 6804
COBRA, 6734.40
Conduct, notice or knowledge imputed to corporation, 815
Confidential or inside information, disclosure or use, 857.10
Conspiracy intracorporate conspiracy doctrine, 279, 4884
Constructive discharge, 6763
Covenants not to compete, 4979 et seq., 5003
Criminal liability, 1348
Customer lists, duties, 857.10
Definition, 266 to 266.20
Directors
criminal liability, 1348
injuries to employees, 1348
labor laws, 1234.50
liability for injuries, 1016.50
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, 1348
recruitment of competitor, 1017
supervision negligence, 1070, 1161
standard of care, 1070
Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, 1234.50
workplace safety, 1348
Discharge, wrongful, 6763
Discrimination, 6735 et seq.
Drug testing, 6762
Dual capacity doctrine, 4884.60
Dual employment doctrine, 4884.65
Duties, 857.10, 858
Emotional distress, corporate liability, 4884.95
Equal Pay Act, 6734.10

EMPLOYEES—Cont’d
ESOPs, 2858
Exempt employees, 6734.10
Fair Labor Standards Act, 6734.10
Family and Medical Leave Act, 6734.30
Fiduciary duties, 857.10, 858
Golden parachutes, 2137.40
Group health insurance coverage, 6734.40
Handbooks, 2579.40
Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, 6734.50
Indemnification of litigation expenses federal securities laws, 1344
shareholders’ derivative proceedings, 6045.10
statutory provisions, 1344
Injunction, decree or order as binding, 4875
Injuries, 4884.50
directors’ or officers’ liability, 1016.50, 1137, 1348
dual capacity doctrine, 4884.60
dual employment doctrine, 4884.65
intentional torts, 4884.90
emotional distress, 4884.95
officers’ criminal liability, 1348
parent and subsidiary corporations, 4884.80
third party suits, 4884.70
Insurance, liability, 1344
Intracorporate conspiracy doctrine, 279, 4884
Invasion of privacy, action against employer, 4884.50
Inventions, rights, 893
Knowledge imputed to corporation, 807
Liability, criminal, 1348
Loans to purchase stock, 2622.10
Misconduct, notice or knowledge imputed to corporation, 815
Model Business Corporation Acts, employee defined, 266
Noncompetitive covenants, 2579.30
Notice imputed to corporation, 807

Index-218
EMPLOYEES—Cont’d
Occupational Safety and Health Act, 6734.20
Occupational Safety and Health Act, criminal liability, 1348
Officers
criminal liability, 1348
injuries, 1137, 1348
labor laws, 1234.50
liability for injuries, 1016.50
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, 1348
recruitment of competitor, 1017
supervision, 1137
Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, 1234.50
workplace safety, 1348
Officers and directors’ liability, 6753
Patent rights, 893
Political communications, 2940
Polygraph testing, 6762
Powers, 481
proof, 4653
Purchases for benefit of workers, 2792
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, 1348
Railroad workers, 4884.50
Ratification by employer of wrongful acts, 4897
Religious discrimination, 6744
Sex discrimination, 6739
harassment, 6742
hiring, 6740
pregnancy, 6741
wages, 6743
Shareholders
constructive dividends, 2123
liability for debts due, 6282
Stock, 2858
Stock option plans, 2137.30
Stock repurchase agreements, 2852, 2858
Strikes
liability for injuries, 4881
Suicide, effect on workers’ compensation, 4884.50

EMPLOYEES—Cont’d
Supervision, directors or officers master and servant relationship, 1137
negligence, 1070, 1161
standard of care, 1070
Third-party tort, injury to employee, 4255
Torts of employees, liability, 4255
Trade secrets, duties, 857.10, 858
Wages, 6734.10, 6734.60
Whistleblowers
protection, Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 1358.50, 6763
retaliation
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 1358.50, 6763
Withholding taxes, 616, 1264
Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, 6733
officers’ and directors’ liability, 1234.50
piercing corporate veil, 43.90
Working conditions, 6734.20, 6734.60
Wrongful discharges, 6763

EMPLOYEES’ STOCK
See also Stock Options
Loans to purchase, 2622.10
Option plans, 2137.30
Preemptive rights, 5136.60
Repurchase agreements, 5617
Stock options plans, 2137.30

EMPLOYEE STOCK OPTION PLANS
See Stock Options

EMPLOYERS’ LIABILITY POLICY
Garnishment of claims for losses, 4775
Workers’ compensation, shield, 4884.50

EMPLOYMENT
See also Employment Discrimination; Officers and Agents
Admissions, officers or agents, 739.10

Index-219
EMPLOYMENT—Cont’d
Age discrimination, 6746
  admissions by officers and agents, 739.10
Agents
  authority or power to employ, 466.10
    directors, 513
    vice-president of corporation, 632
Alcohol testing, 6762
Attorneys
  chief executive officers, 673.10
    directors, 513
    managers of corporation, 673.10, 705
    president of corporation, 597, 618
    treasurer of corporation, 657
    vice-president of corporation, 632
Banks, cashier’s power to employ, 723
Brokers
  general manager of corporation, 675
  manager of corporation, 675
  president of corporation, 598
Chief executive officers, power to employ, 673
  attorneys, 673.10
Class actions, age discrimination, 6746
COBRA, 6734.40
Collective bargaining, 6732
Constructive discharge, 6763
Contracts, 2579 et seq.,
  by president, 597.10
  subscriptions to stock
    distinguished, 1368
Covenants not to compete, 4979 et seq.,
  injunctions, 4861.50
  termination of employment, 5003
Declarations, officers or agents, 739.10
Definite duration, 2579.50
Directors, power to employ, 513, 514
Discrimination, 6735 et seq.,
  burden of proof, 6737, 6746
  Title VII, 6736 to 6738

EMPLOYMENT—Cont’d
Drug testing, 6762
  Equal Pay Act, 6734.10
Exempt employees, 6734.10
  Fair Labor Standards Act, 6734.10
    age discrimination class actions, 6746
Family and Medical Leave Act, 6734.30
Group health insurance coverage, 6734.40
  Handbooks, 2579.40
  Health benefits, 6734.50
  Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, 6734.50
  Interference with employment contract, shareholders’ liability, 6214
Layoffs, warnings, 6733
Lifetime employment, 2579.50
Managers of corporation, power to employ, 673 et seq., 705
Medical personnel
  emergencies, 480
  officers, 479, 480, 597, 632
  president, 597
  vice-president, 632
National Labor Relations Act, 6732
Occupational Safety and Health Act, 6734.20
Officers, authority or power to employ, 466.10
  admissions and declarations, 739.10
  attorneys, 466.30
  medical personnel, 479, 480
  physicians, 479, 480
  surgeons, 479, 480
OSHA, 6763
Physicians
  emergencies, 480
  officers, 479, 480
    president of corporation, 597
    vice-president of corporation, 632
Plant closings, warnings, 6733
Polygraph testing, 6762
Power of president, 597.10

Index-220
EMPLOYMENT—Cont’d

Powers
agents, 466.10
directors, 513, 514
officers, 466.10, 466.30, 479, 480
President of corporation, power to
employ, 597, 598, 618
Privacy, 6734.50
Purchasing agents, 598, 675
Real estate brokers, 675
Religious discrimination, 6744
Sales representatives, 598, 675
Severance pay, 2137.40
Sex discrimination, 6739
admissions be officers and agents, 739.10
harassment, 6742
hiring, 6740
pregnancy, 6741
wages, 6743
Shareholders’ liability, interference
with employment contract, 6214
State laws, 6734.60
Surgeons, 479, 480
Termination for cause, 2579.10
Treasurer of corporation, powers, 657
Vice-president of corporation, pow-
ers, 632
Wages, 6734.10, 6734.60
Worker Adjustment and Retraining
Notification Act, 6733
Working conditions, 6734.20,
6734.60

EMPLOYMENT CONTRACTS

—Cont’d
Covenants not to compete, 4979 et
seq., 5003
Definite duration, 2579.50
Directors, authority or power to enter,
513, 514
Duration of contract, 2579.50
Effective date, 2579
Golden parachutes, 2137.40
Handbooks, 2579.40
Implied contracts, 2579
Interference, tortious, 2579.10
Lifetime contracts, 466.20, 514,
597.10, 632, 677, 2579, 2579.50
Managers of corporation, power to
enter, 673
injury compensation, 678
lifetime contracts, 677
Manuals, 2579.40
Mergers, 7117, 7121
National Labor Relations Act, 6732
Noncompetitive covenants, 2579.30,
4861.50
Officers, authority or power to
employ, 466.10, 597, 632, 639,
657, 673, 676, 723
lifetime contracts, 466.20
Oral contracts, 2579.60
Permanent contract, 2579.50
Policies, 2579.40
Preincorporation, 212
President of corporation, authority or
power to employ, 597, 597.10
Ratification, 773, 774
Sale of assets, collective bargaining
agreements, successor liability,
7122.40
Secretary of corporation, power to
enter, 639
Statute of frauds, 2579.60
Statutory right to terminate, 2579
Stock repurchase agreements, 2852,
2858, 5617
Subscriptions to stock distinguished,
1368
Successor liability, collective
bargaining agreements, 7122.40
Terminable at will, 2579, 2579.10

Index-221
EMPLOYMENT CONTRACTS
—Cont’d
Tortious interference, 2579.10
Tort remedies, 2579.10
Transfer of assets, 7122.40
Treasurer of corporation, power to enter, 657
Vice-president of corporation, power to enter, 632
Wrongful discharge, 2579.10, 6763
constructive discharge, 6763
damages, 6763

EMPLOYMENT DISCRIMINATION
Age, 6735
promotion, 6746
Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), 6745
Civil Rights Act, 6735
Constructive discharge, 6763
Co-worker liability, 6747
Disabled persons, 6735, 6745
Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, 2210, 6735
Equal Pay Act, 6735
Fair Labor Standards Act, 6735
Guidelines, 6735
Handicapped employees, 6735, 6745
Hostile work environment claims, 6745
Parent corporation liability, 6747
Pregnancy, 6741
Prima facie case, guidelines, 6735
Rehabilitation Act, 6735
Religious discrimination, 6744
Sex, 6735
Sex discrimination, 6739
harassment, 6742
hiring, 6740
pregnancy, 6741
respondeat superior, 6742
vicarious liability, 6742
wages, 6743
Supervisor liability, 6747
Title VII, 6735
actions, 6736
arbitration, 6736

EMPLOYMENT DISCRIMINATION—Cont’d
Title VII, 6735—Cont’d
burden of proof, 6737
retaliatory discharge, 6738
Vicarious liability, 6747
Vietnam Era Veterans Readjustment Act, 6735

EMPLOYMENT STOCK OPTION PLANS
See Stock Options

EMPLOYMENT TAXATION
Generally, 7038

ENGINEERS
Admissions and declarations, 747
Knowledge or notice imputed to corporation, 807

ENGRAVING
Classification of corporations, 73

ENTERPRISE LIABILITY
See Employees

ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS
Air pollution, 6775
Clean Air Act, 4956.50, 6775
Cleanup costs, directors’ and officers’ liability, 1234.25, 6773.10
Clean Water Act, 4956.50, 6774
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), 1234.25, 4892.10, 4956.50
collection, 6768
defenses to liability, 6772
dissolved corporation liability, 6771
joint liability, 6768
jury trials, 6768
lessee’s liability, 2991
liability, 6766
lists, 6767
National Contingency Plan, 6767
National Priorities List, 6767
parent liability for subsidiary, 6770
passive releases, 6772
ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS—Cont’d
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), 1234.25, 4892.10, 4956.50  
—Cont’d  
piercing the corporate veil, 41.90  
plans, 6767  
procedures, 6767  
shareholder liability, 6770  
successor liability, 6769  
Criminal liability, 4956.50  
Directors, liability, 1234.25  
Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986, 6766  
Federal Water Pollution Control Act, 6774  
Officers, liability, 1234.25, 6773.10  
Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 1234.25, 4956.50, 6773  
officer and shareholder liability, 6773.10  
Standing to sue, citizens’ groups, 6766  
Successor corporation liability, 7122  
Tort liability, 4892.10  
Toxic Substances Control Act, 4892.10  
Water Pollution Control Act, 4892.10  

EQUAL PROTECTION OF LAWS—Cont’d  
Individuals, 6942  
Method of taxation, 6941  
Motor carriers, 6716.40  
Political contributions, 2940  
Railroad companies, 6716.50  
Regulated industries, 6716  
common carriers, 6716.30  
corporations only, 6716.10  
motor carriers, 6716.40  
particular kinds of corporations, 6716.20  
procedures, 6716.70  
punishment, 6716.70  
railroad companies, 6716.50  
remedies, 6716.70  
telecommunications companies, 6716.60  
Regulation of corporation as denying, 3681  
Telecommunications companies, 6716.60  

EQUIPMENT TRUSTS  
See also Car Trust Associations  
Car trust associations, 3357  
Obligation, 2643.20  
Philadelphia Plan, 2643.20  
Trust Indenture Act, 3357.10  
UCC Article 9  
equipment trusts creating security interests, 3357.20  

EQUITABLE LIENS  
Foreclosure of mortgages, priorities, 3368, 3371  

EQUITABLE MORTGAGES  
Mortgages and deeds of trust, 3128  

EQUITY  
See also Consolidation and Merger;  
Creditors’ Bills; Discovery;  
Equity Jurisdiction; Injunctions;  
Shareholders’ Constitutional,  
Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors  
Action at law, equitable character, 4249  

INDEX

INDEX-223
EQUITY—Cont’d
Administration of assets of dissolved corporation, powers, 3732, 8159
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, 3734
Bill of discovery, 4250
Bill of interpleader, 4251
Corporate existence of foreign corporation, pleading and proof, 8692
Disregarding corporate entity, 41.25
Dissolution of corporations jurisdiction of courts, 8098
Doing equity as condition precedent to suit, 4273
Foreclosure of mortgages choice of remedies, 3219
defenses, innocent holders, 3263
jurisdiction suits at law, 3219
Ineffective mode for legal remedy, 4249
Piercing corporate veil, 41.25
Priorities, foreclosure of mortgages, 3381
Promoters’ secret profits, recovery, 199
Real party at interest, shareholder derivative actions, 4231
Receivers, appointment, 7708, 7709
Relief supporting punitive damage award, 4906.70
Shareholders’ suits, jurisdiction, 5941.10
Specific performance, 4253
Suits in, by or against corporation, 3734
Transfer of stocks, proceedings to compel, 5519
pleadings, 5520
Unclean hands, preliminary injunctions, defense, 4852

EQUITY JURISDICTION
Appointment of receivers, 7718
Certificates of stock attachment, 5105
cancellation, 5166
issuance, actions to compel, 5165

EQUITY JURISDICTION—Cont’d
Conversion of stock, pledged stock, 5679
Corporate party to action, 4306
Courts preserving distinctions between law and equity, 4299
Creditors’ suits against directors or officers, 1273
mismanagement of directors or officers, 1183
Cumulative remedies, 3232
Directors, actions against, 1271
creditors, 1183, 1273
decrees, 1342
limitation of actions, 1303
multifarious parties or causes of action, 1320, 1321
statute of limitations, 1303
statutory liability, enforcement, 1272
tort actions, 1274
Dissolution of corporations sale of property, 8163
Dividends, actions to compel declaration and payment, 5366
Foreclosure on mortgage and deed of trust, 3216
Fraud actions, rescission of stock purchase contracts, 5596
Ineffective mode for legal remedy, 4249
Inherent power of court, 7718
appointment of receivers, 7714, 7715, 7717
Issuance of stock certificates, actions to compel, 5165
Liens on stock, enforcement, 5279
Officers, actions against, 1271
creditors, 1183, 1273
decrees, 1342
limitation of actions, 1303
multifarious parties or causes of action, 1320, 1321
statute of limitations, 1303
statutory liability, enforcement, 1272
tort actions, 1274
Options to purchase stock, reformation, 5633

Index-224
EQUITY JURISDICTION—Cont’d
Pledges of stock, 5679
Preemptive rights of shareholders, enforcement, 5141
Receivers, 7664 to 7666
equity railroad receivership, 7667
grounds for appointment, 7732
grounds for refusing appointment, 7732
inherent power to appoint, 7671
Repurchase of stock, actions to enforce agreements, 5620
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, 5596
Sales or purchases of stock reformation of contracts, 5633
repurchase agreements, enforcement, 5620
rescission of stock purchase contracts, 5596, 5633
specific performance of contracts, 5634
Shareholders’ suits
direct actions, 5931
preemptive rights, enforcement, 5141
Statutes conferring unlimited jurisdiction over corporations, 4306
Stock, 5105
repurchase agreements, enforcement, 5620
Title to corporate office, 367, 368
ERISA
See Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974
ERRORS OF JUDGMENT
See Business Judgment Rule; Directors; Officers and Agents
ESCHEAT
Dissolution, Uniform Disposition of Unclaimed Property Act, 8224
Dividends, 5376.10
ESCROWS—Cont’d
Voting of stock, 2035
ESTATES
See Real Property; Receivers
ESTATE SUCCESSION
See Dividends; Stock
ESTOPPEL
See also Corporation by Estoppel; Officers and Agents; Subscriptions to Stock
Acceptance of benefits equity, 773.20
loans, 773.20
particular officers, 773.10
Acquiescence in misleading conduct, necessity, 752
Acts of corporate entity, shareholders as bound, 39
Agents
acts of agents, 437.100
authority or powers, 449, 452
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, 3722.10, 3735, 3935
Antitrust laws, government, 5051
Assignments for benefit of creditors, creditors estopped, 7395
Authority of officers, 449, 452, 785, 3009
bank officers, 483.10
general managers, 706
managers, 706
presidents, 596
secrearies, 653
treasurers, 663
vice-presidents, 627
Bank officer’s authority or powers, 483.10
Bonds, defenses, 2763
Bylaws, 4201
Certificates of stock, validity, 5169
forged certificates, 5171
Changes in corporation, estoppel of subscriber to object, 3735
Conflicts of interest transactions, attack, 987.10

Index-225
ESTOPPEL—Cont’d
Consideration for stock, challenge to inadequacy, 5226
Consolidation of corporations, 7173
Corporate entity, questioning or disregarding, 47
Corporate existence, estoppel to deny foreign corporations, 8690
Creditors, 912
Creditors’ bill, right to bring action, 4833
Criminal prosecution, defense, 4957, 4958
Cumulative voting, deny right of shareholders, 2049
Dealing of directors or officers with corporation or property, attack, 987.10
Defenses, actions by against corporations, 4276
Directors
actions to enforce liabilities, 1308
conflicts of interest transactions, attack, 987.10
defense to actions against, 1333
elections, attack on validity, 293
liability suits against directors, 999
meetings, attacks on legality or regularity, 430
personal use of corporate funds, 1109
powers and authority, denial, 785
purchases
property at forced sales, 881
rights as creditors, 912
statutory liabilities, enforcement, 1333
title to corporate property, denial, 854
Dissolution of corporations
state’s right, 8084
suit of shareholders precluded, 8091
Dividends
actions to compel declaration and payment, 5371
objections to informal declaration, 5351
Easement, corporate property, 2929

ESTOPPEL—Cont’d
Election of officers or directors, attack, 293
Elements, 752
Execution of corporate instruments, 3016
Expulsion from membership or nonprofit corporations, 5703
Extensions of voting trust agreements, 2080.20
Fifth Amendment, 3986
Foreclosure of mortgages
bondholders, 3165
trustee’s failure to proceed after default, 3230
execution of mortgage, irregularities connected with, 3268
priorities, who may question, 3398
Foreign corporations, corporate existence, denial, 8690
Forged certificates of stock, validity, 5171
Franchises, forfeiture of, 2896
General manager’s powers or authority, denial, 706
Illegality of contract, estoppel to urge, 3611, 3735
Incorporation of partnerships and associations, estoppel to object, 3995
Increase of stock, unauthorized or irregular, 5146
Issuance
corporate bonds, 2763
stock, validity, 5169
Jurisdiction, 4426.10
Liability, accommodation indorsement, 2632
Liens on stock, enforcement, 5282
Limitation of actions, defense, 4285
Manager’s powers or authority, denial, 706
Meetings of directors, attacks on legality or regularity, 430
Meetings of shareholders, 2005, 2024
Membership corporations, expulsion of member, 5703
Merger of corporations, 7173
ESTOPPEL—Cont’d
Minority shareholders’ suits, 5862, 5868, 5869
transferee of stock, 5866
Misleading conduct, necessity, 752
Mortgages and deeds of trust
estopped by stockholders conduct, 3137
foreign corporation, questioning validity, 8375
Names, right to protect, 2440
Noncompliance of foreign corporation with statutory requirements, 8519 to 8521
Nonprofit corporations, expulsion from membership, 5703
Notice, corporate meetings, 2011, 3755
Officers and agents, 3016
actions to enforce liabilities, 1308
acts of officers or agents, 437.100
authority or powers, 449, 452
bank officers, 483.10
general managers, 706
managers, 706
presidents, 596
secretaries, 653
treasurers, 663
vice-presidents, 627
conflicts of interest transactions, attack, 987.10
creditors, 912
defense to actions, 1333
elections, attack on validity, 293
liability suits against officers, 999
mortgage, authority to execute, 3115
personal use of corporate funds, 1109
powers and authority, denial, 785
purchases
property at forced sales, 881
statutory liabilities, enforcement, 1333
title to corporate property, denial, 854
Organization, 3737
Piercing the corporate veil, 47

ESTOPPEL—Cont’d
Pleading, 777
Preferred shares, objections to issuance, 5287
President’s powers and authority, denial, 596
Promissory estoppel, 2580
Proxies, 2061, 2063
Purchases of property at forced sales, directors or officers, 881
Question of law or fact, 781
Quo warranto proceedings, 2339
Ratification distinguished, 751
Receivers
grounds for appointment, ultra vires, 7722
proceedings for appointment, laches, 7752
Reliance on misleading conduct, necessity, 752
Reorganization agreement, objections, 7246
Secretary’s powers and authority, denial, 653
Securities fraud claims, 6867
Service of process, 4426.10
corporate employees misleading process server, 4410
employee of defendant corporation, 4419
Shareholders
acquiescence in amendment, 3735
derivative actions, 5862, 5868, 5869
transferee of stock, 5866
liability
acts of corporate entity, 39
estoppel of creditor, 6429
estoppel to set up defenses to action to enforce, 6402
officer’s and agent’s authority, denial, 785
Specific performance, inducing breach of contract, 4253
Statutory liabilities of officers or directors, enforcement, 1333
Subscriptions to stock
amount required for incorporation or transacting business, 1581

Index-227
ESTOPPEL—Cont’d
Subscriptions to stock—Cont’d
calls
notice and demand for payment, 1820
objection to irregularities, 1814
changes in corporation, estoppel of subscriber to object, 1441
conditional delivery of subscriptions, estoppel to show, 1446
conditions precedent, 1524
estoppel to deny authority, 1507
forfeiture or sale of shares, 1870
nonpayment, 1603
rescission after insolvency, 1712
Successors in interest, 782
mortgages, 3137
Taxation, 7037.70
Title to corporate property, director’s or officer’s denial, 854
Transfer of stocks, owners estopped from questioning legality, 5562
Treasurer’s power and authority, denial, 663
Ultra vires acts, 752
estoppel to urge, 3920
transactions, subsequent acts, 3409
Unauthorized increase of stock, 5146
Unauthorized lease, agents’ authority, 2981
Unlawful transfer of stock, validity of certificate, 5555
Unregistered transfer of stocks, 5510
Validity of stock issuance, 5169
Vice-president’s powers and authority, denial, 627
Votes, questioning, 2049
Voting trust agreements, extensions, 2080.20
Watered stock, challenge to issuance, 5226

EVIDENCE—Cont’d
Notice; Questions of Law and Fact
Admissibility
against third persons, 3054
corporate existence, methods of proof, 8693
rules, 4609
Admissions, 4630
Affidavits ex parte, 4629
Agency, 4648
corporate officers or agents, 4577
Agents, powers or authority, 437.20, 449, 451
seal of corporation, 437.40
Ambiguous records, 437.40
Answer in chancery, 4575
Antitrust law
actions to enforce monopolistic contract, 5044
criminal prosecution, 5038
damages, 5066 et seq.
Articles of incorporation, filing, 161
Authority, officers, 437.20, 437.40, 449, 451
Bank directors or officers, actions to enforce liability
embezzlement, 1351.40
Best and secondary evidence, 2010, 4610 et seq.
account books, 4617
articles of incorporation, 4617
bond books, 4617
certificates of stock, 4617
charters, 4617
cop computations, 4615
copies, 4614
destruction of originals, 4613
dispatch records, 4617
employee rules, 4617
freight papers, 4617
inspection records, 4617
insurance records, 4617
lack of corporate record, 4612
leases, 4617
letters, 4617
loss of originals, 4613
notice to corporation, 4617

Index-228
EVIDENCE—Cont’d
Best and secondary evidence, 2010, 4610 et seq.—Cont’d
objections, secondary evidence, 4616
particular writings, 4617
production of originals not possible, 4613
public service rates, 4617
shipping records, 4617
statutory provisions, 4611
stock, 4617
subscription papers, 4617
summaries, 4615
transportation rules, 4617
voluminous records, 4610
waybills, 4617

Blue sky law compliance or noncompliance, 6822
Bona fide bondholders, 2718
Books and records, 2196 et seq., 4581, 4618 et seq., 4658
originals as prima facie proof, 2196.10
Book value of stock, 4657.10
Breach of contract, stock sales contracts, 5630.10
Burden of proof, 1340.20, 4576 et seq.
agency relationship, disclosure, 1120
agents, powers or authority, 437.30
alter ego, 41.28
bank cashier’s powers, 731
blue sky law exemptions, 6822
bylaws, 4578
common directorate transactions, fairness, 974
conflicts of interest transactions, fairness, 921
contracts
preincorporation, ratification or adoption, 213
stock sales contracts, breach, 5630.10
foreign corporations, 8691

EVIDENCE—Cont’d
Burden of proof, 1340.20, 4576 et seq.—Cont’d
dealings of directors or officers with corporation, fairness, 921
directors, 1340.20
actions to enforce liability, 1340.20
compensation contracts, reasonableness, 2162
conflicts of interest transactions, 921
embezzlement, 1351.40
interlocking directorate transactions, 974
powers or authority, 1340.20
regularity of meetings, 433
wrongful removal, 363
disclosures, agency relationship, 1120
doing business in state, 8502
exceeding debt limits, directors or officers, 1340.20
foreign corporations
actions against corporation, 8713.10
doing business in state, 8624
fraud, 4583
officers and directors, 1340.20
promoters, 202
sales or purchases of stock, rescission, 5597
general manager’s powers or authority, 707
good faith, directors or officers, 1340.20
honesty, directors or officers, 1340.20
improper venue, 8700
interlocking directorate transactions, fairness, 974
issuance of stock, legality, 5167
legality of stock issuance, 5167
manager’s powers or authority, 707
mandamus proceedings, 2412.10
meetings of directors, regularity, 433
EVIDENCE—Cont’d
Burden of proof, 1340.20, 4576 et seq.—Cont’d
noncompliance of foreign corporation with qualifying statute, 8630
officers, actions to enforce liability, 1340.20
conflicts of interest transactions, 921
embezzlement, 1351.40
officers, powers or authority, 437.30, 1340.20
bank cashier, 731
general manager, 707
manager, 707
secretary, 652
treasurer, 664
vice-president, 635
officers, wrongful removal, 363
piercing corporate veil, 41.28
promoters
contracts, liability of corporation, 213
fraud, 202
ratification of acts or transactions, 780
recovery of corporate assets
wrongfully transferred, 7589
repurchase of stock, agreements, 5620
right to sue, statutory conditions precedent, 4133
secretary’s powers or authority, 652
statute of limitations defense, 8712
stock repurchase agreements, 5620
treasurer’s powers or authority, 664
venue, 4608
improper, 8700
presumptions, 4366
vice-president’s powers or authority, 635
Bylaws, 4174, 4578, 4626
amendment, 4180
portion, 4625
proof, 4174
Certificate of existence, banks, 4165

EVIDENCE—Cont’d
Certificate of incorporation, issuance, 161
Certificates of stock, 5091, 5092
issuance, 5162
legality of stock issuance, 5167
ownership of stock, 5168
validity of stock, 5168
Chancery, answer in, 4575
Character of business of corporation, 4592
Charter provisions, 4598
Charters, extrinsic evidence to interpret, 3640, 3641
Citizenship of shareholders, 4602
Classes of corporations, 4592
Compensation of officers and agents, 2161, 2161 et seq., 2161 to 2163
actions to recover back, 2180 to 2182
Confiscatory effect of rates, 4637
Consideration for stock, adequacy, 5250
Consolidated corporations, actions by and against, 7179
Conspiracies, directors or officers, 1340
Continuance of existing state of affairs, 4579
Contracts
actions, 2586
corporate, 4580, 4638
parol evidence to vary, 4661
presumption as to powers of foreign corporation, 8324
Conversion of assets, directors or officers, 1340
Corporate acts, 4633
Corporate existence, 4576
foreign corporations, 8720 et seq.
proof, 4135 to 4163
Corporate opportunities, 861.10, 862
Corporate property, dedication, 4640
Corporate seal, proof, 2472
Criminal prosecutions, 4964, 4965
Declarations, 4630
Dedication of corporate property, 4640
INDEX

EVIDENCE—Cont’d
Depositions, 4663, 4669
Directors
  actions to enforce liability, 1340
  embezzlement, 1351.40
  guaranty agreements, 1119
  regularity of meetings, 432, 433
  resignation, 350
Directors, notice of meetings of, 4645
Directors, regularity of meetings of, 4590
Dissolutions, 4641, 7975
  burden of proof, 8110
Dividends
  improper payment, actions against directors, 1340
  life tenant and remainderman rights, 5408
  methods of proof, 4642
Doing business in state, proof, 8502
Embezzlement, 1351.40
Employees, proof of powers and duties, 4653
Employment discrimination, 6746
  burden of proof, 6737
Estoppel to deny corporation existence, 3949
Examination of adverse party before trial, 4664
Extrinsic evidence, 4658, 4659
  purpose of use of seal, 2471
Fidelity bonds, action to enforce liability, 333
Foreclosure of mortgages, 3275 et seq.
  burden of proof, 3278
  presumptions, 3278
  sufficiency, 3279
  ultra vires acts, 3168
  weight, 3279
Foreign corporations, 8348
  action against corporation, 8713.10
  compliance with qualifying statute, 8630, 8632
  corporate existence, 8720 et seq.
  judicial notice
    corporate existence, 8689
    powers, 8329
EVIDENCE—Cont’d
Foreign corporations, 8348—Cont’d
  presumptions and burden of proof, 8630, 8631
  proof of powers, 8329
  statute of limitations defense, 8712
Forfeitures, 4641
Fraud, 4583
  officers and directors, 1340
  sales or purchases of stock, 5597, 5599, 5601
Guaranty agreements, 1119
Identity
  corporation, 4585, 4591, 4643
  officers and agents, 4648
Insolvency, 4586, 7602
Instruments of corporation, defectively executed or authorized, 4631
Intent, corporate, 4638.10
Internal affairs of corporations, 4587
Issuance of stock certificates, 5162
  legality, 5167
Judicial notice, 4576 et seq.
  corporate existence, 4576
  foreign corporations, corporate existence, 8689
Jurisdictional facts, 4588
Knowledge, 4589
  imputed to corporation, 790, 833
  officers and agents, 4644
Legality of stock issuance, 5167
Liability of directors or officers, admissions and declarations, 733
License fees, proof of payment, 4650
Limitation of action against foreign corporation, 8712
Loan for corporation, 2617
Mailings, 4647
Matters to be proven, 4576 et seq.
Meetings
  directors, regularity, 432, 433
  notice, 4645
  regularity, 432, 433, 4590
  shareholders, 2023

Index-231
**EVIDENCE—Cont’d**

Merged corporations, actions by and against, 7179

Mergers, 4641

Methods of proving particular facts, 4632

Misappropriation of assets, directors or officers, 1340

Mortgages and deeds of trust, 3209

Name of corporation, 4591

Names of state officers, 4605

Nature of corporation, 4592

Necessity for proof, 4576 et seq.

Negative allegations, 4593

Negative facts, 4645

Negotiable instruments, parol evidence, 3042, 3053, 3054

Nonexistence of corporation, proof, 4162

Notes, unauthorized, 4631

Notice, 4647
  corporate meeting and election, proof, 2010
  imputed to corporation, 790, 833
  meetings of shareholders or directors, 4645
  officers or agents, disclosure to corporation, 790, 833

Objects of corporation, 4654

Officers and agents, 4601
  actions to enforce liability, 1340
  admissions and declarations, 733
  affidavits, 4629
  agency, 4577
  compelling production, 4667
  compensation, 2161 et seq.
  corporate intent, 4638.10
  embezzlement, 1351.40
  fidelity bonds, 333
  guaranty agreements, 1119
  identity, 4648
  notice or knowledge to corporation, 790, 833
  offices, 4594
  official or personal capacity, parol evidence, 3068
  powers and duties, 4594, 4596, 4653

---

**EVIDENCE—Cont’d**

Officers and agents, 4601—Cont’d
  powers or authority, 437.20, 449, 451
    resignation, 350
  seal of corporation, 437.40
  witness, compelling production, 4667

Order of proof, 4680

Ownership of corporation, 4649

Ownership of stock, certificates of stock, 5091, 5092

Parol evidence, 3054
  agency, 4648
  ambiguous records, 4660
  books and records, 2198
  certificates of stock, issuance, 5162
  contracts, stock sales, 5577, 5612
  corporate acts, 4633
  execution of corporate instruments, 3067, 3068
  guaranty agreements, 1119
  issuance of stock certificates, 5162
  matters not recorded, 4659
  negotiable instruments, 3053
  officer or agent executing instrument, 3067
  sales or purchases of stock, 5577, 5612
  shareholders’ agreements, 5743
  stock ownership or title, 5096
  stock sales contracts, 5577, 5612
  title to stock, 5096
  underwriting agreements, 259
  varying corporate contracts, 4661
  varying or contradicting corporate records, 4658

Payment of fees or taxes, 4650

Place of business of corporation, 4597, 4651

Possession of documents, tax documents, IRS application, 4665.10

Powers, 3641
  foreign corporation’s power to contract, presumption, 8324
  officers, 437.20, 437.40, 449, 451

Powers of corporation, 4652

Predecessors, relations with, 4639
EVIDENCE—Cont’d
Predecessor’s liabilities, assumption, 4634
Presumptions, 1340.10, 4576 et seq.
agents, powers or authority, 437.30
bank cashier’s powers, 731
common directorate transactions, fairness, 973
conflicts of interest transactions, fairness, 921
conversion of assets, directors or officers, 1340.10
corporate existence, foreign corporations, 8691
criminal prosecutions, 4964
dealings of directors or officers with corporation, fairness, 921
directors, 1340.10
regularity of meetings, 433
stock ownership, 306
validity of elections, 296
dividends, payment out of profits, 5330
elections of officers or directors, validity, 296
embezzlement, 1351.40
foreign corporations, 8348, 8502, 8691
corporate existence, 8691
doing business in state, 8502
fraud, 1340.10
general manager’s powers or authority, 707
insolvency, 7425, 7432 et seq., 7633.54
interlocking directorate transactions, fairness, 973
knowledge imputed to corporation, 790, 833
manager’s powers or authority, 707
meetings
directors, 433
shareholders, 2023
misappropriation of assets, directors or officers, 1340.10
notice
imputed to corporation, 790, 833

EVIDENCE—Cont’d
Presumptions, 1340.10, 4576 et seq.
—Cont’d
notice—Cont’d
shareholders’ meetings proper, 2010
officers, actions to enforce liability, 1340.10
conflicts of interest transactions, 921
embezzlement, 1351.40
officers, powers or authority, 437.30, 1340.10
bank cashier, 731
general manager, 707
manager, 707
secretary, 652
treasurer, 664
vice-president, 635
officers, validity of election to corporate office, 296
powers, agents, officers or directors, 437.30, 1340.10
proxies, 2063
ratification of acts or transactions, 779
recovery of corporate assets wrongfully transferred, 7589
secretary’s powers or authority, 652
shareholder status, 5085
signature on simple contract, 3035
stock ownership
directors, 306
title to office, 296
treasurer’s powers or authority, 664
venue laid by plaintiff, 4366
vice-president’s powers or authority, 635
Principal office of corporation, 4597, 4651

Privilege
accountant-client, 4670.20
self-critical analysis privilege, 4670.15
waiver, 4670.30
work product rule, 4670.10

Index-233
EVIDENCE—Cont’d
Public officers, performance of duties, 4595
Public records, 4627
Public statutes, 4599
Purposes of corporation, 4654
Rates, confiscatory effect of, 4637
Ratification of acts or transactions, 778 to 780, 4600
burden of proof, 780
presumptions, 779
Real property, proof of title, 2820
Receivers, proceedings for appointment, 7686, 7724, 7727, 7769
Recording, 3056
Registration books, evidence of right to vote, 2033
Regularity of acts of officers and agents, 4601
Regularity of meetings of shareholders or directors, 4590
Regulated industries, 6722
Relationship of corporations, 4585
Reports of corporation, 4628
Repurchase of stock, agreements, 5620, 5624
Residence of shareholders, 4602
Resignation of officers or directors, 350
Return of service of process, 4455
foreign corporation, 8785
Seal of corporation, 437.40, 4603
Securities registration statements, 4628.50
Self-critical analysis privilege, 4670.15
Shareholders
derivative action, 6026
liability to creditors for unpaid subscriptions, 6205
notice of meetings, 4645
proving status, 4655
regularity of meetings, 4590
residence or citizenship, 4602
statutory liability, action to enforce, 6547, 6548
stock amount held, 4655
Signatures of state officers, 4605

EVIDENCE—Cont’d
Special acts or charters, acceptance, 186
Special franchises, 4604
State officers, powers, 4605
Stock
amount held by shareholders, 4655
books, evidence of right to vote, 2033
ownership or title
certificates of stock, 5091, 5092
parol evidence, 5096
repurchase agreements, 5620, 5624
right to hold meetings and elections, 2033
subscriptions, 1970 et seq.
value, 4657
book value, 4657.10
Subpoena duces tecum, 4666
Subscriptions to stock, 1970 et seq.
Succession of corporations, 4606
Tax documents, lack of possession and control as defense to IRS application, 4665.10
Taxes, proof of payment, 4650
Title and right to corporate office, 296
Title of corporation, 4649
Title to stock, 5091, 5092, 5096
Torts, directors or officers, 1340
Transfer books, evidence of right to vote at corporate meetings and elections, 2033
Ultra vires, 4607
Unlawful dividends, actions against directors, 1340
Value of corporate stock, 4657
book value, 4657.10
Venue, 4608
Votes at meeting of shareholders, presumptions and proof, 2023
Watered stocks, actions to enforce liability, 5250
Work product, 4670.10
accountant-client privilege, 4670.20

EXAMINATIONS
General rules as to parties, 4664
EXAMINATIONS—Cont’d
Shareholders’ derivative action, 6022

EXAMINERS
See Notice to Officers and Agents

EXCHANGE REQUIREMENT
Generally, 6986.30

EXCHANGES
See also Stock Exchange
Consolidations distinguished, 7045
Mergers distinguished, 7045

EXCISE TAXES
Generally, 6887
Commerce clause, 6937
Dividends, measurement by, 6889
Filing fees, 6891
Foreign corporations, 8817.10
Franchises, taxation, 6897.50
Income taxes, 6890
Net worth of corporation, measurement by, 6889.50
Occupation tax, 6890.50
Organization fees, 6891
Property vs., 6887.50 et seq.
Shareholder income or dividends, 6892.50
Statutory name as controlling, 6888.50
Stock
original issues, 6891.50
shares, 6892
transfers, 6891.50
Tests for making distinction, 6888

EXCLUSION
See Exemptions from Taxation; Members

EXECUTION OF CORPORATE INSTRUMENTS
See also Negotiable Instruments
Accommodation parties, 475
Acknowledgments, 3055.50 et seq.
Affidavits, 3066
Agents, 444, 474
authority, leases, 2981
Approval by specific officers, 3019
necessity, 3015

EXECUTION OF CORPORATE INSTRUMENTS—Cont’d
Articles or certificate of incorporation, 151, 152
Assumed or trade names, 3014
Authorized persons, 3003, 3008, 3033
Bylaw provisions, 3007 et seq.
Charter provisions, 3007 et seq.
Checks
president of corporation, 599, 600
secretary of corporation, 641
treasurer of corporation, 656
vice-president of corporation, 633
Commercial paper, 474, 599, 600, 633, 656, 680
secretary of corporation, 641
Consent of shareholders, waiver of requirements, 3012
Contracts
abbreviations, 3006
liabilities dependent on name in which instrument executed, 3036
manner of execution, 3032
matters of common knowledge, 3006
performed on one side, effect of irregularity, 3011
signatures, 3033 to 3035
simple contracts other than negotiable paper, 3007 et seq.
sole owner of stock, contract, 3037
Delivery of corporate deeds, 3019
Directors, 515
Directory provisions, charter, 3008
Entering contracts on records of corporation, 3018
Estoppel, 3016
to object, 3016
Execution of corporate instruments, 3033
Exeuctive contract, requirements, 3010
Foreclosure of mortgages, irregularities in execution, 3268
Form of instruments, 3001
Frauds, statute of, 3002
initials on contracts, 3032
EXECUTION OF CORPORATE INSTRUMENTS—Cont’d
General manager of corporation, 680
Guaranty contracts, 2597
Imputed knowledge or notice, 815
Incorporation papers, 151
Informality not ascertainable by other parties to contract, 3009
Irregularities, contracts performed on one side, 3011
Knowledge imputed to corporation, 815
Leases, 2977, 2981
Manager of corporation, 680
Mandatory provisions, charter, 3008
Memorandum of proposed contracts, 3001
Misnomers, 3014
Mortgages and deeds of trust, 3116
Mutuality of obligation, 3001
Negotiable instruments, 3039 et seq.
notice of corporation, 641
Notice imputed to corporation, 815
secretary of corporation, 641
Officers or agents, 474
accommodation parties, 475
authority, 2981
general manager of corporation, 680
manager of corporation, 680
manner of conferring authority, 444
personal liability, 3005
president of corporation, 599, 600
secretary of corporation, 641
statute of frauds, applicability to authorization, 444.10
vice-president of corporation, 633
written authorization, 444
Oral contracts, 3002
Parol evidence, 3001, 3067, 3068
Personal liability of officers, 3034, 3036
Power to sign versus power to contract
authority of officers and agents, 3005
execution of document, formalities, 3004

EXECUTION OF CORPORATE INSTRUMENTS—Cont’d
President of corporation, 599, 600
Promissory notes, 599, 600, 633, 656, 680
secretary of corporation, 641
Ratification, 3016
Recitals in deeds, authority of agents and corporations, 3024
Sealed instruments, 2471, 3021 et seq.
Seals, deeds, 3021
Secretary of corporation, 641
Statute of frauds, applicability, 444.10
Statutory provisions, 3007 et seq.
Subscribing and attesting witnesses, 3030, 3030.10
Tax deeds, subscribing and attesting witnesses, 3030.10
Treasurer of corporation, 656
Validity, 3007
Vice-president of corporation, 633
validity, presumptions, 635
Waiver, 3016
Writing, leases, 2981
Writing, necessity of, 3002

EXECUTIONS
See also Creditors’ Bills; Execution Sales; Reorganization; Shareholders’ Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors; Shareholders’ Liability to Creditors for Unpaid Subscriptions; Subscriptions to Stock Amendments, 4814
officer’s return, 4815
Bank, execution against, 4763 et seq.
Beneficiary association, 4772
Bills in aid of execution, 4823
irregular judgment, 4830
prior judgment and execution, necessity, 4826
Certificates of stock, 5103 et seq.
Charitable corporations exemptions, 4755.50
property of corporations, 4939
EXECUTIONS—Cont’d
Conflicting claims, 4817
Consolidated corporations, actions by and against, 7176
Corporate property, shareholders’ property as distinct, 38
Corrections, 4814
Defects in proceeding, 4811
Directors’ liability
enforcement of personal liability, 1345
failure to schedule assets, 1247.10
Dissolution of corporations, 4785, 8001
Enforcement of shareholders’ liability, 4755 et seq.
Estate ownership of corporate debtor’s stock as affecting, 4741
Exemplary damages, wrongful executions, 4820
Exemptions, 4755.50
Failure to schedule assets, liability of officers or directors, 1247.10
Foreign corporations, 8566, 8584
Franchise, 4757
Insolvency, effect, 4784
Insurance companies, 4772
Interference with interstate commerce, 4779
Jurisdiction, 4791
stock, 5106
Levy on stock, 5110, 5111
Liens, 4817
Merged corporations, actions by and against, 7176
Mismemer in writ, 4797
Mortgaged stock, 5108
National banks, 4769
stock of bank, 4770
Notice, shareholders’ liability, 5110
Objection to defects, 4811
Officers’ liability
enforcement of personal liability, 1345
failure to schedule assets, 1247.10
Pledged stock, 5108
Powers of corporation, 4741
Priorities, 4817
EXECUTIONS—Cont’d
Property of unlicensed corporation, levy, 4790
Property subject to being taken, 4755 et seq.
Punitive damages, wrongful executions, 4820
Railroads and railroad property, 4783
Receivership, 4786
foreign corporations, property subject to being taken, 4790
levy after appointment of receiver, 4787
property in other states, 4788
property taken out of state, 4789
Redemptions of property, rights of shareholders, 4822
Rights and priorities under levy on shares of stock, 4804
Sale
property, 4819
stock, 5110, 5111
Schedule of corporate assets, failure to furnish, 1247.10
Service of process, 4798
acceptance or admission of service, 4802
amendment of return, 4815
foreign corporations, 4800
Shareholders
liability, 4745, 6198, 6528
property, corporate property as distinct, 38
redemption rights, 4822
Stock, 4803 et seq., 5103 et seq.
levy, 4759
pledged shares, 4804
Substitutions, 4814
Third-party claims, 4817
Uniform Commercial Code, 5110
Vacating or setting aside, 4812
Venue, 4791
Waiver of defects, 4811
Writs, 4797
Wrongful executions, 4820
EXECUTION SALES
See also Reorganization
Officers and directors, 872 et seq.
EXECUTION SALES—Cont’d
Shareholders, purchases of corporate property, 5727

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEES
See also Executive Officers
Board committees, 549.10
Corporate governance, 549.10
Creation, 552.20
Delegation of authority, 502 statutory restraints, 549, 552.20
Directors’ liability, 552.40
Liability of directors, 552.40, 1096
Litigation committees, 549
Meetings, 552.45 notice, 407 quorum requirements, 424
Model Business Corporation Act, 549 liability of board of directors, 552.40 limits on powers, 552.20 meetings, 552.45 vacancies, 552.30
Model corporation acts, 552.20 et seq.
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, 549
vacancies, 552.30
Nonprofit corporations, 552.20 et seq.
Notice to officers or agents, 808.10 Officers, removal, 357
Powers, 357, 552.20 Power to appoint, 549
Quorum, 552.50
Quorum requirements, 424, 552.50
Removal of officers, 357
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, 549 limits on powers, 552.20 meetings, 552.45 vacancies, 552.30
Revised Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, 549, 552.20 meetings, 552.45 vacancies, 552.30
Scope of powers, 552.20 Vacancies, 552.30

EXECUTIVE OFFICERS
See also Executive Committees; Officers and Agents; Presidents; Secretary; Treasurers; Vice - Presidents
Assumption of directors’ powers and duties, 509
Chief executive officers, 269.10 classification, 666 definition, 665 duties, 665 powers, 667 attorneys, employment, 673.10 contracts of corporation, 671 to 673 employment and employment contracts, 673 attorneys, 673.10 implied, 667 scope, 666 Definition, 269.10 Designation, 269.10 Directors’ powers and duties, assumption, 509 Golden parachute, 2137.40 Severance benefits, 2137.40

EXECUTORS
See also Decedents’ Estates; Shareholders’ Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors; Transfer of Stock Coexecutors, 2036, 2038 Conversion of stock, 5114 Corporation’s duty to act, 2607.10 Dividends of deceased shareholders, setoff against debts, 5374 Doing business in state, 8476 Foreign corporations actions as requiring qualification, 8476 power to act, 8381 Letters appointing, proof of right to vote stock, 2036 Misappropriation of stock, 5114 Powers to act, 2607 Proxies compelling execution by other executors, 2059

Index-238
EXECUTORS—Cont’d
Proxies—Cont’d
  power to give, 2054
  revocation by one executor, 2062
Shareholders’ derivative actions, 5985
Subscriptions to stock, 1387
Transfers of stock, 5548, 5549
  Voting at corporate meetings and elections, 2028, 2036, 2038
EXECUTORY CONTRACTS
  See also Contracts; Ultra Vires
  Contract wholly executory, 3010, 3011
Receivers, 7789 et seq.
EXEMPTIONS
  See also Consolidation and Merger; Taxation
  Directors, statutory liabilities, 1333
  Foreign corporations
    property exempt from taxation, 8823
    rights to statutory exemptions, 8340
  General statutory rights, executions, 4755.50
  Officers, statutory liabilities, 1333
  Property, foreign corporations, 8823
  Statutory liabilities of officers or directors, 1333
  Underwriting agreements, form and content of, 233
EXHAUSTION OF REMEDIES
  Directors and officers, wrongful removal, 363
EXPENSES
  See also Receivers
  Proxy solicitations, reimbursement, 2052.90
EXPERT WITNESSES
  Presidents’ power to employ, 597
EXPORTS
  See Taxation
EXPRESS COMPANIES
  See also Carriers
EXPULSIONS
  See Foreign Corporations; Members
EXTRATERRITORIAL EXISTENCE
  See Foreign Corporations
FACTORS
  See Interstate Commerce; Liens
FAILURE OF CONSIDERATION
  See also Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock
  Bonds, 2755
FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT
  Directors, liability, 1234.50
  Employee defined, 266.20
  Officer or shareholder, civil liability, 6282
  Officers
    employee status, 266.20
    liability, 1234.50
FALSE ARREST
  See False Imprisonment
FALSE ENTRIES
  See Books and Records
FALSE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
  See Financial Statements
FALSE IMPRISONMENT
  Action, venue, 4378
  Charitable corporations, liability, 4934
  Common carriers, liability, 4914
  Exemplary damages, 4908
  Liability, 4885, 4896
  Punitive damages, 4908
  Security guards, corporate liability, 4896
  Shopkeeper’s privilege, 4885.50
  Shoplifters, 4885.50
  Statute of limitations, 4885
FALSE PRETENSES
  See Crimes and Criminal Laws
FALSE REPORTS
  See Reports
FALSE STATEMENTS OR REPRESENTATIONS
See also Contracts; Crimes and Criminal Law; Deceit; Directors;
False Statements or Representations; Officers and Agents;
Subscriptions to Stock; Torts
Assets of corporation
location, 5582
value or condition, 5582
Capitalization of corporation, 5585
Certification of corporate documents, directors or officers, 1248
Contracts for sale or purchase of stock, 5581 et seq.
Creditors’ suits, 1192
Criminal liability, directors or officers, 1358
Debts of corporation, 5583
Directors, 1146 et seq., 1248, 1294, 1358
Dividends, 5584
Duty to inquire, 5593
Equitable remedies, directors or officers, 1294
Financial condition of company, directors or officers, 1146
Financial condition of corporation, 5583
Inquiry notice, 5593
Insolvency of corporation, 5583
Intent to deceive, 5591
Investigation, necessity, 5593
Joint and several liability, sales or purchases of stock, 5595
Knowledge of falsity, 5591
Legal matters, 5588
Matters of law, 5588
Net earnings, 5583
Notices, directors or officers, 1248
Officers and directors
certification of corporate documents, 1248
creditors’ suits, 1192
criminal liability, 1358
equitable remedies, 1294
financial condition of company, 1146
notices, 1248

FALSE STATEMENTS OR REPRESENTATIONS—Cont’d
Officers and directors—Cont’d
ratification, 1166
remedies, 1294
reports, 1248
Opinions, 5587
Predictions, 5587
Promises, 5587
Property of corporation, 5582
Purchases of stock, 5581 et seq.
Ratification, 1166
Reliance, 5592, 5593
Remedies, directors or officers, liability, 1294
Reports, directors or officers, liability, 1248
Sales or purchases of stock, 5581
agents, 5595
assets, value or location, 5582
capitalization of corporation, 5585
causal connection to injury, 5594
corporation, liability, 5595
directors liabiliy, 5595
dividends, 5584
duty to inquire, 5593
financial condition of corporation, 5583
intent to deceive, 5591
joint and several liability, 5595
matters of law, 5588
officers, liability, 5595
opinions and predictions, 5587
property, value or location, 5582
reliance, 5592, 5593
scierter, 5591
value of stock, 5586
Value
assets, 5582
stock, 5586

FAMILY CORPORATIONS
Directors, fiduciary relationship, 844.20
Fiduciary relationships, 844.20
Officers, fiduciary relationship, 844.20

Index-240
FARM CREDIT BANKS
   Taxation generally, 6964.50

FARMS AND FARMING
   Power of corporations to engage, 2526.10
   Shareholders as preferred creditors, 7487

FEDERAL AGENCIES
   See also Taxation
   Federal Communications Commission, 6672.20
   Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 6672.30
   Foreign corporations, protection, 8397
   Interstate Commerce Commission, 6672.10
   Surface Transportation Board, 6672.10

FEDERAL ARBITRATION ACT
   See Arbitration

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS ACT
   See Federal Communications Commission

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION
   Fairness doctrine, 6667.40
   Frequency allocation, 6667.40
   Radio, 6672.20
   Regulated industries, 6672.20
   Scarce resources, allocation of, 6667.40
   Telephone companies, 6672.20

FEDERAL CORPORATION LAW
   See Federal Corporations

FEDERAL CORPORATIONS
   —Cont’d
   Actions, 4327—Cont’d
   setoffs, 4295
   Attachment proceedings, 4739
   Attributes, 69.10
   Citizenship, domicile, residence act, 4043
   Classification, corporate, 69.10
   Congressional power to create, 92, 121
   Conversion, state to federal corporations, 2477
   Corporate classification, 69.10
   Corporate status, 25.10
   Creation, 92, 121 to 123
   District of Columbia, 122
   Federal Corporation Law, 2.50
   Federal question, federal courts, 4341
   Foreign corporations, status, 8291, 8292
   Garnishments, garnishees, 4739
   Incorporation, 121
      Congressional act, 4327
      purposes, 92
   Judicial notice of corporate existence, 4116
   Jurisdiction, 4341, 8291
      federal corporations, 4314
      status as foreign corporation, 4318
   Legal status, 69.10, 121
   Nature, 69.10
   Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 6758
   Purposes of incorporation, 92
   Quo warranto proceedings, 2336
   Service of process, mode of service, 4408
   State regulation, 6673.10
   Status as corporate entity, 25.10
   Ultra vires as affecting transfer of
      real property, 3507
   Venue, actions against, 8697

FEDERAL COURTS
   See also Service of Process; Venue
   Actions, venue, 4384 to 4389
   Aliens, actions against foreign
      corporations, 8703.12
FEDERAL COURTS—Cont’d
Amendments to pleadings, 4565
changing parties, 4567
substitution of parties, 4567
Ancillary jurisdiction, pendent claims and proceeding, 4311
Answers, 4483, 4526
capacity to sue or be sued, 4541
captions, 4484
conditions precedent, nonperformance, 4542
illegality as defense, 4543
information, denial, 4528
jurisdictional objections, 4544
knowledge, denial, 4528
lack of information or knowledge, 4528
misjoinder of parties, 4546
nonjoinder of parties, 4546
penalties, 4487
sanctions, 4487
signing, 4487
time for pleading, 4527
venue, objections, 4548
verification, 4488
waiver of defenses, 4527
Appeals, ancillary jurisdiction, 4324
Appearances, actions against foreign corporation, 8703.10
Attachment proceedings, 4740
Bonds, state rules of law, 2681
Change of venue, 4385
Charitable corporations, liability for torts, 4940
Choice of law, change of venue, 4385
Complaints, 4483
amendments, 4565, 4567
capacity to sue or be sued, 4495
captions, 4484
changing parties, 4567
claims for relief, 4525
corporate existence, 4496
counts, separation, 4524
dismissal, motions, 4491
joinder of claims, 4524
jurisdiction, 4509
objections, method of raising, 4491
paragraphs, separation, 4524

FEDERAL COURTS—Cont’d
Complaints, 4483—Cont’d
penalties, 4487
sanctions, 4487
separate counts or paragraphs, 4524
signing, 4487
striking, motions, 4491
substitution of parties, 4567
supplemental pleadings, 4572
venue, 4511
verification, 4488
Content of state law, determinations, 4223
Corporate existence, proof, 8693
Corporation as citizen for purpose of jurisdiction, 4030
Counterclaims
- effect in state court, national banks, 4295
- reply, 4551
Coupons, interest rule, 2740
Demurrers, 4555
Derivative actions, 5942
demand requirement, 5963 et seq.
- exceptions, demand requirement, 5965
- futility exception, demand requirement, 5965
Disregarding corporate entity, 41.90
Disolution of corporations, jurisdiction, 8099
Diversity jurisdiction, foreign corporations, 8644
Diversity of citizenship, 4328.10
amount in controversy, foreclosure of mortgages, 3237
application for appointment of receivers, 7743
state law applicable, 4223
Exclusive jurisdiction, receivership actions, 7844.10
Foreclosure of mortgages, redemption, 3353
Foreign corporations
- aliens, bringing action, 8703.12
- constitutionality of statutes prohibiting actions in federal courts, 8400
INDEX

FEDERAL COURTS—Cont’d
Foreign corporations—Cont’d
corporate existence, proof, 8693
insolvency proceedings, jurisdiction, 8546
jurisdiction
actions against corporation, 8637, 8644, 8644.50
place where cause of action arose, 8689
limitation of actions and laches, 8713
noncompliance with statutory requirements, 8537
right to bring action, 8609.10
conflicts of law principles, 8612
service of process, 8706
subject matter jurisdiction, 8644.50
venue, actions against corporation, 8696, 8699
Forum non conveniens, factors underlying doctrine, 4375.50
Garnishment proceedings, 4740
Injunctions, 4850.70
persons bound by decree or order, 4875
Insolvent foreign corporations, jurisdiction, 8546
Intervention, 4480, 5853.10, 5856
Joinder of claims, 4524
Joinder of parties, 4473.50
misjoinder, 4546
nonjoinder, 4546
Jurisdiction, 4324 to 4333, 4338
alienage, 4326
answer raising objections, 4544
business trusts, 8260
citizenship of corporation, 4030, 4030.10
complaints, 4509
concurrent jurisdiction of federal and state courts, 3241
consent as conferring, waiver, 4332
diversity of citizenship, 3235 to 3243, 4325, 4326, 8644
domicile of corporation, 4030, 4030.10

FEDERAL COURTS—Cont’d
Jurisdiction, 4324 to 4333, 4338
—Cont’d
federal question, 4326
statutory provisions, 4327
foreclosure of mortgages, 3235 to 3243
foreign corporations, 8637 et seq.
insolvency proceedings, 8546
Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act (FSIA), 8644.50
fraudulent joinder rule, 4342, 8644
governmental agencies, corporation as agency, 4331
interpleader, 4330
pleading objections, 4544
pleadings, 4509
removal of causes, 4342
statutory provisions applicable to corporations, 4339
residence of corporation, 4030, 4030.10
statutes, 4324
subject matter, 8644.50
territorial jurisdiction, 4307
Levy on stock, attachment or garnishment proceedings, 5110
Litigation
derivative actions, 5942, 5963 et seq.
shareholders’ derivative actions, 5942, 5963 et seq.
Mandamus proceedings, removal, 2405
Misjoinder of parties, 4546
Nonjoinder of parties, 4546
Parties
interpleader, 4481
intervention, 4480
joinder, 4473.50
misjoinder, 4546
nonjoinder, 4546
permissive joinder, 4473.50
Parties to actions, intervention, 5853.10, 5856
Permissive joinder of parties, 4473.50
Piercing the corporate veil, 41.90

Index-243
FEDERAL COURTS—Cont’d
Pleadings, 4483, 4496, 4509, 4526
amendments, 4565, 4567
capacity to sue or be sued, 4495, 4541
captions, 4484
changing parties, 4567
claims for relief, 4525
conditions precedent, nonperformance, 4542
corporate existence, 4496
counts, separation, 4524
demurrers, 4555
dismissal, motions, 4491
illegality as defense, 4543
information, denial, 4528
joinder of claims, 4524
jurisdiction, 4509
jurisdictional objections, 4544
knowledge, denial, 4528
lack of information or knowledge, 4528
misjoinder of parties, 4546
name of parties, 4484
nonjoinder of parties, 4546
objections, method of raising, 4491
paragraphs, separation, 4524
penalties, 4487
reply, 4551
sanctions, 4487
separate counts or paragraphs, 4524
shareholders’ derivative actions, 6007, 6008
signing, 4487
striking, motions, 4491
substitution of parties, 4567
supplemental pleadings, 4572
time for responsive pleading, 4527
venue, 4511, 4548
verification, 4488
waiver of defenses, 4527
Prayer for relief, pleadings, 4525
Receivers
jurisdiction
ancillary, 7856
citizenship of parties, 7856

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS
Index-244

FEDERAL COURTS—Cont’d
Removal, 4466
mandamus proceedings, 2405
Removal of causes, 4333, 4338
Rules of decision, 3113
Sales or purchases of stock, 5110
Service of process
foreign corporation, 8706
mode and sufficiency of service, 4225, 4407
Shareholders’ actions, 5942
contemporaneous ownership rule, 5981 et seq.
demand requirement, 5963 et seq., 5964
exceptions, demand requirement, 5965
futility exception, demand requirement, 5965
intervention, Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, Rule 24, 6001
jurisdiction, 5987 et seq.
Shareholders’ derivative actions
change of venue, 5993.10
compromise, 6020, 6020.05
contemporaneous ownership rule, 5981 et seq., 6007
demand requirement, 5963 to 5965, 6008
dismissal, 6020, 6020.05
fair and adequate representation, 5981.40
futility of demand, 5965
intervention, 6001
pleadings
contemporaneous ownership of shares, 6007
demand, 6008
settlement, 6020, 6020.05
standing to sue, 5981 et seq., 5981.40
venue, 5993.10
State decisions upon taxation of foreign corporation, 8848
State laws, 4223
Subject matter jurisdiction, foreign corporations, 8644.50
Supplemental pleadings, 4572

Index-244
## INDEX

**FEDERAL COURTS—Cont’d**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Venue</td>
<td>4385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>local actions</td>
<td>4385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pleadings</td>
<td>4511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transitory actions</td>
<td>4385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waiver</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>objections</td>
<td>4392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>venue objection</td>
<td>4389</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION**

- Common-law, insolvency prior to deposit insurance, 7538
- Enforcement of shareholders’ liability, 6484
- Injunctive relief, 4857
- Preference of bank creditors, 7522
- Priority to claims, 7524
- Receiver
  - notice requirements regarding insolvency, 7837
  - powers, 7837
- Venue, receiverships for national banking associations, 4357.50

**FEDERAL ELECTION CAMPAIGN ACT**

- Political contributions, campaign practices, 2940, 4248.70

**FEDERAL EMPLOYERS’ LIABILITY ACT (FELA)**

- Action against foreign corporation, 8691
  - Comparative fault principle, 4891.50
  - Emotional distress, 4884.50
  - Forum non conveniens, state court actions, 4375.50
  - Injury to employees, 4884.50

**FEDERAL ENERGY REGULATORY COMMISSION**

- Public utilities, merger and consolidation, 7194.40

**FEDERAL EQUITY RECEIVERS**

- See Receivers

**FEDERAL GOVERNMENT**

- Interstate commerce, 6672
- Regulated industries, 6672

**FEDERAL GOVERNMENT—Cont’d**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>War powers</td>
<td>6672</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FEDERAL HOUSING ADMINISTRATION**

- See Diversity of Citizenship

**FEDERAL INCOME TAX**

- See Taxation (Federal)

**FEDERAL LOAN ASSOCIATIONS**

- State loan association, conversion to federal, 2542

**FEDERAL MINERAL LEASING ACT OF 1920**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assignments</td>
<td>2991.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancellation of lease</td>
<td>2991.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forfeiture of lease</td>
<td>2991.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land available</td>
<td>2991.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military land</td>
<td>2991.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reservation of fee</td>
<td>2991.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royalties</td>
<td>2991.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Interior, powers,</td>
<td>2991.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subleases</td>
<td>2991.40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FEDERAL RESERVE BANKS**

- Venue, actions by and against, 4385

**FEDERAL SECURITIES ACTS**

- See also Proxies; Securities Act of 1933; Securities Exchange Act of 1934
  - Antifraud provisions
    - appraisal remedy, 5906.35
    - director’s liability, 1343
    - material nondisclosures, 5590
    - officer’s liability, 1343
    - remedies
      - rescission of sale or purchase of securities, 5598
      - rescission of sale or purchase of securities, 5598
      - shareholders’ actions, 5923.20
      - statute of limitations, 5607
  - Appraisal remedy, 5906.35
  - Attorneys’ fees, 6045.03
  - Books and records, duty to keep, 2187

Index-245
FEDERAL SECURITIES ACTS — Cont’d

Business trusts, 8273.50
Consideration for securities, adequacy, 5207.10
Damages
directors or officers, liability, 1343
Fraud in purchase or sale of securities
appraisal remedy, 5906.35
directors
damages, 1343
group pleading doctrine, 6866
group published information doctrine, 6866
insider trading, 6856
material nondisclosures, 5590
officers
damages, 1343
remedies
rescission of purchase contracts, 5598
rescission of purchase contracts, 5598
shareholders’ suits, 5923.20
statute of limitations, 5607
History, 2.50
Implied civil remedies, 2052.30
Indemnification of corporate executives for violations, 6045.03
Insider trading
actions to recover profits, intervention by shareholders, 5853.30
intervention in actions to recover profits, 5853.30
Section 10(b) liability, 6856
Section 16(b) liability, 6857
Limitations of actions, 5886.10
Mergers and consolidations
fairness, 7162.10
setting aside for violation, 7145
National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1996 (NSMIA), 6780
preemption of state law, 6777.50
Payments for securities, inadequate consideration, 5207.10
Pleading requirements
group pleading doctrine, 6866

FEDERAL SECURITIES ACTS — Cont’d

Pleading requirements — Cont’d
group published information doctrine, 6866
Pledges of stock, regulatory protection
pledgor’s right to relief, 5644
title and rights of pledgor, 5644
Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995
attorneys’ fees, 6872
class action requirements, 6866.10
contribution, 6873
damages, 6870
forward-looking statements, 6862
joint liability, 6866.20
liability, types, 6866.20
overview, 6831.50
pleading requirements, 6866
proportionate liability, 6866.20
remedies, 6869
rescission, 6869
safe harbor provisions, 6862
scienter, 6863
several liability, 6866.20
Promoters, 188.10
Proxy regulations, 2052.10
shareholders’ suits, 5923.20
Reporting requirements, sales of controlling interests, 5805.30
Rule 10b-5
corporate mergers, 7145
counsel fees, 6045
liability, proxy solicitations, 2052.20
mergers, 7162.10
Securities Exchange Act of 1934
Rule 10b-5, 5590, 5598, 5607,
5906.35, 5923.20
Section 10(b), 5590, 5598, 5607,
5906.35, 5923.20
Section 16(b), 5923.20
Section 27, 1297
Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act (SLUSA), 6866.10
preemption of state law, 6777.50
Shareholder proposal rule, 2097

Index-246
INDEX

FEDERAL SECURITIES ACTS
—Cont’d
Shareholders’ suits for violations, 5923.20, 5925
Short-swing trading, 6857
actions to recover profits, intervention by shareholders, 5853.30
intervention in actions to recover profits, 5853.30
Statute of limitations, 5607, 5886.10
Stock option plans, 2137.30
Takeover bids, applicability of Rule 10b-5, 2841.10, 2851
Tender offers, 2841.10, 2841.20, 2851
Underwriters, agreements, 222.10
Venue, 1297
foreign corporations, 8696
Voting trust certificates, issuance, 2084.10
Watered stock, 5207.10

FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION
Boycotts, 5003
Corporations subject to jurisdiction, 4984, 4993.10
Export Trade Company Act of 1982, 4991.10
Federal Trade Commission Act, 4984
Fourth Amendment, proceedings against corporation, applicability, 2211
Intrastate commerce, jurisdiction, 4984
Investigations, 4984, 4985
Jurisdiction, 4984
nonprofit corporations, 4993.10
Merger and consolidation, 7194.10
Nonprofit or nonstock corporations, jurisdiction, 4993.10
Practice and procedure, 4985
Unfair competition, 4984
Wheeler-Lea Act, 4984

FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION ACT
See Antitrust; Federal Trade Commission

FEDERAL TRADEMARK ACT
See Names; Trademarks

FEES
See also Governmental Control Amendment or repeal of articles or certificate of incorporation foreign corporations, 8818
reservation of power, 3721
statutory provisions, excise fee, 3721
Articles or certificate of incorporation, filing, 163
Attorneys shareholder derivative actions, 6045.06
Bond issuance, 2660
Consolidation agreement, 7069
Expulsion of foreign corporation for failure to pay, 8597
Extension of corporate charter, 4102
Filing articles or certificate of incorporation, 163
Foreign corporations, 8816 et seq. admission into state, 8817
amendment of charter, 8818
expulsion for failure to pay, 8597
Incorporation, 163
merger or consolidation of corporation, 7071
reorganized corporations, 7344
Increase of stock, 5132
License fees criminal liability, 4951
dissolution by failure to pay, 7997
payment as condition precedent to maintaining actions or defense, 4272, 4274
proof of payment, 4650
Merger agreements, filing, 7069
Nonprofit corporations, 163
Payment as creating de facto corporation, 3828
Reduction of stock, 5149
Shareholders’ derivative actions, attorneys’ fees, 6045 to 6045.02
Underwriters, 240
form and nature, 241
validity of provision, 242
FELLOW SERVANTS
See also Employees
Employers’ liability, injuries or death of employees, 3699

FELONIES
Removal of directors and officers, grounds for, 356

FERRY COMPANIES
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, 3705
Antitrust, 4975
Attachment of property, franchises, 4757
Conducting as doing business in state, 8496
Execution against property, franchises, 4757
Franchises
  antitrust, 4975
  attachment, property subject to being taken, 4757
  execution against to satisfy judgment, 4757
Injunction, protection of franchise, 4866
Mandamus, compelling performance of duties, 2389
Powers, 2536

FICTION
See Corporate Entity

FICTITIOUS ENTRIES
See Books and Records

FIDELITY BONDS
Acceptance, 319
Action on agent’s bond, 8533
Actions to enforce liability, 330 to 333
Attachment proceedings, 4796
  release of property, 4816
Blue sky laws, 6781
Breach, 325
Broker-dealers, 6781
Cancellation, 323
Change of duties, effect, 324
Claims, presentation, 326
Construction, 329

FIDELITY BONDS—Cont’d
Contents, 317
Default, notice, 320
Defenses to liability, 331
directors’ negligence, 332
Directors
  negligence, failure to take, 332
  sureties, 321
Discharge of sureties, 323
Discovery of loss, 326
Duration of liability, 328
Execution, 317
Extent of liability, 328
Filing, 318
Foreign corporations
  bond as condition of doing business, 8458
  expulsion for failure to furnish, 8596
Form, 317
Fraud in procurement, 322
Injunctions, 4852
Interpretation, 329
Liability, 325, 328
  actions to enforce, 330 to 333
  defenses, 331, 332
Limitation of liability, 328
Losses, 326
Misconduct, notice, 327, 818
Necessity, 316
Notice requirements
  default, 320
  misconduct of insured, 327, 818
Pleadings, actions to enforce liability, 330
Power to take, 316
Presentation of claims, 326
Promotions, effect, 324
 Receivers
  action to recover, 7737
  appointing order, 7735
    bond by applicant for receiver, 7736 to 7738
    statutory provisions, 7736
Recording, 318
Release of sureties, 323
Renewal, 317
INDEX

FIDUCIARIES
See also Administrators; Executors;
Fiduciary Relationships; Preferences of Bank Creditors
Agents, 857.10, 858, 861.10 to 862.20
Bank directors or officers, 845
Breach of duties
damages, 838, 1343
punitive damages, 1343
shareholders’ suits, 5915, 5924
Business trusts, trustees, personal adverse interest as disabling, 8257
Consolidations, majority shareholders, 7160.50
Employees, 857.10, 858
Executors, power of corporation to act, 2607
Foreign corporations, powers to act, 8379
Majority or controlling shareholders, 5757, 5810, 5811
Mergers, majority shareholders, 7160.50
National bank, power to act as, 2609
Power of corporation to become agent, 2600
Shareholders, 5713
Stock, voting, 2035, 2036, 2041
Trustees, power to act in capacity, 2607

FIDUCIARY RELATIONSHIPS
Agents
accounts, 857.10
confidential or inside information, 857.10
corporate opportunity doctrine, 861.10 to 862.20
customer lists, 857.10
trade secrets, 857.10, 858
Attorneys, corporate counsel, 839.10
Bank directors or officers, 845
Charitable corporations, 844.10
Close corporations
directors, 844.20
majority shareholders, 5810, 5811
officers, 844.20

FIDUCIARY RELATIONSHIPS—Cont’d
Corporate counsel, 839.10
Directors, 838
accounting for profits, 884.10
accounts, 857.10
alter ego corporations, 851
banking corporations, 845
charitable corporations, 844.10
claims against corporation, purchase, 869.10
close corporations, 838, 844.20
confidential or inside information, 857.10
corporate opportunity doctrine, 861.10 to 862.20
creditors, 1035.60
customer lists, 857.10
family corporations, 844.20
nonprofit corporations, 844.10
officers’ relationship distinguished, 846
preemptive rights, 5141.50
profits, 884
property of corporation, 853
purchase of claims against corporation, 869.10, 870, 871
resignation, effect, 860
shareholders, 848
shares, issuing additional, 5141.50
statutory provisions, 840
termination of relationship, 860
trade secrets, 857.10, 858
Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, breach of fiduciary duty, material misrepresentations, 6753
Employees, 857.10, 858
Family corporations, 844.20
Fiduciaries, breach of duty, material misrepresentations, 6753
Investment advisers, 8281.65
Majority or controlling shareholders to minority, 5811
mergers, 7160.50
non-majority controlling shareholders, 5811.50
Nonprofit corporations, directors and officers, 844.10
FIDUCIARY RELATIONSHIPS
—Cont’d
Officers, 838
accounting for profits, 884.10
accounts, 857.10
alter ego corporations, 851
banking corporations, 845
charitable corporations, 844.10
close corporations, 844.20
confidential or inside information, 857.10
corporate opportunity doctrine, 861.10 to 862.20
customer lists, 857.10
directors’ relationship distinguished, 846
family corporations, 844.20
nonprofit corporations, 844.10
profits, 884
property of corporation, 853
purchase of claims against corporation, 870, 871
resignation, effect, 860
shareholders, 848
statutory provisions, 840
termination of relationship, 860
trade secrets, 857.10, 858
Parent and subsidiary corporations, 5811, 5811.40
Voting trust trustees, 2091.10

FIDUCIARY SECURITY
TRANSERS
Model Fiduciaries Securities Transfer Act, 5536.30
State statutes, 5536.60
Statutory provisions, 5536.10
Uniform Act for Simplification of Fiduciary Security Transfers, 5536.40
Uniform Commercial Code, 5536.50
Uniform Fiduciaries Act, 5536.20

FILINGS—Cont’d
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, 3721
Business trusts, recordation, agreement or articles, 8237

FINANCE COMPANIES
See also Banks and Banking; Savings and Loan Associations
Business corporation, classification, 72
Classification, business corporation, 72
Holder in due course, 2630

FINANCES
See Borrowing Money

FINANCIAL CONDITIONS
See Bankruptcy; Financial Statements; Insolvency; Reports

FINANCIAL CORPORATIONS
See Finance Companies

FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS
REFORM, RECOVERY AND ENFORCEMENT ACT (FIRREA)
See Banks and Banking

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
See also Balance Sheets
Directors, liability, 1146
Fraudulent financial statements liability, 1146
shareholders’ liability, 6214
Officers, liability, 1146
Shareholders
liability, fraudulent financial statements submitted to creditor, 6214
right to inspect, 5746, 5747

FINANCIAL STRUCTURE
See Corporation Practice

FINDINGS
See Jury; Trials

FINES
Antiracketeering laws, 4951.60
state, 4951.98
FINES—Cont’d
Criminal offenses, shareholders’ liability, 4950
Foreign corporations, noncompliance with statutory qualification requirements, 8506, 8543
Quo warranto proceedings, 2361
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), 4951.60
Reports, failure to make, 2297
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
See Insurance Companies
FIXTURES
Priorities, after-acquired property, 3393
FLORIDA
General Corporation Act, 2.50
Limited liability companies, articles of organization, 141
Preference of creditors, 7441.2
FOOD AND BEVERAGES
Classification of corporations, 73
FORECLOSURE—Cont’d
UCC Revised Article 9—Cont’d
security agreements covering both real and personal property, 3122, 3354.20
waiver of rights by debtor or secondary obligor, 3354.60
FORECLOSURE OF MORTGAGES
Abatement of actions, 3248
Accounting, trustee, 3190
Amount in controversy, diversity of citizenship, 3237
Attorneys’ fees, allowance, 3190
Bondholders
actions against trustee, 3161
committee of bondholders as defendant, 3247
defendants, 3247
estoppel, 3165
evidence, 3168
injunctions, 3163
intervention, 3256
laches, 3168
majority bondholders, rights of, 3159
minority bondholders, rights of, 3159
necessity and sufficiency of request of bondholders, 3222
plaintiffs, 3246
request for foreclosure, 3222
ultra vires acts, 3168
Bondholders’ rights
conditions precedent, 3154, 3155
foreclosure sale without judicial proceedings, 3214 et seq.
intervention, 3160
joinder of all bondholders, 3156
junior mortgagees, rights of, 3160
nature and effect of proceedings, 3215
nature of suit to foreclose, 3217
provisions of mortgage and deed of trust, 3214
representative actions, 3156
right to sue, 3158
senior mortgagees, rights of, 3160
standing to sue, 3160
Index-251
FORECLOSURE OF MORTGAGES
—Cont’d
Bondholders’ rights—Cont’d
  statutory limitations, 3217
  statutory provisions, 3214
  trust indenture provisions, 3153
Commencement of suit, right to
  revenues, 3112
Concurrent jurisdiction of federal and
  state courts, 3241 to 3243
Confirmation of sale, 3321
Consolidation of actions, 3223
Costs, 3169
Counterclaims, 3274
Creditors as plaintiffs, 3246
Decrees, 3166, 3280 to 3303, 3358
  action by bondholder, 3167
  amendments, 3298
  attorneys’ fees, allowance, 3293
  conclusiveness, 3296
  state and federal courts, 3297
  construction, 3281
  costs, 3293
  default, 3296
  setting aside, 3302
  deficiency, 3303
  fraud, vacating and setting aside, 3299
  modification, 3298
  pleadings for vacating or setting
  aside, 3301
  proceedings to vacate or set aside, 3301
redemption provisions, 3294, 3295
sale provisions, 3321
  adjustment of rights and priorities, 3291, 3360
  advertisements, 3284
  date of sale, 3282
  deposit requirements, 3287.50
  description of property, 3286, 3310
  entire property, 3289
  fixing terms of payment, 3287
  inventory, 3284
  officer by whom made, directions, 3285, 3311
  parcels, 3289
Defaults, 3224 et seq., 3277
  acceleration clauses, 3229 to 3229.20
  demand for payment, necessity, 3221
  excusing, 3230
  insolvency of mortgagor, 3227
  interest, nonpayment, 3225
  notice, 3220, 3221
  taxes, nonpayment, 3226
  violation of contemporaneous, collateral
  contracts, 3228
  waivers, 3230
Defendants, 3247
Defenses, 3262 et seq.
  acceleration of payments, undue
  declaration, 3270
  application of funds, impropriety, 3272
  defaults, matters concerning, 3269 to 3271
  demand upon trustees, defect, 3271
  failure of consideration, 3265
  hardship, 3264
  improper parties plaintiff, 3266
  invalidity of bonds, 3267
  invalidity of mortgage, 3267
  irregularities in execution
    innocent holders, 3263
    invalidity, 3268
    laches, 3165

Index-252
INDEX

FORECLOSURE OF MORTGAGES
—Cont’d
Defenses, 3262 et seq.—Cont’d
misapplication of funds, 3272
motives of plaintiff, 3264
nonpayment, 3269
persons who may interpose, 3273
receivers, assertion of defenses by,
3273
stockholders, assertion of defenses
by, 3273
subsequent lien creditor, assertion
of defenses by, 3273
subsequent mortgagee, assertion of
defenses by, 3273
want of consideration, 3265
Deficiency decrees, 3303
Definition, 3070
Demand
proof, 3277
trustee to sue and refusal as condi-
tion precedent, 3155, 3271
Dissolution of corporation
foreclosure against shareholder,
mortgaged property in hands
of third person, 3247
limitations on foreclosure actions,
3247
sale of property, 8001
Distribution of proceeds, 3358 et seq.
application of proceeds, 3358 et
seq.
bondholders, 3359, 3360
claims, payment, 3358
contest of claims, 3363
establishment of claims, 3363
insufficiency of proceeds to pay
bondholders, 3360
mechanics’ liens, 3358
mortgage liens, 3358
mortgage provisions, 3358, 3360,
3362
notes, rights of holders, 3360
other liens, 3358
pledgees of bonds, 3361
priorities, 3358
sale of bonds, application of
proceeds, 3362
setoffs, 3363
FORECLOSURE OF MORTGAGES
—Cont’d
Distribution of proceeds, 3358 et seq.
—Cont’d
surplus money, 3359
Equitable liens, overissue of bonds,
3368
Equity, 3216
Estoppel of mortgagor, 3268
Evidence, weight and sufficiency,
3279
Federal courts, removal of causes,
3239
Heirs of deceased trustees as
plaintiffs, 3246
Injunctions
execution of decree, 3305
foreclosure sale, 3304 to 3306
Intervention, 3249 et seq.
answers, 3259
bondholders, 3261
claimants to proceeds of foreclo-
sure sale, 3251
creditors, 3249, 3250, 3255
determination, 3260
general creditors, 3255
hearing, 3260
holders of receivers’ certificates,
3253
laches, 3258
lien creditors, 3254
minority shareholders, 5854
petitions, 3259
pleadings, 3259
priorities among creditors, 3255
scope of inquiry, 3261
shareholders, 3257, 5854
standing, 3250 et seq.
state, right to intervene, 3252
third persons, 3250
time for intervention, 3258
unsecured creditors, 3255
Joinder of defendants, 3247
Joinder of plaintiffs, 3246
Judgments, 3167
Jurisdiction, 3232 et seq.
ancillary proceedings, 3233
diversity of citizenship, 3235, 3236

Index-253
FORECLOSURE OF MORTGAGES—Cont’d
Jurisdiction, 3232 et seq.—Cont’d
federal and state courts, concurrent jurisdiction, 3241 to 3243, 3297
federal courts, 3235 to 3243
independent proceedings, 3233
in rem jurisdiction, 3234
multiple parcels in different jurisdictions, 3232
retention of jurisdiction, 3241
Lessor of mortgaged property as defendant, 3247
Liens
intervention by lien creditors, 3254
liability of purchaser, 3237, 3328
priorities, 3291, 3369 et seq.
Limitation of actions, 3231
Necessary parties, joinder of defendants, 3247
New trial, 3354
Notice of default, 3220
Officers of mortgagor as defendants, 3247
Parties, 3244 to 3248
Plaintiffs, 3246
Pleadings, 3166, 3275 et seq.
variance, 3276
Pledgees, 3246, 3361
Practice, 3166
Priorities
after-acquired property, 3389 et seq.
fixtures, 3393
right-of-way, 3393
subsequent liens, 3376, 3394
bonds
between bonds, 3367
overissue, 3368
prior issue, 3367
same issue, 3365
subsequent issue, 3367
condemned land, 3391
conditional sales and leases, 3392
coupons, 3364

FORECLOSURE OF MORTGAGES—Cont’d
Priorities—Cont’d
different mortgages and bond issues, 3366 to 3368
overissue of bonds, 3368
expenditures for operations of business, 3378
interest, 3364
liens, 3365, 3383
mortgages, 3365, 3383, 3385
recording of mortgage, necessity, 3376
numerical order of bonds, 3365
operating expenses, 3382
persons who may question priorities, 3398
principal, 3364
receiver’s certificates, 3372
rule in equity, 3381
statutory priorities, 3383 et seq.
construction of statutes, 3384
labor
material and supplies, 3379
operation of statutes, 3384
railroads, statutes applicable, 3385
trustee’s expenditures, 3378
unsecured creditors, 3378 et seq.
vendor’s lien, after-acquired property, 3390
Ratification, 3165
Receivers
appointment, 7739
consolidation of receivership with foreclosure, 7681
extension of receivership to foreclosure, 7681
compensation, 7914, 7948
effect of possession of mortgaged property, court’s consent to foreclose, 3218
expenses, 7914
income earned by receiver, 7940
powers, 7832
proceedings, 7667
sales
property of trust, 7876 to 7882
INDEX

FORECLOSURE OF MORTGAGES
—Cont’d
Receivers—Cont’d
sales—Cont’d
right of redemption, 7882
stay of foreclosure by receiver, jurisdiction, 7786
Redemption, 3347 to 3353
federal court, rule of decision, 3353
mortgages covering realty and personality, 3351
parties, 3352
persons entitled to redeem, 3348
pleadings, 3352
practice, 3352
right to redeem, 3347
strict foreclosure, 3350
time for exercising, 3349
Remedies, 3166, 3223
alternative remedies, 3219
choice of remedies, 3219
cumulative remedies, 3219
right to foreclose, 3219
trustees
power to operate business, 3185
procedure upon default, 3184
Res judicata, 3215
Sales
adjournment, 3320
attorneys for trustees and mortgagor purchasing, 3314
bids and bidding
preferred shareholders, 3318
trustee, 3189
bondholders, purchasing, 3315, 3318
bonds unissued at time of foreclosure, proceeds of sale, 3360
chilling bidding, 3319
collateral attacks, vacating sale, 3323
collision, vacating sale, 3323
conditions precedent to foreclosure, 3308
confirmation decree, 3321
directors, purchasing, 3316
entirety, 3289

FORECLOSURE OF MORTGAGES
—Cont’d
Sales—Cont’d
expenses, payment, 3358
fraud, vacating sale, 3323
laches, vacating sale, 3323
mortgagors’ interests, 3346
notice of sale, 3310, 3323
officer and shareholder of mortgagee, validity, 3311
officers, purchase by, 3316
payment in bonds, 3318
persons who may purchase, 3312, 3313
place, 3308.10
postponement, 3320
price, adequacy, 3323
private, 3309
public, 3309
purchasers, 3312
assignees of purchasers, 3341
attorney for trustee and mortgagor, 3314
bona fide purchasers, 3340
bondholders, 3315
claims, liability for, 3326
claims imposed by decree, 3329
contracts of mortgagor, 3331 to 3334
conveyances by purchaser, 3342
covenants running with land mortgaged, 3332
debts, liability for, 3326
duties imposed on mortgagor, 3330
effect of sale, 3346
election to assume or adopt contracts of mortgagor, 3334
equipment liens, 3328
exemptions and privileges, right to, 3339
franchise, title and rights with respect to, 3343
labor liens, 3328
liabilities, 3325 et seq.
liens, 3326 et seq.
material liens, 3328

Index-255
FORECLOSURE OF MORTGAGES
—Cont’d
Sales—Cont’d
purchasers, 3312—Cont’d
notice, purchasers with, 3340
nuisance, 3327
prior liens, 3327
property rights, 3336
railroads, rights of purchaser of, 3337
ratification of mortgagor’s contracts, 3333
relation back of title, 3338
rights, 3336 et seq.
shareholders purchasing, 3317
statutory liabilities, 3335
subsequent liens, 3327
subsequent purchasers, 3341
subsidiaries, 3325
suit, right maintain, 3345
title, 3336 et seq.
trustees, 3313
railroads, 3329
receivership as affecting, 3308
reopening, 3322
resales, 3322
setting aside, 3323
terms, 3310
trustees’ duty, 3189
vacating, 3320, 3323
Setoffs, 3274
Shareholders of mortgagor as defendants, 3247
Standing to sue, creditors, 3136, 3137
Strict foreclosure, 3350
Trustees, 3182
accepting unauthorized securities, 3199
bidding at foreclosure sale, duties, 3189
certificate on bonds, liability of trustee on, 3205
damages in action against trustees, 3210
evidence in action against trustees, 3209
failure to preserve and protect security, liability for, 3196

FORECLOSURE OF MORTGAGES
—Cont’d
Trustees, 3182—Cont’d
failure to record mortgage, liability for, 3195
failure to sue and defend, right to interpose, 3194
form of action against trustee, 3206
jury trial in action against trustees, 3208
misconduct with respect to foreclosure, 3203
money received, liability to bondholders for, 3204
parties to action against trustees, 3207
pleadings, 3206
remedies, 3206
selling trust property improperly, 3202
statutory right, 3217
substitution of securities, 3198
surcharge of trustee, 3200
surrender of security to mortgagor, 3197
use and operation of trust property, 3201
use and payment of funds in trustee’s hands, 3200
Variance between pleadings and proof, 3276
Wrongful foreclosure, 3307, 4881

FOREIGN ASSOCIATIONS
See Foreign Corporations

FOREIGN COMMERCE
See Foreign Corporations; Governmental Control; Taxation

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
See also Attachment; Dissolution of Corporations; Executions; Garnishment; Insolvency
Acquisition of property by will, powers, 8376 to 8378
Actions against corporation, 8636 et seq.
actions and suits maintainable,
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Actions against corporation, 8636 et seq.—Cont’d
acts and business done outside of state, 8689
appearances, 8702
  effect, 8703
federal courts, 8703.10
attachment proceedings, 4729
  personal jurisdiction, effect, 4731
property subject to being taken, 4761
burden of proof, 8713.10
costs, 4709, 4710
defenses
  laches, 8709, 8710
  miscellaneous, 8708
  noncompliance with statutory requirements, 8707.10
  nonresidence, 8708
  recoupment, 8708
  right to defend, 8707
  statute of limitations, 8709 et seq.
  ultra vires, 8708
  usury, 8708
evidence, 8713.10
judgments, 8714
  full faith and credit, 8715
  validity, 8715
jurisdiction
  acquisition, 8636 et seq.
  advertising of business, 8718
  agents, 1296.20
  Alien Tort Statute, 8644.50
  alter ego theory, 8640.10
  arbitration, 8676.10
  balancing of interests, 8640.30
  business conducted on the Internet, 8640.20
  casual transactions, 8716
  challenges, 8648, 8649
  collateral acts or transactions, 8714
  common-law doctrine, 8636
  consent, 8641
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Actions against corporation, 8636 et seq.—Cont’d
jurisdiction—Cont’d
  conspiracy theory, 8642.50
  contracts as basis, 8675
courts of special jurisdiction, 8645
directors, 1296.20
diversity of citizenship, 8644
doing business in forum requirement, 8709 et seq.
due process requirements, 8640.10 et seq.
e-commerce, 8640.20
extraterritorial operation, 8646
federal courts, 8637, 8644, 8644.50
Federal Employer’s Liability Act (FELA), 8691
  fiduciary shield doctrine, 1296.20
Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act (FSIA), 8644.50
foreseeability requirement, injury in forum, 8640.40
forum selection clauses, 8699
freight carriers, 8671
  fundamental fairness standard, 8640.10
general jurisdiction, 8640.50
general rule, 8639
historical background, theories, 8640
incidental acts or transactions, 8714
in personam, 8639 et seq.
in rem, 8643
intermittent transactions, 8716
internal management, interference, 8647
International Shoe doctrine, 8640.10
Internet activity, 8640.20
isolated acts or transactions, 8715
libel, 8687

Index-257
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Actions against corporation, 8636 et seq.—Cont’d
venue, 8693 et seq.—Cont’d
statutory provisions, 8695
Actions between foreign corporations, jurisdiction of state court, 8616
Actions by corporation, 8605 et seq. appeals
notice, 8635
raising defense of noncompliance with qualifying statutes for first time, 8629
attachment proceedings, 4727
burden of proving compliance with qualifying statutes, 8630
capacity to sue and be sued, 8605
conflict of laws as to right to maintain action, 8612
counterclaims, right to assert, 8627
defenses, 8626
noncompliance with qualifying statutes, motion, 8624
waiver, 8628
dissolution of corporation, effect on right to bring action, 8578 et seq.
door-closing statutes, 8609
evidence to show compliance with qualifying statutes, 8632
extraordinary remedies, right to sue, 8607
federal courts
right to bring action, 8537
standing to sue, 8609.10
foreign corporation suing another foreign corporation, 8616
injunction against prosecution of actions, 8614
interstate commerce transaction, right to sue, 8424
judgment where corporation has not complied with qualifying statutes, 8633
jurisdiction, 8613
model act restrictions, 8609
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Actions by corporation, 8605 et seq.
—Cont’d
noncompliance with qualification statute, 8507
parties, 8615
pleadings
bylaws, 8625
charter, 8625
compliance with qualifying statutes
denial upon information and belief, 8623
method of pleading, 8622
minority rule, necessity of showing compliance, 8621
motion, raising defense of noncompliance, 8624
necessity, 8620
sufficiency of pleading, 8622
corporate powers, 8625
signature, 8619
verification, 8619
presumptions
compliance with qualifying statutes, 8630
place of contract or doing business, 8631
right of foreign corporations to maintain actions, 8606
security for costs, 8634
statutory limitations or restrictions on right, 8609
statutory remedies, right to sue, 8607
subsequent qualification, effect, 8538
venue, 8613
waiver of noncompliance with qualifying statutes, 8628, 8629
Administrator, power to act, 8381
Admission to transact business
constitutional requirements, 8446 et seq.
definition of transacting business, 8464

Index-259
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Admission to transact business
—Cont’d
excluded activities, 8464.10
fees and licenses, 8817
isolated act or transaction, 8469 to
8470
occasional act or transaction, 8469
to 8470
penalties for noncompliance, 8505,
8506, 8543
preliminary acts to transaction of
business, 8468
regular corporate business, test as
to whether qualification
required, 8466
requirements, 8446 et seq.
service of process requirements
distinguished, 8465
single act or transaction, 8469 to
8470
statutory provisions, 8446 et seq.,
8464.10
tax law requirements
distinguished, 8465
transactions requiring, 8464
Agents
appointment or presence in state as
transacting business, 8475
power to act, 8380, 8543
Agents for service of process
appointments, 8455 et seq., 8497
compensation, 8455
designation of new agent, 8457
revocation of authority, 8457
state officials, 8456
statutory requirement, 8451
Alien corporations, distinguished,
8290
Aliens, actions against corporations
in federal court, 8703.12
Amenability to jurisdiction, 8695
Amendment of charter, fees for filing,
8818
Appearances, 8702
special appearances, 8703
Appellate practice, 4711 et seq.
expulsion from jurisdiction, 8604
Appellate practice, 4711 et seq.
—Cont’d
judgment in action by noncomply-
ing corporation, 8633
jurisdiction, interference with
internal management, 8425 et
seq.
noncomplying corporation’s right
to appeal, 8536
service of process, 8794
Apportionment principle, 8821
Arbitration, basis for jurisdiction,
8676.10
Assignments for benefit of creditors,
8548, 8549
Associations, 8297
Attorney in fact, power to act, 8380
Bankruptcy proceedings, 8547
Bequest, acquisition of property by
corporation, 8378
Blue sky laws, application, 6789
Bond as condition of doing business,
8458
Books and records
inspection, 2229, 8434
requirement as to keeping in state,
8452
Business trust, governmental regula-
tions, 8272
Bylaws, pleading in action by
corporation, 8272
Capacity to sue and be sued, 8605
Certificate of authority, 4268, 8448
equal treatment with domestic
corporations, 8340
revocation, 8589 et seq.
Certificate of existence, 8447.50
Certified copies of articles of
incorporation as sufficient evi-
dence of corporate existence,
8693
Change in statutes imposing condi-
tions, power of legislature, 8462
Change of venue, 4396
Charters
authentication, 8693
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Charters—Cont’d
dissolving and winding up provisions, 8588
measure of powers exercisable in foreign state, 8316, 8317
notice of limitations imposed by charter, 8323
pleading in action by corporation, 8625
restrictions and limitations, effect on exercise of powers in foreign state, 8317, 8322
Chattel mortgages, powers, 8369
Citizenship
shareholders, effect on status of corporation, 8298
status of foreign corporation, 8300
Civil War, status of corporations created by seceding states, 8295
Classification, 70
Classification, corporate, 69
Comity, 8330 et seq.
absence of express prohibition, 8335
basis of doctrine, 8331
character of corporation as affecting, 8335
corporations created for purpose of doing business in another state
corporations without power to act in creating state, 8338
evasion of state’s laws, 8337
fraud upon state’s laws, 8337
definition, 8331
discretion of courts, 8332
duty of courts, 8332
internal organization, 8335
limitation of doctrine, 8333, 8334
local policy, 8334
modification, 8333
nature, 8331
object of corporation as affecting, 8335
powers and rights, 8342 et seq.
augmentation by comity, 8343

INDEX
Index-261

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Comity, 8330 et seq.—Cont’d
powers and rights, 8342 et seq.
—Cont’d
particular rights and powers, 8345
restriction to powers exercisable by domestic corporations, 8344
supplying powers, comity as, 8343
public policy, 8334
purpose of corporation as affecting, 8335
receivers, actions by and against, 8568
state laws as applicable, 8339 to 8341
benefits conferred, 8340
exemptions available, 8340
liens, statutory rights, 8341
privileges conferred, 8340
remedies, right to pursue, 8341
withdrawal, 8333
Compliance with constitutional or statutory requirements, 8503
burden of proof, 8502
domiciliary laws as to performance of acts or powers, 8322
effect, 8541
permit to transact business, 8621, 8622
pleading compliance with statutes in action by, 8620
rights and status of domestic corporations, 8513
subsequent compliance, 8538
substantial compliance, 8539
Conflicts of laws, 8326
standing to sue, 8612
voting agreements, 2064
Congress, status of corporations created by, 8291, 8292
Consolidation of corporation
eminent domain, 2909
taxation, 8806
Constitutional limitations, 8446

Index-261
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Constitutional limitations on regulation, 8389 et seq.
constitutionality of regulatory statutes, right to raise, 8401
domestication, validity of requirements, 8398
due process of law, 8395
equal protection, 8386, 8387, 8396, 8399
extent to which protected, 8396
federal agencies, 8397
federal courts, constitutionality of statutes prohibiting actions, 8400
first amendment, 8687
impairment of obligation of contract, 8393
interstate or foreign commerce, 8402 et seq.
actions against foreign corporations, 8423
actions by foreign corporations, 8424
construction of statutes as applicable to interstate commerce, 8405
construction work, 8412
corporations within protection of commerce clause, 8404
correspondence schools, 8418
definition of interstate or foreign commerce, 8406
doing business distinguished from interstate commerce, 8403
e-mail, 8408.50
entertainment, 8420
exclusion of interstate commerce from qualification requirements, 8479
factors or commission men, sales to, 8411
fraternal organizations not created for profit, 8421
goods already in state, 8410
information services, 8418
insurance, 8416

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Constitutional limitations on regulation, 8389 et seq.—Cont’d
interstate or foreign commerce, 8402 et seq.—Cont’d
internet, 8408.50
leases involving installation, construction, supervision or repair, 8412
leases of personal property, 8414
lending of money, 8419
limitations on actions by foreign corporations, 8424
maintenance of products, 8412
manufacturing, 8417
original package doctrine, 8407
purchases by foreign corporations, 8415
radio transmissions, 8408
repairs of products, 8412
sales, 8409 et seq.
service of process on foreign corporations, 8423
sports teams, 8420
telecommunications, 8408
television transmissions, 8408
transportation of property or persons, 8407
unlawful interference, 8422 to 8424
privileges and immunities, 8391, 8392
removal of causes to federal courts, validity of statutes prohibiting, 8400
retaliatory statutes, constitutionality, 8399
sales, 8409 et seq.
vested rights, 8394

Constitution of state, necessity for acceptance, 8450

Contracts
conflict of laws, 8326
forum selection provisions, validity and enforcement, 8641
impairment, 8393
jurisdiction
clause in agreement, 8613
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS  
—Cont’d  
Contracts—Cont’d  
jurisdiction—Cont’d  
making as basis, 8675  
noncompliance with constitutional or statutory requirements as voiding, interstate commerce exception, 8510  
place, presumption, 8631  
power to contract, 8324  
presumption as to power to contract, 8324  
statutes voiding, 8509, 8510  
ultra vires contracts, 8325  
Corporate classification, 69  
Corporate existence  
admissibility of evidence, 8693  
admissions, 8694  
burden of proof, 8691  
equitable proceedings, 8692  
estoppel to deny, 8690  
judicial notice, 8689  
methods of proof, 8693  
necessity for proof, 8688, 8689  
necessity of pleading, 8720  
presumptions, 8691  
proof, 4127  
sufficiency of pleading, 8687  
Corporate opportunity, law of state of incorporation, 8442  
Corporations  
nonresident status, 4318  
term as used in statutes as including, 8301  
Costs, actions against corporation, 4709, 4710  
Counterclaims, 8535  
noncompliance with qualifying statutes, right to assert, 8627  
Crimes by and against, 8798  
Cumulative voting, limiting right, 2048.10  
Deductions in computing taxes, 8825  
De facto corporations, 3767  
Definition, 8290  
Deposits  
protection of creditors, 8553  

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS  
—Cont’d  
Designation of place of business in state, 8451  
Devises, acquisition of property by corporation, 8377  
Discrimination between foreign corporations, equal protection, 6942.50, 8852  
Dissolution of corporation, 8578 et seq.  
actions against corporation, effect, 8581 to 8585  
actions and proceedings affected by dissolution, 8581  
attachments, 8584  
exeuctions, 8584  
garnishments, 8584  
judgment against, extraterritorial effect, 8582  
limited existence after dissolution, 8583  
pending actions and proceedings, 8582  
statutory representative of dissolved corporation, 8585  
actions by corporation, effect, 8578 et seq.  
charter provisions, effect, 8588  
dissolving of corporation, 8579  
effect, 8580  
full faith and credit to dissolution decree, 8580  
jurisdiction, local courts to conserve assets, 8587  
power to dissolve, 8579  
property rights of dissolved corporation, 8586  
District of Columbia, status of corporations, 8291  
Dividend income, parent and subsidiary, 8808  
Division of creating state as affecting status, 8294  
Doing business  
affiliated corporations, jurisdiction and service, 8490, 8674, 8773  
determination, 8465

Index-263
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Doing business—Cont’d
licensing statutes, requirement for single or isolated transaction, 8469.10
presumptions, 8631
proof, 8624
regulations as to admission into state
acquisition, ownership or disposal of real property, 8486
acquisition of personal property, 8485
actions, instituting or defending, 8471
advertisements, soliciting, 8488
agents, 8475, 8476
booking companies, 8499
bringing actions, 8471
business information services, 8495
carriers, 8496
collection of data, 8495
collection of debts or claims, 8492
contracts, 8477, 8478
correspondence schools, 8494
crops, contracting for production and sale, 8485
customs brokers, 8496
dealers, 8475
defending actions, 8471
definition, 8464
determination, 8464
enforcement of contract, 8492
evidence, 8502
excluded activities, 8464.10
executor, actions as requiring qualification, 8476
ferry service, 8496
franchises, 8475
holding directors’ or shareholders’ meetings, 8464.10
installation or repair of machinery, 8464.10
insurance contracts and transactions, 8498

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Doing business—Cont’d
regulations as to admission into state—Cont’d
interstate commerce business, 8479
distinguished, 8403
intracorporate transactions, 8472
investments, 8491
isolated acts or transactions, 8469 to 8470
leases of property, 8487
loans, 8491
meetings in state, 8474
miscellaneous acts and transactions, 8501
mortgages
holding, 8681
making or taking, 8464.10, 8491
negotiable instruments, 8493
newspaper of periodical subscriptions, soliciting and receiving, 8488
nonprofit corporations, 8467
novations, 8492
occasional acts or transactions, 8469 to 8470
office in state, 8473
officers residing or meeting in state, 8474
orders obtained by traveling salespersons or agents, 8482
parent-subsidiary dealings, 8490
partnership doing business in state, corporations becoming member, 8500
payment of debts or claims, 8492
place of business, 8473
preliminary acts to transaction of business, 8468
presumptions, 8502
principal office, 8473
procurement of loan for borrowers and investors, 8491
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Doing business—Cont’d
regulations as to admission into state—Cont’d
purchases
personal property, 8485
real property, 8486
stock in domestic corporation, 8490
questions of law and fact, 8502
real property, acquisition, ownership or sale, 8486
refunding operation, 8491
regular corporate business, engaging in as essential, 8466
residence of officers or directors, 8474
sales of personality, 8480
agents, sales through, 8482
consignment of goods for sale on commission, 8484
goods or property already in state, 8483
shipment into state, 8481
stock sales, 8489
traveling sales representatives, sales through, 8482
sales of real property, 8486
sales or leases involving installation or repair, 8464.10
securities, 8491
service of process laws, distinguished, 8465
servicing agreements, 8412
settlements of accounts, 8492
single act or transaction, 8469 to 8470
soliciting and receiving subscriptions or advertisements, 8488
soliciting business, 8464.10, 8482, 8497
statutory provisions, 8464.10
stock in domestic corporation, acquiring or holding, 8490
stock subscriptions, 8489

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Doing business—Cont’d
regulations as to admission into state—Cont’d
stock transfer office in state, 8473.10
subsidiary, 8490
substantial portion of ordinary business, 8466
suits, instituting or defending, 8471
survey, 8495
tax acts distinguished, 8465
test, 8466
theatrical companies, 8499
trade shows, 8468
traffic contracts, operations and transactions, 8496, 8497
transactions within corporation, 8472
trustee, acting as requiring qualification, 8476
service of process, 8709
definition of doing business, 8711
distinguished from tax and licensing requirements, 8712
nature and extent of business required, 8713
stock subscriptions, 1378
venue, actions against corporation, 8693
Domestication
attachment proceedings, 4730
citizenship of domesticated corporation, 4328
corporations to which applicable, 8302
distinctions, 8302
eminent domain, effect upon right, 8362
jurisdiction, 4316
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), 8306.50
power of state, 8302, 8303
pure domestication compared to qualification to do business, 8302

Index-265
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Domestication—Cont’d
statutory provisions, 8304 to 8306
taxation
domestication statute, 8807
power of state to domesticate for
tax purposes, 8302
validity of requirements, 8398
Domicile, 8300
Due process, 8849
Duration of permit, license or certificate
to do business, 8448
Equal protection, 6942.50
Equal protection, taxation, 8851
Equal treatment with domestic
corporations, 8339
Evidence, 4582
Excise taxes, 8817.10
Exclusion or restriction, 8386 to
8388
federal agencies, 8397
Executions
receivership, effect, 8566
service of process, 8381
Executor, power to act, 8380
Exemption from attachment, 4729
Exemptions from taxation, 6956.50
et seq.
Exports, taxation, 8855
Expulsion or ouster, 8589 et seq.
effect of revocation of license and
ouster, 8603
grounds, 8590
antitrust law violations, 8594
bond, failure to furnish, 8596
criminal law violations, 8594
failure to obtain license or
permit, 8591
fees, failure to pay, 8597
Model Business Corporation
Acts, 8590
removal of causes, violation of
conditions or restrictions,
8595
security, failure to furnish, 8596
taxes, failure to pay, 8597
violation of laws of state, 8593

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Expulsion or ouster, 8589 et seq.
—Cont’d
procedure, 8598 et seq.
review, 8604
wrongful forfeiture or ouster, remedies, 8604
Extraterritorial existence, 8314
Extraterritorial powers, 8315
Federal agencies, state taxation, 8805
Federal corporation, 4318, 8291, 8292
Federal courts
appearances, 8703.10
diversity of citizenship jurisdiction, 8644
insolvency proceedings, jurisdiction, 8546
jurisdiction, 8637, 8644
removal of causes, state restrictions, 4338
service of process, 8706
statute of limitations, 8713
unlicensed foreign corporation as
precluded from suing, 8537
Federal income taxes, 8833
Fees and licenses, 8816 et seq.
admission into state, 8817
amendment of charter, filing, 8818
Fiduciary capacity, power to act, 8379
Filing copy of charter or articles as
prerequisite to admission, 8447
First amendment, service of process
for libel, 8687
Foreign corporation’s right to plead, 8708
Foreign corporation suing another
foreign corporation, 8616
Foreign Sales Corporations (FSCs), 8813.10
Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act,
8644.50
piercing the corporate veil, 41.90
Forum non conveniens, 8425, 8701
Franchise fees or taxes, 8817.10, 8820
capital stock, 8826
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS — Cont’d
Franchise fees or taxes, 8817.10, 8820 — Cont’d
due process, 8849
imposed on interstate business, 8827
no par stock, 8830
unitary business, 8834, 8849
affiliate corporations, 8813
apportionment, 8843
net income, 8832
tax situs, 8821
Fraud, person induced into jurisdiction, 8756
Full faith and credit clause
actions against corporation, 8715
actions between foreign corporations, 8616
Garnishments
answer by agent, 4807
domiciled in state, effect, 4737
foreign corporation as garnishee, 4735
jurisdiction, 4736
receivership, effect, 8566
transacting business in state, effect, 4737
Gross income or receipts, 8831
Habitation, 8300
Hague Convention, service of process, 8765
Imports, taxation, 8855
Income taxes
federal, 8833
state, 8834
Inhabitant, 8300
Insolvency, 8544 et seq.
administration, 8551
discrimination, 8552
distribution of assets, 8551, 8552
federal courts, jurisdiction, 8546
jurisdiction
federal courts, 8546
state courts, 8545
laws of state creating corporation, extraterritorial force, 8320
preferences, 8552
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS — Cont’d
Insolvency, 8544 et seq.— Cont’d
priorities, 8552
state courts, jurisdiction, 8545
Insurance, conditions upon issuing, 8460
Insurance companies, 8416, 8810.10
constitutional limitations on taxation, premiums paid to company, 8856
Internal affairs doctrine, 8388, 8425
assessments on stock, 8436, 8437
assets, distribution, 8441
bonds, 8435
bylaws, 8431
charter, power of court to construe, 8431
determination of status of foreign corporation as de jure, 8430
directors
enforcement by creditors of liability, 8443
matters relating to office, 8442
discretionary jurisdiction of courts, 8425
dissolution, power to dissolve, 8432
dividends, 8440
Erie doctrine, effect, 8425.10
federal courts, 8425.10
fiduciary obligations, breach, 8442
forfeiture of charter, 8432
forum non conveniens doctrine as affecting, 8425.10, 8427, 8445.10
inspection of books or property, 8434
jurisdiction of courts, 8647
application of rules, 8428
legislative power over internal affairs, 8445
limitations of rule denying power to state, 8427
meetings, 8429
nature of rule denying power to state, 8427
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Internal affairs doctrine, 8388, 8425
—Cont’d
officers
  enforcement by creditors of liability, 8443
  matters relating to office, 8442
organization, validity, 8430
proxies, 8435
reasons for rule, 8426
receivers, appointment, 8554 et seq.
scope of rule denying power to state, 8427
shareholders
  actions for accounting, mismanagement or misappropriation, 8444
  enforcement of statutory liability, 8439
  statutory provisions, 8445.10
  stock option plans, 8435
  stocks, 8435
  subscriptions to stock, enforcement of liability, 8438
  what constitutes, 8429
Interrogatories, jurisdictional issues, 8787
Interstate air carriers, taxed as foreign corporation, 8819
Interstate business
  Interstate Income Act, 8857.10
  Interstate commerce transaction, right to sue, 8424
Interstate Income Act, 8857.10
Intrastate state activity, 8403
Involuntary assignments for benefit of creditors, 8549
Isolated transactions, 8469, 8477
  basis of jurisdiction for service of process, 8715
Joint venture foreign corporations, transacting business, 8500, 8517
Judgments, 8714, 8715
  full faith and credit, 8715
Judicial notice, 4582
  corporate existence, 8689

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Jurisdiction
  actions against corporation, federal courts, 8637
  actions by corporation, 8613
  Alien Tort Statute, 8644.50
  arbitration, 8676.10
e-commerce, 8640.20
  federal courts, actions against corporation, 8637
Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act (FSIA), 8644.50
Internet activity, 8640.20
mandamus proceedings, 2404
registration with state, 1296.20,
  8641
shipments into forum state, 8683
subject matter
  federal courts, 8644.50
  state courts, 8645
Laws and decisions of creating state, force and effect, 8318 to 8321
Leases, power, 8357
Liability of officers and directors, 8524
Licensed corporations, status and rights, 8541
License to do business, 8448
Limitations
  charter and general laws, notice, 8323
  power to exclude, 8388
  state taxation, 8857.10
Limited existence after dissolution for purpose of litigation, 8583
Long-arm jurisdiction, 8703
  constitutional limitations, 8703.10
due process standards, 8703.10 to 8703.12
enumerated act statutes, 8703.11
retroactive application of statutes, 8703.20
  service of process, 8703.10
Maintaining place of business in state as condition of admission, 8451
McCarran Act, 8810.10
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Model Business Corporation Acts
agents to receive process, 8697
annual reports, 8453
application to transact business, 8448
contracts, impairment, 8393
definition, 8290
delay of suit pending qualification, 8447, 8448
exceptions to qualification requirements, interstate commerce, 8402
internal affairs, 8445.10
noncompliance, 8503, 8507
assignees of noncomplying corporations, 8523
title to property, validity, 8531
transferees of noncomplying corporations, 8523
place of business, 8451
registered office, 8451
Mortgages and deeds of trust
charter limitations on powers, 8371
curative statutes as affecting illegal mortgages, 8374
estoppel to question validity, 8375
noncompliance with statutory conditions as affecting, 8503 et seq.
powers, 8368, 8370
retroactive effect of legislation on existing interests, 8373
right to question, 8375
trustee, power of foreign corporation to act, 8383
Motive of exclusion or restriction, 8387
Motor carriers, taxation, 8811
Multijurisdictional corporations, status, 8296
Multinational corporations, 8296.10
Names, 2420.10
change after compliance with statutory regulation, 8542
protection, 2437
rights and liabilities, 2414 et seq.
National banks, status, 8292

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Noncompliance with constitutional or statutory requirements, 8503 et seq.
actions
agent’s bond as affected by corporation’s noncompliance, 8533
corporation, statutes suspending right until compliance, 8507
defense of claims, 8535
enforcement of penalties, 8543
right to defend, 8535
state courts on contracts and transactions had before compliance, 8508
agents
criminal liability, effect, 8534
liability to account to noncomplying corporation, 8532
personal liability, 8524, 8525, 8528
appeals, noncomplying corporation’s right, 8536
burden of proof as to compliance in action by corporation, 8630
compliance after commencement of action, effect, 8538
consequences specified by statutes, 8505
construction of statutes, 8515
retroactive effect, 8516
contracts
agreements made in other states, 8528
assignees, 8523
choice of law, 8326
effective, 8527
fully executed, 8527
impairment, 8393
intermediary or by firm of which foreign corporation is member, 8517
interstate commerce exception, 8508, 8510

Index-269
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Noncompliance with constitutional or statutory requirements, 8503 et seq.—Cont’d
contracts—Cont’d
matters not arising out of contract, effect, 8530
state court actions, 8508
status of prohibited contracts in other jurisdictions, 8529
subsequent compliance, effect, 8538
successors in interest, 8523
validates, 8512
void, statutes declaring, 8509
void or voidable as to noncomplying corporations and assigns, 8510
counterclaims, right to assert, 8535, 8627
curative statutes, operation and effect, 8540
defense of actions or suits against corporation, 8535, 8707.10
estoppel to assert noncomplying corporation, 8520
persons dealing with noncomplying corporation, 8519, 8521
extraterritorial effect, 8529
federal courts, effect on right to sue, 8537
fines for noncompliance, 8506, 8543
incorporators, 8525
personal liability, 8524
judgment in action by noncomplying corporation, 8633
limitation of action against corporation, 8710
matters not arising out of contract as affected, 8530
Model Business Corporation Acts, 8504
agents to receive process, 8697
service of process after withdrawal, 8762

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Noncompliance with constitutional or statutory requirements, 8503 et seq.—Cont’d
Model Business Corporation Acts, 8504—Cont’d
validity of corporate transactions, 8512
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, 8504.10
mortgages by or to noncomplying corporation, 8531
negotiable instruments, 8526
officers, personal liability, 8524, 8525, 8528
parties against whom urged, 8521
assignees of noncomplying corporation, 8523
receivers, 8523
shareholders in individual capacity, 8522
transferees of noncomplying corporation, 8523
penalties for noncompliance actions to recover, 8543
exclusiveness, 8506
prohibitory statutes, 8504 to 8506
specified but contracts validated by statutes, 8512
specified by statutes, 8504 to 8506
pleading in action by corporation, 8624
presumption as to compliance with qualifying statutes in action by corporation, 8630
property of noncomplying corporation or persons claiming under it, 8531
purchaser from noncomplying corporation, 8531
removal rights, effect, 8400
repeal of statute, 8540
retaliatory statutes, 8399, 8514
retroactive effect of statutes, 8516
right to urge or take advantage of noncompliance, 8518

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS
Index-270
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS — Cont’d
Noncompliance with constitutional or statutory requirements, 8503 et seq.—Cont’d
service of process, effect, 8702
shareholders of noncomplying corporation, personal liability to third persons, 8524, 8525, 8528
state’s right to raise question of noncompliance as exclusive, 8518
status and rights of corporations, 8513
subsequent qualification, 8538
substantial compliance, effect, 8539
suspension of remedy in favor of corporation until compliance, 8507
title of noncomplying corporation or persons claiming under it, 8531
torts
liability, 8797
right to redress, 8796
validating statutes, operation and effect, 8540
validity of corporate transactions, 8512
waiver of defense in action by corporation, 8628, 8629
Nonresident corporations, attachment, 4730
Nonresidents, actions against corporation, 8703.11
Nonresident witness immunity rule, 8757
Notice of limitations imposed by charter and general laws, 8323
Occasional acts or transactions, 8469
Office, maintaining registered office in state, 8451
Other corporations, acquiring stock in, 2835
Out-of-state service, 8763
Outside of state, 8763
disregard of corporate entity, 8774

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS — Cont’d
Parent and subsidiary double taxation, 8808
long-arm statutes, 8703.10.50
Partial invalidity of statute regulating transacting of business, 8463
Patent infringement, 8640.40
Permit to do business, 8448
Person, term as including, 8299
Personal property acquisition, doing business in state, 8485
rights and powers, 8350
sales representatives in state, 8482
sales within state as doing business, 8480 et seq.
Persons who may or must be served, failure to appoint, 8735
Piercing the corporate veil, Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act, 41.90
Pleadings, 8720 et seq.
actions against corporation, 8703 et seq.
actions by corporation, 8617 et seq.
necessity for pleading, 8720
Pledges, powers, 8369
Policy of exclusion or restriction, 8387
Powers and rights actions, 8606 et seq.
administration of estate, powers, 8381
agricultural lands, ownership, 8396
capacity to sue and be sued, 8507, 8508, 8606 et seq.
character, 8346
charter as measure of powers exercisable in foreign state, 3645, 8316, 8317
conflict of laws, 8326
extent, 8346
extraterritorial powers, 8315
farming, 8396
governing law, 8326
judicial notice, 8348
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Powers and rights—Cont’d
laws of foreign states as affecting,
8339 to 8341
notice, 8348
pleading in action by corporation,
8625
presumptions, 8348
proof, 8329, 8348
qualification statutes, 8340
real property, 8352 et seq.
bylaw limitations, 8354
charter limitations, 8354
leases, 8357
legislation affecting existing
rights, 8355
prohibitions and restrictions,
8353, 8354
real estate corporations, 8356
restrictions and limitations as
affecting exercise of powers
in foreign state, 8317
rights and status of domestic
corporations, 8513, 8541
status of licensed foreign corpora-
tions, 3645
Preemption of state law jurisdiction
by federal laws, 8691
Preferential transfers or assignments,
8550, 8552
Prequalification contracts
retroactive effect given to qualifi-
cation statute, 8516
right to bring action, 8508
validating statutes, 8512
void, 8509
Presumptions, corporate existence,
8691
Priority of local creditors, 8587
insolvency, 8552
Privilege fees or taxes, 8817.10
dividend tax, 8817.20
Products liability, jurisdiction,
8640.40
Prohibition writs, improper venue,
8700
Property, powers and rights, 8349 et
seq.

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Property taxes, 8819
bond required to be deposited in
state, 8824
exemptions, 8823
franchises, 8820
intangible property, 8820
particular kinds of property as tax-
able, 8822
situs for tax purposes, 8821
valuation of property, 8825
Protection against state legislation in
contravention of federal consti-
tution, 8390
Purpose of exclusion or restriction,
8387
Qualifying to do business, 8403,
8447
Quo warranto proceedings, 2336.10
Railroad companies, garnishments,
4737
Real estate corporations, powers and
rights, 8356
Real property
acquisition, doing business in state,
8486
conditions of acquiring or holding,
8358
disposal, doing business in state,
8486
doing business, ownership, 8687
eminent domain, 8359 et seq.
consolidation, effect, 8362
constitutional prohibitions, 8361
delegation of power, 8360
domestication, effect, 8362
domestic company, agent, 2911
grant of power, 8360
jurisdiction, 8363
power, 2908, 2909, 8359
procedure, 8363
qualification, effect, 8362
remedies, 8363
statutory prohibitions, 8361
leases, power, 8357
mode of acquiring or holding,
8358
Index-272
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Real property—Cont’d
ownership as doing business in
state, 8486
powers and rights, 8352 et seq.
prohibitions and restrictions, 8353
bylaw limitations, 8354
charter limitations, 8354
existing rights as affected, 8355
purpose of acquiring or holding, 8358
real estate corporations, 8356
sale as doing business in state, 8486
transfer of property held in violation of law, 8367
ultra vires or prohibited ownership, 8364 et seq.
evasion of prohibition, 8365
right to question or attack, 8366
subsequent transfer by corporation, 8367

Receivers
actions by and against, 8567
comity, 8568
defenses, 8570
leave of court to sue receiver, 8571
objections, 8570
parties, 8569
right of receiver to sue in own name, 8569
waiver, 8570
ancillary or auxiliary receivers, 8572
administration of assets, 8577
appointment, 8574
custody of assets, 8577
duration of appointment, 8575
duties, 8576
jurisdiction to appoint, 8573
order or decree appointing, 8574
powers, 8576
procedure for appointment, 8574
rights, 8576
termination of appointment, 8575

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Receivers—Cont’d
attachments, effect of appointment, 8566
creditors’ rights, 8563 to 8565
effect of receivership, 8559 et seq.
exeuctions, effect of appointment, 8566
extraterritorial recognition, 8560
property in other jurisdictions, 8561
rights to property, 8562
title to property, 8562
federal court, power to appoint, 8554
garnishments, effect of appointment, 8566
general receivers, 8554
grounds for appointment, 8556
liens, 8563
local assets, 8555
order or decree, 8558
persons entitled to seek appointment, 8557
power to act, 8385
power to appoint, 8554
procedure for appointment, 8558
rights, 8562
title of receiver in property, 8562
voting at corporate meetings and elections by receiver, 2037
Redelivery to correct person, 8758
Registered agents, 8735
Registered office, 8451
Registration with state, jurisdiction, 1296.20, 8641
Removals of actions, 4334 et seq.
Renewal of permit, license or certificate to transact business, 8448
Reports
duty to make, 2266
statutory requirements, 8453
Representative capacity, 8379
Reservation of names, 2414.10
Residence, 4037, 8300
shareholders, effect on status of corporation, 8298

INDEX
Index-273
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Retaliatory provisions
imposing conditions upon transacting business in state, 8461
noncompliance with qualification statute, 8514
taxation, 8802
Revocation of agency, 8760
Revocation of authority to transact business, 8589 et seq.
Rights of licensed foreign corporations, 8541
Sales of goods or personal property within state, 8480 et seq.
shipments from out of state, 8481
Sales taxes, 8817.30
Seceding states, status of corporations created during Civil War, 8295
Securities registration requirements, federal securities laws, 6841
Security
condition of doing business in state, 8458
security deposits by foreign corporation, right of shareholders and creditors, 8553
Security for costs, action by corporation, 8634
Security interests, 8368
Service of process, 8695 et seq.
acceptance of service as dispensing with formal service, 8700
affidavit of compliance, 8786
agent to receive service, appointment, 8697
agent with adverse interest, 8738
attachment proceedings, 4800
business agent, 8747
change of name, 8775
compliance
affidavit, 8786
state statutes, 8772
compliance or noncompliance with local statutes as affecting, 8702
FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS
Index-274
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Service of process, 8695 et seq.
—Cont’d
consolidation of corporation as affecting, 8775
construction of statutes by state courts, 8707
constructive service, 8700
designated state official, 8740
determination of whether corporation is doing business, 8733
dissolution, 8776
District of Columbia, 8707.10
doing business as essential, 8709, 8711, 8712
acquiring or holding stock in domestic corporations, 8674
advertising of business, 8718
agency transactions, 8677, 8678
agents, presence or residence in state, 8682
airlines, 8686
arbitration provision in contract, 8676.10
bringing action, 8680
carriers of goods or passengers, 8686
casual transactions, 8716
collateral acts or transactions, 8714
common carriers, 8686
contracts, 8675
defending actions, 8680
freight, solicitation of business, 8671
guaranty agreements, 8676
incidental acts or transactions, 8714
individual acts or transactions, 8715
instituting lawsuits, 8680
intermittent transactions, 8716
investments, 8681
isolated acts or transactions, 8715
loan activities, 8681
manufacturing companies, 8679
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Service of process, 8695 et seq.
—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be made, 8754—Cont’d
director, 8751
distributors, 8736, 8746, 8758
federal courts, 8745.10
foreign insurance companies, 8740.10, 8744, 8771
fraud or deception in procuring officer’s presence in state, 8756
general agent, 8746
general manager, 8745
holding companies, 8774
independent contractors, 8758
judicial proceeding, 8757
local agent, 8753
managing agent, 8745, 8746
suits in the federal court, 8745.10
miscellaneous occupations, 8746
nonresident motorists, 8740.20
officers or agents to whom statutes applicable, 8737
officers other than executives, 8745, 8746
officer temporarily or casually in state, 8754
persons never agents of corporation, 8758
president, 8748
receiver, 8777
receptionists, 8758
registered agents, 8735
resigned officer, 8759
revocation of agency, effect of service after, 8760
sales managers, 8746, 8755
sales representatives, 8755
secretary, 8750
shareholder, 8752
state official designated by statute, 8740
admission of service, 8743
cessation of business, 8744

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Service of process, 8695 et seq.
—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be made, 8754—Cont’d
state official designated by statute, 8740—Cont’d
compliance with statutes as essential, 8741
consolidation of corporation, 8744
method of service, 8743
New York rule of surrender of authority, 8762.10
noncompliance with statute, 8742
revocation of appointment, 8744
showing of compliance with statute, 8741
sufficiency of service, 8743
withdrawal of agent, 8744
withdrawal of corporation from state, 8762
statutory provisions, 8737
subsidiary, 8773
superintendent, 8745, 8746
supervisors, 8745
temporary presence of officer in state, 8754
termination of agency, effect of service after, 8759
traveling sales representatives, 8755
treasurer, 8750
vice-president, 8749
withdrawal of corporation from state
agent of company, 8761
New York rule, 8762.10
state official, 8762
witness, officer in state, 8757
place of service, 8763
power of legislature, 8696
president, 8748
procedure to test sufficiency, 8787
property in state as basis for jurisdiction, 8705
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Service of process, 8695 et seq.
—Cont’d
publication of summons, sufficiency of affidavit to authorize, 8768
receivership, 8777
registered mail, 8764
return or proof of service
affidavit of service, 8786
agent served, sufficiency, 8782
amendment of return, 8793
construction, 8784
defective, 8787 et seq.
definition, 8778
diligence to obtain service, 8782
doing business in state, sufficiency, 8781
evidence, effect of return, 8785
impeachment, 8785
maintaining place of business, sufficiency, 8781
nature of corporation served, 8780
officer served, sufficiency, 8782
person served, 8735, 8782
place of service, sufficiency, 8783
substituted or constructive service, return of sheriff, 8768
sufficiency, 8779
revocation of agency, 8761
scope of state statutes, 8703
service or return defective
affidavit, 8788
amendment of return, 8793
appeal from order quashing summons, 8794
counteraffidavits, 8788
estoppel, 8788
hearing and determination of motion to quash, 8789
objections, how raised, 8787, 8789
questions of law and fact on motion to quash, 8790
removal of cause to federal court, 8792
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Service of process, 8695 et seq.
—Cont’d
service or return defective
—Cont’d
waiver of objections, 8791
special process statutes, applicability, 8704
state official designated by statute
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), 8762
revocation of appointment, 8760
withdrawal of agent, 8760, 8761
subsidiary corporations, 8773
substituted or constructive service,
8767 et seq.
affidavit, 8768
attachments, 8769
defects, 8770
objections to service by publication, 8770
property as prerequisite, 8769
return of sheriff, 8768
vacating, 8770
verified pleadings, 8768
tax and licensing statutes distinguished, 8712
ticket seller, service on, 8737
tolling statutes, Hague Convention, 8764, 8765
Uniform Interstate and
International Procedure Act, 8703.40
unlicensed foreign corporation withdrawing from state, 8762
vice president, 8749
winding up of corporation, 8776
withdrawal from state, 8761, 8762
Several states, status of corporations, 8296
Shareholders
derivative actions, security for expenses, 5971.10
liability
creditors, unpaid subscriptions, conditions precedent, 6077
enforcement by state, internal affairs doctrine, 8439

Index-277
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Shareholders—Cont’d
liability—Cont’d
statutory provisions, 6282
security deposited for protection, rights, 8553
Single acts or transactions, 8469, 8715
Situs, 8821
Special appearances, 8703
State income taxes, 8834
Status of licensed foreign corporations, 8541
Statute of wills, extraterritorial force, 8321
Statutory assignments for benefit of creditors, 8549
Statutory provisions imposing regulations and conditions, 8446
Stock
acquisition, other corporations, 2835
domestic corporations
basis for jurisdiction for service of process, 8674
power to purchase and hold, 2821 et seq., 2835
Stock transfer agents, presence as doing or transacting business, 8685
Subscriptions, soliciting as doing business in state, 8488
Subscriptions to stock admission to transact business, 8453
internal affairs doctrine, 8438
Sweepstakes advertising campaign through mails, jurisdiction in action for conducting, 8687
Taxation, 8799 et seq.
air carriers, 8812.10
Airport Development Acceleration Act, 8812.10
amendment of charter, filing, 8818
apportionment principle, 8813, 8821, 8832, 8843, 8844
capital employed in state as basis, 8835
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Taxation, 8799 et seq.—Cont’d
capital stock, 8826 et seq.
collection of tax, 8815
commerce clause, 8837 et seq.
computation of tax period, 8814
condition precedent, doing business, 8804, 8804.10
consolidation of corporation, 8806
cost of organization, 8836 et seq.
due process of law, 8849
equal protection, 8851
exports, 8855
impairment of obligation of contract, 8854
imports, 8855
insurance companies, premiums paid to company, 8856
interstate or foreign commerce, 8837 et seq.
agents of foreign corporations, 8845
compensation for additional facilities, 8840
condition of doing business in state, payment of tax, 8839
corporation engaged in both interstate and intrastate commerce, 8843
defined, 8841
federal courts following state decisions, 8848
gasoline tax, 8846
discretion, 8840
proportioning of tax to property, business or income within state, 8844
regulation, 8840
transaction of only interstate commerce in state, 8842
privileges and immunities, 8850
deductions in computing, 8825
dividends, 8813, 8817.20, 8844, 8849
doing business in state as condition precedent, 8804 to 8804.20
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Taxation, 8799 et seq.—Cont’d
domestic and foreign corporations
distinguished, statutory provi-
sions, 8803
domestication statute, 8807
double taxation, 8808
excise taxes, 8817.10
exemptions, 8823
federal agency, 8805
Foreign Sales Corporations (FSCs), 8813.10
franchises, 6899
franchise taxes, 8817.10, 8820, 8844
discriminatory towards
nonresidents, 8850
equal protection, 8851
validity, 8849
fuel used by interstate carriers, 8846
gasoline tax, 8846
gross premiums tax, 8810, 8831
gross receipts, 8831
holding company, 8813
insurance companies, 8810
McCarran Act, 8810.10
interstate air carriers, 8812.10, 8819
Interstate Income Act, 8857.10
motor carriers, 8811
multinational corporations, 8813
multiple taxation, 8808
net income as measure, 8832
parent companies, 8813
pipeline company, 8826
privilege dividend tax, 8817.20
privilege taxes, 8817.10
property, 6915.50
property taxes, 8819, 8823
bond required to be deposited in
state, 8824
franchises, 8820
intangible property, 8820
particular kinds of property as
taxable, 8822
situs for tax purposes, 8821
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Taxation, 8799 et seq.—Cont’d
property taxes, 8819, 8823
—Cont’d
valuation of property, 8825
recovery back of taxes, 8815
retaliatory statutes, 8461, 8802
sales taxes, 8817.30
state income taxes, 8834
statutory provisions, 8801
domestic and foreign corpora-
tions distinguished, 8803
Interstate Income Act, 8857.10
stock, 6915.50
storage of fuel for interstate
aircraft or vehicles, 8846
subsidiary companies, 8813
telecommunication companies, 8812
termination of liability, 8814
unitary business principle, 8813, 8821, 8832, 8843, 8844, 8849
unit rule, valuation, 8857
use taxes, collection, 8817.30, 8849
Telecommunication companies, taxas-
tion, 8812
Termination of agency, 8759
Term of permit, license or certificate
to transact business, 8448
Territorial change in state of creation,
effect, 8294
Territorial corporations, status, 8293
Tort liability, 4879.50, 8795 et seq.
Transaction of business, 8464 et seq.
Trustees
mortgages or deeds of trust, power
to act, 8383
power to act, 8382
will, acting as trustee, 8384
Ultra vires contracts, 8325
Unfair trade practices, jurisdiction
over corporation, 8687
Unincorporated associations, 8297
Use tax, collection, 8817.30, 8849
Usury laws of state creating corpora-
tion, extraterritorial force, 8319

Index-279
FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Venue
actions against corporation, 8693
et seq.
agent, 8693
change of venue, 8698
federal courts, 8699
constitutionality of statutes
regulating, 8694
doing business, 8693
federal corporations, 8697
federal courts, 8696, 8699
objections, 8700
promotional activity, 8693
solicitation of business, 8693
waiver, 8700
actions by corporation, 8613
attachment proceedings, 4729
forum non conveniens doctrine, 8701
joinder of parties, 4361
statutes fixing, 8695
Violation of statutes, actions to
recover penalties, 8543
Visitorial powers, 8388, 8425 et seq.
Voting agreements, conflicts of laws, 2064
Voting stock at corporate meetings
and elections, 2040
Waiver of defense in action by
corporation, 8628, 8629
Wills
acquisition of property by corpora-
tion, 8376 to 8378
statute of wills, extraterritorial
force, 8321
Withdrawal from state, 8588.10
revocation of agent’s authority, 8457
service of process, 8456
statute of limitations, tolling, 8711
FOREIGN INVESTMENT STUDY
ACT
See Reports
FOREIGN SOVEREIGN
IMMUNITIES ACT
See Foreign Corporations

FOREMEN
See Supervisors

FORFEITURE
See also De Facto Corporations; Quo
Warranto; Subscriptions to
Stock
Assessment on full-paid stock,
enforcement, 6622 et seq.
Due process, 6715.50
Parties, 8102

FORFEITURE OF
CORPORATIONS
See Dissolution of Corporations

FORFEITURE OF FRANCHISES
See Franchises

FORGED CERTIFICATES OF
STOCK
See Certificates of Stock

FORGED ENTRIES
See Books and Records

FORGERY
Certificates of stock, 5171
Corporate seal, 2473

FORUM NON CONVENIENS
Applicability, 4320
Derivative actions, 5993.10
Factors applicable in applying doc-
trine, 4320, 4375.50, 5993.10
Federal courts, 4375.50, 4385
Foreign corporations
actions between foreign corpora-
tions, 8616
discretion to grant, 8701
factors, 8701
internal affairs doctrine, 8425,
8425.10, 8427
statutory provisions, 8701
transitory causes of action, 8689
Shareholders’ derivative actions,
5993.10
State courts, 4375.50

FORUM SELECTION CLAUSES
Actions, 4363

Index-280
INDEX

FORUM SELECTION CLAUSES
—Cont’d
Bylaws regulating venue and forum selection, 4209.30
Conflicts of law, 2585.50, 2585.60
Contracts, 2585.50, 4363, 8641
Foreign corporations, 8641, 8699
Fraud, 4363
Jurisdiction, 4319, 8613
Public policy, 4363
Undue influence, 4363
Venue, 4363
Waiver, 4363

FRACTIONAL SHARES
Certificates, 5087
Holders’ rights, 2045.10, 5087
New York law, 5087
Purpose, 5087
Scrip as alternative, 5087
Voting, 2045, 2045.10

FRANCHISES
See also Dissolution of Corporations;
Incorporation Under Special Act; Merger and Consolidation;
Mortgages and Deeds of Trust;
Taxation
Abandonment, 2892
Abuse, quo warranto as remedy, 2332
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, 3687
reservation of power, 3706, 3710
Antitrust violations, 4975, 5048
Capital
generally, 6896.50
no par value stock tax computation, 6898.50
stock, authorized vs. outstanding, 6898
stock, capital valuation, 6903
stock, capital valuation deductions, 6903.50
tax statutes term definitions, 6897
Capitalized earnings, 6902.50
Classes, 2863
Conditions, 2885
Construction, 2888

FRANCHISES—Cont’d
Contracts
construction and interpretation, 2585
impairment of obligation of contract, 3662
Corporate franchises
attachment, 4757
characteristics, 15
contracts, 2866
corporate existence as franchise, 4057
definition, 15, 2863, 2867
execution to satisfy judgment, 4757
general franchise, 2867
injunctions to protect, 4866
necessity, 4059
ownership, 2868
power to mortgage, 3109
primary, 2867
property, nature, 2868
seizure by legal process, 4757
separability, special franchises, 2869
special franchises distinguished, 2869
termination, 7966
transfers, 2962 et seq.
Damages, 2586.10
Definitions, 2863
Dissolution of corporations
de facto, 7967
effect, 3732
lease of all property, 8000
Due process, 6715.30
Electric, replacement by municipal system, 4976
Estoppel to challenge irregular grant, 2880
Exclusive, 2888, 4974
fish, grant to take, 4976
grant, 119
history, 4974
municipal power to grant, 4976
particular enterprises, 4976
police power, 3710, 4975
purposes of grant, 4976

Index-281
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FRANCHISES—Cont’d</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exemptions from taxation, 6959.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure to perform, injunctive relief, 4867</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreclosure of mortgages, 3343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign corporations, franchisees in state as doing business, 8475</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forfeiture failure to commence business within specified time, 7989</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violation of antitrust law, 5048</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraud inducing formation of corporation, 3758.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross receipts, 6900.70 et seq.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implied powers, 3109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislative authority for transfer, 2965</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levy of execution, 4757</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Misuse, quo warranto as remedy, 2332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortgages and deeds of trust after-acquired franchises, 3109 franchise included as mortgaged property, 3091 mortgage of franchises, 3079 mortgage of privileges, statutory provisions, 3079</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Municipality, transfer to, 2964</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nature and characteristics, 15, 2864 conditions attached to grant, 3687 corporate franchise, property, 2868 definition and classification, 2863</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income generally, 6899.50 et seq.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net worth, 6902 et seq.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonuse, quo warranto as remedy, 2332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ouster, quo warranto proceedings, 2360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ownership, 2865</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary franchise, 2863, 3073</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property, nature as, 2864, 2868, 2877</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratification of transfer of secondary franchise, 2966</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reorganized corporation, 7315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revocation for violation of antitrust law, 5048</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FRANCHISES—Cont’d</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Secondary franchises, 2870, 3073, 3687</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abandonment, 2892</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acceptance, 2886, 2887</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amendment, 2899</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>application, 2880 et seq.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attachment, 4757</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breach of contract, revocation as, 2894</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cancellation, 2898</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>characteristics, 16 conditions, 2885</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consent to abandonment, 2892 construction, 2888, 2889, 3653 contract, special franchise, 2887 corporate existence as affected by termination, 4088 corporate powers or privileges, grant, 2875 courts, resort to, 2897 declaration of forfeiture, 2897 de facto corporation, 3866 definition and characteristics, 16, 2863, 2871 distinctions, 2871 duration, 2889 to 2891 easements distinguished, 2873 estoppel to assert forfeiture, 2896 exchange, other privileges, 2892 exclusiveness, 2879 exclusive right, exchange for services, 2872 execution to satisfy judgment, 4757 expiration, continuation of services, 2891 failure to perform, injunctive relief, 4867 forfeitures, 2893 et seq., 2906 grant, 119, 2880 et seq. highest bidder, sale to, 2883 immunities, 2876 injunctions, protection, 4866 insolvency as ground for forfeiture, 2895 leases, 2984 distinguished, 2872</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

FRANCHISES—Cont’d
Secondary franchises, 2870, 3073, 3687—Cont’d
legislative authority for transfer, 2965
license distinguished, 2872
limitation on duration, 2888
limitation of term or duration, absence of, 2890
misuse as ground for forfeiture, 2895
modification, 2899
municipal consent, necessity, 2878
municipality, transfer to, 2964
nature, 2871
neglect as ground for forfeiture, 2895
nonuse, 2892, 2895
number, 2879
permit distinguished, 2872
perpetual franchises, compelling surrender, 2892
persons who may assert forfeiture, 2898
powers included, 2874
preorganization grant, 2881
privileges, 2876
property, nature, 2877
public service corporation, abandonment, 2892
quo warranto, forfeiture, 2898
referendum, 2882
refusal of franchise by municipality, 2884
renewal, 2891
revocation, 2893 et seq.
right of corporation to maintain action, 4244
rights, 2876
specification of term or duration, absence of, 2890
submission to voters, 2882
surrender, 2892
effect on capacity of corporation to sue, 4244
term, 2889 to 2891
termination, 2891
terms, 2885

FRANCHISES—Cont’d
Secondary franchises, 2870, 3073, 3687—Cont’d
transfers, 2963, 2965, 2967
use of street
license, secondary franchise, 2872
municipal consent, necessity, 2878
waiver of forfeiture, 2896
Securities laws, applicability, 6833
Special acts, 177
Statutes, 2564
Stock
authorized vs. outstanding, 6898
capital valuation, 6903
capital valuation deductions, 6903.50
Terms, 2885
Types, 6893.50
Usurpation, quo warranto as remedy, 2332
Utility companies, taxation generally, 6969

FRATERNAL ASSOCIATIONS AND ORGANIZATIONS
See also Membership Corporations; Nonprofit Organizations
Agents, knowledge or notice imputed to association, 806
Amendment to charter altering rights of members, 3704
Borrowing money, power, 2612
Bylaws, 4198
waiver, 4200
Classification, 77
Construction, 4195.10
Exemptions from taxation, 6957.50
Interstate commerce, 8421
Knowledge imputed to association, 806, 807
Mandamus, compelling restoration of membership, 2378
Meetings of members, location, 2003
Members powers, 2550
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, 77
Name, protection, 2436
Notice to officers or agents, 806, 807

Index-283
FRATERNAL ASSOCIATIONS AND ORGANIZATIONS—Cont’d
Officers, knowledge or notice imputed to association, 806, 807
Powers, 2550
Purposes of incorporation, 112
Receivers, insurance contracts, 7793

FRATERNITIES
See Fraternal Associations and Organizations; Membership Corporations

FRAUD
See also Contracts; De Facto Corporations; Deceit; False Statements or Representations; Fraudulent Conveyances; Insider Trading; Mergers and Consolidations; Promoters; Subscriptions to Stock; Transfers of Stock

Actions
venue, 4378
Admissions or declarations, officers, 737
Agents, purchases or sales of stock, 5595
Articles or certificate of incorporation, filing, 161
Assignability of actions against officers or directors, 1296, 5596
Bank cashiers, 709.30
Bank directors or officers receiving deposits with knowledge of insolvency, 1151
Bankruptcy transfers, criminal liability of officers, 1233
Burden of proof, 4583
directors, actions to enforce liability, 1340.20
officers, actions to enforce liability, 1340.20
promoters, 202
sales or purchases of stock, 5597
Business trust, subscription procured, 8239
Certificates of stock, issuance, 5166
liability of corporation, 5174
purchasers, rights, 5178

FRAUD—Cont’d
Certificates of stock, issuance, 5166
—Cont’d
remedies of corporation, 5175
Compensation forfeited, 2145
Complaints, 1324
Consideration for stock, inadequate, 5222
Conspiracy, promotion of corporation, 198
Constructive, 1101
Corporation’s liability corporation purchasing own stock, 2854
foreign corporations, 8337
misrepresentations, action by corporation, 4255
purchases or sales of stock, 5595
Creation of corporation, estoppel, 3979
Creditors’ suits against directors or officers, 1192
Criminal bankruptcy fraud statute, 1233
Criminal liability
directors or officers, 1358
reliance, state securities, 6814.50
Criminal penalties
defrauding shareholders of public company, 1358.40
mail and wire fraud, 1358.40
Damages
directors or officers, liability, 1343
sales or purchases of stock, 5598 et seq.
Deceptive sales practices, 4886.30
De facto corporations, condemnation, 3872
Directors, 1101, 1143, 2145
assignability of cause of action, 1296
burden of proof, 1340.20
complaint alleging fraud, 1324
conflicts of interest transactions, 919
constructive fraud, statute of limitations, 1306.10
creditors’ suits, 1192
criminal liability, 1358

Index-284
FRAUD—Cont’d
Directors, 1101, 1143, 2145—Cont’d
damages, 1343
dealings with corporation, 919
equitable remedies, 1294
evidence, 1340
false statements or representations, 1146 et seq., 5595
financial condition of company, 1146
interlocking directorates, 963
issuance of stock, 1144
judicial dissolution of corporation, 8046.10
limitation of actions, 1306.10
presumptions, 1340.10
purchases of stock, 5595
ratification, 1166
remedies, 1294
removal, 358
resignation, 345
sales or purchases of stock, 5595
purchases from shareholders, 1172
statute of limitations, 1306.10
Disregarding corporate entity, 41.32
Dissolution, grounds, 8046
Dissolution of corporation, 8022, 8046, 8046.10
Election of officers, 292
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, 3917
Evidence, 4583
directors or officers, actions to enforce liability, 1340
sales or purchases of stock, 5597, 5599, 5601
Fidelity bonds, procurement, 322
Filings, articles or certificate of incorporation, 161
Formation of corporation, 3758.10
Fraudulent transfers, sale of corporate property, 7125
Imputed knowledge or notice, 815, 826, 829
Incorporation
 corporate existence, effect on, 4060
dissolution of corporation, 8046
FRAUD—Cont’d
Incorporators, misrepresentations to incorporators, 3758.10
Insider trading, 6856
Interlocking directorates, 963
Investment Advisers Act of 1940, 8281.80
Issuance of stock or stock certificates, 1144, 5166
liability of corporation, 5174
purchasers, rights, 5178
remedies of corporation, 5175
Joint and several liability, purchases or sales of stock, 5595
Knowledge imputed to corporation, 815
officer’s or agent’s fraud upon corporation, 826
officer’s or agent’s fraud upon third parties, 829
Laches, rescission of stock purchase contracts, 5605
Liability of corporation, 4886
applications of rules, 4886.10
Limitation of actions
actions against directors or officers, 1306.10
constructive fraud, 1306.10
sales or purchases of stock, 5603 et seq.
Membership corporations, fraudulent membership applications, 5692
Minority shareholders, rights and remedies, 5829 et seq.
bond issues, 5830
breach of contract, 5839
cancellation of stock, 5840
collusive judgments, 5831
consideration for sales or purchases of property, 5837, 5837.10, 5837.20
conversion of assets, 5832
dealings between corporation and majority shareholders, 5834
dealings between corporation and officers, 5833
dealings between corporations with same shareholders or officers, 5835

Index-285
FRAUD—Cont’d
Minority shareholders, rights and remedies, 5829 et seq.—Cont’d
dissolution of corporation, 5836
diversion of assets, 5832
increase of stock, 5840
issuance of stock, 5840
leases of corporate property, 5847
misappropriation of assets, 5832
mismanagement of corporation, 5841
mortgages, 5830
purchases of stock, 5845
ratification by majority shareholders, 5848
redemption of property from forced sale, 5838
redemption of stock, 5840
rescission of contract, 5839
retirement of stock, 5840
sales of stock, 5845
secret profits, 5846
transfer of stock, 5840
transfers of corporate property, 5828, 5847
waste of assets, 5832
Name, use, 2431
Notice imputed to corporation, 815, 826, 829
Notice to officers or agents
officer’s or agent’s fraud upon corporation, 826
officer’s or agent’s fraud upon third parties, 829
Officers, 1101, 1143
acting for own benefit, corporation liable, 4886
assignability of cause of action, 1296
bank cashiers, 709.30
bankruptcy transfers, criminal liability, 1233
burden of proof, 1340.20
complaint alleging fraud, 1324
conflicts of interest transactions, 919
constructive fraud, 1143, 1306.10
creditors’ suits, 1192

FRAUD—Cont’d
Officers, 1101, 1143—Cont’d
criminal liability, 1358
damages, 1343
dealings with corporation, 919
election of officers, 292
equitable remedies, 1294
evidence, 1340
false statements or representations, 1146 et seq., 1294, 5595
fidelity bonds, procurement, 322
financial condition of company, 1146
fraud in the inducement of contract, 1143
issuance of stock, 1144
knowledge imputed to corporation, 826, 829
limitation of actions, 1306.10
negligent misrepresentation, 1143
notice imputed to corporation, 826, 829
notice to authority, 462
presumptions, 1143, 1340.10
public utilities bonds, sale of void, 1143
purchases of stock, 5595
ratification, 1166
remedies, 1294
sales or purchases of stock, 1172, 5595
statute of limitations, 1306.10
statutory liability, 1233
transfers of property or stock, criminal liability under bankruptcy laws, 1233
Opinions, basis of action, 4886
Parties to actions, sales or purchases of stock, 5597, 5599
Partnerships or associations, conveyances, 4008
Piercing the corporate veil, 41.32
Pleadings
federal securities laws, 2052.10
sales or purchases of stock, 5597, 5599
securities fraud, 6866
Pooling agreements, 2066, 2067
Predictions, basis of action, 4886

Index-286
FRAUD—Cont’d
Preincorporation contracts, 208
Presumptions, directors or officers, actions to enforce liability, 1340.10
Promoters, actions against, 191 et seq., 3758.10
Punitive damages, 4908
Purchases or sales of stock, 5580
agents, 5595
assets, value or location, 5582
capitalization of corporation, 5585
care required of purchaser, 5593
causal connection to injury, 5594
concealment of facts, 5589
corporation, liability, 5595
damages, 5599
interest, recovery, 5600
limitation of actions, 5607
measurement, 5600
rescission of purchase contracts, 5598
statute of limitations, 5607
waiver or rights, 5607
debts of corporation, 5583
directors, 5595
liability, 5595
purchases from shareholders, 1172
disclosure of information, 5589
dividends, 5584
duty to inquire, 5593
election of remedies, 5602
elements of fraud, 5581
evidence, 5601
actions for damages, 5599
actions to rescind purchase contracts, 5597
false statements or representations, 5581 et seq.
falsity of statement, 5590
federal securities laws
causal connection to injury, 5594
injury, causal connection, 5594
material nondisclosures, 5590
rescission of purchase contracts, 5598

FRAUD—Cont’d
Purchases or sales of stock, 5580
—Cont’d
federal securities laws—Cont’d
shareholders’ suits, 5923.20
statute of limitations, 5923.20
financial condition of corporation, 5583
fraud in the inducement, 5608
injury, causal connection, 5594
inquiry notice, 5593
insolvency of corporation, 5583
intent to defraud, 5591
investigation by purchaser, necessity, 5593
joint and several liability, 5595
knowledge of false statement, 5591
legal matters, 5588
materiality of statement, 5590
matters of law, 5588
minority shareholders, rights and remedies, 5845
net earnings, 5583
nondisclosure of facts, 5589
officers, 5595
purchases from shareholders, 1172
opinions, 5587
predictions, 5587
promises, 5587
property, value or location, 5582
release of liability, 5606
reliance, 5592, 5593
remedies, election, 5602
repurchase of stock, 5624
rescission of purchase contracts, 5596 et seq.
scienter, 5591
shareholders’ suits, 5923.20
solveny of corporation, 5583
value of stock, 5586
vitiation of purchase contract, 5608
Purpose of incorporation as unlawful, 93
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organization Act (RICO), 4951.60

Index-287
FRAUD—Cont’d
Ratification, 752
minority shareholders, rights and remedies, 5848
partial ratification, 783
rescission of stock purchase contracts, 5606
shareholders, 764
Receivers, grounds for appointment, 7714
Receivership proceedings, postponement of claims because of fraud, 7953
Reduction of stock, 5149
Remedies
directors or officers, liability, 1294
promoters, 199.10
sales or purchases of stock damages, 5599 to 5601, 5607
election of remedies, 5602
rescission of purchase contracts, 5596 et seq.
Removal of directors and officers, grounds for, 356
Reorganizations
agreements and plans, 7239
judicial sale, 7342
transfer of assets to new corporation, 7220
Repurchase of stock, 5624
Rescission of merger, 7145
Sale of corporate assets, fraudulent transfers, 7125
Securities transactions
blue sky laws, 6782
contribution among liable parties, 6873
defenses, 6867
elements of action
causation, 6865
materiality, 6862
reliance
fraud on the market theory, 6864
scienter, 6863
insider trading, 6856
interstate transactions, 6851
FRAUD—Cont’d
Securities transactions—Cont’d
manipulation of security prices, 6852
manipulative and deceptive devices
misappropriation theory, 6853
pleading requirements, 6866
registration statements, 6850
remedies
damages, 6870
rescission, 6869
statute of limitations, 6882
tender offers, 6855
unregistered offerings, 6849
Service of process, 4427, 4427.10
Shareholders’ agreements, 2066, 2067
Shareholders’ liability
creditors
fraudulent character of debts, 6292
unpaid subscriptions, defense to actions to enforce, 6153
defenses to action to enforce, 6432, 6478
fraud in inducing subscription to stock, 6432, 6478
transfer of stock induced by fraud, 6377
Shareholders’ suits
direct actions, 5915
fraud in sales or purchases of stock, 5923.20
fraudulent conveyances, 5924
Short swing trading, 6857
Statute of limitations
actions against directors or officers, 1306.10
constructive fraud, 1306.10
sales or purchases of stock, 5607
Statutory liability of officers or directors, 1233
Subscriptions to stock, 1541, 1542
Tender offers, 6855
Ultra vires transactions, 3523
Underwriting agreements, 247, 247 to 247.40
common law fraud, 247
INDEX

FRAUD—Cont’d
Underwriting agreements, 247, 247
to 247.40—Cont’d
fraud on the market doctrine, 247
remedies, 261
Unregistered transfers of stock, 5515
Voting agreements, 2066, 2067
Waiver
sales or purchases of stock, 5606, 5607
Watered stock, 5222

FRAUDULENT CONVEYANCES
See also Assets; Bankruptcy
Actual fraud, 7402
Assignments for benefit of creditors, setting aside, 7393
Attachment, grounds, 4743
Background, 7401
Badges of fraud, 7403, 7404
Bona fide purchasers, 7407
Bulk Sales Law, 7408
Burden of proof, 7406
Capital condition of corporation, relevance, 7403, 7405
Consolidations, 7169
Constructive fraud, 7402
Corporations as recipients of property, 7410
Creditors, attacking conveyance, 7413, 7415
Creditors’ bills, 4826
Creditors following assets, 7413
Damages, 7414
attorneys’ fees, 7414
punitive damages, 7414
Description, 7408
Directors as recipients of property, 7412
Excessive salary to officer of insolvent corporation, 7412
Fair consideration, 7403
Following assets into hands of transferee, 7413
Garnishment proceedings, grounds, 4743
Good faith sales, 7406
History of fraudulent conveyance laws, 7401

FRAUDULENT CONVEYANCES
—Cont’d
Homestead property, 7403
Illustrations, 7408
Intent to defraud creditors, necessity, 7406
Leveraged buy-outs, 3123, 7403, 7416
Mergers, 7169
Mortgages and deeds of trust, 3123, 7403, 7416
concealment, 7406
insolvent corporation, mortgage given to director of, 7412
president, mortgage given by corporation to secure debt of, 7408
Officers as recipients of property, 7412
Parties, 7582, 7582.10
Partnership or association property, 4008, 4009
Partnerships as recipient of property, 7411
Preference distinguished, 7408, 7424
Receiver’s power to bring action to set aside, 7848
Recovery of assets wrongfully transferred, 7580.10 et seq.
admissibility of evidence, 7590
bill for appointment of receiver, 7581
burden of proof, 7589
competency of evidence, 7590
conditions precedent to suit, 7585
costs, 7593
creditors’ suit, 7581
decrees, 7592
defenses to action, 7588
discovery of assets, 7584
duty of officers of corporation, 7581
equitable relief, 7581, 7585
estoppel, 7588
evidence, 7589 to 7591
interest on claims, 7593
judgments, 7592
laches, 7586
limitation of actions, 7586
orders, 7592

Index-289
FRAUDULENT CONVEYANCES
—Cont’d
Recovery of assets wrongfully transferred, 7580.10 et seq.
—Cont’d
parties, 7582
  bank commissioner, 7582.10
  corporation as defendant, 7583
  creditors, 7582.10
  liquidating officer of corporation, 7582.10
  receiver of company, 7582.10
  shareholders as defendants, 7583
  trustee in bankruptcy, 7582.10
  trustee in deed of trust, 7582.10
personal liability of shareholder, 7581
pleadings, 7587
presumptions, 7589
punitive damages, 7581
questions of law and fact, 7591
relevancy of evidence, 7590
restitution of assets, 7581
shareholder receipt of assets, 5924
shareholders’ suits, 5924
sufficiency of evidence, 7590.10
variance between pleadings and proof, 7587
void or voidable transactions, 7581
weight of evidence, 7590.10
Shareholders, conveyance to avoid paying judgment, 7408
Shareholders’ suits to recover, 5924
Sources of fraudulent conveyance laws, 7401
Statutes, 7403
Stock purchase agreement distinguished, 7408
Subsequent creditors, right to attack conveyance, 7415
Transfer of all assets while lawsuit pending, 7408
Transfer of assets to directors or officers, 7412
Transfer of assets to other corporations, 7410
Transfer of assets to partnership, 7411

FRAUDULENT CONVEYANCES
—Cont’d
Transfers in good faith, 7406
Transfer to other corporations, 7408
Trust fund doctrine
  criticism of doctrine, 7372
  prohibitions, 7403
Types of fraudulent transfers, 7402
  actual fraud, 7402
  constructive fraud, 7402
Undercapitalization, 7403
Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, 7404, 7405
Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act, 7404, 7405
Unreasonably small capital test, 7403, 7405
Validity of transaction between parties, 7403
Workers’ compensation claims, 43.80

FRAUDULENT REPRESENTATIONS
See Fraud; Fraudulent Conveyances

FREIGHT AGENTS AND SOLICITORS
Admissions and declarations, 747
Knowledge or notice imputed to corporation, 807
Service of process, agent in charge, 4418

FRIENDLY RECEIVERSHIPS
See Receivers

FRUSTRATION OF PURPOSE
Voting trusts, grounds for revocation or withdrawal, 2087

FULL FAITH AND CREDIT CLAUSE
Dissolution decrees, foreign corporation dissolved, 8580
Foreign corporations
  enforcement of judgment in action between foreign corporations, 8616
  judgments against corporation, 8715
Garnishment judgments, 4736
**FULL FAITH AND CREDIT**
CLAUSE—Cont’d
Judgments against foreign corporations, 8715

**FULLY - PAID STOCK**
See Assessments by Corporation on Fully - Paid Stock

**FUNDING BONDS**
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates

**FUTURES**
See Futures Contracts; Investments

**FUTURES CONTRACTS**
Manager of corporation, power to enter, 693
President of corporation, power to enter, 623
Sales or purchases of stock, 5578

**GAMBLING**
Forfeiture of charter, violating laws against gambling, 8047

**GAMBLING CONTRACTS**
See Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock

**GARNISHMENT**—Cont’d
Beneficiary association, 4772
Bonds, property subject to being taken, 4758
Certificates of stock, 5103
effect of levy and sale, 5111
federal courts, 5110
interest subject to garnishment, 5107
levy, 5110, 5111
notice, 5110
sale of stock, 5110, 5111
statutory authority, 5104
title to stock, effect of garnishment, 5107
Uniform Commercial Code, 5110
Conflicting claims, 4817
Constitutionality of procedures, 4797.10
Corporation as nonresident, 4040
Corrections, 4814
Counterclaims, wrongful garnishments, 4821
Debt, situs, 4736
Defects in proceedings, 4811
Defined, 4732
Directors’ liability, enforcement, 4744
Discharge of garnishee, 4813
Disclosures, 4807
default for failure to respond, 4809
form, 4808
oral examination, 4810
sufficiency, 4808
Dissolution of corporation, effect, 4785, 4819
Dividends on shares of stock garnished, 4805
Domestic corporations, garnishment against, 4734
Due process requirements, 4735, 4736
Enforcement of shareholders’ liability, 4745
Equitable garnishment, 4732
Exemplary damages, wrongful garnishments, 4820
Exemptions, 4755.50
Appearance, 4807
Applications, 4795
Assignment of cause of action as affecting, 4819
Attachment, relationship, 4732
Banks, garnishees, 4763 et seq.
GARNISHMENT—Cont’d
Federal corporations, garnishees, 4739
Federal courts, proceedings, 4740
Foreign corporations, 4735, 4736
appointment of receiver, effect of, 8566
dissolution, effect, 8584
doing business in state, 4737
domiciled in state, 4737
jurisdiction, 4736
service in proceedings against, 4800
Foreign railroad company, 4737
Forfeiture of charter of judgment
creditor, effect, 4819
Forfeiture of franchise, effect, 4785
Fraudulent transfers as grounds, 4743
Full faith and credit clause, 4736
Garnishees
corporation against itself, 4733
domestic corporations, 4734
foreign corporations, 4735, 4736
national banks, 4771
nonresident corporations, 4735,
4736
nonresidents, 4735, 4736
Home Owners’ Loan Corporation, 4739
Imputed knowledge or notice, 816
Insolvency, effect, 4784
Insurance company, 4772
Interference with interstate commerce, 4779
Judgments, 4819
Jurisdiction, 4732, 4735, 4736, 4791
foreign corporations, 4736
stock, 5106
Knowledge imputed to corporation, 816
Levy on stock
effect, 5111
federal courts, 5110
notice, 5110
Uniform Commercial Code, 5110
Liens, 4817
Motions to quash, 4812

GARNISHMENT—Cont’d
Mutual fire insurance company
members, 4774
National banks, 4769
garnishees, 4771
Nature of remedy, 4732
Notice imputed to corporation, 816
Notice of proceedings, 4797
Objections to defects or irregularities, 4811
Officers’ liability, enforcement, 4744
Oral examinations of garnishees, 4810
Pledged stock, priority of pledgee, 5654
Priorities, 4817
Property subject to being taken, 4755
bank deposits, 4764
certificates of deposit, 4766
deposits by agents, officers or trustees, 4765
exemptions, 4755.50
fire insurance, claims for loss, 4774
franchises, 4757
goods in carrier’s possession, 4780
goods in transit, 4780
insurance policies, 4773
interest of shareholders, 4759
liability insurance policies, 4775
life insurance policies, 4773
nonresidents, bank deposits, 4764
notice to shipper, railroads and railroad property, 4781
paper deposited for collection, 4767
property insurance, claims for loss, 4774
property or money in hands of officers and agents, 4756
railroads and railroad property, 4777, 4782
rolling stock, 4778
rolling stock, railroads, 4778
safe-deposit box, property deposited in box, 4768
specific property on deposit, 4768
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GARNISHMENT—Cont’d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property subject to being taken, 4755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—Cont’d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stock, 4759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dividends, 4805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punitive damages, wrongful garnishments, 4820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Railroads and railroad property federal control, railroads under, 4783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rolling stock, 4778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receiverships effect, 4786</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreign corporations, property subject to being taken, 4790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>levy after appointment by receiver, 4787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release of garnishee, 4813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sale of stock, 5110, 5111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service of process, 4798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acceptance of service, 4802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>admission of service, 4802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amendment of return, 4815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreign corporations, 4800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interpleaded corporation, 4801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>officer or agent, person served, 4799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>returns, 4806</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setting aside proceeding, 4812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setoffs, wrongful garnishments, 4821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting aside default judgments, 4819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shareholders’ liability, enforcement, 4745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statutory, 6526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unpaid subscriptions, 6087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Situs of debt, 4736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special interrogatories, 4807</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stock, 5103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dividends, right to claim, 4805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effect of levy and sale, 5111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equity jurisdiction, 5105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>federal courts, 5110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interest subject to garnishment, 5107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jurisdiction, 5106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>levy, 5110, 5111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manner, 4803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notice, 5110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GARNISHMENT—Cont’d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stock, 5103—Cont’d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sale of stock, 5110, 5111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>situs of shares, 5106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statutory authority, 5104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title to stock, effect of garnishment, 5107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uniform Commercial Code, 5110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscription to stock, 4745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substitutions, 4814</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summons, 4797</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third party claims, 4817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venue, 4791</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiver of defects, 4811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writs, 4797</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrongful garnishments, 4820, 4821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Natural Gas Companies; Public Utilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENERAL AGENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Agents; Managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENERAL MANAGERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEORGIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Corporation Code, 2.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preference of creditors, 7442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GIFTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assets, shareholder ratification, 764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charitable donations corporate power, 2938, 2939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tax deduction, 2938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate power to make, 2938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate property directors, 520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manager or general manager of corporation, 689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>officers, 607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>president of corporation, 607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporation acquiring own stock, 2853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cy pres doctrine, 2809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accounting to corporation, 892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporate property, 520</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Index-293
GIFTS—Cont’d
Donations, 2514.10
  charitable, 2939
directors, 520
Donative intent, stock, 5682
Incidental powers, 2938
Majority shareholders, powers, 5789
Officers
  accounting to corporation, 892
corporate property, 689
  manager or general manager of corporation, 689
Personal property, acquisition, 2781
Political causes, 2939
Political purposes, contributions, 2940
President of corporation, powers, 607
Property, 520
  majority shareholders, powers, 5789
Real property, acquisition, 2808, 2809
Shareholders’ liability, defense to action to enforce gift, 6434
Statutory provisions, 2939
Stock, 5682
  certificates
delivery, 5683, 5685
dominion and control over, 5685
  indorsement, 5683, 5685
  possession, 5683
  control over stock certificates, 5685
death of donor, 5685
delivery of stock certificates, 5683, 5685
dividends, effect of reservation, 5685
dominion over stock certificates, 5685
gift-tax return as evidence, 5685
  indorsement of stock certificates, 5683, 5685
  insider trading liability, 6857.25, 6857.55
  intent, presumption, 5685
  joint tenancy, 5685
  minors, 5682.10
GIFTS—Cont’d
Stock, 5682—Cont’d
  possession of stock certificates, 5683, 5685
  revocation, 5686
  safe deposit box, access as sufficient delivery, 5683, 5685
  securities laws, 6857.55
  Section 16(b), 6857.25
  short-swing trading liability, 6857.25
title to stock, transfer and vesting, 5685
  transfer on corporate books, necessity, 5684
  Uniform Commercial Code provisions, 5682, 5683
  Uniform Stock Transfer Act, 5684
  vesting of title, 5685
Uniform Commercial Code
  gifts of securities, 5682, 5683
Uniform Gifts to Minors Act, 5682.10
Uniform Transfers to Minors Act, 5682.10

GLASS - STEAGALL ACT
Underwriters, power of corporations to act as, 231

GOOD FAITH
Notice to officers or agents, reliance on notice, 804
Promoters, 191

GOODWILL
Consideration, issuance of stock, 5189.20
Dissolution of corporations, 8138
Liability of officers for injury, 1016
Recovery, 2586.10
Sale of business, 2951

GOVERNMENT
See Federal Corporations; Governmental Control; States; United States

GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES
Actions by and against, 4234 to 4237
GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES
—Cont’d
Jurisdiction of federal courts of suits by and against corporations,
4331
Railroad companies, 4236

GOVERNMENTAL CONTROL
See also Blue Sky Laws; Business Trusts; Eminent Domain;
Foreign Corporations; Pensions; Rate Regulations; Taxation
Arbitration, 6676
Arbitrators, delegation of power to, 6676
Bank cashiers, 709.40
Businesses affected with public interest
extent of power to regulate, 6666
power to regulate, 6666
tests for determining, 6670
Commerce clause, 6712
Constitutional limits
commerce clause, 6712
contract clause, 6714
due process, 6715
Contract clause, 6714
Cooperative marketing associations, 8288
Corporate property, eminent domain, 6666
Courts, regulatory powers, 6676
Criminal liability of corporation, 4945
Delegation of power by public service commissions, 6674.10
Due process, 6715
Efficiency, 6677.10
Electric companies, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission,
6672.30
Eminent domain, 6666
Employment practices
labor-management relations, 6731
plant closures, 6733
Equal protection, regulated industries, 6716
Excessive competition, 6677.30
Extent of power to regulate, 6666
Fair Labor Standards Act, directors and officers liability, 1234.50
Fairness doctrine, 6677.40
Federal administrative remedies or sanctions
Federal Trade Commission, 4985
Federal Communications Commission, 6672.20
merger and consolidation, 7194.20
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 6672.30
Federal government, 6672
Federal Communications Commission, 6672.20
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 6672.30
Federal government, 6672
Federal Communications Commission, 6672.20
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 6672.30
Interstate Commerce Commission, 6672.10
Surface Transportation Board, 6672.10
Due process, 6715
Efficiency, 6677.10
Electric companies, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission,
6672.30
Eminent domain, 6666
Employment practices
labor-management relations, 6731
plant closures, 6733
Equal protection, regulated industries, 6716
Excessive competition, 6677.30
Extent of power to regulate, 6666
GOVERNMENTAL CONTROL
—Cont’d
Fair Labor Standards Act, directors and officers liability, 1234.50
Fairness doctrine, 6677.40
Federal administrative remedies or sanctions
Federal Trade Commission, 4985
Federal Communications Commission, 6672.20
merger and consolidation, 7194.20
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 6672.30
Federal government, 6672
Federal Communications Commission, 6672.20
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 6672.30
Interstate Commerce Commission, 6672.10
Surface Transportation Board, 6672.10
Due process, 6715
Efficiency, 6677.10
Electric companies, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission,
6672.30
Eminent domain, 6666
Employment practices
labor-management relations, 6731
plant closures, 6733
Equal protection, regulated industries, 6716
Excessive competition, 6677.30
Extent of power to regulate, 6666
Free speech, 6717
Frequency allocation, 6667.40
General rules, 6665
Internal affairs, 8445
Interstate commerce, 6672
Interstate Commerce Commission, 6672.10
regulatory powers, 6672.10
Judicial review of regulations, 6718
Labor-management relations, 6731
Mandamus, compelling compliance with orders of regulatory boards,
2385
Municipal corporations, 6675
conflict with public service commissions, 6677.40
regulation under police powers, 6675
Index-295
GOVERNMENTAL CONTROL
—Cont’d
National Labor Relations Act
  joint employer doctrine, 43.90
  single employer test, 43.90
  single enterprise test, 43.90
Natural monopolies, 6667.10
Police power, 6666
Power to regulate, extent, 6666
Price discrimination, 6667.20
Property, eminent domain, 6666
  Public service commissions, 6674
    arbitration, conflicts between utilities, 6676
    conflicts between utilities, arbitration by commission, 6676
    conflicts with municipalities, 6674.40
    corporations subject to jurisdiction, 6674.50
    delegation of power, 6674.30
    investigations, 6674.30
    judicial review of orders, 6674.30, 6676
    jurisdiction, 6674.30
      conflicts with municipalities, 6674.40
    orders, 6674.30, 6676
    rate regulations, 6674.30
    regulatory powers, 6674.20
      conflicting with municipal powers, 6674.40
      state’s delegation of authority, 6674.10
      state’s delegation of authority, 6674.10
    transfers of assets, 6703
Scarce resources, allocation of, 6674.40
State control over federal corporations, 6673.10
Seizures of stock, 5112
State agencies
  arbitration, conflicts between utilities, 6676
  conflicts between utilities, arbitration, 6676
  conflicts with municipalities, 6674.40
  corporations subject to jurisdiction, 6674.50
  judicial review of orders, 6676
  public service commissions, 6674
    reasons for regulation, 6667
    stock issuances, 6702
    territorial extension of service, 6705
  transfers of assets, 6703
Public utilities, defined, 6674.50
Rate regulation, 6677 et seq.
Referendum to determine rates, 6676
Regulated industries
  abandonment of business, 6707
  accounts, 6706
  books and records, 6706
  business affected with public interest, 6669
  certificate of public convenience and necessity, 6701
GOVERNMENTAL CONTROL
—Cont’d
Regulated industries—Cont’d
  confidential information, 6706.10
  consent to abandonment of business, 6707
  consent to transfer of property or consolidation, 6703
  consolidations, 6703
  constitutional limits
    equal protection, 6716
    free speech, 6717
    search and seizure, 6717.50
    unreasonable searches, 6717.50
  delegation of power by public service commissions, 6674.10
  deregulation, 6668
  discrimination, 6704
  inspection of books and records, 6706
  mergers, 6703
  power to regulate, 6666
  public service commissions, 6674
    reasons for regulation, 6667
    stock issuances, 6702
  territorial extension of service, 6705
  transfers of assets, 6703
Scarce resources, allocation of, 6674.40
State agencies
  arbitration, conflicts between utilities, 6676
  conflicts between utilities, arbitration, 6676
  conflicts with municipalities, 6674.40
  corporations subject to jurisdiction, 6674.50
  judicial review of orders, 6676
  public service commissions, 6674
    regulatory powers, 6674.20
      state’s delegation of authority, 6674.10
      state’s delegation of authority, 6674.10
  transfers of assets, 6703
State control over federal corporations, 6673.10
Govermental Control
—Cont’d
State governments
   federal corporations, 6673.10
   regulatory powers, 6673
State legislatures, 6673
   delegation of authority, 6673.20
   federal corporations, 6673.10
Stock seizures, 5112
Surface Transportation Board
   merger and consolidation, 7194.30
Tests for determining, 6670
Torts, defense to action, 4904
Visitorial power, state over foreign corporations, 8388
Wage and price controls, 6667.50
War powers, 6672
Wartime seizures of stock, 5112

Govermental Corporations
See also Federal Corporations
   Actions, standing to sue, 4234
   Corporate status, 25, 25.10
   Incorporators, 86
   Status as corporate entity, 25, 25.10

Goverment- owned Corporations
See Actions; Federal Corporations; Governmental Corporations

Grants
See Real Property

Gratuitous Services
See Directors

Gross Misconduct
   Removal of directors and officers, grounds for, 356

Gross Receipts Taxes
   Commerce clause, 6937.50
   Double taxation, 6952.50
   Franchises, 6900.70 et seq.
   Income, 6908

Group Health Insurance Coverage
   Employment, 6734.40

Guarantors
   Shareholders’ derivative actions, standing to sue, 5972.25

Guaranty
   See also Suretyship and Guaranty
   Agents, 478, 1119
   Bank directors or officers, 1119
   Bankrupt corporations, deductibility of payments, 6219
   Banks, cashier’s powers, 724
   Bonds
     corporate power, 2719
     negotiability, 2703
   Business compulsion or duress as defense, 6219
   Consideration, necessity and sufficiency, 6220
   Consideration for stock, 5194
   Consolidations, guaranty rights, 7090
   Contracts for purchase of stock, 5625
   Debentures, 2719
   Defenses to liability, 6219
   Directors, 524, 1119
     enforcement, 1119
     signing in representative capacity, 3032
   Dissolution of corporations, guaranty agreements, 8125
   Dividends, preferred stocks, 5445
   Estoppel of guarantor to deny existence of corporation, 3963
   Evidence, 1119
   Foreign corporations, jurisdiction, 8676
   General manager of corporation, 695
   Indemnity as between individual shareholders or officers, 6219
   Individual shareholders, 6219, 6220
   Jurisdiction, 8676
   Lease performance by corporate tenant, 2983
   Liability of directors or officers, 1119
   Manager of corporation, 695
   Mergers, guaranty rights, 7090
   Notice to guarantor of corporation’s default, necessity, 6219
   Officers, 478
     bank cashiers, 724

Index-297
GUARANTY—Cont’d
Officers, 478—Cont’d
  enforcement, 1119
  evidence, 1119
  general manager of corporation, 695
  liability, 1119
  manager of corporation, 695
  president of corporation, 613
  revocation, 1119
  secretary of corporation, 647
  signing in representative capacity, 3032
  termination, 1119
  treasurer of corporation, 654
  vice-president of corporation, 627
Parent and subsidiary corporations,
  president of parent, 613
Parol evidence, 1119
Payments for stock, guaranty of corporate obligations as consideration, 5194
Powers
  agents, 478
  bank cashiers, 724
  corporations, 478
  directors, 524
  general manager of corporation, 695
  manager of corporation, 695
  officers, 478
  president of corporation, 613
  secretary of corporation, 647
  treasurer of corporation, 654
  vice-president of corporation, 627
President of corporation, 613
Purchases of stock, 5625
Ratification, acceptance or retention of benefits, 773
Reorganizations, 7311
Secretary of corporation, 647
Securities of corporation, powers of, 637
Securities laws, applicability, 6833
Shareholders
  corporate obligations, 6219
  consideration, 6220
  defenses, 6219.30

GUARANTY COMPANIES
See Reorganization

GUARDIANS
See also Shareholders’ Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors
Foreign, voting at corporate meetings and elections, 2037
Negligence as to transfer of stock as affecting ward, 5565
Power to act, 2608
Subscriptions to stock, 1387
Transfer of stock, 5550
Voting at corporate meetings and elections, 2036
  exclusion, 2028
  foreign guardians, 2037

HAGUE CONVENTION
See Service of Process
INDEX

HANDICAP DISCRIMINATION
See Discrimination; Employment Discrimination

HARASSMENT
Removal of directors and officers, grounds for, 356

HAWAII
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Preferences of creditors, 7442.1

HAZARDOUS WASTE LAWS
See Environmental Laws and Regulations

HEALTH INSURANCE PORTABILITY AND ACCOUNTABILITY ACT
Employment, 6734.50
Privacy, 6734.50

HEALTH INSURERS
Negligence liability, 4891.15

HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZATIONS
Negligence, liability, 4891.15

HEARINGS
Regulated industries, due process, 6715.70

HEATING COMPANIES
Powers, 2554.10

HEIRS
Liability to creditors for unpaid subscription to stock, 6097
Statutory liability as shareholder, 6348

HIGHWAY DISTRICTS
See Classifications of Corporations; Municipal Corporations

HIGHWAYS
See Punitive Damages

HISTORY OF CORPORATIONS
American colonies, corporate character, 2
Classifications of corporations, 49 et seq.
Colonies, corporate character, 2

HISTORICAL OF CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Corporations, 1
Creation of corporations, 113
De facto officers, 372
Definition of corporation, 4
Development of private corporations, 2
Distrust of corporations, 2
English corporations, 1
Federal corporation law, 2.50
Incorporation
general enabling acts, 127
special acts or charters, 168
Model business corporation acts, 2.50
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), 2.50
Private corporations, 57
Public corporations, 57
Statutory laws
tederal corporation law, 2.50
model business corporation acts, 2.50
Uniform corporation laws, 2.50

HOLDING CORPORATIONS
See Parent and Subsidiary; Public Utility Holding Company Act of 1935

HOME OWNERS’ LOAN ACT
Loan corporation garnishment proceedings, garnishees, 4739

HOMICIDE
See Crimes and Criminal Law

HORSE - RACING ASSOCIATIONS
Powers, 2536

HOSPITALS
Benevolent corporation, classification, 79
Benevolent or charitable purposes, 110
Charitable corporation, classification, 79
Charitable or benevolent purposes, 110
HOSPITALS—Cont’d
Classification, charitable or benevolent corporation, 79
Exemptions from taxation, 6957
Exemptions from taxation, property use, 6960
Immunity, injuries to third persons or strangers, 4924
Negligence, liability, 4891.10
Real property, powers, 2803
Tort liability, 4891.10, 4924
immunity as charitable institution, 4933

HOSTILE TAKEOVERS
See Takeovers

HOTEL COMPANIES
Classification, trading corporation, 72
Tort liability, 4919
Trading corporation, classification, 72

HUMANE SOCIETIES
See Charitable Corporations

HUSBAND AND WIFE
Bankruptcy, joint shareholders’ liability, 6426
Dividends, entitlement, 5385
Gift, transfer or assignment of stock, 5543
Joint shareholders’ liability, 6426
Pledges of stock, 5654
Proxies, signing, 2056
Stock
 ownership interests, 5102
pledges, 5654
title, 5102
valuation, 5102
divorce proceedings, 5906.120
Tenants by entirety in stock, 5102
Title to stock, 5102
Transfer of stock to wife, shareholders’ liability, 6388
Valuation of stock, 5102
divorce proceedings, 5906.120

ICE COMPANIES
Classification, 72, 73

ICE COMPANIES—Cont’d
Purposes of incorporation
manufacturing, 104
trade or commerce, 105
Trading corporation, classification, 72

IDAHO
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Preferences of creditors, 7442.2

ILLEGAL ACTS
Impairment of franchise rights, injunctive relief, 4866
Injunctive relief, 4854
another corporations’ right to enjoin, 4857
execution of corporate powers, 4860.30
franchise rights, impairment by governmental actions, 4866
private person’s right to enjoin, 4856
state’s right to enjoin, 4855
statutory right to enjoin, 4858
Minority shareholders, rights and remedies, 5823 to 5828

ILLEGAL CONTRACTS
See also Contracts; Debt Limit
Abolition of doctrine of ultra vires, 3607
Bank loans in excess of amount fixed by statute, 3617
Charter, violation of, 3593 et seq.
Classes, 3583
Collateral contracts, 3586
Collateral illegality, 3610
Common-law rule, prohibition declaratory of, 3599
Conflict of laws, 3606
Contracts against public policy, 3590 to 3592
particular contracts or provisions, 3592.50
quasi-public corporation, 3592
statutes as statement of public policy, 3591
Curing illegality by subsequent legislation, 3609
INDEX

ILLEGAL CONTRACTS—Cont’d
Debt limits, 3619
Definition, 3580
Directors, contracts inducing disregard of duties, 1000
Directory statute, 3597
Discounts in violation of statute, 3616
Effect, 3603 et seq.
Enforcement, 3613 et seq.
Estoppel to urge illegality, 3611
Exceptions to rule denying affirmative relief, 3604
Implied contracts arising from, 3587
Implied or express prohibitions, 3598
Individuals, law controlling contracts between, 3584
Intent of legislature controlling, 3594
Interference with business relations, defense, 4886.50
Judgments, 4707
Kinds, 3583, 3592.50
Knowledge of illegality, 3608
Law governing, 3584
Licensing statute, 3602
Loans in violation of statute, 3616
Loans to officers or stockholders of corporation, 3618
Malum in se contracts, 3601
Mortgages and deeds of trust, 3132
Negotiable instruments, 3622
Noncompetition employment agreements, 2579.30
Officers, contracts inducing disregard of duties, 1000
Officers of corporation, loans to, 3618
Partial illegality, 3610
Partial performance, 3614
Particular contracts or provisions, 3592.50
Partnership transactions in violation of statutes, 3621
Penalty, statute merely imposing, 3596
Performance on one side, effect of, 3614
Persons who may urge illegality, 3588

ILLEGAL CONTRACTS—Cont’d
Pleading illegality, 3589
Prohibited contracts not declared void, 3595
Public policy, contracts against, 3590 to 3592.50
Purchase of own stock by corporation in violation of statute, 3620
Ratification, 3612
Relief, 3623 et seq.
creditors, 3632
executed contracts, 3625
illegal part of partly executed agreement unexecuted, 3629
malum in se, partly executed contracts not, 3627
parties not in pari delicto, partly executed contracts, 3630
partly executed contracts, 3626 to 3631
public good, effect on partly executed contracts, 3628
wholly executory contracts, 3624
Subsequent legislation, curing illegality by, 3609
Ultra vires contracts distinguished, 3400, 3582
Void contracts distinguished, 3581

ILLEGALITY OF CORPORATIONS
Enforcement of shareholders’ liability for unpaid subscriptions, 6154
Subscriptions to stock, illegal subscriptions, 1448

ILLEGAL PREFERENCES
See Preference of Creditors

ILLEGAL STOCK
See Stock
ILLINOIS
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Classification of directors, effect on cumulative voting, 2048.20
Cumulative voting, 2048.20
Preferences of creditors, 7442.3
Voting trusts, certificate holders’ right of inspection, 2077

ILLNESS
Removal of directors and officers, grounds for, 356

IMMUNITIES
Abrogation, charitable corporations, 4925
Charitable corporations, 4921 et seq
Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act, 41.90, 8644.50
Government-owned corporations, 4234
Nonprofit corporations, officers or directors, 1136
Secondary franchises, 2876

IMPAIRMENT OF OBLIGATION OF CONTRACT—Cont’d
State regulation of corporations, 3660, 3663, 3675, 3696
—Cont’d
forfeitures, 7972
liquidation preferences, 3696.50
state’s reserved power, 3658 et seq.

IMPLIED CONTRACTS
See Contracts; Salaries and Other Compensation; Subscriptions to Stock; Ultra Vires

IMPLIED WARRANTIES
See Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock

IMPORT - EXPORT CLAUSE
Constitutional law, 6945.50

IMPORTS
See Taxation (State)

IMPROVEMENT CORPORATIONS
See Public Improvement Corporations

INADEQUATE CAPITALIZATION
See Capital

INCAPACITY
Removal of directors and officers, grounds for, 356

INCOME BONDS
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates

INCOME TAXES
See Taxation (Federal); Taxation (State)
Commerce clause, 6938
Constitutional issues, 6908.50
Corporate income and losses, 6973 et seq.
Corporate income tax rates, 6973.50
Corporate losses, 6974
Dividends, 6907.50
Double taxation, 6949.50
Excise vs. property tax, 6890
Gross receipts, 6908
INDEX

INCOME TAXES—Cont’d
State
generally, 6904.50
apportionment, 6906.50
computation and rates, 6905
constitutional issues, 6908.50
dividends, 6907.50
gross receipts, 6908
nexus, 6906
S corporations, 6905.50
unitary businesses, 6907
Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017,
6973.50, 6974
Unitary businesses, 6907

INCOMPETENTS
Shareholders, duty of corporation to
transfer stock, 5543
Transfer of stock to incompetent,
liability of transferor, 6384

INCORPORATION—Cont’d
Definition, 126
Directors, liability, 1228 to 1232
Federal, 92, 121
Fees, 163
Fraud inducing incorporation,
3758.10
Fraud in procuring incorporation,
effect of corporate existence,
4060
History
general enabling acts, 127
special acts or charters, 168
Legality, bylaws as unreasonable,
4191
Model Business Corporation Act, 128
Nonprofit corporations, 149
general enabling acts, 128
Organization distinguished from
incorporation, 3736
Procedures, 135, 136, 3743
Religious corporations, 111
Revocation, 162
Waiver of defects
general enabling acts, 133
special acts or charters, 188

INCORPORATION
See also Corporate Existence;
Corporations By Estoppel; De
Ficto Corporations; De Jure
Corporations; Incorporation
Under General Laws; Incorpora-
tion Under Special Acts;
Incorporators; Preincorporation
Contracts
Acceptance, 165
Agreement, necessity, 136
Charter, 164, 3635
Churches, 111, 2781
Close corporations
general enabling acts, 128
Constitutional law
purposes of incorporation limita-
tions, 91
special acts or charters, 169 to 171,
179
Contract, necessity, 136
Corporate existence, statement in
incorporation papers as fixing
commencement date, 4065
Defective incorporation, personal
liability, 6657.50
Defects
general enabling acts, 133
special acts or charters, 176, 188

INCORPORATION OF
PARTNERSHIPS AND
ASSOCIATIONS
Generally, 3993 et seq.
Acquiescence, 3995
Agreement to incorporate, 3996
Arbitration awards, liability under or
enforcement, 4019
Assets and property
acquisition, 4004
bequest to association, effect of
subsequent incorporation, 4007
conveyance to association before
incorporation, 4007
device to association before
incorporation, 4007
fraudulent transfer, 4008, 4009
necessity, mode, and conditions of
formal transfer, 4005
title, estate, or interest acquired by
corporation, 4006

Index-303
INCORPORATION OF PARTNERSHIPS AND ASSOCIATIONS—Cont’d

Assets and property—Cont’d
transfer, 4005
Association required to act, 3994, 3995
claims of predecessor, rights of corporation, 4011
Committee, reference, 3996
Conditions imposed by contracts or agreements, 3997
Consent of members, 3994
Contracts incorporate, 3996
parties, 4002
Contracts of partnership or association
assumption by express agreement, 4013
corporate liability, 4012
implied assumption, 4014
partners’ or members’ liability, 4019
rights of corporation, 4011
Corporate existence, 3999
Creditors
notice or knowledge of incorporation, liability of partners and members, 4020
priorities of creditors, 4022
rights and obligations, 4021
Debts of partnership or association
agreement to assume, 4017
corporate liability, 4012
creditors’ notice or knowledge of incorporation, 4020
enforcement of assumed liability, 4017
express assumption, 4013
implied assumption, 4014
mechanics’ liens, 4015
partners’ or members’ liability, 4019
running accounts, liability, 4015
statute of frauds as affecting liability, 4016
Dissolution of partnership or association, 4003

INCORPORATION OF PARTNERSHIPS AND ASSOCIATIONS—Cont’d

Effect of incorporation, 4002
Estoppel to object, 3995
Fraud in sales, transfers or conveyances, 4008, 4009
Incorporated partnership, 3997.20
Joint venture, use of corporation as instrumentality, 3997.10
Legality of proceeding, 3999
Majority, powers, 3994
Mechanic’s lien of partnership or association, liability, 4015
Members
liability on contracts, debts and obligations, 4019
powers, 3994
rights and liabilities inter se or against corporation, 4018
Merger of partnership or association, 4003
Name of corporation, 4001
Objecting members, rights, 3994
Organization, procedure, 3998, 3999
Partners
liability on contracts, debts and obligations, 4019
rights and liabilities inter se or against corporation, 4018
Partnership, use of corporation as instrumentality, 3997.10
Power to incorporate, 3993
Procedure, 3998, 3999
Property, scope of transfer, 4005
Ratification, 3995
Resolution to incorporate, 3996
Rights, 4010
Right to incorporate, 3993
Statutory authority, 3993
Third persons, rights and obligations, 4021

INCORPORATION UNDER GENERAL LAWS

See also Articles or Certificate of Incorporation; Incorporators; Corporate Existence
Agreement, necessity, 136
INDEX

INCORPORATION UNDER GENERAL LAWS—Cont’d
Amendment of defects, 134
Charter of corporation, 164
Close corporations, 128
Commencement of corporate existence, 166
Compliance, 129 et seq.
Conditions precedent, 129
Conditions subsequent, 130
Contract, necessity, 136
Corporate existence, commencement, 166
Curing defects, 133, 134
Defects, 133, 134
Directory provisions, 132
Fraud, 133
General requisites, 129
History, 127
Model Business Corporation Act, 128
Noncompliance, 129 et seq.
Nonprofit corporations, 128
Procedures, 135, 136
Special act distinguished from general laws, 172.10
Subscriptions to stock, 1485
Substantial compliance, 131
Voting requirements, 118
Waiver of defects, 133

INCORPORATION UNDER SPECIAL ACTS
See also Articles or Certificate of Incorporation
Acts constituting, 174 to 176, 178
Amendment of articles of incorporation, 175
corporate powers or privileges, 178
Articles or certificate of incorporation, 180
acceptance, 181
conditions, 182
directors, 184
effect, 187
evidence, 186
finality, 187
formalities, 183
incorporators, 184
mode, 183

INCORPORATION UNDER SPECIAL ACTS—Cont’d
Articles or certificate of incorporation, 180—Cont’d
acceptance, 181—Cont’d
officers, 184
place, 185
presumptions, 186
proof, 186
sufficiency, 183
time, 185
amendment, 175, 178
Conditions, 182
Constitutional prohibitions, 169 to 171
retroactive, 179
Corporate existence, extension, 175
Corporate powers or privileges, 177
amendment of articles of incorporation, 178
Curing defects, 176, 188
Defects, 176, 188
Extension of corporate existence, 175
Franchises, 177
Fundamental changes, 175
General laws distinguished from special act, 172.10
History, 168
Judicial review, 170, 171
Municipal corporations, 172
Name of corporation, change, 175
Qualified corporations, 172
Quasi-public corporations, 172
Retroactive constitutional prohibition, 179
Special franchises, 177
Validating defects, 176, 188
Voting requirements, 118
Waiver of defects, 188

INCORPORATORS
See also Incorporation
Age requirements, 83
Articles or certificate of incorporation, 144
recitals, 90
Citizenship, 82
Corporations, 85
subscriptions to stock, 1393
INCORPORATORS—Cont’d
Deficient number or qualifications, 89
Definition, 81
Dissolution of corporation, 8007.30
Fraudulent or deceitful representations
action by corporation torts, 4255
representations to incorporators, 3758.10
Government-owned corporations, 86
Infants, 83
Interest in corporation, 87
Knowledge imputed to corporation, 807
Lack of qualifications, 89
Legal competence, 84
Liabilities, 3747.10
Married women, 84
Meetings
location, 3742
notice
estoppel to urge failure, 3755
failure to give notice, 3755
noncompliance with requirements, 3755
purposes and objects, 3749
ratification where notice is not given, 3755
statutory provisions, 3750
waiver, 3750, 3755
organization, 3743
outside of state, 3742
postponement, 3755
proxies, use by incorporators, 3749
timing, 3739, 3755
statutory provisions, 3740
Minimum age requirements, 83
Minors, 83
Model Business Corporation Acts, liabilities, 3747.10
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, number, 88
Necessity, 81
Nonprofit corporations
membership status, 5688
number, 88
Notice imputed to corporation, 807

INCORPORATORS—Cont’d
Number, 88
deficient, 89
Office, 3746
Organization, 3744 to 3748
duties, 3747, 3757
Powers, 3746
Professional service corporations, 81
Promoters distinguished, 1890
Qualifications, 3745
deficient, 89
recitals, articles or certificate of incorporation, 90, 144
Recitals in incorporation papers, 90, 144
Requirements, 3741
residence, 82
Revocation of authority, 3748
Securities statutes, exemptions, 1450
Special acts
acceptance, 184
State banks, 81
Status, 3746
Stock issued to as exempt from securities statutes, 1450
Subscribers, 1377
necessity, 87
Subscriptions
authority to receive, 1494
damages, remedies against incorporators, 1499
duties, 1494
mandamus, remedies against incorporators, 1499
payments, 1597
remedies against incorporators, 1499
termination of authority, 1496
Termination of authority, 3748

INCORPOREAL PROPERTY
See Stock

INCREASE OF CORPORATE INDEBTEDNESS
See Shareholders

INCREASE OF STOCK
See also Watered Stock
INDEX

INCREASE OF STOCK—Cont’d
Amendment of charter or articles of incorporation, 3696, 3719, 3722.10
consent of shareholders, 3719.20
reservation of power, 3705.10, 3719.20
Approval, 5133
Articles or certificate of incorporation, 5129, 5133
Authority, 5129, 5151
Authorization, 3725, 3726
Consent
governmental regulatory bodies, 5131
shareholders, 5133
Consideration for stock, 5136.40
Directors, powers, 543, 5133
Estoppel, unauthorized or irregular increase, 5146
Fees, 3721, 5132
Governmental regulatory bodies, approval of, 5131
Informalities or irregularities, 5145, 5146
Liabilities attached to newly issued stock, 5143
Minority shareholders
rights and remedies, 5827, 5840
Mode and procedure, 5133
National banks, 5133, 5146
shareholders’ consent, percentage necessary, 5775
Necessity, 5129
Overissue, 5144 to 5146
Power to make, 5129
Preferred shareholders, rights, 5302
Procedure, 5133
Public service commission, approval of, 5131
Ratification of unauthorized or irregular increase, 5146
Reservation of power, amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, 3705.10, 3719.20
Resolutions, 5133
Rights attached to newly issued stock, 5143
Sales of newly issued stock, 5142

INCREASE OF STOCK—Cont’d
Shareholders
consent and approval, 5133
direct actions, 5915
preemptive rights, 5135
accreditation of rights, 5137
actions to enforce, 5141
authorized but unissued stock, 5136.10
bonuses, employee stock purchase plans, 5136.60
conditions, 5138
convertible securities, 5136.50
cross claim rights, 5136.30
damages for denial, 5141
derivative actions to enforce, 5141
devolution of right, 5140
discharge of debt as consideration, 5136.40
employee stock options or bonuses, 5136.60
enforcement of rights, 5141
equitable enforcement, 5141
exceptions, 5136
individual actions to enforce, 5141
injunctive relief, 5141
liabilities, 5143
limitations, 5136
loss of right, 5139
mergers, effect, 5136.40
options, employee stock purchase plans, 5136.60
persons entitled to exercise rights, 5137
preferred shareholders, 5302
preferred stock, 5136.30
property as consideration, 5136.40
remedies of shareholder, 5141
rescission, 5141
rights attached to newly issued stock, 5141
services as consideration for new stock, effect, 5136.40
specific performance, 5141
INCREASE OF STOCK—Cont’d
Shareholders—Cont’d
preemptive rights, 5135—Cont’d
status as shareholder, necessity, 5137
terms, 5138
time allowed for exercise, 5138, 5139
transfer of right, 5140
treasury stock, 5136.20
unissued stock, 5136.10
waiver of right, 5139
Subscriptions to stock, 1562, 5134
subscribers as shareholders, 1376
Unauthorized, 5144 to 5146
V oting by shareholders, 5133
Waiver of irregularities, 5146

INDEMNIFICATION
See also Fidelity Bonds; Indemnification of Directors and Officers
Destruction of stock certificates, indemnification as condition to reissuance, 5180
Directors, for litigation expenses, 1344, 6045.10 to 6045.30
Loss of stock certificates, indemnification as condition to reissuance, 5180
Secretary of corporation, powers of, 637
Subscriptions to stock, provision in agreement, 1477.50
Successor corporations, 7123.60
Underwriters, 248

INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
Bylaw provisions, 6045.10
Directors, litigation expenses, 1344, 6045.10 to 6045.30
Federal securities laws, 1344
Golden parachutes, 2137.40
Insurance, 1344
Liability insurance, 1344
Litigation expenses, 1344
liability insurance, 6045.10
nonprofit corporations, 6045.10
statutory provisions, 6045.10

INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont’d
Model Business Corporation Acts, 1344, 6045.10
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, 1344
Nonprofit corporations, 1344
Officers, directors, employees and agents, 1344, 6045.10 to 6045.30
Purpose, 6045.10
Revised Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, 1344
Security act liability, 6045.03
Shareholders’ derivative proceedings, 6045.10
Statutory provisions, 1344, 6045.03, 6045.10
Waiver, 6045

INDEMNITY
See also Bankruptcy; Fidelity Bonds
Appointment of receiver as affected by offer to provide, 7733
Bankruptcy Code, contingent indemnity claims, 6045.01
Bond as creating estoppel to deny corporate existence, 3961
Clause, reimbursement, 6045.01
Contracts
construction, 2585
purchase of stock, 5625
Destruction of stock certificates, indemnity as condition to reissuance, 5180
Directors in shareholders’ derivative suits, 6045.01 to 6045.05
General manager of corporation, 695
Loss of stock certificates, indemnity as condition to reissuance, 5180
Manager of corporation, 695
Officers, 695
secretary of corporation, 647
Powers, secretary of corporation, 647
Purchases of stock, 5625
Secretary of corporation, 647
Trustees of business trust, 8258
Ultra vires contracts, 2591
INDEX

INDEMNITY—Cont’d
Underwriting agreements, 233, 248

INDENTURES
See also Mortgages and Deeds of Trust
Acceleration clauses, 3229
Immunity clauses, 3192
trustees’ duties at foreclosure sale, 3189
Possession, clauses, 3183
Trustees
bondholders’ claims against, 2748
failure to preserve and protect security clauses, 3196
liability, 3187 to 3191
clauses concerning, 3197
Trust Indenture Act, 2748

INDEPENDENT CONTRACTORS
Inherently dangerous activities, liability for actions, 4877.30
Negligence, corporate liability, 4877.30
Service of process, employment by foreign corporation, 8677
Tort liability, 4877.30

INDIANA
Amendment of repeal of articles of incorporation, voting rights, 3719.20
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Preferences of creditors, 7442.4

INDICTMENTS
See also Crimes and Criminal Law
Allegations, estopping to deny corporate existence, 3974
Criminal conspiracy, antitrust law, 5037
Prosecutions of corporations, 4960
institution of proceedings, 4961

INDIVIDUAL ACTIONS
See Shareholders' Direct Actions

INDORSEMENTS
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates; Checks; Negotiable Instruments; Promissory Notes; Transfers of Stock

INDUSTRIAL BUSINESS
See Industrial Corporations

INDUSTRIAL CORPORATIONS
Purposes, 104

INFANTS
See Minors

INFORMATION
See Confidential or Inside Information

INFRINGEMENT
See Copyright; Patents; Trademarks

INHABITANT
Corporation for jurisdictional purposes, 4029
state where corporation created, 4310
Foreign corporations, 8300
Place of business, 4034, 4310
Venue, federal statutes, 4033, 4034

INJUNCTIONS
See also Antitrust Laws; Bankruptcy; Merger and Consolidation; Names
Abstract rights, 4850
Accounts, use or disclosure, 857.10
Adequacy of remedy of law, 4850, 4850.40
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation or charter proceedings enjoined, 3722, 3734
Amendments of decrees or orders, 4875.10
Anti-Injunction Act, 4850.70
Availability of remedy, 4847
Balancing equities, 4849
Blue sky laws, 6803
Bondholders, 3163
Bond requirements
preliminary injunctions, 4852
providing as creating estoppel to deny corporate existence, 3961
Capacity to sue or defend, 4847
INJUNCTIONS—Cont’d

Changed circumstances, basis for amendments or modifications of orders, 4875.10
Character of remedy, 4847
Clear right as essential, 4848
Common directors or officers, contracts, 976
Condemnation, cease actions, 4868
Confidential information, use or disclosure, 857.10
Consideration of conveniences, 4849
Consolidations of corporations, 4860.70
creditors’ rights, 7168
Constitutional rights of corporation, protection, 4864
Contempt for violating, 5072
availability of appeal, 5072.10
indirect violations, 5072.05
Contracts
common directors or officers, 976
interlocking directorates, 976
stock sales, 5632
Cooperative marketing association agreements, 4859
Corporate franchises, protection, 4866
Corporations, 4252
Covenants not to compete, 4861.50
Criminal acts, 4869
Customer lists or accounts, use or disclosure, 857.10
Damage or injury, character of, 4850
Decrees or orders
amendments, 4875.10
employees and servants as bound, 4875
modifications, 4875.10
officers and agents as bound, 4875
operation, 4874
persons bound, 4875
De facto corporation
condemnation proceedings, 3873, 3874
want of power to condemn as available in injunction suit, 3873
Defendants, 4873

Index-310
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INJUNCTIONS—Cont’d</th>
<th>INJUNCTIONS—Cont’d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inside information, use or disclosure, 857.10</td>
<td>Mergers, 4860.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspection of books and records, 4863</td>
<td>creditors’ rights, 7168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interlocking directorates, contracts, 976</td>
<td>Misapplication of funds, 2648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interlocutory injunctions, 4852, 4861.50</td>
<td>Misdemeanors, prevent acts, 4869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal affairs of corporation, 4860 cause of action, 4860.50</td>
<td>Modifications of injunctions, 4875.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dissolutions, 4860.70</td>
<td>name protection, 2441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>illegal or unconscientious execution of powers, 4860.30</td>
<td>Monopolies, 4870, 5825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mergers, 4860.70</td>
<td>Multiplicity of suits, 4851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personal jurisdiction, 4860.50</td>
<td>Names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irreparable injury, 4850</td>
<td>change, prevention, 2455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issuance of stock illegal or unauthorized issuance, 5176</td>
<td>protection, 2441, 4865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inadequacy of consideration as grounds, 5253</td>
<td>National banks, injunctions against, 4872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal remedy, effect of existence, 4850, 4850.40</td>
<td>Nominal rights, 4850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Likelihood of success on merits, prerequisite to grant of preliminary injunction, 4852</td>
<td>Noncompetition covenants, enforcement, 4861.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance of status quo, preliminary injunctions, 4852</td>
<td>Nonprofit corporations, expulsion from membership, 5705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management of corporation, 4860 cause of action, 4860.50</td>
<td>Notice of order, effect, 4875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dissolutions, 4860.70</td>
<td>Parent and subsidiary corporations, each bound by order enjoining other, 4875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>illegal or unconscientious execution of powers, 4860.30</td>
<td>Pledged stock, injunction against sale or disposition, 5673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mergers, 4860.70</td>
<td>Pooling agreements, enforcement, 2067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personal jurisdiction, 4860.50</td>
<td>Preemptive rights of shareholders, enforcement, 5141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandatory injunctions, 4853 shareholders’ meetings, compelling, 2000</td>
<td>Preliminary injunctions, 4852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meetings, 4861 compelling, 2000 fictitious transfers of stock, attempt to evade voting restrictions, 2032</td>
<td>Production of books and records, 4863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Membership corporations, expulsion of member, 5705</td>
<td>Promoters’ fraud, 199.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Public policy, acts violating, 4869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quo warranto, remedy to try title to office, 4862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Receivers appointment, incidental power and authority of court, 7763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>national bank receivers, 4872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Regulated industries, 6724.20, 6724.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Removal of railroad shops, 4867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reorganizations, 7299, 7304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Right or title in plaintiff as essential, 4848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Salaries and other compensation, recovery from officers, 2174</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Index-311
INJUNCTIONS—Cont’d
Sales of stock, 5632
liens on stock as grounds, 5278
pledged stock, 5673
Securities laws, federal, 6877
Shareholders
agreements, enforcement, 2067
defendants, necessity of naming, 4873
derivative actions, 6034
internal corporate affairs, 4860
illegal or unconscientious execution of powers, 4860.30
meetings, compelling, 2000
statutory liability
enforcement by enjoining withdrawal of deposit in bank, 6529
injunction against enforcement, 6536
injunction pendente lite, 6034
preemptive rights, enforcement, 5141
Staying proceedings in state court, 4850.70
Stock sales, 5632
pledged stock, 5673
Subscriptions to stock, breach of conditions subsequent, 1533
Subsidiary corporations, bound by order enjoining parent, 4875
Substantial injury, 4850
Tender offers, 2841.10
Theoretical rights, 4850
Title to corporate office, 4862
Trade secrets, use or disclosure, 857.10, 858
Transfers of stock, 5452, 5460.70
Ultra vires acts, 4854 to 4858
lease, interference with possession, 3545
minority shareholders, right to enjoin, 5823 to 5828
Unauthorized issuance of stock, 5176
Unclean hands, 4852
Unlawful combinations, 4870
Vexatious litigation, 4851
Voting agreements, enforcement, 2067

INNKEEPERS
See Torts

INNOCENT INSIDER EXCEPTION
Notice to officers or agents, sole actor doctrine, 827

IN PARI DELICTO
Shareholders’ derivative actions, 5960

INSANE PERSONS
See also Subscriptions to Stock
Contracts for sale or purchase of stock, 5571
Statutory liability as shareholder, 6351
Stock sales and purchases, 5571

INSIDER TRADING
See also Confidential or Inside Information
Actions to recover profits
federal securities acts, 6857
intervention by shareholders, 5853.30
shareholders’ suits, 5923.20
Attorneys’ fees, recovery costs of litigation, recovery, 6857.45
Beneficial owners of securities, 6857.20
Common law, shareholder actions, 1168, 1168.10, 1168.20
Convertible securities, 6857.30
Damages, 6777.50
Derivative securities, 6857.30
Directors
fraudulent securities transactions, 6856
short swing profits, 6857.15
INSIDER TRADING—Cont’d
Disgorgement of profits, 6857.45, 6871
Duty to disclose information, 6856.10, 6862
Employee benefit plans, 6857.50
Federal securities acts, 6856, 6857
actions to recover profits
intervention by shareholders, 5853.30
shareholders, 5923.20
intervention in actions to recover profits, 5853.30
shareholders’ actions, 5923.20
Fraud, 6856
Fraud in sales or purchases, 6856
causal connection to injury, 6856.20
damages, 6777.50
duty to disclose information, 6856.10, 6862
material nondisclosures, 6862
private right of action, 6856.20
scienter, 6863
Gifts of stock, 6857.25
Insider Trading and Securities Fraud Enforcement Act of 1988, 6856.20, 6858
civil money penalties, 6876
Insider Trading Sanctions Act of 1984
civil money penalties, 6876
Material nondisclosures, 6862
Merger transactions, 6857.35
Officers
fraudulent securities transactions, 6856
short swing profits, 6857.15
Remedies, 6857.45
Rule 14e-3, 2841.10
Section 10(b) liability, 6856
Section 16(b) liability, 6857
Securities Exchange Act of 1934
Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5 liability, 6856
short swing trading, 6857
INSIDER TRADING—Cont’d
Shareholders’ derivative actions, 6857.45
standing to sue, 5981.50
Short-swing sales or purchases, 5853.30, 5923.20
Short-swing sales or purchases, 6857
Short-swing sales or purchases, 6857
Short-swing sales or purchases
attorneys’ fees, recovery, 6857.45
beneficial owners of securities, 6857.20
convertible securities, 6857.30
costs, recovery, 6857.45
derivative securities, 6857.30
director liability, 6857.15
disgorgement of profits, 6857.45
employee benefit plans, 6857.50
gifts of stock, 6857.25
merger transactions, 6857.35
officer liability, 6857.15
purchases subject to regulation, 6857.35
purpose of regulation, 6857.10
remedies, 6857.45
sales subject to regulation, 6857.25, 6857.30, 6857.35
shareholders derivative actions, 6857.45
statute of limitations, 6857.65
stock options, 6857.25, 6857.50
time limitations, 6857.40
Stock
gifts and bequests, 6857.55
options, 6857.25, 6857.50
voting trusts, 6857.60
Tippees, 6856.10
INSIDER TRADING SANCTIONS ACT OF 1984
Civil money penalties, 6876
INSOLVENCY
See also Assignment for Benefit of Creditors; Bankruptcy; Fraudulent Conveyances; Preference of Creditors Generally; Preference of Bank Creditors; Receivers; Shareholders’ Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to

Index-313
INSOLVENCY—Cont’d
Creditors; Trust Fund Doctrine
Accounting for profits, directors or officers, 886
Actions by and against insolvent corporations, 4240
Acts of bankruptcy, 7807
Assets of corporation, payment and distribution, 7417 to 7420, 7620 et seq.
foreign corporations, 8551
Assignments, 7622
Attachment
effect upon right, 4784
grounds, 4743
Balance sheet definition, 7360, 7425
Bankruptcy code, 7366, 7425, 7432 et seq.
Bankruptcy rule, marshalling assets, 7624
Banks, 7367
criminal liability of directors or officers, 1358.10
definition, 7360
depositors, effect of insolvency, 7520, 7522
FDIC, priority to claims, 7524
FDIC as receiver
notice requirements regarding insolvency, 7837
powers, 7837
final settlements, 7541
governing law, 7625
insolvency, distinction, 7361
knowledge of bank directors or officers, 1151, 1252, 1358.10, 7525
loan participants, setoffs, 7609
presumptions of insolvency, 7364
provisional settlements, 7541
receipt of deposits by, evidence, 7363
receiving deposits after insolvency, liability of officers or directors, 1151, 1252, 1358.10
setoffs of deposits as trustee, 7605, 7610, 7616
Uniform Commercial Code provisions, 7541

INSOLVENCY—Cont’d
Books and records, inspection, 2227.10
Burden of proof, 7364, 7432 et seq.
Cessation of business, inference of insolvency, 7365
Chancery rule, marshalling assets, 7624
Claims provable, 7621
Conflicts of interest transactions, directors or officers, 920
Contracts for stock purchases, rescission, 5609
Corporate opportunity doctrine, 862.10
Corporation as person, 7.05
Counterclaims, agents holding money for corporation, 4296
Creditor entitled to payment, 7622
Creditors’ bills, rendering unnecessary judgment and execution prior to maintenance of action, 4828
Creditors’ committees, 7368
Creditors’ rights, 7367
Crimes and criminal liability, bank directors or officers, 1358.10
Deals of directors or officers with corporation, 920
De facto corporations, 3780
Definition, 7360, 7807
Directors, duties and liabilities accounting for profits, 886
care owed to creditors
vicinity of insolvency, 1035.60
zone of insolvency, 1035.60
conflicts of interest transactions, 920
insolvency as defense in actions against directors, 1331
preference of creditors, 1187
purchases
claims against corporation, 869.10
corporate property at forced sale, 877
Direct sale of property being administered, 7623
Discharge of corporation, 7367
INDEX

INSOLVENCY—Cont’d
Disregarding corporate entity, 41.55
Dissolution of corporation
cause, 8002
grounds, 8074
abandonment or nonuser, 8061
national banks, Comptroller of the Currency, 8005, 8011
Distribution of assets, 7417 to 7420, 7620
preferred shareholders, priority, 5297, 5303
Dividends, 5324, 7418
declaration and payment, 5329.10
time for determining solvency, 5338
Enforcement of shareholders’ liability for unpaid subscriptions, defense, 6157
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, 3966
Evidence, 7362 to 7365, 7602
Execution, effect upon right, 4784
Extraterritorial force of insolvency laws, 8320
False statements or representations, 5583
Federal courts, effect of exclusive jurisdiction upon state receivership proceedings, 7844.10
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation
notice requirements regarding insolvency, 7837
powers as receiver, 7837
Foreign corporations, 8544 et seq.
Garnishment, effect upon right, 4784
Governing law, 7625
Grounds for refusing, 7727
History, 7359
Imputed knowledge or notice, 815
Inference of insolvency, 7365
Insurance companies, setoff, 7608
Knowledge, 7473
imputed to corporation, 815
transferor, liability of shareholder, 6377
Marshalling assets, 7624

INSOLVENCY—Cont’d
Minority shareholders
derivative actions, 5873
intervention in proceedings, 5854
Mortgagor’s insolvency and default, 3227
National Bank Act, 7360
Notice, 7432 et seq.
imputed to corporation, 815
Officers, duties and liabilities
accounting for profits, 886
conflicts of interest transactions, 920
insolvency as defense in actions against officers, 1331
purchases
claims against corporation, 869.10
corporate property at forced sale, 877
Person as including corporation, 7.05
Piercing the corporate veil, 41.55
Pledgor of stock, 5668
Power over assets, 7367
Preferred shareholders, priority, 5297, 5303
Presumption, 7425
solvency, 7364
Priorities and payment of claims
preferred shareholders, 5297, 5303
state laws, conflict, 7491.15
United States, tax liens, 7491.10
Profits by directors or officers, accounting to corporation, 886
Provable claims, 7621
Purchase of own stock, insolvent company, 2854, 7419
Purchases of stock, effect of insolvency, 5609
Questions of law and fact, 7365
Ratable distribution of assets among creditors, 7620
Receiver
attorney for receiver, compensation and fees, 7918
banks, creditor’s right to bring independent action, 7776
expenses of administration, 7947

Index-315
INSOLVENCY—Cont’d
Receivers—Cont’d
grounds for appointment, 7718 to 7721
Redemption agreements, 2852
Reports, failure to make, 2301
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, 5609
Sale of all assets, 2949.50
Sale of property being administered, 7623
Sales of stock, effect of insolvency, 5609
Setoffs
agents holding money for corporation, 7619
Bankruptcy Code provisions, 7605, 7610, 7612 to 7615
banks, 7609, 7610
deposits held as trustee, 7605
governing law, 7615
judicial recognition of
insolvency, necessity, 7610
mutuality, 7614
possessory lien, nature of right, 7610
receivership as affecting right of setting off deposits, 7804
state, right to setoff against, 7610
waiver of right, 7610
compromise and settlement, destruction of right, 7609
contractual right, 7605
debt to bank, 7609 to 7615
denial of setoff, 7605, 7609
equitable right, 7606
filing of claim, failure, 7605
future debts, 7617
garnishment proceedings, 7605
governing law, 7615
loan participants of banks, 7609
maturity requirement, 7610, 7617
mutual debts, 7605
mutuality requirement, 7610, 7614
officers of corporation profiting by setoff, 7605
preference, 7607, 7609

INSOLVENCY—Cont’d
Setoffs—Cont’d
principal debtor’s solvency, indors-
er’s right to setoff, 7611
public funds held by bank, setoff against debt of public official, 7619
receiver, debt to distinguished, 7605
reorganization agreement, effect on setoff, 7609
shareholders, 7616
statutory provisions, 7606, 7607, 7609, 7616
surety, setoff of liabilities, 7605
time of acquisition of claim, 7618
time of insolvency governing right to setoff, 7617.10
trustees right to setoff against trust account, 7609
Shareholders
derivative actions, 5873
intervention in proceedings, 5854
liability
condition precedent to enforce-
ment, 6318
subscriptions, 1568
minority shareholders, 5854
Sufficiency of evidence, 7365
Tort actions as property, 4255
Underwriting agreements, 249
United States, priority status as creditor, 7491.05 to 7491.15
Voting rights, 2036
receiver for foreign corporation, 2037
Weight of evidence, 7365

INSPECTION OF BOOKS AND RECORDS
Abstracts, right to make, 2241
Abuse of right, 2245
Account books, 2239
Attorney-client privilege, 4665
Attorney work sheets, 2239.10
Bad faith as defense for refusal, 2249
Bankrupt corporations, 2227.10
Banks, 2227
Basis, 2213

Index-316
INDEX

INSPECTION OF BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont’d
Books and records of subsidiary corporations, 2228
Books and records subject to inspection, extent, 2239
Books outside of state, 2243
Building and loan associations, 2227
Bylaws, 2240
  provisions, 2216, 2244, 4185, 4211
  purpose or right for inspection, 2221
  restricting statutory rights of shareholders, 4185
Cemetery corporations, 2227
Certificate of inspection, 4665
Charter regulations, 2244
Close corporations, 2227
Common law, 2213
  absolute or conditional right, 2219
  nonstock members, 2214
  persons entitled to inspection, 2230
  right at common law, 2214
  statutory provisions enlarging or restricting, 2215.10
Conditions, 2217
Condominiums, 2227
Confidential communications, 2239.10
Confidential internal investigation documents, 4665.60
Constitutional provisions, 2213
Contracts, 239
Controlled corporations, 2228
Conversion of form, 2189
Cooperatives, 2227
Copies, right to make, 2241
Corporations subject to inspection, 2227 to 2229
Correspondence, 2239
Damages for refusal, 2256
Defenses for refusal, 2249
Demand, 2246, 2247
Directors, 2235
  liability for failure to inspect, 1060
  negligent inspection, 1060
Discovery rules, 4665
  rules distinguished, 2213

INSPECTION OF BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont’d
Discovery rules, 4665—Cont’d
  shareholders’ derivative action, 6021
Dissolved corporations, 2243, 4665
Documents
  confidential communications, 2239.10
  trade secrets, 2239.10
Domestic corporations, 2227
Embarrassment as defense for refusal, 2249
Enforcement
  appeals, 2255.10
  burden of proof, 2253.10
  entitlement to right, 2250 et seq.
  Entitlement to right, voting trust certificate holders, 2230.10
Excuses for refusal, 2249
Executive compensation information as purpose or object, 2226.50
Existence of dispute or controversy, 2217
Extracts, right to make, 2241
Federal courts, 2250.10, 4665
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, 4665
Federal securities laws, 2215.30
Fifth Amendment privilege, 4665.10
Financial records, 2239
“Fishing” expeditions, 2239
Foreign corporations, 2229, 8434
Form, 2189
Hardship as defense for refusal, 2249
Inconvenience as defense for refusal, 2249
Injunctive relief, 2250, 2251, 4863
Insolvent corporations, 2227.10
Insurance companies, 2227
Internal investigation documents, 4665.60
Interrogatories, 4664
Interstate corporations, 2227
IRS summons, 4665.10
Justification for refusal, 2249
Ledgers, 2239
Liquidation, 2227.10

Index-317
INSPECTION OF BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont’d
Mailing lists, 2223
Mandamus to enforce right, 2250 et seq., 2251
appeals, 2255.10
burden of proof, 2253.10
costs and expenses of writ, 2255
discretion in awarding relief, 2254
jurisdiction, 2252
jury trial, 2252
nature of proceedings, 2252
parties, 2252
pleadings, 2253
propriety of remedy, 2251
summary judgment, 2252
venue, 2252
Membership corporations, 2227
Memoranda, right to make, 2241
Mining companies, 2227
Minutes, 2239, 2240
Misuse of right, 2245
Model Business Corporation Act, 2215, 2239
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), 2215, 2215.20, 2239
National banks, 2227
Nature, 2213
Negligent inspection, directors or officers, 1060
Nonobjecting beneficial owner lists, 2215.30
Nonprofit corporations, 2227, 2230
Nonstock members, 2214, 2230, 2249
Officers, liability for failure to inspect, 1060
Penalties for refusal, 2257
Persons entitled to inspection
—Cont’d
accountants, 2233
agents, 2230, 2233
assistants to shareholders, 2233
attorneys, 2230, 2233
business competitors, 2226
colorable holding of stock, 2230
common law, 2230
creditors, 2236
directors, 2235
equitable owners of stock, 2230
experts, 2233
insurance company policyholders or shareholders, 2227, 2230
members of nonprofit corporations, 2215
minimum percentage stock ownership, 2231
nominal holding of stock, 2230
nonstock members, 2214
personal representatives of deceased shareholders, 2230, 2232
personal right, 2230
persons outside corporation, 2236
pledgors and pledgees of shares, 2234
preferred shareholders, 2230
prospective purchaser of stock, 2236
public agencies, 2237
public officers, 2237
shareholder in competing business, 2226
shareholders, 2213, 2230
spouses of shareholders, 2236
stenographers assisting shareholders, 2233
strangers, 2230
third persons, 2236
voting trust certificate holders, 2077, 2092, 2230.10
Place of inspection, 2243
Pledgors and pledgees of shares, 2234
Preliminary profit and loss statements, 2239
Privilege against self-incrimination, 4665, 4665.10, 4668
Protection of trade secrets, 2245
Proxies, solicitation, 2223.20
Public records, 4665
Purpose or motive
advertising lists, 2226.20
aiding competitors, 2226.30
Index-318
INSPECTION OF BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont’d
Purpose or motive—Cont’d
annoyance, 2226.10, 2226.40
assumption as to propriety, 2247
bringing or defending suit, 2225
burden of proof, 2247
business prospects, 2226.20
business secrets, 2226.30
bylaws, 2221
common-law rules, 2219
curiosity, 2226.10
demand for inspection, 2247
dividends, propriety, 2223.10
economic risks of doing business with foreign corporations, 2222
executive compensation information, 2226.50
good faith, 2222
harassment of management, 2226.10, 2226.40
improper purposes, 2226
information to competitor, 2226
investigation of corporate affairs and management, 2223
investments, 2226.20
labor relations, communications, 2223
mailing lists, 2223, 2223.20
pecuniary gain, 2226.20
primary purpose, 2222
proxies, solicitation, 2223, 2223.20
receivership, advisability, 2225.10
refusal of inspection, 2249
speculation, 2226.10, 2226.20
statutory provisions, 2220, 2222
stock value, ascertainment, 2224
subsidiaries, 2223
suit, commencement, 2225
ulterior purpose, 2222
unlawful purposes, 2226
valuation of stock, 2224, 5906.120
written statement, 2247
wrongful refusal of pre-suit demand, 2225
Qualifications, 2217 et seq.

INDEX

INSPECTION OF BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont’d
Receiver, appointment of, 2250
Receivership, 2227.10
Refusal, 2248, 2249
damages, 2256
penalties, 2257
ulterior purpose, 2222
Relation to corporation, 2218
Remedies to compel, 2250 et seq.
Removal of books from state, 2243
Request, 2246, 2247
Restrictions, 2245
Right of inspection, 2213, 2214
abuse, 2245
common law, 2219
personal right, 2230
scope, 2238
statutory, 2220
Savings and loan associations, 2227
Shareholder lists, 2215.20, 2223, 2223.20, 2239
Shareholders
direct actions, 5915
valuation of stock as purpose, 5906.120
Shareholders’ derivative action, discovery rules, 6021
State courts, enforcement in, 2250.20
Statutes of limitations, 4286.10
Statutory provisions, 2213, 4665
common law restrictions, 2215.10
enlarging or restricting common-law rights, 2215.10
federal regulation, 2215.30
federal securities laws, 2215.30
Model Business Corporation Acts, 2215
nonprofit corporation members’ rights, 2215
right conditional on purpose or motive, 2220
shareholder voting list, 2215.20
federal securities laws, 2215.30
voting lists, 2215.20
Stock ledgers, 2220

Index-319
INSPECTION OF BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont’d
Stock registers and transfer books, 2239
Stock transfer books, 2239
Subpoenas duces tecum, 2210, 4671
Subscription lists, 2239
Subsidiaries, 2228
Summaries, 2239
Tax records, 4665.10
Time of inspection, 2242
Trade secrets, 2239.10
Work product rules, 4665
Work sheets, 2239.10

INSTRUCTIONS
See Jury; Jury Instructions

INSTRUMENTS
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons, and Certificates; Negotiable Instruments; Promissory Notes

INSURANCE
See also Fidelity Bonds; Liability Insurance; Powers
Antitrust, 5013
Assignment for benefit of creditors, statutory prohibitions, 7383
Charitable corporations, effect of liability insurance, 4923, 4924.50, 4941
Corporate bonds, insurance, 2719
Corporate property, power to insure, 621, 692
Coverage
golden parachutes, 2137.40
Directors, officers, agents or employees of corporation, liability insurance, 1344
Doing business in state, 8498, 8678
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, 3925
Foreign corporations
conditions upon issuance of insurance, 8460
retaliatory statues, constitutionality, 8399
General manager, powers, 692

INSURANCE—Cont’d
Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, 6734.50
Insurable interest, 2516
Interstate commerce, 8416
Liability insurance policies, attachment and garnishment, 4775
Life of corporate officer or employee, 2516
Manager of corporation, powers, 692
Officers, liability policies for officers, 1344
Power to purchase, 2515
President of corporation, powers, 621
Ratification, acceptance or retention of benefits, 773

INSURANCE ADJUSTERS
Powers, 481
Presidents’ power to employ, 597

INSURANCE AGENCIES
See Insurance Companies

INSURANCE AGENTS
Admissions and declarations, 747

INSURANCE COMPANIES
See also Bankruptcy; Foreign Corporations; Mutual Insurance Companies
Agents
negligence, liability, 4891
notice imputed to company, 806.20
Amendment or repeal of article of incorporation, 3704
Antitrust, 5013
Bank stock, purchase, 2826
Beneficial associations distinguished, 75, 77
Books and records, inspection by shareholders, 2227
Boycotts, antitrust, 5013
Classification, 75
business corporation, 72
Contracts of insurance, form and sufficiency, 3002, 3008
Corporate name, 2436
Dividends, computation, 5346
Equal protection, 8399

Index-320
INSURANCE COMPANIES —Cont’d
Fire insurance, garnishments, 4774
Foreign corporations
attachment, 4736
authorization to transact business, 8498
doing or transacting business, what constitutes, 8498, 8678, 8740.10
garnishment, 4736
jurisdiction, 8678
revocation of authority to transact business, 8589
service of process, 8678, 8740.10
taxation, 8810, 8856
Garnishments, 4772, 4774
Holding and conveying real property, 2803
Imputed knowledge or notice, 806.20, 807, 810.10, 815.10
Insolvency
evidence, revocation of permit to do business, 7365
setoffs, 7608
Insurance company stock, purchase, 2826
Knowledge imputed to company, 806.20, 807, 810.10, 815.10
Mergers, antitrust, 5013
Nature, 75
Negligence of agent, liability, 4891
Negotiable instruments, powers, 2627
Notice to officers or agents, 806.20, 807, 810.10, 815.10
Officers, notice or knowledge imputed to company, 806.20, 807, 810.10, 815.10
Policyholders, voting rights, 2025
Powers, 2550
Preference of creditors, shareholders as preferred creditors, 7487
Property insurance, garnishments, 4774
Purposes of incorporation, 107
Real property, powers, 2803
Receivers
appointment, 7687, 7701
funds deposited with state official, 7778

INSURANCE COMPANIES —Cont’d
Reinsurance contracts, 2550
Retaliatory statutes, 8399, 8461
Revocation of permit to do business, evidence of insolvency, 7365
Taxation
generally, 6966
foreign insurance companies, 8810
premiums paid to foreign companies, 8856
Title insurance, negligence, 4891
Voting rights of policyholders, 2025

INSURANCE CONTRACTS OR POLICIES
Attachment, 4773
Construction and interpretation, 2585
Execution, 4773
Garnishment, 4773
claims for loss, 4774
Legal process, subject to seizure, 4773
Life insurance, attachment and garnishment, 4773

INSURANCE REHABILITATOR
See Receivers

INTANGIBLE PROPERTY
See Stock

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY
See Copyright; Patents; Trade Secrets; Trademarks

INTENT
Antitrust laws, 5023, 5024
Crimes involving, liability of corporation, 4944
Identical names, 2431
Intentional torts, 4882 to 4886
Similar names, 2431

INTEREST
See also Banks and Banking; Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates; Subscriptions to Stock
Appraisal value of stock, allowance of interest, 5906.170
Blue sky law actions, 6807, 6810

Index-321
### INTEREST—Cont’d
- Claims in receivership, 7937
- Compensation to officers, recovery by officers, 2169
- Conversion, 1114
- Conversion of stock, 5120
- Coupons, 2740 to 2742
- Damages, 2586.10
- Default in payment of mortgage, 3225
- Directors, payment as misappropriation, 1106
- Dissolution proceedings, priorities and payment of claims, 8223
- Dividends
  - interest accrued to corporation, inclusion in available profits, 5341
  - interest owed, deduction from available profits, 5340
  - payment of interest dividends, 5358
  - recovery by shareholders, 5372
- Mandamus to compel payment, 2369
- Misappropriation of stock, 5120
- Officers, payment as misappropriation, 1106
- Overdue interest, transfer of bonds, 2711
- Pledgee of bonds, rights, 2725
- Prejudgment, 4691
- Receivership, 7937
- Regulation, reserved power to amend or repeal charter, usury, 3694
- Shareholders’ liability, 6299, 6300
  - creditors for unpaid subscriptions, 6068
- Tort actions, 4691
- Valuation of stock, allowance of interest, 5906.170
- Wraparound mortgages, 3070

### INTERNAL AFFAIRS DOCTRINE
- Assessments on stock, 8436, 8437
- Assets, distribution among shareholders, 8441
- Bonds, issuance, 8435
- Books and records, right to inspect, 8434
- Bylaws, construction of provisions, 8431
- Charter, construction of provisions, 8431
- Choice of law, 4223.50
  - corporate choice of law, 4223.50
- Conflict of laws, 4223.50
  - corporate law, 4223.50
- Controversies involving internal affairs or management, 8429
- De jure status of corporation, 8430
- Derivative actions, 8444
- Directors, 8442, 8443
- Dissolution of corporation, 8432
- Distribution of assets, 8441
- Dividends, 8440
- Federal courts, Erie doctrine, effect, 8425.10
- Forfeiture of charter, 8432
- Forum non conveniens as affecting, 8427
- General rule, 8425
  - Inspection of books and records, 8434
- Jurisdiction of courts, 8647
- Jurisdiction over corporation as affecting application of rules, 8428
- Legislative power over foreign corporation, 8445
- Limitation on power to regulate, 8388, 8427
- Officers, 8442, 8443
- Organization, validity, 8430
- Reasons for rule, 8426
- Receivers, appointment, 8554 et seq.
  - Scope of rule, 8427
- Shareholders, enforcement of statutory liability, 8439
- Shareholders’ actions, 8444
- Stock, 8435

### INTERLOCKING DIRECTORS OR OFFICERS
- See also Common Directors or Officers
- Antitrust, 4989.20

### INTERLOCUTORY INJUNCTIONS
- See Injunctions

---

**FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS**

Index-322
INTERNAL AFFAIRS DOCTRINE
—Cont’d
Stock option plans, 8435
Subscriptions to stock, 8438
INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS
See Public Improvement Corporations
INTERNAL REVENUE CODE
See Taxation (Federal)
INTERNATIONAL CORPORATIONS
See Antitrust Laws
INTERNATIONAL SHOE COMPANY CASE
Jurisdiction, 8640.10
Taxation, 8804.20
INTERNET
Commerce Clause, 8408.50
In rem jurisdiction, 8640.20
Personal jurisdiction, minimum contacts, 8640.20
Solicitation, 6848
INTERPLEADER
Actions by and against corporations, 4251
Attachment proceedings, 4817
Dividends, conflicting claimants, 5369.10
Executions, 4817
Garnishment proceedings, 4817
service on interpleaded corporation, 4801
Jurisdiction, 4330
Right to file, 4481
Stock, conflicting claimants, 5528.10
INTERROGATORIES
Actions by or against corporation, 4664
Business or corporate records, 4664
Corporate parties, 4664
Garnishment proceedings, 4807 to 4810
Jurisdictional issues, 8787
Objections, orders and sanctions, 4664
INTERROGATORIES—Cont’d
Shareholder’s derivative actions, 6020.20
INTERSTATE AIR CARRIERS
See Taxation (State)
INTERSTATE BRIDGES
See Governmental Control
INTERSTATE COMMERCE
See also Antitrust Laws;
Governmental Control; Interstate Commerce Commission;
Taxation (State)
Attachment, interfering with, 4779
Bond sale, 8413
Booking agent companies, 8499
Business reports, collecting information, 8495
Collections of debts or claims, 8492
Common carriers, 8407, 8496, 8497
Communications, 8408
Construction work, 8412
Contracts for purchase and sale of, 5578
Correspondence schools, 8418, 8494
Defined, 8406
Disregarding corporate entity, 41.90
Doing business in state, 8479
Domestication of foreign corporations, power of state to require, 8303
Electric power companies, 6713.20
E-mail, 8408.50
Entertainment, 8420
Execution interfering with, 4779
Express companies, 6712.50
Factors, sales, 8411
Ferry boat companies, 8496
Foreign corporations, 8402 et seq., 8424, 8448, 8479
Fraternal organizations, sales to local groups, 8421
Garnishment, interfering with, 4779
Information services, 8418, 8495
Installation, 8412
Insurance, 8416, 8498
Interference, 6712.20
Internet, 8408.50
INTERSTATE COMMERCE
—Cont’d
Interstate Transportation Act, motor carriers, 6713.30
Investment activities, 8491
Jurisdiction, 4371, 6672.10
Leases
installation, construction, supervision or repair as part of agreement, 8412
movies, 8414
personal property, 8414
Loaning money, 8419, 8491
Manufacturing, 8417
Mortgages, 8419, 8491
Motor carriers, 6713.30
Movies, 8414, 8420
Negotiable instruments, taking, executing or dealing in, 8493
Nonprofit corporations, 8421
Original package doctrine, 8407, 8410
Partnerships, foreign corporations, becoming member as doing business in state, 8500
Piercing the corporate veil, 41.90
Pipeline companies, 6713.10
Purchases by foreign corporations, 8415
Radio transmissions, 8408
Railroad companies, 6712.50
Regulated industries, 6712
Corporations engaged in interstate commerce, 6712.10
Electric power companies, 6713.20
Express companies, 6712.50
Interference, 6712.20
Motor carriers, 6713.30
Pipeline companies, 6713.10
Preemption of state regulations, 6712.30
Railroad companies, 6712.50
Telecommunications, 6713
Waste disposal, 6712.40
Water transportation, 6713.40
Repairs, 8412
Sales, 8409 et seq.
Securities, 8413, 8491

INTERSTATE COMMERCE
—Cont’d
Sports, 8420
Statutes voiding contracts of nonqualified foreign corporations, 8510
Stock, sales or purchases, 5578
Supervision, 8412
Telecommunications, 6713, 8408
Television transmissions, 8408
Theater, 8420, 8499
Trading stamps, selling and redeeming, 8413
Traffic contracts, 8496, 8497
Transportation of persons or property, 8407
Waste disposal, 6712.40
Water transportation, 6713.40

INTERSTATE COMMERCE COMMISSION
See also Interstate Commerce
Bond issue, consent, 2657
Excessive competition, 6667.30
Judicial review of orders, 6723
Regulated industries, 6672.10
Regulation of corporations, 2843, 6672.10
Replaced by Surface Transportation Board, 2657
Transportation carriers, 2843

INTERSTATE CORPORATIONS
See Inspection of Books and Records

INTERSTATE TRANSPORTATION ACT
Mergers and consolidations, parallel or competing lines, 7059
Motor carriers, 6713.30
Pipeline companies, 6713.10
Regulated industries, pipeline companies, 6713.10
Surface Transportation Board, merger and consolidation, 7194.30

INTERVENTION
See also Foreclosure of Mortgages
Antitrust actions, shareholders, 5853.20
Creditors’ bills, 4837
INTERVENTION—Cont’d
Directors, actions against, 1319
Dissolution of corporations, 8105
Federal rules of procedure, 5853.10, 5856
Foreclosure of mortgages
bondholders, 3250, 3256
scope of inquiry, 3261
claimants to proceeds of foreclosure sale, 3251
defenses, laches, 3258
determination, 3260
hearing, 3260
pleadings, 3259
sales, adjournment, 3320
shareholders right, 3257
standing to attack mortgage, 3136
time for intervention, 3258
trustees, 3256
Foreign corporations
appointment, 8558
effect of failure to qualify to do business, 8507
Insider trading actions, 5853.30
Minority shareholders, 5853 et seq.
Officers, actions against, 1319
Parties, 4480
Quo warranto proceedings, 2347
Receivers
actions, 7857
effect of receivership, 7797
procedure for appointment, 7751
Reorganizations, 7358
Shareholders, 5853 et seq.
antitrust actions, 5853.20
bankruptcy proceedings, 5854
compromise of corporate claims, 5858
conditions precedent, 5855
defenses to intervention, 5857
derivative actions, 6001
federal rules of procedure, 5853.10, 5856
foreclosure proceedings, 5854
insider trading actions, 5853.30
insolvency proceedings, 5854
judgments against corporation, 5858

INTERVENTION—Cont’d
Shareholders. 5853 et seq.—Cont’d
procedure, 5856
settlement of corporate claims, 5858

INTOXICATING LIQUORS
See Liquor

INVASION OF PRIVACY
See Torts

INVENTIONS
Accounting for profits, 893
Assignments or contracts, interpretation, 2585
Consideration for stock, 5189
Employees’ rights and interests, 893
Officers’ rights and interests, 893
Payments for stock, inventions as consideration, 5189

INVENTORIES
Decree, foreclosure of mortgages, 3284

INVESTMENT ADVISERS ACT OF 1940
Generally, 8281.60 et seq.
Advisory contracts, prohibition, 8281.60
Amendments, 8281.60
Antifraud provisions, 8281.80
Books and records, duty to keep, 2187
Construction, 8281.60
Fiduciary duties, 8281.65
First amendment rights, 8281.70
Fraudulent practices, 8281.80
Investment advisers, defined, 8281.65
Private cause of action, 8281.80
Profit sharing arrangements, 8281.75
Prohibited contracts, 8281.75
Purpose, 8281.60
Registration, 8281.60, 8281.70
Reports, 8281.60, 8281.85
Securities, advice with respect to, 6830
Securities and Exchange Commission, 8281.60, 8281.65, 8281.85

Index-325
INVESTMENT ADVISERS ACT OF 1940—Cont’d
Securities Enforcement Remedies and Penny Stock Reform Act, 8281.60
Violations, 8281.60

INVESTMENT COMPANIES
See also Investment Company Act of 1940; Investment Trusts
Affiliated persons, 8281.11
defined, 8281.15
Classification, 75
Directors’ fiduciary duties, 845.50
Dividends, rights as between life tenant and remainder, 5404
Face amount certificate companies, 8279
Investment Company Act of 1940, 8276 et seq.
Investment trusts, 8275 et seq.
Management company, 8279
Reports sent to security holders, 8281.35
Unit investment trusts, 8279
Voting rights, 8281.30

INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT OF 1940
Affiliated persons compensation, 8281.11, 8281.15
defined, 8281.15
transactions with investment companies, 8281.11
Amendments, 8276
Annual reports, 8276
Blue sky laws, 8281.05
Breach of fiduciary duty, 8276
Capital gains, distribution, 8281.25
Classification of investment companies, 8277, 8279
Closed-end companies, 8280
Companies subject to act, 8277
Criminal liability, 8276
Diversified companies, mutual funds, 8281
Dividends, 8281.25
Exclusions and exemptions, 8278
Face amount certificate companies, 8279

INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT OF 1940—Cont’d
Financial statements, 8276
Ineligible persons, 8276
Investment trusts, 8276 et seq.
Management companies, 8279
classifications, 8280
Mutual funds, 8280
Nondiversified companies, 8281
Nonvoting shares, prohibition, 2025
Open-end companies, 8280
Private actions, 8276
Proxies, 8281.40
Purpose, 8276
Receivers, appointment, 8276
Registration, 8281.05
Reports sent to security holders, 8276, 8281.35
Securities, investment or ownership of, 6829
Securities Enforcement Remedies and Penny Stock Reform Act of 1990, 8276
Segregated account, 8277
Size of investment companies, 8281.20
Solicitation of proxies, 8281.40
Taxation, 8281.45
Transactions with investment companies, 8281.11
Unit investment trusts, 8279
Violations, 8276
Voting rights, 2025, 8281.30
Voting trust certificates, public offerings, 8281.40

INVESTMENT CONTRACTS
See Blue Sky Laws

INVESTMENT CORPORATIONS
See See Investment Companies; Investment Company Act of 1940

INVESTMENTS
Bank cashiers, 717
Business judgment rule, 1041
Directors
business judgment rule, 1041
liability, 1019, 1041
power to make, 505

Index-326
INVESTMENTS—Cont’d
Doing business in state, 8491, 8681
Errors of judgment, officers or directors, 1019
Futures contracts, power, 623, 693
Losses, liability of directors or officers, 1019, 1041
Negligence of directors or officers, 1019, 1041
Officers
bank cashiers, 717
business judgment rule, 1041
futures contracts, 623, 693
liability, 1019, 1041
Securities Investor Protection Act of 1970, 6831
INVESTMENT SECURITIES
Conflict of laws, 5473
Transfers, 2697, 5496, 5518.10, 5553
Uniform Commercial Code, 2697, 5473
Unregistered transfers, 5496 et seq.
Validity, governing law, 5473
INVESTMENT TRUSTS
See also Investment Advisers Act of 1940
Affiliated persons, 8281.11
Classifications, 8279 to 8281
Definition, 8275
Fraudulent practices, 8281.80
History, 8275
Investment Advisers Act of 1940, 8281.60 et seq.
Investment Company Act of 1940, 8276 et seq.
Real estate investment trusts (REITs), 8274.50
Taxation, 8281.45
IOWA
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Preferences of creditors, 7442.5
Supplementary proceedings, procedure, 4842
IRRIGATION COMPANIES
Classification
public utility, 74
IRRIGATION COMPANIES—Cont’d
Classification—Cont’d
quasi-public, 63
Mandamus to compel performance of duties, 2402
Real property, powers, 2803
Stock, consideration for issuance, 5190.10
Suretyship and guaranty, implied powers, 2590
ISOLATED ACTS
Doing business within state, 8469 to 8470, 8477, 8715
Foreign corporations, service of process, grounds for jurisdiction, 8715
ISSUANCE
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates; Stock
ISSUANCE OF STOCK
See Stock
JANITOR
See Notice to Officers and Agents
JOINDER OF CAUSES OF ACTION
Directors and officers, actions against, 1320, 1323
Shareholders
derivative suits, 6011
statutory liability, actions to enforce, 6545
JOINDER OF PARTIES
See Parties
JOINT ADVENTURE
See Joint Ventures
JOINT AND SEVERAL LIABILITY
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), 6768
Directors, 1002
statutory provisions, 1215
torts, 1138
False statements or representations, sales or purchases of stock, 5595
Majority shareholders, 5812

Index-327
JOINT AND SEVERAL LIABILITY
—Cont’d
Officers, 1002
statutory provisions, 1215
torts, 1138
Products liability, 4892.80
Promoters, 197
Purchases or sales of stock, fraudulent representations, 5595
Subscribers to stock, 1416
Torts, 1138
JOINT RECEIVERS
See Receivers
JOINT STOCK ASSOCIATIONS AND COMPANIES
See also Cooperative Marketing Associations
Actions, 4226
Attributes and characteristics, 23
Standing to sue or defend, 4226
JOINT STOCK LAND BANKS
Liability of shareholders, 6273, 6484
JOINT TENANCY
Real property, 2816
Stock
gifts of stock, 5685
shareholder liability, 6351.10
JOINT TORTFEASORS
See Joint and Several Liability; Torts
JOINT VENTURES—Cont’d
National Cooperative Research Act of 1984, 4982.05
Power of corporation to enter, 2520
Promoters, 191
Sherman Act, per se violations, 4982.05
Tort liability, 4878.50
Use of corporation as instrumentality, 3997.10
JUDGES
See Questions of Law and Fact; Trials
JUDGMENT CREDITORS
Reorganized corporations liability, 7343
JUDGMENTS
See also Confession of Judgment; Corporation by Estoppel; Default
Accounting, shareholders’ derivative actions, 6030
Action to enforce shareholders’ liability for unpaid subscriptions, defense, assignment of judgment, 6140
Against corporation conclusiveness, actions against directors or officers, 1007 to 1009
execution against shareholders, 38
setting aside, 1006
Amendments, 4704
Antitrust actions, 5042.10
Antitrust laws, criminal prosecutions, 5039
Appointment of receivers, shareholders’ derivative actions, 6032
 Arrest of judgment, 4702
Assignability of judgments against shareholders for constitutional liability, 6550
Assignment
defense, action to enforce shareholders’ liability for unpaid subscriptions, 6140
Attachment proceedings, 4819
INDEX

JUDGMENTS—Cont’d
Attorneys’ fees, lien
shareholders’ derivative actions, 6036
Bondholders, enforcement of judgment, 2773
Cancellation, shareholders’ derivative actions, 6040
Clayton Act, 4989
Close corporations, conclusiveness, 4705
Collateral attack, 4706
Collateral estoppel, 4705
Conclusiveness, 4705
actions against directors or officers, 1007 to 1009
creditors’ bills, underlying judgment, 4832
directors, claims against, 1007
officers, claims against, 1007
shareholders’ derivative actions, 6043
Confession of judgment, 4701
officers, 619, 650
Consolidated corporations, actions by and against, 7176
Contempt proceedings, 5077
fines, 5077.05
unliquidated damages, 5077.10
Corporate existence affecting judgment, 4695
Corporate officers, removal
shareholders’ derivative actions, 6039
Creditors’ bills
conclusiveness, 4832
foreign judgment as basis, 4831
impeachment, 4832
prior judgment as prerequisite, 4826
exceptions, 4827
sufficiency, validity and existence of judgment, 4830
Decree in equity, 4699
Default, 4700
vacation, 4703
Deficiency judgment, foreclosure of mortgages, 3303

JUDGMENTS—Cont’d
Directors, 1342
judgments against corporation, preclusive effect, 1007
res judicata, 1007 to 1009, 1342.10
Dissolution of corporation, 4696
decree, effect, 8115
judgment, execution, 8152
shareholders’ derivative actions, 6092
suit, 8110
Enforcement, 4708
Estate ownership of stock of corporate debtor as affecting, 4741
Execution, issuance of writ, 4741
Final, 4699
Foreclosure of mortgages, 3166
bondholders foreclosure, 3167
conclusiveness, 3321
Foreign corporations, actions against corporation, 8714
Foreign judgments, basis of creditors’ bill, 4831
Garnishment proceedings, 4819
Illegal contracts, 4707
Impeachment, judgment on which creditors’ bill based, 4832
Injunction, shareholders’ derivative actions, 6034 et seq.
In rem, 4305
Interest, 4691
Intervention by shareholders, 5858
Judgment on the pleadings, 4698
Jurisdiction, lacking, 4697
Justice of the peace, 4699
Kinds, 4699
Lien for attorneys’ fees, shareholders’ derivative actions, 6036
Mandamus proceedings, 2412.20
compel payment, 2369
Merged corporations, 7176
Minority shareholders
intervention, 5858
right to attack, 5831
Misnomers, 4694
Names of parties, 4693
Objections, 4699
Index-329
JUDGMENTS—Cont’d
Officers, 1342
Judgments against corporation, preclusive effect, 1007
Personal liability, 4708
Removal, shareholders’ derivative actions, 6039
Res judicata, 1007 to 1009, 1342.10
On pleadings, 4698
Parent and subsidiary corporations, 2821, 4692
Parties, 4692
names, 4693
Post-judgment interest, 4691
Privity, conclusiveness, 4705
Promoters, actions against, 203
Quasi in rem, 4305
Quo warranto proceedings, 2359 to 2362
Stay or suspension, 2362
Receivers
Appointment, shareholders’ derivative actions, 6032
Claims, 7908 to 7910, 7926
Order approving account and discharging, 7772
Priority, 7945
Right to bring proceedings to vacate, 7772, 7852
Release of judgments against directors or officers, 1342
Relief available, shareholders’ derivative actions, 6029
Removal of corporate officers, shareholders’ derivative actions, 6039
Rescission, shareholders’ derivative actions, 6040
Res judicata, 1007, 4705
Actions against directors or officers, 1007 to 1009, 1342.10
Rules, 4691
Satisfaction, 4708
Setting aside, 4703
Garnishment proceedings, 4819
Offer to do equity, 1006
Shareholders, intervention, 5858

JUDGMENTS—Cont’d
Shareholders’ derivative actions, 6027 et seq.
Shareholders’ liability, 38
Actions to enforce, 6550
Another action’s judgment against shareholder as affecting liability, 6437
Conclusiveness in action to enforce outside of state, 6577
Creditors for unpaid subscriptions, 6206
Estate of deceased shareholder, 4741, 6345
Judgment against corporation as defense, 6436
Judgment as debt, 6295
Offer to do equity, 1006
Specific performance, shareholders’ derivative actions, 6041
Statute of limitations, liability of individual owners, 4708
Stay or suspension, quo warranto proceedings, 2362
Subsidiary corporations, 4692
Summary judgment, 4698.50
Supplementary proceedings, valid judgment as essential, 4841
Suspension of corporate party, 4696, 7997
Trust declaration, shareholders’ derivative actions, 4696, 7997
Vacation, 4703
With or without prejudice, 4699

JUDICIAL CONTROL
See also Management; Meetings of Shareholders

JUDICIAL DECISIONS
Bylaws as binding on third persons, 4199
Extraterritorial force of laws and decisions of state creating corporation, 8318 to 8321
Preferred stock, life tenant and remainder rights, 5398

JUDICIAL NOTICE
See also Corporate Existence
JUDICIAL NOTICE—Cont’d
Abbreviations used in corporate names and titles, 4576
Character of business of corporation, 4592
Citizenship of shareholders, 4602
Classes of corporations, 4592
Common business information, 4576
Condemnation of property, 4576
Corporate existence, foreign corporations, 8689
Domestic corporation, status as, 4582
Existence of corporation, 4576
Foreign corporations
  corporate existence, 8689
  powers and rights, 8329, 8348
  status, 4582
Historical information, 4576
Insolvency, 7362
Internal affairs of corporations, 4587
Location of facility, 4576
Moral principles, 4576
Name of corporation, 4591
Names of state officers, 4605
Nature of corporation, 4592
Officers and agents, 4594, 4596
Official records, 4576
Personal knowledge of judge, 4576
Principal office or place of business of corporation, 4597
Principles, 4576
Public bodies and agencies, decisions of, 4576
Public statutes, 4599
Residence of shareholders, 4602
Seal of corporation, 2472, 4603
Shareholders, citizenship or residence, 4602
Signatures of state officers, 4605
Special franchises, 4604
State officers, powers, 4605
Succession of corporations, 4606

JUDICIAL REVIEW
See also Rate Regulations
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, reservation of power, 3716, 3734
Arbitration awards, 4724.30

JUDICIAL REVIEW—Cont’d
Construction, 3643
Expulsion from membership or nonprofit corporations, 5704
Incorporation under special acts, 170, 171
Management of corporate affairs, 2104
Nonprofit corporations, expulsion from membership, 5704
Proxy solicitation expenses, 2052.90
Receivers, compensation, 7913.30
Regulations, 6718
  acts of corporation barring relief, 6726
  appeals, 6724.10
  authority of regulatory body, 6720.10
  burden of proof, 6721
certiorari, 6724.40
collateral attack, 6724.60
conditions precedent, 6719.10
discretion of regulating body, 6720.40
fact questions, 6720.30
injunctions, 6724.20
jurisdiction of court, 6723
jurisdiction of regulatory body, 6720.10
law questions, 6720.30
modifying orders, 6728
new evidence, 6722
omissions of corporation barring relief, 6726
parties, 6725
power of court to review, 6719
presumptions, 6721
prohibition, writ, 6724.50
reasonableness of rates, 6720.20
remedies, 6727
res judicata, 6730
scope of review, 6720
separable provisions, 6729
statutory actions, 6724
want of authority of regulatory body, 6720.10
JUDICIAL SALES
See also Reorganization
Purchases of corporate property
directors, 872 et seq.
officers, 872 et seq.
shareholders, 5727
Redemption of corporate property,
minority shareholders, rights
and remedies, 5838
Shareholders, purchases of corporate
property, 5727

JURISDICTION
See also Complaints; Equity Jurisdic-
tion; Foreclosure of Mortgages;
Garnishment; Pleadings;
Removal of Causes; Service of
Process
Abuse of discretion, 4375.50
Alien Tort Statute, 8644.50
Alter ego doctrine, 43.70
foreign corporations, 8640.10
Ancillary jurisdiction, 4311
Antitrust laws, 5040
international corporations, 5041
objections, 5042
summary judgments, 5042.10
Appearances, effect
objections to jurisdiction, 4464,
4465
special appearance rules, 4464,
4465
Appellate court, original jurisdiction,
4322
Arbitration, foreign corporations,
8676.10
Attachment proceedings, 4791
certificates of stock, 5106
federal courts, 4740
in rem proceedings, 4729, 4731
Blue sky laws, 6787
Burden of proof, 4588
actions against foreign corpora-
tions, 8713.10
Business trusts, actions against trust-
nees, 8260
Certificates of stock, situs, 5106
Challenging, 8713.10
answers to complaints, 4544

JURISDICTION—Cont’d
Challenging, 8713.10—Cont’d
demurrers, 4559
Choice among multiple jurisdictions,
4320
Citizen for jurisdictional purposes,
4320
Citizenship, 4030, 4030.10, 4309
Collusion to confer, shareholders,
5861
Complaints, 4508
Concurrent, 8691
Consent, 4312
Consideration for stock, remedial
actions for inadequacy, 5247
Consolidated corporations, actions by
and against, 4316, 7179
Conspiracy theory, 4884
foreign corporations, 8642.50
Contract provision, 4319, 8613
County or inferior courts, 4321
Courts, conflict between federal and
state courts, 4333
Creation of corporations, 120
Directors, 1296.10
corporate entity as distinct, 36
nonresidents, 1296.20
removal from office, effect, 358
Disregard of corporate entity, 43.70
foreign corporations, 8640.10
Dissolution of corporations, 8097 to
8099
District of Columbia, 4314
Diversity of citizenship, 4030,
4030.10, 4328, 4328.10
collusion to confer, 5861
domestic corporations, 4030,
4030.10
foreclosure of mortgages, 3235 to
3243
foreign corporations, 8644
removal of actions, 4342
Domesticated corporations, 4316
Domicile of corporation, 4030,
4030.10
Due process requirements, in rem
proceedings, 4735, 4736
Eleemosynary corporations, 4298
Equity, 4306 et seq.
INDEX

JURISDICTION—Cont’d
Estoppel in acquiring, 4426.10
Evidence, 4588
Execution, proceedings to enforce, 4791
Extraterritorial operation, 8646
Federal corporations, 4314
Federal courts, 4328.10, 4340
agent of government, 4331
alienage, 4326
ancillary jurisdiction, 4327
citizenship of corporation, 4036, 4030.10
collusion to confer, 5861
court of jurisdiction with state courts, 4333
court of subject matter jurisdiction, 4332
diversity of citizenship, 4036, 4328
et seq.
domicile of corporation, 4030, 4030.10
exclusive jurisdiction, 4333
federal question, 4326, 4327
foreign corporations, 8637, 8644, 8644.50
Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act (FSIA), 8644.50
fraudulent joinder rule, 4342, 8644
interpleader proceedings, 4330
pendent state claims, 4327
receivers
actions by or against, 7674.50, 7843 et seq., 7856
appointment, 7676, 7677
removal of causes, 4334 et seq.
residence of corporation, 4030, 4030.10
statutory provisions, 4325
Federal Employer’s Liability Act (FELA), 8691
Federal question, removal, well-pleaded complaint rule, 4341
Fiduciary shield doctrine, 1296.20
Foreclosure of mortgages, 3232 et seq.
Foreign corporations, 8613, 8636 et seq.
Alien Tort Statute, 8644.50

JURISDICTION—Cont’d
Foreign corporations, 8613, 8636 et seq.—Cont’d
arbitration, 8676.10
business conducted on the Internet, 8640.20
shipments into forum state, 8683
successor corporations, 8640.10
Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act (FSIA), 8644.50
foreseeability requirement, injury in forum, 8640.40
Forum non conveniens, 4375.50
Forum selection clauses, 4319, 8613
Fraudulent joinder rule, 8644
Fundamental-fairness standard, 8640.10
Garnishment proceedings, 4732, 4736, 4791
certificates of stock, 5106
federal courts, 4740
General jurisdiction, 8640.50
Inhabitancy of corporation, 4330 to 4331
Injunctions, personal, 4860.50
In personam, 4304
directors, 1296.10
electronic commerce, 8640.20
foreign corporations, 8643
due process requirements, 4735, 4736
fundamental fairness standard, 8640.10
general jurisdiction, 8640.50
historical background, 8640
interpleader proceedings, 4330
in forum, 8640.40
minimum contacts standard, 8640.10
officers, 1296.10
purposeful availment rule, 8640.30
specific jurisdiction, 8640.50
stream of commerce theory, 8640.40
In rem, 4305
attachment proceedings, 4729, 4731
due process requirements, 4735, 4736
foreign corporations, 8643

Index-333
JURISDICTION—Cont’d
In rem, 4305—Cont’d
Internet activity, 8640.20
receivership proceedings, 7742
Internal affairs doctrine, 8647
Interpleader proceedings, 4330
Interstate character of business, 4317
Justices of the peace, 4321
Limited courts, 4321
Local actions, 4302
Long-arm statutes, 4439, 8703 et seq.
Loss of jurisdiction, 4323
Merged corporations, actions by and against, 7082, 7179
Minimum contacts standard, 8640.10
garnishment proceedings, 4736
stream of commerce theory, 8679
Multiple defendants, 8640.10
National banks, 4315
National corporations, 4314
Natural persons compared, 4298
Nonresident corporations, 4318
Objections
answers to complaints, 4544
appearance, effect, 4464, 4465
demurrers, 4559
special appearance rules, 4464, 4465
waiver, 4464, 4465, 4467
Officers, 1296.10
corporate entity as distinct, 36
fiduciary shield doctrine, 1296.20
nonresidents, 1296.20
removal from office, 358
Parent and subsidiary corporations, 8674
corporate entities as distinct, 43.70
diversity of citizenship, 4328
ERISA, 6756
fundamental fairness standard, 8640.10
general jurisdiction, 8640.50
long-arm statutes, 8703.10.50
minimum contacts standard, 8640.10
multiemployer plans, 6759
piercing the corporate veil, 43.70
Particular courts, 4321

JURISDICTION—Cont’d
Patent infringement suits, foreign corporations, 8640.40
Pendant claims and proceedings, 4311
Person, corporation as, 4308
Personal jurisdiction, 4304, 8639 et seq.
Piercing the corporate veil, 43.70
Pleadings, appearance to raise objections, 4464, 4465
Power to grant particular relief, 4299
Preemption of state jurisdiction by federal laws, 4333, 8691
Products liability, foreign corporations, 8640.40
Purposeful availment rule, 8640.30
Qua in rem, 4305, 8643
Quo warranto proceedings, 2341
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), 4951.60
Receivers
actions by or against, 7843 to 7845, 7855
appointment, 7668 et seq.
Reincorporated corporation, 4316
Removal of causes, 4334 et seq.
well-pleaded complaint rule, 4341
Removal of officers or directors, 358
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, 5596
Residence of corporation, 4029 to 4030.10, 4030, 4030.10, 4309
Review of regulations, 6723
Sales or purchases of stock, rescission of contracts, 5596
Securities Act of 1933, 6878
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 6878
Securities fraud, extraterritorial transactions, 6878
Shareholders’ derivative actions, 5986 et seq.
choice of law, 5993.20
collusion to confer diversity jurisdiction, 5861
equity, 5941.10
internal affairs doctrine, 8444

Index-334
INDEX

JURISDICTION—Cont’d
Shareholders’ statutory liability, actions to enforce, 6541, 6575
Situs of stock, 5106
Specific jurisdiction, 8640.50
Stock, situs for purposes of jurisdiction, 5106
Stream of commerce theory, 8640.40
Subject matter, 4301 et seq.
foreign corporations, 8644.50, 8645
Alien Tort Statute, 8644.50
Successor corporations, 7117, 7122, 8640.10
Supplementary proceedings, 4840
Suspension of corporate party, effect, 4274, 4696, 7997
Territorial corporation, 4314
Territorial limitations, 4307
attachment proceedings, 4729
Transfer of jurisdiction, 4323
Transitory actions, 4302
foreign corporations, 8689
Venue distinguished, 4297, 4300
Visitorial powers, 8647
Waiver of objections, 4312, 4332
appearance, 4467
foreign corporation, 8641
special appearance rules, 4464, 4465
Want of jurisdiction
allegations in answers to complaints, 4544
demurrers, 4559
judgments, enforceability, 4697
Watered stock, action to enforce liability, 5247
Writs of prohibition challenging jurisdiction, 8649

JURY TRIALS—Cont’d
Liability Act (CERCLA), 6768
Contempt proceedings, criminal, 5076.15
Directors, actions to enforce personal liability, 1339
Disqualification of jurors, 4679
Inspection of corporate books and records, 2252
Instructions adequacy, 4687
recovery by officers of compensation, 2165
Officers, actions to enforce personal liability, 1339
Piercing corporate veil, 41.29
Quo warranto proceedings, 2356
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, 5633
Shareholders
appraisal proceedings, 5906.120
derivative actions, 5990.10
direct actions, 5931
jurors, 4679
Stock valuation, 5906.120
Taking case from jury, 4688
Trustees, actions to enforce personal liability, 3208
Valuation of stock, 5906.120

KANSAS
General Corporation Code, 2.50
Preferences of creditors, 7442.6

KENTUCKY
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Dividends as between life tenant and remainderman, 5393

KINDS OF CORPORATIONS
See Classifications of Corporations

KNOWLEDGE
See also Corporation by Estoppel; Evidence; Notice to Officers and Agents; Notice to Shareholders; Notices; Ratification; Ultra Vires
Burden of proof, 4589
Contempt proceedings, 5070
Corporate powers, extent, 2503

Index-335
KNOWLEDGE—Cont’d
Crimes involving, liability of corporation, 4944
Notice distinguished, 791
Presumptions, 4589
Promoters, imputation to corporation, 219
Proof, methods, 4644

LABOR LAWS
COBRA, 6734.40
Collective bargaining, 6732
Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act, 6734.40
Directors, liability, 1234.50
Discrimination laws, 6735
Equal Pay Act, 6734.10, 6735, 6743
Exempt employees, 6734.10
Fair Labor Standards Act, 1234.50, 6734.10
Group health insurance coverage, 6734.40
Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, 6734.50
Labor-Management Relations Act directors or officers liability, 1234.50
shareholders’ liability, 6282
Minimum wage laws, 6734.10
National Labor Relations Act, 6732
Occupational Safety and Health Act, 6734.20
Officers, liability, 1234.50
Plant closings, 6733
State laws, 6734.60
Wages, 6734.10, 6734.60
Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, 6733
officers’ and directors’ liability, 1234.50
piercing corporate veil, 43.90
Working conditions, 6734.60
Working conditions, Occupational Safety and Health Act, 6734.20

LABOR UNIONS—Cont’d
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, applicability, 112
National Labor Relations Act, 6732
Nonprofit corporations, 112
Strikes
liability for injuries, 4881
payoffs to prevent as misappropriation, 1106

LACHES
See also Reorganization; Subscriptions to Stock
Actions by and against corporations, defense, 4281
foreign corporations, 8710
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, challenging, 3735
Bonds, defenses, 2763
Bylaws, raising objections, 4201
Certificates of stock cancellation, 5166
issuance, actions to compel, 5165, 5179
Consolidations, 7161
Contempt, 5075
Coupons, defenses, 2746
Creditors’ bills, defense, 4833
Directors, actions against, 999, 1308
conflicts of interest transactions, 986, 987
purchases of property at forced sales, 881
Dividends, actions to compel declaration, 5371
Elections of directors and officers, standing to challenge, 293
Foreclosure of mortgages, 3165, 3168
Foreign corporations defense in actions against corporation, 8710
Fraud actions
conveyances of assets by insolvent corporation, 7586, 7587
sales or purchases of stock, 5605
securities transactions, 6867
Issuance of stock certificates, actions to compel, 5165, 5179

Index-336
INDEX

LACHES—Cont’d
Knowledge, minority shareholders’ suits, 5876
Mandamus proceedings, 2411.10
Meetings of shareholders, objection to defects in notice, 2011
Mergers, 7161
Minority shareholders’ suits, 5874 to 5876
  appraisal rights, 5906.90
Name, protection, 2440
Officers, actions against, 999, 1308
  conflicts of interest transactions, 986, 987
  purchases of property at forced sales, 881
Ownership of voted stock, challenging, 2044
Promoters, actions against, 200.10
Quo warranto proceedings, 2339
Receive, proceedings for appointment, 7752
Redemption of pledged stock, 5675
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, 5605, 5610
Secret profits, actions to recover from promoter, 200.10
Securities fraud, 6867
Shareholders
  defense in action to enforce liability, 6439
  dissenting from consolidation, 7161
  repudiation of acts of proxy, 2063
  suits, 5874 to 5876, 5935
  appraisal rights, 5906.90
  derivative actions, 5874 to 5876, 5956
  knowledge, 5876
Specific performance, 4253
Stock ownership, delay in challenging, 2044
Ultra vires defense, 3433

LAND COMPANIES—Cont’d
Suretyship and guaranty, implied powers, 2590

LANHAM ACT
Arbitrary marks, 2441.11
Fanciful marks, 2441.11
Federal registration, 2441.10
Functionality doctrine, 2441.11
Infringement of mark, 2441.11
Natural expansion doctrine, 2441.11
Registration of corporate name, 2441.10
Scope of protection, 2441.11
Source or sponsorship test, 2441.11
Suggestive marks, 2441.11

LARCENY
See Crimes and Criminal Law

LAUNDRIES
See Mechanical Associations and Businesses

LAY CORPORATIONS
See Classifications of Corporations; History of Corporations

LEARNED PROFESSIONS
See Professional Corporations and Associations

LEASES
Abandonment, 2987
Acceptance, 2981
Accounting for profits, directors or officers, 899
Acts of parties, termination by, 2987
Agents’ authority, 472
Alienation by owner, restriction on, 2982
All or substantially all corporate property, 2971
directors’ powers, 546
majority shareholders, powers, 5791, 5791.10
minority shareholders, rights and remedies, 5847
Antitrust laws, term or duration of lease, 2986
Approval of shareholders, 2980
Arbitration of disputes, 2982

Index-337
LEASES—Cont’d
Assessments, liability for, 2985
Assigned to corporations, 2977
Assignment, 2989, 2990
Bank cashiers, powers, 722
Bankruptcy of corporate lessee, effect, 2987
Breach of terms, damages, 2586.10
CERCLA liability, 2991
Condominiums, 2991.10
Consent of shareholders, 2980
Consent to assignment or sublease, 2989
Consideration, 2983, 5189.25
Consolidations distinguished, 7047
Construction of lease, 2982 to 2985
Cooperative housing corporations, 2991.05
Covenants, 2982 to 2985
Damages, breach of contract, 2586.10
DeSTRUCTION of premises by fire, duty of landlord, 2982.10
Directors, powers, 521
accounting for profits, 899
all or substantially all corporate property, 546
conflicts of interest, 865
Disposal of lease, 2989
Disregard of corporate entity, 2991
Dissolution of corporations grounds, 8000, 8073
lessee, effect of dissolution of, 2986
Doing business in state, 8487
Duration of lease, 2986
Duties under lease, 2991
Eminent domain, 2906
Equipment, 2999
Equipment leases, 2999
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, 3960
Estoppel to deny execution, 2981
Exculpatory provisions, 2983.10
railroad leases, 2993
Execution, 2981
manager of corporation, 691
promoters, liability of corporation, 212

LEASES—Cont’d
Execution, 2981—Cont’d
secretary of corporation, 645
treasurer of corporation, 654
vice-president of corporation, 627
Expiration of lease, 2988
Extension of lease, 2986
president’s powers, 614
Foreign corporations, 2982
leasing as doing business in state, 8487
powers, 8357
Forfeiture clauses, 2987
 Formal requisites, 2987
General manager of corporation, powers, 691
Holding over, 2988
Impairment of obligations, 2991
Implied powers, 2977
Indemnity provisions, railroad leases, 2993
Interests in property included, 2984
Interstate commerce, 8412, 8414
Landlord’s duty of repair, 2982.20
Liabilities, provisions, 2991
Majority shareholders, powers, 5791, 5791.10
Manager of corporation, powers, 691
Mergers distinguished, 7047
 Mineral leases, 2991.30, 2991.40
Minority shareholders, rights and remedies, 5847
Modification, 2981
Officers, powers, 472
accounting for profits, 899
bank cashiers, 722
conflicts of interest, 865
manager of corporation, 691
president of corporation, 611, 614
secretary of corporation, 645
treasurer of corporation, 654
vice-president of corporation, 627
Oil and gas, 2991.30
Payment for stock, 5189.25
Personal property, lease of property as interstate commerce, 8414
Personal property leases, 2999
Piercing the corporate veil, 2991

Index-338
LEASES—Cont’d
Powers under lease, 2991
Power to enter, 2969 to 2971, 2977 to 2979
agents, 472
all or substantially all corporate property, 2971
bank cashiers, 722
constitutional restrictions, 2970
directors, 521
express powers, 2970
implied power, 2977
manager of corporation, 691
officers, 472 et seq.
president of corporation, 611, 614
public service corporations, 2978
public utility corporations, 2972 to 2976
restrictions on corporate power, 2970
secretary of corporation, 645
sole shareholder, 2099
statutory power, 2969, 2977
treasurer of corporation, 654
vice-president of corporation, 627
Preincorporation, 212
President of corporation, powers, 611, 614
Priorities, after-acquired property, 3392
Profits by directors or officers, accounting to corporation, 899
Promoters’ execution, liability of corporation, 212
Property included, 2984
Provisions, 2982 et seq.
Public service corporations
all of property, power to lease, 2973
approval by state authority, 2975
charter powers, 2974
constitutional authority, 2974
essential portion of property, power to lease, 2973
power to enter, 2972 to 2976, 2978
statutory power, 2974
LEASES—Cont’d
Quasi-public corporations
all of property, power to lease, 2973
approval by state authority, 2975
charter powers, 2974
constitutional authority, 2974
power to enter, 2972 to 2976, 2978
statutory power, 2974
Railroads, 2972 to 2976
all or essential part of property, power to lease, 2973
lessee’s rights and liabilities, 2996
performance of lessor’s public service obligations, 2998
statutory duties, 2997
torts, 2997
lessor’s rights and liabilities, 2992
acts and omissions, 2993
contracts, 2995
torts, 2993
power to enter, 2978
Ratification, 2981
acceptance or retention of benefits, 773, 773.20
partial ratification, 783
recognition or adoption, 774
Receivers, obligation to pay rent, 7795
Receivership, effect
orporate liability, 7795
receiver’s duties and liabilities, 7794, 7822
Renewal of lease, 2986
Rent payments, 2983
Repairs
landlord’s duty, 2982.20
tenant’s duty, 2982.10
Rights under lease, 2991
Seal, necessity, 2467
Secretary of corporation, powers, 645
Secured transactions, 2999
Shareholders’ powers
consent, 2980
majority shareholders, 5791, 5791.10
contracts between corporation and shareholders, 5738
LEASES—Cont’d
Shares of stock, 5681
Shopping centers, 2991.20
Signatures, 2981
Statute of frauds, 2981
extension of lease, 2986
Statutory provisions, 2969, 2977
Sublease by corporation, 2989, 2990
Surrender
president of corporation, 614
secretary of corporation, 645
Taxes, liability for, 2985
Tenant’s duty of repair, 2982.10
Termination
acts of parties, 2986
expiration of term, 2988
Terms, 2982 to 2985
knowledge imputed to corporation, 815
Treasurer of corporation, powers, 654
Ultra vires leases, 3538 et seq.
appraisal provisions, enforcement, 3543
injunction against interference with lessee’s possession, 3545
renewal agreement, enforcement, 3542
rent, actions to recover, 3541
rescission, 3544
wholly or partly executed, 3539
Uniform Commercial Code Article 2A, 2999
Use of premises for unauthorized purposes, 2979
Validity, 2471, 2982
Vice-president of corporation, powers, 627
Water companies, powers to lease property, 2973

LEAVE OF COURT
Actions against receivers, 7855
foreign corporations, 8571

LEGAL DISABILITY
See Infants; Married Women

LEGAL PROCEEDINGS
See Actions

LEGATEES
Liability to creditors, unpaid subscription to stock, 6097
Shareholders’ derivative actions, 5985
Statutory liability as shareholder, 6348

LEVEE DISTRICTS
See Classifications of Corporations; Municipal Corporations

LEVERAGED BUYOUTS
See also Fraudulent Conveyances

LEVIES
See Assessments on Fully - Paid Stock; Attachment; Executions; Garnishment

LIABILITY INSURANCE
Directors and officers, 1344
Model Business Corporation Acts, 2516
Federal Liability Risk Retention Act, 1344
Model Business Corporation Acts, 1344
Nonprofit corporations, 1344
Power of corporation to purchase, 1344, 2516
Revised Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, 1344

LIBEL AND SLANDER
Actions against corporation, 4255.50
Banks, 4255.50
Burden of proof, 4887, 4888
Charitable corporations, 4935
Consent, defense, 4889
Corporate liability for libel by officers and agents, 4887
Credit unions, 4255.50
Criminal liability, 4953
officers, 1355
Damages, 4888
Defenses, libel-proof doctrine, 4887
Defined, 4887
Directors, civil liability, 1159
Exemplary damages, 4908
Federal preemption of claim, 4888
INDEX

LIBEL AND SLANDER—Cont’d
  Insurance companies, 4255.50
  Intracorporate communications, 4887 to 4889
  Judicial proceedings, course of proceeding requirement, 4889
  directors or officers, liability, 1159
  Meetings of shareholders, statements at meetings, 2012
  Municipal corporations, 4887
  Officers
    civil liability, 1159
    criminal liability, 1355
  Per se, 4888
  Privileged communications, 4887, 4889
  Publication, 4887, 4888
  Public figures, 4887
  Publicly regulated companies, 4255.50
  Punitive damages, 4887, 4908
  Shareholders’ meetings, statements at meetings, 2012
  Slander, 4888
  Slander of title, 4890

LICENSES—Cont’d
  Mergers, 7089
  Officers, powers and liability, 1353
    general manager of corporation, 696
    manager of corporation, 696
  Revocation, use of surname, 2415
  Secondary franchise distinguished, 2872
  Tax
    capitalization, 6990.70
    double taxation, 6949
  Violation of statutory requirement, effect on legality of contracts, 3602

LIENS
  See also Liens on Stock; Merger and Consolidation; Mortgages and Deeds of Trust; Pledges; Receivers
  Assessments on full-paid stock, 6633
  Corporation as person, 7.05
  Creditors’ bills, attempt to fix, 4836
  Equitable, 4265
  Foreign corporations
    creditors’ rights, effect of appointment of receiver, 8563 to 8565
    statutory liens, rights, 8341
  Person as including corporation, 7.05
  Receivership proceedings
    effect on lienholders, 7785
    priority, 7945
    receiver as lien creditor, 7810
  Reorganized corporations, binding effect of prior liens, 7338
  Sale of property on winding up, effect, 8165

LIENS ON STOCK
  Articles or certificate of incorporation provisions, 5262, 5267
  Attachment of stock, 5278
  Banks, 5267
  Bylaw provisions, 4207
  Certificates of stock, provisions, 5265
  Charter provisions, 5262, 5267
  Common law, 5261
  Contract with shareholders, 5264

Index-341
LIENS ON STOCK—Cont’d
Custom, 5266
Debts subject to lien, 5269
Discharge, 5274
Effect of lien, 5268
Enforcement, 5276 et seq.
attachment of stock, 5278
equity jurisdiction, 5279
estoppel, 5282
foreclosure, 5279
refusal to transfer stock on books, 5277
sales of stock, 5278
waiver, 5282
Equity jurisdiction, 5279
Estoppel to assert, 5282
Extent of lien, 5268
Foreclosure, 5279
Injunctions against stock sales, 5278
National banks, 5267
Notice of stock transfers, 5271
Pledges of stock, 5641
discharge, 5645
extinguishment of lien, 5643
forfeiture of lien, 5643
priority status, 5654
protection, 5650
scope of lien, 5642
waiver of lien, 5643
Remedies, 5276
attachment of stock, 5278
equity, 5279
estoppel, 5282
foreclosure, 5279
refusal to transfer stock on books, 5277
sales of stock, 5278
waiver, 5282
Sales of stock, 5278
Shareholders’ agreements, 5264
Situs for execution, 5106
Statute of limitations, 5273
Statutory provisions, 5262, 5267
Transfers of stock
notice to corporation, 5271
refusal to transfer on books, 5277
rights of transferee, 5275
Ultra vires transactions, 5272

LIENS ON STOCK—Cont’d
Uniform Commercial Code, 5262.10
situs of stock, 5106
Unregistered transfer of stock, 5508
Usage, 5266
Waiver, 5282
pledgee of stock, 5643

LIFE ESTATES
See Remainder Owners; Stock

LIFE INSURANCE COMPANIES
Taxation (federal), 7036

LIGHT COMPANIES
See Electric Light and Power Companies; Public Service Corporations; Powers; Public Utilities

LIMITATION OF ACTIONS
See also Laches; Shareholders’ Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors; Statute of Limitations
Acknowledgment as interruption running of statute, 4289
Alter ego doctrine, 41.28.50
Antitrust laws
actions for damages, 5060
prosecution for criminal conspiracy, 5034
Applicability to corporations, 4282
Appraisal rights, shareholders, 5906.75, 5906.90
Bank directors or officers, actions to enforce liabilities, 1304, 1306
Bankruptcy preferences, avoidance, 7586
Blue sky laws
civil actions, 6811
criminal prosecutions, 6818
Certificates of stock
cancellation, 5166
issuance, actions to compel, 5165, 5179
Charter provisions, 4284
Commencement of action, effect, 4288

Index-342
LIMITATION OF ACTIONS
—Cont’d
Conflicts of law, 4283
directors or officers, actions to
enforce liabilities, 1302
Consolidation of corporations, 7173
Corporation as person, 7.05
Coupons, actions, 2746
Creditors’ bills, 4833
Creditors’ suits against shareholders
for unpaid subscriptions, 6177 et seq.
Destruction of stock certificates,
actions to compel reissuance, 5179
Directors, actions to enforce
liabilities, 1301
common-law liability, 1304
conflicts of law, 1302
disability of party, 1306.30
domination, 1306.20
equity jurisdiction, 1303
extension of limitations period,
1307
fraud or fraudulent concealment,
1306.10
limitation of actions, adverse
domination doctrine, 1306.20
penal statutes, 1305
remedial statutes, 1305
renewal of limitations period, 1307
running of limitations period,
1306, 1306 to 1306.30
shareholders’ derivative actions,
1304
statutory liability, 1304, 1305
tolling of limitations period,
1306.30
unlawful dividends, 5439
Discovery rule, 4286.10
Dissenting shareholders, appraisal
rights, 5906.75
Dividends, actions to compel declara-
tion, 5370
Estoppel to plead, 4285
Failure to make reports, enforcement
of liability, 2309
Federal securities laws, 5886.10
Foreclosure of mortgages, 3231
INDEX
Index-343
LIMITATION OF ACTIONS
—Cont’d
Foreign corporations
actions against, 8709 et seq.
actions by, 8609
defenses, 8709 et seq.
Fraud or fraudulent concealment,
1306.10, 4287
directors or officers, 1306.10
sales or purchases of stock, 5603
to 5607
shareholders’ derivative actions,
1304
statutory liability, 1304, 1305
tolling of limitations period, 1306
to 1306.30
Freeze-out claims, 5886
Issuance of stock certificates, actions
to compel, 5165, 5179
Judgments, enforcement, 4708
Loss of stock certificates, actions to
compel reissuance, 5179
Merger of corporations, 7173
Minority shareholders, 5874 to 5876,
5886 to 5876, 5886.10
appraisal rights, 5906.75, 5906.90
Nationally owned corporations, 4282
New promise as interruption running
of statute, 4289
Nonresident corporations, 4039
Officers, actions to enforce liabilities,
1301
common-law liability, 1304
conflicts of law, 1302
disability of party, 1306.30
domination, 1306.20
equity jurisdiction, 1303
extension of limitations period,
1307
fraud or fraudulent concealment,
1306.10
governing law, 1302
limitation of actions, adverse
domination doctrine, 1306.20
penal statutes, 1305
remedial statutes, 1305
renewal of limitations period, 1307
running of limitations period, 1306
to 1306.30
Index-343
LIMITATION OF ACTIONS
—Cont’d
Period of limitation, 4286
Person as including corporation, 7.05
Piercing the corporate veil, 41.28.50
Pledges of stock
  redemption of stock, 5675
  sale of stock upon debt default, 5669
Preference of creditors, actions to enforce, 7586
Products liability, 4892.87
Promoters, actions against, 200.10
Quo warranto proceedings, 2339
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), 4951.70
Receivership, 4287, 7801
Redemption of pledged stock, 5675
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, 5610
  fraud as grounds, 5603 to 5606
Running of limitations period, 4286.10
directors or officers, actions to enforce liabilities, 1306 to 1306.30
Salaries of officers and agents, actions to recover, 2156, 2179
Securities laws, 5886.10, 6882
  blue sky laws, 6811, 6818
Service of process, effect, 4288
Shareholders’ liability, debts, 6289
Shareholders’ suits
  appraisal rights, 5906.75, 5906.90
derivative actions, 5874 to 5876, 5886, 5886.10
  enforcement of directors’ or officers’ liabilities, 1304
Special statutes, 4284
Squeeze-out claims, 5886
State-owned corporations, 4282
Stock transfers, wrongful, 5469.10, 5551
Survival statutes, compared, 8144.20
Suspension of tolling period, 4287
Tolling of limitations period, 617.10, 4287
directors or officers, actions to enforce liabilities, 1306 to 1306.30
Unlawful dividends, actions to recover, 5430
Unpaid subscriptions, 6177 et seq.
Waiver, 4287
  actions on unpaid stock subscriptions, 6182.10
LIMITATION OF LIABILITY
Defense to tort liability, 4902.50
Exculpatory clauses, 4902.50
Shareholders in corporation owning ship, 6302
Vessel owner’s liability, 4903, 6302
LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
Articles or certificate of organization, 137
  acknowledgment, 153
cancellation, 162
capital contribution clauses, 141
certificate of organization, issuance, 160
correction, 155
defective execution, correction, 155
duration of existence, 143
effect of filing or issuance, 161
execution, 152
filing requirements, 156
incorrect statements, correction, 155
management of company, 146
managers, names and addresses, 145
name of company, 138
optional provisions, 150
organizers, names and addresses, 144
powers of company, 139.10
publication, 154
registered office or agent, 140
revocation, 162
verification, 153
LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES—Cont’d
Attributes and characteristics, 20
Business judgment rule managers, 20
Charitable purpose, 20
Close corporations, distinguished, 20
Corporate characteristics, 20
Derivative actions, 20
Existence, commencement, 166
Formation, 20
Liabilities, 1120
Limited partnerships, distinguished, 20
Low-profit limited liability company (L3C), 20
Members, personal liability as undisclosed agent, 1120
Mergers, 20
S Corporations, distinguished, 20
Taxation, 20
Veil piercing, 41.77
membership as security, 20

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
See Partnerships

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES
See Damages

LIQUIDATING AGENTS
See Shareholders’ Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability To Creditors

LIQUIDATION
See Assignment for Benefit of Creditors; Attachment; Bankruptcy; Dissolution of Corporations; Insolvency; Taxation (Federal)
Reincorporation doctrine, 7002

LIQUIDATION TRUSTEES
See Shareholders’ Liability to Creditors for Unpaid Subscriptions

LIQUOR
Purpose of incorporation, 93
Sales as purpose of incorporation, 93
Sherman Act, 4990
State regulation, 4990

LIS PENDENS
Actions to which applicable, 4225.10
Constructive trust, action to impress, 5954.10
Corporate waste, 5954.10
Shareholders’ derivative actions, 5954.10
Specific performance, purchase or sale of realty, 4225.10
Transfer of stock as affected, 5474

LIST OF CORPORATIONS IN STATE
See Reports

LITERARY CORPORATIONS
Classification, 78
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, applicability, 78
Purpose, 110

LITHOGRAPHY
Classification of corporations, 73

LITIGATION
See also Actions; Shareholders’ Derivative Actions; Shareholders’ Direct Actions
Derivative actions
jurisdiction, internal affairs doctrine, 8444
special injury rule, 5908
Receivers, 7823.50
Shareholders’ actions
jurisdiction, internal affairs doctrine, 8444
special injury rule, 5908

LITIGATION EXPENSES
See Attorneys’ Fees; Costs; Indemnification; Indemnification of Directors and Officers

LITIGATION INSURANCE
See Liability Insurance

LIVESTOCK ASSOCIATIONS
See Powers

LOAN COMPANIES
See also Banks and Banking; Savings and Loan Associations
Interstate commerce, 8419
LOAN COMPANIES—Cont’d
Lending money, powers, 2623
Negotiable instruments, powers, 2627

LOANS
See also Borrowing Money; Pledges of Stock
Accounting for profits, directors and officers, 901
Aid to other companies, 2621
Bad loans, liability of directors or officers, 1019
Banks, 2623, 2624
cashier’s powers, 716, 717
excessive, liability of bank directors or officers, 1251, 1253
Business judgment rule, 1041
Consideration for stock, 5194
Constitutional prohibitions and restrictions, 2622
Directors, powers and liabilities, 505, 515, 1019
accounting for profits, 901
breach of duties, 1019
business judgment rule, 1041
improper approval, damages, 1343
loans by directors, 952
appropriation of property as payment, 910
security for payment, 908
loans to directors, 955, 2622.10
loans to officers, 1245
manager of corporation, 679
negligence, 1041
president of corporation, 602
secretary of corporation, 640
treasurer of corporation, 659
vice-president of corporation, 631
Payments for stock, loans as consideration, 5194
Powers, 2619 et seq.
bank cashiers, 716
directors, 505, 515
manager of corporation, 679
officers, 473 et seq.
president of corporation, 602
secretary of corporation, 640
treasurer of corporation, 659
vice-president of corporation, 631
President, powers, 602
Profits by officers or directors, accounting to corporation, 901
Prohibition, 2622
Ratification
acceptance or retention of money, 773, 773.20
recognition or adoption, 774
Restrictions, 2622

Index-346
INDEX

LOANS—Cont’d
Savings and loan associations, powers, 2623
Secretary of corporation, powers, 640
Security for payment, directors and officers, 908
Shareholders
contracts between corporation and shareholders, 5739
loans to corporation
actions to recover advances, 5918
capital contribution, characterization, 5739
loans to shareholders, 3618
taxation, 5739
Subscriptions to stock distinguished, 1369
Surplus funds at interest, 2620
Treasurer of corporation, powers, 659
Ultra vires defense, 3563, 3564
Unauthorized loan, 2625
Vice-president of corporation, powers, 631

LOCAL ACTIONS
Jurisdiction, 4302
subject matter, 4301
Venue, 4377
federal courts, 4385
local and transitory, 4370
waiver of objections, effect, 4391

LOCATION
See Articles or Certificate of Incorporation; Place of Business; Situs

LOGGING AND LUMBER COMPANIES
Knowledge imputed to company, 807
Notice to officers or agents, 807
Powers, 2536

LONG - ARM STATUTES—Cont’d
District of Columbia, 8707.10
Due process standards, 8703.10 to 8703.12
Enumerated acts, 8703.11
Extraterritorial service of process, 8703.10, 8763
Federal enclaves, place of transactions, 8703.30
Fiduciary shield doctrine, 1296.20
Foreign corporations entitled to use, 8613
scope and operation of state statutes, 8703
Manufacturing companies, 8679
Military bases, place of transactions, 8703.30
Minimum contacts, 4439
Nonresidents
foreign corporations, 4037, 8613
plaintiffs, 8613
sellers of stock, 8685
Officers as subject to jurisdictional reach, 1296.10
Parent and subsidiary corporations, 8703.10.50
Persons within statute, 8704
Products liability actions, 8679
Retroactivity, 8703.20
Service of process, 8703.10
Uniform Interstate and International Procedure Act, 8703.40

LOUISIANA
Business Corporation Law, 2.50
Meetings of shareholders
place of meetings, outside of state, 2003
Preferences regarding insolvent corporations, 7443.1
Receivers, grounds for appointment, statutory provisions, 7709

LOW - PROFIT LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY (L3C)
Limited liability companies, 20
Unincorporated business entities and association, 20

Index-347
LUMBER INSPECTORS
   See Logging and Lumber Companies

MAIL
   Notices, proof, 4647
   Service of process or notice of suit, 8765

MAINE
   Business Corporation Act, 2.50
   Meetings of shareholders outside of state, 2003
   Preferences of creditors, 7443.2

MAJORITY SHAREHOLDERS
   Accounting to corporation, profits, 5846
   Actions in behalf of corporation, 5773
   Agent-majority shareholders, contracts, 5782.10
   Agreements as to control of corporation, 5768
   Amendment of articles or certificate of incorporation, 5774 et seq.
      fairness to minority shareholders, 5776.20
      fundamental changes or modifications, 5776.10, 5776 to 5776.20
      nonfundamental changes or modifications, 5776.15
      perfecting amendments, 3719.10
   Articles or certificate of incorporation fairness to minority, 5776
   powers, 5760
   Assessment of fully paid stock, 5777
   Assignment for benefit of creditors, 5778
   Breach of fiduciary duties burden of persuasion, 5811.10
      fairness tests, 5811.20
   Bylaws, 5760, 5779
   Close corporations, 5810, 5811, 5811.05
      disclosure of information to minority shareholders, 5818
   Combination of shareholders, control by, 5765

MAJORITY SHAREHOLDERS
   —Cont’d
   Compensation of directors or officers, 1110
   Conflicts of interest
      burden of persuasion, 5811.10
      fairness tests, 5811.20
      transactions, ratification, 982
   Consent to corporate acts, 5769, 5770
   Consolidation of corporations, 5780
      fiduciary duty to minority shareholders, 7160.50
   Contracts
      agent-majority shareholders, 5782.10
      contracts between corporation and majority shareholders, 5781.10
      contracts between corporations and corporate officer, 5782
      contracts between corporations with same majority shareholders, 5781.20
      contracts on corporation’s behalf, 5781
      impairment of minority shareholder’s rights, 5790
      officer-majority shareholders, 5782.10
      ratification of contract between corporation and corporate officer, 5782
   Control of corporation, 5783
      agreements, 5768
      fiduciary duties, 5811
      sale by majority shareholders, 5805, 5805.10, 5805.20, 5805.30
   Control over directors, 2105
   Corporate existence, extension, 5788
   Corporate property, use by shareholder, 5807
   Corporation, control by another, 5766, 5767
   Defense of directors, officers and employees, payment for, 1344, 6045.10
   Directors, payment for defense of, 1344, 6045.10
Index

MAJORITY SHAREHOLDERS —Cont’d
Dispensing with payment in full for stock, 5784
Dissenting shareholders’ appraisal rights, distribution priority, 5906.100
Dissolution of corporation, 5786
Distribution of corporate assets, 5785
Dividend, declaration of, 5787
Donation of corporate property, 5789
Duties, 5757 et seq., 5810 et seq.
Employees, payment for defense of, 1344, 6045.10
Excessive compensation of directors or officers, 1110
Extension of corporate existence, 5788
Fiduciary duties, 5757, 5810, 5811
breach
burden of persuasion, 5811.10
fairness tests, 5811.20
close corporations, 5811.05
control of corporation, 5811
disclosure of information to minority shareholders, 5818
intrinsic fairness test, 5810
mergers, 7160.50
merger transactions, 5811, 5811.10
parent to subsidiary, 5811.40
sale of controlling interests, 5805.20
Forms of majority holdings, 5762 to 5767
Fully paid stock, assessment of, 5777
Gifts of corporate property, 5789
Good faith, control agreements, 5768
Holding companies, 5767
Impairment of minority shareholder’s contract rights, 5790
Individual shareholder as majority shareholder, 5763
Joint and several liability, 5812
Judgments against directors or officers, release, 1342
Lease of corporate property, 5791, 5791.10
Legislative authorization of acts, 5761

MAJORITY SHAREHOLDERS —Cont’d
Liabilities, 5757 et seq., 5812
Majority defined, 5759
Management of corporation, 5783
powers, 2099
Meetings of shareholders, power to call, 1997
Merger of corporation, 5780
Merger transactions, fiduciary duties, 5811, 5811.10, 7160.50
Minority shareholders’ appraisal rights, distribution priority, 5906.100
Mortgages, 3116 et seq.
Officer-majority shareholders, contracts, 5782.10
Officers, payment for defense of, 1344, 6045.10
Oppression of minority, judicial dissolution of corporation, 8046.10
Parent and subsidiary relationship, 5766, 5767
contracts between parent and subsidiary, 5781.15
fiduciary duties of parent, 5811
Payment for defense of directors, officers and employees, 1344, 6045.10
Per capita, 2013
Powers, 5757 et seq.
Preferred stock, issuance of, 5284
Profits, accounting to corporation, 5846
Purchases of stock
fiduciary duties, 5811
new issue of stock, 5772
Ratification, 764
conflicts of interest transactions, 982
contracts between corporation and corporate officer, 5782
fraudulent or illegal acts, 5795
minority shareholders’ rights and remedies, 5848, 5849
rights and remedies of minority shareholders, 5882

Index-349
MAJORITY SHAREHOLDERS
—Cont’d
Ratification, 764—Cont’d
ultra vires acts, 5795
Release of judgments against officers or directors, 1342
Reorganization of corporation, 7200 et seq.
Rights, 5757 et seq.
Salaries of directors or officers, excessive, 1110
Sale of all corporate property, 2949.10 et seq.
Sale of controlling interests, 5805
blue sky laws, 5805.30
federal securities acts, 5805.30
fiduciary duties, 5805.20
premium for stock, right to receive, 5805.10
Sales of stock
fiduciary duties, 5811
Secret profits, 5846
Shareholders’ agreements, 5781
Shareholders of another corporation, control by, 5764
Standing to sue, direct actions, 5910
Statutory provisions, powers, 5760
Supermajority quorum requirements, 2013
Title to corporate property, 5771
Transfers of corporate property, 2949.10 et seq., 5806
Trustees, 5811
Ultra vires, consent of all shareholders as affecting, 5770
Use of corporate property, 5807
Voting rights, 5808
interest as affecting, 2031
Waiver of corporate claims, 5809
MALFEASANCE
See Shareholders
MALICE
Criminal conspiracies, antitrust laws, 5033
Criminal liability, 4944
Inference, malicious prosecution action, 4885.70

MALICE—Cont’d
Intentional torts, malicious prosecution, 4885.70
Interference with business relationships, 4886.50
Libel actions, 4887
privileged communications effect on action, 4889
Slander of title, 4890
Torts involving conspiracy, 4884
liability, 4882
MALICIOUS PROSECUTION
Abuse of process, distinguished, 4885.80
Admissions or declarations, officers or agents, 737
Directors, liability, 1160
Liability, 4885.70
acts of special police officers, 4896
directors or officers, 1160
Officer’s or agent’s admissions or declarations, 737
Punitive damages, 4908
Security guards, corporate liability, 4896
Tort actions, 4255
Venue of actions, 4378
MANAGEMENT
Agency costs, 2096.40
Agents, powers, 2102
Authority by which exercised, 2096
Chief executive officers, powers, 2102
Combination to control corporation, validity, 2064
Consent of shareholders to action of directors, 2106
necessity, 2105
Controlling authorities, 2096
Corporate governance movement, 2096.50
Directors and officers control over actions, 2104
individual directors, 2101
powers, 2100
Executive authority, in whom vested, 2096

Index-350
MANAGEMENT—Cont’d
Fraternal societies, control, 2108
Holding corporations, control, 2108
Individual shareholders, 2098
Interference with internal management, 2104
Majority shareholders, 2103
  officers, control over actions, 2104
  sole shareholders, 2099
Managerialism, 2096.20
Managers, powers, 2102, 2103
Market for corporate control, 2096.40
Maximization of profit, 2096.30 to 2096.50
One-person corporation, 2099
Power of court of equity, 2104
Profit maximization, 2096.30 to 2096.50
Religious corporations, interference with by courts, 2104
SEC shareholder proposal rule, 2097
Separation of ownership and control, 2096.10
Shareholder activism, 2096.50
Shareholder democracy, 2096.20
Shareholders, 2098
  acting or consenting together, 2099
  agreement for management of corporate property, 2097
  power, 2097
  sole shareholder, 2099
Stakeholder input, 2096.20
Subordinate bodies, powers, 2108
Unanimous action by shareholders, 2097
Voting agreement to control, validity, 2064 to 2066

MANAGERS—Cont’d
Assignments, 688
  benefit of creditors, 701
Attorneys, employment, 673.10, 705
Bank accounts, powers, 697
Bank cashiers, 709
Borrowing money, 679
Brokers, employment, 675
Burdens of proof, powers or authority, 707
Chief executive officers, management of corporation, 2102
Classification, 666
Collection of corporate debt, 699
Commercial paper, execution, 680
Compromise of claims, 700
Contracts of corporation, 671 to 673
duration, 672
  employment, 673
  futures, 693
  guaranty, 695
  indemnity, 695
  modification, 698
  suretyship, 695
Debt collection, powers, 699
Dedications of corporate property, 689
Definition, 665
Department, 666
Duties, 665
Employment contracts, powers, 673
  attorneys, 673.10, 705
  brokers, 675
  injury compensation, 678
  length of contracts, 677
  purchasing agents, 675
  real estate brokers, 675
  sales representatives, 675
Estoppel to question powers, 706
Execution of corporate instruments, 680
Futures contracts, 693
General managers, 3028
  actions, powers as to, 4216
  employee status, 272
Gifts of corporate property, 689
Guaranty contracts, 695
Implied powers, 667

Index-351
MANAGERS—Cont’d
Indemnity contracts, 695
Individual acts, 279
Institution of lawsuits, 705
Insurance, powers, 692
Investments, futures, 693
Kinds, 666
Knowledge imputed to corporation, 807, 810
Leases, powers, 691
Legal proceedings, 705
Liability, 991
acts of co-officers or subordinate employees, 1099
Licensing powers, 696
Loans of corporation, 679
Management of corporation, powers, 2102, 2103
Modification of contracts, 698
Mortgages, 690
Negotiable instruments
accommodation party, 682
execution, 680
indorsement, 681
Nontrading corporations, 668
Notice imputed to corporation, 807, 810
Officers of corporation, 666
Payments, power to make or accept, 699
Pledges, 690
Powers, 667
actions by corporation, 705
advances, power to make, 699
agency principles, 667
apparent, 667
arrests, power to make, 703
assignments, 688
benefit of creditors, 701
attorneys, employment, 673.10, 705
bank accounts, 697
borrowing money, 679
brokers, employment, 675
burden of proof, 707
collection of corporate debt, 699
commercial paper, execution, 680
compromise of claims, 700
FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS
Index-352
INDEX

MANAGERS—Cont’d
Powers, 667—Cont’d
statute of limitations, waiver, 698.10
stock purchases or sales, 684
title as factor, 666
Preference of creditors, 702
President of corporation, 594
Presumptions, powers or authority, 707
Purchases
 corporate property, 683
 stock, 684
Purchasing agents, employment, 675
Ratification
 acts of manager, 706
 power or authority to ratify, 698, 763
Refunds, power to issue, 699
Release of claims, 698
Representative acts, 279
Rewards, 694
Sales of corporate property, 685
 personal property, 686
 real property, 687
Sales representatives, employment, 675
Secretary of corporation, 637, 638
Settlement of claims, 700
Signatures to corporate instruments, 3028
Statute of limitations, waiver, 698.10
Stock purchases or sales, 684
Superintendents, employment, 666
Suretyship contracts, 695
Trading corporations, 668
Treasurer of corporation, 655
Vice-president of corporation, 627

MANDAMUS
Absence of legal remedies, 2367
Amendment of charter, mandamus to compel acceptance and filing, 3722
Amendment of pleadings, 2410
Answers, 2408
Appeals, 2413
Assessment, compelling enforcement, 2370

MANDAMUS—Cont’d
Association membership, compelling restoration, 2378
Associations, as subject to, 2402.70
Audits, 2251
Availability against public service corporations, 2388 et seq.
Books and records
 compelling inspection, 2251
 compelling return to corporation, 2382
 remedy, 2194
Burden of proof, 2412.10
Calling corporate meetings and elections, 2000
Calls, compelling enforcement, 2370
Canal companies, compelling performance of duties, 2370
Claim for relief, 2407
Contract duties, compelling performance, 2368
Corporate membership, compelling restoration, 2377
Costs
 recovery, 2412.30
Dams, compelling proper operation, 2401
Defenses, 2411.10
Demand to act as condition, 2403.10
Demurrer to petition or writ, 2407
Dividends, actions to compel declaration and payment, 2373, 5367
Due process, 2404
Elections
 compelling calling and holding, 2374
directors and officers, 290, 293
standing to challenge, directors and officers, 293
Electric companies, compelling performance of duties, 2394
Equitable remedy, 2367
Extension of charter, 4101
Federal courts, removal, 2405
Ferry companies, compelling performance of duties, 2389
Foreign corporations
 inspection of books and records, 2251

Index-353
MANDAMUS—Cont’d
Foreign corporations—Cont’d
jurisdiction, 2404
standing to sue, 8607
Fraternal association membership, compelling restoration, 2378
Gas companies, compelling performance of duties, 2394
Inspection of books and records, 2251
appeal, 2255.10
burden of proof, 2253.10
costs and expenses of writ, 2255
discretion in awarding relief, 2254
enforcement of right, 2250, 2251
jurisdiction, 2252
nature of proceeding, 2252
parties, 2252
pleadings, 2253
summary judgment, 2252
venue, 2252
Interest, compelling payment, 2369
Intervention, 2406
Irrigation companies, compelling performance of duties, 2402
Joinder of parties, 2406
Judgments, 2412.20
compelling enforcement, 2369
Jurisdiction of proceedings, 2404
Laches, 2411.10
Mandatory injunctions, relationship, 4853
Meetings of shareholders, compelling calling and holding, 2374
Membership corporations, restoration as member, 5705
Misjoinder of parties, 2406
Nature of remedy, 2366
Nonprofit corporation, as subject to, 2402.30
Nonprofit corporations, restoration of membership, 5705
Orders, 2412.20
Package delivery companies, compelling performance of duties, 2389
Parties, 2406
Pendency of another action, 2411.10
Petitioners, 2406

MANDAMUS—Cont’d
Pleadings, 2407 et seq.
Private persons, petitioners, 2406
Procedure, 2403 et seq.
Public officers, petitioners, 2406
Public service corporations, availability, 2388 et seq.
Purpose of remedy, 2367
Quo warranto, 2329
Railroads, compelling performance of duties, 2389
Redemption of stock, compelling enforcement, 2371
Regulatory boards, compelling compliance with orders, 2385
Reinstatement in office, compelling enforcement, 363, 2375
Remedies, 2367
Removal of cause to federal court, 2405
Reports, filing of, 2383
Request to act as condition, 2403.10
Return, 2408
Shareholders’ meetings, 2063.20
Society membership, compelling restoration, 2378
Standing to seek writ, 2367.50
Stock certificates
compelling issuance, 2380
compelling transfer, 2381
Stock exchange membership, compelling restoration, 2378
Street railroads, compelling performance of duties, 2389
Taxes, compelling payment, 2384
Telephone companies, compelling performance of duties, 2394
Title to corporate office, proceedings to determine, 366, 2375
To compel compensation, 2385.50
Trade union membership, compelling restoration, 2378
Transfer of stock, 2381, 5521, 5522
Transportation companies, compelling performance of duties, 2389
Unincorporated association, as subject to, 2402.70
Urban transit companies, compelling performance of duties, 2389
INDEX

MANDAMUS—Cont’d
Utility companies, compelling performance of duties, 2394
Verification of petition, 2407
Water companies, compelling performance of duties, 2394
Watered stock, issuance, 5254

MANSLAUGHTER
See Crimes and Criminal Law

MANUFACTURING COMPANIES
Taxation generally, 6966.50

MANUFACTURING CORPORATIONS
Actions as doing business within state, 8679
Banking company stock, purchase, 2826
Bottling companies, 104
Classification, 73
Companies, 104
Definition, 104
Electric companies, 73
Gas companies, 104
Ice companies, 104
Interstate commerce, 8417
Light companies, 73
Manufacturing company, purchase, 2826
Mining companies, 104
Natural gas companies, 104
Negotiable instruments, powers, 2627
Oil companies, 73, 104
Out-of-state manufacturers, jurisdiction and service of process, 8679, 8718
Power companies, 73
Printing companies, 104
Publishing companies, 104
Purposes, 104
Slaughterhouses, 104
Vessel construction and repair, 104
Water companies, 73, 104

MARITAL PROPERTY—Cont’d
Stock, 5102
pledges, 5654
valuation in divorce proceedings, 5906.120

MARRIED WOMEN
See also Husband and Wife
Incorporators, 84
Liability to creditors for unpaid subscriptions to stock, 6099
Statutory liability as shareholder, 6352
Transfer of stock, 5543

MARSHALING ASSETS
See Insolvency

MARYLAND
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporations, 7444
Voting trusts trustees, qualification, 2091

MASSACHUSETTS
Business Corporation Law, 2.50
Dividends as between life tenant and remainderman, 5391
Preference of creditors, 7445
Proxies, 2050
Voting proxies, 2050
trusts, 2080.10, 2088

MASTERS IN CHANCERY
Claims in receivership proceedings, reference, 7924

MCCARRAN ACT
Taxation of insurance companies, 8810.10

MEASURE OF DAMAGES
See Damages

MEAT PACKING
Classification of corporations, 73

MECHANICAL ASSOCIATIONS OR BUSINESSES
Laundries, 104
Negotiable instruments, powers, 2627
Purposes, 104
MECHANIC’S LIEN
Corporation as person, 7.05
Corporation succeeding partnership or association, liability, 4015
Estoppel to deny corporate existence after filing of claim, 3967
Foreign corporation not qualified to do business, validity and enforceability of lien, 8531
Person as including corporation, 7.05
Priorities
claims, 3388
foreclosure of mortgages, 3386
statutory construction, 3388

MEDIATION
Alternative dispute resolution, 4722.20

MEDICINE
See Practice of Medicine and Dentistry; Professional Corporations and Associations

MEETINGS
See also Executive Committees
Articles or certificate of incorporation, 146
Bondholders, 2769
Bylaws regulating, 4208
election of directors of public corporation, 4209.20
Incorporators
location, 3742
notice
failure to give notice, 3755
noncompliance with requirements, 3755
statutory provisions, 3750
waiver, 3750, 3755
organization, 3743
outside of state, 3742
postponement, 3755
timing, 3739, 3755
statutory provisions, 3740
Organization, 3749 to 3757
outside of state, 3742
postponement, 3755
timing, 3739, 3755
statutory provisions, 3740

MEETINGS OF DIRECTORS
See also Executive Committees
Absence from meetings
consent to nonattendance, 1062
excuses for nonattendance, 1092
liability for codirectors’ acts, 1049.10, 1091
negligence, 1049
ratification of codirectors’ acts, 1049.10, 1100
Actions by board, 392 to 397
Adjournment, 401
Articles or certificate of incorporation, 146
Attendance, waiver of notice, 411
Attorneys, presence, 418
Board actions
body, necessity of action as, 392
consent, effect of unanimity, 393
customary informality, effect, 394
necessity, 392
ownership of entire stock, effect, 395
shareholders’ ratification, 397
unanimous consent, effect, 393
without meeting, 393
Body, necessity of action as, 392
Calling, 404
Close corporations, necessity, 394.10
Conduct of meetings, 418
Conflicts of interest transactions
domination by interested directors, 939
interest of presiding officer, 933
presence of interested directors, 934
quorum requirements, 938
voting by interested directors, 935, 936
Counsel, presence, 418
Custom or usage
informal board actions, 394
notice, 409
Electronic means of participation, 397.10
Emergency, 408
Estoppel to question legality, 430
Evidence of regularity, 432, 433
INDEX

MEETINGS OF DIRECTORS
—Cont’d
Executive committees
    notice, 407
    quorum requirements, 424
Failure to attend, 1049, 1062, 1092
Formality, 418
Holidays, 400
Illegalities or irregularities, 428 to 430
    estoppel to question, 430
    proof, 433
    ratification, 429
Interested directors
    counting for purposes of quorum, 938
    domination of disinterested directors, 939
    presence, 934
    presiding over meeting, 933
    voting, 935, 936
Minutes, 418
Model acts
    action without meeting, 393
    contents of notice, 414
    electronic means of participation, 397.10
    emergency, 408
    necessity, 393
    notice, 405, 406, 414
    special, 398
    telephone participation, 397.10
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act,
    notice, 405
Necessity
    Model Business Corporation Acts, 393
Nonprofit corporations
    notice, 405
    place, 403
Notice, 404
    attendance, effect, 411
    contents, 414
    customary procedures, effect, 409
    delivery, 416
    directors entitled, 413
    emergency, effect, 408
    executive committee meetings, 407

MEETINGS OF DIRECTORS
—Cont’d
Notice, 404—Cont’d
    failure to give, 413
    form, 415
    length of notice, 417
    mailing of notice, 416
    nonprofit corporations, 405
    oral, 415
    ownership of entire stock, effect, 410
    presumptions, 433
    regular meetings, 405
    service, 416
    special meetings, 406
    specification of business, 414
    time of giving, 417
    waiver, 411, 412
    written, 415
Outside state, 403
Ownership of entire stock, effect
    board actions, 395
    notice of meetings, 410
Persons present, 418
Place, 402, 403
Presiding officer, 418
Proxy voting, 427
Quorum requirements, 419
    actions by quorum, 425
    conflicts of interest, 426, 938
    delegation of authority, 423
    disqualified directors, effect, 421, 426
    executive committees, 424
    interested directors, 426, 938
    newly created directorships, 421
    obtaining by trickery, 422
    ratification of acts, 762
    supermajority bylaws, 4176.10, 4209.10
    trickery to obtain quorum, 422
    vacancies, power to fill, 421
Ratification of acts, 762
Ratification of illegalities or irregularities, 429
Regular, 398
    notice, 405
MEETINGS OF DIRECTORS
—Cont’d
Resolutions, 418
constituting contracts, 431
Special, 398
notice, 406
Sundays, 400
Supermajorities
quorum bylaws, 4176.10
inguring bylaws, 4176.10
Telephone participation, 397.10
Time, 399, 400
Votes as constituting contracts, 431
Voting, 418
interested directors, 935, 936
proxy, 427
ratification of acts, 762
supermajority bylaws, 4176.10, 
4209.10
Waiver of notice, 412
attendance, 411

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS
Action without meetings, 1996, 
1996.10
Adjournments, 1996
as continuation of original meet-
ings, 2015
proxies, solicitation of, 2015
Amendment or repeal of articles of 
incorporation, 3697
acceptance, 3727
Annual meetings, 1996.20
postponement, 2001
business judgment, 1997, 2012
procedure, 2001
remote participation, 2012.50
Ballots, 2017
Business to be transacted, 2016
Business trust, conduct, 8244
Calling of meetings
alteration of call, 1998
annual meeting, 2009
attack on validity of call, 1998
abolishment of call, 1998.10
compelling, 2000
de facto directors, 1997

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS
—Cont’d
Calling of meetings—Cont’d
demand, 2000
duty to call, 1997
equitable remedies to compel, 
2000
majority shareholder, 1997
mandamus to compel, 2000
manner, 1998
necessity, 1997
notice, 1998
president, 2000
power, 1997
presumption as to regularity, 1999
proxy holders, 2060
quo warranto to compel, 2000
regular meetings, 1997
shareholders, 1997
statutory remedies to compel, 2000
sufficiency of call, 1998, 2009
waiver of irregularities, 1999
Cancellation of call, 1998.10
Chair, 2014
Combination to control corporation, 
2064
Conduct of meetings and elections, 
2063.60
appeal from ruling, 2012
ballots, 2012
chair, 2014
challenges to voting, 2017
fairness, burden of proof, 2012
good faith, 2012
meetings, 2012 et seq.
nominations, how made, 2017
objections to voting, 2017
polls open after time fixed for clos-
ing, 2017
presiding officers, 2014
quorum, 2013, 2015
recounts of ballots, 2017
remote participation, 2012.50
unsigned ballots, validity, 2017
voting, 2012
write-ins as sufficient to elect 
officers, 2017

Index-358
MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS  
—Cont’d
Construction of shareholder agreements, 2064.50
Contests, statutory proceedings, 2063.60
Control agreements, voting, 2063.90
Control by court
appointment of master or referee, 2063.70
contest, statutory proceedings, 2063.60
equity, powers, 2063.30
injunction, 2063.40
jurisdictions, 2063.30
mandamus, 2063.20
motives of shareholders, inquiry, 2063.10
quo warranto, 2063.20
remedies, 2063.10
review, statutory proceedings, 2063.60
Control by court, power to order, 2000
Coverture, shareholder under legal disability by reason of, 2024
Cumulative voting, 2048
voting rights, 3697
Denial of right to vote, injunction against, 2063.50
Directors election, national banks, 2048.10
Directors’ power to vote, 537
Dissolution, failure to hold as ground for, 7996
Domicile, 4036
Effect of withdrawal after quorum, 2013.10
Election judges, 2018, 2019
Elections
bylaws governing election of directors of public corporation, 4209.20
quorum, supermajority bylaws, 4176.10, 4209.10
supermajorities
quorum bylaws, 4176.10, 4209.10
voting bylaws, 4176.10, 4209.10
MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS  
—Cont’d
Elections—Cont’d
voting rights and privileges, supermajority bylaws, 4176.10, 4209.10
Equitable owner rights, voting, 5501
Estoppel
objections to irregularities, 2005, 2024
questioning legality of votes, 2044
Extraordinary business, 2016
Factional division holding meetings, 2022
Failure to hold as ground for dissolution statutory provisions, 8070
Failure to hold meeting, 1996
Fractional shares, 2045.10
Fraudulent combinations and agreements, 2066
Fraudently held meetings, 2024
Fundamental changes, nonvoting shares entitlement to vote on changes, 2026
Illegal election of directors, 2063.60
Illegality of votes, 2044
Improper meetings, injunction, 2063.40
Infancy, shareholder under legal disability by reason of, 2024
Informalities, objections by third persons, 2024
Informal meetings, 1996, 1996.10
Injunctions, 4861
postponing meetings, 2063.40
prohibiting holding of meeting, 2063.40
Insanity, shareholder under legal disability by reason of, 2024
Insolvency, effect, 1996
Inspectors of elections eligibility of voters, 2019
interference with duties, 2022
powers, 2018, 2019
Irregularities
holding of meetings, 2024
time or place for holding meetings, 2005

Index-359
MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS
—Cont’d
Irregularities—Cont’d
voting, 2049
Judicial review and remedies,
2063.10, 2063.20
Libel, liability, 2012
Location of meeting, 2002, 2003
notice, 2008
outside of state, 2003
Majority, 2020
Mandamus as relief, 2063.20
Mandamus to compel calling and
holding, 2374, 2375
Manipulation of meeting date,
2001.10
Master appointed to supervise,
2063.70
Minority shareholders, right to attack,
5813
Minutes, 2012, 2190
proof, 2023
recording of written consents,
1996.10
Model Business Corporation Act
(1984), 1996.10
Necessity, 1996
informal shareholder action,
1996.10
Notice of meetings
adjourned meeting, 2006.80, 2015
advertisement as notice, 2008.20
annual meetings, 2006, 2006.20
articles of incorporation, amend-
ment of, 2009
assets of corporation, sale of, 2009
bylaw amendment, 2009
daily notice, 2008
defects, 2011
dissolution of corporation, 2009
electronic transmission, 2008.30
estoppel to object to defects, 2011
failure to comply with statutory
requirements, 2008, 2011
federal securities laws, 2009.10
form, 2008
fraudulent concealment of meet-
ing, 2008

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS
—Cont’d
Notice of meetings—Cont’d
fundamental changes, 2009
incapacity to receive notice, 1996
initial meeting of incorporators,
2006.40
mail, 2008
newspaper, publication in, 2008.20
nonprofit corporations, 2006.60
notice by mail as sufficient, 2011
objections, 2011
oral notice, 2008
persons entitled to notice, 2006,
2006.20, 2007
persons to be notified, 2033
presumption, 2010
proofs, 2010
publication, 2008, 2008.20
radio, publication on, 2008.20
ratification of defects, 2011
record date for determining
shareholders entitled to
notice, 2007
special meeting, 2006, 2006.20,
2009
state corporation codes, 2006.20
statement of business to be
considered, 2009
sufficiency, 2008, 2009
television, publication on, 2008.20
time and place of meetings, 2008
time of notice, 2008.50
waiver of defects, 2011
Number of votes
abstentions, 2020
requirement, 2020
restrictions in articles and bylaws,
2046
Objections, 2024
One vote per share, 2045
Order of business, 2016
Parliamentary rules, 2012
Persons entitled to attend, 2012
Place for meeting, 2002, 2003
irregularities, 2005
notice, 2008
outside of state, 2003
INDEX

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS —Cont’d
Pooling agreements, 2064 to 2067
voting trusts distinguished, 2075
Pooling agreements, voting, 2063.80
Postponement of annual meeting, 2063.40
business judgment rule, 1997
validity, 2001
Postponing, 2001.20
Preferred shareholders, right to vote, 5301
Presiding officers, 2014
powers, 2012
Presumptions
proper notice given, 2010
regularity, 2023
time or place of holding meetings, 2005
votes, regularity, 2023
Privileged communications, 2012
Procedure, 2001
Proof as to meetings and votes, 2023
Proxies, 2049.10 to 2063
administrators giving, 2054
appearance at meeting as revocation of proxy, 2062
articles of incorporation provision, 2051
authentication, 2056
authority of holder, 2060
bylaws provisions, 2051
capital stock, increase of, 2060
coelecrors
compelling execution by other executors, 2059
necessity of both signing proxy, 2056
revocation of proxy by one executor, 2062
collusion, 2060
compelling giving to another person, 2059
conflicting proxies, reconciling, 2056
contests, 2052.20
payment of expenses, 2052.90

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS —Cont’d
Proxies, 2049.10 to 2063 —Cont’d
coupled with an interest, irrevocability, 2062
deceased person, right to vote proxy, 2053
dissolution and winding up, 2060
duration, 2062
duties of holder, 2060
effect of representation, 2060
effect of solicitation of proxies, 2052.10
estoppel, 2061
objecting to irregularities, 2063
executors and administrators, 2054, 2056
false representations by holder, effect, 2061
false solicitations, validity, 2063
federal regulation of solicitation, 2052.10
fiduciary holders of stock giving, 2054
filing at meeting, 2058
form, 2056
fraud, 2060
general proxies, powers conferred, 2060
good faith, 2060
holding corporation, power to give, 2053
husband and wife, 2056
incapacitated person, right to vote proxy, 2053
inconsistent proxies, 2062
information required under federal proxy rules, 2052.10
injunctive relief, 2063.50
inspectors bound to recognize, 2056
irregularities, effect, 2063
irrevocable, 2062
joint owners, 2056
revocation of proxies, 2062
knowledge of proxies, effect as to shareholders, 2061
limited proxies, powers conferred, 2060
MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS
—Cont’d
Proxies, 2049.10 to 2063—Cont’d
membership corporations, 2050
misleading solicitations, validity, 2063
notice to proxy as notice to owner, 2061
oral, 2057
pledged stock, 2053
power of proxy to call special
meeting, 2060
powers conferred, 2060
power to act, 2055
power to give, 2050, 2053
presentation, 2058
presumption as to regularity of
execution, 2063
prohibition in charter or statute as
to, 2052
proxy in voting trust distinguished, 2050
proxy signed only in body of
instrument, validity, 2056
proxy statement
false or misleading, 2050
inclusions, 2052
ratification, effect of irregularities, 2063
reorganization, 2060
repudiation, duties of shareholder, 2063
requirements, 2056
restrictions in charter or statute as
to, 2052
revocation, Securities and
Exchange Commission, 2062
right to vote, 2050
sales of assets of corporation, 2060
Securities and Exchange Commiss
don proxy rules, 2052.10
security, irrevocability, 2062
solicitation, 2052.10, 2052.20
specific proxies, powers conferred,
2060
stock in trust, 2035
subsequent proxies, effect, 2062
sufficiency, 2056
suits to obtain, 2059

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS
—Cont’d
Proxies, 2049.10 to 2063—Cont’d
termination of powers, 2062
transferees, power to vote, 2053
trustees giving, 2054
usage, 2051
validity, 2050, 2063
voluntary liquidation, 2060
voting agreement as affecting,
2052
voting trustees, 2090
waiver, failure of holder to act,
2061
waiver of irregularities, 2063

Purpose, 1996
Quorum, 1996
adjourned meetings, 2015
ascertainment, 2013
bylaw provisions, 2013
constitution, 2013
nonvoting stock, counting, 2013
number constituting, 2013
proxies, counting, 2013
supermajorities, 2013
treasury share, considered in
computing, 2013
withdrawal of faction of sharehold-
ers, 2013.10
Quo warranto as relief, 2063.20
Ratification, 764
illegal votes, 2044
meeting irregularly held as to time
or place, 2005
Receivership, effect of, 1996
Reconsideration of vote, 2021
Record date for purpose of giving
notice, 2007
Record date for voting, 2033.10
Referee, election or vote under
supervision, 2063.70
Rejection of votes, 2044
Remedies, 2063.10, 2063.30
Remote communication, use of, 2002
Remote participation in annual and
special meetings, 2012.50
Reorganization petition, effect on
shareholders’ right to hold
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index Entry</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS —Cont’d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>annual meetings, 2001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right to attend, 2012</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rival meetings, 2022</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Separation of voting power from stock ownership, 2065</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting aside elections, 2063.60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shareholders’ agreements, 2064 to 2067</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shareholders’ right to contest for invalidity, 2063.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slander liability, 2012</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special meetings, 1996.30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agreement of party as to notice, 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>business to be conducted, notice of, 2006.20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>business transacted, limitations, 2016</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bylaws, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calling of meetings, 1997, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mandatory requirements, necessity for compliance, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notice, necessity, 2006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persons entitled to notice, 2007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>power to call, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remote participation, 2012.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time for holding, 2001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>who may call, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statement of business to be transacted, 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stock books, 2033</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subsidiary, right of corporation to vote stock, 2040</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tellers of election, 2018 powers, 2019</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time for holding, 2001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manipulation of meeting date, 2001.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notice, 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postponing, 2001.20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trespass, right to attend, 2012</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unanimous written consent in lieu of meeting, 1996.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unfair combinations and agreements, 2066</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unregistered transferee rights, voting, 5501</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unusual business, 2016</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validity, minority shareholders, right to attack, 5813</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voting agreements, 2064 to 2067</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arbitration in case of disagreement, 2064</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>control of corporation, validity, 2064</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fraudulent agreements, 2066</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notice as effective to terminate, 2067</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unfair agreements, 2066</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voting rights and privileges abstentions, counting, 2020</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>actions to enforce, 5915</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>administrators exclusion, 2028</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rights, 2036</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>age restrictions, 2028</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aliens, 2027</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alteration by charter amendment, 2025</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arbitration of agreement, 2064</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assignment of voting privilege, 2034</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ballots, 2017</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bankrupt estates, 2036</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bias as affecting, 2031</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bona fide owners or holders of stock, 2028</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bondholders, 2043</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bondholders voting, 2769</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bylaw conditions or restrictions, 2028, 4208, 4209.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>canceled stock, 2030</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certificate of stock, effect of nonpossession, 2027</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing votes, 2017</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>charter conditions or restrictions, 2028, 3719.20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coexecutors, 2038</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>company’s own stock, 2041</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>competency, 2027</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conditional sale of stock as affecting, 2032</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS
—Cont’d
Voting rights and privileges—Cont’d
conditional voting right, 2026
conflict of laws, 2025, 2027
right of corporation to vote stock
held in another, 2040
validity of stock for voting
purposes, 2030
conservators, 2036
control agreements, 2063.90
corporation, 2040, 2041
cotenants, 2038
counting votes, 2017
creditors, 2043
cumulative voting, 2048 to 2049
bylaws, 4209
customers’ shares held by brokers, 2033
decedents, 2036
declaration of results, 2017
denial, injunction against, 2063.50
determination of right, 2027
determination of voters’ qualifications, 2019
director, 537, 2027, 2031
disfranchise of voters, 2033
dissolution of corporate
shareholder, effect, 2040
eligibility of shareholder as of
date, 2033
escrow, stock on deposit, 2035
executors, 2036
exclusion, 2028
multiple executors, 2038
executory contract to sell stock,
effect, 2032
failure to issue certificate, 2027
fictitious transfer, 2032
foreign corporation holding stock
in another, 2040
foreign estates, 2037
fractional shares, 2026, 2045.10
fraternal corporations, 2026
fraudulently issued shares, 2030
guardians, 2036
exclusion, 2028
holders of record, 2033

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS
—Cont’d
Voting rights and privileges—Cont’d
husband and wife, 2056
illegal stock, 2030
impairment, 2026
individuals or by amount of stock,
method of voting, 2045
inherent in stock, 2025
injunctions, 2063.50
insolvents, 2036
inspectors of elections, right to
challenge, 2019
interest as affecting, 2031
jointly held stock, 2038
legal title to stock as controlling,
2027
life estate in stock, 2039
limitations, 2025
limitation upon number of votes to
be cast, 2028
majority shareholders’ voting
agreements, validity, 2064
majority voting, 5808
married women, 2033
maximum number of shares
allowed to be voted by
shareholders, statute or bylaw
regulating, 2047
membership corporations, 2025,
2026
method, 2017
minors, 2027
minor shareholders, 2027
Model Business Corporation Act,
supermajority voting, 5760.10
municipal corporation, 2042
mutual nonprofit company
members, 2025
national bank shareholders, effect
of nonpayment of subscrip-
tion, 2028
nonpayment of assessments, effect,
2028
nonresidents, 2027
exclusion, 2028
nonstock corporations, 2025, 2026,
2028

Index-364
MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS
—Cont’d
Voting rights and privileges—Cont’d
nonvoting classes of stock, 2026
federal legislation, 2025
one vote per share, 2045
option contract to sell stock, effect, 2032
parent voting stock held in subsidiary, 2040
partnership, 2038
payment for stock, necessity, 2027
persons entitled, 2027
pledged stock, 2034
pledgee of stock of corporation, 2041
polls open after time fixed for closing, 2017
pooling agreements, 2063.80
preferred stock or shareholders, 2026, 5301
presumptions, 2044
private agreements, 2029
property settlement, death of divorced husband who pledged stock to secure, 2035
proxies, 2017, 2027
receivers, 2036
reconsideration of vote, 2021
record book as evidence, 2033
record day, 2033
reduction of stock as affecting, 2025
registered holder and true owner, 2032
registration as evidence, 2033
registration on books of corporation as essential, 2028
religious corporations, 2026
remainder owners, 2039
reorganized companies, 2025
restrictions, 2025, 2029, 2047
scrip, 2026
separation of power to vote from stock ownership, 2025, 2065
shareholders’ list as evidence, 2033
statutory provisions
Model Business Corporation Act, 5760.10

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS
—Cont’d
Voting rights and privileges—Cont’d
stock book or list as evidence, 2033
stock owned by municipality or state, 2042
subscribers of stock, 2027
subsidary voting stock held in parent, 2040
exclusion, 2028
supermajority voting, 2013, 2020
Model Business Corporation Act, 5760.10
surrender, 2029
surrendered stock, 2030
surviving partner, 2038
testamentary trustees, 2036
title to stock, evidence, 2033
transfer, 2029
transfer of stock, effect, 2032
transfer of voting power to preferred shareholders, 2026
treasury shares, 2026
trust, stock held by trustee, 2035
trustees, 2033, 2035
exclusion, 2028
multiple trustees, 2038
trustees in bankruptcy, 2036
United States, 2042
unsigned ballots, validity, 2017
void stock, 2030
votes cast, counting, 2020
Waiver
irregularities, 1999, 2005, 2024
objections, 2024
Withdrawal, rival meetings, 2022
Withdrawal after quorum present, 2013.10
Written consent in lieu of meeting, 1996.10

MEMBERS
Admissions and declarations, 748
Associations, mandamus to compel restoration of membership, 2378
Books and records, admissibility in evidence, 4620
MEMBERS—Cont’d
Bylaws
amendment, membership, 4177
binding, 4198
waiver, 4200
Change, attribute of corporation, 13
Corporate, mandamus to compel restoration of membership, 2377
Corporate entity distinguished, 25
Derivative suits, 5950, 5972 et seq.
Dissolution of corporations, successors, 4422
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, 3938, 3939
precluding suits against, 3982, 3983
Expulsion or disfranchisement, 5702
Incorporation of partnerships and associations
powers, 3994
rights and liabilities, 4018
Knowledge imputed to corporation, 814
Memberships, transferability, 4203
Nonprofit corporations
compensation for services, 2121.10
dissolution or liquidation
distribution, 8224
rights, obligations and liabilities of members, 5706.50
Notice imputed to corporation, 814
Remedies against corporation, 4264
Service of process, corporation without officers, 4422
Societies, mandamus to compel restoration of membership, 2378
Stock exchange, mandamus to compel restoration of membership, 2378
Trade union, mandamus to compel restoration of membership, 2378
Waiver of bylaws, 4200

MEMBERSHIP CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Loan Associations
Admission, 5687
Antitrust violations, exclusion from membership, 5687
Articles or certificate of incorporation
admission to membership, 5687, 5688, 5691
expulsion from membership, 5688
Business judgment rule, 2104
Bylaws
admission to membership, 5687, 5688, 5691
expulsion from membership, 5688, 5698
forfeiture of membership, 5695
retention of membership, 5688
transferability of membership, 5693
Classification, 77
corporate, 68.05
Clubs
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, applicability, 77
purposes, 112
Corporate classification, 68.05
Derivative actions, 5950, 5972 et seq.
Directors, business judgment rule, 2104
Discrimination, exclusion from membership, 5687
Exclusion, 5687
Expiration of membership, 5696
Expulsion or disenfranchisement, 5688, 5696, 5697
bylaw provisions, 5698
damages for wrongful expulsion, 5705
estoppel to object, 5703
exhaustion of remedies, 5706
good faith, 5700
grounds, 5697, 5699
hearings, 5703
injunction against, 5705
irregularities in procedure, 5703
judicial review, 5704

Index-366
MEMBERSHIP CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Expulsion or disenfranchisement, 5688, 5696, 5697—Cont’d
mandamus to compel restoration, 5705
notice requirements, 5703
procedure, 5703
proceedings, 5702
remedies for wrongful expulsion, 5705
exhaustion of remedies, 5706
review by courts, 5704
trials, 5703
waiver of right, 5701
wrongful expulsion, 5705
Forfeiture of membership, 5695
Fraternities
classification, 77
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, applicability, 77
purposes, 112
Fraudulent membership applications, 5692
Loss of membership
forfeiture of membership, 5695
resignation of member, 5694
transfer of membership, 5693
withdrawal of member, 5694 et seq.
Power to admit or exclude, 5687
Property rights of members, 5707
Purposes, 112
Renewal of membership, 5696
Resignation of member, 5694
Restraint of trade, exclusion from membership, 5687
Retention of membership, 5688
Social clubs
classification, 77
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, applicability, 77
purposes, 112
Surrender of membership, 5694 et seq.
Transfer of membership, 5693
Withdrawal from membership, 5694 et seq.

MEMORANDUM
See Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock

MERCANTILE CORPORATIONS
Classification, 72
Purposes, 105
Suretyship and guaranty, implied powers, 2590

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS
See also Injunctions; Rescission of Merger; Subscriptions to Stock
Abandonment after shareholder approval, 7144.10
Abatement and revival, 4224.60
Accrued dividends, assenting shareholders’ rights, 7140
Action on plan of merger, consolidation or share exchange, 7066.60
Actions by and against companies companies merged or consolidated, 4316
consolidated corporations
counterclaims against, 7171.10
creditors’ rights, 7171
constituent corporations, 7178
creditors’ rights, 7170
counterclaims against, 7171.10
creditors’ rights consolidated corporation, liability, 7171
constituent corporations, liability, 7170
enjoin merger, 7168
fraudulent transfers, 7169
defenses, 7173
estoppel, 7173
evidence, 7179
execution, 7176
joinder of parties, 7174
judgment, 7176
judicial notice, 7179
jurisdiction, 7179
limitation of actions, 7173
new corporations, 7171, 7171.10
parties, 7174
MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont’d
Actions by and against companies—Cont’d
  pending actions, effect of merger, 7180
  pleading, 7175
  presumptions, 7179
  purchase without consolidation, actions against purchaser, 7172
  purchasing corporations, 7171
    counterclaims against, 7171.10
  selling corporations, actions by, 7178
  succession by new company, jurisdiction, 4316
  surviving corporations, 7171, 7177
    counterclaims against, 7171.10
  trial, 7176
After-acquired property clause, 7108
Agreements, 7114 to 7116
  breach, 7074
  labor, 7121
Alteration of charter, reservation of power, 7098
Amalgamations, 7042
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation
  anticipation of merger or consolidation, 7058
  reservation of power, 3702
  reserved power, 3678
Antitrust, 5003, 5004
  anticompetitive analysis, 5005
  bank mergers, 5005.50
  burden of proof and presumptions, 5005.10
  conglomerate mergers, 5005.30
  failing company defense, 5005.20
  Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act premerger requirements, 7053
  joint ventures, 5005.40
  notification requirements, 5005.60, 7053
  waiting period, 5005.60
Appraisal rights, 2052.40, 5906.20 et seq.

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont’d
Articles or agreement, 7067, 7074
  construction, 7070
  contents, 7068
  effective date, 7069
  filing, 7069
  form, 7068
  operation, 7070
  recording, 7069
  severability, 7070
  sufficiency, 7068
Assenting shareholders’ rights and liabilities, 7134 et seq.
Asset value appraisal method, 7165.60
Assignment of leases, mergers, 2989
Assumption of liabilities agreements, 7114
  creditors’ rights, 7116
  liabilities included, 7115
Authority to merge or consolidate, 7048
  conditions on power to consolidate, 7060
  consent of public commission, board or officer, 7053
  de facto corporations, 7065
  Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act premerger requirements, 7053
  impairment of rights, 7062
  invalid statute, 7061
  legislature’s power to authorize, 7049
  mode of conferring authority, 7050
  necessity of conferring on each company, 7051
  ratification of unauthorized consolidation or merger, 7052
  repeal of statute authorizing, 7062
  statutes as permitting or forbidding consolidation, 7054
  unauthorized consolidation or merger, ratification, 7052
  withdrawal of power, 7062
Banks, 5005.50
  Bank Holding Company Act, 7198.10
INDEX

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont’d
Banks, 5005.50—Cont’d
Bank Merger Act, 7198.20
consent, 7053
effect of merger, 7199
National Bank Act, 7197, 7199
state banks with national banks, 7198
state banks with national banks, 7198
statutes, 7055
Blue sky laws, 6798
Bonds
public utilities, 2659
rights after consolidation or merger, 7091
right to exchange for stock, 7137
Breach of contract, 7074
Cancellation, 7144
Certificate of consolidation or merger, issuance, 7069
Charter, reserved power to alter or repeal, 7098
Citizenship of consolidated corporation, 4032
Claims, rights after consolidation or merger, 7090
Combinations, mergers and consolidations distinguished, 7043
Constituent corporations, antitrust, 5005.30
Consent
creditors, 7064
Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act premerger requirements, 7053
public commission, board or officer, 7053
shareholders, 7063, 7160.50
Consolidations defined, 7041
merger distinguished, 7041
statutes, 7054, 7055
Constituent corporations, 7178
continuance for particular purposes, 7081
continuation of existence, 7110

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont’d
Constituent corporations, 7178
—Cont’d
liabilities, 7116
Constitutional limitations and provisions, 7056, 7097
Continuing enterprise theory, successor liability, 4880
Contracts, rights after consolidation or merger, 7090
Corporate analysis, successor liability, 4880
Corporate debts, assenting shareholders’ liability, 7142
Corporate existence, constituent corporations after merger, 7110
Corporations created to hold stock, 7046
Corporations of different states, 7181, 7183
charter authority, 7182
procedure, 7183
statutory authority, 7182
Creation of new corporation, 7075 et seq.
consolidation, 7077
duration, 7078
inception, 7078
statute as controlling, 7076
Creditors, consent, 7064
Creditors’ rights
assumption of liabilities, 7116
constituent corporations, liability, 7117
enjoin merger, 7168
fraudulent transfers, 7169
invalid or fraudulent merger, 7151
Damages, breach of contract, 7074
Debts of successor corporations, 7102 et seq.
De facto corporations, 3768, 7065
De facto mergers and consolidations, 7047.20, 7152 et seq.
absence of legislative authority for merger, 7153
attempt as dissolution, 7154

Index-369
MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont’d
De facto mergers and consolidations, 7047.20, 7152 et seq.—Cont’d
existing legislative authority for consolidation, 7155
subscriptions to stock, power to enforce, 7156
Defect in proceedings, curing, 7073
Delaware block appraisal method, 7165.40
Directors
agreement, 7063
fraud, 7130
liabilities, 1011, 7130
powers, 544
Disregarding corporate entity, 48
Dissenting shareholders’ appraisal exclusive remedy, 7165
Model Business Corporation Acts, 7164, 7164.10
Dissenting shareholders’ rights, 7157 et seq.
Dissolution of constituent corporations, 7075 et seq.
continuance for particular purposes, 7081
ineffective consolidations, 7080
statute as controlling, 7076
surviving corporation’s rights and obligations, 7082
Dissolution of corporations, 7969
Dividend distributions, trust beneficiaries, apportionment of rights, 5402
Dividends, 5373
Effective date, 7069
Eminent domain, 2907, 8362
Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, withdrawal liability, 6759.10
Enforcement of agreement, 7074
Estoppel
consolidated company’s rights, 7148
denying corporate existence, contract as raising, 3923
denying validity of consolidation, 3936, 7148
FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS
Index-370

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont’d
Estoppel—Cont’d
consolidated company’s rights, 7148
constituent companies’ rights, 7149
creditors’ rights, 7151
directors’ liability, 7130
estoppel to deny validity, 7148
fraudulent transfers, 7125, 7169
officers’ liability, 7130
shareholders’ rights, 7146
recovery of stock, 7147
third persons rights, 7150
Guaranties, rights after consolidation or merger, 7090
Health care industry, 7194.10
Holding companies, 7046
Home Owners’ Loan Act, savings and loan associations, 7199.10
Immunities of new or surviving corporation, 7095
Exemptions of new or surviving corporation, 7095
officers, 7096
rates, 7101
shareholders, 7096
Federal acts, 7194 et seq.
savings and loan associations, 7199.10
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 7194.40
Federal regulatory agencies, 7194
Fees, 7071
Franchises and privileges, after merger, 7088
Fraud, 7145 et seq.
consolidated company’s rights, 7148
constituent companies’ rights, 7149
creditors’ rights, 7151
directors’ liability, 7130
estoppel to deny validity, 7148
fraudulent transfers, 7125, 7169
officers’ liability, 7130
shareholders’ rights, 7146
recovery of stock, 7147
third persons rights, 7150
Guaranties, rights after consolidation or merger, 7090
Health care industry, 7194.10
Holding companies, 7046
Home Owners’ Loan Act, savings and loan associations, 7199.10
Immunities of new or surviving corporation, 7095, 7096
Implied assumption of liabilities
continuation of business, 7124.10

Index-370
INDEX

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont’d
Implied assumption of liabilities—Cont’d
purchase of assets, 7124
Incorporation fees, 7071
Increase in capital stock, 3702
Injunctive relief to restrain, 4860.70
Insider trading, 6857.35
Interference with agreements, 7074
Interstate corporations, 7182
Interstate Transportation Act, 7059
Invalid consolidation or merger, 7145 et seq.
  consolidated company’s rights, 7148
  constituent companies’ rights, 7149
  creditors’ rights, 7151
  estoppel to deny validity, 7148
  shareholders’ rights, 7146
  recovery of stock, 7147
  third persons’ rights, 7150
Invalidity of statute authorizing, 7061
Investment value appraisal method, 7165.70
Irregular consolidation or merger, 7145 et seq.
Judgment creditors, rights, 4844
Judgments, liabilities of new or surviving corporations, 7111
Judicial notice, 7179
Jurisdiction, surviving corporation, 7082
Jurisdiction over consolidated corporation
  merged corporation, jurisdiction over successor, 4316
Labor contracts
  assumption of liabilities, 7117
  sale of assets, 7122.40
  statutory mergers, 7121
Leases
  lease of property as transfer of assets, 7132
  leases distinguished, 7047
  lessor corporation’s liability for lessee’s debts, 7132
  new corporation after merger, 7088

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont’d
Letter of intent, breach, 7070
Liabilities
  constituent companies, 7133
  dividends, 5373
  merged companies, 7133
Liabilities of successor corporations, 7102 et seq.
  agreements assuming liabilities, 7114
  creditors’ rights, 7116
  liabilities included, 7115
  civil rights, 7122.60
  collective bargaining agreements, 7122.40
  constitutional or statutory provisions, 7109 et seq.
  de facto mergers, effect, 7124.20
  Family and Medical Leave Act claims, 7122.70
  fraudulent transfers, 7125
  holding company, liability of, 7131
  implied assumption, 7124, 7124.10
  lease of property as transfer of assets, 7132
  limited to value of property, 7119, 7129
  new corporations, 7117
  notice of claims, 7126
  parent liability, 7131
  penalties, 7118
  products liability, 7123.10 et seq.
  purchase of assets, 7122
  remedial successorship, 7124.50
  products liability, 7123,
    7123.10, 7123.30, 7123.40,
    7123.50, 7123.60
  stock as consideration, 7127
  renewal notes, 7120
  selling companies, 7133
  shareholder liability, 7131
  statutory mergers, 7121
  statutory or constitutional provisions, 7109 et seq.
  existence of constituent corporations, 7110
  judgment against constituent, 7111

Index-371
Liabilities of successor corporations, 7102 et seq.—Cont’d
statutory or constitutional provisions, 7109 et seq.—Cont’d
torts, 7112
under federal common law, 7113
Licenses, rights of new or surviving corporations, 7100
Liens
extent of lien, 7106
obligations of new or surviving corporations, 7102 et seq.
priorities, 7108
property covered by lien, 7106
purchased corporate property, 7128
record or notice, 7105
running with property, 7103, 7107
Limited liability companies, 20
Limits
corporations of similar nature, 7058
number of constituent companies, 7057
Liquidation, 7968
Majority shareholders, duties, 5811, 5811.10
Market value appraisal method, 7165.50
Mergers
association, upon incorporation, 4003
defined, 7041
distinguished, 7041
evidence, 4641
partnership, upon incorporation, 4003
statutes, 7054, 7055
Model Business Corporation Acts
consent of shareholders, 7063
effective date, 7069
notice of dissenters’ rights, 7161
waiver of rights, 7161
Mortgages, rights after consolidation or merger, 7091
Name of new corporation, 7087

Mergers and consolidations—Cont’d
New corporation, creation of, 7075 et seq.
Nonprofit corporations
approval of members, 7063
members’ consent, 7063
procedure, 7066
Notice, transferee’s notice of claims, 7126
Notice requirements, antitrust regulations, 5005.60, 7053
Officers
duties, 1011
exemptions, 7096
fraud, 7130
immunities, 7096
liabilities, 7130
predecessor’s acts, 7130
Parallel lines, 7059
Penalties, liability of new or surviving corporation, 7118
Pending actions, effect of merger, 7180
Piercing the corporate veil, 48
Plan of merger, consolidation or share exchange, 7066.40
Pledges, rights and liabilities, 7143
Predecessor liability, 6755
Preemptive rights, 5136.40
Preferred dividends
adjustment and elimination of arrearages, 3702
adjustment and elimination of dividend arrearages, 3696.10
Privilege enjoyed by only one corporation, 7099
Procedures, 7066, 7183
construction, 7070
defect, curing, 7073
fees, 7071
operation, 7070
severability, 7070
Product line theory, 4880
Products liability, 7123.10 et seq.
Prohibitions and restrictions, 7059 et seq.
INDEX

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont’d
Property
notice of claims, transferee, 7126
sales, distinguished from merger or consolidation, 7044
without merger or consolidation, 7083
transfers, lease of property as transfer of assets, 7132
Proxies, going private, 2052.40
Public utilities, approval by state commission, 7053
Punitive damages, breach of contract, 7074
Purchase of assets
rights acquired, 7085
Rate exemptions, rights of new or surviving corporation, 7101
Ratification of unauthorized merger or consolidation, 7052
Regulated industries, 6703
Remedial successorship, 7124.50
Reorganizations, distinguished, 7205
Repeal of charter, reservation of power, 7098
Repeal of statute authorizing, 7062
Rescission of shareholder assent, 7144
Restrictions and prohibitions
competing lines, 7059
constitutional, 7056
corporations of similar nature, 7058
limits on number of constituent companies, 7057
parallel lines, 7059
statutes, 7054 et seq.
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, abandonment of merger plan, 7144.10
Sale of corporate property, 7044
collective bargaining agreements, 7122.40
lease of property as transfer of assets, 7132
liabilities assumed, 7122
civil rights, 7122.60

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont’d
Sale of corporate property, 7044
—Cont’d
liabilities assumed, 7122—Cont’d
collective bargaining agreements, 7122.40
de facto mergers, 7124.20
Family and Medical Leave Act claims, 7122.70
fraudulent transfers, 7125
holding company, liability of, 7131
implied assumption, 7124
continuation of business, 7124.10
lease of property as transfer of assets, 7132
liability limited to value of property, 7129
liens on purchased property, 7128
notice of claims, 7126
parent liability, 7131
products liability, 7123.10 et seq.
remedial successorship, 7124.50
shareholder liability, 7131
stock as consideration, 7127
successor liability under federal common law, 7113
torts, 7123 et seq.
products liability, 7123.10 et seq.
liability limited to value of property, 7129
liens on purchased property, 7128
seller’s liabilities, 7133
stock as consideration, 7127
successor liability under federal common law, 7113
transferee takes with notice of claims, 7126
Sale of property, transfer without merger or consolidation, 7083
Sale of stock, 7045
Savings and loan associations, 7199.10
Savings institutions, statutes, 7055

Index-373
MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont’d
Securities laws
insider trading, 6857.35
purchase or sale, 7045
Section 16(b) liability, 6857.35
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 6857.35
short-swing trading, 6857.35
Service of process on foreign corporation affected, 8744, 8775
Share exchanges, 7047.60
Shareholders
appraisal rights, 7163.10, 7165 et seq.
assenting shareholders’ rights and liabilities, 7134 et seq.
abandonment of plan, 7144.10
accrued dividends, 7140
corporate debts, 7142
corporate property and assets, 7139
majority shareholders, duties, 5811, 5811.10
purchaser bound by vendor’s assent, 7143
right to rescind, 7144
stock, 7135
unexchanged stock, 7136
subscriptions to stock, 7138
transferees and transferors, 7143
unexchanged stock, 7136
consent, 7063
control over debtor corporation, 7131
corporations created to hold stock, 7046
derivative proceedings, standing to sue, 5972.40
dissenting, 7157
appraisal of dissenters’ shares, 5906.20, 7163.10, 7165
Delaware statute, 7165
exclusive remedy, 7165
standing to seek, 7165.20
valuation, 7165.30, 7165.40 et seq.

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont’d
Shareholders—Cont’d
dissenting, 7157—Cont’d
derivative action for violation of federal securities laws, 5999
equitable relief, 7158 et seq.
federal securities laws, 7162.10
fiduciary duty from majority, 7160.50
fraud, injunctive relief, 7160
jurisdiction, 7162
laches, 7161
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), 7144.10
notice of merger, 7161
pleadings, 7162
procedure, 7162
rights against consolidated corporation, 7163
unfairness, injunctive relief, 7160
waiver, 7161
exemptions, 7096
fiduciary duty, majority shareholders to minority, 7160.50
holding company, liability of, 7131
immunities, 7096
liabilities, 7131
pledgees of stock, 7143
preemptive rights in new stock, 5136.40
statutory liability, 6232
waiver, 5906.90
withdrawal of demand, 5906.60, 5906.110
valuation of shares, market value, 7165.50
Shares of stock
corporations created to hold stock, 7046
exchange for property, 7045
rights of new or surviving corporations, 7093
transfer restrictions, effect, 5460.30
Short form mergers, 7047.40
Short-swing trading, 6857.35

Index-374

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS
Mergers and consolidations—Cont’d

Specific performance, 7074
Statutes as permitting or forbidding consolidation, 7054
particular corporations, bank and savings institutions, 7055
Statutory mergers, liabilities, 7121
Stock
assenting shareholders’ rights and duties, 7135, 7136
options, 7115
transactions, 6857.35
unexchanged stock, 7136
Subscriptions to stock
rights of new or surviving corporations, 7093
Successor liability, 4880, 7102 et seq.
ERISA, 6755
Family and Medical Leave Act claims, 7122.70
under federal law, 7113
Successor liability under federal common law, 7113
Surface Transportation Board, 7059, 7194.30
Surviving corporation
actions, 7171, 7177
assenting shareholders’ rights and duties, 7134 et seq.
bondholders’ rights, 7137
civil rights, 7122.60
counterclaims against, 7171.10
dissenting shareholders rights, 7163
jurisdiction, 7082
liabilities, 7102 et seq.
agreements assuming liabilities, 7114
creditors’ rights, 7116
liabilities included, 7115
collective bargaining agreements, 7122.40
constitutional or statutory provisions, 7109 et seq.
de facto mergers, 7124.20
Family and Medical Leave Act claims, 7122.70
Tort liability, 4880
Torts, 7123 et seq.
liabilities of new or surviving corporations, 7112, 7118
products liability, 7123.10 et seq.
Transfer of assets, rights acquired, 7085
Transfer of property
consolidations distinguished, 7044
lease of property as transfer of assets, 7132
mergers, distinguished, 7044
stock as consideration, 7127
transferee takes with notice of claims, 7126
transferor’s liabilities, 7133

Taxation
foreign corporations, 8806
investment tax credits, 7100
parent and subsidiaries, 7100
Taxes, rights of new or surviving corporations, 7100
Tortious interference, 7074
Tort liability, 4880
Torts, 7123 et seq.
liabilities of new or surviving corporations, 7112, 7118
products liability, 7123.10 et seq.
Transfer of assets, rights acquired, 7085
Transfer of property
consolidations distinguished, 7044
lease of property as transfer of assets, 7132
mergers, distinguished, 7044
stock as consideration, 7127
transferee takes with notice of claims, 7126
transferor’s liabilities, 7133
MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont’d
Transfer of property—Cont’d without consolidation or merger, 7083
Trustee, rights of new or surviving corporation, 7094
Unexchanged stock, assenting shareholders’ rights and duties, 7136
Uniform Principal and Income Acts, 5402
Utility companies, state commissions approval, 7053
Valuation of stock, consolidations, 7165
Waiting periods, antitrust regulations, 5005.60
Warrantholders, rights, 7136

MICHIGAN
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Preference of creditors of banks, 7446

MIGRATION OF CORPORATION
Restrictions, 4049
Rule, 4025

MINERAL LEASES
See also Oil and Gas Leases
Definition, 2991.40
Federal Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, 2991.40
Power to make, 2971

MINES AND MINING
Consideration for stock, 5190
Dividends, payment of, 5347
Knowledge imputed to corporation, 807
Leases, 2971, 2991.40
Mine boss, knowledge imputed to corporation, 807
Mineral leases, 2991.40
Mining corporations classification, 74
mining company stock, purchase, 2826
negotiable instruments, powers, 2627

MINES AND MINING—Cont’d
Mining corporations—Cont’d public utility, classification, 74
purposes of incorporation, 104
Mortgages and deeds of trust, 3097
Notice to officers or agents, 807
Officers, knowledge imputed to corporation, 807
Payments for stock, 5190
Power to make lease, 2971
Profits, dividend payments, 2803
Stock, consideration for stock, 5190

MINNESOTA
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporation, 7446.1

MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS
Acquiescence in wrongdoing, 5862
Actions against corporation derivative or direct, 5822
direct, 5822
individual, 5822
powers as to, 5821.10
salaries of officers, excessive, 2181
Amendment of articles appraisal rights, 5906.20
illegal amendment, 5824
rights and powers, 5821.10
voting groups, 3719.20
Antitrust actions, intervention, 5853.20
Appraisal and payment for stock of dissenting shareholders, reverse stock splits, 2857.1
valuation of shares, 7160.50
Appraisal and value of stock, refusal to accept, 5883
Appraisal rights, 5906.10, 7165
abandonment of act by majority, 5906.50
amendments to articles of incorporation as grounds, 5906.20
application for appraisal, 5906.70
asset disposition, 5906.20
asset value, 7165.60
assignment, 5906.40
MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS
—Cont’d
Appraisal rights, 5906.10, 7165
—Cont’d
attorneys’ fees, payment, 5906.160
conditions precedent, 5906.70
consolidation of corporation, 5906.20
corporate existence, extension of, 5906.20
costs of appraisal, payment, 5906.160
creditors of corporation, rights, 5906.100
Delaware block method, 7165.40
Delaware statute, 7165
demand for payment, 5906.70
effect on shareholder status, 5906.110
election to demand payment, 5906.110
withdrawal, 5906.60, 5906.110
disaffirmance of act, effect, 5906.50
effect of demand for payment, 5906.110
exchange of shares, 5906.20
exclusive remedy, 7165
expense of appraisal, payment, 5906.160
federal securities acts, 5906.35
fundamental changes, 5906.20
investment value, 5906.150, 7165.70
jury trial, 5906.120
laches, 5906.90
limitation of action, 5906.75, 5906.90
majority shareholders, rights, 5906.100
market exception, 5906.10
market value, 7165.50
mergers, 5906.20
model acts, 5906.20, 7165.40
procedures, 5906.70
objection to corporate action, necessity, 5906.70
procedure to obtain, 5906.70
restrictions, 5906.40

MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS
—Cont’d
Appraisal rights, 5906.10, 7165
—Cont’d
reverse stock splits, 5906.20
sales of substantially all corporate assets, 5906.20
standing to seek, 7165.20
status as shareholder, effect of demand, 5906.110
statute of limitations, 5906.75
tender of stock certificates, 5906.70
valuation of stock, 5906.80, 5906.120, 5906.120 to 5906.150, 5906.170
asset value, 7165.60
Delaware block method, 7165.40
interest, 5906.170
investment value, 7165.70
market value, 7165.50
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), 7165.40
procedure to obtain, 7165.30
willing seller-willing buyer test, 7165.40
voting rights, alteration of, 5906.20
voting stock, 5906.40
waiver, 5906.90
willing seller-willing buyer test, 7165.40
withdrawal of demand, 5906.60, 5906.110
Assignment for benefit of creditors, effect on derivative actions, 5873
Bankruptcy of corporation, rights and remedies
derivative actions, 5873
intervention in proceedings, 5854
Bond issues, rights and powers, 5821.10, 5830
Business of corporation, rights and powers, 5821.10
injunction against unauthorized business, 5826
Buy-outs, 5820.10
MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS
—Cont’d
Calls on unpaid subscriptions, rights and remedies, 5844
Cancellation of stock, rights and remedies, 5840
Charter provisions, 5814
Class of actor or actors, immateriality of, 5815
Close corporations, 5820.10
Compensation of directors and officers, right to challenge, 1110, 5821.10
Consent to wrongdoing, 5862
Consolidations, 7165 et seq.
appraisal rights, 7165
delaware statute, 7165
exclusive remedy, 7165
standing to seek, 7165.20
valuation
asset value, 7165.60
delaware block method, 7165.40
investment value, 7165.70
market value, 7165.50
model business corporation act (1984), 7165.40
procedure to obtain, 7165.30
willing seller-willing buyer test, 7165.40
Conspiracy, 5820
Contracts of corporation
breach, rights and remedies, 5839
impairment of rights, 5790
rescission, rights and remedies, 5839
rights and powers, 5821.10
Control of company by minority, 2097

MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS
—Cont’d
Conversion of assets, rights and remedies, 5832, 5851
Counterclaims against, 5889
Cumulative voting, 2048.10
appraisal rights upon elimination, 5906.20
dealings between corporation majority shareholders, 5834
officers, 5833
same shareholders or officers, 5835
defenses against minority shareholders, 5859 et seq.
defenses against suits
acquiescence, 5862
amount of holdings, 5885
appraisal and value of stock, refusal to accept, 5883
assignment for benefit of creditors, 5873
attorneys’ fees, payment by corporation, 5881
bad faith, 5877 to 5879
bankruptcy of corporation, 5873
capacity to sue, 5888
collusion to confer diversity jurisdiction, 5861
conditions precedent, failure to comply, 5870
consent, 5862
discretionary corporate acts, 5867
diversity jurisdiction, collusion to confer, 5861
estoppel, 5862, 5866, 5868, 5869
illegality of corporation, 5872
insolvency of corporation, 5873
interests of rival company in suit, 5879
knowledge, laches, 5876
laches, 5874 to 5876
lack of capacity to sue, 5888
limitation of actions, 5886, 5886.10
litigation expenses supplied by rival company, 5871
motive, 5877 to 5879
nonexistence of corporation, 5880
participation, 5862

Index-378
MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS
—Cont’d
Defenses against suits—Cont’d
pendency of actions, 5860
purchase of stock for purpose of
suing, 5878
ratification, 5862 to 5866, 5882
receivership of corporation, 5873
release of liability, 5884
size of holdings, 5885
statute of limitations, 5886, 5886.10
strike suits, 5877
suspension of rights of corporation, 5880
unclean hands, 5887
waiver, 5865
Definition, 5813
Derivative suits, 5822
Direct actions distinguished, 5975
Director-minority shareholders,
estoppel to exercise rights, 5868
Directors, actions against, 5822
Direct suits, 5822
Disclosure of information to minor-
ity, 5818
Discretionary act of majority, powers
as to, 5821.10
Discretionary corporate acts, rights
and powers, 5821, 5821.10, 5867
Dissolution of corporation
buy-out as alternative remedy, 5820.10
oppression as grounds, 5820.10
right to enjoin, 5821.10, 5836
standing to sue, 8046.10
Diversion of assets, rights and reme-
dies, 5823, 5832
Dividends, rights and powers,
5821.10
Equal opportunity, redemption of
stock, 5811.05
Estoppel to challenge wrongdoing,
5862, 5868, 5869
transferee of stock, 5866
Excessive compensation of directors
and officers, right to challenge, 1110, 5821.10
MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS
—Cont’d
Exchange of stock, rights and reme-
dies, 5845
Exorbitant consideration for property
purchase, rights and remedies,
5837.10
Fictitiously paid up stock, rights and
remedies, 5819
Fiduciary relationship
majority shareholders, 7160.50
mergers, 7160.50
Foreclosure proceedings, interven-
tion, 5854
Fraudulent acts, rights and remedies,
5829 et seq.
bond issues, 5830
cancellation of stock, 5840
collusive judgments, 5831
consideration for sales or
purchases of property, 5837 to
5837.20
conversion of assets, 5832
dealings between corporation
majority shareholders, 5834
officers, 5833
same shareholders or officers,
5835
dissolution of corporation, 5836,
8046.10
diversion of assets, 5832
increase of stock, 5840
issuance or increase of stock, 5840
leases of corporate property, 5847
misappropriation of assets, 5832
mismanagement of corporation,
5841
mortgages, 5830
operation of corporation for benefit
of another corporation, 5842
oppression, 5820.10, 5820.11
purchases of stock, 5845
ratification by majority sharehold-
ers, 5848
redemption of property from
forced sale, 5838
redemption of stock, 5840
retirement of stock, 5840
sales of stock, 5845

Index-379
MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS
—Cont’d
Fraudulent acts, rights and remedies,
5829 et seq.—Cont’d
shareholders’ meetings, refusal to
call, 5843
transfer of stock, 5840
transfers of corporate property,
5828, 5847
waste of assets, 5832
winding up of corporation, 5836
Freeze-outs, 5820.10, 5820.11
increase of stock, 5827
limitation of actions, 5886
Illegal acts, rights and remedies, 5823
to 5828
Impairment of contract rights, 5790
Inadequate consideration for
corporate property, rights and
remedies, 5837.20
Increase of stock, rights and reme-
dies, 5827, 5840
Individual direct suits, 5822
Informational rights, 5818
Injury as condition precedent to
relief, 5816
Insider trading actions, intervention,
5853.30
Insolvency of corporation, rights and
remedies
derivative actions, 5873
intervention in proceedings, 5854
Internal affairs of corporation, rights
and powers, 5821.10
Intervention in corporate actions,
5853 et seq.
antitrust actions, 5853.20
bankruptcy proceedings, 5854
compromise of corporate claims,
5858
conditions precedent, 5855
defenses to intervention, 5857
federal rules of procedure,
5853.10, 5856
foreclosure proceedings, 5854
insider trading actions, 5853.30
insolvency proceedings, 5854
judgments against corporation,
5858

MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS
—Cont’d
Intervention in corporate actions,
5853 et seq.—Cont’d
procedure, 5856
settlement of corporate claims,
5858
Issuance of stock
preemptive rights, effect, 5135
rights and remedies, 5840
Judgments, right to attack, 5831
Judgments against directors or
officers, 1342
Knowledge, laches as defense to
actions, 5876
Laches as defense to actions, 5874 to
5876
appraisal rights, 5906.90
Lease of corporate property, rights
and remedies, 5847
Limitation of actions, 5874 to 5876
appraisal rights, 5906.75, 5906.90
Majority consent provisions, effect
on rights, 5814
Management of corporation, rights
and powers, 5821.10
mismanagement, 5841
Meetings of shareholders
adjournments, objections, 2015
right to attack, 5813
Mergers, 7160.50
appraisal rights, 7165 et seq.
Misappropriation of assets, rights and
remedies, 5832, 5851
Monopoly powers of corporation,
right to enjoin, 5825
Mortgages, right to enjoin, 5830
Motive, 5877 to 5879
Officers’ compensation, actions to
recover, 2171
Operation of corporate property,
rights and powers, 5821.10
Operation of corporation for benefit
of another corporation, 5842
Oppression, 5820.10, 5820.11
increase of stock, 5827
remedies, dissolution of corpora-
tion, 8046.10

Index-380
MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS  
—Cont’d
Parent and subsidiary corporations, 5842
Participation in wrongdoing, 5862
Pension and profit sharing plans, 
   power to establish, 5821.10
Percentage of stock ownership, 5813
Persons liable to minority shareholders, 5815
Public officers, rights and remedies against, 5852
Purchases of stock, 5821.10
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organization Act (RICO), standing, 4951.60
Ratification by majority conflicts of interest transactions, 982
derivative actions, 5882
fraudulent or illegal acts, 5848
irregular but legal acts, 5849
Ratification by minority shareholders, 764, 5862
knowledge as prerequisite, 5864
silence, 5863
transfer of stock, effect on transferee’s rights, 5866
Receivership of corporation, rights and remedies, 5873
Redemption of property from forced sale, rights and remedies, 5838
Redemption of stock equal opportunity, 5811.05
   rights and remedies, 5840
Reduction of stock, 5149
   remedies, 5827
Reorganizations, consent, 7227
Reverse stock splits, 2857.10
Rights and powers, 5821.10
   fraudulent sales, 5845
   right to information, 5818
Salaries or other compensation of directors or officers
   power to fix, 5821.10
   right to challenge, 1110
Sale of all assets, 2949.90

MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS  
—Cont’d
Sales or purchases of corporate property
   appraisal rights, 5906.20
   consideration, 5837, 5837.10, 5837.20
   redemption from forced sale, 5838
   rights and powers, 5821.10
Shareholders’ derivative actions, 5975
Shareholders’ meetings, refusal to call, 5843
Squeeze-outs, 5820.10, 5820.11
   increase of stock, 5827
   limitation of actions, 5886
Standing to sue, 5822
Statutory provisions, 5814
Stock ownership, percentage, 5813
Stock transactions of corporation, rights and powers, 5821.10
Strike suits, 5877
Subscriptions to stock, refusal to call unpaid subscriptions, 5844
Subsequent shareholders, 5817
Taking of corporate property by third persons, rights and remedies, 5851
Third party wrongdoing, rights and remedies, 5850
   conversion of assets, 5851
   public officials, 5852
Transfer of stock, effect on transferee’s rights, 5866
Transfers of corporate property, rights and remedies, 5828, 5847
Ultra vires acts, rights and remedies, 5823 et seq.
Unconstitutional regulations, rights and remedies, 5852
Unfair acts, rights and remedies, 5829 et seq.
Use of corporate property by third persons, rights and remedies, 5851
Valuation of stock, 5906.120
   appellate review, 5906.80
   appraisal proceedings, 5906.120 to 5906.150

Index-381
MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS  
—Cont’d
Valuation of stock, 5906.120  
—Cont’d
appraisers, 5906.80
books and records of corporation,
inspection, 5906.120
comparable company method, 5906.120
courts, 5906.80
Delaware block method, 5906.120
floor value, 5906.120
good will, 5906.120
inspection of corporate books and
records, 5906.120
interest, allowance, 5906.170
investment value, 5906.150
judicial review, 5906.80
jury determination, 5906.120
marketability of stock, effect, 5906.120
market value, 5906.130
minority interest, discount for
status as, 5906.120
net asset value, 5906.140
shareholders’ agreements, effect, 5906.120
tax benefits, 5906.120, 5906.140
thin market, effect, 5906.130
weighted average, 5906.120
willing seller-willing buyer test, 5906.120
Waiver of rights
appraisal, 5906.90
objections on particular grounds, effect, 5865
Waste of assets, rights and remedies, 5823, 5832
Watered stock, rights and remedies, 5228, 5819
Winding up of corporation, right to
enjoin, 5836
Wrongful acts, rights and remedies, 5829 et seq.

MINORS—Cont’d
Gifts of stock, 5682.10
Incorporators, 83
Liability to creditors for unpaid
subscriptions to stock, 6098
Members of corporation, 1389, 1569
Purchases or sale of stock, 5571
Statutory liability as shareholder, 6349
Stock
gifts of stock, 5682.10
sales or purchases, 5571
transfers of stock, 5543
Subscriptions to stock, 1389, 1569
Transfers of stock, 5543
Uniform Gifts to Minors Act, 5682.10
Voting at corporate meetings and
elections, 2027

MINUTES
See also Meetings of Directors
Admissibility in evidence, 4625
Corporate acts, proof, 4633
Evidence
organization of corporation, 4150
Inspection by shareholders, 2240
Meetings and elections, 2012
Model Business Corporation Act
(1984), 2190
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, 2190
Proof of meeting of shareholders, 2023
Shareholders meetings, evidence of
transactions, 2190

MISAPPLICATION OF FUNDS
Removal of directors and officers,
grounds for, 356

MISAPPROPRIATION OF ASSETS
See Assets

MISCONDUCT
See Directors; Officers and Agents

MISFEASANCE
See Crime and Criminal Laws
INDEX

MISJOINDER OF CAUSES OF ACTION
See Joinder of Causes of Action

MISJOINDER OF PARTIES
See Parties

MISNOMERS
See Names

MISSISSIPPI
Business Corporation Act, 2.50

MISSOURI
General and Business Corporation Law, 2.50
Preference of creditors, 7446.3

MISTAKE
Authority of officers, 1126
Liability of officers and directors
ultra vires acts, 1025 to 1027
Mistake of fact, contracts for sale or
purchase of stock, 5609
Mistake of law, contracts for sale or
purchase of stock, 5609
Shareholders’ liability, defense to
action to enforce, 6441

MISTAKES OF JUDGMENT
See Business Judgment Rule; Directors;
Officers and Agents

MODEL BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT
Generally, 2.50
See also Model Professional
Corporation Supplement; Model
Statutory Close Corporation
Supplement
Action without meetings of
shareholders, 1996.10
Amendment or repeal of articles of
incorporation—Cont’d
extent of power, 3718.10
contents, 3718, 3721.10
directors, 3717.20
effective date, 3722.10
voting groups, 3719.20
reservation of power, 3717 et seq.
restated articles of incorporation,
3735.20
shareholder approval, 3717.20
voting groups, 3719.20
Annual meetings of shareholders,
1996.20
Appraisal rights, 5906.10, 5906.20,
5906.40, 5906.70, 5906.110,
5906.130, 5906.160
corporate changes justifying,
5906.20
costs, 5906.160
Articles or certificate of incorpora-
tion, 137, 3696
acknowledgment, 153
amendments, 3695.10, 3695.10 et
seq., 3717, 3719.10
appeal, secretary of state’s refusal
to file, 159
authorized shares, 141
ylaw matters, 150
cancellation, 162
capitalization clause, 141
certificate of incorporation, issu-
ance, 160
corporate seal, 152
correction of statements or defec-
tive execution, 155
cumulative voting, 2048
debt limitations, 142
defective execution, correction,
155
directors, 145
duration of corporate existence,
143
eliminating or limiting director
liability, 150.50
evidentiary effect, issuance of cer-
tificate, 161
MODEL BUSINESS
CORPORATION ACT—Cont’d
Articles or certificate of incorporation, 137, 3696—Cont’d
execution, 152
filing, 156
filing fees, 163
form, 151
incorporators, names and addresses, 144
incorrect statements, correction, 155
initial directors, names and addresses, 145
issuance, effect, 160, 166
management provisions, 146
name of corporation, 138
notice, secretary of state’s refusal to file, 159
official forms, 151
optional provisions, 150
powers clause, 139.10
publication, 154
purpose clause, 139
purposes of corporation, 139
registered office or agent, 140
regulation of corporate affairs, provisions, 146
restriction on share transfers, 5453
revocation, 162
secretary of state’s duty to file, 159
shareholders’ liability for debts, 142
signing, 152
verification, 153
voting, 3719.10
restrictions, 2028
Board of directors, 2097, 2100
Bond issues, 2650
Books and records
custody, 2192
duty to keep, 2187, 2188
minutes, 2190
Business judgment rule, 1038
Bylaws
amendment, 4176.10, 4177.10, 4177.20—Cont’d
supermajority amendments, 4176.10
election of directors of public corporation, 4209.20
emergency, 4169.10
persons who can amend, 4178
power to amend, 4177
record date, 2033
repeal, 4182
restriction on share transfers, 5453
Charter, 3695.10
amendments, 3719, 3719.10
Class voting of shares, 2020
Close corporation provisions, 70.10
Commencement of corporate existence, 160, 166
Committees, 552.30
meetings, 552.45
power to appoint, 549
Common shares, 5086
Conflicts of interest transactions, 915
Convertible shares, 5307.50
Corporate existence
amendment to articles, 4099
commencement, 160, 166, 4064
liability for acts of nonexistent corporation, 4059
timing, 3762.10
Corporate incapacity, defense, 2565
Corporate powers
perpetual existence, 4082
personal property ownership, debt payment, 2778
real estate ownership, 2786, 2795
repurchase of own shares, 2849
subscriptions for stock, 2827
Corporate seal, 2462
Correcting filed documents, articles of incorporation, 155
Cumulative voting, 2048, 2048.10
Debenture issues, 2650
Debt limitations, 1235

Index-384
INDEX

MODEL BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT—Cont’d
De facto corporations, 3761, 3762.10
elimination, 3762.10
Defective corporate actions, statutory procedures for ratification, 2016 revision, 753
Defective organization, liability for corporate debts, 6657.50
Definitions
corporation, 4
employee, 266
Derivative actions
definitions, 5939
Directors
action without meeting, 393
articles or certificate of incorporation, 145
classification, 334.10
committees, 549
liability, 552.40
compensation, 2109
concurrent offices, 310
conflicts of interest transactions, 915
quorum at meetings to consider, 938
voting by interested directors, 936
consent of shareholders to sales of assets, 2105
decrease in number, effect, 343
delegation of authority, 498 to 500
duties, 990
election, 283
bylaws governing election of directors of public corporation, 4209.20
executive committees, 549, 552.30
liability, 552.40
holdovers, 344
indemnification, 1344, 6045.10
indemnification of litigation expenses, 1344
initial, 284
liability, 1197
executive committee actions, 552.40
statute of limitations, 1300.10

MODEL BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT—Cont’d
Directors—Cont’d
liability insurance, 1344
limiting authority of board, 2097
management of corporation, 2097, 2100
meetings, 393, 397.10, 398, 405 et seq.
multiple offices, 310
number, 276, 343
officers distinguished, 271
qualifications, 298, 299
quorum, 419, 4176.10
quorum requirements, 419
reliance on officers, committees, and professionals, 1083
removal, 352, 354.10, 358
residency requirements, 307
resignation, 345, 349
shortening term, 343
staggered terms, 334.10
standard of care and conduct, 990
term of office, 334, 334.10, 343, 344
vacancies, 286, 419
voting, 4176.10
Dissolution of corporation
administrative appeal from denial of reinstatement, 8112.40
procedure, 8112.20
continuation of existence, 8144.10
custodians, 8200
distribution of assets, claims, proof, 8218
grounds for forfeiture or dissolution, 8055
abuse of power, 8055
failure to open or maintain office within state, 8054
indispensable or necessary parties, 8103
involuntary, articles procured through fraud, 8046
judicial dissolution
fraud, directors or controlling shareholders, 8046.10

Index-385
MODEL BUSINESS
CORPORATION ACT—Cont’d
Dissolution of corporation—Cont’d
judicial dissolution—Cont’d
illegal acts, directors or controlling shareholders, 8046.10
management or shareholder deadlock, 8066.10
oppression of minority shareholders, 8046.10
receivers, 8200
receivers, compensation, 8214
voluntary
articles of dissolution, 8007.35
directors, 8007.30
incorporators, 8007.30
persons authorized to act, 8019
revocation, 8007.40
statement of intent to dissolve, 8007.35
vote of shareholders, 8007.10
written consent of shareholders, 8007.20
voluntary, persons authorized to act, 8019
winding up, 8158
Distributions to shareholders, 5318
director liability for unlawful distributions, 1034.50
Domestication, 8306.50
Domicile of corporation, 4046
Emergency bylaws, 4169.10
Employee defined, 266
Entity conversion, 3993.50
Executive committees, 549, 552.20, 552.30
directors’ liability, 552.40
liability, 552.40
liability of board of directors, 552.40
meetings, 552.45
powers, 552.20
vacancies, 552.30
Existence, perpetual, 4082
Foreign corporations
admission to transact business, 8464.10
agent to receive process, 8697

MODELL BUSINESS
CORPORATION ACT—Cont’d
Foreign corporations—Cont’d
annual reports, 8453
application to transact business in state, 8448
certificate of authority, 8340
certificates of existence, 8447.50
compliance with qualification statute after action filed, 8538
contracts, impairment, 8393
defined, 8290
delay of suit pending qualification, 8447, 8448
doing business, 8464.10
extraterritorial organization meetings, 8315
filing of copy of articles, 8447
internal affairs, 8445.10
interstate commerce exception to qualification requirements, 8402
noncompliance, 8504
actions by or against corporation, 8507
assignees of noncomplying corporations, 8523
right to sue or defend, 8507
title to property, 8531
transferees of noncomplying corporation, 8523
validity of corporate transactions, 8512
noncompliance with qualification statute, 8504, 8507
place of business, 8451
registered office, 8451
revocation of certificate of authority, 8589
grounds, 8590
rights and liabilities, 8340
service of process, 8455, 8456
service of process on corporation, 8735
withdrawal
agent for service of process, 8456
revocation of agent’s authority, 8457

Index-386
INDEX

MODEL BUSINESS
CORPORATION ACT—Cont’d
Fractional shares, 2857.10
voting rights, 2045.10
Fractional shares, voting rights, 2045.10
History, 2.50
Incorporation, 128
Incorporators
entities, 1393
liabilities, 3747.10
natural persons, 1393
residency requirements, 1395
Indemnification of directors, officers and others, 6045.10
Indemnification of litigation expenses, 1344
Insolvency defined, 7360
Leases
  corporate property, 5791.10
  power to deal with real property, 2977
  power to make, 2977
  shareholder consent, 2980
Liability insurance, 1344
Liability of directors for executive committee actions, 552.40
Liquidation, preferences, 3696.50
Loans to officers or directors, 2622.10
Meetings of directors
  contents of notice, 414
  electronic means of participation, 397.10
  emergency, 408
  first, 3757
  necessity, 393
  notice, 405, 406, 411, 414
  regular, 398
  special, 398
  telephone participation, 397.10
  waiver of notice, 411
Meetings of shareholders
  annual meetings, 1996.20
  compelling, 2000, 2001
  informal procedures, 1996.10
  location of meeting outside of state, 2003
MODEL BUSINESS
CORPORATION ACT—Cont’d
Meetings of shareholders—Cont’d
  notice, purposes of meeting, 2009
  number of votes required to act, 2020
  proxies, oral, 2057
  quorum, 2013
  record date, 2033
  special meetings, 1996.30, 1998
  supermajority voting requirements, 2020
  time fixed for meetings, 2001
  voting, 2026 et seq.
    bankruptcy trustees, 2036
    corporation holding stock of another corporation, 2040
    corporation’s own stock, 2041
    cumulative voting, 2048
    executors or administrators of estates, 2036
    guardians, 2036
    one vote per share, 2045
    pledged shares, 2034
    receivers, 2036
    right, 2026
Mergers and consolidations
  abandonment of merger plan by directors, 7144.10
  consent of shareholders, 7063
  effective date, 7069
  notice of dissenters’ rights, 7161
  shareholders’ consent, 7063
  share valuation, 7165.40
Name of corporation, articles of incorporation, 138
Names, 3719.10
Nonvoting shares, right to vote, 2026
Notice, 1998
Number of votes per share, 2046
Officers
  appointment, 285
  concurrent offices, 310
  directors distinguished, 271
  duties, 990
  election, 285
  employee status, 266
MODEL BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT—Cont’d
Officers—Cont’d
indemnification, 6045.10
liability, 1197
multiple offices, 310
removal, 352
required, 269
resignation, 345, 349
standard of care and conduct, 990
Oppression of minority shareholders, 5820.10, 5820.11
Partnership, right of corporation to join, 2520
Payments for shares, 5187
Pledgees of stock, right to vote, 2034
Powers, 2485, 3695.10, 3717
donations, 2514.10
emergency powers, 2502.10
joint ventures, 2520
leases, 2969
liability insurance, directors and officers, 2516
partnerships, 2520
perfecting amendment, 3719
voting, 3719.10
Power to amend articles or charter, 3695.10, 3717, 3719.10
board of directors, 3717.20
names, 3719
perfecting amendment, 3719
purposes, 3719
Preemptive rights of shareholders, 5136
Preferred or special shares, redemption, 3696.20
Preincorporation subscriptions, period of irrevocability, 1404, 1405, 1408
Promoters
liabilities, pre-incorporation contracts, 190.10
payment for services or expenses, 220
reimbursement, expenses or services, 220
Proxies
duration, 2050, 2062

MODEL BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT—Cont’d
Proxies—Cont’d
time limit, 2050
validity, 2050
Purchase of corporation’s own shares, restrictions, 3696.30
Purposes, 3719.10
articles of incorporation, 2478
Quorum requirements, 2013, 2020
Ratification of defective corporate actions, statutory procedures, 2016 revision, 753
Receivers
attorneys’ fees, 7949
authority to sue or be sued, 7841, 7846, 7855.50
compensation, 7948
expense disbursements and reimbursements, 7881, 7947
grounds for appointment, 7709
sales, 7876.10, 7881
Record dates, 2007, 2033
Reservation of power
contents of articles of amendment, 3721.10
extent of power of directors, 3719 to 3719.20
Residence of corporation, 4046
Restated articles of incorporation, 3735.20
Restrictions, purchases of corporation’s own stock, 2849, 3696.30
2016 revision, statutory procedure for ratification of defective corporate actions, 753
Sale of all assets, consent of shareholders, 2105
Sale of all or substantially all assets, consent of shareholders, necessity, 2105
Service of process, substituted service on public officials, 4440
Service of process on foreign corporations, 8735
Service of process on public officers, 4440
INDEX

MODEL BUSINESS
CORPORATION ACT—Cont’d
Shareholder liability to creditors for unpaid subscriptions, 6053
Shareholder oppression, 5820.10, 5820.11
Shareholders agreements, 2064.50
appraisal rights, 5906.10, 5906.20, 5906.110
liability, defective organization, 6657.50
liability to creditors for unpaid share subscriptions, 6053
limited liability, 1556
oppression, 5820.10, 5820.11
preemptive rights, 5136
quorum, 4176.10
supermajority voting, 5760.10
treasury shares, 5080.80
Stock consideration for stock, 5181.11, 5182
escrow of shares, 5182
payment of consideration, 5181.11, 5182
treasury shares, 5080.80
Stock repurchases, surplus restrictions, 2849
Subscriptions to stock calls for payment, uniformity, 1810
conditions in preincorporation agreements, 1509
conditions precedent, 1510
consideration, services to be performed, 1368
defaults in payment, 1828, 1857
definition of shareholder, 1375
enforcement, 1828, 1857
payment by promissory note, 1599
payment terms, 1585
postincorporation, 1414
preincorporation, subscription agreements, 1427
preincorporation and postincorporation, 1360
promissory notes, 1371
revocation, 1722, 1724
subscriber liability after incorporation, 1428
terms of agreement, 1536
Supermajority shareholder voting, 5760.10
Supermajority voting requirements, 2013
Transfer of all property, 2949.40

Shares, 5081
appraisal rights, 5906.20, 7165.40
assessment, 6594
classes, 5086
consideration for shares, 5187
convertible shares, 5307.50
distributions to shareholders, 5318
future services as consideration, 5187
merger valuation, 7165.40
par value, 1363.10
payments for shares, 5187
power of corporation to acquire, 1393
repurchase of own, 2849
restrictions on transfer, 5453 to 5455, 5458, 5460.40
stated capital, 1363.10
subscriptions, 1722, 1724

MODEL BUSINESS
CORPORATION ACT—Cont’d
Stock, 5081—Cont’d
treasury shares, 5080.80
Special meetings, authority to call, 1998
Special meetings of shareholders, 1996.30
Stated capital, 5079
Statutory procedure for ratification of defective corporate actions, 2016 revision, 753
Stock consideration for stock, 5181.11, 5182
escrow of shares, 5182
payment of consideration, 5181.11, 5182
treasury shares, 5080.80
Stock repurchases, surplus restrictions, 2849
Subscriptions to stock calls for payment, uniformity, 1810
conditions in preincorporation agreements, 1509
conditions precedent, 1510
consideration, services to be performed, 1368
defaults in payment, 1828, 1857
definition of shareholder, 1375
enforcement, 1828, 1857
payment by promissory note, 1599
payment terms, 1585
postincorporation, 1414
preincorporation, subscription agreements, 1427
preincorporation and postincorporation, 1360
promissory notes, 1371
revocation, 1722, 1724
subscriber liability after incorporation, 1428
terms of agreement, 1536
Supermajority shareholder voting, 5760.10
Supermajority voting requirements, 2013
Transfer of all property, 2949.40

Index-389
MODEL BUSINESS
CORPORATION ACT—Cont’d
Transfers of stock, restrictions, 5453
agreements, 5453
articles of incorporation, 5453
bylaws, 5453
nonconsenting shareholders, 5458
notice requirements, 5460.40
purposes, 5454
reasonableness standard, 5455
types, 5454
Treasury shares, 3696.30, 5080.80
Trust fund doctrine
procedure, 7369
unpaid stock subscriptions, 7371
Ultra vires acts
document, 3439.10
injunctive relief, 4854, 4858
Ultra vires doctrine, 3439.20, 3440,
3443, 3447
injunctive relief, 4854
Unlawful distributions, defenses,
1330
Unpaid stock subscriptions, trust
fund, 7371
Voting, 2020
classes of shares, 2026
corporation holding stock of
another corporation, 2040
corporation’s own stock, 2041
cumulative voting, 2048
fiduciary capacity, shares held by
corporation, 2026
fractional shares, 2045.10
nonvoting shares, limited right to
vote, 2026
number of votes per share, 2046
one vote per share, 2045
persons entitled to vote, 2027
proxies, 2050
redeemable shares, 2026
restrictions, 2028
rights, 2026, 2034 to 2036
right to vote, 2027
series of shares, 2026
supermajority shareholder voting,
5760.10
trusts, 2080.10

MODEL BUSINESS
CORPORATION ACT—Cont’d
Voting trusts, 2080.10
Warrants, 2641

MODEL FIDUCIARIES
SECURITIES TRANSFER ACT
Generally, 5536.30

MODEL NONPROFIT
CORPORATION ACT
Generally, 2.50
Applicability, 149
benevolent corporations, 79
charitable corporations, 79
corporation’s own stock, 80, 111
church corporations, 80, 111
clubs, 77
cooperative associations and
corporations, 109
educational corporations, 78
fraternal associations, 77
literary corporations, 78
religious corporations, 80
scientific corporations, 78
social clubs, 77
Articles of incorporation, 149
cancellation, 162
certificate, 161
evidentiary effect, issuance of cer-

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS
Index-390
INDEX

MODEL NONPROFIT CORPORATION ACT—Cont’d
Corporate powers
debt payment, 2778
personal property ownership, 2803
real estate ownership, 2803
Cumulative voting, 2048
Definition of not for profit corporation, 4, 68.05
Directors
appointment, 283, 285
classification, 334.10
committees, 549, 552.30
liability, 552.40
election, 283, 285
indemnification for litigation expenses, 1344
liability for executive committee actions, 552.40
meetings, 405
number, 276
 qualifications, 298, 299
removal, 352
requirement, 505
residency requirements, 307
standard of care, 1042.70
term of office, 334, 334.10
vacancies, 286
Domicile of corporation, 4046
Executive committees
directors’ liability, 552.40
powers, 552.20
vacancies, 552.30
Foreign corporations
admission to transact activities, 8464.10
doing business, 8464.10
noncompliance with qualification statute, 8504.10
revocation of certificate of authority, 8589
grounds, 8590
Incorporators, number, 88
Indemnification of directors and officers, 1344
Involuntary dissolution, grounds, 8049
MODEL NONPROFIT CORPORATION ACT—Cont’d
Liability of directors for executive committee actions, 552.40
Meetings of directors, notice, 405
Meetings of members
location of meeting, 2002
number of votes required to act, 2020
place of meetings, outside of state, 2003
quorum requirements, 2013
voting, cumulative voting, 2048
Members and Membership
nonprofit corporations, 5688
rights, obligations and liabilities of members, 5706.50
Not for profit corporation defined, 68.05
Officers
appointment, 285
election, 285, 287
indemnification for litigation expenses, 1344
removal, 352
required, 269
term of office, 334
Pension and profit-sharing plans, 2522.10
Purposes of incorporation, 112
agricultural, 108
benevolent, 110
charitable, 110
cooperatives, 109
educational, 110
fraternal purposes, 112.05
literary, 110
professional associations, 112.10
religious, 111
scientific, 110
social purposes, 112.05
Quorum, 2020
Residence of corporation, 4046
Voting, classes of members, 2026
Voting, cumulative voting, 2048
MODEL STATUTORY CLOSE CORPORATION SUPPLEMENT
Generally, 2.35
MODEL STATUTORY CLOSE CORPORATION SUPPLEMENT—Cont’d
Bylaws as unnecessary, 4210.10
Disregarding corporate entity, 41.72
Oppression of minority shareholders, 5820.10, 5820.11
Piercing the corporate veil, 41.72

MONEYED CORPORATIONS
See also Banks and Banking; Savings and Loan Associations; Trust Companies
Classification, 75
Purposes of incorporation, 107

MONOPOLIES AND TRUSTS
See Antitrust

MONTANA
Business Corporation Act, 2.50

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST—Cont’d
See also Foreclosure of Mortgages
Acceleration clauses, 3229 to 3229.20
Acceptance, sufficiency, 3125
Actions, limitations, 3231
After-acquired property, 3087, 3098 to 3111
appliances, 3106
appurtenances, 3106
book accounts, 3108
commencement of lien, 3111
construction of mortgages, 3105, 3111, 3112
contracts, 3105, 3107
description, sufficiency of, 3101
earnings, 3112
extensions of railroad line, 3104
federal courts, rule of decision, 3113
“grant of income” clause, 3112
income, 3112
language of mortgage as determining coverage, 3105
liens, 3111, 3112
nature of lien, 3111
personal property, 3106

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST—Cont’d
After-acquired property, 3087, 3098 to 3111—Cont’d
public service corporations, 3102
railroads, 3103, 3104
real property, 3105
revenue, 3112
subsequent franchises, 3109
successor in interest, property acquired by, 3110
termination of lien, 3111
Appliances and appurtenances, 3093
Appurtenances, 3093
Assignment, 643
Attachment of mortgaged stock, 5108
Authority to mortgage, sole shareholder, 3116
Banks, cashiers, powers, 721
Bondholders, 3152 et seq. actions, 3161 et seq., 3196
estoppel as defense to foreclosure suit, 3165
injunction, 3163
junior mortgagees, provisions in mortgage, 3160
laches as defense, 3165
majority bondholders, rights, 3159
minority bondholders, rights, 3159
mortgagor, actions against, 3162
power to bid at foreclosure, 3315
ratification, 3165
rights and remedies, 3152 et seq., 3197
senior mortgages, 3160
third persons, actions against, 3162
trustees, actions against, 3161
trust funds, actions for recovery, 3164
Bond issue, 2661
Bond or mortgage, 3126
Bonds
liens, 3369
provisions of deed of trust, foreclosure, 3157
subsequent mortgage, power to issue, 2689
Certificate, mortgage, 2748
INDEX

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST—Cont’d
Chattel mortgages, 3135, 8369
Clerical errors, 3121
Common provisions in corporate mortgages, 3129
Conditional sales, priorities, 3392
Conflicts of law, 3141
Consent of shareholders, waiver of requirements, 3012
Consideration
antecedent debt, 3123
necessity, 3123
seal as importing consideration, 3123
stock, 5194
Constitutional restrictions, 3084
Construction of mortgages, 3091, 3096, 3142
Corporate purposes, property not used for, 3097
Creation of liens, 3143
Custodia legis, property in, 3133
Decree, redemption provisions, 3294, 3295
Deed of trust or mortgage, instruments, 3127
De facto corporations, powers, 3864
Default, 3224 et seq.
Defendants, 3247
Deficiency decree, 3425
Delivery, sufficiency, 3125
Directors, 516, 908
Disposal of property by mortgagor, 3131
Distribution of proceeds, 3358 et seq.
Doing business in state, 8491
Due on sale clause, 3129
Duress, mortgage given under, 3132
Economic duress, mortgage given under, 3132
Ejusdem generis, construction of corporate mortgages, 3142
Equitable mortgages, 3128
Estoppel, 3137, 3165, 3959
Evidence, 3275 et seq.
Execution against mortgaged stock, 5108

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST—Cont’d
Express powers, 3076 et seq.
Filing and recording, 3144 et seq.
Fixtures, 3393
railroads, 3095
Foreclosure, 3213 et seq.
bondholders’ right to bring, 3155
decree, 3280 to 3303
defenses, 3262 to 3274
intervention, 3249 to 3261
president of corporation, 614
purchasers
liabilities, 3325 to 3335
title and rights, 3336 to 3346
redemption, 3347 to 3353
sales, 3308 et seq.
usury defense, 3262
Foreign corporations, 8368 et seq., 8383
jurisdiction, 8681
powers, 8368, 8370
Form and sufficiency, 3121
Future advances, security, 3134
General language, 3096
General manager of corporation, 690
Goodwill, 3091
Illegal contacts, 3132
Illegal mortgages
foreign corporations, 8374
Immunity clauses, trustees’ liability, 3192
Implied power to mortgage
power implied from express grant, 3075
property which may be mortgaged, 3078
Injunctions, 3304 to 3306
Insurance, right to proceeds, 3129, 3130
Intent of parties, 3142
Interpretation of corporate mortgages, 3142
Interstate commerce, activity as constituting, 8419
Intervention, 2748, 3256, 3258
Invalidity of provisions, partial invalidity, 3139

Index-393
MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST—Cont’d
Jurisdiction, 3232 to 3243
Labor claims, 3379, 3386
material liens, 3379, 3386
mechanics liens, 3386, 3388
unsecured creditors, 3378, 3379
Language of mortgage as determining coverage, 3096
Leveraged buy-outs, 2854, 7403
Liens, 3144
Litigation, 3191
Manager of corporation, 690
Minority shareholders, right to enjoin, 5830
Mixed property, 3092
Mutual rights, duties, and liabilities, 3130, 3131
Noncompliance with statutory requirements, foreign corporation, 8531
Officers and agents, 471
assignment, secretary of corporation, 643
authority to execute, 3114, 3115
bank cashiers, 721
general manager of corporation, 690
loans to corporation, mortgage as security, 908
manager of corporation, 690
power to mortgage, 3114
president of corporation, 612, 614
secretary of corporation, 643, 644
treasurer of corporation, 658
Origin and history, 3070
Partial invalidity, 3139
Particular language, 3096
Parties, 3244 to 3248
Payments for stock, mortgages as security, 5194
Personal property, 3092, 3093, 3122
Place of execution, 3124
 Plaintiffs, 3246
Pleadings, 3275 et seq., Pledges
stock, distinctions, 5639

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS
Index-394
MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST—Cont’d
Possession of chattels, retention by mortgagor, 3135
Power to mortgage, 3075
after-acquired property, 3087, 3101
agents, 471
bank cashiers, 721
banks, 2538
constitutional restrictions, 3084
construction of mortgage, 3098
covenants, 3070
directors, 516
exceeding debt limit, 3085
express powers, 3070 to 3072, 3076
franchise, 3072, 3073
future earnings or income, 3088
general manager of corporation, 690
implied powers, 3070 to 3072, 3075
improper exercise of power, 3072
limitations on debt, 3085
manager of corporation, 690
president of corporation, 612
property mortgaged, franchises, 3079
public service corporations, 3072
purposes, 3082, 3086
quasi-public corporations, 3072
railroads, 3076, 3094, 3117
secretary of corporation, 3072, 3117
securing debts, officers or shareholders, 3086
securities issued in excess of charter debt limit, 3085
statutory authority, 3076, 3101
statutory provisions, 3070
statutory restrictions, 3084
stockholders consent, 3116
treasurer of corporation, 658
Preferences of creditors, 7429
President of corporation, 612
foreclosure, 614
Priorities
after-acquired property, 3389 to 3394
equitable title, 3395

Index-394
INDEX

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST—Cont’d
Priorities—Cont’d
after-acquired property, 3389 to 3394—Cont’d
legal title, 3395
taxes as prior lien, 3396
bonds
exchange of old bonds for new, 3375
liens, 3370
chattel mortgages, 3383
claims for personal injuries to railroad employees, 3385
debts existing before execution of mortgage, 3383
different mortgages and bond issues, 3366 to 3368
equitable lien, 3371
existence and establishment of liens, 3374
general lien law, 3383
judgments, 3369
railroad aid bonds, lien of guarantor of, 3373
receiver’s certificates, 3372
unsecured claims, 3378 et seq.
vendors’ liens and claims respecting right of way, 3377
Promissory notes, 643
Property covered, 3097
after-acquired property, 3098 to 3111
franchises, 3073
Property covered by mortgage, 3091
Property in custodia legis, 3133
Property which may be mortgaged, 3078
Provisions in corporate mortgages, 3129
Public service corporations, 3072
Purpose of encumbrance, limitations, 3084
Quasi-public corporations, 3072
property not used for corporate purposes, 3097
Railroad mortgages, 3094, 3095

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST—Cont’d
Ratification
acceptance or retention of benefits, 773.20
recognition or adoption, 774
Real property, 3092, 3093
Receivers, 7832, 7849, 7940
property in custodia legis, 3133
Receivership proceedings, priority in property covered by mortgage, 7946
Recording
generally, 3143, 3144 et seq.
constructive notice, 3148
effect, 3148
necessity, 3145, 3376
operation, 3148
place, 3146
time, 3147, 3376
Redemption, 3347 to 3353
Registration, 3144 et seq.
Retention of possession of chattels by mortgagor, 3135
Rights to foreclosure, 3213
Rolling stock of railroad, 3095
Rules of construction, 3091
Seal, necessity, 2467
failure to affix, 3021
Seal as importing consideration, 3123
Sealed instruments, 3021
Secretary of corporation, 644
assignment, 643
Secretary of corporation, powers of, 637
Shareholders
approval of mortgage, 3117 et seq.
authority to execute, 3117
consent to mortgage, 3117 et seq.
Shares of stock, 5680
Sinking fund provision, construction of, 3142
Standing to sue, suit attacking validity, 3136, 3137
Statutory restrictions, 3084

Index-395
MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF 
TRUST—Cont’d
Third parties, trustees’ liability for 
acts of, 3193
Title, 3091
Transfer of property by mortgagor, 
3131
Treasurer of corporation, 658
Trustees, 3170 et seq.
accepting unauthorized securities, 
3199
appointment, 3170 to 3172
bondholders, relationship with 
trustees, 3178, 3179
certificate on bonds, liability of 
trustee on, 3205
compensation, 3211
damages in action against trustee, 
3210
deed of trust or mortgage, provi-
sion for trustee, 3170
duties, 3187 to 3191
eligibility, 3171
eligibility to intervene, 3256
evidence in action against trustee, 
3209
failure to preserve and protect 
security, liability for, 3195
failure to record mortgage, liability 
for, 3195
failure to sue and defend, liability 
for, 3194
foreign corporations, capacity to 
serve as trustee, 8383
form of action against trustee, 
3206
good faith, personal liability, 3191
implied powers, 3181, 3184 to 
3186
insurance, personal liability, 3191
jurisdiction, 3212
jury trial in action against trustee, 
3208
misconduct with respect to foreclo-
sure, 3203
money received, liability to 
bondholders for, 3204
mortgagor, relationship with, 3178
nature of office, 3177 to 3179

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF 
TRUST—Cont’d
Trustees, 3170 et seq.—Cont’d
negligence, personal liability, 3191
parties in action against trustee, 
3207
personal liability, 3191 to 3210
pleadings in action against trustee, 
3206
powers, 3180 to 3186
proceeds, application of, 3188
protection of security, 3187
provisions of mortgage, 3184 to 
3187
qualifications, 3171
reimbursement, 3211
release of mortgage, 3181
remedies in action against trustee, 
3206
removal, 3174
resignation, 3173
satisfaction of mortgage, 3181
selling trust property improperly, 
3202
substitution, 3176, 3198
successor trustees, 3172
suits for other than foreclosure, 
3186
surcharge of trustee, 3200
surrender of security to mortgagor, 
3197
trust indenture, 3187
use and operation of trust property, 
3201
use and payment of funds in 
trustee’s hands, 3200
Ultra vires, 3535 to 3537
Uniform Commercial Code, 3069
Usury, defense to foreclosure, 3262
Validity of mortgages, 3132 et seq.
alteration of priorities, 3136
conflicts of law, 3141
retention of chattels, effect, 3135
validation of invalid mortgage by 
corporation, 3140
Vice-president of corporation, powers 
of, 627
Void and voidable, meaning, 3138
INDEX

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST—Cont’d
Wraparound mortgages, 3070
Wrongful foreclosure, 3307

MORTMAIN STATUTES
Inapplicability to corporation, 7.05

MOTIVES
Antitrust
  federal laws, 5023
  state laws, 5024
Contempt proceedings, 5070
Identical names, 2431
Minority shareholders’ suits, 5877 to 5879
Shareholders’ derivative actions, 5877 to 5879
Similar names, 2431

MOTOR CARRIERS
Equal protection, 6716.40
Interstate commerce, 6713.30
Interstate Commerce Commission, 6672.10
Interstate Transportation Act, 6713.30
Surface Transportation Board, 6672.10
Taxation, 8811

MOTORMEN
See Railroads and Railroad Companies; Street Railroad Companies

MOTOR VEHICLES
See Service of Process

MULTIFARIOUSNESS
See also Equity Jurisdiction
Bill for cancellation of voting trust, 2095
Directors, actions to enforce liabilities, 1320, 1321
Officers, actions to enforce liabilities, 1320, 1321
Shareholders’ derivative suits, 6011

MULTINATIONAL CORPORATIONS
Status, 8296.10
Taxation, 8296.10

MULTISTATE TAX COMPACT
Generally, 6929.50

MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS
See also Quasi-Municipal Corporations
Bylaws distinguished from municipal corporation laws, 4168
Classification, public corporation, 60
Contract clause, applicability to municipal corporations, 3675
Contracts fixing utility rates, 6687
Corporate existence of private corporations, estoppel to deny, 3893
De facto corporations, 3770
Economic regulation of businesses, 6675
Franchises, power to regulate corporation, 3662
Impairment of contract by amendment or repeal of charter, 3659, 3675
Incorporation under special acts, 172
License fees, 6708
  application to particular corporations, 6708.20
  reasonableness of amount, 6708.10
Police powers, regulation of corporations, 6675
Public corporations, 60, 3659
Public service commissions, conflicts, 6674.40
Rate regulation, 6673.20
Regulated industries, 6675
Regulatory powers, 3659
  conflicting with public service commission, 6674.40
  secondary franchises, right to refuse, 2884, 3662
  state delegation, 6673.20, 6675
  stockholder in private corporation, 3662
Secondary franchises, refusal right, 2884
State delegation of regulatory authority, 6673.20, 6675
Subscriptions to stock, 1391, 1472
  unpaid subscriptions, 1834
MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Voting of stock, 2042

MUTUAL ASSOCIATIONS
See Bylaws

MUTUAL BENEFIT
CORPORATIONS AND
SOCIETIES
See Beneficial Associations

MUTUAL FUND SHARES
See also Investment Company Act of 1940

MUTUAL INSURANCE
COMPANIES
See Insurance Companies

MUTUAL RESCISSION
See Contracts for Sale or Purchase of
Stock

NAMES
Abandonment, 2440.10, 2451, 2457
   federal trademark laws, 2441.20
   intent, 2441.20
   trademark laws, federal, 2441.10
Abbreviations, 2444
Acquisition of assets of corporation, 2415.40
Acquisition of right, 2425
Acquisitions, use of similar or identical
   name, 2420.20
Actions by and against corporations
   alias, 4492
   director-trustees of dissolved
corporation, 8191
   misnomers, 4566
   name employed, 2443
   name in which suit brought, 4492
   et seq.
   name of proper party, 4224.50
   shareholders as distinct parties, 36
Actual confusion, deception, or loss
   of business, 2430
Annoyance, 2434
 Appropriation and use, priority, 2425
 Approval of change of name by state, 2454

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS

NAMES—Cont’d
Articles or certificate of incorporation,
   138
Assignee of goodwill and assets,
   2415.40
Associations, use of name usually
   associated with incorporation,
   2459
Assumed or trade names, 2431, 2442
   creating de facto corporation, 3831
   use in contracts, 3014
Authority to select, 2415
Banks, restrictions on use, 2418
Benevolent associations, 2436
Blasphemy, profanity, etc., 2416
Burden of proof, 2441
Business expansion doctrine, 2433
Business trust, 8236
Capital asset, corporate name,
   2415.20
Change of name, 2451 to 2458
Change or abandonment
   creating new corporation, 7291
   foreign corporation, 8542
   reorganization, distinguished, 7206
   service of process on foreign
corporation, 8775
   special act, 175
   subscriptions to stock, 1437
Clean hands, 2440
Clubs, 2436
Common law rules, 2422 et seq.
Common market, 2432
Competition, 2432
Confusion, similarity, 2423, 2428 to
   2430
Consent to use similar or identical
   name, 2420.10
Consolidations, surviving or new
   corporation, 7087
Constructive fraud, 2431
Continuing right to use name,
   2415.10
Corporate character, 2436
Corporate existence, name importing
corporation, 4121
Damages, 2434, 2435
INDEX

NAMES—Cont’d
Deception, similarity, 2429
dissolution of corporation, 2424.10
De facto corporation, 3838
Depository institutions, 2460
Descriptive names, rights, 2427, 2429
Discretion of directors, change of name, 2453.10
Dissolution of corporation, 2415.30, 2424.10
Diversion of business, protection from, 2423
Dominant word, 2429
Duration, 2415.30
Educational corporations, 2436
Effect of change of name, 2456, 2457
English language, necessity, 2417
Estoppel, 2440
deny corporate existence from use of name, 3914
Evidence, 4591
Existence, de facto corporations, change of name, 3782
Family name, 2428
Federal agency, use of name of, 2421
Federal corporations, 2415, 2439
Federal jurisdiction, 2440.20
Fictitious names, 2442
business trust, registration, 8236
complaints, 4944.50
Filing of assumed or fictitious name, 2442
Foreign corporations, 2414 et seq., 2420.10, 2437
injunction, domestic corporation, 2437
Foreign language, use of, 2417
Form of corporate name, statutory regulations, 2418
Fraternal associations, 2436
Fraud
change of name, 2453.10
intent, 2431
protection from, 2423
relief, 2431
similar or identical names, 2420
Generic terms, 2427
Geographical limits, 2433

NAMES—Cont’d
Geographical names, 2427, 2429
Good faith, assumed or fictitious name, 2442
Hardship, 2435
Identical names, 2419 to 2420.20
Identity
causing confusion or deception, 2429
reorganized corporation and old, effect of, 7334
Inc., use, 4121
Incontestability, Lanham Act, 2441.10
Inconvenience, 2434
Incorporated partnerships and associations, 4001
Incorporation, effect, 2426
Indemnity, 2418
Individual names, 2428
Individuals, use of name usually associated with incorporation, 2459
Infringement, 2424
Injunctions, 2422 et seq., 4865
amendment or modification, 2441
change of name, 2455
jurisdiction, equity court, 2441
names causing confusion or deception, 2429
proceedings, 2441
propriety, 2424
use and appropriation, priority, 2425
Injury, 2434
Insolvency of corporation, effect of, 2424.10
Insurance, restrictions on use, 2418
Intent, 2431
Investment companies, 2436
Judgments, 4693
Judicial notice, 4591
Judicial review, change of name, 2453.10, 2454
Jurisdiction, 2440.20
Laches, 2440
Lanham Act, 2441.10
Legal name of corporation, 2442

Index-399
NAMES—Cont’d
Life insurance companies, 2436
Limitations on change of name, 2452
Limited, professional corporation, 2418
Lines of business, 2432
Liquidation of corporation, effect of, 2424.10
Literary clubs, 2436
Litigation, pleadings, 4224.50
Loss, 2434, 2435
Mergers
right to name, 2415.40
similar or identical name, use of, 2420.20
surviving or new corporation, 2415.40, 7087
Misleading names, 2429
Mismomers, 2444
amendment of pleadings to correct, 4566
answers to complaints, 4545
complaints, 4494
contracts, misnomers, 3014
demurrers, 4560
judgments, 4694
pleadings, 4494, 4566
Model Business Corporation Acts, articles of incorporation provi-
sion, 138
Motive, 2431
Name importing corporate existence, 3932
Names, protected, 2427
National banks, 2460
selection of name, 2415
Necessity, 2414
Negotiable instruments, 3052
Noncompetition agreements or clauses, 2421.10
Nonprofit corporations, 2418
Nonuse of mark, 2441.20
Not for profit corporation, 2436
Official approval of name, effect, 2426
Original name, use after change of name, 2458
Own name, right to use, 2428

NAMES—Cont’d
Palming off, protection from, 2423
Partnerships, 2436
Patriotic societies, 2436
Personal or family name, 2428
Pleadings, 2443
Presumptions, 2414
fraud, 2431
Procedure for change of name, 2453
Professional service corporations, 2459.50
Property right to name, 2415.20
Protection
basis, 2423
Purpose, 2414
Registration, 2414.10
Registration of corporate name, 2441.10, 2441.30, 4224.50
Reinstatement of dissolved corpora-
tion, 2415.30
Relief, theory and basis, 2423
Religious societies, 2436
Reorganizations
liabilities of new corporation, 7334
similar or identical name, use of, 2420.20
Requirements, 2416
Reservation
foreign corporations, 2414.10
Restriction by contract, right to use
name, 2415.10
Right to use name, 2415.10
Sale of assets of corporation, effect of, 2424.10
Sale of business, right to use old
name, 2428
Savings banks, restrictions on use, 2418
Scope of relief, 2441
Secondary meanings, 2427, 2432
Secretary of state, refusal to accept
name, 2420
Selection, 2415
Service marks, protection, 2441.10
Service of process, return, 4446
Similarity, 2419 to 2420.20, 2424
cf. confusion, 2428, 2429
Social clubs, 2436

Index-400
INDEX

NAMES—Cont’d
State agency, use of name of, 2421
Statement in incorporation papers, 138
Statutory regulations, 2418, 2420, 2442
prohibition of names containing blasphemy, profanity, etc., 2416
Suit, corporations, 2443
Termination of corporation, 2415.30
Terms protected, 2427
Territorial limits, 2433
Trademark, name as, 2415.20
Trademark registration, corporate name, 2441.10
Trade names, 2423, 2431
legal name, 2442
right of corporation to assume, 2423
substantive due process, 2441.20
Treble damages, Lanham Act, 2441.10
Trust companies, 2418, 2460
Unfair competition, 2415.10, 2415.20, 2423
Unincorporated associations, 2436
Waiver, 2440
Words protected, 2416, 2427
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF SECURITY DEALERS
See Stockbrokers
NATIONAL BANK ACT—Cont’d
Dividends, limitations, 5329.20
Glass-Steagall Act, 231, 2539
Gramm-Leach-Bliley Financial Modernization Act, 2539
Injunctions by state courts, 4872
Insolvency, definition, 7360
Mergers, 7197
state banks with national banks, 7198
Receivers
appointment, 7687
distribution of assets, 7931.50
Shareholders’ direct actions, 5925
Venue, actions for violations of securities laws, 8697
NATIONAL BANKS
See also National Bank Act
Agent, power to act as, 2600
Antitrust, 7198.20
Attachment, 4769
Bank cashiers, powers, 709.40
Bank Holding Company Act, mergers, 7198.10
Bank Merger Act, 7198.20
Bank service corporations, powers, 2539
Books and records, inspection by shareholders, 2227
Branches, 2539.30
Charitable contributions, 2939
Citizenship, 4044
Collateral, accepting own stock as, 2855
Congressional power to create, 92, 121
Conservator, duties, 7837
Corporate existence, certificate of comptroller as proof, 4165
Corporation, status as, 4315
Creation, 92, 121
Cumulative voting, 2048.10
Directors
employee supervision, 1070
liabilities, 1253
qualifications, 300, 307
Dividends, limitations, 5329.20
Domicile, 4044

Index-401
NATIONAL BANKS—Cont’d
Embezzlement, 1352
Execution against, 4769
Existence, proof, 4157
Extension of charter, conclusiveness of certificate, 4100
Federal courts, 8292
Fiduciary, power to act, 2609
Foreign corporations, status, 8292
Garnishments
  liability as garnishees, 4771
  property of bank, 4769
Glass-Steagall Act, 231, 2539
Gramm-Leach-Bliley Financial Modernization Act, 2539
Increase of stock, 5133, 5146
  shareholders’ consent, percentage necessary, 5775
Injunctions, 4872
Insolvency and receivership
  definition of insolvency, 7360
  governing law, 7625
  preference of bank creditors prohibited, 7438
  receiver, rights
    statutory provisions, 7837
Loans, powers, 2624
Loans in violation of amount fixed by statute, enforceability, 3617
Mergers
  Bank Holding Company Act, 7198.10
  Bank Merger Act, 7198.20
  National Bank Act, 7197
  effect of merger, 7199
    state banks with national banks, 7198
    state banks with national banks, 7198
Names, 2460
Negotiable instruments, powers, 2627, 2777
Pleadings, alleging corporate existence, 4507
Preference of bank creditors, 7438
  augmentation of bank assets, necessity, 7527
  governing law, 7615

NATIONAL BANKS—Cont’d
Real property, 2539, 2807
  borrowing money, 2611, 2612
  purchases, mortgage foreclosure sales, 2807
  receive special deposits, 2540
  stock purchase, 2826
Receivers
  appointment, 7687, 7701
  garnishments, liability as garnishees, 4771
  injunction against receiver, 4872
  nature and duties of office, 7812
  powers and duties, 7837
Reduction of stock, 5150
  shareholders’ consent, percentage necessary, 5775
Shareholders, direct right of action, 5925
Shareholders’ liability, 6345.10
  married woman, 6352
  refusal to accept stock, 6341
  withdrawal, 6336
Small business investment companies, 2826.10
Statutory liability of directors, 1253
Stock
  attachment, 4771
  collateral, 2838
  execution and levy, 4770
  increase, 5133, 5146
  purchase, other corporations, 2826
  reduction, effect, 5150
Suretyship and guaranty, implied powers, 2590
Taxation generally, 6964
Ultra vires
  fraudulent transactions, 3523
  transfers of real property, 3507
Underwriters, power of corporations to act as, 231
Uniform Commercial Code, applicability, 7541
Venue, 4044
  Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, 4357.50
  national associations, 4357.50
  securities laws, 8697
NATIONAL BANKS—Cont’d
Voluntary dissolution, 8011
Voting at shareholders’ meetings, restrictions upon, 2028
Winding up, jurisdiction of federal district court, 8099

NATIONAL COOPERATIVE RESEARCH ACT OF 1984
Research and development ventures, 4982.05

NATIONAL CORPORATIONS
See also Classifications of Corporations
Residence and citizenship, 4043
Status, 4043

NATIONAL HIGHWAY COMPANIES
See Creation of Corporations

NATIONAL SECURITIES MARKETS IMPROVEMENT ACT OF 1996
Preemption of state law, 6777.50

NATURAL GAS COMPANIES
See also Public Service Corporations; Public Utilities
Classification, 74
public utility, 74
quasi-public, 63
trading corporation, 72
Contract rates, 3662
Deposits made by consumers, priority upon insolvency, 7436
Insolvency, 7436
Mandamus to compel performance of duties, 2394
Mortgages and deeds of trust, 3087
Negotiable instruments, powers, 2627
Powers, 2554.10
Price controls, 6667.40
Public utility, classification, 74
Purchase of stock, 2826
Purposes of incorporation, 104, 106
manufacturing, 104
trade or commerce, 105
Quasi-public classification, 63

NATURAL GAS COMPANIES—Cont’d
Scarcе resources, allocation of, 6667.40
Stock, consideration for issuance, 5190.10
Trading corporation, classification, 72

NAVIGATION DEVELOPMENT COMPANIES
See Public Service Corporations

NEBRASKA
Business Corporation Act, 2.50

NEGLECT OF DUTIES
See Directors; Officers and Agents

NEGLIGENCE
Actions, venue, 4378
Admissions or declarations, 737
Antitrust violations as negligence, 5030
Appointment of incompetent officers, 1079
Assignability of actions against directors or officers, 1296
Assumption of risk as defense, 4891.50
Bank directors or officers
employee supervision, 1070
standard of care, 1042.10, 1042.10 to 1042.50
supervision of employees, 1070
Banks, 4891.20
Certificates of stock, issuance, 5174
Comparative fault, 4891.50
defenses, 4892.95
products liability, 4892.95
Complaints alleging negligence, directors or officers, 1324
Contracts limiting liability, 6711
Contributory negligence as defense, 4891.50
Crimes
liability, officers or directors, 1356
negligence, 4951, 4955
Damages, directors or officers, 1343
Defenses, 4891.50

Index-403
NEGLIGENCE—Cont’d
Directors, 1029 et seq.
  duty of care, 1031
Duty of care, officers and directors, 1037.50
Environmental injury, 4892.10
Exculpatory clauses, 4902.50
Exemplary damages, 4908
Gross, 1031
Health insurers, 4891.15
Health maintenance organizations, 4891.15
Hospitals, 4891.10
Imputed knowledge or notice, 817
Independent contractors, inherently dangerous work, 4877.30
Inspection of books and records, directors or officers, 1060
Investments by directors or officers, 1041
Issuance of stock certificates, 5174
Knowledge imputed to corporation, 817
Liability of corporation, 4891
Limitation of liability, 4902.50
Limitations of liability, prohibitions against, 2997
Loans by directors or officers, 1041
Notice imputed to corporation, 817
Officers and directors, 1029 et seq.
  absentee directors, 1049
  age as defense, 1056
  appointment of untrustworthy or incompetent officers, 1079
  books and records, failure to inspect, 1060
  consent to nonattendance at meetings as defense, 1062
  criminal liability, 1356
  custom or usage as defense, 1053
  defenses, 1052 to 1062
  degree of care, 1035 et seq.
  discovery, 1045
  domination by others as defense, 1060.10
  duty of care, 1031, 1037.50
  employee supervision, 1070, 1161
  failure to attend meetings, 1049, 1062
  fidelity bonds, defense to action, 332
  good faith defense, 1055
  honesty as defense, 1055
  ignorance as defense, 1059
  illness as defense, 1056
  inexperience as defense, 1061
  inspection of books and records, failure, 1060
  investments, 1041
  lack of experience as defense, 1061
  loans, 1041
  malfeasance, 1161
  meetings, failure to attend, 1049, 1062
  misfeasance, 1161
  nonfeasance, 1161
  nonresidence as defense, 1057
  ordinary care standard, 1035 to 1038
  outside directors, 1035.20
  protests against negligent acts as defense, 1058
  question of fact, 1030
  ratification, acts of codirectors, 1049.10
  reasonable care standard, 1035 to 1038
  standard of care, 1031 et seq.
  statutes, 1034
  statutory liability, 1227
  supervision of employees, 1070, 1161
  time of discovery, 1045
  untrustworthy or incompetent officers, appointment or retention of, 1079
  usage or custom as defense, 1053
  Ordinary care standard, 1035 to 1038
  Parent’s liability for acts of subsidiary, 4891
  Pledgee of stock, 5649
NEGLIGENCE—Cont’d
Products liability, 4892.40
warnings, 4892.60
Punitive damages, 4908
Question of fact, 1030
Ratification, 1049.10
Res ipsa loquitur, 4891
Shareholders’ suits, 5924
Standard of care, business community standards, 1044
Tort liability, 4891.15
Trespass, 4891

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS
See also Checks
Acceptance, implied powers, 2626
Accommodation indorsements, 2631.10
paper, 2631 et seq.
parties, 475, 682, 1119, 5745
Adverse claims, imputed knowledge or notice, 816
Agents
accommodation parties, 475, 1119
execution, 474
indorsement, 1119
validity and binding effect, 476
Agricultural association, powers, 2627
Authority to complete incomplete instruments, 3055.10
Bank cashier, 714, 718
Banks, powers, 2627
Bona fide purchaser, imputed knowledge or notice, 816
Building and loan association, powers, 2627
Business corporations, powers, 2627
Consideration, 2629
Consolidations, renewal notes, 7120
Coupons, 2735
De facto corporation, powers, 2627
Defenses, 2633
Direction to charge corporation, effect of, 3051
Directors, 519, 1119
Electric light companies, powers, 2627
Enforcement, 2633

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS—Cont’d
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, 3927
Evidence, parol evidence, 3067 to 3068
Express powers, 2626
Finance company, holder in due course, 2630
Foreign corporation, 8493, 8526
Garnishments, property subject to being taken, 4767
Gas companies, powers, 2627
General manager of corporation, 680 to 682
Illegality as effecting enforceability, 3622
Implied powers, 2626
limitations, 2626.10
Incomplete instruments, 3055.10
Indorsements, 2630
agents, 1119
“as,” signature using word, 3048
bank cashiers, 714
“by,” signature with corporation name followed by, 3041
directors, 519, 1119
disclosure of principal, 3039 et seq.
“for” corporation, signature, 3047
form, 3039
implied powers, 2626
I promise, effect of words, 3040
liabilities of individual indorsers, 3040
name of corporation following signature of officer, 3043
officers, 1119
bank cashiers, 714
general manager of corporation, 681
manager of corporation, 681
president of corporation, 601
secretary of corporation, 641
treasurer of corporation, 656
vice-president of corporation, 633
“per,” signature with corporation name followed by, 3041

Index-405
NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS
—Cont’d
Indorsements, 2630—Cont’d
printed or written name of corporation at top or side of paper, 3049
qualification, signature with corporation name followed by, 3041
shareholders, 5745
signature of corporation followed by name and title of officer, 3044
Uniform Commercial Code, 2630
we promise, effect of words, 3040
Insurance companies, powers, 2627
Invalidity of notes given for stock, 6158
Knowledge of adverse claims, 816
Liability, 2633
Limitations, 2628
Loan companies, powers, 2627
Manager of corporation, 680 to 682
Manufacturing corporation, powers, 2627
Mechanical associations, powers, 2627
Mergers, renewal notes, 7120
Mining companies, powers, 2627
Misappropriation as defense, 2633
Name of corporation following signature of officer, 3043
National banks, powers, 2627
Notes
given for stock, invalidity, 6158
unauthorized, admissibility in evidence, 4631
Notice of adverse claims, 816
Officers
accommodation parties, 475, 682, 1119
execution, 474
bank cashiers, 714
general manager of corporation, 680
president of corporation, 599, 600
secretary of corporation, 641
treasurer of corporation, 656

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS
—Cont’d
Officers—Cont’d
execution, 474—Cont’d
vice-president of corporation, 633
indorsements, 1119
bank cashiers, 714
general manager of corporation, 681
president of corporation, 601
secretary of corporation, 641
treasurer of corporation, 656
vice-president of corporation, 633
personal liability for signing, 3039
purchases, bank cashiers, 718
sales, bank cashiers, 718
validity and binding effect, 476
Parol evidence, 3054
Power of corporation to execute, 2626
Powers, 2626, 2628
agents, 474
bank cashiers, 714
general manager of corporation, 680, 681
officers, 474
president of corporation, 599 to 601
secretary of corporation, 641
treasurer of corporation, 656
vice-president of corporation, 633
Prohibitions, 2628
Promise by corporation, 3045
Promise in name of officers and officers, 3046
Promissory notes, subscriptions to stock distinguished, 1371
Purchases, bank cashiers, 718
Railroad companies, powers, 2627
Receivers, power to execute, 7833
Receiver’s certificates, 7891
Religious corporations, powers, 2627
Requisites of instrument, 2629
Restriction on powers, 2628
Sales, bank cashiers, 718
Savings banks, powers, 2627

Index-406
NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS—Cont’d
Seal of corporation, 2468, 3050
Securities laws, applicability, 6833
Shareholders, 5740, 5745
Signatures, 3039 et seq.
Subscriptions to stock payments, 1599, 1600
promissory notes distinguished, 1371
Transfer companies, powers, 2627
Transfer of paper, 2630
Treasurer of corporation, 656
Ultra vires as defense, 2633
Unlawful dividends, enforceability of notes given, 5421

NET EARNINGS
See Dividends

NET WORTH MEASUREMENT
Constitutional limitations, 6904
Excise taxes, 6889.50
Franchises, taxation, 6902 et seq.

NEVADA
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporation, 7447
Proxies, 2050
Voting, proxies, 2050

NEW HAMPSHIRE
Business Corporation Act, 2.50

NEW JERSEY
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporation, 7448
Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, interpretation, 7448

NEW MEXICO
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporation, 7449

NEWSPAPERS AND NEWSPAPER COMPANIES—Cont’d
Purposes of incorporation manufacturing, 104

NEW TRIAL
See Foreclosure of Mortgages

NEW YORK
Actions against foreign corporation, 8703.13
Assignments for the benefit of creditors, 7386
Board of directors, limiting authority, 2097
Business Corporation Law, 2.50
Certificates of stock, issuance, 5161
Dividends, profits and surplus available, 5335
Fractional shares, holders’ rights, 5087
Nonprofit corporations
board of directors, 2097
director, defined, 2097
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporations, 7450
Requirements, assignment for benefit of creditors, 7386
Scrip, holders’ rights, 5087
Stock certificates, issuance, 5161
Voting, certificate holders’ right of inspection, 2077
Voting trusts, validity of, 2078

NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE
Listing requirements, 2026
Stockbrokers, civil liability, 5568

NIMBLE DIVIDENDS
See Dividends

NONCOMPETITION COVENANTS
See Covenants Not to Compete; Restrictive Covenants

NONFEASANCE
See Torts

NONINCORPORATED FORMS OF BUSINESSES
See Associations; Joint Stock Companies; Joint Ventures; Partnerships
NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS
See also Benevolent Associations, Corporations and Societies; Church Corporations; Educational Corporations; Fraternal Associations; Hospitals; Literary Corporations; Membership Corporations; Model Nonprofit Corporation Act; Religious Corporations; Revised Model Nonprofit Corporation Act; Scientific Corporations

Actions
coparties, 4475.20
plaintiff, 4471.60
real parties in interest, 4471.60

Agricultural purposes, 108
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, 3716
Antitrust, 4993.10, 4997
members and membership, 5687
state laws, 4997
Articles or certificate of incorporation admission to membership, 5688, 5691
approval, 149
cancellation, 162
contents, 149
delivery, 152
evidentiary effect, filing articles or issuance of certificate, 161
execution, 152
expulsion from membership, 5688
fees, 163
filing, 149
filing fees, 163
issuance, 166
members and membership, 5687, 5688, 5691
retention of membership, 5688
revocation, 162
right of state under reserved power, 3716
signatures, 152
verification, 152
Attributes, change of membership, 13
Benevolent purposes, 110

NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Books and records, members and membership, 2200, 5688
Business judgment rule, 1037.50, 2104
Business or profit corporations, transfer assets, 2949.20
Bylaws
members and membership admission, 5687, 5688, 5691
expulsion or disfranchisement, 5688, 5698
forfeiture, 5695
retention, 5688
transferability, 5693
proxy voting, 4209
Change of membership, 13
Charitable purposes, 110
Classification, 68.05
Commencement of corporate existence, 166
Consolidations
consent of members, 7063
procedures, 7066
Contracts, membership in corporation, 5688
Cooperative, 109
Corporate classification, 68.05
Corporate entity as distinct, 25
disregarding corporate entity, 41.75
torts, 33
Corporate existence, commencement, 25, 166
Cumulative voting, 2048
Definition, 4, 68.05, 112
Derivative actions
standing to sue, 5972.60
Directors
appointment, 283, 285
business judgment rule, 2104
classification, 334.10
compensation, 2121.10
election, 283, 285
fiduciary relationship, 844.10
gross negligence, 1136
immunities, 1136

Index-408
INDEX

NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS —Cont’d
Directors—Cont’d
  indemnification for litigation expenses, 1344
  liability, executive committee actions, 552.40
  liability insurance, 1344
  meetings, 403, 405
  membership status, 5688
    resignation of directorship, effect, 5693
  number, 276
  qualifications, 298, 299
  reckless misconduct, 1136
  removal, 352
  requirement, 505
  residency requirements, 307
  resignation, effect on membership status, 5693
  staggered terms, 334.10
  standard of care
    charitable immunity, 1042.70
    Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, 1042.70
    strict trust standard, 1042.70
  term of office, 334, 334.10
  torts, 1136
  vacancies, 286
  willful or wanton misconduct, 1136
  Discrimination, members and membership, 5687
  Disregarding corporate entity, 41.75
  Dissolution or revocation of charter death of members, 7993
  distribution, 8224
  distribution upon liquidation, 8217
  grounds for judicial dissolution, 8059.10
  property and conveyances, 8135
  statutory provisions, 7979
  withdrawal of members, 7993
  Distribution of earnings or profits, 2.50, 68.05
  Diversity of citizenship, alignment of parties, 4328
  Dividends, 5320

NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS —Cont’d
  Doing business, 8467
  Domicile of corporation, 4046
  Economic Opportunity Act, 63
  Educational purposes, 110
  Executive committees, 552.20
    directors’ liability, 552.40
    liability of directors, 552.40
    meetings, 552.45
    powers, 552.20
    vacancies, 552.30
  Federal Trade Commission, jurisdiction, 4993.10
  Fees, 163
  Fiduciary relationships, 844.10
  Foreign corporations, 8290, 8396, 8504.10
  Fraternal associations, 2108
  Fraternal purposes, 112.05
  Immunities, 1136
  Incorporation, 149
    fees, 163
    general enabling acts, 128
    Incorporators, 88, 5688
  Indemnification, 1344
    litigation expenses, 1344
    Insolvency, definition, 7360
    Joinder of parties, 4475.20
    Kinds or types, 68.05
    Liability insurance, 1344
    Liability of directors, executive committee actions, 552.40
    Literary purposes, 110
    Mandamus, as subject to, 2402.30
    Meetings of directors, 403, 405
    Meetings of members
      calling of meetings, 1997
      power to call, 1998
      notice, 2006.60
      proxy voting, 2050, 4209
      quorum requirements, 2013
      voting, 2033, 2048
      waiver of objections to irregularities, 2024
      written consent in lieu of meeting, 1996.10
    Meetings of shareholders, 2025
NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Members and membership, 25, 5687 et seq.
admission, 5687, 5688
articles or certificate of incorporation provisions, 5687, 5688, 5691
books and records, 5688
bylaws, 4203, 5687 et seq.
certificate of membership, 5688
certificate of membership, 5688
change as attribute of corporate entity, 13
contracts, 5688
death, 7993
derivative proceedings, 5972.60
directors, 5688
election, 5688
exclusion, 5687
expiration, 5696
expulsion or disfranchisement, 5688, 5696 et seq.
forfeiture, 5695
incorporators, 5688
loss of membership, 5693 et seq.
property rights, 5707
proxy voting, 2050, 4209
qualifications, 5688
records, 5688
renewal, 5696
resignation, 5694
renewal, 5696
retention, 5688
rights, obligations and liabilities of members, 5688, 5706.50
right to vote, 2026
surrender, 5694 et seq.
transfer of membership, 5693
withdrawal, 5694 et seq., 7993
Mergers, 7063, 7066
Nonvoting members, 2026
Officers
appointment, 285
compensation, 2121.10
election, 285, 287
fiduciary relationship, 844.10
gross negligence, 1136
indemnification for litigation expenses, 1344

NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Officers—Cont’d
liability insurance, 1344
reckless misconduct, 1136
removal, 352
required, 269
term of office, 334
torts, 1136
willful or wanton misconduct, 1136
Parties to actions
indispensable, 4475.20
joinder, 4475.20
necessary and proper, 4475.20
plaintiff, 4471.60
Pensions, 2522.10
Piercing the corporate veil, 41.75
Powers, 2544
individual member, derivative rights, 4227
membership, 5687
Professional associations, 112.10
Profit corporations distinguished, 68.05
Property
members’ rights and interests, 5707
transfers, 2949.22
Proxy voting, 2050, 4209
Purposes of incorporation, 68.05, 112
agricultural, 108
benevolent, 110
charitable, 110
coopertives, 109
educational, 110
fraternal purposes, 112.05
literary, 110
professional associations, 112.10
religious, 111
scientific, 110
social purposes, 112.05
Real property purchases, 2803
Registered office, 4046
Religious purposes, 111
Residence of corporation, 4046
Restrains of trade, members and membership, 5687
NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Sale of all or substantially all property, 2949.22
Sale or transfer of property and assets, 2949.20
Scientific purposes, 110
Social purposes, 112.05
Special meetings, 1997
Status as corporate entity, 25
Torts, 1136, 4921
charitable character of corporation, 4932
choice of law, 4939.50
complete exemption, 4922
corporate entity as distinct, 33
execution against property, 4939
false imprisonment, 4934
immunity theories, 4926
implied assent, 4929
public policy, 4927
trust fund, 4928
waiver, 4929
insurance, effect, 4924.50
libel and slander, 4935
ministerial and professional duties, 4931
qualified immunity, 4923
respondeat superior, 4930
revenue from properties, 4937
state law governs, 4940
statutory immunity, 4941
third persons, 4924
testees’ liability, 4938
Transacting business, 8467
Transfers of all property, 2949.22
Trustees, 1128
Ultra vires acts, 1128
Ultra vires as to, 3439.30
Voting
 cumulative voting, 2048
membership books, entries as determining right, 2033
members’ right, 2026
right to vote, 2025

NONRESIDENT CORPORATIONS
Attachment, foreign corporations, 4730

NONRESIDENT CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Creditors’ bills, prior judgment and execution, 4828
Federal corporations, 4318
Foreign corporations, 4318
Garnishments, 4735
Nonresident motorist, jurisdiction, 8740.20

NONRESIDENTS
Actions against foreign corporations, 8703.11
Corporation as nonresident, 4037 et seq.
Creditors, validity of giving resident creditors priority, 8392
Directors, negligence defense, 1057
Garnishments
 bank deposits, 4764
garnishees, 4735
Nonresident motorist, jurisdiction, 8740.20
Shareholders’ liability as affected by transfer of stock, 6386
Situs of stock, 5101
Subscriptions to stock, 1395
Venue under state statutes, 4035
Voting at corporate meetings and elections, 2027

NONSTOCK CORPORATIONS
See also Nonprofit Corporations
Actions, coparties, 4475.20
Assessments on fully - paid stock, 6597
Books and records, right to inspection, 2214

NO - PAR - STOCK
See Stock

NORTH CAROLINA
Preferences of creditors, 7451

NORTH DAKOTA
Preferences of creditors validity, 7452

NOTARY
Acknowledgments, 3059 et seq.
NOTES
See also Promissory Notes
Comakers' liability, 3039 et seq.
Negotiable instruments, 3039
Securities laws, applicability, 6833
Trust Indenture Act of 1939, 6828

NOTICE OF ACTION OR CLAIM
Condition precedent, 4269
Corporation as person, 7.05
Dissolution proceedings, 8101.10
Imputed to corporation, 815
Lis pendens, notice of pendency, 4225.10, 5474

NOTICES
See also Knowledge; Notice to Officers or Agents; Notice to Shareholders; Subscriptions to Stock; Waiver
Adjourned meetings of shareholders, 2006.80
Assessment
full-paid stock
meeting notice, 6613
Attachment of stock, 5110
Attachment proceedings, 4797
Consolidated corporations, 7105
Corporate powers, extent, 2503
Default, 3220
Directors, publication, 525
false statements or representations, 1248
Dissolved corporation, service, 8146
Due process, 7685
Executions
stock, 5110
False statements, liability of officers or directors, 1248
Federal securities laws, notice of meeting, 2009.10
Fidelity bonds
default, 320
misconduct of insured, 327, 818
Garnishment proceedings, 4797
stock, 5110
Initial meeting of incorporators, 2006.40
Levy on stock, 5110

NOTICES—Cont’d
Limitations imposed by charter and general laws, 8323
Mailing, proof, 4647
Meetings of shareholders, 2006 et seq.
Merged corporations
dissenting shareholders, 7161
lien notice to constituent, 7105
Notice by electronic transmission, 2008.30
Officers, false statements or representations, 1248
Options to purchase stock, intent to exercise, 5575
Priority of receiver’s certificate as affected by want of certificates, 7896
existing lienholders, 7896
Promoters, imputation to corporation, 219
Proof of mailing or receipt, 4647
Proxy, notice to shareholder, 2061
Publication, notice of meeting, 2008.20
Publication by directors or officers, 525, 1248
Receipt of notice, proof, 4647
Receivers
application for appointment, 7741
proceedings for appointment, 7685
sales, 7878
Receivership proceedings
creditors, 7898
declaration of dividend, 7932
presentation of claims, 7898
Regulated industries, due process, 6715.70
Reports, failure to file, 2305
Repurchase of stock, 5619
Sale
assessment, collection, 6624
corporate property, 7126
pledged stock, 5662
Seizure of goods in transit, duty of carrier, 4781
Service of process, liens, 4225
NOTICES—Cont’d
Shareholders
derivative actions, 6020.05
meeting, 2006 et seq.
adjournments, 2015
statutory liability, 6329
Time of notice, 2008.50
Transferee of stock, when chargeable, 5563
Transfer of stock
executors and administrators, notice to corporation, 5549
liens on stock, 5271
options to purchase, intent to exercise, 5575
restrictions, 5460.40
trustee, notice to corporation, 5546
“trustee,” use of word as notice, 5547
NOTICE TO OFFICERS OR AGENTS—Cont’d
Criminal knowledge, 794
Chargeable to corporation
another corporation, 814.10
attorneys, 807.10
banks, 806.10
executive committees, 808.10
insurance agents, 810.10
insurance companies, 806.20
parent corporations, 814.10
promoters, 813.10
subsidiary corporations, 814.10
Claim agents, 807
Claims, 815
Clerks, 807
Close corporations, 837
Collectors, 807
Collusion, reliance on notice, 804
Common officers of two corporations, 824
Compromise of claims, 815
Conductors, 807
Conflicts of interest, 819 et seq.
Constructive notice, 790, 803
co-officers or co-agents, 835, 837
Contempt proceedings, 815
Contracts, 788, 815
Controllers, 807
Co-officers or co-agents as bound, 835, 837
Crimes, 815, 815.10
Defective products, 817
Directors
co-directors as individually bound, 837
director as individually bound, 836
imputed to board or corporation, 808, 808.10, 828
sole actor doctrine, 828
Disclosure to corporation
presumptions, 790, 833
stipulation against, 831
Embezzlement, 817
Employee conduct, 815, 817
Employees, 807
Encroachments on property, 815
INDEX
Index-413
NOTICE TO OFFICERS OR AGENTS—Cont'd

Engineers, 807
Evidence, 790, 833
Exceptions to rules governing, 789
Execution of corporate instruments, unauthorized, 815
Execution sale, 815
Executive committees, 808.10
Fidelity bonds, misconduct of insured, 818
Foremen, 807
Fraternal associations, 806, 807
Fraud, 815
  officer or agent upon corporation, 826
  officer or agent upon third parties, 829
Freight agents, 807
Garnishment proceedings, 816
General manager of corporation, 810
General rules governing, 789
Good faith, reliance on notice, 804
Identical and interlocking companies, 790
Improvements to corporate property, 815
Incorporators, 807
Individual capacity, 793 to 796
Innocent insider exception, 827
Insolvency, 815
Inspectors, 807
Insurance companies, 806, 806.20, 807, 810.10, 815.10
Interests in property, 815
Interlocking directorates, 824
Janitors, 807
Joint interests, effect, 822
Knowledge distinguished, 791
Lack of notice, 832
Lease terms, 815
Liquor licensees, 807
Loan, illegal purpose, 815
Lumber companies, 807
Managers of corporation, 807, 810
Marine superintendent, 807
Medical personnel, 807
Membership corporations, 806

NOTICE TO OFFICERS OR AGENTS—Cont'd

Messengers, 807
Mine bosses, 807
Negligence, 817
Negotiable instruments, adverse claims, 816
Officer as individually bound, 836
Official capacity, 793 to 796
Outside scope of duties, 793 to 796
Parent or subsidiary corporations, 814.10
Partnership dissolution, 815
Pendency of action, 815
Physicians, 807
Pledges of stock, 815
President of corporation, 811
Presumptions
  disclosure to corporation, 790, 833
Private capacity, 793 to 796
Product defects, 817
Property, adverse claims, 816
Purchases, 815
Purchasing agents, 807
Question of law or fact, 834
Railroads and railroad companies, 806, 807
Ratification of acts, 830
Regulatory violations, 815
Reliance on notice, 804, 805
Reorganization of corporation, effect, 802
Representative capacity, 793 et seq.
Rules governing, 789
Sales, 815
Sales representatives, 807, 813
Savings and loan associations, 806
Secretary of corporation, 807
Secret processes, 815
Service of process, 815
Shipping agents, 807
Sole actor doctrine
  generally, 827, 828
  innocent insider exception, 827
Sole shareholders, 809
Station agents, 807
Stipulation against communication, 831
NOTICE TO OFFICERS OR AGENTS—Cont’d
Stockbrokers, 807
Successor corporations, 802
Superintendent of corporation, 810
Termination of office or agency, 801
Timekeepers, 807
Time of receipt, 797 to 800
Torts, 788
Transfers of stock, 815
Treasurer of corporation, 807
Usurious payments, 815
Vice-president corporation, 807
Want of notice, 832
Watchpersons, 807

NOTICE TO SHAREHOLDERS
Corporation as bound, 39
Imputed notice, 5711
Imputed to corporate entity, 39
Imputed to corporation, 814
sole shareholders, 809

NOVATIONS
Contracts, 216
Foreign corporations, activity as doing business, 8492
Individual or partnership obligations, novation upon incorporation, 4016
Preincorporation contracts, 216
Promoters’ contracts, 216

NUISANCE
Actions, venue, 4378
Charitable corporations, liability, 4936
Criminal liability corporation, 4956
directors and officers, 1357
Damages, corporate liability, 4892
Environmental injury, 4892.10
Liability of directors or officers civil, 1162
criminal, 1357
Shareholders’ suits for abatement, direct actions, 5919
Tort actions, 4255

OATH OF OFFICE
See Officers and Agents

OBJECTS AND PURPOSES OF INCORPORATION
Powers, leases, 2970

OCCASIONAL ACTS
Doing business within state, 8469 to 8470
process statute, 8716

OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ACT
Director and officer, liability criminal prosecution under state laws, preemption, 1348
Preemption of state laws or regulations, directors’ or officers’ criminal liability, 1348

OCCUPATION TAXES
Double taxation, 6952
Excise vs. property tax, 6890.50

OFFICE
See Foreign Corporations

OFFICERS AND AGENTS
See also Appointment of Officers;
Bank Officers; Chief Executive Officers; De Facto Officers;
Elections of Officers; Executive Officers; Managers; Presidents;
Salaries and Other Compensation
Absences as grounds for removal, 340
Acceptance of office, 314
Accommodation party, 475
Accounting for profits, 884
actions to recover profits, 884.70, 884.90
bribes, 892
complaint in actions to recover, 1324
criminal prosecution under state laws, 1348
confidential or inside information, use, 884.50
consideration for surrender of office, 902
constructive trusts, 884.90
contracts, 884.10

Index-415
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Accounting for profits, 884—Cont’d
  customer lists or accounts, use, 884.50
  election to corporate office, payments to secure, 903
  gifts, 892
  good faith, 888
  injury to corporation, necessity, 888
  insolvency of corporation, 886
  inventions, 893
  lawfulness of obtaining profits, effect, 889
  leases, 899
  limitations on accounting rule, 885
  loans, 901
  miscellaneous applications of rule, 897
  office, surrender for consideration, 902
  patents, 893
  payments by third parties to director, 903
  payments by third parties to officer, 902
  remedies, 884.90
  sales
    corporate property, 899
    stock, 900
  secrecy as essential to accounting rule, 887
  speculating with corporate funds, 898
  trade secrets, use, 884.50
  trust property, 905
  ultra vires acts, 890
  use of corporate assets, 884.50
Acknowledgments, 3060
Acting for two corporations, 965
Actions against
  abatement, 1309, 1310
  accounting for profits, 884.70, 884.90
  accrual of cause of action, 1306 et seq.
  amendment of pleadings, 1327
  answer to complaint, 1326
  assignability, 1296

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Actions against—Cont’d
  assignees, 1219, 1220, 1277
  assumpsit action, 1293
  attachment, 1345
  attorneys’ fees, 1344
  bankruptcy trustees, 1277.10
  burden of proof, 1340.20
  collateral estoppel, 1342.10
  common law liability, 1271, 1273
  complaints, 1324
  conditions precedent, 1298
  conflicts of law, 1301, 1338
  corporation, 1276
  costs, 1344
  counterclaims, 1336
  creditors, 1175 to 1177, 1217, 1218, 1279, 1280
  conversion of assets, 1185 et seq.
  distribution of assets to shareholders, 1186
  diversion of assets, 1185 et seq.
  equity jurisdiction, 1183, 1273
  false statements or representations, 1192
  misappropriation of assets, 1185 et seq.
  mismanagement, 1180 et seq.
  preferences of creditors, 1187
  subsequent creditors, 1196
  ultra vires acts, 1191
  damages, 1343
  defenses, 1328 et seq.
  election of remedies, 1290
  equity jurisdiction, 1271
  creditors’ suits, 1183, 1273
  decrees, 1342
  limitation of actions, 1303
  multifarious parties or causes of action, 1320, 1321
  statute of limitations, 1303
  statutory liability, enforcement, 1272
  tort actions, 1274
  estoppel, 1308
  evidence, 1340
  execution, 1345
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d

Actions against—Cont’d
exhibits attached to pleadings, necessity, 1325
fiduciary shield doctrine, 1296.20
foreign states, 1337
conflicts of law, 1338
judgments, enforcement, 1338
form of action, 1292, 1293
group pleading doctrine, 6866
group published information doctrine, 6866
indemnification for costs or expenses, 6045.10
indemnification for litigation expenses, 1344
injury or loss, necessity, 1221
intervention, 1319
joinder of parties or causes of action, 1320, 1322, 1323
judgments, 1342
jurisdiction, 1296.10
jury trial, 1339
laches as precluding, 996 et seq.
limitation of actions, 1300 et seq.
adverse domination doctrine, 1306.20
long-arm jurisdiction, 1296.10
misjoinder of parties or causes of action, 1320, 1322, 1323
multifarious parties or causes of action, 1320, 1321
nonresident officers, 1296.10
parties, 1311
defendants
co-officers, 1314
corporation, 1313
receivers, 1317
shareholders, 1318
intervention, 1319
joinder, 1320, 1322
misjoinder, 1320, 1322
multifarious, 1320, 1321
plaintiffs, 1312
plaintiffs, necessary or proper, 1312
pleadings, 1324 et seq.
premature actions, 1299

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d

Actions by and against corporation
conflict of interest, 960
officers as witness, compelling production, 4667
want of officers, 4241
Acts
authority exceeded, 3005
Adverse interests or title, 861 et seq.
Affidavit
admissibility in evidence, 4629
power to make, averment why not made by officer, 3066
Agency, evidence, 4577, 4648
relationship, 838
disclosure, 1120
Agents distinguished, 266
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d

Agricultural associations and corporations, 807
Antitrust laws, personal liability, 5030, 5032.20
Apparent powers or authority, 442
abuse, 453
acts within knowledge of corporation, 454
actual powers or authority distinguished, 449
contracts, deprivation of benefit, 458
definition, 449, 450
elements, 451
estoppel to deny, 449, 452
evidence, 449, 451
existence, 451
general rules, 449
knowledge of authority to act
 corporation, 454
third parties dealing with officer, 456
leases, 2981
necessity of writing, leases, 2981
proof, 449
ratification, 784
reliance on powers or authority, 456, 457
representations of officer, 457
secret instructions and limitations, 455
statutory definition, 450
Appeals, right, 4711
Appropriation of corporate property,
depts owed to officer as creditor, 910
Approval, necessity, 3004
Articles or certificate of incorpora-
tion, 145
liability, limiting or eliminating, 150.50
Assault, 1139
Assets of corporation, misappropria-
tion, conversion or diversion of, 1185
Assignments, conflicts of interest, 864, 954
Assumption of debts, 478

Authority, 404
abolition of office, effect, 448
abuse, 453
accommodation party, 475
acts within knowledge of corpora-
tion, 454
admissions and declarations, 733,
734, 739, 740
agency principles, applicability, 437
apparent, 442, 449 et seq.
assumption of debts, 478
attorneys, employment, 466.30
borrowing money, 473
burden of proof, 437.30
bylaws as notice, 464
cancellation of contracts, 470
classification, 438
commercial paper, 474 to 476
compromise of claims, 470
corporate seal as evidence, 437.40
custom or usage, 443
delegation, 503
evidence, 437.20, 437.40

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d

Attachment
deposits made in bank, 4765
enforcement of liability, 4744
service of process, 4799
Attachment of property, actions to
enforce personal liability, 1345
Attorneys, 274
employment, authority or power, 466.30

Assumption of debts, 478
bylaws as notice, 464
cancellation of contracts, 434
classification, 438
compromise of claims, 470
corporate seal as evidence, 437.40
custom or usage, 443
delegation, 503
evidence, 437.20, 437.40

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS
Index-418
INDEX

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Authority, 434—Cont’d
execution of corporate documents, 3003
execution of corporate instruments, 444
express, 439, 446
guaranty contracts, 478
implied or incidental, 440, 739
inherent, 441
issuance of stock, 5162
jointly conferred, 446
kinds, 438
knowledge of authority to act
  corporation, 454
  third parties dealing with officer, 456
lack of authority, 437.60 to 437.90
leases, 472
lifetime employment contracts, 444
manner of conferring, 444
medical personnel, employment, 479, 480
mortgages, 471
notice, 459 et seq.
oral authorizations, 444
past events, admissions and declarations as to, 735
personal use of corporate assets, 462, 477
physicians, employment, 479, 480
pledges, 471
power of attorney, effect, 468
presumptions, 437.30
promissory notes, 475, 476
proof, 437.20, 437.40
purchases of corporate property, 482
question of law or fact, 437.50
ratification, 437.100, 763
release of contracts, 470
reliance on authority, 456, 457
representations of officer, 457
sales of corporate property, 444.10, 482
seal of corporation as evidence, 437.40

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Authority, 434—Cont’d
secret instructions and limitations, 455
settlement of claims, 470
special agency, 468
standing to challenge, 437.60 et seq.
statute of frauds, application to
  particular authorization, 444.10
surgeons, employment, 479, 480
termination, 437.10
termination of office, effect, 448
to accept service, agents for de
  facto corporation, 4415
transfer of duties to another officer, 448
ultra vires transactions, 445, 447
usage or custom, 443
witness stand, admissions and declarations on, 736
written authorizations, 444

Bankruptcy, personal, 308
Bankruptcy of corporation
duties and liabilities, personal
  liabilities, 1334, 1335
employment contracts, 2149
fraudulent transfers, criminal
  liability, 1233
indemnity claims, 1344
purchase of claims against
  corporation, 869.10
trustees, enforcement of officers’
  liabilities, 1277.10
wage claims, 2149

Banks and banking corporations,
knowledge, 806

Blue sky law violations, civil
liability, 6804

Bond
acceptance, 319
actions to enforce liability, 330 to
  333
breach, 325
cancellation, 323
change of duties, effect, 324
claims, presentation, 326
construction, 329

Index-419
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Bond—Cont’d
colors, 317
default, notice, 320
defenses, actions to enforce
liability, 331, 332
directors
sureties, 321
directors’ negligence as defense, 332
discharge of sureties, 323
discovery of loss, 326
duration of liability, 328
evidence, actions to enforce
liability, 333
execution, 317
filing, 318
form, 317
fraud in procurement, 322
interpretation, 329
liability, 325, 328, 330 to 333
limitation, 328
losses, 326
misconduct, notice, 327, 818
necessity, 316
nonrecourse agreements, 1333
notice
default, 320
misconduct, 327, 818
pleadings, actions to enforce
liability, 330
power to take, 316
promotions, effect, 324
recording, 318
release of sureties, 323
renewal, 317
Bonus compensation, excessiveness
as misappropriation or conver-
sion, 1110
recovery from officers, 2181
Books and records
admissibility in evidence, 2203,
4620
duties and liabilities, 654
document destruction, 1358.20
false entries, 1358.20, 1358.30
negligent inspection, 1060
powers and duties, 636

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Borrowing money, authority, 473
Breach of duty
salary and compensation, forfeiture, 2145
waiver of claim, 1328
Breach of fiduciary duty
aiding and abetting breach of fidu-
ciary duty, 1001.50
Bribes, accounting to corporation, 892
Burden of proof
actions to enforce liability, 1340.20
conflicts of interest transactions, 921
dealings of directors or officers
with corporation, 921
embezzlement, 1351.40
powers or authority, 437.30,
1340.20
Business judgment rule, 1036, 1040
burden of proof, 1340.20
duty of care, 1037.50
general duties and liabilities,
1037.50
investments, 1041
loans, 1041
nonprofit corporations, 1037.50
Business trust, officers, 8252
Bylaw provisions limiting liability,
1047
Bylaws
affecting statutory selection and
powers and duties, 4185
binding effect, 3007, 4197
eligibility, 298
powers or authority, notice, 464
qualifications, 298
regulations, 4210
Cancellation of contracts, conflicts of
interest, 957
Capacity, representative or individual
commercial or negotiable paper,
3039 et seq.
parol evidence, admissibility to
explain, 3067
CERCLA liability, 1234.25
INDEX

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Certification of documents
false statements or representations, 1248
Charitable corporations
fiduciary relationship, 844.10
gross negligence, 1136
reckless misconduct, 1136
torts, 1136
treasurer, 654
willful or wanton misconduct, 1136
Checks, payment of personal debts, 462, 477
Chief executive officers
compromise, 700
powers, 667
settlement, 700
Claims
against corporation
purchase at discount, 868, 869
fiduciary relationship, necessity, 870, 871
insolvency of corporation, effect, 869.10
purchasing bonds, less than par, 2676
between corporation and officers, setoff of claims between corporations, 4294
Classification, 269
Close corporations
authority, notice, 465
fiduciary relationship, 844.20
knowledge imputed to co-officers, 837
notice of powers or authority co-officers, 465
College professors, 273
Commercial paper
accommodation party, 475, 1119
execution, 474
indorsement, 1119
validity and binding effect, 476
Common-law liability, 993
Compensation
absence from employment, 2145.10
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Compensation—Cont’d
bankrupt corporations, 2149
wage priorities, 2149
bonuses, 2137
cash compensation, 2137
changes, 2138
compensation committee, 2134.50
de facto officers, 2144
deferred compensation, 2137
devices, 2137
directors serving as officers, 2112, 2126
entertainment expenses, 2141
expenses incurred, recovery, 2141
extraordinary services, 2114
extra services, 2114, 2116
federal statutory limits, Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 2134.50
forfeiture for breach of duty, 2145
form, 2137
golden parachutes, 2137, 2137.40
holding over, 2136
incentive compensation, 2137
incentive stock options, 2137
increases, 2138
living expenses, 2141
nonprofit corporations, 2121.10
pension plans, 2137
perquisites, 2137
phantom stock, 2137, 2137.20
power to fix, 2128
recovery from officers, 2170 et seq.
reductions, 2138
reelected officers, 2136
right to compensation, 2111
SEC rules for disclosure, 2134.50
securities laws and regulations
asset freeze to prevent extraordinary payments, 2134.50
disclosure, 2134.50
earnings restatement, 2134.50
loans to director or officer, 2134.50
pension fund blackout period, 2134.50
Index-421
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Compensation—Cont’d
securities laws and regulations
—Cont’d
Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 2134.50
shareholder approval, 2134.50
shareholders’ power to fix, 2124
special services, 2114
stock appreciation rights (SARs), 2137.20
stock compensation, 2137.20, 2137.30
shareholder approval, 2134.50
stock option backdating, 2137.30
stock option plans, 2137.30
stock options, 2137.30
supplemental benefits, 2137
time of fixing, 2130
travel expenses, 2141
unusual services, 2114
vacations with pay, 2116, 2145.10

Competition
company, 860
corporation, 856
Compromise of claims, 470
Concurrent offices, 310
grounds for removal, 340
Confidential or inside information, disclosure or use, 857.10
breach of duties, 1011
profits, accounting to corporation, 884.50
Conflicts of interest, 861, 913 et seq., 941—Cont’d
acting for two corporations, 965
actions against corporation, 960
agent for adverse parties, 942
ALI Principles of Corporate Governance, 915.20
approval of transactions, 979, 980
assignments, 864, 954
breach of fiduciary duties, 919, 924, 1011
burden of proof, fairness, 921
cancellation of contracts, 957
capacity to act both individually and as corporate representative, 923

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Conflicts of interest, 861, 913 et seq., 941—Cont’d
competing business, 856
condition precedent for rescission, return of consideration or payment for benefits received as, 988
contracts, 281, 863, 957
contractual obligations, 281
corporate opportunity doctrine, 861.10, 862, 862.10
corporation transactions, 945
debts of corporation, payment, 953
disinterested officers participation, 929
estoppel to challenge transactions, 987.10
extent of interest, 925 to 928
fairness, 919, 921, 926
fiduciary relationship, breach, 924
fraud, 919
governing law, 914
injury to corporation, 926
insolvency of corporation, 920
instructions of superior officer, 940
judicial scrutiny, 918
knowledge imputed to corporation, 819 et seq.
laches as precluding challenge to transactions, 986, 987
law governing, 914
leases, 865, 951
loans to corporation, 952
loans to officers, 955
notice imputed to corporation, 819 et seq.
notice to third parties, 462
officer-shareholders, 944, 983
partnership transactions, 943
patents, 863
payment of corporate debts, 953
presumptions, fairness, 921
purchases of corporate property, 863, 949
ratification of transactions, 979, 981 to 984
redemption of corporate property, 866

Index-422
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Conflicts of interest, 861, 913 et seq., 941—Cont’d
remedies, 1295
rescission, return of consideration or payment for benefits received as condition precedent to, 988
rules governing validity of transactions, 916
sales, 863
sales to corporation, 950
spousal dealings, 946
standing to challenge, 977, 978
stock sales or purchases, 863
third parties, validity of contracts and transactions as to, 947
validity of transactions, rules governing, 916
voidability of transaction, 917, 922
Consent to acts
appropriation of corporate assets, 1104
conversion of assets, 1104
liability of upon consent, 998
misappropriation of assets, 1104
ultra vires acts, 1028
Consideration for stock
adequacy of directors’ consideration, 5231
services of officers, 5187
Consolidations
liabilities, 7130
Conspiracy
intracorporate conspiracy doctrine, 279, 4884
Constructive trusts, 884.90
Contempt, liability, 5073
following orders, 5073.05
Contracts
agreement not to compete, 857
approval by specified officers, 3015
conflicts of interest, 281
cancellation, 957
contrary to public policy, 1000
covenants not to compete, 857

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Contracts—Cont’d
duties, contracts inducing disregard, 1000
illegal, 1000
majority shareholders-officers, 5782.10
restrictive covenants against competition, 857
Contracts of corporation
accounting for profits, 884.10
adverse interests or title, 863
agency relationship, disclosure, 1120
authority to enter, 466
ancillary acts or services distinguished, 469
manner of conferring, 444
cancellation, 470
conflicts of interest, 863
disclosure of agency relationship, 1120
employment, 466.10, 466.20
enforceability, 467
execution of contracts, 3016
guaranty agreements, 1119
interference with contractual relations, 1158.10
knowledge imputed to corporation, 788
liability, 1117
authority of corporation to do business, 1121
authority to act, 1123 et seq.
construction in favor of officer, 1130
disclosed principal, 1118, 1120
express agreements, 1119
forfeited corporation, 1121
guaranty agreements, 1119
inducing corporation to breach, 1158.10
interference with contractual relations, 1158.10
mutual mistake as to authority, 1126
nonexistent corporation, 1121
pretended corporation, 1121
questions of law and fact, 1133
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d

Contracts of corporation—Cont’d
liability, 1117—Cont’d
ratification of contract, 1125
signature on contract, individual or representative capacity, 1129, 1130
suspended corporation, 1121
tortious interference, 1158.10
ultra vires contracts, 1128
unauthorized contracts, 1123 et seq.
undisclosed principal, 1120
mutual mistake as to authority, 1126
notice imputed to corporation, 788
power to enter, 466
ancillary acts or services distinguished, 469
manner of conferring, 444
profits
accounting to corporation, 884.10
public policy, contracts contrary to, 891
secrecy as contrary to public policy, 891
ratification, 1125
release, 470
signing, 1129, 1130
tortious interference, 1158.10
ultra vires, 1128
unauthorized contracts, 1123
mutual mistake as to authority, 1126
notice to third parties, 1124
ratification, 1125
remedies, 1127
written authorization, 444

Contribution among officers, 1003
illegal acts or transactions, 1004
statutory violations, 1004, 1005
Conversion of assets, 1102, 1106
complaint alleging conversion, 1324
consent, 1104
Corporate debts, payment, 1112

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Conversion of assets, 1102, 1106
—Cont’d
creditors’ suits, 1185
distribution of assets to shareholders, 1186
preferences of creditors, 1187
criminal liability, 1358
damages, 1343
debt payments
corporate, 1112
personal, 1109
evidence, 1340
expenditures to defend suits, 1106
guarantee of employee’s loan, 1106
interest payments, 1106
liability extent, 1114
litigation expenditures, 1106
notice to third parties, 462
ownership of all stock, 1103
personal expenditures, 1106
debt payments, 1109
president, conversion of assets by, 1106
presumptions, 1340.10
private debts, payment, 1109
question of fact, 1116
ratification, 1104
receivership, resistance to, 1106
salary advance to president, 1106
sales of property, 1107
shareholder consent or ratification, 1104
speculation with corporate funds, 1106
stock transactions, 1108
transfers of property, 1107
union payoffs to prevent strikes, 1107
unwarranted personal expenses, 1106
Conversion of third party’s property, 1140 to 1142
commingling of funds, 1141
sale of consigned goods, misapplication of proceeds, 1142
trust funds, 1141

Index-424
INDEX

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Copyright, infringement, 1158, 1297
Corporate entity as distinct, 25
jurisdiction, 36
torts, 33
Corporate intent, methods of proof, 4638.10
Corporate opportunity doctrine, 856, 861.10
exceptions, 862.10
financial inability of corporation, 862.10
good faith exception, 862
insolvency of corporation, 862.10
legal barriers to corporation, 862.10
limitations and exceptions, 862
ratification by shareholders, 862.20
rejection of opportunity by corporation, 862.05
Corporate property sales
accounting for profits, 884.30, 899
conversion, 1107
manner of conferring authority, 444.10
misappropriation, 1107
profits, accounting to corporation, 899
real property, 444.10, 482
statute of frauds, applicability to authorization, 444.10
written authorization, 444.10
Course of employment, defined, 4877
Covenants not to compete, 856
breach, 857
restraint of trade, 857
Creditors
actions against officers, 1175, 1279, 1280—Cont’d
conversion of assets, 1185 et seq.
distribution of assets to shareholders, 1186
diversion of assets, 1185 et seq.
equity jurisdiction, 1183, 1273
false statements or representations, 1192
Creditors—Cont’d
actions against officers, 1175, 1279, 1280—Cont’d
fraud, 1192
misappropriation of assets, 1185 et seq.
mismanagement, 1180 et seq.
preferences of creditors, 1187
receiver as representative, 1176, 1177
subsequent creditors, 1196
ultra vires acts, 1191
liability of officers, 1175
injury to creditors, necessity, 1178
omission as essential, 1179
proximate cause, 1178
wrongful act as essential, 1179
rights as creditors, 907
appropriation of corporate property, 910
estoppel, 912
security for payment of debts, 908
subrogation, 911
Crimes and criminal liability, 1348
active participation in wrongdoing, 1349
antiracketeering laws, 1348, 4951.60 et seq.
bankruptcy of corporation, fraudulent transfers, 1233
concealment of assets, 1358
conspiracy, 1358
evidence, 1340
constitutionality of statutes, 1358
construction of statutes, 1358
conversion of assets, 1358
document destruction, 1358.20
embezzlement, 1351
burden of proof, 1351.40
defenses, 1351.20
evidence, 1351.40
federal statutory liability, 1352
indictment and information, 1351.30
instructions, 1351.50

Index-425
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Crimes and criminal liability, 1348
—Cont’d
embezzlement, 1351—Cont’d
intent or knowledge, 1351.10
jury instructions, 1351.50
notice to third parties, 462
presumptions, 1351.40
employee injuries, 1348
Employee Retirement Income
Security Act of 1974, 1358
false books or accounts, 1358
false pretenses, 1354
false statements or representations, 1358
certification of corporate docu-
ments, 1248
criminal liability, 1358
equitable remedies, 1294
financial condition of company,
1146
notices, 1248
remedies, 1294
reports, 1248
falsification of corporate books or
records, 1358.20
financial statements or reports,
1358.30
federal preemption, 1348
fraud, 1358
fraudulent transfers, bankruptcy of
corporation, 1233
labor law violations, 1358
libel, 1355
licensing violations, 1353
misappropriation of assets, 1358
misrepresentations, 1358
negligence, 1356
newspaper officers and editors,
liability of, 1354.50
nuisances caused by corporation,
1357
participation in wrongdoing, 1349
penalties, 1359
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002,
1359
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt
Organizations Act, 1348,
1358, 4951.60 et seq.

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Crimes and criminal liability, 1348
—Cont’d
reckless disregard, penalties, 1359
Securities Exchange Act of 1934,
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002,
1358
securities laws violations, 1358
statutes, construction and
constitutionality, 1358
unlawful and excessive borrowing,
1358
willful conduct, penalties, 1359
workers’ compensation premiums,
failure to pay, 1358
workplace safety, 1348

Customer lists or accounts
duties, 857.10
profits from use, accounting to
corporation, 884.50
solicitation of customers, 1017

Debts, personal
payment
corporate checks or notes, use,
462, 477
misappropriation of corporate
assets, 1109

Debts of corporation
assumption, 478
exceeding debt limits, 1222, 1235
assenting to creation of debt,
1237
damages, 1343
defenses, 1241
indebtedness subject to limits,
1236
nonrecourse agreements,
1241.10
subsequent reduction of
indebtedness, 1239
time liability accrues, 1239

guaranty, 1119
liability, 1117, 8117, 8117.20
express agreements, 1119
guaranty agreements, 1119
liability, statutory
bankruptcy, taxes, 1264
INDEX

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Debts of corporation—Cont’d
  liability, statutory—Cont’d
    exceeding debt limits, 1222,
    1235 to 1237, 1239, 1241,
    1241.10
  indemnification, taxes, 1264
  reports, failure to file, 2285
  taxes, 1264
  payment, 953
  misappropriation of assets, 1112
Defenses, negligence, 1052
  inexperience, 1061
  nonresidence, 1057
Defenses to liability
  advice of counsel, 1332
  bankruptcy of corporation, 1334,
  1335
  common-law causes of action,
  1328
  discharge of claims, 1333
  dissolution of corporation, 1331
  embezzlement, 1351.20
  estoppel, 1333
  exemption from liability, 1333
  insolvency of corporation, 1331
  nonexistence of corporation, 1331
  release of claims, 1333
  statutory causes of action, 1329
  waiver of claims, 1333
Delaware General Corporation Law,
  269
Delegation of authority, 503
Designation, 269
Directors
  individual directors acting on
    behalf of corporation, 2101
  officers as including directors, 271
  serving as officers, 2126
Discharge, statutory liabilities, 1333
Disclosures, corporate opportunities,
  861.10
Disqualification, 312
Dissolution of corporation
  bond, statutory provisions, 8176
  debts of corporation, liabilities,
  8117.20
  duties, 8176

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Dissolution of corporation—Cont’d
  effect, powers and liabilities of
    officers and agents, 8117
  resignation, removal, death or want
    of officers, 7994
  selection, 8176
  statutory liabilities of directors,
    effect of dissolution, 1331
  trustees for winding up
    director-trustees, 8175
  former officers and directors as
    receivers, 8175
  receivers, 8175
  statutory liquidators, 8175
  statutory provisions, 8174, 8175
  Distinguished from corporate entity,
    25, 33, 36
  Dividends, actions to compel declara-
    tion and payment, 5369
  Duties, 278, 989 et seq.
    accounts, 857.10
    bank officers, duty of care,
    1042.10
    breach, 856, 894, 924, 1010 et seq.
      aiding and abetting breach of
        fiduciary duty, 1001.50
      compensation, forfeiture, 2145
      damages, 838
      remedies, 838
      special duty, tort liability, 4909
      subscriptions to stock, 1453
      care, 1031, 1035
        bank officers, 1042.10
        limits on duty, 1034
        confidential or inside information,
        857.10, 1011
      contracts inducing disregard, 1000
        corporate opportunity doctrine,
        861.10, 862, 862.10
      customer lists, 857.10
      damages for breach, 838
      employee supervision, 1070
      evidence, 4594, 4596
      former officers, 996
      inside information, 857.10
      merger transactions, 1011

Index-427
Duties, 278, 989 et seq.—Cont’d

Duty of care

- breach, 1030
  - proximate cause, 1033.50
- merits of decision, 1033
- rational basis for decision, 1033
- reasonableness of decision, 1033
- substance of decision, 1033

Eligibility, 297 et seq.
- liability of ineligible officers, 997

Elimination of office, effect on
- liabilities or duties, 996

Embezzlement, 1351 et seq.
- Emergency powers or authority, 443

Employee benefit plans
- injuries, 1016.50
- labor laws, 1234.50
- supervision
  - negligence, 1070
  - standard of care, 1070

Employee status

- Fair Labor Standards Act, 266.20
- Model Business Corporation Acts, 266
- recruitment for competitor, 1017
- Social Security Act, 266.20

Employment, 466.10 et seq.
- attorneys, 466.30
- authority or power, 466.10
- medical personnel, 479, 480
- physicians, 479, 480
- surgeons, 479, 480
- discrimination, liability, 6747
- Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, 1234.50

Enforcement of liability of officers, 6314
- Environmental laws, liability, 1234.25, 6773.10

Estoppel
- actions to enforce liabilities, 1308
- authority or powers, denial, 449, 452
- conflicts of interest transactions, attack, 987.10
- dealings with corporation or property, attack, 987.10
- defense to actions against, 1333
- deny corporate existence
  - criminal prosecution, 3971
  - precluding suits against, 3982, 3983
- elections, attack on validity, 293
- liability suits against directors, 999
- personal use of corporate funds, 1109
- powers and authority, denial, 785
- purchases of property at forced sales, 881
- rights as creditors, 912
- statutory liabilities, enforcement, 1333
- title to corporate property, denial, 854

Evidence
- actions to enforce liability, 1340
- admissions and declarations, 733
- embezzlement, 1351.40

Enforcement of liability of officers, 6314
- Environmental laws, liability, 1234.25, 6773.10

Estoppel
- actions to enforce liabilities, 1308
- authority or powers, denial, 449, 452
- conflicts of interest transactions, attack, 987.10
- dealings with corporation or property, attack, 987.10
- defense to actions against, 1333
- deny corporate existence
  - criminal prosecution, 3971
  - precluding suits against, 3982, 3983
- elections, attack on validity, 293
- liability suits against directors, 999
- personal use of corporate funds, 1109
- powers and authority, denial, 785
- purchases of property at forced sales, 881
- rights as creditors, 912
- statutory liabilities, enforcement, 1333
- title to corporate property, denial, 854

Evidence
- actions to enforce liability, 1340
- admissions and declarations, 733
- embezzlement, 1351.40

Eligibility, 297 et seq.
- liability of ineligible officers, 997

Elimination of office, effect on
- liabilities or duties, 996

Embezzlement, 1351 et seq.
- Emergency powers or authority, 443

Employee benefit plans
- injuries, 1016.50
- labor laws, 1234.50
- supervision
  - negligence, 1070
  - standard of care, 1070

Employee status

- Fair Labor Standards Act, 266.20
- Model Business Corporation Acts, 266
- recruitment for competitor, 1017
- Social Security Act, 266.20

Evidence
- actions to enforce liability, 1340
- admissions and declarations, 733
- embezzlement, 1351.40

Eligibility, 297 et seq.
- liability of ineligible officers, 997

Elimination of office, effect on
- liabilities or duties, 996

Embezzlement, 1351 et seq.
- Emergency powers or authority, 443

Employee benefit plans
- injuries, 1016.50
- labor laws, 1234.50
- supervision
  - negligence, 1070
  - standard of care, 1070

Employee status

- Fair Labor Standards Act, 266.20
- Model Business Corporation Acts, 266
- recruitment for competitor, 1017
- Social Security Act, 266.20

Evidence
- actions to enforce liability, 1340
- admissions and declarations, 733
- embezzlement, 1351.40

Eligibility, 297 et seq.
- liability of ineligible officers, 997

Elimination of office, effect on
- liabilities or duties, 996

Embezzlement, 1351 et seq.
- Emergency powers or authority, 443

Employee benefit plans
- injuries, 1016.50
- labor laws, 1234.50
- supervision
  - negligence, 1070
  - standard of care, 1070

Employee status

- Fair Labor Standards Act, 266.20
- Model Business Corporation Acts, 266
- recruitment for competitor, 1017
- Social Security Act, 266.20

Evidence
- actions to enforce liability, 1340
- admissions and declarations, 733
- embezzlement, 1351.40

Eligibility, 297 et seq.
- liability of ineligible officers, 997

Elimination of office, effect on
- liabilities or duties, 996

Embezzlement, 1351 et seq.
- Emergency powers or authority, 443

Employee benefit plans
- injuries, 1016.50
- labor laws, 1234.50
- supervision
  - negligence, 1070
  - standard of care, 1070

Employee status

- Fair Labor Standards Act, 266.20
- Model Business Corporation Acts, 266
- recruitment for competitor, 1017
- Social Security Act, 266.20

Evidence
- actions to enforce liability, 1340
- admissions and declarations, 733
- embezzlement, 1351.40

Eligibility, 297 et seq.
- liability of ineligible officers, 997

Elimination of office, effect on
- liabilities or duties, 996

Embezzlement, 1351 et seq.
- Emergency powers or authority, 443

Employee benefit plans
- injuries, 1016.50
- labor laws, 1234.50
- supervision
  - negligence, 1070
  - standard of care, 1070

Employee status

- Fair Labor Standards Act, 266.20
- Model Business Corporation Acts, 266
- recruitment for competitor, 1017
- Social Security Act, 266.20

Evidence
- actions to enforce liability, 1340
- admissions and declarations, 733
- embezzlement, 1351.40

Eligibility, 297 et seq.
- liability of ineligible officers, 997

Elimination of office, effect on
- liabilities or duties, 996

Embezzlement, 1351 et seq.
- Emergency powers or authority, 443

Employee benefit plans
- injuries, 1016.50
- labor laws, 1234.50
- supervision
  - negligence, 1070
  - standard of care, 1070

Employee status

- Fair Labor Standards Act, 266.20
- Model Business Corporation Acts, 266
- recruitment for competitor, 1017
- Social Security Act, 266.20

Evidence
- actions to enforce liability, 1340
- admissions and declarations, 733
- embezzlement, 1351.40

Eligibility, 297 et seq.
- liability of ineligible officers, 997

Elimination of office, effect on
- liabilities or duties, 996

Embezzlement, 1351 et seq.
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Evidence—Cont’d
actions to enforce liability, 1340
—Cont’d
fidelity bonds, 333
guaranty agreements, 1119
powers or authority, 437.20, 449, 451
seal of corporation, 437.40
resignation, 350
Execution of corporate instruments, 3035
accommodation party, 475
authority, 3009, 3033, 3036
authority to bind corporation, 3034
capacity, representative or individual, 3007 et seq., 3068
comakers of negotiable paper, 3041
disclosure of principals, 3034
estoppel to deny validity of contract, 3009
manner of conferring authority, 444
negotiable instruments, 3053
parol evidence
admissibility, 3068
ambiguity, 3053
capacity of indorser, 3053
personal liability for company’s debts and obligations, 3039
signatures, 3033, 3034
statute of frauds, applicability to authorization, 444.10
written authorization, 444
Executions against corporate property
enforcement of personal liability, 1345
failure to schedule assets, 1247.10
Executives, 269.10
Fair Labor Standards Act, 266.20, 1234.50
Favoring shareholders, 1012
Fiduciary duties and relationships, 838
accounts, 857.10
alter ego corporations, 851

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Fiduciary duties and relationships, 838—Cont’d
breach, 856, 894, 924, 1010 to 1012, 1019, 1343
aiding and abetting breach of fiduciary duty, 1001.50
competing business, 856
damages, 838
remedies, 838
charitable corporations, 844.10
close corporations, 844.20
confidential or inside information, 857.10, 1011
corporate opportunity doctrine, 861.10, 862, 862.10
customer lists, 857.10
damages for breach, 838
directors’ relationship distinguished, 846
dual roles, officers and directors, 837.50
employees, 837.50
family corporations, 844.20
inside information, 857.10
merger transactions, 1011
noncompetition, 856, 860
nonprofit corporations, 844.10
profits of corporation, 884
property of corporation, 853, 854
purchase of claims against corporation, 870, 871
purchases of stock from shareholders, 1168
agency transaction, 1170
majority rule, 1168.10
minority rule, 1168.20
special facts or circumstances doctrine, 1171
remedies for breach, 838
resignation of office, effect, 860
shareholders, 848
statutory provisions, 840
subsidiary corporations, 844.30
takeover attempts, 837.50
termination, 860
to individual, 848
trade secrets, 857.10, 858

Index-429
## OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fiduciary duties and relationships, 838—Cont’d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ultra vires acts, 1128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiduciary shield doctrine, 1296.20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial statements of corporation, liability, 1146</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>criminal, 1358.30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First officers, 265</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreclosure of mortgages, who may purchase, 3316</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign corporations enforcement by creditors of liability, 8443</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liability for acting in behalf of unqualified corporation, 8543</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noncomplying corporation, personal liability, 8524, 8525</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulation of matters relating to officers, 8442</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>residing or meeting in state as doing business, 8474</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forgery of stock certificates, 5171</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Former officers, liabilities or duties, 996</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraternal associations, 806, 807</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraud, 1101, 1143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acts for own benefit, liability, 4886</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assignability of cause of action, 1296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bankruptcy of corporation, transfers of property, criminal liability, 1233</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burden of proof, 1340.20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>common law liability, 1174</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>complaint alleging fraud, 1324</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concealment, 1172</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conflicts of interest transactions, 919</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creditors’ suits, 1192</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>criminal liability, 1358</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dealings with corporation, 919</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>election of officers, 292</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equitable remedies, 1294</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>evidence, 1340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false statements or representations creditors’ suits, 1192</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>criminal liability, 1358</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equitable remedies, 1294</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraud, 1101, 1143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false statements or representations —Cont’d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>financial condition of company, 1146</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ratification, 1166</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedies, 1294</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fidelity bonds, procurement, 322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>issuance of stock, 1144</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limitation of actions, 1306.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notice imputed to corporation, 826, 829</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presumptions, 1340.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>procuring officer’s presence in state as affecting service, 8756</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ratification, 1166</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedies, 1294</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sale or purchase of stock, 1172</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statute of limitations, 1306.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statutory liability, 1233</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transfers of corporate property and stock, bankruptcy of corporation, 1233</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraudulent securities transactions, 6856</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group pleading doctrine, 6866</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group published information doctrine, 6866</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garnishment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deposits made in bank, 4765</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enforcement of liability, 4744</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proceedings, property held by officer or agent, 4756</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>service of process, 4799</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gifts, accounting to corporation, 892</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golden parachutes, 2137.40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good faith, burden of proof, 1340.20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodwill of corporation, liability for injury, 1016</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross negligence, 1031</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guaranty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agreements, 478</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contracts, 1119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>signing in representative capacity, 3032</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazardous waste laws, liability, 1234.25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Index-430
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Holding over, compensation, 2136
Honesty, burden of proof, 1340.20
Illegal acts or transactions
contracts inducing disregard of duties, 1000
contribution among officers, 1004
Illegality of election, effects on liability, 997
Illness as grounds for removal, 340
Impeachment through criminal conviction of corporation, 4942
Implied authority or powers, admissions and declarations, 739
Implied powers or authority, 440
Incidental powers or authority, 440
Incurring debts in excess of debt limit, 1222, 1235
assenting to creation of debt, 1237
defenses, 1241
indebtedness subject to limits, 1236
nonrecourse agreements, 1241.10
time liability accrues, 1239
Indemnification, 1344
federal securities laws, 1344
liability insurance, 6045.10
litigation expenses, 1344, 6045.10
nonprofit corporations, 6045.10
shareholders’ derivative proceedings, 6045.10
statutory provisions, 1344, 6045.10
Individual acts, 279
Indorsement of corporate instruments, 1119
Uniform Commercial Code, president of corporation, 601
Uniform Fiduciaries Act, president of corporation, 601
Ineligibility, 312
Infringement of intellectual property rights, 1158
Inherent powers or authority, 441
Initial, 265
Injunction
decrees or orders as binding, 4875
title to office, 4862
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Insider trading
disgorgement of profits, 6871
fraudulent securities transactions, 6856
fraudulent transactions, 6856
Insider Trading and Securities Fraud Enforcement Act of 1988, 6858
short swing profits, 6857.15
Insolvency of corporation
accounting for profits, 886
deflicts of interest transactions, 920
dealings with corporation, 920
defense in actions against directors, 1331
profits, accounting to corporation, 886
purchases
claims against corporation, 869.10
corporate property at forced sale, 877
statutory liabilities of directors, effect of insolvency, 1331
Inspection of books and records, 1060
Institution of suit, powers, 4216
Insurance, 1344
liability insurance, 1344
Insurance companies
knowledge imputed to company, 806.20, 807
notice imputed to company, 806.20, 807
Interest payments
conversion of assets, 1106
misappropriation of assets, 1106
Interference
business relationships, personal liability, 4886.50
contractual relations, 1158.10
Intracorporate conspiracy doctrine, 279, 4884
Invasion of privacy, 1139.10
Inventions, rights, 893
Investments
breach of duties, 1019
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d

Investments—Cont’d
  business judgment rule, 1041
duties, breach, 1019
liability, 1019, 1041
negligence, 1041
Issuance of stock certificates
  blank, certificates signed in, 5173
conversion, 1108
forgery, 5171
fraud, 1144
misappropriation, 1108
signature of officer, 5163, 5163.50
Joint and several liability, 4898
statutory provisions, 1215
tort-feasor, 1002
torts, 1138
Judgments
  favorable to corporation, effect on
liability, 1009
officers, 1342
removal, shareholders’ derivative
  actions, 6039
Judgments against corporation,
  liability, 4708
common-law liability, 1008
statutory liability, 1007
Jurisdiction
  corporate entity as distinct, 36
fiduciary shield doctrine, 1296.20
nonresidents, 1296.20
officers, 1296.10
removal, 358
Knowledge, proof, 4644
Labor law liability, 1234.50
Labor-Management Relations Act,
  liability, 1234.50
Laches
  actions against, 999
  conflicts of interest transactions, 986, 987
  dealings with corporation or
  property, 986, 987
actions to enforce liabilities, 1308
precluding actions against,
purchases of property at
  forced sales, 881

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Leases
  accounting for profits, 899
adverse interests or title, 865
authority, 472
conflicts of interest, 865, 951
officer to corporation, 951
power, 472
profits, accounting to corporation,
  899
Liabilities, 989 et seq., 3862
  acceptance of office, 995
acts of co-officers or subordinate
  officers and employees, 1065
  et seq., 1097 to 1099
Briggs case, 1084
continuous misconduct, 1072
degree of care in supervision,
  1070
grounds, 1069
insurer, higher officer is not,
  1066
isolated acts, 1072
knowledge of wrongdoing, 1065
reliance on reports from officers,
  committees, and professionals, 1083
reports from officers, commit-
  tees, and professionals, reliance
  on, 1083
supervision, degree of care,
  1070
torts, 1137
antiracketeering laws, 1348,
  4951.62
antitrust law, 5032.20
appointment of receiver, effect,
  1176, 1177, 1289
articles or certificate of incorpora-
  tion, 150.50
assault, 1139
banks, lost loan, 1022
books and records, failure to
  inspect, 1060
burden of proof, 1340.20
business judgment rule, 1040,
  1041
bylaw provisions limiting liability,
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Liabilities, 989 et seq., 3862
—Cont’d
CERCLA violations, 6770.50
common-law, 993
consent to officers’ acts or transactions, 998
constructive fraud, 1143
contempt of court, 5073
contracts, 1158.10
contracts of corporation, 1117 et seq.
contribution among officers, 1003 to 1005
conversion
corporate funds, 1102 et seq., 1185 et seq.
third party’s property, 1140 to 1142
copyright infringement, 1158
corporate books and records, destruction, 2212
corporate judgment creditors, 1247.10
corporate taxes, 1264
covenants not to compete, inducing breach, 1017
creditors of corporation, 1175 et seq.
criminal
preemption by federal statute, 1348
workplace, against employees, 1348
debs of corporation, 1117, 1119, 8117, 8117.20
defenses, 1328
destruction of books and records, 2212
directors, 991
distribution of assets to shareholders, 1186
diversion of assets, 1185 et seq.
document destruction, 1358.20
election to office, effect, 995, 997
eligibility to hold office, effect, 997
employees, 1137
injuries, 1016.50

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Liabilities, 989 et seq., 3862
—Cont’d
employees, 1137—Cont’d
supervision, 1070, 1161
enforcement, 1270, 1301
abatement of action, 1309
accrual of cause of actions, 1306, 1306.10, 1306.20, 1306.30
amendment of pleadings, 1327
answer to complaint, 1326
assignability of cause of action, 1296
assignees, 1277
assumpsit action, 1293
attachment, 1345
attorneys’ fees, 1344
bankruptcy trustees, 1277.10
burden of proof, 1340.20
collateral estoppel, 1342.10
complaints, 1324
conditions precedent, 1298
corporation, 1276
costs, 1344
counterclaims, 1336
creditors, 1273, 1279, 1280
damages, 1343
decrees, 1342
defenses, 1328
election of remedies, 1290
equity jurisdiction, 1271 et seq.
estoppel, 1308
evidence, 1340
execution, 1345
exhibit attached to pleadings, necessity, 1325
fiduciary shield doctrine, 1296.20
foreign states, 1337
form of action, 1292, 1293
indemnification for litigation expenses, 1344
intervention, 1319
joinder of parties or causes of action, 1320, 1322, 1323
judgments, 1342, 1342.10
jurisdiction, 1296.10

Index-433
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Liabilities, 989 et seq., 3862
—Cont’d
enforcement, 1270, 1301—Cont’d
jury trial, 1339
laches, 1308
limitation of actions, 1300 et seq.
long-arm jurisdiction, 1296.10
misjoinder of parties or causes of action, 1320, 1322, 1323
multifarious parties or causes of action, 1320, 1321
parties, 1311 et seq.
pleadings, 1324 et seq.
punitive damages, 1343
receivers, 1277, 1289
res judicata, 1342.10
revival of action, 1309
setoff of claims, 1336
shareholders, 1278
standing to enforce, 1275 et seq.
statute of limitations, 1300.10
trustees in bankruptcy, 1277.10
venue of actions, 1297
estoppel
bring suit, 999
denying corporate existence in proceedings to enforce, 3970
enforcement of statutory liability, 3983
evidence, 1340
excessive loans, 1251
false document, statement, account, notice or report, 1248
false pretenses, 1354
false statements or representations, 1146, 1192, 1294
falsification of corporate books or records, 1358.20, 1358.30
financial statements of corporation, 1146
foreign corporation transacting business without authority, 1230

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Liabilities, 989 et seq., 3862
—Cont’d
fraud, 1101, 1143 et seq.
fraud in the inducement of contract, 1143
fraudulent securities transactions, 6856
group pleading doctrine, 6866
group published information doctrine, 6866
goodwill of corporation, injury, 1016
guaranty contracts, 1119
illegal officers’ election, 997
indemnification for litigation expenses, 1344, 6045.10
inducing breach of covenants not to compete, 1017
inducing corporation to breach contracts, 1158.10
infringement of intellectual property rights, 1158
injuries
corporation, necessity, 992
corporation’s goodwill, 1016
employees, 1016.50, 1137, 4884.50
insider trading, 6856
jurisdiction, 1296.10
inspection of books and records, failure, 1060
interference
business relationships, 4886.50
contractual relations, 1158.10
prospective business advantage, 1158.20
invasion of privacy, 1139.10
investments, 1019, 1041
joint or several liability, 1002, 1138
judgments
judgments favorable to corporation, 1009
unfavorable to corporation, 1007, 1008
labor laws, 1234.50
laches as precluding suits against directors, 999
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Liabilities, 989 et seq., 3862
—Cont’d
libel, 1159, 1355
licensing of corporation, 1353
loans, 1019, 1041
malfeasance, 1161
malicious prosecution, 1160
mines, prospecting for ore, 1022
misappropriation of assets, 1102 et seq., 1185 et seq.
misfeasance, 1161
mismanagement, 1180 to 1183
Model Business Corporation Acts, 1197
National Bank Act, 1253
negligence, 1029 et seq.
negligent misrepresentation, 1143
newspaper officers and editors, liability of, 1354.50
noncompliance with statute in creation or organization of corporation, 1229
nonfeasance, 1161
notice of election to office, necessity, 995
nuisances caused by corporation, 1162, 1357
patent infringement, 1158
preferences of creditors, 1187
presumptions, 1143, 1340.10
profits of corporation, actions to recover, 884.70, 884.90
prohibited acts, 1191
public utilities bonds, sale of void, 1143
ratification of officers’ acts or transactions, 998
RCRA violations, 6773.10
receivers, 7850
actions to enforce, 1176, 1177, 1277, 1289
removal from office, 996
reports, failure to make, 2279 et seq.
resignation, effect, 349
safe workplace statutes, 1137
short-swing trading, 6857.15
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Loans, powers and liabilities, 473, 1019—Cont’d
negligence, 1041
Loans by officers, 952
appropriation of property as payment, 910
security for payment, 908
Loans from corporation, 1245
Loans to officers, 955, 1245, 2622.10
Long-arm jurisdiction over officers, 1296.10
Lumber companies, notice imputed to corporation, 807
Majority shareholder-officers, contracts, 5782.10
Malfeasance, personal liability, 1161
Malicious prosecution, 1160
Management of corporate affairs
failure to devote time, 1018
Management of litigation, powers, 4216
Mandamus to compel payment, 2385.50
Medical personnel, employment, 479, 480
Meetings
doing business in foreign state, 8682
shareholders, calling of meetings
duty to call, 1997, 1998
power to call, 1998
Mergers
breach of duties, 1011
duties, 1011
fiduciary duties, 1011
liabilities
acts of predecessor, 7130
fraud, 7130
Mining companies, 863
Misappropriation of assets, 1102, 1106—Cont’d
bonus compensation, excessive, 1110
compensation for services, excessive, 1110
complaint alleging misappropriation, 1324
consent, 1104
misappropriation of assets, 1102, 1106
private debts, payment, 1112
corporate debts, payment, 1112
corporate opportunities, 861.10
creditors’ suits, 1185 et seq.
criminal liability, 1358
damages, 1343
debt payments
corporate, 1112
personal, 1109
evidence, 1340
excessive salaries or compensation, 1110
expenditures to defend suits, 1106
extent of liability, 1114
guarantee of employee’s loan, 1106
interest payments, 1106
litigation expenditures, 1106
notice to third parties, 462
ownership of all stock, effect, 1103
personal expenditures, 1106
debt payments, 1109
president, conversion of assets by, 1106
presumptions, 1340.10
private debts, payment, 1109
question of fact, 1116
ratification, 1104
receivership, resistance to, 1106
salaries or compensation, excessive, 1110
salary advance to president, 1106
sales of property, 1107
shareholder consent or ratification, 1104
speculation with corporate funds, 1106
stock transactions, 1108
transfers of property, 1107
union payoffs to prevent strikes, 1106
unwarranted personal expenses, 1106
Misconduct, 1226
Misfeasance, personal liability, 1161
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Mismanagement
creditors’ suits, 1180 to 1182
equity jurisdiction, 1183
joint or several liability, 1002
Model Business Corporation Acts
appointment, 285
concurrent offices, 310
directors distinguished, 271
duties, 990
election, 285
employee status, 266
liability of officers, 1197
multiple offices, 310
removal, 352
required officers, 269
resignation, 345
standard of care and conduct, 990
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act
election, 287
indemnification for litigation expenses, 1344
required officers, 269
term of office, 334
Mortgages
authority, 471
deeds of trust, 3086
securing debts, power of officers or stockholders, 3086
loans to corporation, mortgage as security, 908
power, 471
security for loans to corporation, 908
Multiple offices, 310
grounds for removal, 340
Necessity, 275
Necessity of office, 270
Neglect of duties, 1226
Negligence, 1029 et seq., 1031, 1161
admissions or declarations, 737
assignability of cause of action, 1296
books and records, failure to inspect, 1060
business judgment rule, 1040
complaint alleging negligence, 1324
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Negligence, 1029 et seq., 1031, 1161—Cont’d
criminal liability, 1356
damages, 1343
defenses, 1052
inexperience, 1061
lack of experience, 1061
nonresidence, 1057
discovery, 1045
employee supervision, 1070, 1161
excuses, 1052, 1057, 1061
inexperience as defense, 1061
inspection of books and records, failure, 1060
investments, 1041
lack of experience as defense, 1061
loans, 1041
malfeasance, 1161
misfeasance, 1161
nonfeasance, 1161
nonresidence as defense, 1057
participation in wrongdoing, 1137
question of fact, 1030
statutory liability, 1227
supervision of employees, 1070, 1161
time of discovery, 1045
Negotiable instruments
accommodation party, 475, 1119
as comakers of note, 3046
execution, 474
indorsment, 1119
liability, 3039
parol evidence, admissibility to explain ambiguity, 3054
validity and binding effect, 476
Noncompetition, 856
Noncomplying foreign corporation, personal liability of officers of to third persons, 8524, 8525
Nondirector officers, 1035
Nonfeasance, personal liability, 1161
Nonprofit corporations
appointment, 285
compensation for services, 2121.10
election, 285, 287
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Nonprofit corporations—Cont’d
fiduciary relationship, 844.10
litigation expenses, 1344
gross negligence, 1136
indemnification, 6045.10
reckless misconduct, 1136
removal, 352
required officers, 269
term of office, 334
torts, 1136
willful or wanton misconduct, 1136
Nonresident officers
actions against, 1296.10
jurisdiction over, 1296.10
negligence defense, 1057
Notice of powers or authority, 459
actual, 460
adverse interests, 462
bylaws, 464
conflicts of interest, 462
constructive, 461, 465
co-officers, 465
extrinsic facts, 463
publication, false statements or representations, 1248
shareholders, 465
Nuisances caused by corporation, liability
civil, 1162
criminal, 1357
Oath of office, 315
Office, necessity, 270
OSHA liability, preemption of state liability, 1348
Ostensible authority, service of process, 4426.10
Parent and subsidiary corporations, notice imputed, 814.10
Patent
adverse interests or title, 863
conflicts of interest, 863
infringement, 1158, 1297
rights, 893
Payments
corporate debts, 953, 1112

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Payments—Cont’d
personal debts
corporate checks or notes, use, 462, 477
misappropriation of corporate assets, 1109
Payments for stock
adequacy of directors’ consideration, 5231
services of officers as consideration, 5187
Pension and profit-sharing funds, 2522.10
Personal or corporate liability on contracts executed, 3005
Personal use of corporate funds and assets, personal, 477
acquiescence by corporation, 1109
debts, 1109
estoppel to challenge, 1109
expenses, 1106
liability for misappropriation or conversion, 1106, 1109
notice to third parties, 462
Physicians, employment, 479, 480
Pledges, power and authority, 471
property, 908
Possession of corporate property, 853
Powers, 434
abolition of office, effect, 448
abuse, 453
accommodation party, 475
acts within knowledge of corporation, 454
admissions and declarations, 733, 734, 739, 740
agency principles, applicability, 437
allegations as to in complaints, 4518
apparent, 442, 449 et seq., 784
assumption of debts, 478
borrowing money, 473
burden of proof, 437.30, 1340.20
bylaws as notice, 464
cancellation of contracts, 470
classification, 438

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS
Index-438
**OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Powers, 434—Cont’d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>commercial paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accommodation party, 475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>execution, 474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>validity and binding effect, 476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compromise of claims, 470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consent to ultra vires acts, 447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constructive notice, 465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contracts of corporation, 444, 466, 469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporate seal as evidence, 437.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>custom or usage, 443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delegation, 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>emergency, 443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>employment and employment contracts, 466.10, 466.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attorneys, 466.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medical personnel, 479, 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>physicians, 479, 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surgeons, 479, 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>estoppel of corporation, 437.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>estoppel to deny, 452, 785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>evidence, 437.20, 437.40, 4594, 4596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>execution of corporate instruments, 444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>express, 439, 446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guaranty contracts, 478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>implied or incidental, 440, 739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inherent in office, 441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>issuance of stock, 5162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jointly conferred, 446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kinds, 438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>knowledge of authority to act corporation, 454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>third parties dealing with officer, 456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lack of authority, 437.60 et seq.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leases, 472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>litigation, 472.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manner of conferring, 444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medical personnel, employment, 479, 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mortgages, 471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>negotiable instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accommodation party, 475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>execution, 474</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Powers, 434—Cont’d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>negotiable instruments—Cont’d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>validity and binding effect, 476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notice, 459 et seq.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oral authorizations, 444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>past events, admissions and declarations as to, 735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personal use of corporate assets, 462, 477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>physicians, employment, 479, 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pledges, 471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>power of attorney, effect, 468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presumptions, 437.30, 1340.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>promissory notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accommodation party, 475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>execution, 474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>validity and binding effect, 476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proof, 437.20, 437.40, 4653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purchases of corporate property, 482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>question of law or fact, 437.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ratification, 763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>release of contracts, 470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reliance on powers, 456, 457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>representations of officer, 457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sales of corporate property, 444.10, 482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seal of corporation as evidence, 437.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secret instructions and limitations, 455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>settlement of claims, 470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>signature of contracts, 3006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>special agency, 468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>standing to challenge, 437.60 et seq.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statute of frauds, application to particular authorization, 444.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surgeons, employment, 479, 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>termination, 437.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>termination of office, effect, 448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transfer of duties to another officer, 448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ultra vires transactions, 445, 447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usage or custom, 443</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d

Powers, 434—Cont’d
witness stand, admissions and declarations on, 736
written authorizations, 444
Preincorporation contracts, adoption or ratification, 210
Presumptions, actions to enforce liability, 1340.10
conflicts of interest transactions, 921
dealings of directors or officers with corporation, 921
embezzlement, 1351.40
Presumptions, powers or authority, 437.30, 1340.10
Professors, college or university, 273
Profits, accounting to corporation, 884
actions to recover, 884.70, 884.90
bribes, 892
complaint in actions to recover, 1324
confidential or inside information, use, 884.50
consideration for surrender of office, 902
constructive trusts, 884.90
contracts, 884.10
customer lists or accounts, use, 884.50
election to corporate office, payments to secure, 903
gifts, 892
good faith, 888
injury to corporation, necessity, 888
insolvency of corporation, 886
inventions, 893
lawfulness of obtaining profits, effect, 889
leases, 899
limitations on accounting rule, 885
loans, 901
miscellaneous applications of rule, 897
office, surrender for consideration, 902
patents, 893

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d

Profits, accounting to corporation, 884—Cont’d
payments by third parties to director or officer, 902 to 904
purchases or sales of stock, 900 et seq.
remedies, 884.90
sales
corporate property, 884.30, 899
property to corporation, 899
stock, 900
secrecy as essential to accounting rule, 887
speculating with corporate funds, 898
stock sales or purchases, 900 et seq.
trade secrets, use, 884.50
trust property, 905
ultra vires acts, 890
use of corporate assets, 884.50
Promissory notes
accommodation party, 475
execution, 474
loans to corporation, note as security, 908
payment of personal debts, 462, 477
security for loans to corporation, 908
validity and binding effect, 476
Promoters’ contracts, adoption or ratification, 210
Proof of official position, 282
Publication of notices, false statements or representations, 1248
Public corporations, Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 1245
Purchases, claims against corporation, 868 et seq.
Purchases of corporate property, 482
adverse interests or title, 863
assignee’s property, 876
conflicts of interest, 863, 949
debtor’s property, 879
execution and judicial sales, 872
assignee’s property, 878
breach of trust, 873
INDEX

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Purchases of corporate property, 482
—Cont’d
execution and judicial sales, 872
—Cont’d
debtor’s property, 879
estoppel to challenge, 881
good faith purchase, 873 to 875
insolvency of corporation, 877
laches as precluding challenge, 881
ratification, 881
receiver’s property, 878
remedies, 883
satisfaction or protection of secured debt, 876
standing to challenge, 882
voidability, 873 to 875
real property, 482
receivership property, 878
tax sales, 880

Purchases of stock
adverse interests or title, 863
common law liability, 1174
concealment, 1172
conflicts of interest, 863
consideration for stock, 5231
damages, 1343
fraud, 1172
fraudulent transactions, 6856
insider trading, 6856, 6857.15
payments, adequacy of directors’ consideration, 5231
shareholders’ stock, 1167
agency transaction, 1170
duty to disclose information, 1168 et seq.
short-swing trading, 6857.15
Qualifications, 297 et seq.
Qualified privilege, 4889
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, 1348, 4951.60 et seq.
complicity of corporation, 4951.66
Railroad lessees, lessee or tenant as agent for lessor, 2995
Railroads and railroad companies, knowledge, 806, 807

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Ratification
conflicts of interest transactions, 979
acquiescence, 984
board of directors’ ratification, 981
effect of ratification, 985
interested officer owning majority of stock, 983
majority shareholders, 982
manner of ratification, 984
minority shareholders’ rights, 982
relation back of ratification, 985
retention of benefits, 984
shareholder ratification, 979, 982
contracts, 1125
collision of assets, 1104
dealings with corporation or property, 979
acquiescence, 984
board of directors’ ratification, 981
effect of ratification, 985
interested officer owning majority of stock, 983
majority shareholders, 982
manner of ratification, 984
minority shareholders’ rights, 982
relation back of ratification, 985
retention of benefits, 984
shareholder ratification, 979, 982
fraud, 1166
liability of officers upon ratification, 998
misappropriation of assets, 1104
torts, 1166
ultra vires acts, 1028
unauthorized contracts, 1125
RCRA liability, 1234.25
RCRA violations, liability, 6773.10
Receivers
actions against officers, 1277, 1289
creditors as represented by receiver, 1176, 1177

Index-441
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d

Receivers—Cont’d
appointment by consent, 7680
compensation, agreements, 7915, 7916
enforcement of officers’ liability, 1277, 1289
creditors as represented by receiver, 1176, 1177
grounds for appointment, lack of governing officers, 7715
service of process, 7799
Receivership, affecting rights and powers, 7784
Reelected officers, compensation, 2136
Regularity of acts, presumptions, 4601
Reinstatement, 363
Releases of liability
judgments against directors, 1342
statutory liabilities of officers, 1333
Remedies
against directors, 4266
against promoters of corporations, 4266
against stockholders, 4266
fraud, 1294
members’ right to bring action, 4264
subscription agreements, 4266
unlawful dividends, 4266
Removal, 351 et seq.
absences as grounds, 340
attorney general, 359
cause, 351, 352
court, 340
courts, jurisdiction, 358
directors, removal by, 351 et seq.
discretionary power of directors, 352, 357
duties of former officers, 996
effect, 361
equity jurisdiction of courts, 358
executive committees, powers, 357
grounds, 356
hearing, 352, 360

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d

Removal, 351 et seq.—Cont’d
illness as grounds, 340
jurisdiction of courts, 358
liabilities of former officers, 996
mandamus to compel reinstatement, 363
multiple offices as grounds, 340
notice, 352, 360
parties in interest, 359
power to exercise, 357, 358
president’s power, 357
procedure, 352, 360
public interest, 359
quo warranto to compel reinstatement, 363
reinstatement, 363
remedies for wrongful removal, 363
shareholders’ derivative actions, judgment, 6039
wrongful removal, 362, 363
Reports, 738, 2258 et seq.
annual reports, 2272.20
corporate reports, 2272.20
failure to make, 2279 et seq.
financial statements, 2272.10
Secretary of State, annual report for, 2272.20
Repossession of corporate property from officer, 855
Representative acts, 279
Required officers, 269
Residing or meeting in state as doing business, 8474, 8682
Resignation
acceptance, 347, 349
duties of former officers, 996
effect, 349
effective date, 349
evidence, 350
form, 346
liabilities of former officers, 996
liability upon acceptance, 349
notice, 347, 349
oral, 346
pecuniary consideration, validity, 348
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resignation—Cont’d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proof, 350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right, 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>termination of fiduciary relationship, 860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>written, 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restrictive covenants against competition, 856, 857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revised Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, required officers, 269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right to bring action, receivers, 7850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rival business, 856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule 10b-5 liability, damages, 1343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safe-workplace statutes, liability, 1137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sale of consigned goods, misapplication of proceeds, 1142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scope of authority, defined, 4877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seal of corporation, burden of proof, 1340.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secured creditors, rights as secured creditor, 908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secured loans to corporation, 908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securities laws violations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blue sky laws, 6804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>damages, 1343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group pleading doctrine, 6866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group published information doctrine, 6866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 10(b) liability, 6856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 16(b) liability, 6857.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>venue of actions, 1297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service of process, 4415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agent for de facto corporation, 4414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resignation, fraudulent resignation, 4423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>termination of representative capacity, 4423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services as consideration for stock, 5187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Settlement of claims, 470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severance benefits, 2137.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shareholder-officers, majority shareholders, 5782.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shareholders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authority to act for corporation, 2098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shareholders—Cont’d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conflicts of interest transactions, ratification or approval, 979, 980, 982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>favoring certain shareholders, 1012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fiduciary relationship, 848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interested director transactions, ratification or approval, 982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interested officer transactions, ratification or approval, 979, 980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trustee relationship, 848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shareholders, duties and liabilities of officers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>actions to enforce, 1278, 5924, 5924.10, 5925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limitation of actions, 1304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statute of limitations, 1304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dividends, declaration and payment, 5369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excessive compensation, 1110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purchases of stock from shareholders, 1167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agency transaction, 1170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>common law liability, 1174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concealment, 1172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duty to disclose information, 1168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agency transaction, 1170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>majority rule, 1168.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minority rule, 1168.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>special facts or circumstances doctrine, 1171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fraud, 1172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shareholders’ derivative actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indemnification of litigation expenses, 6045.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>judgments, removal, 6039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>officer as plaintiff, 5972.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>standing to sue, 5972.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shareholders’ liability for debts due, 6282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shareholders’ statutory liability, right of corporate officers to enforce, 6487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short swing trading, 6857, 6857.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blank, certificates signed in, 5173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certificates of stock, 5163, 5163.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Index-443
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Signatures—Cont’d
designation of title of signing officer, wanting or insufficient, 3035
parol evidence, 3035
Slander, liability, 4888
Social security benefits, 266.20
Special acts or charters, acceptance, 184
Speculation with corporate funds, 1106
Standard of care and conduct, 990, 1031 et seq.
causation, bank officers, 1042.40
employee supervision, 1070
nonprofit corporations
charitable immunity, 1042.70
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, 1042.70
strict trust standard, 1042.70
supervision of employees, 1070
Statutory liability, 1197
amendment of statutes, 1213
bankruptcy, taxes, 1264
bankruptcy of corporation, effect, 1334, 1335
burden of proof, 1340.20
certification of documents, 1248
common-law, complementation of, 1199
common-law liability as precluded, 993
complementation of common-law, 1199
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, 1234.25
constitutionality, 1202
contractual in nature, 1203
contribution, 1003 to 1005
creditors’ suits, 1217, 1218
criminal, 1348 et seq.
debts of corporation, 1222, 1235 to 1241.10
defenses, 1329
advice of counsel, 1332
bankruptcy of corporation, 1334, 1335
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Statutory liability, 1197—Cont’d
defenses, 1329—Cont’d
discharge of claims, 1333
dissolution of corporation, 1331
estoppel, 1333
exemption from liability, 1333
insolvency of corporation, 1331
nonexistence of corporation, 1331
release of claims, 1333
waiver of claims, 1333
discharge of claims, 1333
dissolution of corporation, 1331
embezzlement, 1351 et seq.
enforcement, 1216, 1270
abatement of action, 1310
accrual of cause of actions, 1306
amendment of pleadings, 1327
answer to complaint, 1326
assignability of cause of action, 1296
assignees, 1219, 1220
attachment, 1345
attorneys’ fees, 1344
bankruptcy of corporation, effect, 1334, 1335
burden of proof, 1340.20
collateral estoppel, 1342.10
complaints, 1324
costs, 1344
counterclaims, 1336
creditors, 1217, 1218
damages, 1343
decrees, 1342
defenses, 1329, 1331, 1332
discharge of claims, 1333
dissolution of corporation, effect, 1331
election of remedies, 1290
equity jurisdiction, 1272
estoppel, 1308, 1333
evidence, 1340
execution, 1345
exemption from liability, 1333
exhibits attached to pleadings, necessity, 1325
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Statutory liability, 1197—Cont’d
enforcement, 1216, 1270—Cont’d
extension of cause of action, 1307
foreign states, 1337, 1338
indemnification for litigation expenses, 1344
injury or loss, necessity, 1221
insolvency of corporation, effect, 1331
intervention, 1319
joinder of parties or causes of action, 1320, 1322, 1323
judgments, 1342, 1342.10
jury trial, 1339
laches, 1308
limitation of actions, 1304 to 1306
misjoinder of parties or causes of action, 1320, 1322, 1323
multifarious parties or causes of action, 1320, 1321
nonexistence of corporation, effect, 1331
parties, 1311 et seq.
pleadings, 1324 to 1327
presumptions, 1340.10
punitive damages, 1343
release of claims, 1333
renewal of cause of action, 1307
res judicata, 1342.10
revival of action, 1310
running of statute of limitations, 1306
setoff of claims, 1336
shareholders, 1278
statute of limitations, 1304 to 1306
venue of actions, 1297
waiver of claims, 1333
environmental torts, 1234.25
estoppel, 1333
evidence, 1340
exceeding debt limits, 1222, 1235 et seq.
executions against corporate property, 1247.10
exemption, 1333

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Statutory liability, 1197—Cont’d
Fair Labor Standards Act, 1234.50
FICA taxes, 1264
fraud, 1233
hazardous waste laws, 1234.25
incurring debts in excess of debt limit, 1222, 1235 to 1237, 1239
indemnification, taxes, 1264
injury or loss as essential to enforcement, 1221
insolvency of corporation, effect, 1331
joint or several liability, 1215
labor laws, 1234.50
Labor-Management Relations Act, 1234.50
loans to officers, 1245
misconduct, 1226
nature of liability, 1213
neglect of duties, 1226
negligence, 1227
nonexistence of corporation, effect, 1331
notices, publication, 1248
penal in nature, 1203 et seq.
presumptions, 1340.10
release of claims, 1333
remedial character, 1203, 1206
repeal of statutes, 1213
reports, 1248
Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 1234.25
shareholder, as officer or agent, 6344
taxes, 1264
waiver of claims, 1333
withholding taxes, 1264
Stock issuance
certificates of stock, 5162
blank, certificates signed in, 5173
forgery, 5171
signature of officer, 5163.50
conversion, 1108
fraud, 1144
misappropriation, 1108

Index-445
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d

Stock sales or purchases
accounting for profits, 900
adverse interests or title, 863
common law liability, 1174
concealment, 1172
cflicts of interest, 863
consideration for stock
adequacy of directors’
consideration, 5231
services of officers, 5187
corporation purchasing from
officers, 2858
damages, 1343
fraud, 1172
fraudulent transactions, 6856
insider trading, 6856, 6857.15
payments for stock
adequacy of directors’
consideration, 5231
services of officers as
consideration, 5187
premiums, right to receive, 900
profits, accounting to corporation, 900
services as consideration for stock, 5187
shareholders’ stock, 1167 et seq.
short-swing trading, 6857.15
Subordinate, admissions and declara-
tions, 747
Subrogation rights as creditors, 911
Subscriptions to stock
amount of subscription, liability to
creditors, 1555
calls, 1800, 1804
declarations or reports, proof, 1985
fraud or false representations by
officers, 1642
release, 1745
special terms, authority to make, 1543
Successor corporations, authority,
notice, 465
Supervision of employees
master and servant relationship,
1137
negligence, 1070, 1161

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d

Supervision of employees—Cont’d
standard of care, 1070
Suretyship or guaranty, benefit to
maker, 2589
Surgeons, employment, 479, 480
Tax liability, 1264, 1352.50
advice of counsel as defense, 1332
defenses, advice of counsel, 1332
penalties, 1359
Term of office, 334
absences, effect, 340
annual salary as basis, 337
coeextensive with directors, 339
concurrent offices, effect, 340
directors’ terms as coextensive,
339
holding over, 344
life, 336
multiple offices, effect, 340
Title or right to corporate office, quo
warranto to determine, 2335
Title to corporate property, 853
admissions or declarations, 737
estoppel to deny corporation’s title,
854
Title to office
collateral attack, 371
equity jurisdiction, 367, 368
mandamus to determine, 366, 2375
presumptions, 296
quo warranto proceedings, 365
remedies to determine, 365, 367, 369, 370
remedies to determine title, 365 et
seq.
statutory remedies to determine, 369, 370
Torts, 1134 to 1166
actions to enforce liability, equity
jurisdiction, 1274
assault, 1139
charitable corporations, 1136
circumstantial evidence, 1135
commingling of funds, 1141
constructive knowledge of fraudu-
 lent acts, 1135

Index-446
Torts, 1134 to 1166—Cont’d

contracts, interference or inducement of breach, 1158.10
conversion of third party’s property, 1140 to 1142
co-officers or subordinate officers and employees, 1137
copyright infringement, 1158
disregard of corporate entity, 1137
environmental laws, violation, 1234.25
equitable remedies, 1274
evidence, 1340
false statements or representations creditors’ suits, 1192
equitable remedies, 1294
financial condition of company, 1146
ratification, 1166 remedies, 1294
fraud, 1143, 1144
general rules, statement, 1135
gross negligence, 1136
hazardous waste laws, violation, 1234.25, 6770.50
indemnification of corporation, 1165
infringement of intellectual property rights, 1158
interference with contractual relations, 1158.10
invasion of privacy, 1139.10
issuance of stock, fraud or illegality, 1144
joint and several liability, 1002, 1138, 4898
joint liability, 1135
judgments against corporation, 1165
knowledge imputed to corporation, 788
liability, corporate acts, 33
libel, personal liability, 1159
malfeasance, 1161
malicious prosecution, 1160
master and servant relationship, 1137
misfeasance, 1161

Trademarks, infringement, 1158
Trade name, infringement, 1158
Trade secrets duties, 857.10, 858
profits from use, accounting to corporation, 884.50
Transfers of corporate property
bankruptcy of corporation, fraud, 1233
conversion and misappropriation, 1107
Transfers of stock
bankruptcy of corporation, fraud, 1233
unauthorized or fraudulent, 5544
Trespass, liability, 1163
Trustee relationship, 838
directors’ relationship distinguished, 846
property of corporation, 853, 854
shareholders, 848
statutory provisions, 840
Trust property
accounting for profits, 905
profits, accounting to corporation, 905
OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Ultra vires acts, 1128
accounting for profits, 890
advice of counsel, 1026, 1027
authority, 445, 447
banks, lost loan, 1022
consent, 1028
directors, 447
contracts of corporation, liability, 1128
creditors’ suits, 1191
damages, 1343
directors’ consent, effect, 447
ignorance, 1025 to 1027
liability, 1021 et seq., 1128
mines, prospecting for ore, 1022
mistake, 1025 to 1027
power, 445, 447
profits, accounting to corporation, 890
ratification, 1028
reasonable care standard, 1023
statutory provisions, 1024
Unauthorized contracts, 1123 et seq.
Undisclosed principal, 1120
Unemployment compensation, 266.20
Unfair business practices, 1137
Unfair competition, personal liability, 1158
Uniform Fiduciaries Act, indorsement of corporate instruments, 601
University professors, 273
Unlawful distributions
liability, 1234
Unregistered transferee, right to hold office, 5502
Venue
change, 4397
presence of agency, 4382
residence of corporate officers, 4375
waiver of objection, 4394
Verification, pleading, 3066
Voluntary dissolution of corporation, powers, 8019

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont’d
Waiver
defense in actions against officers, 1333
statutory liabilities of officers, 1333
Want of authority, pleadings, 4549
Watered stock
ownership, 5231
Winding up of corporation, liability, 6291
Witnesses
competency, 4672
death of officers or agents as disqualifying witness, 4676
Workers’ compensation, 266.10
liability, 1137
Wrongful discharge, 362
remedies, 363

OHIO
Cumulative voting, 2048.20
General Corporation Law, 2.50
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporations, 7462

OIL
See Oil and Gas Companies; Regulation

OIL AND GAS COMPANIES
Classification
manufacturing corporation, 73
mercantile corporation, 72
Consideration for stock, 5190
Dividends, payment of, 5347
Leases, 2991.30
Manufacturing corporation, classification, 73
Mercantile corporation, classification, 72
Mortgage of after acquired property, 3087
Payments for stock, 5190
Purposes of incorporation, manufacturing, 104
Stock, consideration for issuance, 5190
Taxation generally, 6967
OIL AND GAS LEASES
See Leases; Oil and Gas Companies

OKLAHOMA
General Corporation Act, 2.50
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporations, 7462.1

ONE - OWNER CORPORATIONS
See also Sole Corporation; Sole Shareholders
Corporate entity, distinct nature, 25.10
Owner distinguished from corporate entity, 25.10
Powers of owner, 2099

OPTIONS TO PURCHASE STOCK
See Stock Options

ORDER OF PROOF
See Evidence; Trials

ORDERS
See also Subscriptions to Stock
Amendments, injunction orders, 4875.10
Injunction proceedings
amendments, 4875.10
modifications, 4875.10
operation, 4874
persons bound, 4875
Modifications, injunction orders, 4875.10
Quo warranto proceedings, 2359 to 2362
Receivers, appointment, 7753, 7757

ORDINARY CARE
See Negligence

OREGON
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Preference of creditors of banks, 7462.2

ORGANIZATION OF CORPORATION
See also De Facto Corporations;
Incorporation; Incorporation of Partnerships and Associations;
Preincorporation Contracts;
Reorganization

ORGANIZATION OF CORPORATION—Cont’d
Actions, prerequisites to right to sue, 4233
Acts performed prior to organization, 3737
Articles or certificate of incorporation, 3743
Attorneys, authority to enter into subscription contract, 1500
Bylaws, 3738
Certificate of organization, 3758
Completion, 3737
Cure of defects, 3737
Definition, 3736
Directors, 3738
meetings, 3757
Directory requirements, 3737
Distinguished from other acts, 3736
Elements, 3738
Estoppel to deny, 3737, 3777, 3778
Extent essential to confer corporate capacity, 3737
Failure to hold organizational meeting, 3739
Fraud inducing formation of corporation, 3758.10
Holding companies, power to organize, 2823
Incorporators, 3744 to 3748
duties, 3747, 3757
liabilities, 3747.10
meetings, 3749 et seq.
office, 3746
powers, 3746
qualifications, 3745
report, 3757
revocation of authority, 3748
status, 3746
termination of authority, 3748
Location, 3742
Mandatory requirements, 3737
Meetings, 3743
notice, 3750 to 3755
postponement, 3755
proxies, 3749
time, 3755
timing, 3757
ORGANIZATION OF CORPORATION—Cont’d
Model Business Corporation Acts, 3743
Necessity, 3737
Notice of incorporators’ meeting, 3750
estoppel to urge failure, 3755
noncompliance with requirements, 3755
ratification where notice not given, 3755
waiver, 3755
Officers’ report, 3757
Outside of state, 3742
Place of organization, 3742
Presumption as to regularity, 3737
Procedure, 3743
Proof, 4150
Quo warranto, testing legality, 2331
Record as evidence, 4150
Report of incorporators or officers, 3757
Report of organization, 3758
Securing of subscriptions, 3743
Statutory provisions as to procedure, 3743
Subscriptions to stock, 1379
commissioners, 1493
defect in organization as defense to enforcement, 1925
Time for organization, 3739 to 3741
Timing
election of directors and officers, 3741
statutory provisions, 3740
Validation, 3737

ORIGIN
Beginning of corporation, 1
Ecclesiastical corporations, 1

ORIGINAL PACKAGE DOCTRINE
Defined, 8407
Sale of goods located within state, 8410

OVERDRAFTS
See Banks and Banking

OVERISSUE OF STOCK
See Stock

OWNERSHIP
Constructive stock, taxation (federal), 7022
Redemptions of stock, 6996
Tax-exempt property, 6960.50
Unit in property taxation, 6913.50

PARALLEL LINES
See Mergers and Consolidations

PARENT AND SUBSIDIARY CORPORATIONS
See also Affiliated Corporations
Actions
coparties, 4475.10
indispensable parties, 4475.10
joinder of parent as party, 4479
joinder of parties, 4475.10
judgments for or against, 4692
necessary and proper parties, 4475.10
partiesplaintiff, 4471.50
real party in interest, 4471.50, 4692
third-party practice, 4479
Actions between parent and subsidiary, 4229
derivative actions by subsidiary, 5888
Alter ego doctrine, 43
Antitrust, 5012, 5029
Attorney-client relationship, conflict of interest, 4216.60
Bonds
indenture trustee duties, 2760
proceeds transfers, 2760
Books and records
inspection, 2228
production, 4671
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), 4892.10, 6770
Consolidations distinguished, 7046
Conspiracy, liability, 4884
Contempt, 5069

Index-450
PARENT AND SUBSIDIARY CORPORATIONS—Cont’d

Contracts
contracts between parent and subsidiary, 2822, 5781.15
inducing breach by subsidiary, 6222
Control by parent, 2108
tort liability of parent, 4878
Corporate entities as distinct, 25
disregarding corporate entities, 43 et seq.
property interests, 31
taxation, 40, 45.10
Debts of subsidiary, liability, 2821, 6222
Directors
breach of duties, 1014
fiduciary relationship, 844.30
Disregarding the corporate entities, 43 et seq.
Distinctness of corporate entity, 26
Diversity of citizenship, 4328
Dividends, 5321
declaration and payment, 5325
earned surplus of subsidiary, 5335
Double taxation, 8808
Duties to creditors, 2821
Employment discrimination, 6747
Environmental liability, 6770
Environmental torts, 4892.10
ERISA liability, 6756
Fiduciary relationships, 5766, 5767, 5811, 5811.40
Foreign corporations
acquiring stock as transacting business within state, 8490, 8674
powers, 2821
taxation, 8813
Garnishment, 4755
Guaranty of debt, 2593
Holding companies
defined, 2821
shareholder liability, 6353.10
Indemnification, 1344
Inducing breach of subsidiary’s contract, 6222
Injunctions, effect, 4875

PARENT AND SUBSIDIARY CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Instrumentality rule, 43, 6222
service of process, 8674
Interference with contract relations, 6222
Joiner of parties, 4475.10
Judgment against one as binding upon other, 2821, 4692
Jurisdiction over foreign parent or subsidiary
acquiring stock as transacting business within state, 8674
alter ego theory, 8640.10
ERISA, 6756
foreign corporations, 8640.10
fundamental fairness standard, 8640.10
general jurisdiction, 8640.50
in personam, 8640.10
long-arm statutes, 8703.10.50
minimum contacts standard, 8640.10
multiemployer plans, 6759
piercing the corporate veil, 43.70, 8640.10
Jurisdiction over subsidiary as jurisdiction over parent, 8674
Knowledge imputed to parent or subsidiary, 814.10
Lawfulness of purposes, 95
Liability for torts, 4878
Long-arm statutes, 8703.10.50
Majority shareholder status of parent, 5766, 5767
Management and control by parent, 2108
Meetings and elections, voting, 2040
Mergers
distinguished, 7046
Minority shareholders, rights and remedies, 5842
Mutual liability for debts, 2821
Negligence of subsidiary, 4891
Notice imputed to parent or subsidiary, 814.10
Officers, 814.10
Organization
holding corporation, 2821
PARENT AND SUBSIDIARY CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Organization—Cont’d
subsidiary by holding corporation, 2823
Parties to actions
indispensable parties, 4475.10
joinder, 4475.10
necessary and proper parties, 4475.10
plaintiffs, 4471.50
Piercing the corporate veil
alter ego doctrine, 43
arbitration, enforcement, 43.85
collective bargaining agreements, enforcement, 43.90
employment discrimination, 6747
instrumentality rule, 43
jurisdictional purposes, 43.70
labor relations and standards as purposes, 43.90
parent corporation urging, 43.50
subsidiary’s liability, 43.60
tax purposes, 45.10
venue purposes, 43.70
workers’ compensation as purpose, 43.80
Powers of parent and subsidiary, 2821 to 2823
surety, 2593
Production of documents, 4671
Property interests as distinct, 31
Purposes, lawfulness, 95
Ratification, 764.10
Receivers, propriety of appointment, 7700
RICO liability, 4951.62
Self-incrimination, privilege against, 4671
Service of process
alien corporations, 8699
foreign corporation, 8773, 8774
Shareholders, powers and liabilities
corporate debt, 6222
derivative suits, 5977
parent corporation, 2821, 5766, 5767
statutory assessment, 6353.10

PARENT AND SUBSIDIARY CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Shareholders’ derivative actions
parties
subsidiary corporation, 5998
subsidiary as party to suit, 5998
Status as corporate entities, 25
Stock, acquiring or holding as doing
business within state, 8490, 8674
power to organize subsidiaries, 2823
Stock, treasury shares, 5080.80
Taxation
generally, 6967.50
corporate entities as distinct, 40, 45.10
foreign corporations, 8813
merger, investment tax credits, 7100
piercing the corporate veil, 45.10
Tort liability, 4892.10
interference with prospective business, 4886.60
parent corporation, 4878, 6222
Treasury stock, 5080.80
Venue, 4372, 4380
Voting trusts, 2082

PARI DELICTO
Proxy solicitations, 2052.50
Tort actions based on fraud or intentional wrongdoing, applicability, 4900
PAROL EVIDENCE
See Books and Records; Evidence; Negotiable Instruments

PARTICIPATING CERTIFICATES
Nature, bonded indebtedness, 2655

PARTIES
See also Intervention; Merger and Consolidation; Reorganization; Standing to Sue
Actions against corporations, 4472, 4473
shareholders as distinct parties, 36
PARTIES—Cont’d
Actions by corporations, 4468, 4469 to 4471.60
charitable corporations, 4471.60
directors, 4471
nonprofit corporations, 4471.60
officers, 4471
parent and subsidiary corporations, 4471.50
shareholders, 36, 4471
Additional parties, 4479
Agents as coparties, 4474
Antitrust actions, 5062, 5063
shareholders, 5853.20
Cancellation of stock certificates, 5166
Charitable corporations, 4471.60
Clayton Act proceedings, 4988
Consideration for stock, remedies for inadequacy, 5246
Coparties, 4474 to 4475.20
Corporations, 4468
actions against, 4472, 4473
actions by, 4469 to 4471.60
capacity to sue and be sued, 4468
contracts in name of other party, 4476
defendants, 4470
joinder as coparty, 4475
party within meaning of statutory provisions, 4215
Creditors’ bills, 4834
claimants, intervention, 4837
shareholders, 4835
Defendants
actions against corporations, 4473
actions by corporations, 4470
Directors
actions against, 1311
defendants
codirectors, 1314
corporation, 1313
receivers, 1317
shareholders, 1318
intervention, 1319
joinder, 1320, 4474
joinder of parties, 1320
PARTIES—Cont’d
Directors—Cont’d
actions against, 1311—Cont’d
multifarious parties, 1320 to 1322
plaintiffs, 1312
Dissolution of corporation, involuntary dissolution proceedings, 8102 to 8105
Dividends, actions to compel declaration, 5326
Federal courts
interpleader, 4481
intervention, 4480
joinder, 4473.50
Foreign corporations
actions against corporation by nonresidents, 8703.11
actions by, 8615
receiver actions, 8569
Fraud actions
conveyances of corporate assets, 7582, 7582.10, 7583
sales or purchases of stock, 5597, 5599
Indispensable, 4473.50
corporations, 4475
directors, 4474
members, 4474
nonprofit or nonstock corporations, 4475.20
officers, 4474
parent corporations, 4475.10
shareholders, 4474
subsidiary corporations, 4475.10
Injunction proceedings, 4873
Insider trading actions, 5853.30
Interpleader, 4481
dividends, conflicting claimants, 5369.10
Intervention, 4480
actions against directors or officers, 1319
shareholders, 5853 et seq.
Joinder, 4473.50 et seq.
agents, 4474
corporations, 4475
directors, 1320, 4474

Index-453
PARTIES—Cont’d
Joinder. 4473.50 et seq.—Cont’d
members, 4474
nonprofit or nonstock corporations, 4475.20
nonstock corporations, 4475.20
officers, 1320, 4474
parent and subsidiary corporations, 4475.10
permissive, 4473.50
shareholders, 4474
subsidiary corporations, 4475.10
Judgments, 4692
Mandamus proceedings, 2406
Members, joinder as coparties, 4474
Minority shareholders, intervention, 5853 et seq.
Misjoinder, 4546
directors and officers, actions against, 1320, 1322
Mortgages and deeds of trust, actions against trustee, 3207
Necessary and proper parties, 4470, 4473.50
corporations, 4475
directors, 4474
members, 4474
nonprofit or nonstock corporations, 4475.20
officers, 4474
parent corporations, 4475.10
shareholders, 4474
subsidiary corporations, 4475.10
New parties, 4479
Nonjoinder, 4546
dismissal, 4473.50
Nonprofit or nonstock corporations, 4471.60
coparties, 4475.20
indispensable, 4475.20
joinder, 4475.20
necessary and proper, 4475.20
Officers
actions against, 1311
defendants
co-officers, 1314
corporation, 1313
receivers, 1317

PARTIES—Cont’d
Officers—Cont’d
actions against, 1311—Cont’d
defendants—Cont’d
shareholders, 1318
intervention, 1319
joinder of parties, 1320
multifarious parties, 1320, 1321
plaintiffs, 1312
joinder, 1320, 4474
Parent and subsidiary corporations, 4471.50
indispensable, 4475.10
joinder, 4475.10
necessary and proper, 4475.10
Permissive joinder, 4473.50
Plaintiffs
actions against corporations, 4472
actions by corporations, 4469, 4471.50, 4471.60
nonprofit corporations, 4471.60
parent corporations, 4471.50
subsidiary corporations, 4471.50
Promoters, actions against, 201
Quo warranto proceedings, 2342, 2345, 2346, 2346.10, 2347
Realignment, jurisdiction in federal courts, 4328, 5987
Receivers, 7797 et seq.
actions by, 7853
proceedings for appointment, 7750
Removal of officers, 359
Shareholders, 4474
creditors’ suits for unpaid subscriptions, 6201, 6202, 6211
derivative actions, 5994 to 6002
direct actions, 5936, 5936.10
intervention, 5853
antitrust actions, 5853.20
bankruptcy proceedings, 5854
compromise of corporate claims, 5858
conditions precedent, 5855
defenses to intervention, 5857
federal rules of procedure, 5853.10, 5856
foreclosure proceedings, 5854
insider trading actions, 5853.30
PARTIES—Cont’d
Shareholders, 4474—Cont’d
intervention, 5853—Cont’d
insolvency proceedings, 5854
judgments against corporation, 5858
procedure, 5856
settlement of corporate claims, 5858
statutory liability, actions to enforce, 6537 et seq.
Subscriptions to stock, 1403
Subsidiary corporations, plaintiff, 4471.50
Substitution, 4479.10
pending appeal, 4716
Successor corporations, 4479.10
Third-party practice, 4479
Trustees, 4477
Trust suits, 4477
Underwriting agreements, enforcement, 263
Watered stocks, actions to enforce liability, 5246

PARTITION
See Stock

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont’d
See also Incorporation of Partnerships and Associations
Agreement as constituting business trust or partnership, 8230
Arbitration award, liability, 4019
Attributes and characteristics, 18, 19, 21, 22
Blue sky laws, application, 6788
Business trust distinguished, 8229
Contract in violation of statute, enforceability, 3621
Corporate entity as distinct, 41.80
Corporate successors, 7090
Directors’ duties to corporation’s partners, 1035.80
Distinctiveness of corporate entity, 41.80
Foreign corporation becoming member, as doing business in state, 8500

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont’d
General partnerships, 18, 21
limited liability partnerships, 21
Imputed knowledge or notice, 815
Incorporated partnership, 3997.20
Incorporation, 3997.20
Knowledge imputed to corporation, 815
Limited liability limited partnerships, 22
Limited liability partnerships, 21, 22
Limited partnerships, 19, 22
corporation as general or limited partner, 2520
limited liability corporations, distinguished, 20
limited liability limited partnerships, 22
Model Business Corporation Act, 2520
Names, protection, 2424
Notice imputed to corporation, 815
Piercing the corporate veil, 41.80
Powers, 2476
Power to join, 2520
Promoters, 191
Shareholders’ liability, 6354
Subscriptions to stock, 1392, 1571
Use of corporation as instrumentality, 3997.10
Voting of stock at corporate meetings and elections, 2038

PATENTS
Accounting for profits, 893
Antitrust laws, 5027
misuse, 5027.10
Conflicts of interest, directors and officers, 863
Consideration for stock, 5189
Directors
conflicts of interest, 863
infringement, 1158
Employees’ rights and interests, 893
Infringement
directors or officers, 1158, 1297
foreign corporations, 8640.40
jurisdiction, 8640.40

Index-455
PATENTS—Cont’d
Infringement—Cont’d
piercing the corporate veil, 1158, 1297
pot liability for inducing, 4881
venue, 1297, 4388

Officers
conflicts of interest, 863
infringement, 1158

Payments for stock, patents as consideration, 5189
Price-fixing by patentee, 5027.10
Profits, accounting to corporation, 893
Third persons, right to exclude use, 5027

PAYMENTS
See also Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates;
Dividends; Payments for Stock; Receivers; Shareholders’ Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors;
Subscriptions to Stock; Taxation; Taxation (Federal)

Acceptance
bank cashiers, 728
manager of corporation, 699
president of corporation, 616
secretary of corporation, 649
treasurer of corporation, 660

Bank cashiers, power to accept, 728
Demand, condition precedent to foreclosure of mortgages, 3221

Directors
corporate debts, 953, 1112
personal debts, 1109

Foreclosure of mortgages, demand as condition precedent, 3221

Interest, mandamus to compel, 2369
Judgment, mandamus to compel enforcement, 2369
Manager of corporation, power to make or accept, 699

Officers
corporate debts, 953, 1112
personal debts, 1109

PAYMENTS FOR STOCK
See also Watered Stock
Above par, 5183
Adequacy of consideration
blue sky laws, violation, 5207.10
burden of proof, 5250
business ideas, 5187
certificates of stock, voidability, 5240
compelling of issuance, 5255
constitutional provisions, 5207
corporation’s rights and remedies, 5226
defenses, 5250
PAYMENTS FOR STOCK—Cont’d
Adequacy of consideration—Cont’d
directors, duties and liabilities, 5231
dissenting shareholders, 5228, 5819
evidence, 5250
federal securities laws, violation, 5207.10
fraud, effect, 5222
illegalities, effect, 5224
insiders, preferences, 5231
mandamus to compel stock issuance, 5254
minority shareholders, rights and remedies, 5228, 5819
no-par stock, 5260
officers’ consideration, 5231
option contracts, 5575
pleadings, 5250
promoters, liability, 5231
purchases of stock, 5227, 5573, 5574, 5609
receivers, remedies for inadequacy, 5244
recovery back of money paid, 5252
remedies for inadequacy, 5244
  cancellation of stock issuance, 5251
dissolution of corporation, 5256
injunctions against stock issuance, 5253
involuntary dissolution, 5256
joinder of parties, 5246
jurisdiction of action, 5247
parties to action, 5246
recovery back of money paid, 5252
venue of action, 5247
securities laws, violation, 5207.10
shareholders
  consent, effect, 5226, 5229
dissenting shareholders, 5228, 5819
state’s rights of action, 5225
statutory provisions, 5207
subscriptions to stock, effect of inadequacy, 5227

PAYMENTS FOR STOCK—Cont’d
Adequacy of consideration—Cont’d
transferees or transferors, liabilities, 5230
trustees in bankruptcy, remedies, 5244
ultra vires acts, effect, 5223
Assumption of corporate debts, 5197
Attorneys, services as consideration, 5187
Bond exchanges, 5197
Bonds, 5194
Business ideas as consideration, 5189
Cemetery corporations, 5190.10
Certificates of stock, condition to issuance, 5161
Checks, 5194, 5194.10
Constitutional provisions, 5181.95, 5207
Contracts, 5189.25
Copyrights as consideration, 5189
Creditors’ rights, 5232
  remedies for inadequacy, 5244
Debts of corporation, forgiveness or assumption, 5197
Deferred payment plan, stock subscriptions, 1375
Directors
  adequacy of directors’ consideration, 5231
  services of directors as consideration, 5187
Equipment and materials, 5189.15
Escrow of shares, 5182
Exchange of shares, 5192
Forgiveness of corporate debts, 5197
Future services, 5187
Gas companies, 5190.10
Generally, 5181.10
Goodwill, 5189.20
Guarantees of corporate obligations, 5194
Intellectual property, 5189
Inventions as consideration, 5189
Irrigation companies, 5190.10
Issue of stock certificates, condition, 5161
Labor, 5187
PAYMENTS FOR STOCK—Cont’d

Leases, 5189.25
Material and equipment, 5189.15
Mining corporations, 5190
Model Business Corporation Acts, 5181.11
escrow of shares, 5182
Model Business Corporation Acts (1984), 5187
Mortgages as security, 5194
Natural gas companies, 5190.10
Necessity, 5182
No-par-value stock, 5181.11, 5260
Notes, 5194
Officers
   adequacy of officers’ consideration, 5231
   services of officers as consideration, 5187
Oil companies, 5190
Option contracts, 5575
Partnership assets, 5189.10
Par value, 5181.11, 5183
   excess, 5183
Past services, 5187
Patents as consideration, 5189
Preincorporation services, 5187
Premium payments, 5183
Prerequisite to shareholder status, 5182
Promissory notes, 5194
Promotion services, 5187
Property, 5188
   intellectual property, 5189
Public service corporations, 5190.10
Purchases of stock, 5573, 5574
   nonpayment or inadequate consideration, 5609
   tender of performance, 5628
Railroads, 5191
Record-keeping requirements, 5186
Secret processes as consideration, 5189
Securities, 5194
Services, 5187
Shareholders
   consent to adequacy of consideration, effect, 5226, 5229

PELANGY PROFIT
See Profits

PENAL CORPORATIONS
Incorporation under special acts, 172

PENAL STATUTES
See Crimes and Criminal Law; Statutes

PENALTIES
See also Crimes and Criminal Law; Governmental Control; Taxation
Antiracketeering laws, 4951.98
Antitrust laws, 5053
Consolidations, liability of new or surviving corporation, 7118
Directors, criminal violations, 1359
Due process, 6715.50
Financial statements, failure to furnish to shareholders, 2297
Foreign corporations, noncompliance with statutory or constitutional requirements, 8504 to 8506, 8543
Inspection of books and records, refusal, 2257
Mergers, liability of new or surviving corporation, 7118
Officers, criminal violations, 1359
Regulatory, 6709
Reports, failure to make, 2297

PENNSYLVANIA
Business Corporation Law, 2.50
Cumulative voting, 2048.20

Index-458
INDEX

PENNSYLVANIA—Cont’d
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporations, 7462.3

PENSIONS AND PROFIT SHARING
See also Stock Options
Construction of plans or contracts, 2585
Directors, powers and liabilities
creation of pension plan, 505
Employees, participation, 2522.10
Minority shareholders, power to establish, 5821.10
Officers, powers and liabilities
participation in plan, 2522.10
Power of corporation to establish, 2522.10
Securities laws, applicability, 6833
Statutory authorization, 2522.10

PERMITS
See Foreign Corporation

PERPETUAL BONDS
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates

PERPETUAL SUCCESSION
See Attributes of Corporation

PERSONAL HOLDING COMPANY TAX
Generally, 6976.50
Computation, 6977.50
Corporations subject to, 6977
Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, 6976.50

PERSONAL PROPERTY
See also Mortgages and Deeds of Trust; Sales or Purchases of Corporate Property
Acquisition, 2780, 2781
Amount, 2782
Bequests, 2781
Certificates of stock, 5093
Charter, acquisition restrictions, 2776
Charter prohibitions and restrictions, 2780
Constitutional prohibitions and restrictions, 2780

PERSONAL PROPERTY—Cont’d
Corporate powers, 2774
Disposition, 2783
Foreign corporations
acquisition as doing business within state, 8485
powers and rights, 8350
sales or purchases within state as doing business, 8480 et seq.
shipments from out of state, 8481
Gifts, 2781
Implied power to acquire, 2775 et seq.
bailee, power to take as, 2779
chooses in action, 2777
debt payment, 2778
evidence of indebtedness, 2777
illegal purposes, 2776
payment of debt, 2778
security, 2778
unauthorized purposes, 2776
Interest acquired, 31, 2783
Kind, 2782
Leases as interstate commerce, 8414
Mode of acquisition, 2781
Negotiable notes, power to acquire, 2777
Powers of corporation, 2774
Prohibitions, 2780
Purchases, 2780, 2781
Purposes of acquisition, 2775 et seq.
Restrictions, 2780
Shareholders’ interests and liability, 31
Situs of foreign corporation’s property, 8451
Statutory prohibitions and restrictions, 2780
Stock, 5093, 5096
Title acquired, 2783
shareholders’ interests, 31
Value, 2782

PERSONAL SERVICE CORPORATIONS, TAXATION (FEDERAL)
Generally, 7031.70
Accounting methods, 7032.30

Index-459
PERSONAL SERVICE
CORPORATIONS, TAXATION
(FEDERAL)—Cont’d
Income and loss reallocation, 7033
Passive losses, 7032.70
Taxable years, 7032.30
Tax rates, 7032

PETITIONS
See also Bankruptcy; Pleadings; Quo Warranto
Mandamus proceedings, 2407
Removal of causes, 4346

PHYSICIANS AND SURGEONS
See also Employment; Medicine; Practice of Medicine and Dentistry
Admissions and declarations, 747

PIERCING THE CORPORATE VEIL
Admiralty courts, 41.90
Affiliated corporations
alter ego doctrine, 43
antitrust violations, 43.95
arbitration, enforcement, 43.85
collective bargaining agreements, enforcement, 43.90
instrumentality rule, 43
labor relations and standards as purposes, 43.90
monopolies and trusts, 43.95
unemployment compensation as purpose, 43.75
workers’ compensation as purpose, 43.80
Alter ego doctrine, 41.10
affiliated corporations, 43
arbitration, enforcement, 43.85
burden of proof, 41.28
collective bargaining agreements, enforcement, 43.90
jurisdiction, 43.70
labor relations and standards as purposes, 43.90
parent and subsidiary corporations, 43
pleadings, 41.28
taxes, 40, 45.10

PIERCING THE CORPORATE VEIL—Cont’d
Alter ego doctrine, 41.10—Cont’d
venue, 43.70
Antitrust violations, 43.95
Arbitration, enforcement, 43.85
Bankruptcy, 41.55
Books and records, failure to maintain, 41.30
Burden of proof, 41.28
Capitalization, inadequate, 41.33
Choice of law, 43.72
Claim of piercing, 41.35
Clayton Act, 41.90
Close corporations, 41.72
Collective bargaining agreements, enforcement, 43.90
Commingling assets, 41.50
Communications Act of 1934, 41.90
Conflicts of law, 41, 8326
Consolidated corporations, 48
Contracts, 41.85
Corporate formalities, failure to observe, 41.30
Creditor-debtor relationships, 42.50
Criminal conduct, 41.34, 41.45
Death of sole shareholder, 41.35
Defenses, 41.10
Dividends, nonpayment, 41.30
Equitable basis, 41.25
ERISA, 43.90, 6756
Estoppel, 41.33, 47
Evasion of laws, 41.34
Factors, 41.30
Family corporations, fraudulent conduct, 41.32
Federal courts, 41.90
Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act, 41.90
Fraudulent conduct, 41.32
General rule, 41
Governing law, 41
Grounds, 41 et seq.
Homestead exemption, 41.70
Illegal conduct, 41.34
Inadequate capitalization, 41.33
Inequitable conduct, 41.32
Informal operations, 46

Index-460
PIERCING THE CORPORATE VEIL—Cont’d

In pari delicto defense, 41.10
Insolvency, 41.55
Instrumentality rule
  affiliated corporations, 43
  creditor-debtor relationships, 42.50
  parent and subsidiary corporations, 43
Internal affairs doctrine, 43.72
Internal dealings, informalities, 46
Interstate Commerce Act, 41.90
Issuance of stock, failure, 41.60
Jurisdictional purposes, 43.70
Jury trial, 41.29
Labor relations and standards, 43.90
Laws, violations, 41.34
Limitation of actions, 41.28.50
Limited liability companies, 20, 41.77
Loans
  corporate insiders, 41.40
  usurious, 45.20
Merged corporations, 48
Monopolies and trusts, 43.95
Nonprofit corporations, 41.75
  fraudulent conduct, 41.32
Nonshareholders, 41.82
Operational informalities, 46
Parent and subsidiary corporations
  agency theory, 43
  alter ego doctrine, 43
  arbitration, 43, 43.85
  CERCLA liability, 43
  collective bargaining agreements, enforcement, 43.90
  common officers and directors, 43
  instrumentality rule, 43
  jurisdictional purposes, 43.70
  labor relations and standards as purpose, 43.90
  parent corporation urging, 43.50
  single enterprise theory, 43
  subsidiary’s liability, 43.60
  taxes, 45.10
  unity of interest and ownership, 43
  venue purposes, 43.70

PIERCING THE CORPORATE VEIL—Cont’d

Parent and subsidiary corporations—Cont’d
  workers’ compensation as purpose, 43.80
Partnerships, 41.80
Patent infringement suits, 1158, 1297
Pleadings, 41.28
Prior judgment against corporation, 41.28.70
Purposes, 41.20
Question of law or fact, 41.95
Records, failure to maintain, 41.30
Reorganized corporations, 48
Reverse pierce, 41.70
Siphoning of funds, 41.30
Sole shareholder’s death, 41.35
Statute of limitations, 41.28.50
Stock, nonissuance, 41.60
Subsidiary’s liability, 43.60
Successor corporations, 48
Summary judgment, 41.95
Survivorship by veil, 41.35
Tax purposes, 40, 45.10
Tortious conduct, 41.45, 41.85
  officers, 1137
Undercapitalization, 41.33
Unemployment compensation as purpose, 43.75
Usurious loans, 45.20
Venue purposes, 43.70, 4349.50
Violation of laws, 41.34
Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, 43.90
Workers’ compensation, 43.80

PIPELINE COMPANIES
See also Oil and Gas Companies
Classification, 74
Franchise tax, 8826
Interstate commerce, 6713.10
Public utility, classification, 74
Transportation corporation, classification, 74

PLACE OF BUSINESS
Generally, 4046
PLACE OF BUSINESS—Cont’d
See also Principal Office; Registered Office
Articles or certificate of incorporation, 140
Bankruptcy laws, 4047
Definition, 4034
Diversity of citizenship, 4328, 4328.10
Domicile, 4046
Foreign corporations maintaining in state as doing business, 8473
qualification requirements, 8451
Parent-subsidiary, 4046
Presumption, 4046
Proof, 4651
Registered office, 4046
Residence, 4046
Statement in incorporation papers, 140
Statutory provisions, 4046
Subsidiary, 4046
Tax purposes, 4042
Venue, 4372 to 4374

PLEADINGS—Cont’d
See also Amendments; Answer; Complaints; Demurrers; Federal Court; Replies
Actions by or against corporations, 4512—Cont’d
changing parties, 4567 to 4570
charter as basis, 4514
claims for relief, 4525
conditions precedent, allegation, 4512
conditions precedent, nonperformance, 4542
contract, illegality as defense, 4543
contracts, 4519
corporate disclosure statement, 4483.50
corporate existence, 4496
corporate existence, denial, 4529
counterclaims, 4551, 4564.10
counts, separation, 4524
cross-claims, 4564.20
debt instruments, 4519
defenses, 4526
demurrers, 4555
denials, 4526
federal jurisdiction, 4509
illegality of contract, 4543
information, denial, 4528
instruments, 4519
joiner of claims, 4524
jurisdiction, 4508, 4509
jurisdictional objections, 4544
knowledge, denial, 4528
lack of information or knowledge, 4528
misjoinder of parties, 4546
misnomer, 4494, 4545, 4566
naming or describing, 4492 to 4494
new corporation, succession by, 4569
nonjoinder of parties, 4546
objections, method of raising, 4491
officers, lack of authority, 4518, 4549
paragraphs, separation, 4524
penalties, 4487
powers of corporation, 4516
reply or replication, 4551, 4552
sanctions, 4487

captions, 4484
causes of action, 4513
change of name, 4493

Index-462
INDEX

PLEADINGS—Cont’d
Actions by or against corporations,
4512—Cont’d
separate counts or paragraphs,
4524
service of process, defects, 4459
shareholder relationship, 4520
signing of pleadings, 4487
statutory causes of action, 4515
substitution of parties, 4567 to 4570
supplemental pleadings, 4572
time for responsive pleading, 4527
title of pleadings, 4484
torts, 4521
ultra vires, 4547
venue, 4510, 4511
venue, objections, 4548
verification, 4488 to 4490
waiver of defenses, 4527
Affirmative defenses
actions by or against corporations,
4526
time for pleading, 4527
waiver, 4527
Agency relationships, 4517
Agents, lack of authority, 4518, 4549
Alter ego, 41.28
Amendments, 4565 et seq.
actions by or against corporations,
4565 to 4569
changing parties, 4567 to 4570
corporate existence, allegation,
4571
misnomer of corporation, 4566
new corporation, succession by,
4569
parties, 4567 to 4569
partnerships, substitution of, 4568
substitution of parties, 4567 to 4570
Antitrust laws
actions for damages, 5064
Clayton Act, 4989
contracts violating, 5044
proceedings by government, 5051
sufficiency of complaint, 5064.10

PLEADINGS—Cont’d
Appearance, jurisdictional objections
as purpose, 4464, 4465
Articles of incorporation, 4514
Authority of corporation, 4516
Authority of officers or agents, 4518, 4549
Banks, corporate existence, 4507
Bylaws, 4514, 4540
Capacity to sue or be sued
actions by or against corporations,
4541
corporations, 4495
Caption, 4484
Causes of action, 4513
Change of name, successor corporations, 4493
Change of venue, 4397
Changing parties
actions by or against corporations,
4567 to 4569
amendments, 4567 to 4569
corporate officer to corporation,
changing party from, 4570
Charter, 4514
Claims for relief, 4525
Clayton Act, 4989
Complaints, 4492 et seq.
Conditions precedent, 4512
nonperformance, 4542
Consideration for stock, adequacy,
5250
Consolidated corporations, actions by
and against, 7175
Contract actions, 2586, 4519, 4543
antitrust law violations, 5044
preincorporation contracts, ratification
or adoption, 213
Corporate disclosure statement,
4483.50
Corporate existence
actions by or against corporations,
4496
act of incorporation, 4502
allegation, necessity, 4496
amendments, 4571
caption as sufficient allegation,
4500

Index-463
PLEADINGS—Cont’d
Corporate existence—Cont’d
corporate name, 4498
denial in answer to complaint,
4529 et seq.
description in caption or introductory matter, 4500
domestic corporations, 4501
estoppel to deny, 3947, 4503
foreign corporations, 4501
multiple causes of action, 4506
national banks, 4507
repetition of allegation, 4506
sufficiency of allegations, 4497 et seq.
time of existence, 4504
Corporate existence, denial, 4529
affidavit, 4537
change of status as basis, 4539
consolidation of corporation, 4539
defendant’s nonexistence, 4531
dissolution of corporation, 4539
effect on proof of existence, 4538
general denials, 4534
general issue, plea, 4533
lack of information or knowledge, 4535
merger of corporation, 4539
necessity, 4530
nonexistence of defendant, 4531
plea in abatement, 4532
plea in bar, 4532
plea of general issue, 4533
specific denials, 4534
sufficiency, 4536
suspension of corporation, 4539
verification, 4537
Counterclaims, 4551, 4564.10
Counts, separation, 4524
Creditors’ bills, 4837
Creditors’ suits for unpaid subscriptions, 6024
Cross-claims, 4564.20
Debt instruments, 4519
Defenses, 4491
actions by or against corporations, 4526
bylaws, 4540

PLEADINGS—Cont’d
Defenses, 4491—Cont’d
capacity to sue or be sued, 4541
time for pleading, 4527
waiver, 4527
Demurrers, 4491, 4555 et seq.
Denials
actions by or against corporations, 4526
corporate existence, 4529
Directors, actions against amendments, 1327
answer to complaint, 1326
common law deceit, 1324.03
complaint, 1324
exhibits, necessity, 1325
unlawful dividends, 5440
Dismissal motions, 4491
Dissolution of corporations
actions by and against trustees, 8193
alleging dissolution, 7975
involuntary dissolution proceedings, 8106
Dividends
actions to compel declaration, 5326
actions to recover unlawful dividends, 5440
Domestic corporations
jurisdiction, 4508, 4509
venue, 4510, 4511
Eminent domain, 2922.10
Federal courts, 4483
amendments, 4565, 4567
capacity to sue or be sued, 4495, 4541
captions, 4484
changing parties, 4567
claims for relief, 4525
conditions precedent, nonperformance, 4542
corporate disclosure statement, 4483.50
corporate existence, 4496
counterclaims, 4551
counts, separation, 4524
demurrers, 4555

Index-464
PLEADINGS—Cont’d
Federal courts, 4483—Cont’d
illegality as defense, 4543
information, denial, 4528
joinder of claims, 4524
jurisdiction, 4509
jurisdictional objections, 4544
knowledge, denial, 4528
lack of information or knowledge, 4528
misjoinder of parties, 4546
name of parties, 4484
nonjoinder of parties, 4546
paragraphs, separation, 4524
penalties, 4487
reply, 4551
sanctions, 4487
separate counts or paragraphs, 4524
signing of pleadings, 4487
substitution of parties, 4567
supplemental pleadings, 4572
time for responsive pleading, 4527
venue, 4511
venue, objections, 4548
verification, 4488
waiver of defenses, 4527
Federal securities laws, Section 14(a), 2052.10
Fidelity bonds, actions to enforce liability, 330
Foreclosure of mortgages, 3275 et seq.
   bondholders’ actions, 3166
   redemption after foreclosure, 3352
Foreign corporations
   actions against corporation, 8703 et seq.
   actions by corporation, 8617 et seq.
Fraud
   conveyances of assets, 7587
   federal securities laws, 2052.10
   promoters, 202
   sales or purchases of stock, 5597, 5599
   securities transactions, 6866
Guaranty contracts, 2599

PLEADINGS—Cont’d
Indictment allegations as estopping state to deny corporate existence, 3974
Information, denial, 4528
Inspection of books and records, mandamus proceedings, 2253
Instruments, 4519
Joinder of claims, 4524
Jurisdiction
   appearance to raise objections, 4464, 4465
domestic corporations, 4508, 4509
   federal courts, 4509
Jurisdictional objections, 4544
Lack of information or knowledge, 4528
Mandamus proceedings, 2407
transfers of stock, compelling, 5522
Merged corporations, actions by and against, 7175
Misjoinder of parties, 4546
Mismomers, 4494
   amendments, 4566
   corporations, 4494
Mortgages and deeds of trust
   foreclosure proceedings, 3275 et seq.
   removal of trustees, 3175
Motions, 4553, 4554
   to dismiss, 4491
Motions to strike, 4491
Name of corporation, 4492 et seq.
   amendments, 4566
   corporations, 4494
Necessity, 4483
Nonjoinder of parties, 4546
Objections, 4491
   demurrers, 4555
   motions, 4491
Officers, actions against amendments, 1327
   answer to complaint, 1326
   common law deceit, 1324.03
   complaint, 1324
   exhibits, necessity, 1325
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clause</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pleadings—Cont’d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Officers, actions against—Cont’d fidelity bond, action to enforce liability</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Officers, lack of authority</td>
<td>4518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4549</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraphs, separation</td>
<td>4524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amendments, 4567 to 4569</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing, 4567 to 4570</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporate officer to corporation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing party from, 4570</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>substitution, 4567 to 4570</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piercing corporate veil</td>
<td>41.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleadings allowed, 4483</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powers of corporation</td>
<td>4516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preincorporation contracts, ratification or adoption</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promoters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contracts, liability of corporation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fraud, 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quo warranto proceedings</td>
<td>2348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to 2350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO),</td>
<td>4951</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratification of acts or transactions</td>
<td>777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receivers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>actions against receiver</td>
<td>7859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>actions by receiver</td>
<td>7853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proceedings for appointment</td>
<td>7746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to 7749</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replies, 4551, 4552</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repurchase of stock, actions to enforce agreements</td>
<td>5622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement, 4483</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rescission of stock purchase contracts, fraud as grounds, 5597</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsive pleadings</td>
<td>4491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seal, 4487</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securities fraud, 6866</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group pleading doctrine</td>
<td>6866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group published information doctrine</td>
<td>6866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Separate counts or paragraphs</td>
<td>4524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service, 4225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleadings—Cont’d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service of process, defects</td>
<td>4459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shareholder relationship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shareholders’ derivative actions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amendments to pleadings</td>
<td>6017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>answer, 6014</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anticipating defenses</td>
<td>6010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collusion, alleging want</td>
<td>6009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>complaint, 6003 et seq.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>counterclaims, 6015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cross-complaints, 6016</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>demand and refusal to sue</td>
<td>6008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>demurrers, 6013</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facts authorizing plaintiff to sue</td>
<td>6006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>federal courts, 6007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>joinder of causes of action</td>
<td>6011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>motions to dismiss</td>
<td>6013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multifariousness</td>
<td>6011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multiple corporations</td>
<td>6005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reply, 6014</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stating cause of action in favor of corporation</td>
<td>6005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>status of plaintiff as shareholder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allegation, 6007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sufficiency, 6005</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supplemental pleadings</td>
<td>6018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verification, 6012</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shareholders’ direct actions</td>
<td>5912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5937</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signatures</td>
<td>4487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statutory causes of action</td>
<td>4515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Striking, motions</td>
<td>4491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscriptions to stock, actions to enforce</td>
<td>1846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to 1850</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substitution of parties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>actions by or against corporations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4567 to 4570</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amendments, 4567 to 4569</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporate officer to corporation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing party from, 4570</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new corporation, succession by</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4569</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerships, 4568</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplemental pleadings</td>
<td>4572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>actions by or against corporations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4572</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dissolutions, 8161</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PLEADINGS—Cont’d
Supplemental pleadings, 4572
—Cont’d
shareholders’ derivative actions, 6018
Time for responsive pleading, 4527
Title, 4484
Torts, 4521
Transfer of stocks, proceedings to compel, 5520
Ultra vires, 4547
Unlawful dividends, actions to recover, 5440
Venue
domestic corporations, 4510, 4511
federal courts, 4511
objections, 4548
Verification
authority, 4489
foreign corporations, actions by and against, 8619, 8703.40
form, 4490
necessity, 4488
sufficiency, 4490
Waiver of defenses, 4527
Watered stocks, actions to enforce liability, 5250
PLEDGES—Cont’d
Officers, powers, 471—Cont’d
president of corporation, 612
secretary of corporation, 644
security for loans to corporation, 908
treasurer of corporation, 658
President of corporation, powers, 612
Receiver’s power to pledge, 7816
Secretary of corporation, powers, 637, 644
Treasurer of corporation, powers, 658
PLEDGES OF STOCK
Additional collateral, 5661
Assessment on fully - paid stock, liability, 6619
Attachment of pledged stock, 4759, 5108, 5671
rights and priorities, 4804
Blue sky laws
pledgor’s right to relief, 5644
title and rights of pledgor, 5644
Bona fide purchasers, 5563, 5640, 5654
Collateral, 2838
Consideration, 5638
Contract, 5638
Conversion, damages, 5679.10
Conversion of stock, 2034, 5679
Corporate meetings, right to vote, 2034
Damages
conversion of stock, 5679
sale or disposition of stock, 5673, 5679
Death of pledgor, 5653, 5668
Default on debt payments
forfeiture of stock to pledgee, 5660
sale of stock, 5658 et seq.
Definition, 5638
Delivery of stock certificates, 5640, 5640.10
Derivative suits
pledgee, 5651, 5972 et seq., 5976, 5985
pledgor, 5649
Distinctions, 5638
Dividend rights, 5382
PLEDGES OF STOCK—Cont’d
Duty of care, 5649.05
Equity jurisdiction
conversion of stock, 5679
Execution against pledged stock, 4759, 5108
Extinguishment of lien, 5643
Federal securities acts
pledgor’s right to relief, 5644
title and rights of pledgor, 5644
Foreclosure sale of stock, 5659
Forfeiture of lien, 5643
Garnishment, 4759, 5654
rights and priorities, 4804
Governing law, 5637
Husband and wife, 5654
Identification of pledged stock, 5677
Imputed knowledge or notice, 815
Injunctions against stock sale or disposition, 5673
Insolvency of pledgor, 5668
Interpretation, 5638
Knowledge imputed to corporation, 815
Laches, redemption by pledgor, 5675
Lien of pledgor, 5641
discharge, 5645
extinguishment, 5643
forfeiture, 5643
priority status, 5654
protection, 5650
scope, 5642
waiver, 5643
Limitation of actions on debt
redemption of stock, 5675
sale of stock upon default, 5669
Marital property, 5654
Mergers, effect, 7143
Mortgages, distinctions, 5639
North Carolina law, sales of stock
upon default, 5664
Notice of pledge, 5654
imputed to corporation, 815
Perfection of security interest, 5640, 5641
Pledgee’s rights and liabilities
actions to preserve security, 5651
additional collateral, 5661
PLEDGES OF STOCK—Cont’d
Pledgee’s rights and liabilities
—Cont’d
attachment proceedings, 5671
bona fide purchaser status, 5654
conversion of stock, 5679
damages, actions to recover, 5651
death of pledgor, 5653, 5668
debt, actions to enforce, 5671
derivative suits, 5651, 5972 et seq., 5976, 5985
dissolution of corporation, right to maintain action, 5651
dividends, 5382
duties, 5645
duty of care, 5649.05
foreclosure sale of stock, 5659
forfeiture of stock to pledgee, 5660
garnishment, effect, 5654
insolvency of pledgor, 5668
inspection of books and records, 2234
lien on stock, 5641 et seq.
limitation of actions on debt, 5669
mergers, exchange of stock, 7143
misconduct, 5649
negligence, 5649
paramount lien, purchase under, 5652
pledgor’s suits, 5649
preservation of stock, 5645, 5649 to 5651
priority status, 5647, 5654
protection of lien, 5650
purchases of stock, 5652, 5666
quiet title actions, 5651
receivership, right to appointment, 5651
registration of pledge, right to compel, 5646, 5647, 5647.10
repledge of stock, 5648, 5648.10
return of stock, 5645
sale of stock upon debt default, 5658 et seq.
shareholder status, 5656, 5657
standard of care, 5649
standing to sue, 5651
subrogation, 5678
PLEDGES OF STOCK—Cont’d
Pledgee’s rights and liabilities
—Cont’d
substitution of collateral, 5645
title to stock, 5645, 5647, 5647.10
transferor’s priority, 5563
transfer on corporate books, right
to compel, 5646, 5647, 5647.10
unpaid subscriptions to stock, 6101
use of pledged stock, 5648
voting rights, 5656
Pledgor’s rights and liabilities, 5649.10
blue sky laws, 5644
conversion of stock by pledgee, 5679
debt, action to enforce, 5671
derivative suits, 5649
federal securities acts, 5644
injunctions against stock sale or
disposition, 5673
inspection of books and records, 2234
redemption, 5672 et seq.
sale or disposition of stock, 5673, 5679
shareholder status, 5656, 5657
standing to sue, 5649
title and rights of pledgor, 5644
voting rights, 5656
Possession of stock certificates,
necessity, 5640, 5640.10, 5641
Preservation of stock, 5645
expenses, right to incur, 5650
negligence, 5649
reimbursement for expenses, 5650
Redemption by pledgor, 5672
conditions precedent, 5673
equitable redemption, 5673
identification of pledged stock, 5677
laches as bar, 5675
statute of limitations, 5675
tender of performance, necessity, 5673
waiver of right, 5674
PLEDGES OF STOCK—Cont’d
Registration of pledge, 5646, 5647, 5647.10
Repledge of stock, 5648
effect, 5648.10
marshalling securities, 5655
Requisites, 5638
Restrictions, 5637.20
Right to pledge, 5637, 5638
Right to vote stock, 2034
Sale of security, validity, 5663.10
Sale of stock upon debt default, 5658
commercial reasonableness, 5663, 5664
damages, recovery, 5679
damages, recovery by pledgor, 5673
deficiency, 5670
demand for payment, necessity, 5662
foreclosure sale, 5659
injunctions against sale, 5673
manner of sale, 5663
nonjudicial sale, 5661
notice requirements, 5662
parcel sales, 5665
place of sale, 5664
presumption of validity, 5679
private sales, 5664
public sales, 5664
purchase by pledgee, 5666
statute of limitations, 5669
surplus, 5670
time of sale, 5664
unit sales, 5665
validity of sale, 5663.10
Sales, distinctions, 5639
Securities laws and regulations
pledgor’s right to relief, 5644
title and rights of pledgor, 5644
Security for corporate debts, 5198
Security interest, perfection, 5638, 5640, 5641
Standing to sue, pledgor, 5649
Statute of limitations
redemption of stock, 5675
sale of stock upon default, 5669
Stock belonging to another, 5638

Index-469
PLEDGES OF STOCK—Cont’d
Stockbrokers, right to repledge, 5648
marshalling securities, 5655
Subrogation, 5678
Title to stock
pledgee, 5645, 5647, 5647.10
pledgor, 5644
trustees, 5654.10
Transfer of possession, requirements, 5640.10
Transfer on corporate books, 5646, 5647, 5647.10
Transfer restrictions, effect, 5460.10
Transfers, statutory registration, 5647.10
Transfers of stock, effect
bona fide purchasers, 5563
Trustees, 5654
Underwriting agreements, 258
Uniform Commercial Code, 5637
adverse claims, 5654
1978 and 1994 revisions, 5475.60
bona fide purchaser, 5640
bona fide purchasers, 5654
delivery of securities, 5640, 5640.10
perfection of security interest, 5640
pledgee’s duties, 5645
possession of securities, 5640, 5640.10
registration of pledge, 5647
sale of pledged securities
commercial reasonableness, 5663, 5664
damages, recovery, 5673, 5679
deficiency, 5670
demand for payment, necessity, 5662
injunctions against sale, 5673
manner of sale, 5663
notice requirements, 5662
parcel sales, 5665
presumption of validity, 5679
private sales, 5664
public sales, 5664
surplus, 5670
unit sales, 5665

PLEDGES OF STOCK—Cont’d
Uniform Commercial Code, 5637
—Cont’d
sale of pledged securities—Cont’d
validity of sale, 5663.10
Unissued stock, security for corporate
debts, 5198
Unregistered pledges, 5647, 5647.10
Validity, 5638
Void or voidable, 5638
Voting, 2034, 2041
Waiver of lien, 5643
Waiver of right to redeem, 5674
Wife and husband, 5654

POLICE POWER
Eminent domain distinguished, 2903
Exclusive privileges, 4975
Governmental regulations, 6666
Interstate commerce, unlawful interference, 8422

POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS
Equal protection, 2940
Federal Election Campaign Act, 2940
First Amendment, 2940
Fourteenth Amendment, 2940
Freedom of speech, 2940
Labor organizations, 2940
National banks, 2940
Nonprofit corporations, 2940
Partisan communications, 2940
Shareholder’ suits, 5929.20
Waste, 2940

POLLUTION
See Conservation and Environmental Matters

POOLING AGREEMENTS
Defined, 2064
Law governing, 2067
Remedies for breach, 2067
Shareholder pooling agreements, 2063.80
Validity, 2065

POOLS
See Antitrust
INDEX

POWER COMPANIES
See Electric Light and Power Companies; Public Utilities

POWER OF ATTORNEY
See Meetings of Shareholders

POWERS
See also Articles or Certificate of Incorporation; Directors; Executive Committees; Foreign Corporations; Officers and Agents; Receivers; Ultra Vires Abuse grounds for dissolution, 8055 to 8059
quo warranto as remedy, 2332
Accommodation party, negotiable paper, 2631 et seq.
Acquiescence of shareholders, 2493
Acquisitions of property, 7040 et seq.
charter grant of power, 2786, 2787
constitutional grant of power, 2786, 2787
foreign corporations, 8352 et seq.
personal property, 2781
purpose of acquisition, 2788 et seq.
real property, 2788
statutory grant of power, 2786, 2787
Actions by and against corporations, 4226 et seq.
Administration of estates, 2506
Administrator of estate property, 2607, 2607.10
Advertising, 2508
Affidavits, 2506
Agency of one company for another, 2600
Agricultural associations, 2537
Aiding others to increase business, 2509
All-purposes clause, 2478
Amendment, 2502
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, 3656 et seq.
Annuities, 2510
Appraisal of real property, 2506
Arbitration, 2511

POWERS—Cont’d
Architectural services, 2518
Articles or certificate of incorporation, 139, 139.10, 150, 2482
Associations, joining, 2520
Auxiliary powers, 2485
Banks, 2512, 2538
assisting other banks, 2538
assumption of debt, 2538
borrowing and lending money, 2538
branch banking, 2539.30
buying and selling stock, 2539
commercial paper, 2538
fiduciary, national bank as, 2609
guaranty and suretyship, 2538
insurance policy, power to procure, 2538
investment securities, 2539, 2590
nonbanking activities, 2541
payment of prior encumbrance, 2538
pledges of assets, 2539.10
repurchase of securities, 2539.20
safe-deposit business, 2539
savings and loan associations, 2542
special deposits, 2538, 2540
Bondholders’ protective committee, 2770
Bonding companies, 2536
Bonds, purchase under trust agreement, 2665
Borrowing, 2610 et seq.
Branch banks, 2539.30
Buildings, erection, 2513
Burden of proof, 2505
Bylaws, 2494
Catastrophes, emergency powers, 2502.10
Cemetery associations, 2536
Certified business, trade or calling, 2518
Change, 2502
Charitable contributions, 2514.10, 2939
Charitable corporations, 2544, 2603
Charter as measure, 2477
POWERS—Cont’d
Classification, 2477
Colleges, 2545
Committee, power to act as, 2608
Compromise and settlement, 2511
Conditions precedent, 2497
Conferring degrees, 2506
Confession of judgment, 2626
Consent of shareholders, 2493
Consolidated corporations, 7040 et seq.
Construction and interpretation of grant, 2483
Contributions, 2506, 2509
Control by or of other corporations, 2514
Cooperative associations, 2537
Cooperative corporations, 2536
Custom, 2495
Definition, 2475
Delegation of fiduciary powers, 2605
Dental practice, 2525
Derivation, 2477
Directors, 505 et. seq., 2100
public corporations, 505.50, 2100.50
Distinctions, 2475
Dividends, declaration, 5320
Donations, 2506, 2509, 2514.10, 2939
public welfare, 2939
Educational corporations, 2603
Educational degrees, conferring, 2506
Educational institutions, 2545
Electric companies, 2554.10
Electric cooperatives, 2537
Emergency powers, 2502.10
Eminent domain, 2506
Employee benefit plans, 2522.10
Engineering services, 2518
Establishment of offices, 2506
Evidence, 2505
Excess acts, validity and effect, 3399 et seq.
Execution, 4741
Executor of estate property, 2607, 2607.10

POWERS—Cont’d
Exercise, 2496
commencement of corporate existence distinguished, 167
Express grants, 2477 to 2480, 2486
Extent, 2477
outside of state, 8314 et seq., 8315
Extinguishment, 2502
Extraterritorial powers, 2500, 8314 et seq.
Family corporations, 2536
Federal statutes, 2477
Ferry companies, 2536
Fiduciary powers, 2600 et seq.
Finance corporations, 2536
Financial services, 2518
Fraternal benefit companies, 2550
Fraud, incidental powers, 2486
Funeral services, 2518
Futures contracts, 2527
Gas companies, 2554.10
Gifts
charitable purposes, 2938, 2939
Grain elevators, 2537.50
Grant, necessity, 2477
Guarantees, 2506
Guardian, power to act as, 2608
Health insurance, 2516
Heating companies, 2554.10
Horse racing associations, 2536
Hospital services for employees or members, 2519
Idle property, use, 2535
Illegal acts, 2486, 2491
Implied powers, 2477, 2485 to 2489
Incidental powers, 2485 to 2489
Incidental transactions, place of exercise, 2499
Incorporation under special acts, 177, 178
Indemnification, 2506
Indirect benefits, 2488
Insurance, 2515
health insurance, 2516
life insurance, 2516
officers, employees or members, 2516
property insurance, 2517

Index-472
POWERS—Cont’d
Insurance, 2515—Cont’d
  shareholders, 2516
Insurance companies, 2550
Investment companies, 2551
Investment services, 2518
Issuance of bonds, 2506
Issuance of stock, 2506
Joint ventures, 2520
Judicial construction, 2483
Judicial notice, 2505
Knowledge of extent, 2503
Land companies, 2551
Learned profession, practicing, 2523
Leases, 2969 to 2971, 2977
  foreign corporations, 8357
Legal proceedings, powers, 2507, 4226 et seq.
Lending credit, 2506
Liability insurance, directors and officers, 2516
Licensed business, trade or calling, 2518
Life insurance, 2516
Light companies, 2554.10
Limitations, 2481, 2482, 2487
Liquidators, 2536
Liquor licenses and sales, 2506
Loans, 2619 et seq.
Logging companies, 2536
Lumber companies, 2536
Manner of exercise, 2496
Marketing cooperatives, 2537
Mass transit system, 2554.60
Medical practice, 2525
Medical service to members or employees, 2519
Membership corporations, admission or exclusion, 5687
Mercantile companies, 2536
Merged corporations, 7040 et seq.
Misuse
  grounds for dissolution, 8055 to 8060
  quo warranto as remedy, 2332
Mortgages and deeds of trust, 2506, 3071 et seq.
Motives, 2477

POWERS—Cont’d
National banks, 2539
Natural persons, corporate comparison, 2476
Nature of powers, 2476
Nature of transaction, implied powers, 2489
Negotiable instruments, 2626, 2626.10
Newspaper companies, 2536
Nonprofit corporations, 2536, 2544
  members, admission or exclusion, 5687
Nonuse
  grounds for dissolution, 8055 to 8060
  quo warranto as remedy, 2332
Notice of extent, 2503
Nuclear disaster, emergency powers, 2502.10
Oaths, 2506
Optometry practice, 2525.10
Out-of-state exercise, 2500
Parol evidence, 2505
Particular acts, 2506
Partnership, joining, 2520
Passenger ship companies, 2536
Pensions, 2506
  statutory authorization, 2522.10
Place of exercise, 2498 to 2500, 8314 et seq.
Plants, erection, 2513
Plumbing services, 2518
Political contributions, 2509, 2940
Political parties, 2536
Power companies, 2554.10
Practice of learned professions, 2523
  dentistry, 2525
  law, 2524 to 2524.30
  medicine, 2525
  optometry, 2525.10
Presumptions, 2505
Professional corporations or associations, 2546
Profit-sharing, 2522.10
Prohibitions, 2481, 2482
Proof, 2505, 4652
Property insurance, 2517

Index-473
POWERS—Cont’d
Public land entries and settlements, 2526
Public office, 2506
Public policy, violation of, 2486, 2491
Public service companies, 2554
Publishing companies, 2536
Railroad companies, 2536, 2554.40
Ratification by shareholders, 2493
Real estate development companies, 2551
Redemption of stock, 5309
Reinstatement of charter, 4108
Religious societies, 2544.50, 2603
Remote benefits, 2488
Repeal of grant, 2502
Representative, power to act, 2600 et seq.
Repurchase of bonds, 2650
Repurchase of stock, 5309
Restrictions, 2477, 2487
Rewards, offers, 2528
Savings and loan associations, 2542
Savings banks, 2590
Schools, 2545
Secondary franchises, 2874
Security for repayment of loans, 2529
enforcement of securities, 2534
extensions, 2533
future advances, 2533
personalty and personal securities, 2532
preexisting debts, 2533
prohibition, 2530
real estate security, 2531
renewals, 2533
restrictions, 2530
Shareholders, consent or acquiescence, 2493
Sources, 2477
Special acts, incorporation, 177, 178, 2479
Special deposits, power of bank to act, 2540
Speculations on market, 2527
Statutory grants, 2477 to 2480
Statutory limitations, 2481

POWERS—Cont’d
Structures, erection, 2513
Subscriptions to stock, misrepresentations, 1658
Suits, powers, 2507, 4226 et seq.
Surplus property, utilization, 2535
Surrender, 2502
Suspension, failure to make reports, 2299
Telecommunication companies, 2554.20
Telegraph companies, 2554.20
Telephone companies, 2554.20
Time of exercise, 2497
Trade or calling, practicing, 2518
Transit system, 2554.60
Trust companies, 2561
Trusts, 2520
Turnpike companies, 2536
Universities, 2545
Usage, 2495
Usurpation, quo warranto as remedy, 2332
Validity, excess acts, 3399 et seq.
Vocational schools, 2545
Warehouse companies, 2537.50
War or national emergency, 4169.10
Wars, emergency powers, 2502.10
Water companies, 2554.30

PRACTICE OF ARCHITECTURE
See Architecture and Architectural Corporations; Professional Corporations and Associations; Purposes of Incorporation

PRACTICE OF LAW
See also Attorneys; Professional Corporations and Associations
Advertising, 2524.10
Banks and trust companies, 2524.10
Collection agencies, 2524.10
Corporation as ineligible, 7.05
Employment of attorneys, 2524.10
Ethical standards, 112.10
Illegal practice, 2524.10
Injunction against unlawful practice, 2524.20
Lawfulness of purpose, 97, 2524.10
PRACTICE OF LAW—Cont’d
Malpractice liability, 112.10
Motions, 2524.10
Nonprofit public service corporations, 2524.30
Patent opinions and applications, 2524.10
Pleadings, 2524.10
Power of corporation, 2524 to 2524.30
Prepaid legal services, 2524.10
Purpose as lawful, 97, 2524.10
Quo warranto, 2524.20
Real estate broker, 2524.10
Remedies against illegal practice, 2524.20
Settlement of claims, 2524.10
Solicitation, 2524.10
Tax returns, 2524.10
Title insurance, 2524.10
Trusts, 2524.10
Wills, 2524.10
PRACTICE OF MEDICINE AND DENTISTRY
See also Physicians and Surgeons; Professional Corporations and Associations
Corporation as ineligible, 7.05
Diagnostic laboratories, 2525
Labs, 2525
Lawfulness of purpose, 97
Nonprofit hospitals, 2525
PRACTICE OF OPTOMETRY
See Powers
PREEMPTIVE RIGHTS
Abrogation by charter amendment, 3719.20
Accrual of rights, 5137
Actions to enforce, 5141
Alteration by charter amendment, 3719.20
Authorized but unissued stock, 5136.10
Bonuses, employee stock purchase plans, 5136.60
Classes of shares, 5136.30
Close corporations, 5135
PREEMPTIVE RIGHTS—Cont’d
Common-law doctrine, 5135
Common stock, 5136.30
Compensation, 5136.40
Conditions, 5138
Convertible securities, 5136.50
Cross claim rights, 5136.30
Damages for denial, 5141
Delaware law, 5136
Derivative actions to enforce, 5141
Devolution of right, 5140
Direct actions to enforce, 5141
Discharge of debt as consideration for new stock, 5136.40
Employee stock options or bonuses, 5136.60
Enforcement of rights, 5141
Equitable enforcement, 5141
Exceptions, 5136
Extent of rights, 5135
Fiduciary duty of directors, 5141.50
History, 5135
Injunctive relief, 5141
Liabilities attached to newly issued stock, 5143
Limitations, 5136
Loss of right, 5139
Mergers, effect, 5136.40
Model Business Corporation Acts, 5136
Nature of rights, 5135
Options, 5136.60
Options to purchase stock, distinction, 5575
Persons entitled to exercise rights, 5137
Preferred stock, 5136.30, 5302
Property as consideration for new stock, 5136.40
Property other than cash, 5136.40
Purpose, 5135
Remedies of shareholder, 5141
Reorganizations, 5136.40
Rescission, 5141
Rights attached to newly issued stock, 5143
Services as consideration for new stock, 5136.40

Index-475
PREEMPTIVE RIGHTS—Cont’d
Specific performance, 5141
Status as shareholder, necessity, 5137
Stock options, 5136.60, 5575
Terms, 5138
Time allowed for exercise, 5138, 5139
Transfer of right, 5140
Treasury stock, 5136.20
Unissued stock, 5136.10
Waiver of right, 5139

PREFERENCES OF BANK CREDITORS
See also Insolvency
Acceptance of deposits by insolvent bank, 7535
imputation of knowledge of insololvency to bank officials, 7525
Accommodation loan, 7570
Adjudication of claim, 7572
Agents deposit contrary to instructions of principal, 7568
Amendment of claim, 7572
Augmentation of bank’s assets, 7570
Bad faith and breach of trust, 7570
Bank Collection Code, 7539
Bank officer as fiduciary, withdrawal of trust funds, 7434
Capital of bank, assessment to make good impairment, 7536
Cashier’s check, purchaser, 7566
Claim of preference as trust, 7435
Collections after insolvency, 7539
indorsement, 7538
rules of decision in federal courts, 7540
Conversion, 7534
Debtor-creditor relationship
cashier’s check, purchaser, 7566
certified check, purchaser, 7566
draft, purchasers, 7566
unauthorized deposits, 7567
Deposit insurance, 7522
common-law treatment of bank insolvency, 7538
Depositors, effect of insolvency
credit of check to depositor’s account, 7527
deposit insurance, 7522
status as depositor, 7520
withdrawal of funds prior to insolvency, 7520
Deposits in bank, bank officials’ statements, 7534
Directors and officers as preferred creditors, 7469
Drafts, purchasers, 7566
Duty of bank to preserve fund, 7572
Equitable relief, 7572
requirements, 7519
Establishment of claims, 7572
Extent of preference, 7571
False representations, 7570
Federal courts, 7540
rules of decision, 7580
Fiduciary deposits, 7567
Filing of claim, 7572
Fraud
acceptance of deposit by insolvent bank, 7535
general deposits, 7536
insufficient funds, drawing of draft by one bank upon another, 7534
knowledge of bank officials, 7535
statutory provisions, violation, 7534
transfer of deposit, 7534
Funds deposited by trustee, 7525
General deposits, 7566
contractual understanding, 7536, 7537
trust relationship, absence, 7537
Governing law, 7540, 7615
Insolvency, 7525, 7535
Interest on claims, 7579
Invalid preferences, remedies, 7593.10
commencement of suit dependent upon facts, 7597
conditions precedent, 7598
PREFERENCES OF BANK CREDITORS—Cont’d
Trust funds—Cont’d
shifting of credits, 7528
special deposits, 7537
tracing, 7526
Trust relationship, accommodation
loan to bank, 7570
Unauthorized deposits, 7567, 7568
Unauthorized loan by fiduciary, 7570
Uniform Commercial Code, 7541
United States, 7493

PREFERENCES OF CREDITORS
GENERALLY
See also Assignment for Benefit of
Creditors; Bankruptcy; Fraudulent
Conveyances; Insolvency
Accounts receivable, lien upon, 7427
Administrative costs, 7489
Advance of money to corporation, 7429
Assignments for benefit of creditors,
7510 et seq.
advancements by creditors, 7517
attorneys’ fees, 7517
bona fide purchasers, 7518
consent of stockholders, 7512
defined, 7514
partial assignment, effect of, 7513
statutes prohibiting preferences,
7511
stockholders, preferences to, 7515
trustees, preferences to, 7516
violations of statute, 7513
Attachment, 7506
grounds, 4743
insolvency of debtor, 4784
Attorney’s liens, 7499
Authority to give, 7433
Bill of lading, seizure by creditor,
7434
Burden of proof, avoidability, 7432
Checks, payments, 7633.72
Cities, priority of claims, 7490
Common-law rule, 7423
Compensable loss by creditor, deter-
mination, 7434

PREFERENCES OF CREDITORS
GENERALLY—Cont’d
Contemporaneous exchanges, Bank-
ruptcy Code provisions, 7475,
7633.63
Contractual creation of preference,
7436
Control of debtor corporation, prefer-
ences prohibited, 7428
Counties, priority of claims, 7490
Creditors’ suits against directors or
officers, 1187
Decrees, 7603
Directors, creditors’ suits for misap-
propriation of assets, 1187
Directors, powers, 530
Directors and officers, 1015
Directors and officers as preferred
creditors, insolvent corporation,
7468, 7470
actual fraud, 7480
advance of money to corporation,
7471, 7475
agreements by officers, 7469
constructive fraud by officer, 7480
contemporaneous loan, 7471
conversion of money or stock,
7480
corporation having same officers,
7477
definition of insolvency, 7472
duty to wind up affairs of corpora-
tion, 7469
fair and equitable preference, 7471
fiduciary relationship towards
other creditors, 7469
fraud, freedom from, preference
permitted, 7475
knowledge of insolvency, 7467
liability as surety guarantor or
indorser, exoneration, 7476
loan to corporation, 7475
misappropriation of assets, liability,
1187
misfeasance or malfeasance of
officers or directors, 7479
mortgage to secure advance of
money, 7475
notice of insolvency, 7473

Index-478
PREFERENCES OF CREDITORS
GENERALLY—Cont’d
Directors and officers as preferred creditors, insolvent corporation,
7468, 7470—Cont’d
preexisting debt, 7469
presumption of knowledge of insolvency, 7473
relatives of officers, 7469, 7478
resignation of officer, 7474
salary of corporate officer as preference, 7475
sale of stock to company, 7475
statutory prohibitions, 7488
transfer of assets to director, 7480
transfer without consideration, 7480
voting at board meeting, prohibition, 7475
Directors and officers as preferred creditors, solvent corporation,
7467
Direct payments, 7429, 7633.42
Disallowance of preference claims, 7431
Due course of business, preferences permitted, 7426
Evidence, bankruptcy petition, filing after preference given, 7602
Execution, 7506
insolvency of debtor, 4784
Express legal grant required, 7423
Fiduciary obligations, 7499
Foreign corporations, 8550
distribution of assets, 8552
Form of preference, 7434
Fraud, 7428
Fraudulent conveyance distinguished, 7408
Future advances, 7429
Garnishments, insolvency of debtor, 4784
General manager of corporation, 702
Governing law, banks, 7625
Governing law generally statutory provisions, 7437 et seq.
Guarantors, 7429
creditor status in bankruptcy, 7633.48
Guarantors, 7429—Cont’d
Insiders, 7432, 7469, 7470, 7475
definition under Bankruptcy Code, 7633.57
guarantors, 7633.84
recovery period, 7633.57, 7633.84
Insolvency
description, 7425
directors and officers as preferred creditors, 7468 et seq.
notice, 7432, 7500
Instructions to jury, payment of debt, 7604
Intent, presumption, 7434
Intent to prefer, effect, 7432
Interest payments, 7475, 7633.66
Invalid preferences, remedies, 7593.10
commencement of suit to stop running of statute of limitations, 7597
conditions precedent, 7598
consolidation of causes of action, 7594
derogation of common law, 7594
directors, receipt of money from sale of property, 7594
equitable relief, 7596
estoppel, 7597
jurisdiction of courts, 7596
laches, 7597
parties, 7599, 7600
pleadings, 7601
pro rata share, recovery, 7594
purchaser for value, 7594
reimbursement for expenses, 7594
release of corporate property, vacation, 7594
service of process, 7596
statute of limitation, 7597
trial by jury, 7596
Inventory, lien upon after-acquired inventory, 7427
Judgments, 7603
PREFERENCES OF CREDITORS

GENERALLY—Cont’d

Liability of directors, 1015
Liens, 7506, 7633.42, 7633.78
Loan to corporation, assets used as security, 7429
Manager of corporation, 702
Mortgages, 7429, 7500 et seq.
   after-acquired property, 7501
   chattel mortgage to secure existing indebtedness, 7502
   conditional sales, 7502
   enforcement of mortgage, 7503
   extent of preference, 7504
   foreclosure, 7503
   insurance premiums paid by mortgagee, 7504
   invalidity of mortgage, 7505
   notice of insolvency, effect, 7500
   scope of preference, 7504
   second mortgages, 7501
Nature of preference, property right, 7435
New value, 7633.63
Ninety days prior to bankruptcy, 7432, 7633.57
Notes exchanged for stock financing of corporations, 7429
Notice of insolvency
   fraudulent effect, 7432
   mortgage, notice at time of execution, 7500
   trustee’s right to void preference, 7432
Officers
   creditors’ suits for misappropriation of assets, 1187
   general manager of corporation, 702
   manager of corporation, 702
One year prior to bankruptcy, 7432, 7633.57, 7633.84
Ordinary course of business, Bankruptcy Code provisions, 7426, 7633.66
Payments, checks, 7633.72
Presumption of insolvency, 7425, 7432, 7633.54

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS

Index-480
PREFERENCES OF CREDITORS
GENERALLY—Cont’d
Shareholders as preferred creditors,
7481—Cont’d
dividends declared prior to
insolvency, 7486
farms and farming, 7487
fraud, 7484
insurance companies, 7487
preferred shareholders, 7482, 7483
prohibition, 7484
redemption of outstanding stock,
7484
right to prefer, 7484
savings and loan associations,
7487
statutory prohibitions, 7488
Sovereign immunity, Bankruptcy
Code, 7633.36
States, priority of claims, 7490, 7496
Statutory provisions affecting valid-
ity, 7437 et seq.
Alabama, 7439
Alaska, 7439.1
Arizona, 7439.3
Arkansas, 7440
California, 7440.1
Colorado, 7440.2
Connecticut, 7440.3
Delaware, 7441
District of Columbia, 7441.1
Florida, 7441.2
Georgia, 7442
Idaho, 7442.2
Illinois, 7442.3
Indiana, 7442.4
Iowa, 7442.5
Kansas, 7442.6
Louisiana, 7443.1
Maine, 7443.2
Maryland, 7444
Massachusetts, 7445
Michigan, 7446
Minnesota, 7446.1
Missouri, 7446.3
National Bank Act, 7438
Nevada, 7447
New Jersey, 7448
PREFERENCES OF CREDITORS
GENERALLY—Cont’d
Statutory provisions affecting valid-
ity, 7437 et seq. —Cont’d
New Mexico, 7449
New York, 7450
North Carolina, 7451
North Dakota, 7452
Ohio, 7462
Oklahoma, 7462.1
Oregon, 7462.2
Pennsylvania, 7462.3
Rhode Island, 7462.4
South Carolina, 7462.5
South Dakota, 7462.6
Tennessee, 7463
Texas, 7463.1
Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act,
7438.50
Utah, 7463.2
Vermont, 7463.3
Virginia, 7464
Washington, 7464.1
West Virginia, 7464.2
Wisconsin, 7465
Wyoming, 7465.1
Stock purchase agreement with
employees, 7427
Subsequent advances, 7633.72
Supersedeas bond, 7506
Sureties
Bankruptcy Code provisions, 7429,
7633.48
federal government, 7495
Tax claims, 7489
Taxes due to government, 7572
Trustees for winding up, power to
prefer creditors, 8180
Trust fund doctrine, 7369
Trust funds, recovery distinguished,
7435
right to reclaim, 7499
tracing, 7950
Uniform Commercial Code, applica-
tion, 7437
Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act,
7438.50
Index-481
PREFERENCES OF CREDITORS
GENERALLY—Cont’d
United States, priority of claims, 7490 et seq.
act of bankruptcy, 7491, 7492
bankruptcy proceedings, 7494
insolvency defined, 7491.05
insolvent banks, 7493
lien not created, 7491
pension funds, 7492.10
state laws, conflict, 7491.15
subrogation to priority of United States, 7495
sureties, 7495
tax claims, 7491, 7491.10
veterans, funds deposited in bank, 7492.10
voluntary assignment by debtor, 7491, 7492
Unlawfulness of preference, requisites, 7434
Wage claims, 7498
Workers’ Compensation Act award, 7498

PREFERRED STOCK—Cont’d
Cross claim rights, 5136.30
Debt, compared, 5291
Debtholder status of shareholders, 5290 et seq.
Definition, 5283
Derogation of common law, 5284
Dissolution of corporation, priority to assets, 5297, 5303
Distinctions, 5283
Distribution of assets, priority, 5297, 5303
Dividends, 5447
actions by shareholders to recover, 5451
borrowing money to pay dividends, 5444
cumulative, 5446
discretion of directors, 5447
dividend credit rule, 5446
guaranty, 5445
legal limitations, 5444
mandatory, 5445
noncumulative, 5446
participation with common shareholders, 5448
transferee rights, 5450
Dividends, right to, 5299
Estoppel to object to issuance, 5287
Exchange for common stock, 5306, 5307
Exchange offers
bonds, 5307.50
Extinguishing dividend arrearages, 3689
Impairment of rights, 5296
Implied charter or statutory authority, 3696.10
Increase of stock, rights, 5302
Insolvency of corporation, priority to assets, 5297, 5303
Issuance
blank shares, 5285
estoppel to object, 5287
ratification, 5287
unauthorized, 5286
Liabilities of shareholders, 5304

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS
Index-482
PREFERRED STOCK—Cont’d
Liquidation of corporation, priority to assets, 5303
Liquidation preference
dissolution, preferred shareholder rights to dividends, 5449
Management of corporation, 5300
Merger or consolidation, 3702
Modification of rights, 5296
Nature, 5283, 5295
Poison pills, use as, 5289
Preemptive rights, 5136.30, 5302
Prejudice to creditors or shareholders, 3696.10
Protection of investor’s capital, 5289
Ratification of issuance, 5287
Receivers as creditors, 7944
Redemption, 3696.20, 5308 et seq. shareholders, 5309 to 5311
sinking funds, 5312
statutory authority, 5309
Reduction of stock, 5302
Remedies of shareholders, 5295 et seq.
Repurchase, 5308 et seq.
Rights of shareholders, 5295 et seq.
Shareholders
change in preferences, 5296
common shareholders, subordination of rights, 5305
consent to redemption or repurchase, necessity, 5309
contractual nature of relationship, 5295
conversion privileges, 5306, 5307
creditors, relation, 7944
creditor status, 5290 et seq.
debt holder status, 5290 et seq.
distribution of assets, priority, 5297, 5303
distribution of assets on dissolution, 8226
dividend rights, 5447
impairment of rights, 5296
increase of stock, rights, 5302
liabilities, 5304
management of corporation, 5300
modification of rights, 5296

PREFERRED STOCK—Cont’d
Shareholders—Cont’d
preemptive rights, 5302
priority to corporate assets, 5297, 5303
receivership proceedings, 7944
re redemption of stock, 5310, 5311
reduction of stock, rights, 5302
repurchase of stock, 5310, 5311
rights, 5295 et seq.
shareholders’ derivative action, 5973
subordination to rights to creditors, 5297
unpaid subscriptions to stock, liability to creditors, 6102
voting rights, 5301
Sinking funds redemption, 5312
Strict construction of rights, 5284
Subscriptions to stock, unpaid subscriptions, 1833
Taxation, 5288
Tender offers, fending off, 5289
Unauthorized issuance, remedies, 5286
Upstream conversions, 5307.50
Uses, 5289
Valuation, 5906.130
Voting power, 2026
Voting rights and privileges, 5301

PREINCORPORATION CONTRACTS
See also Promoters
Acceptance, 207
Adoption, 207, 208
acquiescence, 211
burden of proof, 213
directors, 210
effect, 212
implied, 211
manner, 209
officers or agents, 210
pleadings, 213
requisites, 209
silence, 211
Bond issuance, 212
Corporate liability, 204 et seq.
PREINCORPORATION
CONTRACTS—Cont’d
Debts, 212
Directors, adoption or ratification, 210
Employment, 212
Enforcement, 214
Fraudulent, 208
Illegality, 204, 208
Implied adoption or ratification, 211
Leases, 212
Liability, 205 et seq., corporation, 204 et seq., promoters, 215, 216
Nonbeneficial, 208
Notes, 212
Novation, 216
Officers or agents, adoption or ratification, 210
Promissory notes, 212
Ratification, 207, 208
acquiescence, 211
burden of proof, 213
directors, 210
effect, 212
implied, 211
manner, 209
officers or agents, 210
pleadings, 213
requisites, 209
silence, 211
Repudiation, 212
Rights
corporation, 214
promoter, 217
Specific performance, 214
Statute of frauds, 208
Ultra vires, 208
Validity, 204

PREINCORPORATION
SUBSCRIPTIONS
See Subscriptions to Stock

PRELIMINARY INJUNCTIONS
—Cont’d
Covenants not to compete, 4861.50
Discretion of court, 4852
Likelihood of success on merits, 4852
Mandatory relief, 4853
Noncompetition covenants, enforcement, 4861.50
Purposes, 4852
Unclean hands, 4852

PRESCRIPTION
See Creation of Corporation

PRESIDENTS
See also Bank Officers; Salaries and Other Compensation; Service of Process
Accountants, employment, 597
Actions by and against corporation, 618
confession of judgment, 619
deadlock of directors, 618.10
Acts in ordinary course of business, 559
Acts outside ordinary course of business, 592
Adjourning meetings of shareholders, 2015
Admissions and declarations, 742
Affidavits, 625
power to make, 3066
Apparent authority, 595
Apparent powers, execution of corporate instruments, 600
Appointment of receiver, consent, 610
Arbitration, submission of corporation, 620
Assignments, 608
benefit of creditors, 609
Attorneys, employment, 597, 618, 4216
Bankruptcy, filing of petition, 618
Banks, knowledge or notice imputed to bank, 811
Borrowing money, 602
Brokers, employment, 598
Charitable donations, 607
INDEX

PRESIDENTS—Cont’d
Checks
  execution, 599, 600
  indorsement, 601
  payment of personal debts, 599
Claims by and against corporation, 617
Collection agency, employment, 597
Commercial paper
  execution, 599, 600
  indorsement, 601
  payment of personal debts, 599
Compensation of employees, 597
Compromise of claims, 615
Confession of judgment, 619
Contracts of corporation
  employment, 597
  futures, 623
  modification, 614
  rescission, 614
  waiver of rights, 614
Deadlock of directors, power to sue, 618.10
Dedication of corporate property, 607
Discharge of claims, 617
Eminent domain actions, 618
Employee compensation, power to fix, 597
Employee withholding taxes, collection and payment, 616
Employment and employment contracts, power to employ, 597 to 598, 618
Estoppel to deny powers, 596
Exchange of corporate property, 605
Execution of corporate instruments, 599
  authority to bind corporation, 3033
  contracts, 3033
  express or apparent powers, 600
Expert witnesses, employment, 597
Express powers, 554
  execution of corporate instruments, 600
False pretenses, liability, 1354
Foreclosure of mortgages, 614
Foreign corporation, service of process, 8748

PRESIDENTS—Cont’d
Futures contracts, 623
Gifts of corporate property, 607
Guaranty agreements, 613
Indorsement of corporate instruments, 601
Inherent powers, 556, 557, 593
Institution of lawsuits, 618, 618.10
Insurance adjusters, employment, 597
Insurance of corporate property, 621
Investments, futures, 623
Issuance of stock, 604
Knowledge imputed to corporation, 811
Leases, 611, 614
Legal proceedings, 618, 618.10, 619
Liability, 991
  acts of co-officers or employees, 1098
Lifetime employment contracts, 597.10
Limitations on powers, 555
Loans of corporation, 602
Management of business, 594
Management of corporation, 2102
Medical personnel, employment, 597
Meetings, power to call, 1997, 1998
Meetings of shareholders
  adjourning meetings, 2012, 2015
  cancellation by directors, 1998.10
  inspectors of elections, 2018, 2022
  presiding officer, 2014, 2022
  preventing holding of meeting, 2014
Modification of contracts, 614
Mortgages, 612
  foreclosure, 614
Negotiable instruments
  acknowledgments, 3058
  execution, 599, 600
  indorsement, 601
  payment of personal debts, 599
  signature, 3039
Notice imputed to corporation, 811
Parent and subsidiary corporations, guaranty agreements, 613
Payments, power to make or accept, 616
PRESIDENTS—Cont’d
Physicians, employment, 597
Pledges, 612
Powers, 553
  accountants, employment, 597
  actions by and against corporation, 618, 618.10, 619
  acts in ordinary course of business, 559
  acts outside ordinary course of business, 592
  affidavits, 625
  apparent authority, 595, 600
  appointment of receiver, consent, 610
  arbitration, submission of receiver, 620
  assignments, 608, 609
  attorneys, employment, 597, 618
  bankruptcy, filing of petition, 618
  borrowing money, 602
  brokers, employment, 598
  bylaws, power derived from, 557
  charitable donations, 607
  checks, 599 to 601
  collection agency, employment, 597
  compensation of employees, 597
  compromise of claims, 615
  confession of judgment, 619
  contracts of corporation, 614
  deadlock of directors, power to sue, 618.10
  dedication of corporate property, 607
  discharge of claims, 617
  eminent domain actions, 618
  employee withholding taxes, collection and payment, 616
  employing attorney, 4216
  employment and employment contracts, 597 to 598, 618
  estoppel to deny, 596
  exchange of corporate property, 605
  execution of corporate instruments, 599, 600
  expert witnesses, employment, 597

PRESIDENTS—Cont’d
Powers, 553—Cont’d
  express, 554, 600
  foreclosure of mortgages, 614
  futures contracts, 623
  gifts of corporate property, 607
  guaranty agreements, 613
  indorsement of corporate instruments, 601
  inherent, 556, 557, 593
  institution of lawsuits, 618, 618.10
  insurance adjusters, employment, 597
  insurance of corporate property, 621
  issuance of stock, 604
  leases, 611, 614
  legal proceedings, 618, 618.10, 619
  lifetime employment contract, 597.10
  limitations, 555
  loans of corporation, 602
  management of business, 594
  medical personnel, employment, 597
  modification of contracts, 614
  mortgages, 612
  negotiable instruments, 599 to 601
  notice to third parties, 596
  ordinary course of business, 559, 592, 4216
  payments, power to make or accept, 616
  physicians, employment, 597
  pledges, 612
  promissory notes, 599 to 601
  purchases, corporate property, 603
  purchasing agents, employment, 598
  ratification, 763
  ratification by corporation, 596
  real estate brokers, employment, 598
  receivers, consent to appointment, 610
  release of claims, 617
  rescission of contracts, 614
INDEX

PRESIDENTS—Cont’d
Powers, 553—Cont’d
  sales
    corporate property, 605, 606
    stock, 604
sales representatives, employment, 598
service of process, 618
settlement of claims, 615
small claims actions, 618
statute of limitations, waiver, 617.10
stock issuance or sale, 604
suits, institution, 618, 618.10
surrender of claims, 617
tolling statute of limitations, 617.10
waiver of contract rights, 614
withholding taxes, collection and payment, 616

Prevent holding of shareholders’ meetings, 2014
Promissory notes, 599 to 601
Purchases, corporate property, 603
Purchasing agents, employment, 598
Ratification
  acts of president, 596
  power or authority to ratify, 763
Real estate brokers, employment, 598
Receivers, consent to appointment, 610
Release of claims, 617
Rescission of contracts, 614
Sales
  all or substantially all property, 606
  corporate property, 605, 606
  stock, 604
Sales representatives, employment, 598
Service of process
  acting president, 4415
  de facto officer, 4415
Service on in action against foreign corporation, 8748
Settlement of claims, 615
Signatures, authority to sign corporate instruments, 3028

PRESIDENTS—Cont’d
Small claims actions, 618
Statute of limitations, waiver, 617.10
Stock issuance or sale, 604
Suits, institution, 618, 618.10
Surrender of claims, 617
Uniform Fiduciaries Act, indorsement of corporate instruments, 601
Waiver of rights
  contracts of corporation, 614
  statute of limitations, 617.10
Withholding taxes, collection and payment, 616

PRETENDED CORPORATIONS
Liability of members to third persons
  basis, 6649
  burden of proof, 6661
  dissolution of corporation, acts subsequent, 8130
  general rule, 6648
  illegal purposes, organization of corporation, 6654
  limitation of liability to active participants, 6650
  necessary capital not subscribed or paid in, 6656
  particular matters affecting liability, 6659
  persons liable, 6660
  torts, 6651
  unauthorized purposes, organization of corporation, 6654
Liability of pretended corporation, 6664
Relationship of members as between themselves, 6662
Rights of members as individuals, 6663

PRICES
Antitrust
  discrimination, 5016
  predatory, 5016.50
  price-fixing, 5017
  Discrimination, antitrust, 5016
  Fixing, 5017
  Price-fixing, 5017
Wage and price controls, 6667.50

Index-487
PRINCIPAL OFFICE
See also Place of Business; Registered Office
Articles or certificate of incorporation, 140
Diversity of citizenship, 4328, 4328.10
Proof, 4651
Venue, 4372 to 4374

PRINTING AND PRINTING COMPANIES
See also Manufacturing Corporations
Classification of corporations, 73

PRIORITIES
See also Insolvency; Mortgages and Deeds of Trust; Receivers

PRIVACY
Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, 6734.50

PRIVATE CORPORATIONS
See Classification of Corporations; History of Corporations

PRIVATE SECURITIES
LITIGATION REFORM ACT OF 1995 (PSLRA)—Cont’d
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), 4951.70, 6831.50
Remedies, rescission, 6869
Safe harbor provisions, 6862
Scienter, 6863
Several liability, 6866.20
Subscriptions for shares, 1450

PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATIONS
Accountant-client privilege, 4670.20
Attorney-client privilege, 4670
Multinational litigation, 8296.10
Government investigations, 4679.35
Attorney’s agent, 4670.05
Common interest privileges, 4889
Company newsletter, 4889
Control group, 4889
Corporate meetings, statements at meetings, 2012
Employer-employee relationships, 4889
Employment applications, 4889
Government investigations, 4679.35
Government subpoena, 4670.40
Intracorporate memorandum, 4889
Letters written in ordinary course of business, 4670
Liability of corporation, 4889
Libel, defense, 4889
Mandamus, 4670
Qualified privileges, 4889
Reports by officer or agent, 4670
Scope of employment test, 4670
Self-critical analysis privilege, 4670.15
Slander, defense, 4889
Work product rule, 4670.10
Government investigations, 4679.35
INDEX

PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES
See also Foreign Corporations; Privileged Communications
Accountant-client, 4670.20
waiver, 4670.30
Foreign corporations, 8850
requiring favoring of resident creditors, 8392
rights, 8391
rights to statutory privileges, 8340
Inapplicability of article IV of United States Constitution to corporations, 4127
Secondary franchises, 2876
Self-incrimination privilege, 4671
Taxation, foreign corporations, 8850
Waiver, 4670.30
Work product rule, 4670.10

PRODUCTS LIABILITY—Cont’d
Duty to warn, exception to successor liability, 7123.40
Economic loss rule, 4892.30
Enterprise liability, 4892.80
Foreign corporations, jurisdiction, 8640.40
Government contracts, 4892.98
Implied warranties, 4892.35
Indemnification, successor liability, 7123.60
Industry liability, 4892.80
Joint liability, 4892.80
Jurisdiction, foreign corporations, 8640.40
Liability
successor corporations, 4892.75
Limitation period, 4892.87
Long-arm jurisdiction, manufacturing companies, 8679
Manufacturers’ liability, 4892.70
Market share liability, 4892.80
Misuse of product, 4892.90
Negligence, 4892.40
enhanced injury action, 4892.40
Producer’s duties, 4892.50
Product line exception to successor liability, 7123.30
Proof of claim, 4892.65
Punitive damages, successor liability, 7123.50
Sale of assets, 7122
Sellers’ liability, 4892.70
Service of process, long-arm jurisdiction, 8679
Strict liability, 4892.45
defective products, 4892.55
medical devices, 4892.50
producer’s and distributor’s duties, 4892.50
Successor corporations, 7123.10
continuity of enterprise, 7123.20
duty to warn, 7123.40
indemnification, 7123.60
product line exception, 7123.30
punitive damages, 7123.50
Successor liability, 4892.75
Transfer of assets, 7122

Index-489
PRODUCTS LIABILITY—Cont’d
Warnings, 4892.60
Warranties, 4892.35

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS
AND ASSOCIATIONS
See also Architecture; Practice of
Law; Practice of Medicine and
Dentistry
Board of directors, management
authority, 2097
Characteristics, 70.30
Conversion to general corporation, 3733
Dissolution, 7979.10
dead of members, 7993
Estoppel to deny its existence, 3972
Ethical standards, 112.10
Execution and judicial sale of stock, 4759
General corporation law, applicabil-
ity, 112.10
Incorporation, 112.10
Incorporators, 81
In general, 70.30
Joint and several liability, 112.10
Lawfulness of purposes, 97
Law practice, 2524 to 2524.30
Malpractice liability, 112.10
Management vested in board of
directors, 2097
Members and membership
death, 7993
Model Nonprofit Corporation Acts, 112.10
Name, statutory restrictions, 2459.50
Nonprofit corporation, 112.10
Powers, 2546
Powers of corporations, 2523 et seq.
Practice of law, 2524 to 2524.30
Purposes, 112.10
lawfulness, 97
Repurchase of stock, agreements, 5617
Restrictive stock transfers, 112.10
Shareholders, liability, 112.10, 5714.50
Stock
execution and judicial sale, 4759

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS
AND ASSOCIATIONS—Cont’d
Stock—Cont’d
repurchase agreements, 2852,
2858, 5617
transfer, 5452.10
Stock transfer restrictions, 112.10
Transfer of stock, 5452.10
Withdrawal, 112.10

PROFIT CORPORATIONS
See Classifications of Corporations

PROFITS
See also Directors; Dividends;
Insider Trading; Officers and
Agents; Promoters
Contract payments, 2585
Corporation for pecuniary profit, 68.05
Definition, 2585
Dividends, distinction, 5319
Pecuniary profit corporation, 68.05

PROFIT SHARING
See Pensions and Profit Sharing

PROMISSORY NOTES
See also Execution of Corporate
Instruments; Negotiable Instru-
m ents
Accommodation parties
agents, 475
officers, 475
shareholders, 5745
Agents
accommodation parties, 475
execution, 474
payment of personal debts, 477
validity and binding effect, 476
Assignments, directors, 519
Bank cashiers
acceptance, 714
discounts, power to give, 714
extension of time for payment, 715
indorment, 714
modification, 714
purchase, 718
renewal, 715
sale, 718
PROMOTERS—Cont’d
Agency relationship
copromoters, 191
corporation, 192
Agreement among promoters, 191
Agreement to create corporation,
breach, 221
Assumpsit action, secret profits,
recovery, 199
Bonds, issuance, 212
Bonds issued, payment for options,
2651
Compensation, expenses or services,
220
Conspiracy to defraud, 198
Contracts
acceptance by corporation, 207
acquiescence by corporation, 211
adoption by corporation, 207 et seq.
agreement to create corporation,
breach, 221
bonds, 212
corporate liability, 205 et seq.
death of promoter, effect, 204
directors, adoption or ratification,
210
enforcement, 214
fraud, 199, 208
illegality, 204, 208
implied adoption or ratification,
211
leases, 212
liability, 215, 216
liability of corporation, 205 et seq.
nonbeneficial, 208
novation, 216
officers or agents, adoption or rati-
fication, 210
personal liability, 215, 216
ratification by corporation, 207 et seq.
release from liability, 216
reputation by corporation, 212
restitution for fraud, 199.10
rights of corporation, 214
rights of promoters, 217
specific performance, 199.10, 214

PROMOTERS—Cont’d
Contracts—Cont’d
statute of frauds, 208
subject matter, 204
ultra vires, 208
validity, 204
Contribution among copromoters,
191
expenses, 220
Corporation, 192.10
Defenses in actions against, 200
laches, 200.10
limitations, 200.10
Definition, 189
Securities and Exchange Rule
405(q), 189.10
Disclosure of profits, 193
sales of property to corporation,
194, 195
Duties, 192
copromoters, 191
disclosure of profits, 193 to 195
Expenses, reimbursement or contri-
bution, 220
Failure to create corporation, rights
and liabilities, 221
Federal securities laws, applicability,
188.10
Fiduciary duties, 192
Fraud
actions against, 191 et seq.
aiding and abetting, 198
burden of proof, 202
certificates of stock, cancellation,
199
conspiracy, 198
contracts, 199, 208
copromoters’ rights, 191
corporation’s right of action, 196,
201
defenses to actions, 200
equitable remedies, 199
inducing incorporation, 3758.10
injunctive relief, 199.10
joint and several liability, 197
liability, 193, 197
limitation of actions, 200.10
pleadings, 202
PROMOTERS—Cont’d
Fraud—Cont’d
remedies, 199.10
rescission of contracts, 199.10
secret profits, 193.10
shareholders’ action, 196, 201
statutes of limitations, 200.10
stock certificates, cancellation, 199
subsequent purchasers of stock, 196.10
Fraudulent representations, 3758.10, 4255
Illegal contracts, 204
adoption by corporation, 208
Incorporators distinguished, 189
Joint and several liability, 197
Joint venture relationship, 191
Knowledge, imputation to corporation, 219
Leases, execution, 212
Liabilities, 190
agreement to create corporation, breach, 221
arising out of promotion, Model Business Corporation Act (1984), 190.10
contracts, 215, 216
copromoters, 191
defective incorporation, 6657.50
failure to create corporation, 221
fraud, 193, 197
release, 216
secret profits, 193.10, 197
subscribers, 222
watered stock, 5231
Liability of corporation on contracts, 205
acceptance, 207
acquiescence, 211
adoption, 207 et seq.
bonds, 212
burden of proof, 213
directors, adoption or ratification, 210
employment, 208
fraudulent, 208
illegal, 208
PROMOTERS—Cont’d
Liability of corporation on contracts, 205—Cont’d
implied adoption or ratification, 211
leases, 212
officers or agents, adoption or ratification, 210
pleadings, 213
ratification, 207 et seq.
repudiation, 212
statute of frauds, 208
ultra vires, 208
Notice, imputation to corporation, 219
Notice chargeable to corporation, 813.10
Options to purchase property, 195
Partnership, 191
Payment for services or expenses, 220
Model Business Corporation Act (1969), 220
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), 220
Payment for stock in services, 5187
Profits, disclosure, 193
sales of property to corporation, 194, 195
Promotion defined, 189, 189.10
Property, sales to corporation, 194, 195
Ratification of own acts as directors, 761
Reimbursement, expenses or services, 220
Model Business Corporation Act (1969), 220
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), 220
Relations, 192.10
Remedies against, 199.10, 4266
Reorganized corporation
contracts of promoters, 7260
rights against promoters, 7325
Rescission of contracts, fraud as ground, 199.10
Rights, 190
copromoters, 191

Index-493
PROMOTERS—Cont’d
Sales to corporation
  options to purchase property, 195
  property acquired for corporation, 195
  property owned by promoter, 194
Secret profits
  accounting, 199
  actions to recover, 199 et seq.
  aiding and abetting, 198
  assumpsit action, 199
  burden of proof, 202
  certificates of stock, cancellation, 199
  commissions on sales to corporation, 195
  compromise, 200
  conspiring with third parties, 198
  contracts, rescission, 199.10
  corporation’s right to sue, 196, 201
  damages, 199, 203
  defenses, 200
  definition, 193.10
  equitable defenses, 200
  equitable remedies, 199.10
  fraud, 193.10
  intent as affecting, 193.10
  joint and several liability, 197
  judgment or decree, 203
  laches, 200.10
  liability, 197
  options to purchase property, 195
  pleadings, 202
  property, sales to corporation, 194, 195
  remedies, 199.10
  rescission of contracts, 199.10
  restitution, 200
  sales of property to corporation, 194, 195
  settlement, 200
  shareholders’ rights to sue, 196, 201
  statutes of limitations, 200.10
  stock certificates, cancellation, 199
  stock transactions, 203
  subsequent purchasers of stock, 196.10

PROMOTERS—Cont’d
Secret profits—Cont’d
  unclean hands doctrine, 200
  value of stock, recovery, 203
Securities Act of 1933, applicability, 188.10
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, applicability, 188.10
Services, reimbursement, 220
Services as consideration for stock, 5187
Shareholders’ action
  fraud, 196, 201
  secret profits, recovery, 196, 201
State blue sky laws, 188.10
Subscriptions to stock
  amount required for incorporation or transacting business, 1572
  declarations or reports, proof, 1985
  delivery of subscriptions, 1442
  duties to subscribers, 192
  duty to disclose material facts, 1673
  fraud or false representations by promoters, 1643
  fraudulent misrepresentations, liability, 1621
  liabilities to subscribers, 222
  personal liability, 1385
  preincorporation subscriptions, oversubscription, 1463
  recovery by subscriber of money paid on subscription, 1951
  release, 1745
  remedies for fraud, 199.10
Torts by and against, 218
Ultra vires contracts, 208
Watered stock liability, 5231

PROMOTION STOCK
  See Stock

PROOF OF SERVICE
  See Service of Process

PROPERTY
  See also Leases; Personal Property;
  Quasi-Public Corporations;
  Sales or Purchases of Corporate Property

Index-494
PROPERTY—Cont’d
Action for damages, venue, 4378
Adverse claims, 816
Adverse interests or title
directors or officers, 863
shareholders, 5727, 5728
Alienation, terminating corporate
existence, 2953
Alienation of corporate property,
judicial proceedings for forfei-
ture, 8072
Assessment, 6910 et seq.
Assets, 5344
Bona fide purchaser, 816
Church corporations, rights and
interests of members, 5707
Conflicts of interest
directors or officers, 863
shareholders, 5727, 5728
Conversion, 1107
Corporate existence affected by sale
of corporate property, 4087
Corporate property, assessment and
valuation, 6911
Dedications, 689
president of corporation, 607
Dissolution of corporation
alienation, 7999, 8072, 8073
foreign corporations, rights of dis-
solved corporation, 8586
lease, 8000
statutory trustees, powers and
duties
alienation, 8179
Dividends payable in property, 5356
Donations, 2938 to 2941
majority shareholders, powers,
5789
Executions against, directors and
officers, 1247.10, 1345
Extension of corporate charter as
affecting ownership, 4105
False statements or representations,
5582
Foreign corporations
personal property, 8350
powers and rights, 8349 et seq.
stock, 2821 et seq.
PROPERTY—Cont’d
Gifts, 2938 to 2941
general manager of corporation,
689
majority shareholders, powers,
5789
manager of corporation, 689
president of corporation, 607
Inspection by shareholders, 5748
Intangible personal, capitalization
effects on, 6985.50
Interests
directors, 863
officers, 863
shareholders, 31, 5100, 5753
Knowledge of adverse claims, 816
Location, false statements or
representations, 5582
Membership corporations, rights and
interests of members, 5707
Misappropriation, 1107
Nonprofit corporations
members’ rights and interests,
5707
transfers, all or substantially all,
2949.22
Notice of adverse claims, 816
Ownership
proof, 4649
shareholders’ interests, 31, 5100
Parent and subsidiary corporations,
31
Personal property, tangible, 6921.50
Possession, directors and officers,
853
Promoters, sales to corporation
options to purchase property, 195
property acquired for corporation,
195
property owned by promoter, 194
Receiver in dissolution proceedings,
title, 8207
Redemption
directors, 866
minority shareholders, rights and
powers, 5838
Religious corporations
rights and interests of members,
5707

Index-495
PROPERTY—Cont’d
Repossession from officers, 855
Sales, promoters to corporation, 194, 195
Shareholders’ interests and liability, 31
Summary proceedings against corporation to recover, 4248
Taxation
  generally, 6909
  assessment of property, 6910 et seq.
  commerce clause, 6912.50, 6936.50
  constitutional limitations, 6912
  constitutional provisions, 6912.50
  corporate bonds, 6919
  corporate interests, place of taxing, 6912.50
  corporate property, assessment and valuation, 6911
  corporation domicile or residence, 6913
  dividends, measurement by, 6889
  double taxation, 6948.50 et seq.
  due process, 6912.50
  excise vs., 6887.50 et seq.
  exempt corporations, 6916
  exempt property ownership, 6960.50
  exempt property use, 6960
  filing fees, 6891
  foreign corporations, 6915.50
  franchises, 6897.50
  franchises, assessment, valuation, 6911.50
  income taxes, 6890
  national banks, 6916.50
  net worth of corporation, measurement by, 6889.50
  occupation tax, 6890.50
  organization fees, 6891
  Property leased by or to exempt corporations, 6961
  real or personal, as, 6909.50
  rental property, 6910.50
  shareholder income or dividends, 6892.50
  situs, 6912.50 et seq.

PROPERTY—Cont’d
Taxation—Cont’d
  situs of shares of stock, 6917
  statutory name as controlling, 6888.50
  statutory or charter provisions, constitutionality, 6914.50
  stock, assessment and valuation, 6917.50 et seq.
  stock, original issues, 6891.50
  stock in hands of shareholders, 6914
  stock shares, 6892
  stock subject to, 6915 et seq.
  stock transfers, 6891.50
  tests for making distinction, 6888
  unit ownership, 6913.50
  use tax, 6923.50
  valuation of property, 6910 et seq.
Title
  admissions or declarations, officers or agents, 737
  directors, 853, 854, 863
  estoppel to deny, 854
  majority shareholders, 5771
  officers, 853, 854, 863
  admissions or declarations, 737
  shareholders, 5753, 5771
  shareholders’ interests, 31, 5100
  transfers of stock, 5100
Transfers
  all or substantially all property, transfer, 2949.10 et seq.
  assignment, choses in action, 2928
  attachment, grounds, 4743
  bonds, corporate powers, 2928
  charitable purposes, gifts and donations, 2939
  choses in action, 2928
  consent of court, statutory requirement of, 2935
  controlled corporation, capitalization effects, 6984
  conveying right to tax refund, 2953
  corporate property by shareholders, 31
  debt payment, 2930
  dedication, public use, 2941

Index-496
PROPERTY—Cont’d
Transfers—Cont’d
directors, 1107
dissolution, consent of court to transfer following initiation of, 2935
donations, 2938
easement, grant, 2929
excess property, 2926
express power, 2925
fraudulent conveyances, 2935
future delivery, sales, 2932
gifts, 2939
implied power, 2925
limitations, 2933
majority shareholders, powers, 5806
minority shareholders, rights, 5828, 5847
negotiable instruments, corporate powers, 2928
officers, 1107
payment of debts, 2930
persons to whom transfer may be made, 2934
power, presumption, 2937
quasi-public corporation, property of, 2934
quasi-public corporations, 2955 et seq.
sale of all corporate property, 2949.10
scope of business, transfer for purpose outside, 2931, 2932
security or payment, property taken for, 2927
shareholders’ consent, 2936
sole shareholders, powers, 5806
statutory prohibitions and restrictions, 2935, 2936
subscriptions, corporate power, 2938
surplus property, 2926
trust property, 2933
unauthorized purposes, 2931, 2932
violation of law, 2935
Use, shareholders, 5807
Use tax, 6923.50
Valuation, 6910 et seq.

PROPERTY—Cont’d
Valuation, dividend declaration as purpose, 5344
Value or condition, false statements or representations, 5582

PROSPECTUS
Defined, 6836
False or misleading, underwriter’s liability, 247.10
Filing requirements, 6837
Securities Act of 1933, 247.10
definition, 6836
filing requirements, 6837
Securities laws, 247.10
Subscriptions to stock, fraud, 6850
Underwriter’s liability, false or misleading statements, 247.10

PROXIES
Aliens, restrictions on exercising right, 2052
Appearance at meeting as revocation of proxy, 2062
Appointment coupled with an interest, 2050
Appraisal rights, loss, 2052.40
Articles of incorporation provision, 2051
Authority of holder, 2060
Bylaw provisions, 2051, 4209
Calling of special meeting, power of proxy holders, 2060
Capital stock, increase of, 2060
Causation, misleading statements, 2052.30
Collusion, 2060
Common-law rules, 2050
Compelling to give to another person, 2059
Conflicting, 2056
Consolidations, SEC proxy rule violations, 7162.10
Contests, 2052.20, 2052.30, 2052.80
expenses, 2052.90
Control share acquisitions, 2052.80
Corporate funds, payment of expenses, 2052.90
Datagrams, 2056
Definition, 2050

Index-497
Dissolution and winding up, 2060
Dissolution of corporation, revocation of proxy as result, 2062
Duration, 2050
Duties of holder, 2060
Electronic transmissions, 2057.10
Employment of professional proxy solicitors, 2052.90
Estoppel, shareholder, 2061
Executors and administrators, necessity of showing authority, 2056
False or misleading solicitations, 2052.30, 2063
False representations by holder as to actions at meeting, shareholder estopped to object, 2061
Family of director, transactions involving, 2052.20
Federal regulation of solicitation, 2052.10
Federal securities acts, regulation, 5923.20
Filing, 2058
Form, 2056
Fraud, 2060
Freeze-out mergers, 2052.40
Generality, 2049.10
General proxy, powers conferred, 2060
Going private transactions, 2052.40
Good faith, 2060
Husband and wife, 2056
Implied private civil action, 2052.30
Incorporators, organization meeting, 3749
Information required under federal proxy rules, 2052.10
Injunctions, 2052.30
Inspectors bound to recognize, 2056
Insurgents, payment of expenses, 2052.90
Investment companies, 8281.40
Irrevocable, 2062
appointment coupled with an interest, 2050
proxy contests, 2052.20
voting agreements, 2064

Joint owners, 2056
revocation, 2062
Knowledge of proxy, imputation to shareholder, 2061
Laches, repudiation of unauthorized acts of proxy, 2063
Liability under state law, 2052.75
Limited proxy, powers conferred, 2060
Materiality of misleading statement, 2052.30
Meeting, special, 2060
Mergers, SEC proxy rule violations, 7162.10
Misleading solicitations, 2063
Model Business Corporation Act, 2050
Negligence, liability under Section 14(a), 2052.50
Nonprofit corporations, 2050
bylaw provisions, 4209
Nonresidents, restrictions on exercising right, 2052
Notice to proxy as notice to shareholder, 2061
Office of thrift supervision, proxy solicitation, 2052.10
Oral, 2057
Powers conferred on holder, 2060
Power to give, 2053
Predictions as to future market values, earnings, or dividends, 2052.30
Presentation at meeting, 2058
Professional proxy solicitors, propriety of hiring, 2052.90
Proxy contests, 2052.20
employment of professional proxy solicitors, 2052.30
payment of expenses, 2052.30
Proxygrams, 2056
Proxy system and its operation, 2049.10
Receivers, compelling execution, 2059
Reconciling conflicting proxies, 2056
Reorganization, 2060
Requirements, 2056
INDEX

PROXIES—Cont’d
Rescission of merger, 2052.70
Restrictions, 2052
Revocable proxy contests, 2052.20
Revocation, 2062
Rule 14a-7, 2052.80
Rule 14a-8, 2052.80
Rule 14a-9, 2052.30
Rule 14a-12, 2052.80
Rule 13e-3, 2052.40
Rules, shareholder activism, 2099.10
Sales of assets of corporation, 2060
Scionter, liability under Section 14(a), 2052.50
Section 13(e), 2052.40
Securities Exchange Act of 1934
false or misleading solicitations, 2063
proxy rules and shareholder activism, 2099.10
Rule 14a-7, 2052.80
Rule 14a-8, 2052.80
Rule 14a-9, 2052.30
liability of parties, 2052.50
remedies, 2052.70
standing to sue, 2052.60
Rule 14a-12, 2052.80
Section 14(a), 2052.10
shareholder’s proposal, inclusion, 2052.80
solicitation, 2052.20
Selling, restrictions, 2052
Shareholder activism under proxy rules, 2099.10
Shareholder mailing lists, right to inspection, 2223, 2223.20
Shareholder’s proposals, inclusion, 2052.80
Shareholders’ suits, 5923.20
Signature in handwriting of other than shareholder, 2056
Signing of proxy, 2056
Solicitation, 2052.20
creditors’ committees, insolvent corporations, 7368
insolvent corporations, 7368
Investment Company Act of 1940, 8281.40

PROXIES—Cont’d
Solicitation, 2052.20—Cont’d
mailing lists, right to inspection, 2223, 2223.20
professional solicitors, 2052.30
restrictions, 2052
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 2052.10, 7368
liability of parties, 2052.50
shareholders’ suits, 5915, 5923.20
Special meeting, 2060
Specific proxy, powers conferred, 2060
State law, liability under, 2052.75
Sufficiency, 2056
Telegraphic, 2056
Termination, 2062
Time limit, 2050
Use of corporate funds for proxy solicitation, 2052.30
Validity, 2056
Voluntary liquidation, 2060
Voting agreements, 2064
Voting trustees, 2090
Voting trusts, 2052.20

PUBLICATION
See Reports; Service of Process

PUBLIC BENEFIT
Benefit corporations, 70.50, 80.10
Classifications of corporations, 70.50, 80.10

PUBLIC BOARDS
See Classifications of Corporations;
Municipal Corporations

PUBLIC CORPORATIONS
See Classifications of Corporations;
History of Corporations; Public Utilities; Quasi - Public Corporations

PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT CORPORATIONS
See Purposes of Incorporation

PUBLIC LANDS AND LAND LAWS
Corporation as person, 7.05
Corporation’s powers to make entries and settlements, 2526

Index-499
PUBLIC OFFICIALS
See also Blue Sky Laws; Shareholders’ Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors
Inspection of corporate books and records, 2237
Minority shareholders, rights and remedies against, 5852
Performance of duties, presumptions, 4595
Service of process, designated agent to receive process, 4420
deputy to public officer, 4420
Shareholders’ statutory liability, agreement with officer as defense to action to enforce, 6411

PUBLIC POLICY
Bylaws inconsistent, 4186
Contracts, limitations of liability, 3192
sales or purchases of stock, violation, 5578
Contracts against, 3590 et seq.
Contracts illegal as against, 3590 to 3592
Corporate powers, 2486, 2491
Incorporation, purposes as violation, 93
Injunctions against acts offending, 4869
Mortgages and deeds of trust, contracts relieving trustees of liability, 3193
Purchases of stock, violation, 5578
Quasi-public corporations, 3592
Sales of stock, violation, 5578
Secret profits of officers and directors, 891
Statutes as statement of, 3591
Ultra vires transfers of real property to corporation, 3509
Violations, incorporation, 93
Voting trusts, validity, 2080

PUBLIC RECORDS
See Books and Records; Inspection of Books and Records

PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION
Abandonment of business, 6707
expiration of franchise, 6707.20
part of business, 6707.10
Accounts, 6706
confidential information, 6706.10
Amendment of charter or articles, 3720
Arbitration, conflicts between utilities, 6676
Authority, state delegation, 6674.10
Bond issue, consent, 2656
Books and records, 6706
confidential information, 6706.10
Certificate of public convenience and necessity, 6701
Confidential information, 6706.10
Conflicts between utilities, arbitration, 6676
Consent to abandonment of business, 6707
Consent to transfer of property or consolidation, 6703
Consolidations, 6703
Corporations subject to control, 6674.50
Corporations subject to jurisdiction, 6674.50
Cost of regulation, 6710
Delegation of power, 6674.30
Discretion, 6720.40
Discrimination, 6704
Exit from market, 6707
expiration of franchise, 6707.20
part of business, 6707.10
Hearings and orders, 6674.30
Inspection of books and records, 6706
Investigations, 6674.30
Judicial review, 6674.30, 6719
Jurisdiction, 6674.30
Mergers, 6703
Municipal corporations, conflict, 6674.40
Penalties, 6709
Power, 6674
conflict with municipality, 6674.40
PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION
—Cont’d
Power, 6674—Cont’d
corporations subject to control, 6674.50
delegation, 6674.10
fixing of rates, 6683
nature of power, 6674.20
scope, 6674.30
Quasi-public corporation’s property, transfer, 2957
Rate regulations, 6674.30, 6677 et seq.
Rates, contracts fixing rates, 6687
Receivership, 7809
Regulatory powers, 6674, 6674.20
Regulatory powers over leases, 2975
State’s delegation of authority, 6674.10
Stock issuances, 6702
Territorial extension of service, 6705
Transfers of assets, 6703
Unwarranted dividends, 6674.30
Utilities subject to jurisdiction, 6674.50

PUBLIC SERVICE CORPORATION
See also Common Carriers; Electric Light and Power Companies;
Natural Gas Companies
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, 3705 et seq., 3720
Antitrust, contracts, 5008
Attachment of property, 4776
Classification, 74
quasi-public, 63
Common carriers, air, 74
Dissolution, grounds for judicial dissolution, 8060
Executions against property, 4776
franchises, 4757
secondary franchises, 4757
Franchises, 4757
Impairment of obligation of contract amendment or repeal of charter, 3660
rates, legislation affecting, 3662

PUBLIC SERVICE CORPORATION—Cont’d
Increase of stock, 5131
Leases
impairment of public service obligation, 2991
power to enter, 2978
Mandamus, availability, 2388 et seq.
Mortgages and deeds of trust, 3072
Navigation development companies, 74
Powers, 2554
Purposes, 106
Quasi-public classification, 63
Stock consideration for issuance, 5190.10
increase, 5131
Taxation generally, 6968.50 et seq.

PUBLIC UTILITIES
See also Governmental Control; Rate Regulations
Abandonment of business, 6707
expiration of franchise, 6707.20
part of business, 6707.10
Accounts, 6706
confidential information, 6706.10
Antitrust agreements to divide, 5008
Antitrust contracts, 5008
Antitrust laws, 6686.50
Attachment of property, 4776
Books and records, 6706
confidential information, 6706.10
Cable television companies, 74
Certificate of public convenience and necessity, 6701
Classification, 74
quasi-public, 63
Confidential information, 6706.10
Consent to abandonment of business, 6707
Consent to transfer of property or consolidation, 6703
Consolidations, 6703
Contracts between utilities, antitrust, 5008
Contracts limiting liability for negligence, 6711
PUBLIC UTILITIES—Cont’d
Damage, utility property, 2877
Defined, 74, 6674.50
Discrimination, 2554, 6704
Efficiency, 6667.10
Electric companies, 74
Electric cooperatives, 6674.50
Elevator companies, 74
Eminent domain, legislation affecting rates, 3662
Executions against property, 4776
Exit from market, 6707
expiration of franchise, 6707.20
part of business, 6707.10
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 6672.30
Filed rate doctrine, 6686.50
Franchises, injunction to prevent governmental impairment of rights, 4866
Gas companies, 74
Impairment of obligation of contract, amendment or repeal of charter, 3660
Inspection of books and records, 6706
Invasion of service area by another utility injunctive relief, 4866
Irrigation companies, 74
Leases
lease of all property, 2973
power to make, 2972, 2974
License fees, 6708
application to particular corporations, 6708.20
reasonableness of amount, 6708.10
Light companies, 74
Mandamus to compel performance of duties, 2394
Merger and consolidation, 6703, 7194.40
Mining corporations, 74
Mobile radio-communication companies, 74
Mortgage of after-acquired property, 3087
Natural gas companies, 74
Natural monopolies, 6667.10
PUBLIC UTILITIES—Cont’d
Negligence, contracts limiting liability, 6711
Pipeline companies, 74
Power companies, 74
Power to fix rates, absence of regulatory legislation, 6686
Power to regulate, 6666
Price discrimination, 6667.20
Public service commissions, power, 6674
Public Utilities Regulatory Policy Act of 1978, 6672.30
advertising, 6678
Quasi-public classification, 63
Rate regulation, 6677 et seq.
Rates
contracts fixing rates, 6687
filed rate doctrine, 6682.70
Reasons to regulate, 6667
Receivers, rehabilitation, 7705, 7809
Rural electric cooperatives, 6674.50
Stock issuances, 6702
Telephone companies, 74
Territorial extension of service, 6705
Territory, agreements to divide, 5008
Transfers of assets, 6703
Water companies, 74
PUBLIC UTILITY HOLDING COMPANY ACT
Books and records, duty to keep, 2187
Investment trusts, 8275
Subscriptions for shares, 1450
Voting rights, 2025
PUBLISHING COMPANIES
Classification of corporations, 73
Powers, 2536
PUERTO RICO
General Corporation Law, 2.50
PUNISHMENT
See also Powers
Contempt proceedings, 5077
fines, 5077.05
unliquidated damages, 5077.10

Index-502
INDEX

PUNITIVE DAMAGES
Action or inaction of corporate officers, 4906
Assault and battery, 4908
Assessment, 4906.70
Attachment proceedings, wrongful attachments, 4820
Breach of fiduciary duty, 860.50
Civil rights, 4908
Common carriers, 4920
Complicity theory, 4906.50
Consolidations, liabilities of new or surviving corporations, 7112, 7118
Contract actions, 4906
Contract breach, 2586.30
Conversion, 1114
Conversion of stock, 5120
Corporations, recovery against, 4906
Deceit, 4908
Defamation, 4908
Executions of judgments, wrongful executions, 4820
False imprisonment, 4908
Fraud, 4908
Fraudulent conveyances, 7414
Garnishment proceedings, wrongful garnishments, 4820
Gross negligence, 4906, 4908
Highways, obstruction, 4908
Justifications for imposition on corporation, 4906
Libel actions, 4887
Malicious prosecution, 4908
Mergers, liabilities of new or surviving corporations, 7112, 7118
Misappropriation of stock, 5120
Nuisance, 4908
Obstructions of highways, 4908
Outrageous conduct, 4908
Privacy, invasion of, 4908
Products liability, 4908
Proportionality rule, 4906.70
Question of law or fact, 2586.30
Securities fraud, 6870
Shareholder’s derivative action, 6038
Shareholders’ suits, 6038
Slander of title, 4890

PUNITIVE DAMAGES—Cont’d
Successor corporations, 7123.50
Torts, 4255, 4906
complicity theory, 4906.50
conversion, 1114
equitable relief supporting, 4906.70
governing or executive officers’ acts, 4907
prerequisites, 4906.70
products liability, 7123.50
vicarious liability theory, 4906.30
Trademark infringement, 4908
Trespass, 4908
Unfair competition, 4908
Vicarious liability theory, 4906.30
Wrongful death, 4908

PURCHASES
See also Execution Sales; Foreclosure of Mortgages; Judicial Sales; Real Property; Sales or Purchases of Corporate Property; Sales or Purchases of Stock Assessment sales, 6627, 6628
Claims against corporation, directors or officers, 868 et seq.
Doing business in foreign state, 8683
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, purchase of property from corporation, 3928
Foreclosure of mortgages, 3313, 3314
Subscriptions to stock distinguished, 1372
Ultra vires as applicable to executory contracts for purchase of personal property, 3463
Ultra vires executed contract of corporation, effect, 3565

PURCHASING AGENTS
Authority, 482
Employment
manager of corporation, 675
president of corporation, 598
General manager of corporation,
power to employ, 675
Knowledge imputed to corporation, 807

[Page 503]
PURCHASING AGENTS—Cont’d
Notice imputed to corporation, 807
Powers, 482

PURPOSES OF INCORPORATION
See also Creation of Corporations
Agricultural, 108
Amendments of law, 91
Anticompetitive, 94
Architecture, practice, 97
Articles of incorporation provision, 139
Ascertained, 100
Attack, 91
Automobile rentals, 106
Banking, 107
Benevolent, 110
Bottling companies, 104
Brokerage business, 97
Business, 105
Charitable, 110
Churches, 111
Commercial, 105
Companies, 104
Competition, suppression, 94
Constitutional limitations, 91
Construction of statutes, 102 et seq.
Cooperatives, 109
Determination, 100
Diverse, 99
Education, 110
Evasions of law, 93
Farming, 108
Federal corporations, 92
Formation under wrong statutes, 98
Fraternal purposes, 112, 112.05
Fraudulent, 93
Gas companies, 104, 105
General statement, 102
Holding stock in other corporations, 95
Ice companies, 104, 105
Illegal, 93, 94
Incompatible, 99
Industrial, 104
Insurance, 107
Intoxicating liquor, sales, 93
Lawful, 93 to 97

PURPOSES OF INCORPORATION
—Cont’d
Law governing, 91, 93
Law practice, 97
Limitations, 91
inquiries, 2503
Liquor sales, 93
Literary, 110
Lotteries, 93
Manufacturing, 104
Mechanical, 104
Medical practice, 97
Membership, 112
Mercantile, 105
Mining companies, 104
Model Business Corporation Act, 2478
Model Nonprofit Corporation Acts, 112
fraternal purposes, 112.05
religious, 111
social purposes, 112.05
Moneyed corporation, 107
Monopolies, 94
Multiple purposes, 99
Natural gas companies, 104
Nonprofit corporations, 112
agricultural, 108
benevolent, 110
cooparatives, 109
educational, 110
fraternal purposes, 112.05
literary, 110
professional associations, 112.10
religious, 111
scientific, 110
social purposes, 112.05
Number, 99
Oil companies, 104
Opposing the government, 93
Optometry practice, 97
Practice of architecture, 97
Practice of law, 97
Practice of medicine, 97
Practice of optometry, 97
Printing companies, 104
Professional occupations, 97

Index-504
Index

PURPOSES OF INCORPORATION
—Cont’d
Professional services, 112.10
Public improvements, 106
Public policy, violations, 93
Public utilities, 106
Publishing companies, 104
Railroads, 106
Ranching, 108
Real estate holding and dealing, 96, 105
Rebellion against government, 93
Religious, 111
Restraint of trade, 94
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, 2478
Scientific, 110
Sedition, 93
Single purpose, 99
Slaughterhouses, 104
Social purposes, 112, 112.05
Specific statement, 101
Statutory provisions, 91, 102 et seq.
Stock and bond brokerage, 105
Stock brokerage business, 97
Suppression of competition, 94
Telephone companies, 106
Trading, 105
Transportation, 106
Trust companies, 107
Unauthorized, 91
Vessel construction and repair, 104
Violations of law, 93
Water companies, 104, 105

PUT AND CALL OPTIONS
See Stock Options

QUASI - CORPORATIONS
See Classifications of Corporations

QUASI - PUBLIC CORPORATIONS
See also Leases; Mortgages and Deeds of Trust
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, 3705 et seq.
Attachment of property, 4776
Boom companies, 63
Carriers, 63

QUASI - PUBLIC CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Cemetery companies, 63
Characteristics, 63
Classes, 63
Contracts, 2578
Ditch companies, 63
Economic Opportunity Act, 63
Educational corporations, 63
Execution against property, 4776
Gas companies, 63
Heating companies, 63
Impairment of obligation of contract, 3660
Improvement corporations, 63
Incorporation under special acts, 172
Irrigation companies and districts, 63
Leases
lease of all property, 2973
power to enter, 2978
Mortgages and deeds of trust, 3072
Public service corporations, 63
Public utilities, 63
Railroads, 63
Receivers, railroad reorganizations, 7705
Receivership proceedings, 7959
Reclamation companies and districts, 63
Telegraph companies, 63
Telephone companies, 63
Transfer of property
consent, public service commission, 2957
creditors, rights, 2961
general rules, 2956
property not necessary for public use, 2956
statutory authority, 2958
transfer to municipality, 2960
Types, 63
Water companies and districts, 63

QUESTIONS OF LAW AND FACT
Agency relationship, disclosure, 1120
Antitrust, 5022
Authority, officers, 437.50
Contract liability of directors or officers, 1133

Index-505
QUESTIONS OF LAW AND FACT
—Cont’d
Conversion of corporate assets, 1116
Corporate existence, 4061
Corporate opportunities, 861.10
Directors, powers and liabilities
contract liability, 1133
conversion of corporate assets,
1116
misappropriation of corporate
assets, 1116
negligence, 1030
Disclosures, agency relationship,
1120
Doing business in state by foreign
corporation, 8502
Foreign corporations, doing business
in state, 8502
Knowledge imputed to corporation,
834
Misappropriation of corporate assets,
1116
Monopolies and trusts, 5022
Negligence of directors or officers,
1030
Notice to officers or agents, 834
Officers, powers and liabilities,
437.50
compensation, recovery from
officers, 2183
contract liability, 1133
conversion of corporate assets,
1116
knowledge imputed to corporation,
834
misappropriation of corporate
assets, 1116
negligence, 1030
notice imputed to corporation, 834
Powers, officers, 437.50
Ratification of acts or transactions,
781
Reports, failure to make, 2322
Salaries and other compensation,
recovery by officers of
compensation, 2166
Shareholder status, 5085
Tort actions, 4905
Trials, 4685
QUIETING TITLE
Corporation as person, 7.05
Equitable actions by or against
corporations, 4249
Personal property, 4249
Stock, 5097
Stock, bonds or other intangibles,
4249
QUORUM
See also Elections; Executive Com-
mitees; Meetings of Directors;
Meetings of Shareholders
Determining, 2013.10, 2020
Executive committees, 552.50
Meetings of shareholders, 2013
adjourned meetings, 2015
Shareholders, 2013
withdrawal from meeting after
quorum, 2013.10
Supermajorities, 2013, 2020
bylaws, 4176.10, 4209.10
QUO WARRANTO
Abatement, plea in, 2351, 2355
Abuse of corporate powers and
franchises, 2332
Amendment of pleadings, 2354
Answer, 2351
Appeals, 2365
Attorney general, instituting proceed-
ings, 2342
Availability, 2330 et seq.
Burden of proof, 2358
Character of remedy, 2327
Commissioners, appointment, 2357
Common law, 2325
Complaint, 2348.10
Consent as defense, 2339
Construction of statutes, 2328
Corporate existence, testing legality,
2331
Corporate organization, testing legal-
ity, 2331
Corporation as relator, 7.05
Costs, 2363
Custom or usage violations, 2334
Damages, 2361
Decrees, 2359 to 2362
INDEX

QUO WARRANTO—Cont’d
De facto corporation in condemnation proceedings, 3874
Defects in pleadings, 2350
Defendants, 2346
Defenses, 2339
Defensive pleadings, 2351
Demurrers, to petition, 2350
Development, 2325
Director’s right to office, 2335
Dismissal of proceedings, 2355
Duty to institute proceedings, 2342
Elections of directors and officers, standing to challenge, 293
English statutes, 2325
Equitable actions by or against corporations, 4249
Estoppel, 2339
denial of corporate existence, 3954
Evidence, admissibility, 2358
Exclusiveness of remedy, 2337
Existence of other remedies, 2337
Federal corporations, 2336
Fines, 2361
Foreign corporations, 2336.10
Forfeiture of charter, 2360
Grounds for use, 2330 et seq.
Information, 2348.10
Injunctions, alternative remedy to try title to office, 4862
Instituting proceedings, 2342
Intervention, 2347
Joinder, parties, 2346.10
Joinder of causes of action, 2349
Judgments, 2359 to 2362
stay, 2362
Jurisdiction, 2341
Jury trials, 2356
Justification, plea of, 2351
Laches, 2339
Leave of court, 2344
Mandamus distinguished, 2329
Meetings of shareholders, 2063.20
compel calling of meeting, 2000
improper notice, burden of proof, 2010
Misuse of corporate powers and franchises, 2332

QUO WARRANTO—Cont’d
Motion to quash, 2350
Motion to strike petition, 2350
Nature, 2325, 2327
Nonuse of corporate powers and franchises, 2332
Objections to pleadings, 2350
Officer’s right to office, 2335
Orders, 2359 to 2362
Origin, 2325
Ouster from franchises or powers, 2360
Parties, 2342, 2346
defendants, 2346
intervention, 2347
joinder, 2346.10
plaintiffs, 2345
private persons, 2345
Petition, 2348.10
Plaintiffs, 2345
Plea, 2351
Pleadings, 2340, 2348 to 2350, 2354
abatement, plea in, 2351, 2355
answer, 2351
defects, 2350
defensive, 2351
demurrer to petition, 2350
initial, 2348.10
joinder of causes of action, 2349
justification, plea of, 2351
motion to quash, 2350
motion to strike petition, 2350
objections, 2350
plea, 2351
replication, 2353
reply, 2353
subsequent, 2353
waiver of defects, 2350
Private right of action, 2342.10
Procedure, 2340 et seq.
Proceedings
abatement, 2355
appeal, 2365
burden of proof, 2358
costs, 2363
decrees, 2359 to 2362
dismissal, 2355
evidence, 2358

Index-507
QUO WARRANTO—Cont’d
Proceedings—Cont’d
instituting proceedings, 2342
judgments, 2359 to 2362
leave of court, 2344
orders, 2359 to 2362
review, 2365
vacation of order granting leave, 2344
Propriety, 2330
Public officer, institution of proceedings by, 2342
Purpose, 2325
Receivers, appointment, 2364
Referees, appointment, 2357
Reinstatement of officers, 363
Remedies, other, 2337
Replication, 2353
Reply, 2353
Respondents, 2346
Review, 2365
Right of action
private parties, 2342.10
public prosecutors, 2342
Right to institute proceedings, 2342
Scope, 2324
State, instituting proceedings, 2342
Statute of limitations, 2339
Statutes, 2325, 2326
construction, 2328
Statutory violations, 2333
Stay of order, judgment or decree, 2362
Suspension of operation of order, judgment or decree, 2362
Title to corporate office, 2335
proceedings to determine, 365, 4862
Usurpation
office, 2335
power and franchises, 2332
Venue, 2341
Voting trusts
attacks on validity of agreements, 2086
challenging election, 2095
Waiver, 2339
Waiver of defects in pleadings, 2350

RACKETEER INFLUENCED AND CORRUPT ORGANIZATIONS ACT (RICO)
Aider and abettor liability, 4951.70
Arbitration, 4723.20
Civil remedies, 4951.70
accrual of civil action, 4951.75
equitable tolling, 4951.75
limitations period, 4951.75
Collection of unlawful debt, 4951.64
Complicity, 4951.66
Continuity, 4951.60, 4951.63
Criminal liability, 4951.60, 4951.69
Damages, 4951.70
Enterprise, defined, 4951.60, 4951.62, 4951.66
state laws, 4951.85
Fraud, allegations, 4951.60
Joint and several liability, 4951.70
Jurisdiction, 4951.60
Liabilities
officers and agents, 4951.62
shareholders, 4951.62
sole shareholders, 4951.62
Limitations of actions, 4951.70
Mental suffering, 4951.70
Pattern, 4951.63
Physical injury, 4951.70
Prohibited activities, 4951.61
Relatedness, 4951.60, 4951.63
Respondeat superior doctrine, 4951.66
Securities fraud, 4951.70, 6831.50
Service of process, 4951.60
Shareholders’ direct actions, 4951.68
Standing, direct actions by shareholders, 4951.68
State laws, 4951.80
civil action, 4951.99
criminal syndicalism, 4951.95
temporary, 4951.90
enterprises included, 4951.85
penalties, 4951.98
Vicarious liability, 4951.66

RADIO AND RADIO BROADCASTING COMPANIES
See also Governmental Control
INDEX

RADIO AND RADIO
BROADCASTING
COMPANIES—Cont’d
Classification, public utility, 74
Federal Communications Commission, 6672.20
Mobile radio-communication systems, classification, 74
Transmissions as interstate commerce, 8408

RAILROADS AND RAILROAD
COMPANIES
See also Bankruptcy; Leases; Receivers; Service of Process; Subscriptions to Stock; Transportation Corporations
Abandonment, property, 2956
Acquisition of property, 2814
Actions by and against, railroad company created by Congress, 4385
Actions by and against agent, government owned or controlled corporations, 4236
After-acquired property, extensions of railroad line, 3104
Agents, knowledge or notice imputed to company, 806, 807
Aid bonds, priorities, 3373
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, reservation of power, 3706
Assignment for benefit of creditors, 7383
Attachment of property, 4777
franchises, 4757
interference with interstate commerce, 4779
notice to shipper, 4781
rolling stock, 4778
Bonds
consent, necessity, 2657
Classification, 74
quasi-public, 63
Commerce clause, 6712.50
Conductors
admissions and declarations, 747

RAILROADS AND RAILROAD
COMPANIES—Cont’d
Conductors—Cont’d
knowledge imputed to corporation, 807
Consideration for stock, 5191
Consolidations, antitrust laws, 7059
Construction, right of way, 3640
Conveyance in fee simple, 2815
Creation, acts of Congress, 92, 121
Deed, conveying fee or easement, 2815
Directors, adverse interests in right-of-way, 863
Duty of care, 4911
Eminent domain, public use, 2914.30
Equal protection, 6716.50
Excessive competition, 6667.30
Execution against property federal control, railroads under, 4783
franchises, 4757
interference with interstate commerce, 4779
notice to shipper, 4781
property subject to being taken, 4777, 4778
rolling stock, 4778
Federal, 92, 121
Federal Employers’ Liability Act, 4884.50
Fee simple title, 2815
Foreclosure of mortgages
sales, purchasers’ title and rights, 3337
statutory priorities, 3385
Foreign corporations, garnishees, 4737
Franchises
leasing, 2992
property subject to being taken, 4757
Garnishments, 4777, 4778
federal control, railroads under, 4783
Impairment of obligation of contract, rates, legislation affecting, 3662
Incorporation
special acts, 172

Index-509
RAILROADS AND RAILROAD COMPANIES—Cont’d
Interstate commerce, 6712.50
Interstate Commerce Commission, 6672.10
Knowledge imputed to company, 806, 807
Land company, stock purchase, 2826
Leases, 2992 et seq.
  power to enter, 2974, 2978
  provisions, terms, and covenants, 2982
Mandamus, compelling performance of duties, 2389
Mergers and acquisitions, 7059
Mortgages and deeds of trust
  after-acquired property, 3098, 3099, 3103, 3104
  appliances, 3093
  appurtenances, 3093
  express powers, 3072
  fixtures, 3095
  franchises, power to mortgage, 3072
  implied powers, 3072
  property covered, 3078, 3079, 3091, 3093, 3094, 3099
  after-acquired property, 3098
  property not covered, 3097
  real estate, 3095
  rolling stock, 3095
  statutory provisions, 3072, 3079
  transfer of property, 3131
Motormen, admissions and declarations, 747
Negligence, liability, 4891
Negotiable instruments, powers, 2627
Notice to shipper, seizure of goods in transit, 4781
Officers, knowledge imputed to company, 806, 807
Operating expenses, priority of claims, 3382
Payments for stock, 5191
Powers, 2554.40, 3640, 3645
  liability of trustee in possession, 3201
Price discrimination, 6667.20

RAILROADS AND RAILROAD COMPANIES—Cont’d
Priorities
  foreclosure of mortgages, 3385
  right-of-way purchase, liens for purchase money, 3377
Purposes of incorporation, 106
Quasi-public classification, 63
Real property
  acquisition, adverse possession, 2808
  conveyance, fee simple, 2815
Receivers
  liabilities, corporation for torts of receivers, 7798
  operating expenses, preappointment of receiver, 7957
Removal of shops, injunction to prevent, 4867
Residence, 4040
Right of way, 2814
  directors’ adverse interests, 863
Station agents
  admissions and declarations, 747
  knowledge imputed to corporation, 807
Stock
  consideration for stock, 5191
  purchase, 2826
Suretyship and guaranty, implied powers, 2590
Surface Transportation Board, 6672.10
Taxation generally, 6968
Tort liability
  duty of care, 4911
  FELA, 4884.50
Transit systems, 2554.60
Trespass on right-of-way, 4891
Trustees, duties, 3202
Venue, 4357, 4372, 4385
Vice-president of corporation, powers of, 627

RANCHING
Power of corporations to engage, 2526.10
INDEX

RATE REGULATIONS
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, reservation of power to regulate, 3709
Antitrust, 5019, 6686.50
Arbitrators, delegation of power, 6676
Average cost, 6680
Confiscatory effect of rates, admissibility in evidence, 4637
Consolidated corporations
rights acquired by new corporation, 7089
right to exemption, 7101
Construction costs, 6679.20
Contracts fixing rates, 6687
abandonment of contract rights, 6700
construing, 6689
distinguished, 6688
existence of contract, 6692.20
expired contracts, 6698
free or reduced rates, 6699
impairment by United States, 6690
increasing rates, 6697
power to change, 6691, 6691.20
confiscatory rates, 6696
consumer contracts, 6694
courts, 6696
delegation of authority, 6692
duration of contract, 6695.20
existence of contract, 6692.20
implied from police power, 6693
indefinite duration, 6694.20
municipal corporation, 6695
power to delegate authority, 6691.40
private corporation, 6695
reserved, express, 6692.40
state contract, 6693.20
supplying municipality, 6693.40
unlimited duration, 6694.20
unreasonable period, 6694.20
waiver of contract rights, 6700
Cost of capital, 6679
cost, 6679.20
rate base
assets to include, 6679.20

RATE REGULATIONS—Cont’d
Cost of capital, 6679—Cont’d
rate base—Cont’d
valuation, 6679.40
rate of return, 6679.60
Cost of service, 6680
Delegation of power to arbitrators, 6676
Discriminatory rates, 6681
abrogation of contracts, 6682.60
collecting less than rates fixed, 6682.40
filed rate doctrine, 6682.70
free service for particular passengers, 6682.30
individuals v. governments, 6682.10
rebates, 6682.20
reduced rate for particular passengers, 6682.30
retroactive effect of prohibition, 6682.50
territories, 6682
Fact questions, 6720.30
Filed rate doctrine, 6682.70, 6686.50
Impairment of obligation of contract, charter as contract, 3662
Interstate Commerce Commission, 6672.10
Judicial review, 6676, 6720.20
Law questions, 6720.30
Marginal cost, 6680
Merged corporations
rights acquired by new corporation, 7089
right to exemption, 7101
Municipal corporations, 6675
Operating costs, 6678
Peak load pricing, 6680.20
Power to fix rates, 6683
extent, 6684
increasing, 6685
rates v. other regulations, 6683.50
reasonableness, 6684.50
regulatory legislation, absence of, 6686
Price squeezing, 6686.50

Index-511
RATE REGULATIONS—Cont’d
Rate base
assets included, 6679.20
valuation of assets, 6679.40
Rate of return, 6679.60
Rate structures, 6680
peak load pricing, 6680.20
unjust discrimination, 6681
Rebates, 6682.20
Referendum to determine rates, 6676
Reorganized corporations, succeeding to exemption from old company, 7320
State government, powers, 6673
Surface Transportation Board, 5019
Total revenue
cost of capital, 6679
assets in rate base, 6679.20
rate of return, 6679.60
valuation of rate base, 6679.40
operating costs, 6678
Unjust discrimination, 6681
abrogation of contracts, 6682.60
collecting less than rates fixed, 6682.40
free service for particular passengers, 6682.30
individuals v. governments, 6682.10
rebates, 6682.20
reduced rate for particular passengers, 6682.30
retroactive effect of prohibition, 6682.50
territories, 6682
Value of service, 6680

RATIFICATION—Cont’d
Acquiescence, 752, 767, 769, 770, 3728
amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, 3731
conflicts of interest transactions, 984
directors, 762
minority shareholders, 5862
shareholders, 764
Actions
board actions, 397
enforcement or defense of acts or transactions, 776
illegal or irregular meetings, 429
officer’s employment of corporate attorney, 4216
Actual knowledge of acts, 757
Adoption or recognition, 774
Affirmative acts, 3728, 3731
Agency principles, 750
Agents
acts of agents, 437.100
apparent powers or authority, 784
power or authority to ratify, 763
retention as ratification, 771
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, 3735
Apparent powers of officers, 784
Appropriation of assets, 1104
Association, act of incorporation, 3995
Authority to act, necessity, 752
Authority to ratify, 760 et seq.
Bank cashier’s acts, 709
Bonds, issues, 2663
Burden of proof, 780
Check indorsements, 773, 774
Compromise and settlements
acceptance or retention of benefits, 773
partial ratification, 783
Conditional, 767
Conflicts of interest transactions, 979
acquiescence, 984
board of directors, 981
effect of ratification, 985

Index-512
INDEX

RATIFICATION—Cont’d
Conflicts of interest transactions, 979
—Cont’d
interested officer owning majority of stock, 983
manner of ratification, 984
relation back of ratification, 985
retention of benefits, 984
shareholders, 979, 982
Consolidations, unauthorized, 7052
Contracts, 752
acceptance and retention of benefits, 773
actions to enforce or defend, 776
adoption or recognition, 774
defectively executed, 3016
demand for performance, 774
partial ratification, 783
relation back, 782
unauthorized contracts of officers, 1125
withdrawal prior to ratification, 765
Conversion of assets, 1104
shareholders, 764
Corporate meeting and election, illegally or irregularly, 429, 2005
Corporate opportunity, appropriation, 862
Deals of directors or officers with corporation or property, 979
acquiescence, 984
board of directors, 981
effect of ratification, 985
interested officer owning majority of stock, 983
manner of ratification, 984
relation back of ratification, 985
retention of benefits, 984
shareholders, 979, 982
Defective corporate actions, statutory procedures under Model Business Corporation Act, 2016 revision, 753
Definition, 751
Delegated acts, directors, 501
Directors
absent proper notice, 3728
RATIFICATION—Cont’d
Directors—Cont’d
acquiescence, 762
acts of codirectors, 1049.10, 1100
acts of directors, 397, 429
authority, 762
board actions, 397
conflicts of interest transactions, 979 et seq.
dealings with corporation or property, 979 et seq.
delegated acts, 501
express ratification, 762
false statements or representations, 1166
formal action, necessity, 762
fraud, 1166
illegal or irregular meetings, 429
liability of directors upon ratification, 998
meetings, necessity and notice, 762
negligence of codirectors, 1049.10
officers’ acts, 3728
own acts, 761, 762
powers, 762
purchases of property at forced sales, 881
quorum requirements, 762
resolution, 762
shareholder-directors, 761
torts, 1166
ultra vires acts, 1028
voting requirements, 762
Disaffirmance of acts, 772
Employer, wrongful acts of employees, 4897
Employment contracts
acceptance or retention of benefits, 773
partial ratification, 783
recognition or adoption, 774
Estoppel distinguished, 751
Evidence, 778 to 780
Express, 767

Index-513
RATIFICATION—Cont’d
False statements or representations, directors or officers, 1166
Foreclosure of mortgages defense, 3165
purchasing, contracts relating to mortgaged land, 3333
Forged certificates of stock, 5171
Formal action, necessity, 767, 768
directors, 762
shareholders, 764
Fraud, 752
directors or officers, 1166
majority shareholders, powers, 5795
minority shareholders, rights and remedies, 5848
partial ratification, 783
sales or purchases of stock, effect of ratification, 5606
shareholder ratification, 764
Gift of corporate assets, shareholder ratification, 764
Guaranty contracts, acceptance or retention of benefits, 773
Illegal acts
contracts, 3612
issuance of stock, 5167
majority shareholders, powers, 5795
shareholder ratification, 764
Implied ratification, 767
acceptance and retention of benefits, 773
Imputed knowledge of acts, 757, 759
Increase of stock, unauthorized or irregular, 5146
Individual directors, acts on behalf of corporation, 2101
Informal acts, 752
Inquiry notice, 757
Insurance, acceptance or retention of benefits, 773
Intent to ratify, necessity for, 752
Interested director or officer transactions, 979 et seq.
Irregular increase of stock, 5146
Issuance of stock, 5167

RATIFICATION—Cont’d
Knowledge as element, 756 to 759
actual knowledge, 757
imputed knowledge, 757, 759
minority shareholders, 5864
partial knowledge, 758
presumed knowledge, 757
Leases
acceptance or retention of benefits, 773, 773.20
partial ratification, 783
past executed leases, 2981
recognition or adoption, 774
Liability of directors and officers upon ratification, 998
Majority shareholders, 764
contracts of officers or agents, 5782
fraudulent acts, 5795
illegal acts, 5795
minority shareholders’ rights and remedies, 5848, 5849, 5882
own acts, 5795
ultra vires acts, 5795
Manager of corporation acts of manager, 706
power or authority to ratify, 698, 763
Manner, 767
particular form, necessity, 768
Meetings, necessity, 767
directors, 762
shareholders, 764
Meetings of shareholders actions taken at invalid or illegal meeting, 2024
notice, curing defects, 2011
Mergers, unauthorized, 7052
Minority shareholders, 764, 5862
knowledge as prerequisite, 5864
rights and remedies, 5848, 5849, 5882
silence, 5863
transfer of stock, effect on transferee’s rights, 5866
Misappropriation of assets, 1104
shareholder ratification, 764

Index-514
RATIFICATION—Cont’d
Mortgages and deeds of trust
acceptance or retention of benefits, 773.20
recognition or adoption, 774
validation, 3140
validity determinations, 3141
Notice of meeting
curing defects, 2011
first meeting, failure to give, 3755
Officers
acceptance and retention of benefits, 773.10
acts of officers or agents, 437.100
bank cashiers, 709
knowledge of acts imputed to corporation, 830
manager of corporation, 706
president, 596
secretary, 653
treasurer, 663
vice-president, 627
apparent powers or authority, 784
conflicts of interest transactions, 979 et seq.
contracts, 1125
conversion of assets, 1104
dealings with corporation or property, 979 et seq.
false statements or representations, 1166
liability of officers upon ratification, 998
misappropriation of assets, 1104
power or authority to ratify, 698, 763
purchases of property at forced sales, 881
retention of benefits, 773.10
torts, 1166
ultra vires acts, 1028
unauthorized contracts, 1125
Parent and subsidiary corporations, 764.10
Partial knowledge of acts, 758
Partial ratification, 783
Participation, minority shareholders, 5862

RATIFICATION—Cont’d
Particular form or mode, necessity, 768
Partnership, incorporation, 3995
Payments by corporation, 775
Pleading, 777
Power to act, necessity, 752
Power to ratify, 760, 761
agents, 763
directors, 762
officers, 698, 763
shareholders, 764
President
acts of president, 596
power or authority to ratify, 763
Presumed knowledge of acts, 757
Presumptions, 779
Promissory notes
acceptance or retention of benefits, 773.20
actions to enforce or defend, 776
partial ratification, 783
recognition or adoption, 774
Promoters, ratification of own acts as directors, 761
Proxy, shareholder as bound, 2063
Purchases of property at forced sales, directors or officers, 881
Purchases of stock, 773.20
Question of law or fact, 781
Quorum requirements, directors, 762
Recognition or adoption, 774
Relation back to original act, 764, 782
Repudiation of acts, 752, 772
Rescission
stock purchase ratification as bar, 5606, 5610
subscription to stock ratification as bar, 1702 to 1705
Resolutions, 767
directors, 762
shareholders, 764
Retention of agent, 771
Retention of benefits, 773
conflicts of interest transactions, 984

Index-515
RATIFICATION—Cont’d
Retention of benefits, 773—Cont’d
dealings of directors or officers
with corporation or property, 984
officers, 773.10
Sales of stock, 773.20
Secondary franchises, transfer of, 2966
Secretary of corporation
acts of secretary, 653
power or authority to ratify, 763
powers, 637
Settlements
acceptance or retention of benefits, 773
partial ratification, 783
Shareholders
authority to ratify, 764
conflicts of interest transactions, 979, 982
consent, necessity, 754
conversion of assets, 764, 1104
directors’ acts, 397, 429
conflicts of interest transactions, 979, 982
fixing or increasing officers’ compensation, 2139
fraud, 764
gift of corporate assets, 764
illegal acts, 764
interested director or officer transactions, 979, 982
majority shareholders, 764, 5782, 5795
meetings, necessity, 764
minority shareholders, 764, 5862
to 5864
misappropriation of assets, 764, 1104
officers’ and agents’ acts, conflicts of interest transactions, 979, 982
resolution, 764
shareholder-directors, 761
transfer of stock, effect on transferee’s rights, 5866
ultra vires acts, 764
unanimous vote, 764

RATIFICATION—Cont’d
Shareholders—Cont’d
void or voidable acts, 764
voting, 764
waste of corporate assets, 764
Silence, 769, 770
minority shareholders, 5863
Statutory procedures, Model Business Corporation Act, 2016 revision, 753
Stock purchase contracts, ratification as bar to rescission, 5606, 5610
Subscriptions to stock
acceptance or retention of benefits, 773.20
agent’s authority to receive, 1501
agents of subscribers, 1705
promoter’s acts, 1502
rescission barred by ratification, 1702 to 1705
special terms of subscription, 1543
unauthorized acts, 1506
Suits to enforce or defend acts or transactions, 776
Time factor, 766
disaffirmance of acts, 772
Torts, 752
directors or officers, 1166
ratification by corporation, 4897
Transferor of stock, 5866
Transfers, all corporate property, 2954
Treasurer’s acts, 663
Trustees of business trust, 8251
Ultra vires acts, 755, 1028, 3432
majority shareholders, powers, 5795
shareholder ratification, 764
Unauthorized acts, 752
contracts of officers, 1125
increase of stock, 5146
issuance of stock, 5167
mergers or consolidations, 7052
shareholder ratification, 764
Vice-president’s acts, 627
Void or voidable acts, 752
shareholder ratification, 764

Index-516
INDEX

RATIFICATION—Cont’d
Voting, 767, 2044
directors, 762
shareholders, 764
Waste of corporate assets,
shareholder ratification, 764
Withdrawal from transaction, 765

REAL ESTATE CORPORATIONS
Brokerages, incorporation as lawful
purpose, 97
Foreign corporations, powers and
rights, 8356
Ownership of property in foreign
state, 8356
Powers, 2551
Purposes, 96, 105
Real estate investment trusts (REITs),
8274.50
Sale of all assets, shareholder
approval, 2949.60
Taxation (federal), 7035.30

REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT
TRUSTS (REITS)
See Real Estate Corporations

REALIGNMENT OF PARTIES
See Parties

REAL PROPERTY
See also Dedications of Corporate
Property; Foreign Corporations;
Mortgages and Deeds of Trust

Acquisition
conditions, 2811
terms, 2811
Actions, 4378
Adverse possession, acquisition,
2808
Agent, acquisition or holding as or
through, 2799
Agreements, 2810
Amount held, limitations, 2795
Amount of property, 2800 to 2802
Asylums, powers, 2803
Attacking title, 2819
Banks, powers, 2806
Business corporations, powers, 2803
Cemetery corporations, powers, 2803

REAL PROPERTY—Cont’d
Charitable corporations, 2803
Charter grant of power, 2786, 2787
Charters
limitations on acquiring and hold-
ing, 2795
property acquisition allowed, 2812
Collateral attack on title, 2819
Conditional acquisition, 2811
Conduit to pass title, 2818
Constitutional grant of power, 2786,
2787
Constitutional restrictions, acquiring
and holding, 2795
Contracts, 2810
Conveyances, corporate property by
shareholders, 31
Corporate purposes, necessity, 2789
Dedications
acquisition, 2808
general manager of corporation,
689
manager of corporation, 689
officers, 607, 689
Devise, acquisition, 2808, 2809
Donation, acquisition, 2808, 2809
Educational corporations, 2803
Encroachments, imputed knowledge
or notice, 815
Estate, 2814
Express grant, power to acquire, 2786
Express restrictions or limitations on
amount, quantity or value of
property, 2801
Fee simple, 2815
Foreign corporations
acquisition as doing business
within state, 8486
charter limitations, 8354
conditions of acquiring or holding,
8358
disposal as doing business within
state, 8486
mode of acquiring or holding,
8358
ownership as doing business
within state, 8486
power and rights, 8352 et seq.
prohibitions and restrictions, 8353

Index-517
REAL PROPERTY—Cont’d
Foreign corporations—Cont’d
purpose of acquiring or holding, 8358
sale as doing business within state, 8486
ultra vires or prohibited ownership, 8364 et seq.
Gifts, acquisition, 2808, 2809
Grants, acquisition, 2808
Hospitals, powers, 2803
Implied grant, power to acquire, 2787
Implied prohibition on acquisition from express enumeration of purposes, 2796
Improvements, imputed knowledge or notice, 815
Interests, 2814
directors, 853
imputed knowledge or notice, 815
officers, 853
shareholders, 31
Irrigation companies, powers, 2803
Joint tenancy, 2816
Liability, assumption, 2813
Life insurance companies, powers, 2803
Life of corporation, title limited to, 2817
Mining companies, powers, 2803
National banks, powers, 2807
Ownership
shareholders’ interests, 31
Particular purpose exceptions, 2798
Possession, directors or officers, 853
Powers of corporations, 2551
Power to acquire
absence of grant, 2785
Presumptions, title, 2820
Proof of title, 2820
Purchase, 2808
justification
benefit of employees, 2792
material on land, 2792
waste products, utilization, 2792
nonprofit corporations, 2803
Purpose of acquisition, 2788 et seq.
Quantity of property, 2800 to 2802

REAL PROPERTY—Cont’d
Religious corporations, 2803
Sale or contract to sell
agents, 482
manner of conferring authority, 444.10
all or substantially all, 2949.10
officers, 482, 605, 634, 642, 687
quasi-public corporation, 2955
shareholder approval, 2936, 2949.10
statute of frauds, 444.10, 3002
Savings and loan associations, powers, 2803
Security, 2791
Shareholders, interests and liability, 31
Statutory acquisition, 2812
Statutory grant of power, 2786, 2787
Statutory restrictions, acquiring and holding, 2795, 2801
Surplus, disposal, 2802
Tenancy in common, 2816
Title, 2814
adverse possession, 2808
directors, 853, 854
estoppel to deny, 854
limitations, life of corporation, 2817
officers, 853, 854
proof, 4649
shareholders’ interests, 31
Toll bridge companies, powers, 2803
Trust companies, powers, 2806
Trustee, acquisition or holding as or through, 2799
Unnecessary property, disposal, 2802
Value of property, 2800 to 2802
Voluntary associations, right to own real estate, 2803
Water companies, powers, 2803

REBATES
See Rate Regulations

RECEIPTS
See Reports
RECEIVERS—Cont’d
Actions by or against receivers, 7840
et seq.—Cont’d
jurisdiction, 7856
ancillary, 7843
federal courts, 7843
leave of court, 7841, 7855 et seq.
limitations of action, 7858
misappropriation of assets, 7847.10
Model Business Corporation Acts, 7841, 7846, 7855.50
mortgages, right to attack, 7849
name in which brought, 7846
officers’ liability, 1176, 1177, 1277, 1289, 7850
order appointing, 7841
outside of jurisdiction of appointing court, 7845
parties, 7797 et seq., 7846
pleading, 7853, 7859
preferences, actions to set aside, 7848
removal of causes, 7861
res judicata, 7853.30
revocation of leave of court, 7855.30
service of process, statutory provisions, 7860
shareholders, actions, 7851
state and federal courts, concurrent jurisdiction, 7844
statutory authority, 7841, 7846, 7855.50
types of actions, 7847
vacation of judgments, 7852
venue, 7841.10, 7856
watered stock, enforcement of liability, 5244
Administration of assets, 7929
ancillary receiver of foreign corporation, 8577
Advice from court, 7825
Allowances and awards
appeal costs and expenses, 7911
compensation, 7911 et seq.
Appeals
appointment of receiver, 7758

Administration of assets, 7929
ancillary receiver of foreign corporation, 8577
Advice from court, 7825
Allowances and awards
appeal costs and expenses, 7911
compensation, 7911 et seq.
RECEIVERS—Cont’d
Appeals—Cont’d
costs, 7762
discretion of court, 7761
effect, 7760
hearing, 7761
order refusing to vacate receivership, 7758
power of receiver, 7815
priorities, 7964
reversal, 7761
review, 7761
stay, 7760
supersedeas, 7760
time for perfecting, 7759
Appointment, 7700
appellate courts, visitorial powers, 7670.50
application for appointment, 7741
attorney for receiver, eligibility and appointment of, 7740
bank receiverships, 7687
bankruptcy proceedings, 7584
bond, 7736
collateral attack, 7734, 7764
common law, 7670
court of its own motion, 7700.20
concurrent state jurisdiction, 7674
conditions precedent, demand on directors, 7689
court of its own motion, 7694
court of its own motion, 7696
creditors’ rights and liabilities actions against directors or officers, 1176, 1177
shareholders’ liability, 6121
decree dissolving corporation, 8197
directors’ duties and liabilities upon appointment, 1177, 1289
discretion of court, 7708, 7717
action for damages, 7703
criteria, 7697
factors, 7700.20
statutory provisions, 7697

---

RECEIVERS—Cont’d
Appointment, 7700—Cont’d
discretion of court, 7708, 7717
—Cont’d
temporary or pendente lite receivers, 7697.10
dissolution of corporation, 8197 et seq.
effective date, 7757
effect of appointment, 7696.50
equity courts, 7671, 8197, 8198
evidence, 7686, 7769
exclusive jurisdiction, 7674.50
federal courts, 7675 et seq.
amount in controversy, jurisdiction as dependent, 7677
conflict between state and federal courts, 7679
dischARGE, 7678
foreclosure of mortgages, 7681
foreign corporations, 7682
“friendly” receiverships, 7680
general factors considered by court, 7700.20
going corporation, 7671
grounds, 7708 et seq.
hearing, 7685, 7686
incidental power and authority of court, 7763
incidental relief, 7683, 7684
independent suit, 8197
inherent power of equity court, 8197, 8198
intervention in proceeding, 7751
judgment, necessity for, 7690
jurisdiction, 7668 et seq.
amount in controversy, 7677
bank receivers, 7673
concurrent state and federal jurisdiction, 7676
conflicts, 7674, 7676
consent, 7680
discretion distinguished, 7669
dissolution of corporation, 7679
state and federal courts conflicts, 7676
statutory, 7673
motion to vacate, 7756
RECEIVERS—Cont’d
Appointment, 7700—Cont’d
nature of corporation, propriety of
appointment, 7701, 7702
notice of appointment, 7685
officers
duties and liabilities upon
appointment, 1177, 1289
president of corporation, 610
operation, 7757
orders and decrees, 7753 et seq.
amendment or modification,
7755
construction and interpretation,
7754
sufficiency, 7753
pendente lite, 7671
person entitled to obtain, 7687 et
seq.
creditors, 7691 et seq.
insolvency, 7691
pleadings and proceedings, 7741 et
seq.
power to appoint, 7668 et seq.
president of corporation, consent,
610
purposes, 7705 to 7707
removal of assignee, 7390
right to obtain, 7687 et seq.
setting aside order or decree, 7756
shareholders, right to obtain, 7688
et seq.
shareholders’ derivative suit, 6032
state and state officials, 7695
statutory receivers, 7699
surety with unliquidated liability,
7693
time, 7744
verification of pleadings, 7747
waiver of objection to appoint-
ment, 7767
Appointments
foreign corporations, 8554 et seq.
supplementary proceedings, 4843
Assessment on full-paid stock, power
to levy assessments, 6612
Assets of receivership, 7817
Assignee of corporation, 7782

INDEX

RECEIVERS—Cont’d
Assignments for creditors, 7806
Assistance from court, 7825
Attachment proceedings, appoint-
ments, 4818
Attorney for corporation resisting
receivership, fees, 7918
Attorney for receiver
appointment, 7740
attorney-client privilege, 7813
compensation and fees, 7821, 7918
et seq., 7949
Attorneys’ fees
corporation, 7918.20
creditors and shareholders,
7918.10
Model Business Corporation Acts,
7949
priority, 7949
Bank as receiver for corporation,
7734
Bank commissioners, 7838
Bank receiverships, 7838
appointment, 7687
assets, distribution and collection,
7931.50, 7937.10
exclusiveness of banking legisla-
tion, 7673
Federal Deposit Insurance
Corporation, 7837
Financial Institutions Reform,
Recovery and Enforcement
Act, 7837
interest on claims, 7937.10
National Bank Act, 7931.50
notice requirements regarding
insolvency, 7837
powers of receiver, 7837
rights in property, 7788
Bankruptcy, proceedings, 7806
Bond, 7736 to 7738
Books and records, inspection,
2225.10, 2227.10
Borrowing money, 7816
Business trust, 8266
Calls on shareholders for unpaid
subscriptions, power to make,
6088

Index-521
RECEIVERS—Cont’d
Certificates, 7883 et seq.
    application for certificate, 7887
    authorized purposes, 7886
    consent of creditors, 7885
    contesting priorities, 7892.20
    estoppel, 7892.10
    finality of court order, 7887.10
    holders, 7890
    laches, 7892.10
    lienholders without notice, 7896
    negotiability, 7891
    notice to creditors, 7887
    objections to issue, 7897
    power to issue, 7884 to 7886
    priorities, 7883, 7892
        best interests of bondholders, 3372
        different issues, as between, 7895
        expenses of receivership, 7893
        preservation of property, 3372
        statutes, 7892
        vendor’s lien, 7894
    proceedings to obtain authority to
        issue, 7887
    purchasers, 7883
        assignments, 7891
        for value, 7891
        implied warranties, 7891
        reviewability of court order, 7887.10
    sale below par, 7889
    setting aside priorities, 7892.20
    usury, 7889
    validity, 7888
    waiver, 7892.10
Claims in receivership proceedings
    action to establish, 7898, 7936
    allowance, 7923 et seq.
        agents, 7911
        powers and duties of receiver, 7814
        amendments to allowance, 7927.10
        amendments to claims, 7900.40
        appeals, 7898, 7928
        attorneys’ fees and expenses, 7918, 7918.10, 7918.20

RECEIVERS—Cont’d
Claims in receivership proceedings
    —Cont’d
    bank receiverships, 7900.70
    character of claims, 7904
    classification, 7925
        allowance, effect, 7926
        general claim, 7926
        objections to allowance, 7927
        preferred claims, 7926
    contingent, 7904, 7904.10
    contract, 7904.30
    defenses, 7903.10
    disallowance, 7923 et seq.
        effect of allowance, 7926
        effect of disallowance, 7926
        expenses, 7911 et seq.
        extension of deadline, 7900.20
        failure to file within deadline, 7900.10
    filing, 7898, 7902
    government claims, 7900.50
    guaranty, 7904.20
    hearing, 7923.10
        reference to master, 7924
        interest, 7937
        jurisdictional time limits on bar, 7900.60
        jurisdiction of appointing court, 7923
    laborers, priority, 7952
    laches, 7903.10
    nature of claims, 7904
    notice, 7898
    personal claims of receivers, 7912
    postponement, 7953
    power of receiver, 7923.20
    presentation, filing and proof
        effect of filing, 7902
        manner of presenting and proving, 7901
        necessity, 7898
        objections, 7903
    place for presenting, 7899
    procedure, 7898, 7900
    time for presentation, 7900
    proof of claims, 7901

Index-522
INDEX

RECEIVERS—Cont’d
Claims in receivership proceedings
—Cont’d
provable claims, 7904
franchise tax, 7907
judgments, 7908 to 7910
rent, 7905
taxes, 7906
receiver’s allowance, 7911, 7923.20
rent claims, 7905
secured creditors, rights of, 7920
setting aside allowance, 7927.10
shareholders as creditors, loan vs. contribution to capital, 7919
subordination, 7921.10
surety, 7904.20
time at which status and amount of claims fixed, 7922
time for presentation, 7900 et seq.
United States income taxes, priority, 7906
unliquidated, 7904.10
unsecured creditors, 7921
vacating allowance, 7927.10
waiver of time limits, 7900.30
Claims under worker’s compensation law, priority, 7952
Classes, 7666
Collateral attack, appointment, 7764
Collection of assets, 7817
Compensation, 7913 et seq.
allocation of liability, 7914
amount, 7913.10
bankruptcy effect, 7917
directors, liability, 7916
extra work, 7913.10
funds liable, 7914
judicial review, 7913.30
liability, 7914
officers and directors, 7916
Model Business Corporation Acts, 7948
officers, recovery by corporation, 2172
plaintiff’s liability, 7914, 7915
priority of claim, 7948
Compromise of claims, 7827

RECEIVERS—Cont’d
Comptroller of the Currency, 7812
Conduct of business, propriety, 7705
Confession of judgment, 7818
Consideration for stock, remedies for inadequacy, 5244
Contingent claims, 7904, 7904.10
Continuance of business, 7705, 7813, 7819
liability, 7864.20
Contracts, 7821, 7829, 7904.30
adoption, 7789 et seq.
capital improvement projects, 7826
contracts extending beyond receivership, 7820
enforcement, 7790
expansion of business, 7826
liability, 7864.10
mutuality of remedy, 7790
ordinary expenses for going concern, 7820
personal services, 7792
rejection, 7789 et seq.
special orders of court, 7820
supplies, 7792
Control of property of company, 7828
Costs, apportionment, 7914
Counterclaims, effect on assertion of right, 4296
Creditors, actions against directors or officers, 1176, 1177
Criminal liability, 7872
corporation in receivership, 4945
Definitions, 7665
Derivative actions on behalf of corporation in receivership, 5966, 7783
Development of law, 7664
Directors
actions against directors, 1277, 1289
creditors as represented by receiver, 1176, 1177
eligibility, 310
Disbursement of funds, 7814
liability, 7864.30

Index-523
RECEIVERS—Cont’d
Discharge
appeal from order, 7758, 7772
collateral attack, 7758, 7772
effect, 7771
notice, 7770
voluntary, 7770
Discontinuance of suit for appointment, 7768
Dismissal of action for appointment, 7768
Dissolution
compensation, 8214
contrasted, 7667.50
corporation dissolved by appointment of receiver, 8004
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), 8158, 8200
national bank by appointment, 8005
rights, powers, duties and liabilities, 8208
termination of corporate existence, 7967
termination of receivership, 8214
Distinctions, 7665
Distribution of assets
application of funds, 7931
authority of receiver, 7931
bank receiverships, 7931.50, 7937.10
bondholders, 7931.40
claims not filed in time, allowance, 7933
conflict of laws, 7930
creditors’ suits, effect, 7931.30
disallowed claims, action to enforce, 7936
dividends
late claims, 7933
liquidating dividends, 7932, 7933, 7935
notice of intention to declare, 7932
refund of liquidating dividend, 7935
final distribution, 7931.10
fraud, 7953
interest, 7937, 7937.10

RECEIVERS—Cont’d
Distribution of assets—Cont’d
jurisdiction of appointing court, 7929.10
nature of process, 7929
objections to distribution of assets, 7927
partial distribution, 7931.10
payment of claims, 7931
priority, 7938 et seq.
receiver’s authority, 7931
refund of liquidating dividends, 7935
setoffs, 7934
settlement agreements, 7931.20
Diversity of citizenship, 7743, 7843
Dividends
face amount of claim as basis, 7920
payment of expenses of liquidation, 7933
preliminary, 7933
Duration of receivership, 7770
Duties, payment of taxes, 7826.10
Effect of receivership
action pending by or against the company, 7800
acts of receiver, liability of corporation, 7798
assignee of corporation, 7782
assignments for creditors, 7806
bank, 7788
bankruptcy proceedings, 7806
chattel mortgages, 7786
condemnation of property in hands of receiver, 7808
conferring advantages or privileges, 7774
carriers, 7773
equipment, 7790
insurance contracts, 7793
personal services, 7792
rejection of contract by receiver, 7789, 7791, 7797
supplies, 7792
creditors’ rights and liabilities, 7785, 7787, 7813
debtors’ rights, 7787
RECEIVERS—Cont’d
Effect of receivership—Cont’d
deposits in bank, setoffs, 7804
directors’ duties and liabilities, enforcement, 1177, 1289
dissolution of corporation, 7773, 7775
equitable rule regarding setoffs applicable, 7803
executory contracts, 7789
federal court, 7808
foreclosure of mortgages, 7786
intervention, 7797
leases, corporation’s liability to pay rent, 7794, 7795
liabilities of company, 7773
maturity of corporate debt, 7775
lienholders, rights and liabilities, 7785, 7810, 7877
limitations, effect upon running of statute, 7801
officers
duties and liabilities, enforcement, 1177, 1289
rights and powers, 7784
termination of powers, 7784
powers of company, 7773
vesting in receiver, 7775
property of company, 7773
books and records, right to possession, 7777
funds deposited with state official, 7778
proceedings to compel receivers to turn over property, 7780
right to possession, 7776
trial of right to property claimed by receiver, 7779
public service commission, jurisdiction, 7809
purchase of claims to be used as setoffs, 7805
right of action, 7796, 7797
directors or officers, 1177, 1289
service of process upon corporation, 7799
setoffs, 7802 to 7805
shareholders’ derivative actions, 7783, 7783.50

RECEIVERS—Cont’d
Effect of receivership—Cont’d
tax liability, 7786.10
third persons, rights, 7773, 7787
vesting of title, 7781
Eligibility, 7734
Eminent domain, condemnation of property in hands of receiver, 7808
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, 3966
Evidence, 7686
Examination of witnesses and documents, 7830
Execution of mortgages, 7832
Expenses, 3396, 7834, 7914, 7947
bankruptcy, effect, 7917
Model Business Corporation Acts, 7947
priority, 7947
Extraterritorial powers, 7824
Federal courts, 7843
powers, 7836
removal of causes, 7861
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation
notice requirements regarding insolvency, 7837
powers, 7837
Fiduciary character of receiver’s position, 7811
Foreclosure of mortgages, 7681, 7832
decrees, 3283, 3296
defenses, who may interpose, 3273
holders of receivers certificate, right to intervene, 3253
possession of property, 3218
preservation of corpus of estate, 7667
sequester of rents and profits, 7667
Foreign corporations
acting as receiver, 8385
actions by and against receiver, 8567
comity, application of doctrine, 8568
defenses, 8570
leave to sue receiver, 8571
Index-525
RECEIVERS—Cont’d
Foreign corporations—Cont’d
actions by and against receiver, 8567—Cont’d
objections, 8570
parties, 8569
right of receiver to sue in own name, 8569
waiver, 8570
ancillary or auxiliary receivers, 8572
administration of assets, 8577
appointment, jurisdiction, 8573
custody of assets, 8577
decree or order appointing, 8574
duration of appointment, 8575
powers, rights, and duties, 8576
procedure for appointment, 8574
showing for appointment, 8574
appointments, 8554
creditors’ rights and liens, 8563 et seq.
attachments, effect, 8566
creditors residing in state where receiver appointed, 8564
creditors submitting to jurisdiction of appointing court, 8565
executions or garnishment, effect, 8566
effect of appointment, 8559 et seq.
extraterritorial recognition, 8560
property in other jurisdictions, 8561
rights of receiver, 8562
title to corporate property, 8562
general receivers, jurisdiction and power to appoint, 8554
grounds for appointment, 8556
jurisdiction to appoint, 7682, 8554, 8555
local assets, appointment to take charge, 8555
order of appointment, 8558
persons entitled to seek appointment, 8557
power of state to appoint receiver, 8554 et seq.

RECEIVERS—Cont’d
Foreign corporations—Cont’d
preservation of assets within state, 7682
procedure for appointment, 8558
service of process on, as affected, 8777
voting at corporate meetings and elections, 2037
Franchise tax claim, 7907
Governing law, 7743
Grounds for appointment, 7708 et seq.
abandonment of business, 7716
absence of assets, 7732
assignment for benefit of creditors, 7731
business losses, 7717
cessation of business, 7716
deadlock in affairs of corporation, 7713
dissension among officers or stockholders, 7712, 7713
exclusivity of statutory provisions, 7711
fraud, 7714
imminent danger of insolvency, 7719
impossibility of attaining object of corporation, 7723
insolvency, 7718 to 7721
lack of governing officers, 7715
misconduct
apprehension of future misconduct, 7724
directors, 7714
future misconduct, apprehension of, 7724
majority shareholders, 7714
preservation of assets against loss, pendente lite, 7725
mismanagement, 7714
public interest, 7726
rules of court, 7709 to 7711
shareholders deadlocked, 7713
statutory provisions, 7709 to 7711
ultra vires acts, 7722
Grounds for refusing
absence of assets, 7732
RECEIVERS—Cont’d

Officers
actions against, 1176, 1177, 1277, 1289
authority to consent to appointment, 7680
holding office past term elected, grounds for appointment, 7708

Operating expenses, 3396

Parties
actions, 7853
proceedings for appointment, 7750
Payment and compromise of claims, 7827
ratification of invalid payment, 7931
refund of liquidating dividends, 7935
Payment by shareholder, defense to action for shareholders’ statutory liability, 6449

Pendente lite receiverships, 7697.10
Pending action, 7800
Persons eligible, 7734
Pledge, assets as security for loan, 7816
Pledgee of stock, right to appointment, 5651
Possession of property, 7776, 7828
Powers and duties, 7810 et seq.
Preference to creditors, actions to set aside, 7848
Preservation of property, 7813
President of corporation, consent to appointment, 610
Priorities, 7938 et seq.
adjudication, 7963
appeals, 7964
attorney’s claims for services, 7949
bank receiverships, 7938.100
compensation of receivers, 7948
conflict of laws, 7939
consent of lienholders, operating expenses, 7955
contesting priorities, 7892.20
creditor status of shareholders, 7943

determination, 7963
earnings and profits, 7940
establishment, 7938
estoppel, 7892.10
expenses of receivership, 7892, 7947
federal government claims entitled to priority over wage claim, 7952
fraud as affecting, 7953
government liens, 7490 et seq.
guarantors, 7938.50
health fund contributions, 7952
holders of receiver’s certificates and other claims, 7892
judgments, 7945
laborers’ claims, 7952
laches, 7892.10
liens, 7945
loans or advances, 7938.40
mortgages, 7946
operating expenses, 7954 et seq.
partnership debts, 7938.60
preferred shareholders, 7944
quasi-public corporations, operating expenses, 7959
railroad companies, 7957 et seq.
receiver’s certificates, 7892 et seq.
secret liens, 7938.20
secured debts, 7945
setting aside priorities, 7892.20
shareholders, 7941 to 7944
six months’ rule, 7962
statutory liens, 7951
taxes, 7906, 7938.90
trust funds, 7950
unliquidated contingent claims, 7938.30
unperfected security interests, 7785
unsecured creditor, 7921
unsecured creditors, 7938.10
wage claims, 7952
waiver, 7892.10
RECEIVERS—Cont’d
Shareholders—Cont’d
receiver as party defendant, 5999
right to compel meeting, 7783
statutory liability
  enforcement outside state, 6572
right to enforce, 6495
Shareholders’ derivative actions, 5985.10
  appointment
    effect, 5966
  receiver pendente lite, 6032
  prerequisite, leave of court, 5966
  right to bring, 5966
Special, 7739
Standard of care, 7865
Statute of limitations, 7801
tolling, 7858
Statutory receivers
  continuation of directors as trustees, 8202
  director-trustees unfit, 8202
  exclusive of equity receivers, 7673
  vesting of title, 7781
Subordination agreements, 7921.10
Subrogation of creditors, actions
  against directors or officers, 1176, 1177
Subscriptions to stock, 1776
  enforcement of shareholders’ liability to creditors, 6126 to 6128
Substitution, 7734
Supplementary proceedings, appointments, 4843
Surety claims, 7904.20
Taxes, 3396, 7906
  distribution priority, 7938.90
  duty to pay, 7826.10
  effect of receivership appointment, 7786.10
  liability, 7864.40
Temporary, 7697, 7697.10
Termination of receivership, 7770
Time at which status and amount of claims fixed, 7904
Time for filing claims, 7900 et seq.
  amendment to claims, 7900.40

RECEIVERS—Cont’d
Time for filing claims, 7900 et seq.
  —Cont’d
    bank receiverships, 7900.70
    extension of deadline, 7900.20
    failure to file within deadline, 7900.10
    government claims, 7900.50
    jurisdictional limits on time bar, 7900.60
    waiver of time limits, 7900.30
Title, 7781
Torts
  employees, torts of, 7867
  liability, 7865.10
  post-discharge torts, 7868
  preexisting torts, 7866
Torts, receivership as defense, 4904
Ultra vires, right to urge, 3447
Uniform Commercial Code, lien creditor, 7785, 7810, 7877
Unlawful dividends
  declaration as grounds for appointing, 5420
  right of action, 5422
Unliquidated claims, 7904.10
Venue, 7856
  rules considered jurisdictional, 4372
Voting at corporate meeting, 2036
foreign receivers, 2037
Waiver of rights, 7831
Watered stocks, actions to enforce liability, 5244
Withdrawal of suit for appointment, 7768
Writ of prohibition, 7766
Wrongful receiverships, 7697

RECITALS
See Seals

RECLAMATION COMPANIES
See Classifications of Corporations; Quasi - Public Corporations

RECLAMATION DISTRICTS
See Classifications of Corporations; Municipal Corporations
RECONSTRUCTION FINANCE CORPORATION
Loans, banks, 2612

RECORDING
See also Books and Records; De Facto Corporations
Articles or certificate of incorporation, condition precedent to maintaining actions, 4270
Business trusts, agreement or articles, 8237
Cooperative marketing associations, marketing contract, necessity, 8287
Execution of corporate instruments acknowledgments, 3056
constructive notice, 3056, 3059
statutory provisions, 3059
Mortgages and deeds trust generally, 3144 et seq.
constructive notice, 3148
effect of recording, 3148
failure to timely record, 3148
lien of bonds attachment, 3370
necessity, 3145
operation of recording, 3148
place, 3146
time to file, 3147
Uniform Commercial Code perfection of mortgage lien, 3376
unperfected security interests, 3376

RECORDS AND BOOKS
See Appeals; Inspection of Books and Records

RECOUPMENT
See Foreign Corporations

RECOVERY BACK
Payments
shareholders under statutory liability, 6558
wrongful assessments, 6643

REDEMPTIONS
See also Pledges of Stock; Property; Stock

REDEMPTIONS—Cont’d
Executions and sales of property, rights of shareholders, 4822
Foreclosure of mortgages
exercise by mortgagor, 3347
federal courts, rule of decision, 3353
mortgages covering realty and personality, 3351
persons entitled to redeem, 3348
statutory construction, 3347 et seq.
strict foreclosure, 3350
time to exercise, 3349
trustee in bankruptcy, 3347
waiver of right, 3347
Receiver’s sale, 7882
Shareholders, rights to redeem from executions, 4822

REDEMPTIONS OF STOCK
See also Stock
Agreements to repurchase or redeem, termination of corporate employment, 2858
Alteration of right, charter amendment, 3696.20
Close corporations, 5617
Constructive ownership rules, 6996
Corporation, effects on, 6996.70
Other shareholders, effects on, 6996.70
Parent-subsidiary transactions, 6998
Payment of taxes and expenses on death, 6996.30
Redeemed shareholders, effects on, 6997
Redemption not essentially equivalent to a dividend, 6995.70
Repurchase agreements, 2852, 2858
Sales to related corporations, 6997.70
Section 306 stock, 6998.30
Stock of cooperative associations, withdrawing members, 8286
Substantially disproportionate, 6995.30
Taxation (federal) generally, 6994.30
sale or exchange treatment requirements, 6994.70 et seq.
REDEMPTIONS OF STOCK
—Cont’d
Taxation (federal)—Cont’d
shareholder’s interest, complete
termination, 6995
Transactions having the effect of,
6997.30 et seq.

REDUCTION OF STOCK
Acquisition of own stock by corpora-
tion, 5148
Amendment or repeal of charter pro-
visions, 3696
Authority to reduce, 5147, 5149,
5151
Cancellation of unissued stock, 5148
Certificate of reduction, filing, 5149
Consent of shareholders, 5149
Creditors’ rights, 5150
Directors, powers, 543
Dividends, effect of reduction on
right to receive, 5150
Fees, statutory, 5149
Fraudulent motive, 5149
Losses, liability, 5150
Minority shareholders, rights and
remedies, 5827
National banks, shareholders’
consent, percentage necessary, 5775
Preferred shareholders, rights, 5302
Procedure, 5149
Purchase of old stock, 2860
Reacquisition of stock, 5148
Shareholders
consent, 5302
preferred shareholders, 5302
rights and liabilities, 5149
defense to action to enforce
liability, 6457
Solvency of corporation, effect, 5150
Stated capital, reduction of, 5148.50
Surplus accounts, repurchases out of,
5148
Unissued stock, cancellation, 5148

REFEREES
See Meetings of Shareholders

REFERENCE
Foreclosures of mortgages, 3292
Receivership proceedings, claims,
7924
Service of process, 8789

REFERENDUM
Application for franchise, 2882
Rates, determination, 6676

REFORMATION
See also Contracts for Sale or
Purchase of Stock
Stock subscription contracts, 1462

REFORMATORY
CORPORATIONS
Incorporation under special acts, 172

REFUNDING BONDS
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and
Certificates

REFUNDS
Managers, powers of, 699
Vice-president of corporation, power
of, 634

REGISTERED AGENTS
See Service of Process

REGISTERED BONDS
Definition and characteristics, 2643
Negotiability, Uniform Commercial
Code, 2698

REGISTERED OFFICE
See also Place of Business; Principal
Office
Articles or certificate of incorpora-
tion, 140
Foreign corporations, 8451
Statutory provisions, 4046

REGISTRARS
Duties, 5538
Liability, 5525, 5538

REGISTRATION
See also Meetings of Shareholders;
Mortgages and Deeds of Trust
Acknowledgment, defects as affect-
ing, 3063
REGISTRATION—Cont’d
Voting at corporate meetings and elections, condition, 2028

REGULATED INDUSTRIES
Abandonment of business, 6707
expiration of franchise, 6707.20
part of business, 6707.10
Accounts, 6706
confidential information, 6706.10
Allocation of scarce resources, 6667.40
Antitrust laws, 6686.50
Arbitration, 6676
Books and records, 6706
confidential information, 6706.10
Broadcasting, Federal Communications Commission, 6672.20
Businesses affected with public interest, 6669
what businesses affected, 6670
particular industries, 6671
Certificate of public convenience and necessity, 6701
Commerce clause, 6712
corporations engaged in interstate commerce, 6712.10
electric power companies, 6713.20
express companies, 6712.50
interference with interstate commerce, 6712.20
motor carriers, 6713.30
pipeline companies, 6713.10
preempting state regulations, 6712.30
railroad companies, 6712.50
Surface Transportation Board, 6712.50
telecommunications industry, 6713
waste disposal, 6712.40
water transportation, 6713.40
Consent to abandonment of business, 6707
Consent to transfer of property or consolidation, 6703
Consolidations, 6703
Constitutional limits
commerce, 6712
contract clause, 6714

REGULATED INDUSTRIES
—Cont’d
Constitutional limits—Cont’d
due process, 6715
equal protection, 6716
common carriers, 6716.30
corporations only, 6716.10
motor carriers, 6716.40
particular kinds of corporations, 6716.20
procedures, 6716.70
punishment, 6716.70
railroad companies, 6716.50
remedies, 6716.70
telecommunications companies, 6716.60
free speech, 6717
search and seizure, 6717.50
unreasonable searches, 6717.50
Contract clause, 6714
Contract limit on negligence liability, 6711
Cost of regulation, 6710
Courts, 6676
Deregulation, 6668
Discrimination, 6704
Due process, 6715
converting private into common carrier, 6715.60
forfeitures, 6715.50
franchise impairment, 6715.30
hearings, 6715.70
notice, 6715.70
penalties, 6715.50
performing service without compensation, 6715.20
taking private property, 2918.10, 2918.20, 6715.10
unreasonable regulations, 6715.40
Efficiency, 6667.10
Electric power companies, interstate commerce, 6713.20
Energy, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 6672.30
Equal protection, 6716
common carriers, 6716.30
corporations only, 6716.10
motor carriers, 6716.40

Index-533
REGULATED INDUSTRIES
—Cont’d
Equal protection, 6716—Cont’d
particular kinds of corporations, 6716.20
procedures, 6716.70
punishment, 6716.70
railroad companies, 6716.50
remedies, 6716.70
telecommunications companies, 6716.60
Excessive competition, 6667.30
Exit from market, 6707
expiration of franchise, 6707.20
part of business, 6707.10
Express companies, 6712.50
Federal Communications Commission, 6672.20
Federal corporations, 6673.10
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 6672.30
Federal government, 6672
Federal Communications Commission, 6672.20
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 6672.30
Interstate Commerce Commission, 6672.10
Surface Transportation Board, 6672.10
Filed rate doctrine, 6686.50
Free speech, 6717
Impairing contracts, 6714
Inflation, 6667.50
Inspection of books and records, 6706
Interstate commerce, 6672, 6712
express companies, 6712.20
interference, 6712.20
motor carriers, 6713.30
pipeline companies, 6713.10
preemption of state regulations, 6713.30
railroad companies, 6712.50
Surface Transportation Board, 6712.50

REGULATED INDUSTRIES
—Cont’d
Interstate commerce, 6672, 6712
—Cont’d
telecommunications industry, 6713
waste disposal, 6712.40
water transportation, 6713.40
Interstate Commerce Commission, 6672.10
Interstate Transportation Act, pipeline companies, 6713.10
Judicial review of regulations, 6718
acts of corporation barring relief, 6726
appeals, 6724.10
authority of regulatory body, 6720.10
burden of proof, 6721
certiorari, 6724.40
collateral attack, 6724.60
conditions precedent, 6719.10
discretion of regulating body, 6720.40
fact questions, 6720.30
injunctions, 6724.20
federal courts, 6724.30
jurisdiction of court, 6723
jurisdiction of regulatory body, 6720.10
law questions, 6720.30
modifying orders, 6728
new evidence, 6722
omissions of corporation barring relief, 6726
parties, 6725
power of court to review, 6719
presumptions, 6721
prohibition, writ, 6724.50
reasonableness of rates, 6720.20
remedies, 6727
res judicata, 6730
scope of review, 6720
separable provisions, 6729
statutory actions, 6724
want of authority of regulatory body, 6720.10
REGULATED INDUSTRIES
—Cont’d
License fees, 6708
  application to particular corporations, 6708.20
  reasonableness of amount, 6708.10
Mergers, 6703
Motor carriers
  equal protection, 6716.40
  interstate commerce, 6713.30
Municipal corporations, 6675
  conflict with public service commission, 6674.40
Natural monopolies, 6667.10, 6667.40
Nebbia v. New York, 6670
Negligence, contract limit on liability, 6711
Penalties, 6709
Pipeline companies, interstate commerce, 6713.10
Police power, 6666
Price discrimination, 6667.20
Public service commissions, 6674
  conflict with municipal corporations, 6674.40
  corporations subject to control, 6674.50
  delegation of authority, 6674.10
  nature of power, 6674.20
  scope of powers, 6674.30
Railroad companies, Surface Transportation Board, 6712.50
Rates
  antitrust challenges, 6686.50
  contracts fixing rates, 6687
    abandonment of contract rights, 6700
    construing, 6689
    expired contracts, 6698
    free or reduced rates, 6699
    impairment by United States, 6690
    increasing rates, 6697
    power to change, 6691, 6691.20
      confiscatory rates, 6696
      consumer contracts, 6694
      courts, 6696

REGULATED INDUSTRIES
—Cont’d
Rates—Cont’d
  contracts fixing rates, 6687
    —Cont’d
      power to change, 6691, 6691.20
        —Cont’d
          delegation of authority, 6692
          duration of contract, 6695.20
          existence of contract, 6692.20
          implied from police power, 6693
          indefinite duration, 6694.20
          municipal corporation, 6695
          power to delegate of authority, 6691.40
          private corporation, 6695
          reserved, express, 6692.40
          state contract, 6693.20
          supplying municipality, 6693.40
          unlimited duration, 6694.20
          unreasonable period, 6694.20
          rate regulation, distinguished, 6688
          waiver of contract rights, 6700
          cost of capital, 6679
          existence of contract, 6692.20
          filed rate doctrine, 6686.50
          operating costs, 6678
          peak load pricing, 6680.20
          power to fix, 6683
            changes, 6685.50
            extent, 6684
            increasing, 6685
            rates v. other regulations, 6683.50
            reasonableness, 6684.50
            regulatory legislation, absence of, 6686
            rate base, 6679.20, 6679.40
            rate of return, 6679.60
            rate structures, 6680
            unjust discrimination, 6681
              abrogation of contracts, 6682.60
              collecting less than rates fixed, 6682.40
REGULATED INDUSTRIES
—Cont’d
Rates—Cont’d
unjust discrimination, 6681
—Cont’d
free service for particular passengers, 6682.30
individuals v. government, 6682.10
rebates, 6682.20
reduced rate for particular passengers, 6682.30
retroactive effect of prohibition, 6682.50
territories, 6682
Reasonableness of regulations, 6715.40
Reasons for regulation, 6667
Referendum, 6676
Scarce resources, allocation of, 6667.40
Search and seizure, 6717.50
State legislatures, 6673
devolution of authority, 6673.20
federal corporations, 6673.10
State public service commissions, 6674
Stock issuances, 6702
Surface Transportation Board, 6672.10, 6712.50
Telecommunications, interstate commerce, 6713
Territorial extension of service, 6705
Transfers of assets, 6703
Unreasonable regulations, 6715.40
Unreasonable searches, 6717.50
Wage and price controls, 6667.50
War powers, 6672
Water transportation, interstate commerce, 6713.40

REGULATIONS
See Bylaws

REIMBURSEMENT
Directors and officers, shareholders’ derivative actions, 6045.01 to 6045.05
Proxy expenses, 2052.90

REINCORPORATION
Directors, powers, 544
Jurisdiction of corporation, 4316
Power to reincorporate, 544
Reorganization, distinguished, 7204

REINSTATEMENT
Administrative, dissolutions, 8112.30, 8112.40
Appeal from denial, 8112.40

REISSUED STOCK
See Payments for Stock

RELATED CORPORATIONS,
TAXATION (FEDERAL)
Generally, 7020.50
Accumulated earnings tax credit, 7021.30
Alternative minimum tax exemption, 7021.30
Brother-sister controlled group, 7021.70
Business enterprise conducted by multiple corporations, 7020.50
Combined group, 7021.70
Consolidated returns, 7024.70
Depreciable property expensing limits, 7021.30
Graduated income tax rates, 7021.30
Income and loss allocation, 7024.30
Parent-subsidiary controlled group, 7021.70
Tax benefits limitations generally, 7021
additional restrictions, 7022.30
constructive stock ownership, 7022
controlled group, 7021.70
tax benefits split, 7021.30
Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, 7022.30
Transactions between generally, 7022.70
deductible payments, 7023.30
loans, 7023.70
nonstatutory rules, 7024
sales, 7023

RELEASES
See also Subscriptions to Stock
INDEX

RELEASES—Cont’d
Bank cashiers, powers, 726
Corporate liability, release of agent, 4898
Defense to tort liability, 4900
Directors
judgments against directors or officers, 1342
power of directors, 529
statutory liabilities of directors, 1333
Garnishments, garnishees, 4813
Levy on corporate property, defense to action to enforce shareholders’ statutory liability, 6468
Manager of corporation, 698
Minority shareholders’ suits, effect of release, 5884
President of corporation, power, 617
Receivers, powers, 7831
Secretary of corporation, power, 646
Shareholders’ derivative action, settlement, release of defendant officer, 6020
Shareholders’ liability creditors, 6422
release by corporation as defense to action to enforce, 6423
release of other shareholders as defense to action to enforce, 6424
unpaid subscriptions, defenses corporation’s release, 6172
creditors’ release, 6173
Treasurer of corporation, 654
Vicarious liability, release of tortfeasor, 4898

RELIGIOUS CORPORATIONS
See also Ecclesiastical Corporations
Adverse possession, 2808
Christian Science church, incorporation as unauthorized practice of medicine, 97
Classification, 80
Construction of buildings, 2544.50
Conveyances, 2933
Ecclesiastical corporations distinguished, 80
Exemptions from taxation, 6955.50, 6957, 6958
Exemptions from taxation, property use, 6960
Fiduciary powers, church as trustee, 2603
Gifts, bequests and legacies, 2781
Incorporation, 111
Loans, authorization, 2612
Management and control, interference by courts, 2104
Meetings of members, 1997
Members’ property rights and interests, 5707
Missionary work, 2544.50
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, 80, 111
Mortgaging real property, 2544.50
Name, protection, 2436
Nonprofit purposes, 111
Powers, 2544.50
Property rights of members, 5707
transfers, 2925
Purchase and ownership, national bank stock, 2826
Purposes, 111
Real property adverse possession, acquisition, 2808
powers, 2803
Retreats and camps, 2544.50
Trustees, power to act as, 2603

RELIGIOUS DISCRIMINATION
See Civil Rights; Employment Discrimination

REMAINDER OWNERS
See also Dividends
Voting of stock, 2039
Wrongfully transferring stock to life tenant, 5551

REMAND
See Removal of Actions
REMEDIES
See also Actions; Attachment; Contracts; Damages; Election of Remedies; Garnishments; Quo Warranto; Rescission; Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors; Specific Performance; Underwriting Agreements
Accounting for profits, directors or officers, 884.70, 884.90
Accounts, use or disclosure, 857.10
Appraisal rights, 5906.10 et seq.
exclusive remedy, 5906.35
Attachment, 4248
Breach of contract
options to purchase stock, 5631
sales or purchases of stock, 5629 et seq.
Breach of fiduciary duties, 838
Confidential information, use or disclosure, 857.10
Conflicts of interest transactions, directors or officers, 1295
Consideration for stock, inadequacy, 5244 et seq.
Contracts
construction and interpretation of remedy, provisions, 4247
unauthorized contracts of officers, 1127
Conversion of stock, 5117 to 5121
Corporate opportunities, misappropriation, 861.10
Corporations, 4246 et seq.
Covenants not to compete, breach, 857
Creditors, 4265
Customer lists or accounts, use or disclosure, 857.10
Destruction of stock certificates, 5179
Directors, false statements or representations, 1294
Election of remedies, 260
directors or officers, actions against, 1290
fraud, sales or purchases of stock, 5602

REMEDIES—Cont’d
Election of remedies, 260—Cont’d
shareholders' statutory liability, proceedings to enforce, 6506
underwriting agreements, 260
Elections of directors, challenging, 369, 370
False statements or representations, directors or officers, 1294
Fiduciary duties, breach, 838
Foreclosure of mortgages
alternative remedies, 3219
bondholders foreclosure, 3166
choice of remedies, 3219
consolidation of actions, 3223
cumulative remedies, 3219
election of remedies, 3307
enjoining foreclosure, 3307
trustees, 3184 to 3186, 3213
Foreign corporations, right to pursue statutory remedies, 8341
Fraud
directors or officers, 1294
sales or purchases of stock damages, 5599, 5600
election of remedies, 5602
rescission of purchase contracts, 5596 to 5598
Governmental regulations, judicial review of, 4266
In rem
due process requirements, 4735
foreign corporations, attachment proceedings against, 4729, 4731
Inside information, use or disclosure, 857.10
Insider trading, 6857.45
Inspection of books and records, 2250.20
Issuance of stock certificates, refusal, 5165
Liens on stock, 5276 et seq.
Loss of stock certificates, 5179
Members, 4264
Misappropriation
corporate opportunities, 861.10
stock, 5117 to 5121
INDEX

REMEDIES—Cont’d
Officers, 4264, 4266
Officers, false statements or representations, 1294
Preemptive rights of shareholders, denial, 5141
Preferred stock, dividends, 5451
Profits, recovery from directors or officers, 884.70, 884.90
Promoters, 4266
Promoters, actions against, 199.10
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO),
4951.70
Receivers, 7729
Restrictive covenants against competition, breach, 857
Securities laws
disgorgement of profits, 6871
injunctions, 6877
Shareholders, 4264
State against corporation, 4263
Statutory remedies, applicability to corporations, 4248
Stock transactions
compelling transfers, 5526
issuance of stock certificates, refusal, 5168
refusal to issue, 5165
remainderman rights against corporation for wrongful
transfer to life tenant, 5551
wrongful cancellation, 5166
Summary proceedings, 4248
Title to corporate office, 365 et seq.
Trade secrets, protection, 857.10, 858
Unauthorized contracts of officers, 1127
Underwriting agreements, 254, 260
to 262
breach, 260
Unlawful dividends, injunction against payment, 5419
Watered stock, 5244 et seq.
Wrongful cancellation, 5166
Wrongful discharge, 363
Wrongful foreclosure of mortgages, 3307
Wrongful transfer of stock, 5469.10

REMOTE PARTICIPATION
Meetings of shareholders, 2012.50

REMOVAL OF ACTIONS
Alien corporations, 4337
Amount in controversy, 4339
Appearances, 4466
Citizenship of corporation chartered in several states, 4031
Concurrent jurisdiction, 4333
De facto corporations, 3860, 4336
District of Columbia corporations, 4342
Diversity of citizenship, 4030
domestic corporation, 4342
federal corporations, 4342
joinder of resident and nonresident, 4342
separable controversy, 4342
Federal officers or agencies, 4343.20
Federal question, 4341
Foreign corporations
actions against corporation, 4334 et seq.
conditions or restrictions on right, 4338, 8400, 8595
Fraudulent joinder rule, 4342
Grounds for removal, 4340 et seq.
Local influence, 4344
Mandamus proceedings, 2405
Notice of removal, 4346
Objections to service of process, raising after removal of cause, 8792
Parties entitled to remove, 4335 et seq.
Prejudice, 4344
Procedure, 4345, 4346
 Receivers’ actions, 7861
Remand to state court, 4347
Separable controversy, 4343
Separate cause of action, 4343
Shareholders’ derivative actions, 5992
Waiver of right to remove, 4333

REMOVAL OF CLOUD ON TITLE
See Quieting Title

RENEWAL NOTES
See Promissory Notes
RENT
 Acceleration clauses, 2983
 Claims as provable in receivership
 proceedings, 7905
 Dispute between landlord and tenant, 2983
 Fixed rent plus percentage of profit,
 overage rent agreements, 2983
 Interest on bonds paid by tenants, 2983
 Mortgages and deeds of trust, 3112
 Percentage rentals, 2983
 Protective orders, 2983
 Receivers, executory lease, liability, 7795
 Security for rent, 2983
 Stock of tenant corporation, 2983
 Ultra vires leases, 3541

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont’d
See also Bankruptcy; Corporation
 Practice; Successor Corporations
 Abatement of actions or causes, reorga-
nization as ground, 7294
 Accounts, committees, 7253
 Actions
 causes of action acquired by new
corporation, 7317
 parties, 7353 et seq.
 Acts constituting participation, 7261,
 7267
 failure to act, 7268
 silence, 7268
 Agreements, 7236 et seq.
 amendments, 7242
 binding on new corporation, 7243
 coercion, 7239
 construction, 7241
 contents, 7240
 estoppel to object, 7246
 evidence, 7245
 fraud, 7239
 issuance of stock and bonds, 7238
 modifications, 7242
 objections, 7246
 preferences, 7239
 preparation, committees, 7249
 provisions, 7240

Bondholders
 junior bondholder, 7301
 nonassenting bondholders’ reme-
dies, 7304
 nonparticipating at forced sale,
 7303
 rights and liabilities, 7300 et seq.
 deposits of securities, 7255,
 7256
 equality among bondholders,
 7283
 necessity for consent, 7227
 right to property bought for
 bondholders’ benefit, 7281

Bankruptcy, alternative to, 7200
 Banks, state banks becoming national
 banks, 6234
 Blue sky laws, 6798
 Bona fide purchaser, new corpora-
tion, 7326

Authority, 7208
 directors, distinguished from
 shareholders, 7211
 legislative authority, consent of
 minority shareholders or
 bondholders, 7227
 shareholders, distinguished from
 directors, 7211
 statutes, 7209

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS
Index-540
INDEX

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont’d
Bonds, new corporation, 7323
Causes of action, acquired by new corporation, 7317
Challenge to reorganization, laches, 7350
excusable delay, 7351
want of knowledge of reorganization, 7352
Change in name, distinguished, 7206
Chapter 11 of Bankruptcy Code, 7634 et seq.
aircraft equipment, 7634.15
case commencement, 7634.6
conversion to Chapter 7, 7634.18
conversion to Chapter 12 or 13, 7634.21
cramdown, 7634.75
dismissal, 7634.24
history, 7634
other Code provisions, relationship, 7634.3
parties in interest, 7634.12
plans, 7634.27 et seq.
absolute priority rule, 7634.78
acceptance, 7634.57, 7634.60, 7634.69
claims, designation of classes, 7634.30
claims, priority, 7634.39
claims, specification of claims impaired, 7634.36
confirmation, 7634.63 et seq.
cramdown, 7634.75, 7634.78
dissenting classes, 7634.72
exclusivity of right to file, 7634.54
executory contracts, 7634.45
interests, designation of classes, 7634.33
leases, unexpired, 7634.45
modification of plan, 7634.69
prerequisites to confirmation, 7634.66, 7634.69
priority claims, 7634.39
proposal of plan, 7634.51, 7634.54
provisions, 7634.42
requirements, 7634.66

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont’d
Chapter 11 of Bankruptcy Code, 7634 et seq.—Cont’d
plans, 7634.27 et seq.—Cont’d
settlement or preservation of claims, 7634.48
solicitation of acceptances, 7634.60
time of filing, 7634.51
voting on plan, 7634.57
railroad reorganizations, 7635 et seq.
Securities and Exchange Commission, 7634.9
vessels, 7634.15
Charter, 7289
extension, distinguished, 7206
Classification, 7201
Commission, government, approval of plans, 7259
Committees, 7247
accounts, 7253
agreements, preparation, 7249
assessments, 7251
compensation, 7254
contracts, 7250
dealings with others, 7250
duties, 7248
expenses, 7254
liabilities, 7252
plans, preparation, 7249
powers, 7248
reimbursement of expenses, 7254
removal, 7248
reports, 7253
rights, 7248
status, 7248
Consolidations, distinguished, 7205
Constitutionality of legislation, 7209
Constitutional law, contract clause, 7227
Contracts of old company
judicial sale, 7335
liabilities acquired by new corporation, 7331
rights, acquired by new corporation, 7316
Contracts of promoters, 7260
REORGANIZATIONS—Cont’d

Corporate existence, extension creating new corporation, 7288
Courts
approval of plans, 7258
liability imposed by decree, 7337
powers, 7212
Creation, amendment of charter, 7289
Creditors’ rights, 7305, 7327
acceptance of securities in satisfaction of claims, 7284
assumption of debts by new corporation, 7328
creditors’ remedy as at law or in equity, 7345
defenses, 7346
enforcement, 7310
judgment creditors, 7343
limitation of recovery to assets acquired, 7347
new company continuation of old company, 7329 to 7331
payment offer
character, 7307
fairness, 7309
sufficiency, 7307
recognition, 7306
subordination, 7306
De facto corporation, 3769
Definition, 7201
Deposits of stock or securities, 7255
withdrawal, 7256
Directors
powers, 544
purchases of claims against corporation, 869.10
Directors’ authority, shareholders’ distinguished, 7211
Disregarding corporate entity, 48
Dissolution of old company, 7292
Distinguished from other transactions, 7202
amendment or repeal of charter, 7206
charter extension, 7206
consolidations, distinguished, 7205
mergers, distinguished, 7205
name change, 7206

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont’d

Distinguished from other transactions, 7202—Cont’d
purchases of assets, distinguished, 7205
reincorporations, 7204
Distribution of securities of new corporation, 7282
Dividend distributions, trust beneficiaries, apportionment of rights, 5402
Duties acquired by new corporation, 7312 et seq.
Easements, acquired by new corporation, 7314
Execution sales, 7222
decree or order, 7337
liabilities acquired by new corporation, 7333
contracts of old company, 7335
fraud in judicial sale, 7342
keeping old name, 7334
liability imposed by decree, 7337
prior liens, 7338
purchasers’ liabilities prior to incorporation, 7341
receiver’s debts and obligations, 7339
torts, 7340
Exemptions, acquired by new corporation, 7318
rate regulation exemption, 7320
statutes in existence at time of reorganization, 7319
tax exemptions, 7321
Expenses, payment as condition for participation, 7266
Extension of charter, distinguished, 7206
Fees, incorporation, 7344
Foreclosure and sale, 7270
bidding, 7273
confirmation of sale, 7277
director shareholders as purchasers, 7275
duty to convey to new corporation, 7280
REORGANIZATIONS—Cont’d
Methods—Cont’d
transfer of assets to new corporation, 7216
voluntary transfer of assets to new corporation, 7216
effect, 7221
good faith, absence of, 7220
operation, 7221
shareholders’ consent, 7217, 7219, 7220
Minority shareholders, necessity for consent, 7227
Name
change, distinguished, 7206
change creating new corporation, 7291
liabilities of new corporation keeping old name, 7334
Nature of reorganizations, 7201
New corporation, 7285 et seq.
amendment of charter creating new corporation, 7289
assets, duty to convey to new corporation, 7280
change in name creating new corporation, 7291
creation
extension of corporate existence, 7288
grant of special charter to existing corporation, 7290
name change, 7291
reincorporation, 7286
reorganizations, 7287
creditors
acceptance of securities in satisfaction of claims, 7284
remedy at law or in equity, 7345
debts and obligations, old corporation’s liability, 7349
distribution of securities, 7282
duties and rights acquired, 7312
bona fide purchaser, 7326
bonds, power to issue, 7323
causes of action, 7317
contract rights, 7316
easement, 7314

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont’d
New corporation, 7285 et seq.
—Cont’d
duties and rights acquired, 7312
—Cont’d
exemptions, 7318
rate regulation exemption, 7320
statutes in existence at time of reorganization, 7319
tax exemptions, 7321
franchises, 7315
interests, 7313
privileges, 7318
statutes in existence at time of reorganization, 7319
promoters, 7325
property, 7313
public duties, 7322
rights-of-way, 7314
shares
duty to issue or deliver, 7324
power to issue, 7323
title, 7313
extension of corporate existence creating new corporation, 7288
grant of special charter to existing corporation, 7290
liabilities, 7327 et seq.
organization, 7279
organization, essential to existence, 7293
parties to actions, 7357
reincorporation creating new corporation, 7286
reorganization creating new corporation, 7287
Notice
officers or agents, 802
plans, 7257
proceedings, 7246
Old corporation
debts and obligations of new corporation, 7349
liabilities, 7348, 7349
parties to actions, 7356

Index-544
REORGANIZATIONS—Cont’d
Organization of new corporation, 7279
assets, duty to convey to new corporation, 7280
distribution of securities, 7282
organization essential to existence, 7293
Participation in reorganizations, 7261
acts constituting, 7267
failure to act, 7268
silence, 7268
agreements, 7264
assessments, payment as condition for participation, 7266
bondholders
equality among bondholders, 7283
rights as to property bought for their benefit, 7281
conclusiveness, 7269
consent, 7269
effect, 7269
expenses, payment as condition for participation, 7266
involuntary reorganizations, 7263
judicial reorganizations, 7263
rights to participate
agreements, 7264
bondholders, 7262
creditors, 7262
involuntary reorganizations, 7263
judicial reorganizations, 7263
shareholders, 7262
statutes, 7264
time limits, 7265
statutes, 7264
time limits, 7265
Parties participating in reorganization, 7261
actions, 7353 to 7358
acts constituting, 7267, 7268
agreements, 7264
assessments, payment as condition for participation, 7266
REORGANIZATIONS—Cont’d
Parties participating in reorganization, 7261—Cont’d
bondholders, 7262
equality among bondholders, 7283
rights and liabilities, 7300 et seq.
conclusiveness, 7269
consent, 7269
creditors, 7262
creditors’ rights, 7305 et seq.
enforcement, 7310
payment offer
character, 7307
fairness, 7309
sufficiency, 7307
recognition, 7306
subordination, 7306
effect, 7269
expenses, payment as condition for participation, 7266
guarantors, rights and liabilities, 7311
intervention, 7358
involuntary reorganizations, 7263
judicial reorganizations, 7263
new company shareholders, 7355
new corporations, 7357
old company shareholders, 7354
old corporations, 7356
participation, 7269
rights and liabilities, 7295
bondholders, 7300 et seq.
equitable relief, 7299
guarantors, 7311
payment for shares, 7297
shareholders, 7296 et seq.
shareholders, 7262
shareholders’ rights and liabilities, 7296 et seq.
creditors, subordination, 7306
statutes, 7264
time limits, 7265
Parties to actions, 7353 et seq.
Pendency of petition for reorganization, depriving shareholders of
REORGANIZATIONS—Cont’d
right to hold annual meeting,
2001
Piercing the corporate veil, 48
Plans, 7236 et seq.
   amendments, 7242
   approval, 7257
      court, 7258
         government commissions, 7259
         judgment and order, 7258
   binding on new corporation, 7243
Chapter 11, 7634.27 et seq.
   coercion, 7239
   construction, 7241
   contents, 7240
   estoppel to object, 7246
   evidence, 7245
   fraud, 7239
   issuance of stock and bonds, 7238
   modifications, 7242
   notice, 7257
   objections, 7246
   preferences, 7239
   preparation, committees, 7249
   provisions, 7240
   requisites, 7237
   specific enforcement, 7244
   submission, 7257
      court, 7258
         government commissions, 7259
   superseding, 7242
   unfairness, 7239
   validity, 7237
   waiver of objections, 7246
Power, 7208
   directors, distinguished from
      shareholders, 7211
   reincorporate, directors, 544
   shareholders, distinguished from
      directors, 7211
   statutes, 7209
Powers of new corporation, 7312 et seq.
Preemptive rights, 5136.40
Prices, 7272

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont’d
Privileges acquired by new corporation, 7318
   statutes in existence at time of
      reorganization, 7319
Procedures, 7234 et seq.
   agreements, 7236 et seq.
   commencement, 7235
   committees, 7247 et seq.
   compensation, 7254
   deposits of stock or securities, 7255
      withdrawal, 7256
   expenses, 7254
   notice, proceedings, 7246
   persons initiating, 7235
   plans, 7236 et seq.
   promoters’ contracts, 7260
   reimbursement of expenses, 7254
Promoters
   contracts, 7260
   rights acquired by new corporation, 7325
Property rights acquired by new corporation, 7313
easements, 7314
rights-of-way, 7314
Public duties of old company passing to new company, 7322
Purchases of assets, distinguished, 7205
Purposes of reorganizations, 7201
Railroads
   abandonment of railroad line, 7635.30
   Bankruptcy Code provisions, 7635.6
   collective bargaining agreements, 7635.21
   confirmation of plan of reorganization, 7635.39
   eligibility for relief, 7635.3
   jurisdiction, 7635.9
   lease of railroad line, rejection, 7635.27
   liquidation, 7635.42
   plan of reorganization, 7635.36, 7635.39
   priority claims, 7635.33
REORGANIZATIONS—Cont’d
Railroads—Cont’d
public interest, protection, 7635.18
related statutes, 7635
right to be heard, 7635.15
rolling stock equipment, 7635.24
trustee, appointment, 7635.12
Rate regulations, exemption acquired
by new corporation, 7320
Readjustment of securities, reorganiza-
tion by, 7215
Reincorporation
creating new corporation, 7286
distinguished from reorganization, 7204
Rights of new corporation, 7312 et seq.
Rights-of-way, acquired by new
corporation, 7314
Sale of assets, 7270
bidding, 7273
bondholders’ rights to property, 7281
confirmation of sale, 7277
director shareholders as purchasers, 7275
duty to convey to new corporation, 7280
mortgage trustees as purchasers, 7276
officer shareholders as purchasers, 7275
payment of purchase price, 7278
price, 7272
purchasers, 7273
shareholders as purchasers, 7274
upset price, 7272
Securities of new corporation
creditors, acceptance as satisfac-
tion of claims, 7284
distribution, 7282
Shareholders
actions, 7354, 7355
constitutional statutory or charter
liability to creditors, 6234
equitable relief, 7299
payment for shares, 7297
rights and liabilities, 7296 et seq.

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont’d
Shareholders’ reorganizations, 7216
consent of shareholders, 7217
dissenting shareholders’ rights, 7219, 7220
effect, 7221
operation, 7221
unanimous shareholder assent, 7218
Special charter, grant to existing
corporation, creating new
corporation, 7290
Step-transaction doctrine, 7009.50
Stock, new corporation
duty to issue or deliver, 7324
power to issue, 7323
Submission, plans, 7257
Succession to privileges and exemp-
tions of old company, 7318
rate regulation exemption, 7320
statutes in existence at time of
reorganization, 7319
tax exemptions, 7321
Successor corporations, 7203
Successor liability, 48
Taxation (federal)
generally, 7009
acquiring corporation, 7013 et seq.
boot receipt, 7015.70
disregarded entities, 7011.70 et seq.
expenses, 7020
overlap situations, 7019.70
purpose and effect, 7009
requirements, 7009.50
reverse triangular mergers, 7011.30
shareholders and securities hold-
ers, 7015
target corporation, 7014 et seq.
triangular mergers, 7011
type A reorganizations, 7010.70 et seq.
type B reorganizations, 7012
type C reorganizations, 7012.30
type G reorganizations, 7012.70
Taxes, 7344
Tax-free, types, 7010

Index-547
REORGANIZATIONS—Cont’d
Tax-free changes, capitalization or corporate attributes generally, 7018.30
proprietary interest holders, 7019.30
type E reorganizations, 7018.70
type F reorganizations, 7019
Tax-free corporate combinations, 7010.30 et seq., 7011.30 et seq., 7015
Tax-free corporate divisions generally, 7016
domestic mergers, 7016.30
forms, 7017
requirements, 7017.30
shareholders, tax treatment, 7018
Time limits to exercise participation rights, 7265
Tort liability, 4880
Torts, judicial or execution sales, 7340
Transfer of assets to new corporation, 7221
dissenting shareholders’ rights absence of fraud, 7219
fraudulent transfers, 7220
effect, 7221
fraudulent transfers, dissenting shareholders’ rights, 7220
good faith essential to transfers, 7220
operation, 7221
shareholders’ consent, 7217
dissenting shareholders’ rights, 7219, 7220
unanimous shareholder assent, 7218
Triangular mergers, 7011
Type A reorganizations, 7010.70 et seq.
Type B reorganizations, 7012
Type C reorganizations, 7012.30
Type E reorganizations, 7018.70
Type F reorganizations, 7019

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont’d
Type G reorganizations, 7012.70
Uniform Principal and Income Acts, 5402
Upset price, 7272

REPAIRS
Interstate commerce, 8412
Leases
landlord’s duty, 2982.20
provisions, 2982.10, 2982.20
statutes imposing duty to repair premises, 2982.20
tenant’s duty, 2982.10
Receiver’s power to make, 7835

REPEAL
See Amendment or Repeal of Articles of Incorporation; Bylaws; Statutes

REPLEVIN
Actions, appropriate remedy to recover corporate books, 4256
Certificates of stock, 5093
Corporations, 4256
Forthcoming bond as creating estoppel to deny corporate existence, 3961
Stock, 5097
certificates of stock, 5093

REPLICATIONS
See Replies

REPLIES
See also Answers; Pleadings
Necessity, 4551
Sufficiency, 4552

REPORTS
See also Securities Exchange Act of 1934
Abandonment of corporation, 2301
Admissibility in evidence, admission of officers, 738
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation
corporate reports, power to require, 3693
statutory provisions, validity, 3693
Annual reports, 2258, 2272.20
Bankruptcy affecting duty to make, 2301
Biennial reports, 2258
Capital, capital stock, 2272
Corporate reports, 2272.20
Corporations subject to duty, 2264
domestic corporations, 2265
foreign corporations, 2266
Director liability, 2279 et seq.
Dissolution of corporation, 2301
duty of corporation to make, 8129
failure to file as grounds, 8052
failure to make, 7997
Domestic corporations, 2265
Duty to make, 2264
abandonment of corporation, 2301
bankruptcy, 2301
dissolution of corporation, 2301
domestic corporations, 2265
foreign corporations, 2266
insolvency of corporation as affecting duties, 2301
receivership, 2301
Excuses for failure to make, 2264, 2303
Failure to file, enforcement of liability, 2304 et seq.
presumptions, 2319
questions of law and fact, 2322
remedies, 2307
survival of actions, 2308
venue, 2310
Failure to make damages, 2297
enforcement of liability, 2304 et seq.
excuses, 2264, 2303
financial statements to shareholders, 2272.10
fines, 2297
forfeiture of charter, 2299
intent, 2283, 2284
officer and director liability, 2279, 2280
penalties, 2297
suspension of corporate powers, 2299
False reports, 2262, 2280
capital paid in full, 2272
complaint, 2315
debts, 2285
directors or officers, liability, 1248
enforcement of liability, complaints, 2315
intent, 2284
Fees for filing, 2278
Filing and publication
condition precedent to actions by corporations, 4271
conditions, 2278
fees, 2278
list of corporations made from filed annual reports, 2275
place of filing, 2277
time of filing, 2276
Financial condition of corporation, 2272
capital, 2272
capital stock, 2272
financial statements to shareholders, 2272.10
REPORTS—Cont’d
Financial statements to shareholders, 2272.10
penalty liability of officers for failure to furnish, 2297
Foreign corporations, 2266
collecting information as transacting business in state, 8495
requirements, 8453
Foreign statutes, enforcement, 2306
Forfeiture of charter for default, 2299
Form, 2267
Insolvency of corporation as affecting duties, 2301
Investment Company Act of 1940, 8281.35
Liabilities of corporation breach of statutory duty, 2279 et seq.
Mandamus to compel filing, 2383
Object, 2259
Officer and director liability
abandonment of corporation, 2301
bankruptcy of corporation, 2301
damages, 2297
debs, 2285
default of predecessors, 2282
defenses for default, 2303
dissolution of corporation, 2301
enforcement, 2304 et seq.
actions, 2307
amended complaints, 2316
answers, 2317
burden of proof, 2320
complaints, 2314 to 2316
creditors as plaintiffs, 2311
defendants, 2312
defensive pleadings, 2317
evidence, 2321
false reports, complaints, 2315
foreign statutes, 2306
judgment as prerequisite, 2305
limitation of actions, 2309
misjoinder of parties, 2312
notice as prerequisite, 2305
parties, 2311, 2312
misjoinder, 2312
plaintiffs, 2311

REPORTS—Cont’d
Officer and director liability—Cont’d
enforcement, 2304 et seq.—Cont’d
pleadings, 2313 to 2317
presumptions, 2319
questions of law and fact, 2322
remedies, 2307
survival of actions, 2308
venue, 2310
excuses for failure to make, 2303
expiration of office, 2300
failure to make, 2279, 2280
false reports, 2280, 2284, 2285
fines, 2297
fraud in making and acceptance of resignation of officer, 2300
good faith, failure to file, 2280
insolvency of corporation, 2301
intent, 2283, 2284
negligence, failure to file, 2280
newly elected officers and directors, 2282
penalties, 2297
receivership, 2301
resignation of officer, 2300
termination, 2301
termination of officer, 2300
Officers and agents
admissibility in evidence, 4628
duties and liabilities, false statements or representations, 1248
financial statements, 2272.10
vice-president of corporation, power of, 629
Penalties, breach of statutory duty, 2279 et seq.
Publication, 2275
place of publication, 2277
time of publication, 2276
Purpose, 2259
Receivers
appointment affecting duty to make, 2301
duties, 7875
receivership, 2301
Requisites, 2267
Seal, affixing, 2274
INDEX

REPORTS—Cont’d
Secretary of State, annual report for, 2272.20
Securities and Exchange Commission
information statement sent to shareholders, 2009.10
Shareholders
  corporate reports by officers, statutory penalty for noncompliance, 2272.10, 2297
  right to information, 2258
Signed, 2273
Statutory provisions, 2258
  amendment, 2263
  construction, 2261, 2262
failure to make, 2264
false reports, 2262
foreign statutes, enforcement, 2306
mandatory, 2264
nature, 2261, 2262
object, 2259
officer and director liability, 2279
  et seq.
  purpose, 2259
  repeal, 2263
  seal, affixing, 2274
  signed, 2273
  time of filing, 2276
  time of publication, 2276
  validity, 2260
  verification, 2273
Subscriptions to stock, reliance on false reports, 1616
Suspension of corporate powers for failure to make, 2299
Taxes, reports, 2258
Verification, 2273
Vice-president of corporation, power of, 629

REPURCHASE AGREEMENTS
Bonds, 2704
Close corporations, stock, 5617
Guaranty and repurchase agreement, distinction, 2590
Guaranty implications, 2587
Professional corporations, stock, 5617

REPURCHASE AGREEMENTS—Cont’d
Stock
  arbitration, 5617
  assignment, 5617
  burden of proof, 5620
  conditions precedent to enforcement, 5621
  consideration, 5617
  damages, actions to recover, 5624
defenses to enforcement, 5623
demand requirements, 5619
dividends, necessity to return, 5621
election to return stock, 5619
enforcement, 5620 to 5624
equitable enforcement, 5620
evidence, 5620, 5624
fiduciary duties, 5617
liability, 5617
nature, 5617
notice of repurchase, 5619
pleadings, actions to enforce, 5622
remedies, enforcement, 5620
repurchase agreement, 1538, 2849
rescission, 5624
specific performance, 5620
statute of frauds, 5576
tender back of stock, 5620
time for performance, 5618
validity, 5617
withdrawal, 5617
Validity, public policy, 2590

RESALE
Foreclosure of mortgages, sales, 3322
Price fixing, 5017.10

RESCISSION
See also Rescission of Merger;
Subscriptions to Stock
Bonds, subscriptions, 2687
Contracts
  minority shareholders, rights and remedies, 5839
  officers, president of corporation, 614
RESCISSION—Cont’d
Equitable actions by or against corporations, 4249
Laches as bar, stock purchase contracts, 5605, 5610
Promoters, 191
Promoters’ contracts, fraud as ground, 199.10
Removal of directors and officers, grounds for, 356
Repurchase of stock, agreements, 5624
Restoration of benefits as condition to rescission of implied contract, 3572
Restoration of benefits under ultra vires contract, 3572
Shareholders’ derivative action, 6040
Statute of limitations, stock purchase contracts, 5610
Stock purchase contracts
breach of contract, 5631
breach of fiduciary duties, 5609
certificates of stocks, necessity to return, 5604, 5610
conditions precedent, nonperformance, 5609
conditions to right, 5603 to 5606, 5610
consideration, failure or inadequacy, 5609
consolidation of corporation, 5609
death of party, 5609
delivery of stock, failure, 5609
dissolution of corporation, 5609, 5610
dividends, necessity to return, 5604, 5610
duress, 5609
equity jurisdiction, 5596, 5633
expiration of corporate existence, 5609
fiduciary duties, breach, 5609
fraud as grounds
assignment of action, 5596
burden of proof, 5597
certificates of stocks, necessity to return, 5604
conditions to right, 5603 to 5606

RESCISSION—Cont’d
Stock purchase contracts—Cont’d
fraud as grounds—Cont’d
damages, recovery, 5598
dividends, necessity to return, 5604
interest, recovery, 5598
jurisdiction of courts, 5596
laches as bar, 5605
limitations on right, 5603 to 5606
measure of damages, 5598
parties to action, 5597
pleadings, 5597
practice, 5597
ratification of fraud, effect, 5606
restoration of status quo, 5604
tender of stock certificates, necessity, 5604
waiver of right, 5606
insolvency of corporation, 5609
jurisdiction, 5596
jury trial, 5633
laches, 5605, 5610
limitations on right, 5603 to 5606, 5610
mistake of law or fact, 5609
mutual rescission, 5609
nonpayment of stock, 5609
partial rescission, 5610
payment for stock, failure, 5609
ratification of contract, 5606, 5610
repurchase agreements, 5624
restoration of status quo, 5604, 5610
seller’s right to rescind, 5609
statute of limitations, 5610
tender of stock certificates, necessity, 5604, 5610
ultra vires acts, 5609
undue influence, 5609
waiver of rights, 5606
watered stock, 5609
RESCISSION—Cont’d
Subscription contract, defense to shareholders’ liability for unpaid subscriptions, 6175
Ultra vires, 3544, 5609
Underwriting agreements, 239
Waiver, actions to rescind stock purchase contracts, 5606

RESCISSION OF MERGER
Proxies, 2052.70
Unauthorized, irregular or fraudulent consolidation or combination, 7145

RESERVATION OF CORPORATE NAMES
See Names

RESIDENCE
See also Nonresidents; Service of Process; Venue
Bankruptcy laws, 4047
Change, 4049
Congress, corporation created by Congress, 4043
Corporation, 35
analogy to natural person, 4025
Directors, requirements of office, 307
District of Columbia, corporation created in District of Columbia, 4043
District within state as determining, 4033
Federal jurisdiction, 4030, 4030.10, 4309
Foreign corporations, 4037, 8300
shareholders’ residence, effect on status of corporation, 8298
Incorporators, 82
Jurisdiction, 4029 to 4030.10, 4030, 4030.10, 4309
Model Business Corporation Act, 4046
National corporations, 4043
Place of business as determining, 4046
Principal office or place of business, 4035
tax lien, 4309

RESIDENCE—Cont’d
Registered office, 4046
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, 4046
Shareholders
effect on status of corporation, 8298
judicial notice, 4602
State of creation, 8298
Taxation, 4042
Venue
corporations, 4372, 4375
individuals, 4372

RESIDENT AGENTS
Foreign corporations, acts of agent as doing business, 8677, 8678
insurance agents, 8678

RESIDENTS
Attachment statutes, corporation as nonresident, 4040
Corporation as resident, jurisdictional purposes, 4025
Foreign corporation, 4037, 8300
Garnishment statutes, corporation as nonresident, 4040
General rule, 4025
Long-arm statute
foreign corporation as resident, 4037, 8613
Patent infringement, venue, 4034
Presumptions, 4025
Security for costs, corporation as nonresident, 4038
Statutes of limitation, corporation as nonresident, 4039
Venue, 4033, 4034

RESIGNATIONS
See Officers and Agents

RES JUDICATA
See also Judgments, 4705
Arbitration, 4724.40
Chapter 11 reorganizations, 4705, 5911.50
Creditors’ bills, 4833
Directors, actions against, 1007 to 1009, 1342.10

Index-553
RES JUDICATA—Cont’d
Foreclosure of mortgages, conclusiveness of decree, 3296
Judgments in actions against directors or officers, 1007 to 1009
Officers, actions against, 1007 to 1009, 1342.10
 Receivers’ claims allowance, effect, 7926
Regulated industries, 6730
Shareholders’ derivative actions, 5959

RESOLUTIONS
Bylaws distinguished, 4167
Declaration of dividends, 5350
 Dividends
 declaration and payment, 5350
 persons entitled to dividends, provisions, 5380
 Incorporation of partnerships and associations, 3996
 Increase of stock, 5133
Ratification of acts, 767
directors, 762
 shareholders, 764
 Reduction of stock, 5149
Shareholders, ratification of acts, 764

RESOLUTION TRUST CORPORATION (RTC)
See Bank Directors; Bank Officers; Banks And Banking

RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND RECOVERY ACT
See Environmental Laws and Regulations

RESPONDEAT SUPERIOR
See Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act; Torts

RESTATED ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION
Consolidation of articles and amendments, 3735.10, 3735.20
Model Business Corporation Acts, 3735.20

RESTATEMENT OF TRUSTS
Dividends as between life tenant and remainderman, 5394

RESTITUTION
Shareholders’ derivative suits, condition precedent, 5962

RESTRAINTS OF TRADE
See Antitrust
Bylaws interfering, 4189
Covenants not to compete, 857
Dissolution of corporations, grounds, 8058
Purpose of incorporation as illegal, 94
Restrictive covenants against competition, 857
Sherman Act, 4982.05
Voting trusts, validity, 2084

RESTRAINTS ON ALIENATION
Business trusts, 8268
Voting trusts, validity, 2084

RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS
Area and time, 4979
Construction, 4979
Directors, 856
Employment agreements, 2579.30, 4979
Enforcement, 2579.30, 4979, 5003
Estoppel to deny, 2579.30
Injunctions, 2579.30
Lease, 5003
“No switch” agreement, 2579.30
Officers, 856
Reasonableness, 4979, 5003
Sale of business or stock, 4979
Sales, stock, 5614
Shareholders, 5725
Shopping center leases, 2991.20
Stock sales contracts, 5614
Validity, 4979, 5003

RESTRICTIVE STOCK TRANSFERS
Agreements of shareholders, 2064
Bylaws, law governing validity, 4205
Enforcement, 4205
Inter vivos donations, 4205
INDEX

RESTRICTIVE STOCK TRANSFERS—Cont’d
Professional corporations, 112.10
Security and Exchange Commission, no action letter, 5527
Shareholder agreements validity, 2064
Validity, 4205

RETIARY STATUTES
Foreign corporations
  effect of noncompliance with qualification statute, 8514
  imposing condition upon transaction of business, 8461
taxation, 8802
  validity of statutes affecting, 8399

RETUR
See also Service of Process
Attachment proceedings
  amendment of return, 4815
  service of writ, 4806
Garnishment proceedings
  amendment of return, 4815
  service of summons, 4806
Mandamus proceedings, 2408
Substituted service on foreign corporation, return of sheriff, 8768
Wrongful return, liability, 4881

REVISED MODEL NONPROFIT CORPORATION ACT—Cont’d
Committees, 549
directors’ liability, 552.40
meetings, 552.45
powers, 552.20
vacancies, 552.30
Definitions, not-for-profit corporation, 4
Directors
  election, 283, 285
  indemnification, 1344
  liability, executive committee actions, 552.40
  liability insurance, 1344
  number, 276
  qualifications, 298, 299
  removal, 352
  requirement, 505
  residency requirements, 307
  staggered terms, 334.10
  term of office, 334, 334.10
  vacancies, 286
Domicile of corporation, 4046
Executive committees, 552.20
directors’ liability, 552.40
meetings, 552.45
powers, 552.20
vacancies, 552.30
Indemnification of litigation expenses, 1344
Liability insurance, 1344
Liability of directors, executive committee actions, 552.40
Members
  rights, obligations and liabilities of members, 5706.50
Nonprofit corporations, powers, 2544
Officers
  election, 285
  indemnification, 1344
  liability insurance, 1344
  required, 269
Pensions, 2522.10
Powers
  personal property ownership, 2803
  real estate ownership, 2803

REVENUES
See also Mortgages and Deeds of Trust

REVISED MODEL NONPROFIT CORPORATION ACT
Generally, 2.50
See also Model Nonprofit Corporation Act
Act, complete text, 2.50
Articles of incorporation
cancellation, 162
contents, 149
evidentiary effect, filing, 161
execution, 152
filing fees, 163
revocation, 162
signing, 152
REVISED MODEL NONPROFIT CORPORATION ACT—Cont’d
Purposes of incorporation, 112
    agricultural, 108
    benevolent, 110
    charitable, 110
    cooperatives, 109
    educational, 110
    fraternal purposes, 112.05
    literary, 110
    professional associations, 112.10
    religious, 111
    scientific, 110
    social purposes, 112.05
Residence of corporation, 4046

REVISED UNIFORM PRINCIPAL AND INCOME ACT
Life tenant and remainderman rights, dividends, 5389
    dividends in shares of another corporation, 5403
    right to subscribe, proceeds of sale, 5400
    small share distributions, 5401
Liquidation of assets, 5405
Stock dividends, allocation of small stock dividends to income, 5401

REVIVAL
See Abatement and Revival
Antitrust laws, actions for damages, 5059
Dissolved corporation
    actions surviving dissolution, 8141
    crimes committed prior to dissolution, 8147
    cause of action, 8144, 8147.10
    pending, 8147
    survival of actions, criminal prosecutions, 8147.10
    survival of claims, pending actions, 8147

REVOCATION
See Meetings of Shareholders; Subscriptions to Stock

REWARDS
Officers, power to offer, 694

RHODE ISLAND
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Preferences of creditors, 7462.4

RICO
See Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act

RIGHT - OF - WAY
See also Railroads and Railroad Companies
Priorities
    after-acquired property, 3393
    lien for purchase money, 3377
Reorganized corporation, rights, 7314

RIGHT TO SUBSCRIBE OR STOCK WARRANTS
See Preemptive Rights; Subscriptions to Stock; Warrants

RIVERS AND HARBORS ACT
Criminal liability, 4956
    defenses, 4958
Discharge of pollutants, criminal liability, 4956
    Gasoline or oil spills as violations, 4956

ROAD DISTRICTS
See Classifications of Corporations

ROBINSON - PATMAN ACT
See Antitrust

ROYALTIES
Treasurer of corporation, powers of, 654

SAFE DEPOSIT BOXES
Banks, powers, 2540
    Garnishment of property in box, 4768

SAFE WORKPLACE STATUTES
Liability of officers or supervisory employees, 1137

SALARIES AND OTHER COMPENSATION
See also Stock Options; Unemployment Compensation; Workers’ Compensation
    Absence from employment, 2145.10

Index-556
SALARIES AND OTHER COMPENSATION—Cont’d
Amount
annual sum, 2133
bonuses, 2133
bylaws, 2133
cash bonuses, 2133
charter provisions, 2133
court interference, 2133
directors’ compensation, 2133
excessive compensation, 2132, 2133
factors, 2133
financial condition of corporation, 2133
fraud, 2133
fringe benefits, 2133
limitations, 2133
monthly sum, 2133
reasonableness, 2133
SEC rules for disclosure, 2134.50
stock bonuses, 2133
sum certain, 2133
value of services, 2133

Bankrupt corporations, 2149 et seq.
employment contracts, 2149
wage priorities, 2149

Board committees, 551

Bonuses, 1110, 2137
bond issue, 2680
construction, 2585
federal statutory limits, 2134.50
power to grant, 2522.10
stock, 2680
validity, 2522.10

Breach of duty, effect, 2145

Bylaws, 2121
Cash compensation, 2137

Changes, 2138
Charter provisions, 2121
Compensation committees, 551, 2134.50

Contracts, 2119
implied, 2113 et seq.
extraordinary services, 2114
extra services, 2114
money advanced, 2141
special services, 2114

SALARIES AND OTHER COMPENSATION—Cont’d
Contracts, 2119—Cont’d
implied, 2113 et seq.—Cont’d
unusual services, 2114
statute of frauds, 2119

Courts’ power to fix, 2122
De facto officers, 2144
Deferred compensation, 2137
Deferred payment plans, 2137
Devices, 2137

Directors
breach of duty, 2145
breach of fiduciary duties, 894
changes, 2138
disgorgement, 894
excessive, 2133
excessive compensation, 1110
extraordinary services, 2114
extra services, 2114, 2115
federal courts, law governing, 2118
fiduciary duties, breach, 894
forfeiture of compensation, 2145
fraud, 2145
golden parachutes, 1039
increases, 2138
interested directors, 2129
misconduct, 2145
neglect of duties, 2145
officers’ salaries, power to fix, 2127
officers serving as directors, right to compensation, 2112
outside sources of income, disgorgement, 894
power to fix, 2125, 2126
directors serving as officers, 2126
good-faith requirement, 2132
interested directors, 2129
ratification by shareholders, 2139
statutes, 2129
voting procedures, 2129
preincorporation services, 2117
ratification, 2128
reasonableness, 2126
reductions, 2138
SALARIES AND OTHER COMPENSATION—Cont’d

Directors—Cont’d
right to compensation, 2113
common law, 2109, 2110
Model Business Corporation Acts, 2109
principles, 2110
prohibitions, 2109, 2110
statutory provisions, 2109
special services, 2114
termination of compensation, 2145
unusual services, 2114
waiver of compensation, 2145
waste, business judgment rule, 1039

Dividends distinguished, 2123

Employees
president of corporation, powers, 597
stock purchase plans, 2137.30

Entertainment expenses, recovery, 2141

Excessive salaries, 1110, 2132
recovery from officers, 2170, 2171, 2177, 2181, 2185

Executives, SEC rules for disclosure, 2134.50

Expenses incurred by officers, recovery, 2141

Extraordinary services, 2114
Extra services, 2114 to 2116

Federal court, law governing, 2118

Federal statutory limits, 2134.50

Forfeiture, 2145
Form, 2137

Golden parachutes, 2137, 2137.40
business judgment rule, 1039

Incentive compensation, 2137

Incentives
stock options, 2137, 2137.30
increases, 2138

Injunction against payment, 2174

Living expenses, 2141

Mandamus to compel payment, 2385.50

Methods of fixing, 2131

---

SALARIES AND OTHER COMPENSATION—Cont’d

Minority shareholders, power to fix, 5821.10

Mitigation clauses, golden parachutes, 2137.40

Nonprofit corporations, 2121.10

Officers
absence from employment, 2145.10
breach of duty, 2145
breach of fiduciary duties, 894
changes, 2138
de facto officers, 2144
directors fixing salaries, 2127
directors serving as officers, 2112, 2126

disgorgement, 894
excessive compensation, 1110
expenses incurred, recovery, 2141
extraordinary services, 2114
extra services, 2114, 2116
federal courts, law governing, 2118
fiduciary duties, breach, 894
forfeiture of compensation, 2145
holding over, 2136
increases, 2138
outside sources of income, disgorgement, 894
power to fix, 2128
reductions, 2138
reelected officers, 2136
right to compensation, common law, 2111

social security, 266.20

special services, 2114
termination of compensation, 2145
time of fixing, 2130

unusual services, 2114
vacation with pay, 2145.10
waiver of compensation, 2145

Option to purchase stock, 2137.30

Outside sources of income, disgorgement by directors or officers, 894

Pension plans, 2137

Perquisites, 2137

Phantom stock, 2137, 2137.20
SALARIES AND OTHER COMPENSATION—Cont’d
Securities laws and regulations—Cont’d
pension fund blackout period, 2134.50
Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 2134.50
Severance benefits, golden parachutes, 2137.40
Shareholder approval, 2134.50
Shareholders
power to fix compensation of officers, 2124
ratification
director-fixed compensation, 2139
stock option plans, 2137.30
recovery, excessive compensation, 1110
right to receive, 5733, 5734
Shareholders’ liability for debts due, 6282
Social security, officers, 266.20
Special services, 2114
Statute of frauds, 2119
Statutory provisions, 2121
Stock, 5187
Stock appreciation rights (SARs), 2137.20
Stock compensation, 2137.20,
2137.30
shareholder approval, 2134.50
Stock options, 2137.30
contractual obligations, 2137.30
Supplemental benefits, 2137
Tax Reform Act of 1984, 2137.30,
2137.40
Tax Reform Amendments of 1985, 2137.40
Termination, 2137.30, 2145
Time of fixing, 2130
Travel expenses, recovery, 2141
Trustees, common law, 2109
Underwriters, 240
form and nature, 241
validity of provision, 242
Unusual services, 2114
Vacation with pay, 2145.10

SALARIES AND OTHER COMPENSATION—Cont’d
Waste
golden parachutes, 2137.40
SALES
See also Blue Sky Laws; Conditional Sales; Execution Sales; Judicial Sales; Pledges; Property; Sales or Purchases of Corporate Property; Sales or Purchases of Stock; Tax Sales
Antitrust, 5003
buyers’ agreements, 5006
Assessment on full-paid stock, proceedings to collect, 6622 et seq.
Buyers’ agreements, antitrust, 5006
Consolidations distinguished, 7045
Deceptive practices, 4886.30
Director’s property to corporation, 950
Foreclosure of mortgages
adjournment, 3320
bids and bidding, chilling bidding, 3319
conditions precedent, 3308
directors purchasing, 3316
officers or agents purchasing, 3316
persons who may conduct sales, 3311
persons who may purchase property, 3312, 3313
place, 3308.10
postponement, 3320
private or public sale, 3309
public notice, 3310
purchasers’ liabilities, 3325 et seq.
reopening sale, resale, 3322
sale, 3310
officer by whom to be made, 3308
shareholders purchasing, 3317
vacating, 3320
Mergers distinguished, 7045
Officers, property to corporation, 950
Receivers
confirmation, 7879
expenses, 7881

Index-560
SALES—Cont’d
Receivers—Cont’d
law governing, statutes, 7876
liens, statutes, 7878
purchasers, 7877, 7878
terms, 7876.20
default, 7877.30
directors, 7877.20
liabilities, 7877.10
officers, 7877.20
receivers, 7877.20
rights, 7877
shareholders, 7877.20
Secondary franchises, sale, 2883
Subscriptions to stock distinguished, 1372
Ultra vires, executory sales by corporation, 3464
SALES AGENTS
See Sales Representatives
SALES MANAGERS
See also Sales Representatives
Service of process on sales manager of foreign corporation, 8755
SALES OR PURCHASES OF CORPORATE PROPERTY
See also Conveyances
Accounting for profits, directors or officers, 884.30, 899
Adequacy of consideration, minority shareholders, rights and remedies, 5837, 5837.20
Agents, 482
manner of conferring authority, 444
real property, 444, 482
statute of frauds, applicability to authorization, 444.10
written authorization, 444
All or substantially all property, 2949.10 et seq.
antitrust laws, 2949.92
appraisal rights of dissenting shareholders, 5906.20
blue sky laws, 6798
business necessity, 2949.10
common law rule, 2949.10
SALES OR PURCHASES OF CORPORATE PROPERTY—Cont’d
All or substantially all property, 2949.10 et seq.—Cont’d
common-law rule, 2949.10
conditions of sale or transfer, 2951
consent, shareholders, 2949.21
consideration, 2950
covenants not to compete, enforcement of, 2953
creditors, power against, 2949.80
directors, 546
dissenting shareholders’ rights, 2949.42, 5906.20
effect of sale, 2953
escrow, creditors’ rights, 2949.80
failure to comply with statute, right to assert, 2949.41
goodwill, 2951
insolvency or failing condition, 2949.10, 2949.50
liquidation, corporations organized for, 2949.70
mode of sale or transfer, 2951
noncompliance with statute, right to assert, 2949.41
nonprofit corporations, 2949.22
president of corporation, 606
procedure, approval, 2949.91
ratification by legislature, 2954
ratification of transfer, 2954
real estate sales corporations, 2949.60
regular course of business, 2949.30
securities, purchasing corporation, 2950
shareholder approval, necessity, 2949.20, 2949.90, 2949.91
shareholders, power against, 2949.90
shareholders’ consent, 2949.21
statute, assertion of noncompliance, 2949.41
statutory authorization, 2949.20
noncompliance, right to assert, 2949.41
shareholders’ consent, 2949.21
Index-561
SALES OR PURCHASES OF CORPORATE PROPERTY
—Cont’d
All or substantially all property, 2949.10 et seq.—Cont’d
stock, purchasing corporation, 2950
torts of transferor, liability for, 2953
unemployment compensation tax, 7122
Appraisal rights of dissenting shareholders, 5906.20
Conflicts of interest directors or officers, 949
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, 915
Consideration, minority shareholders, rights and remedies, 5837, 5837.10, 5837.20
Corporation’s right, 31
Directors, 505, 517
accounting for profits, 884.30, 899
all or substantially all property, 546
assignee’s property, 878
breach of duties, 1013
conflicts of interest, 949
conversion, 1107
debtor’s property, 879
duties, breach, 1013
judicial and execution sales, 872 et seq., 881 et seq.
misappropriation, 1107
ordinary course of business, 518
profits, accounting to corporation, 884.30, 899
receivership property, 878
tax sales, 880
Execution sales, purchases by directors or officers
assignee’s property, 878
debtor’s property, 879
estoppel to challenge, 881
insolvency of corporation, 877
laches as precluding challenge, 881
ratification, 881
receiver’s property, 878
remedies, 883

SALES OR PURCHASES OF CORPORATE PROPERTY
—Cont’d
Execution sales, purchases by directors or officers—Cont’d
standing to challenge, 882
Imputed knowledge or notice, 815
Managers of corporation, 683, 685
personal property, 686
real property, 687
Minority shareholders, rights and powers, 5821.10, 5837, 5837.10, 5837.20, 5838, 5906.20
appraisal rights, 5906.20
consideration, 5837, 5837.10, 5837.20
redemption from forced sale, 5838
Notice imputed to corporation, 815
Officers, 482
accounting for profits, 884.30, 899
assignee’s property, 878
conflicts of interest, 949
conversion, 1107
debtor’s property, 879
general manager of corporation, 683, 685 to 687
judicial and execution sales, 872 et seq., 881 et seq.
manager of corporation, 683, 685 to 687
manner of conferring authority, 444
misappropriation, 1107
president of corporation, 605, 606
profits, accounting to corporation, 884.30, 899
real property, 444, 482
receivership property, 878
secretary of corporation, 642
statute of frauds, applicability to authorization, 444.10
tax sales, 880
treasurer of corporation, 658
vice-president of corporation, 634
written authorization, 444
Ordinary course of business, directors, 518
personal property, managers of corporation, 686
SALES OR PURCHASES OF CORPORATE PROPERTY—Cont’d
President of corporation, 605
sale of all or substantially all property, 606
Profits by directors or officers, accounting to corporation, 884.30, 899
Real estate sales, corporations engaged in, 2949.60
Secretary of corporation, 642
Securities laws, applicability, 6833
Shareholders, 5821.10, 5837, 5837.10, 5837.20, 5838, 5906.20
conflicts of interest, 5727
contracts between corporation and shareholders, 5738
purchases at forced sales, 5727
Statute of frauds, authorization of officers, 444.10
Tax sales, purchases by directors or officers, 880
Treasurer of corporation, 654, 658
Vice-president of corporation, 634

SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont’d
Breach of contract, 5629—Cont’d
breaks of contract, 5629
—Cont’d
damages
purchaser’s breach, 5630
seller’s breach, 5631
evidence, 5630.10
injunctive relief, 5632
reformation of contract, 5633
rescission of purchase contract, 5633
specific performance, 5634 to 5636
Breach of fiduciary duties, 5609
Brokers, 5568
Call options, 5575.10
Class actions, Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act (SLUSA), 6866.10
Close corporations
controlling interests, 5805
majority shareholders, 5805
repurchase agreements, 5617
specific performance of contracts, 5634
Competency of seller or purchaser, 5571
Concealment of facts, 5589
Conditions precedent and subsequent, 5614
nonperformance, 5609
Conflicts of interest, directors, 958
Conflicts of law, 5579
Consideration, 5573, 5574
adequacy, 5227, 5609
Consolidation of corporation, rescission of purchase contracts, 5609
Control, acquisition agreements, 5768
Controlling interests
blue sky laws, 5805.30
close corporations, 5805
corporation control premium, 5805, 5805.10
federal securities acts, 5805.30
majority shareholders, power to sell, 5805 to 5805.30
Corporation acquiring its own stock, 2845 et seq.
agreement to repurchase, 2849, 2852
SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont’d
Corporation acquiring its own stock, 2845 et seq.—Cont’d
antifraud provisions of federal security laws, 2851
authority, corporate officers and ratification, 2852
bequest, taking stock, 2853
collateral, taking stock as, 2855
competition, prevention, 2852
compromise, taking stock to effect, 2857
contract in violation of statute, enforceability, 3620
credit, purchase, 2852
creditors, fraud or prejudice, 2854
creditors’ suits, 2861
distribution of assets to shareholders, 7419
effect, 2859, 5148
employee-held stock, 2858
English rules, 2846
express prohibition or restriction, 2852
fractional shares, elimination, 2857.10
fraud, creditors or shareholders, 2854
gift, acquiring, 2853
gift or bequest, 2853
greenmail, 2850
indebtedness, taking stock to collect, 2856
insolvency, 2852
national banks, 2855
officer-shareholders, 2858
overissue of stock, taking back, 2852
payment of debt, taking stock, 2856
power denied, 2847
prejudice, creditors or shareholders, 2854
preventing outsiders from gaining control, 2850
prohibition, 2852
redemption agreements, 2852
reduction of stock, 2860, 5148

SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont’d
Corporation acquiring its own stock, 2845 et seq.—Cont’d
repudiation of agreement to repurchase shares sold, 2852
repurchase agreement, 2849
restrictions, 2850, 2852
security for debt, 2855
self-tender offers, 2851, 2854
shareholders, purchases, 2852
shareholders’ suits, 2861
specific performance of agreement to repurchase shares sold, 2852
standing to attack, 2861
statutory authority, express or implied, 2850
statutory provisions, 2848
statutory restrictions, 2849, 2852
suicide, effect on agreement to repurchase shares sold, 2852
surplus, necessity of, 2848
surplus, restrictions, 2852
taxation of purchased stock, 2859
tender offers, 2851
value of employee-held stock, 2858
Corporation acquiring stock in another company
antecedent debt, taking stock, 2836
antitrust, 2834, 2841, 5004
articles of incorporation authorizing, 2830
banking company, 2826, 2826.10
building and loan association, 2826
business interests, promotion, 2832, 2833
bylaws, grant of power, 2831
collateral, taking stock, 2838
compromise, taking stock to effect, 2839
constitutional restrictions, 2834
corporate control, 2841
foreign corporations, 2834
gas company, 2826
historical background and rules, 2824, 2825
incidental powers, 2832, 2833

Index-564
Sales or Purchases of Stock—Cont’d
Corporation acquiring stock in another company—Cont’d
insurance company, 2826
investments, powers, 2829
land company, 2826
liability as to shares acquired, 2843
lumber company, 2826
manufacturing or trading company, 2826
mining company, 2826
national banks, 2826, 2838
payment, sale of property, 2837
power to acquire, 2828
presumption of authority, 2842
railroad company, 2826
ratification, breach of statutory prohibition, 2834
religious corporation, 2826
rights in shares acquired, 2843
security, payment of debts, 2838
similarity of business, 2826
standing, 2844
statutory power, 2832
statutory restriction or prohibition, 2834
stock speculation, 2840
subscription to stock, 2827
takeover bids, 2841.10
telegraph company, 2826
Covenants, 5614
Damages
breach of contract, 5630, 5631
directors or officers, liability, 1343
fraud, 5599 to 5601
rescission of purchase contracts, 5598
Death of party, 5609
Deceased shareholders’ stock, 4204
De facto corporations, 3856
Definitions of director and officer under Section 16(b), 6857.15
Delivery of stock, failure, 5609
Delivery of stock certificates, 5613, 5626
demand, necessity, 5627
Sales or Purchases of Stock—Cont’d
Delivery of stock certificates, 5613, 5626—Cont’d
oral agreements, enforcement, 5577
tender of performance, 5627
Derivative securities, 6857.30
Directors, 523, 900 et seq.
accounting for profits, 900
adverse interests or title, 863
common law liability, 1174
concealment, 1172
conflicts of interest, 863, 958
consideration for stock
adequacy of directors’ consideration, 5231
services of directors, 5187
damages, liability, 1343
effect on title to office, 341
fraud, 1172
fraud in purchase or sale, 5595
payments for stock
adequacy of directors’ consideration, 5231
services of directors as consideration, 5187
premiums, right to receive, 900
preventing control acquisition by outsiders, 2850
services as consideration for stock, 5187
shareholders’ stock, 1167
agency transaction, 1170
common law liability, 1174
concealment, 1172
duty to disclose information, 1168 to 1168.20, 1170
fraud, 1172
Disabled persons, 5571
Disclosure of information, 5589
Dissolution of corporation, rescission of purchase contracts, 5609, 5610
Dividends
declaration and payment out of proceeds, 5350
rights of purchasers, 5378
SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont’d
Doing business in state, 8489, 8685
Duress, 5609
Employee benefit plans, 6857.50
Employee Retirement Security Act (ERISA), consideration, 5573
Equity jurisdiction
  reformation of contracts, 5633
  rescission of purchase contracts, 5596, 5633
  specific performance of contracts, 5634 to 5636
Executory agreements, 5613
Executory contracts, dividend rights of purchasers, 5378
Expiration of corporate existence, 5609
Express warranties, 5615
Failure of consideration, 5574, 5609
False statements or representations
  agents, 5595
  assets, value or location, 5582
  capitalization of corporation, 5585
  care required of purchaser, 5593
  causal connection to injury, 5594
  communication to third party or public, 5581
  corporation, liability, 5595
  debts of corporation, 5583
  directors, 5595
  dividends, 5584
  duty to inquire, 5593
  fiduciary relationship, effect, 5581
  financial condition of corporation, 5583
  injury, causal connection, 5594
  inquiry notice, 5593
  insolvency of corporation, 5583
  intent to deceive, 5591
  investigation by purchaser, necessity, 5593
    joint and several liability, 5595
    knowledge of falsity, 5591
    legal matters, 5588
    materiality, 5590
    matters of law, 5588
    net earnings, 5583

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS
Index-566

SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont’d
False statements or representations —Cont’d
  officers, 5595
  opinions, 5587
  predictions, 5587
  promises, 5587
  property, value or location, 5582
  public communication, 5581
  puffing, 5582
  reliance, 5592, 5593
  scienter, 5591
  solvency of corporation, 5583
  third-party communication, 5581
  value of stock, 5586
Federal courts, attachment or garnishment proceedings, 5110
Federal securities acts, 6857 et seq.
  fraud in purchase or sale
    causal connection to injury, 5594
    injury, causal connection requirement, 5594
    material nondisclosure of information, 5590
    rescission of purchase contracts, 5598
    statute of limitations, 5607
    sale of controlling interests, 5805.30
  Fiduciaries, 5570
  Fiduciary duties, breach, 5609
  Fraud, 5578, 5580, 6849
    agents, 5595
    blue sky laws, 6782
    causal connection to injury, 5594
    concealment of facts, 5589
    contribution among liable parties, 6873
    corporation, liability, 5595
    damages, 5599
      interest, recovery, 5600
      limitation of actions, 5607
      measurement, 5600
    statute of limitations, 5607
    waiver of rights, 5607

Index-566
SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont’d
Fraud, 5578, 5580, 6849—Cont’d
  directors
    liability, 5595
    purchases from shareholders, 1172
  disclosure of information, 5589
election of remedies, 5602
elements of fraud, 5581
evidence, 5601
  actions for damages, 5599
  actions to rescind purchase contracts, 5597
false statements or representations, 5581 et seq.
falsity of statement, 5590
federal securities acts
  causal connection to injury, 5594
  injury, causal connection, 5594
  material nondisclosures, 5590
  rescission of purchase contracts, 5598
  shareholders’ suits, 5923.20
  statute of limitations, 5607
  fraud in the inducement, 5608
  injury, causal connection, 5594
  insider trading, 6856
  intent, 5591
  interstate transactions, 6851
  joint and several liability, 5595
  knowledge, 5591
  manipulation of security prices, 6852
  manipulative and deceptive devices, 6853
  materiality of statement, 5590
  minority shareholders, rights and remedies, 5845
  nondisclosure of facts, 5589
  officers, 5595
    purchases from shareholders, 1172
  registration statements, 6850
  release of liability, 5606
  remedies
    damages, 6870

SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont’d
remedies—Cont’d
  election, 5602
  preemption of state laws, Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act (SLUSA), 6866.10
  rescission, 6869
  repurchase of stock, 5624
  rescission of purchase contracts
    assignment of action, 5596
    burden of proof, 5597
    certificates of stocks, necessity to return, 5604
    conditions to right, 5603 to 5606
    damages, recovery, 5598
    dividends, necessity to return, 5604
    equity jurisdiction, 5596
    evidence, 5597
    extent of recovery, 5598
    federal securities acts, 5598
    interest, recovery, 5598
    jurisdiction, 5596
    laches as bar, 5605
    limitations on right, 5603 to 5606
    measure of damages, 5598
    parties to action, 5597
    pleadings, 5597
    ratification of fraud, effect, 5606
    restoration of status quo, 5604
    tender of stock certificates, necessity, 5604
    waiver of rights, 5606
    scienter, 5591
    shareholders’ suits, 5923.20
    short swing trading, 6857
    statute of limitations, 6882
    tender offers, 6855
    vitiation of purchase contract, 5608
Futures contracts, 5578
Gambling contracts, 5578
Garnishment proceedings, 5110, 5111
Gifts and bequests, 6857.55
Governing law, 5579

Index-567
SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont’d
Guaranties, 5615
Guaranty agreements, indemnity agreements, 5625
Illegality, 5578
Implied warranties, 5616
Incompetency of seller or purchaser, 5571
Infants, 5571
Injunction against sale, 5632
Insane persons, 5571
Insolvency of corporation, rescission of purchase contracts, 5609
Installment payments, 5628
Interstate commerce, 8413
Issuer, transactions with officers and directors, 6857.50
Liens on stock, enforcement, 5278
Loans, 2622.10
Majority shareholders controlling interests, 5805
blue sky laws, 5805.30
federal securities acts, 5805.30
fiduciary duties, 5805.20
premium for stock, right to receive, 5805.10
fiduciary duties, 5811
new issue of stock, 5772
Managers of corporation, 684
Margin contracts, 5578
Material nondisclosure of information, 5590
Memorandum, sufficiency, 5577
Mentally incompetent persons, 5571
Mergers, 6857.35
Minority shareholders, rights and powers, 5821.10
fraudulent sales or purchases, 5845
Minors, 5571
Mistake of law or fact, 5609
Mutuality of obligations, 5573
Mutual rescission, 5609
 Newly issued stock, 5142
No-compete clauses, 5614
Nondisclosure of facts, 5589, 5590
Nonpayment of stock, 5609

SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont’d
Officers, 900 et seq., 5231
accounting for profits, 900
adverse interests or title, 863
bank cashiers, 720
corporate common law liability, 1174
concealment, 1172
corporate conflicts of interest, 863
corporate consideration for stock, services of directors, 5187
damages, liability, 1343
fraud, 1172
fraud in purchase or sale, 5595
managers of corporation, 684
payments for stock, services of officers as consideration, 5187
premiums, right to receive, 900
president of corporation, 604
services as consideration for stock, 5187
shareholders’ stock, 1167
agency transaction, 1170
corporate common law liability, 1174
concealment, 1172
corporate duty to disclose information, 1168 to 1168.20, 1170
corporate fraud, 1172
Options, 5575, 5575.10
Oral agreements, 5566, 5576
delivery of stock certificates, effect, 5577
employment services as consideration, effect, 5576.55
parol evidence, 5577
part performance, 5577
payment for stock, effect, 5577
writing, sufficiency, 5577
Parol evidence, 5577, 5612
Part performance, 5577
Payment for stock adequacy of consideration, 5609
tender of performance, 5628
Pledged stock purchase by pledgee default sale, 5666
SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont’d
Pledged stock—Cont’d
purchase by pledgee—Cont’d
execution sale under prior lien, 5652
paramount lien, purchase under, 5652
sale upon debt default, 5658, 5664
commercial reasonableness, 5663
damages, recovery, 5673, 5679
deficiency, 5670
demand for payment, necessity, 5662
foreclosure sale, 5659
injunctions against sale, 5673
manner of sale, 5663
nonjudicial sale, 5661
notice requirements, 5662
parcel sales, 5665
place of sale, 5664
presumption of validity, 5679
private sales, 5664
public sales, 5664
purchase by pledgee, 5666
statute of limitations, 5669
surplus, 5670
time of sale, 5664
unit sales, 5665
validity of sale, 5663.10
Preemption of state laws, Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act (SLUSA), 6866.10
President of corporation, 604
Proceeds, declaration and payment of dividends, 5350
Public policy violations, 5578
Purpose of Section 16(b), 6857.10
Put options, 5575.10
Ratification, acceptance or retention of benefits, 773.20
Recovery of profits, 6857.45
Reformation of contracts, 5633
Registration requirements
exemptions, 6844.50, 6845 to 6848
federal securities laws, 6837
Release of liability, 5606

SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont’d
Repurchase agreements
arbitration, 5617
assignment, 5617
burden of proof, 5620
conditions precedent to enforcement, 5621
consideration, 5617
damages, actions to recover, 5624
death of shareholder, effect, 5617
defenses to enforcement, 5623
demand requirements, 5619
dividends, necessity to return, 5621
election to return stock, 5619
enforcement, 5620 to 5624
equitable enforcement, 5620
evidence, 5620, 5624
nature, 5617
notice of repurchase, 5619
pleadings, actions to enforce, 5622
rescission, 5624
specific performance, 5620
tender back of stock, 5619
time for performance, 5618
validity, 5617
withdrawal, 5617
Rescission, 5604
blue sky laws, 6807
purchase contracts
assignment of action, 5596
breach of contract, 5631
breach of fiduciary duties, 5609
certificates of stocks, necessity to return, 5610
conditions precedent, nonperformance, 5609
conditions to right, 5603, 5605, 5606, 5610
consideration, failure or inadequacy, 5609
consolidation of corporation, 5609
death of party, 5609
delivery of stock, failure, 5609
dissolution of corporation, 5609

Index-569
SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont’d
Rescission, 5604—Cont’d
dividends, necessity to return, 5610
duress, 5609
equity jurisdiction, 5596, 5633
expiration of corporate existence, 5609
fiduciary duties, breach, 5609
fraud as grounds, 5596 to 5598, 5603, 5605, 5606
insolvency of corporation, 5609
jurisdiction of courts, 5596
jury trial, 5633
laches, 5605, 5610
limitations on right, 5603, 5605, 5606, 5610
mistake of fact, 5609
mistake of law, 5609
mutual rescission, 5609
nonpayment of stock, 5609
partial rescission, 5610
payment for stock, failure, 5609
ratification of contract, 5606, 5610
repurchase agreements, 5624
restoration of status quo, 5610
seller’s right to rescind, 5609
statute of limitations, 5610
tender of stock certificates, necessity, 5610
ultra vires acts, 5609
undue influence, 5609
waiver of rights, 5606
watered stock, 5609
Restrictive covenants against competition, 5614
Securities Investor Protection Act of 1970, 6831
Securities transactions, unregistered offerings, 6849
Shareholders
acquisition of control, 5768
controlling interests, 5768, 5805
blue sky laws, 5805.30
federal securities acts, 5805.30
SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont’d
Shareholders—Cont’d
controlling interests, 5768, 5805—Cont’d
fiduciary duties, 5805.20
premium for stock, right to receive, 5805.10
derivative action as purpose, 5878
majority shareholders, 5772
minority shareholders, rights and powers, 5821.10, 5845
Short-swing profits
convertible securities, 6857.30
derivative securities, 6857.30
employee benefit plans, 6857.50
merger transactions, 6857.35
purchases subject to regulation, 6857.25, 6857.30, 6857.35
remedies, 6857.45
sales subject to regulation, 6857.25, 6857.30, 6857.35
shareholders’ derivative actions, 6857.45
statute of limitations, 6857.65
stock options, 6857.50
time limitations, 6857.40
Six month period, realization of profits within, 6857.40
Special stipulations, 5615
Specific performance of contracts, 5634
conditions precedent, 5635
mutuality of remedy, necessity, 5636
nature, validity, and purpose of contract, 5635
Statute of frauds, 5576 et seq.
delivery of stock certificates, effect, 5577
employment services as consideration, 5576.55
parol evidence, 5577
part performance, 5577
payment for stock, effect, 5577
writing, sufficiency, 5577
Statute of limitations, 6857.65
Stockbrokers, 5568
Straddle options, 5575.10
SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont’d
Ten percent beneficial owner, 6857.20
Title to stock
delivery of stock certificates, effect, 5613
payment for stock, effect, 5628
Trustees, 5570
beneficiaries, apportionment of rights, 5406
Ultra vires acts, 5609
Undue influence, 5609
Uniform Commercial Code, 5572.10
agency transactions, 5568
bona fide purchasers, 5866
broker transactions, 5568
delivery of securities, 5626
pledged securities
commercial reasonableness, 5663, 5664
damages, recovery, 5673, 5679
deficiency, 5670
demand for payment, necessity, 5662
injunctions against sale, 5673
manner of sale, 5663
notice requirements, 5662
parcel sales, 5665
presumption of validity, 5679
private sales, 5664
public sales, 5664
surplus, 5670
unit sales, 5665
validity of sale, 5663.10
purchaser’s rights, 5866
rights acquired by purchasers, 5866
statute of frauds, 5576
delivery of securities, effect, 5577
employment services as consideration, effect, 5576.55
payment for stock, effect, 5577
writing, sufficiency, 5577
warranties, 5616.05

SALES REPRESENTATIVES
Activities as requiring foreign corporation to qualify, 8482
Admissions and declarations, 747
Authority, 482
Employment, 675
president of corporation, 598
False representations, liability, 4886.10
Managers of corporation, power to employ, 675
Notice imputed to corporation, 813
Officers, authority or power to employ
managers of corporation, 675
president of corporation, 598
Powers, 482
Service of process, 8755

SALES TAX
Generally, 6919.50
Burden, 6920
Commerce clause, 6938.50
Directors’ liability, 1264
Double taxation, 6954
Exemptions and exclusions generally, 6924.50
basic necessities, 6925
certain taxpayers, 6926
certain transactions, 6926.50
occasional sales, 6925.50
Foreign corporation, 8817.30
Form, 6919.50
Interstate, 6928
Interstate sales, 6928
Measure of, 6927
Multistate Tax Compact, 6929.50
SALES TAX—Cont’d
Nature, 6920.50
Officers’ liability, 1264
Personal property, tangible, 6921.50
Retail, 6922
Retail sale, 6922
Simplification, 6928.50 et seq.
Streamlined, 6929
Taxable, 6921
Taxable sale, 6921
Territorial limits, 50, 6922
Vendor, collection by, 6927.50 et seq.

SARBNES - OXLEY ACT OF 2002
Executive compensation
assets freeze to prevent extraordinary payments, 2134.50
audit records retention, 2187
books and records
alteration, concealment, destruction, 2212
audit records retention, 2187
impairment of integrity, 2212
earnings restatement, 2134.50
falsification of books and records, 2212
loans to director or officer, 2134.50
pension fund blackout period, 2134.50
Loans to directors or officers, 1245
Overview, 6831.70
Reporting of beneficial ownership of securities, 6843
Reporting requirements issuers, 6842

SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS
See also Bankruptcy; Members
Agents, notice imputed to association, 806
Attributes, 76
Books and records, inspection by members, 2227
Branches or branch offices, 2542, 7086
Bylaws, 4185, 4188
Classification, 76

CONSOLIDATION AND MERGER
branch offices resulting, 7086
dissenting members’ or shareholders’ rights, 7157
federal savings and loan associations, 7199.10
state savings and loan association, 7055
Creditor status of members or shareholders, 5755
Definition, 76
Dissolution
general corporate statutes, 8158
procedure, 8158
statutory provisions, 8158
Insolvency
governing law, 7625
priority in payment of claims, borrowing shareholder, 7612
setoff, 7612, 7616
Knowledge imputed to association, 806
Members
creditor status, 5755
Mergers, 7055, 7086, 7157, 7199.10
Nature, 76
Negotiable instruments, powers, 2627
Officers, notice imputed to association, 806
Powers
borrowing, 2542, 2612
capital stock, increase of, 2542
real property, 2803
Preference of creditors
maturation of stock, withdrawal as not creating preference, 7487
shareholders as preferred creditors, 7487
Shareholders
creditor status, 5755
Subscriptions to stock, 1369
Taxation generally, 6965

SAVINGS BANKS
Directors, fiduciary relationship, 845
Insolvency, setoff, 7612
SAVINGS BANKS—Cont’d
Negotiable instruments, powers, 2627
Preference of creditors, depositors, 7523

SCHOOL DISTRICTS
See Classifications of Corporations; Municipal Corporations

SCHOOLS
See also Educational Corporations; Universities and Colleges
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, reservation of power, 3711
Charitable or benevolent purposes, 110
Powers, 2545

SCIENTIFIC CORPORATIONS
Archaeological and historical societies, 2803
Classification, 78
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, applicability, 78
Purposes, 110

S CORPORATIONS
Limited liability corporations, distinguished, 20
Taxation (federal)—Cont’d
generally, 7025.50
accumulated earnings, 7030.70
election, 7027.30
election termination and revocation, 7027.70
elegibility to elect S corporation status, 7026 et seq.
entity, type of, 7026.30
entity-level taxes, 7031
income and loss allocation, 7029
income and loss pass through, 7028.70
loss deduction limitations, 7029.30
shareholders, 7026.70
shareholders, distributions to, 7029.70 et seq.
shareholders’ tax basis, 7028.30
stock, one class of, 7027
subchapter C coordination, 7031.30

S CORPORATIONS—Cont’d
Taxation (federal)—Cont’d
taxable year, 7028
tax advantages, 6971.50
Taxation (state), 6905.50

SCRAP METAL
Classification of corporations, 73

SCRIP
Bearer, 5087
Dividends, payment with scrip, 5357
Form, 5087
Fractional share certificates as alternative, 5087
Holders’ rights, 5087
Issuance, 5087
New York law, 5087
Registered, 5087

SEALS
See also Execution of Corporate Instruments
Acknowledgments, 2469
omissions, 3065
special requirements, 3064
uniform statutes, 3064
Acquisition, 2463
Adoption, 2463
Affixing, 2470
Alteration, 2463
Articles or certificate of incorporation, signatories, 152
Assignment of patent, 2466
Authority to fix, 2470
evidence, officers’ or agents’ authority, 437.40
Burden of proof, actions to enforce liability of directors or officers, 1340
Certificates of stock, 5163
Change, 2463
Chattel mortgage, 2466
Consideration, 2471, 2471.10, 3123
Contract, real property, 2467
Corporate instruments, 2468, 3005
Crimes, 2473
Curative acts, 2469
Custody, 2465
Deeds, 2467
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SEALS—Cont’d</td>
<td>Effect, 2466, 2471, 2471.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evidence</td>
<td>consideration, 2471.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forgery, 2473</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form, 2464</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General seals, 3021, 3024</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judicial notice, 2472</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leases, 2467</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss, 2465</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model Business Corporation Act, requirements, 2462</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortgages and deeds of trust, 2467</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Necessity, 2466, 2471</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiable instruments, effect of corporate seal on note, 3025</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes, necessity, 2468</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offenses, 2473</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation, 2471</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patent assignment, 2466</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal property, instrument relating to, 2466</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleadings, 4487</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power to affix, 2470</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presumptions, 2471</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prima facie authentication, 3024</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promissory notes, 2468</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proof, 2472</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propriety, 2466</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Question of law or fact, 2472</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real property, instrument relating to, 2466, 2467</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recitals in contracts, 3024</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recording instrument, 2469</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery, 2465</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reports of corporation, 2274</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requisites, 2464</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rights, 2462</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scroll seal, 2464</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sealed instruments, 2471</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bills, necessity, 3021</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deeds, without seal, 3021, 3024</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effect, 3024</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equal dignity rule, 3021</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>failure to affix seal, 3021, 3024</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| SEALS—Cont’d | Sealed instruments, 2471—Cont’d |
| mortgages, 3021 |
| necessity, 3021 |
| recitals, 3024 |
| requisites, 3024 |
| signature, seal as equivalent to, 3025 |
| waiver, 3021 |
| Subscriptions to stock, 1421 |
| Sufficiency, 2464 |
| Ultra vires acts, 2471 |
| Use, 2466 to 2468 |

| SEARCHES AND SEIZURES | Books and records, 2211 |
| Corporation | protection, 7.15 |
| right to assert, 4957.10 |

| SECONDARY FRANCHISES | Charter, 3653 |
| construction of grants, 3653 |
| general laws, 3653 |
| Standing to sue, surrender of franchises, 4244 |

| SECRETARY | Acknowledgments, authority, 3058 |
| Actions, power as to, 4216 |
| Admissions and declarations, 744 |
| Affidavit, 651 |
| power to make, 3066 |
| Apparent powers, 638 |
| Assignments, 643 |
| Borrowing money, 640 |
| Burden of proof, powers or authority, 652 |
| Certification powers, 651 |
| Checks, 641 |
| Commercial paper, 641 |
| Compositions with creditors, 648 |
| Compromise of claims, 648 |
| Confession of judgment, 650 |
| Contracts of corporation |
| apparent powers, 638 |
| assignment, 643 |
| cancellation, 646 |
| inherent powers, 637 |
SECRETARY—Cont’d
Contracts of corporation—Cont’d
modification, 646
Duties, 636
records of corporation, 636
Employment and employment contracts, powers, 639
Estoppel to question authority, 653
Execution of corporate instruments, 641
Express powers, 638
Guaranty contracts, 647
Indemnity contracts, 647
Indorsement of corporate instruments, 641
Inherent powers, 637
Judgment, confession, 650
Knowledge imputed to corporation, 807
Leases, powers, 645
Liability, 991
Loans of corporation, 640
Management of corporate business
apparent powers, 638
inherent powers, 637
Mortgages, 644
assignment, 643
Negotiable instruments, 641
signature, 3039
Notice imputed to corporation, 807
Officer status, 269
Payments, power to make or accept, 649
Pledges, 644
Powers, 636
affidavits, 651
apparent, 638
assignments, 643
borrowing money, 640
burden of proof, 652
cancellation of contracts, 646
certification, 651
checks, 641
chooses in action, assignment, 643
commercial paper, 641
compositions with creditors, 648
compromise of claims, 648
confession of judgment, 650
SECRETARY—Cont’d
Powers, 636—Cont’d
employment and employment contracts, 639
estoppel to question, 653
execution of corporate instruments, 641
express, 638
guaranty contracts, 647
indemnity contracts, 647
indorsement of corporate instruments, 641
inherent, 637
judgment, confession, 650
leases, 645
loans of corporation, 640
modification of contracts, 646
mortgages, 644
negotiable instruments, 641
payments, power to make or accept, 649
pledges, 644
presumptions, 652
promissory notes, 641
purchases, corporate property, 642
ratification, 653, 763
release of claims, 646
sales, corporate property, 642
settlement of claims, 648
Presumptions, powers or authority, 652
Promissory notes, 641
assignment, 643
Purchases, corporate property, 642
Ratification
acts of secretary, 653
power or authority to ratify, 763
Release of claims, 646
Sales, corporate property, 642
Service of process
foreign corporation, 8750
secretary or clerk, principal clerk, 4415
Settlement of claims, 648
Signatures, corporate instruments, 3028
SECURED CREDITORS
Assets of insolvent corporation, right to share in distribution
bankruptcy rule, 7624
equity rule, 7624
Directors, rights as secured creditor, 908
Marshalling of assets, 7624
Officers, rights as secured creditor, 908
Preference of creditors
after-acquired security interest, 7427
payment out of general assets, 7434
Receivership proceedings
dividends, 7920
rights, 7920

SECURED DEBTS
See also Secured Transactions
Enforcement, requiring foreign corporations to qualify, 8492
Receivership proceedings, priority, 7945

SECURED TRANSACTIONS
See also Chattel Mortgages; Mortgages and Deeds of Trust;
Pledges of Stock; Secured Creditors; Secured Debts; Uniform Commercial Code
Directors, interlocking directorates, 968
Interlocking directorates, 968
Loans, 908
Pledge of unissued stock as security, 5198
UCC Revised Article 9
acceptance of collateral in satisfaction of obligation, 3354.50
after-acquired property, 3098
accounts, 3108
contracts, 3107
application of proceeds of disposition of collateral, liability for deficiency, right to surplus, 3354.40
disposition of collateral after default, 3354.30

SECURED TRANSACTIONS—Cont’d
UCC Revised Article 9—Cont’d
foreclosure, 3354.10 et seq.
notice before disposition of collateral, 3354.35
personal property, 3092, 3122
personal property or equipment leases, 2999
priorities, 3398.10 et seq.
rights of secured party after default, 3354.15
rights of transferees of collateral, 3354.45
right to redeem collateral, 3354.55
secured party’s right to possession after default, 3354.25
security agreements covering both real and personal property, 3122, 3354.20
security interests
attachment and enforceability, 3123, 3125
choice of law, 3141
creation, 3143
future advances, 3134
perfection, 3145 to 3148
waiver of rights by debtor or secondary obligor, 3354.60

SECURITIES
See also Insider Trading; Securities Exchange Act of 1934; Stock Capitalization, 6990.30
Capitalization effects
generally, 6982.50
basis, 6983
holding period, 6983.50
income, midstream transfers, 986
intangible personal property, 6985.50
interests in partnerships, other entities, 6985.70
property, definitions, 6984.50 et seq.
property transfers to controlled corporation, 6984
services, 6985
Collateral trust bonds, 2643.10

Index-576
INDEX

SECURITIES—Cont’d
Condominium sales, 6833
Corporation-held, taxation, 6909
Debentures, 2649.10
Definitions, 7015.30
Definitions, 6833
Distributorship agreements, 6833
Federal securities, state taxation of, 6944.50
Foreign corporation, taxation of securities required to be deposited, 8824
Franchise agreements, 6833
Guaranteed debt, 2643.30
Howey test, identifying securities, 6833
Investment contracts, 6833
Land sales contracts, 6833
Negotiable instruments, 6833
Notes, 6833
Pension plans, 6833
Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995
Attorneys’ fees, 6872
class action requirements, 6866.10
defendants, 6873
damages, 6870
forward-looking statements, 6862
joint liability, 6866.20
liability, types, 6866.20
overview, 6831.50
pleading requirements, 6866
proportionate liability, 6866.20
remedies, 6869
rescission, 6869
safe harbor provisions, 6862
scienter, 6863
several liability, 6866.20
Profit sharing plans, 6833
Promissory notes, 6833
Reorganization, taxation (federal), 7015 et seq.
Sale-leaseback arrangements, 6833
Sales, interstate commerce, 8413
Shares, UCC Article 8, 5083.50
Stock, 6833
Stock options, 6833
Transfers, 7003
SECURITIES ACT OF 1933
See also Securities and Exchange Commission
Aiders and abettors, liability, 6859
Arbitration, 4723.20, 6881
Attorneys’ fees, recovery, 6872
Business trusts, 8273.50
Campaign financing, crowdfunding, 6848
Civil money penalties, 6876
Constitutionality, 6824
Construction, 6824
Contribution among liable parties, 6873
Controlling person liability, 6860
costs, recovery, 6872
creditors’ committees, issuance of certificates, 7368
Criminal liability, 6875
crowdfunding exemption from securities registration, 6848
Damage remedies, 6870
defenses to liability, 6867
definitions
issuer, 6834
offer to sell, 6835
prospectus, 6836
sale or sell, 6835
security, 6833
underwriter, 6834
disclosure requirements, underwriting agreements, 222.10
electronic filing, 6844
Elements of securities fraud claim
materiality, 6862
reliance, fraud on the market theory, 6864
scienter, 6863
exemptions from registration
crowdfunding exemption, 6848
intrastate exemption, 6846
private offering exemption, 6848
securities, 6845
section 28, 6844.50
small issues exemption, 6847
false or misleading communications
bespeaks caution doctrine, 6862
materiality, 6862
SECURITIES ACT OF 1933—Cont’d
False or misleading communications
—Cont’d
registration of securities, 6850
underwriters, 247.20
unregistered offerings, 6849
False registration statements
contribution among liable parties, 6873
defenses to liability, 6867
reliance, fraud on the market theory, 6864
remedies, damages, 6870
scienter, 6863
statute of limitations, 6882
Foreign issuer registration, 6841
Fraud, underwriters, 247.20
Fraudulent interstate transactions, 6851
History, 6776
Injunctive relief, 6877
Insolvent corporations, issuance of certificates, 7368
Internet-based solicitation, 6848
Intrastate exemption, 6846
Investment trusts, publicly offer shares, registration statement, 8281.05
Issuers, 6834
Liability
aiders and abettors, 6859
attorneys’ fees, recovery, 6872
civil money penalties, 6876
contribution among liable parties, 6873
controlling persons, 6860
costs, recovery, 6872
criminal penalties, 6875
damages, 6870
defenses, 6867
due diligence defense, 6867
estoppel defense, 6867
false or misleading communications, 6849, 6850
bespeaks caution doctrine, 6862
materiality, 6862
SECURITIES ACT OF 1933—Cont’d
Liability—Cont’d
false registration statements
contribution among liable parties, 6873
defenses, 6867
reliance, 6864
remedies, 6870
scienter, 6863
fines, 6875, 6876
fraudulent interstate transactions, 6851
imprisonment, 6875
in pari delicto defense, 6867
laches defense, 6867
remedies
attorneys’ fees, 6872
costs, 6872
damages, 6870
rescission, 6869
rescission remedy, 6869
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 6875
statute of limitations, 6882
underwriters, 247.20
unregistered offerings, 6849
waiver, 6874
waiver defense, 6867
Limitations period, 5886.10
Offer to sell, definition, 6835
Personal jurisdiction, 6879
Preemption of state laws, National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1996 (NSMIA), 6780
Private offering exemption, 6848
Promoters, 188.10
payment for services or expenses, 220
Prospectus
definition, 6836
filing requirements, 6837
underwriter’s misleading statements, 247.10
Purpose, 6825
Registration of securities, 6837
exemptions, 6845 to 6848
false statements, 6849
foreign issuers, 6841
SECURITIES ACT OF 1933—Cont’d

Registration of securities, 6837
—Cont’d
National Securities Markets
Improvement Act of 1996
(NSMIA), 6780
Section 28, 6844.50
underwriting agreements, 222.10
voting trust certificates, 2084.10
Registration requirements, electronic
filing, 6844
Remedies
attorneys’ fees, 6872
costs, 6872
damages, 6870
equitable remedies, 6871.50
injunctions, 6877
miscellaneous remedies
asset freeze orders, 6871.50
bar orders, 6871.50
preemption of state laws, National
Securities Markets Improvement
Act of 1996 (NSMIA), 6780
rescission, 6869
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002,
6871.50
Sale or sell, definition, 6835
Schedule A, 6837
Section 4(6), 6848
Section 11, 6850, 6863, 6864
defenses, 6867
elements of action, materiality,
6862
remedies
attorneys’ fees, 6872
costs, 6872
damages, 6870
Section 12(1), 6849
Section 12(2), 6849, 6863, 6864
Section 15, 6860
Section 17(a), 5644, 6851
Section 18, 6777
Sections 12(1) and 12(2)
elements of action, materiality,
6862
remedies
damages, 6870
SECURITIES ACT OF 1933—Cont’d
Sections 12(1) and 12(2)—Cont’d
remedies—Cont’d
rescission, 6869
Security, defined, 6869
Shareholders’ suits for violations,
5923.20
Small issues exemption, 6847
State securities laws, correlation to,
6777
Statute of limitations, 5886.10
Stock option plans, 2137.30
Stock pledges, 5644
Subject matter jurisdiction, 6878
Subscriptions to stock, 1424, 1450
Suspension of securities registration,
6837
Underwriters, 6834
definition, 222.10
disclosure requirements, 222.10
indemnification, 248
liability, false or misleading pro-
spectus, 247.10
registration requirements, 222.10
securities fraud, 247.20
Underwriting agreements, form and
content of, 232
Unregistered offerings, statute of lim-
itations, 6882
Venue, 6879
Waiver of compliance, 6874
Withdrawal of securities registration,
6837
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE
COMMISSION
See Securities Act of 1933; Securities
Exchange Act of 1934
Annual report by publicly traded
companies, 2009.10
Appellate review, orders and rules,
6880
Delegation of functions, 6832
Disclosure of corporate affairs, 2258
Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis,
and Retrieval (EDGAR), 6844
Federal equity receivers, ancillary
jurisdiction, 7675
Foreign issuer exemptions, 6841

Index-579
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION—Cont’d
Injunctive relief, 6877
federal courts’, inherent power to appoint receiver, ancillary relief to agency’s injunction, 7675
Investigations, 6832
Investment Advisers Act of 1940, 8281.65, 8281.70, 8281.80, 8281.85
Investment companies, 8281.25 affiliated persons, 8281.11, 8281.15
capital gains distributions, 8281.25 dividends, source of funds, 8281.25 regulation and registration, 8276, 8281.05 reports to security holders, 8281.35 size of investment companies, 8281.20
Investment trusts, registration, 8276, 8281.05
Judicial review, orders and rules, 6880
Lost share certificates, 5181
Members, number and appointment, 6832
No action decisions, proxy solicitations, 2052.20 Nonobjecting beneficial owner lists, inspection, 2215.30 Powers, 6832
Proxy regulations, 2052.10, 2052.20 Real Estate Investment Trusts, 8274.50 Receivers, inherent power of federal court to appoint, 7675
Regulation A, 6847
Regulation D, 6848
Regulation S-K, 6837 Rule 144, 6848
Rule 145, 6835
Rule 147, 6846
Rule 175, 6856, 6861 Rule 10b-5, 6856
duty to disclose information, 6861

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION—Cont’d
Rule 10b-5, 6856—Cont’d
elements of action causation, 6865 materiality, 6862 reliance, 6864 insider trading, 6856, 6856.10 causal connection to injury, 6856.20 damages, 6777.50 duty to disclose information, 6862 fraudulent intent, 6863 material nondisclosures, 6862 private right of action, 6856.20 scienter, 6863 standing to sue, 6856.20 misappropriation theory, 6853 remedies, damages, 6870 statute of limitations, 6882 tippees, liability, 6856.10 duty to disclose information, 6856.10 watered stock liability, 5207.10
Rule 16b-3, 6857.50
Rule 16b-9, 6857.30
Schedule 13D, 6843
Schedule 13G, 6843
Short swing trading, 6857
Stolen share certificates, 5181
Structure of commission, 6832
Subpoena powers, 6832
Suspension of securities registration, 6837
Withdrawal of securities registration, 6837
SECURITIES ENFORCEMENT REMEDIES AND PENNY STOCK REFORM ACT OF 1990
Civil money penalties, 6876
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
Antifraud provisions appraisal remedy, 5906.35 material nondisclosures, 5590

Index-580
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934—Cont’d
Antifraud provisions—Cont’d
misappropriation theory, 6853
officers’ liability, 1343
rescission of sale or purchase of securities, 5598
Section 10(b), 6853
shareholders’ suits, 5923.20
statute of limitations, 5607
Appraisal remedy, 2052.40, 5906.35
Arbitration, 4723.20, 6881
Attorneys’ fees, 6872
Section 16(b), 6857.45
“Best price” rule, 2841.10
Books and records, duty to keep, 2187
Broker-dealer registration, 6840
Business trusts, 8273.50
Buy or purchase, definition, 6835
Causal connection to injury
private right of action, standing to sue, 6856.20
Civil liability
brokers, 5568
stockbrokers, 5568
Civil money penalties, 6876
Class actions
fraud, Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act (SLUSA), 6866.10
preemption of state laws, Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act (SLUSA), 6866.10
Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act (SLUSA), 6866.10
Constitutionality, 6824
Construction, 6824
Contribution among liable parties, 6873
Controlling person liability, 6858, 6860
disgorgement of profits, 6871
Costs, recovery, 6872
Section 16(b), 6857.45
Criminal liability, 2212, 6875
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 2212

defenses to liability, 6867
Definitions
buy or purchase, 6835
sale or sell, 6835
security, 6833
underwriter, 6834
Derivative shareholders’ actions, 5923.20
Director liability
group pleading doctrine, 6866
group published information doctrine, 6866
Disclosure
employee-shareholders, 2858
Duty to disclose information
buried facts doctrine, 6861
materiality of nondisclosure, 6862
truth on the market doctrine, 6861
Electronic filing, 6844
Elements of securities fraud claim
causation, 6865
materiality, puffing, 6862
reliance, 6864
scienter, 6863
Exemptions from registration, 6844.50, 6845
Foreign issuer registration, 6841
Fraud
appraisal remedy, 5906.35
directors, 1343
material nondisclosure, 5590
officers, 1343
liability, 1343
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), 6831.50
remedies
preemption of state laws, Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act (SLUSA), 6866.10
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934—Cont’d
Fraud—Cont’d
remedies—Cont’d
rescission of purchase contracts, 5598
rescission of purchase contracts, 5598
shareholders’ suits, 5923.20
statute of limitations, 5607
underwriters, 247.30, 247.40
Fraudulent intent, 6863
Fraudulent securities transactions
contribution among liable parties, 6873
defenses to liability, 6867
elements of action
causation, 6865
reliance, 6864
scienter, 6863
fraud on the market theory, 6864
insider trading, 6856
manipulation of security prices, 6852
manipulative and deceptive devices, 6853
materiality, puffing, 6862
pleading requirements
group pleading doctrine, 6866
group published information doctrine, 6866
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), 6831.50
remedies
damages, 6870
rescission, 6869
share transfer restrictions, 5457
short swing trading, 6857
statute of limitations, Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 6882
tender offers, 6855, 6863
Fraudulent transactions, aiders and abettors, 6859
History, 6776
Injunctive relief, 6877
Insider trading
disgorgement of profits, 6871

SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934—Cont’d
Insider trading—Cont’d
gifts and bequests, 6857.55
Insider Trading and Securities Fraud Enforcement Act of 1988, 6856.20, 6858
intervention in action to recover profits, 5853.30
Rule 14e-3, 2841.10
Section 10(b) liability, 6856
Section 16(b) liability, 6857
self-tender offers, 2851
shareholders’ derivative actions, 5981.50
shareholders’ suits, 5923.20
tender offers, 2841.10
voting trusts, 6857.60
Insolvent corporations, proxy solicitation, 7368
Liability
aiders and abettors, 6859
attorneys’ fees, recovery, 6872
beneficial owners of securities, 6857.20
civil money penalties, 6876
controlling persons, 6858, 6860, 6871
costs, recovery, 6872
criminal penalties, 6875
damages, 6870
defenses, 6867
directors, 6857.15
group pleading doctrine, 6866
group published information doctrine, 6866
Section 10(b), 6856
disgorgement of profits, 6871
due diligence defense, 6867
estoppel defense, 6867
fines, 6875, 6876
fraudulent securities transactions
causation, 6865
contribution among liable parties, 6873
defenses, 6867

Index-582
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934—Cont’d</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Liability—Cont’d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fraudulent securities transactions—Cont’d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insider trading, 6856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>materiality, 6862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reliance, 6864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedies, 6869, 6870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scienter, 6863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statute of limitations, 6882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tender offers, 6855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group pleading doctrine, 6866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group published information doctrine, 6866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imprisonment, 6875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in pari delicto defense, 6867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insider trading, 6856 to 6858, 6871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laches defense, 6867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manipulation of security prices, 6852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nondisclosure of information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buried facts doctrine, 6861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>truth on the market doctrine, 6861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>officers, 6857.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group pleading doctrine, 6866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group published information doctrine, 6866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 10(b), 6856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attorneys’ fees, 6872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>costs, 6872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>damages, 6870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rescission, 6869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rescission remedy, 6869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 2212, 6875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 16(b) liability, 6857.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short swing trading, 6857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statute of limitations, 6882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tender offer misrepresentations or omissions, 6855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tippees, 6856.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>underwriters, 247.30, 247.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waiver, 6874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waiver defense, 6867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limitations of actions, 5886.10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934—Cont’d</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manipulation of security prices, 6852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manipulative and deceptive devices, misappropriation theory, 6853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Material nondisclosures, duty to disclose information, 6862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meetings of shareholders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>information statement sent to shareholders, 2009.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notice requirements, 1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mergers and consolidations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>going private, proxies, 2052.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short-swing trading, 6857.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mismanagement claims, 6853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Bank Act, conflicting venue provisions, 8697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National securities associations, 6840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral contract, 6835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal jurisdiction, 6879</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleading requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule 14a-9 actions, 2052.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 14(a) actions, 2052.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preemption of state laws, Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act (SLUSA), 6866.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price manipulation, 6852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promoters, 188.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proxies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>causes of action, 2052.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contests, 2052.80, 2052.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revocation, statement concerning power to revoke, 2062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule 14a-7, 2052.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule 14a-8, 2052.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule 14a-12, 2052.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rules, shareholder activism, 2099.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 13(e), 2052.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shareholder’s proposal, inclusion, 2052.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solicitation, regulation, 2052.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proxy solicitations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>essential elements, material fact, 2052.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liability of parties, 2052.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxy contests, 2052.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedies for violations, 2052.70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934—Cont’d
Proxy solicitations—Cont’d
Rule 14a-9
liability of parties, 2052.50
standing to sue, 2052.60
Purpose, 6826
Registration
admissibility of statement in evidence, 4628.50
Registration of securities
broker-dealers, 6840
electronic filing, 6844
exchange listed securities, 6838
exemptions, 6844.50, 6845
foreign issuers, 6841
over-the-counter securities, 6839
Remedies
attorneys’ fees, 6872
costs, 6872
damages, 6870
disgorgement of profits, Sarbanes-
Oxley Act, 6871
equitable relief, 6871.50
injunctions, 6877
miscellaneous remedies
asset freeze orders, 6871.50
bar orders, 6871.50
rescission, 6869
Rule 14a-9, 2052.70
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 6871.50
Section 16(b), 6857.45
Reporting requirements
beneficial owners of securities, 6843
directors and officers, 6843
electronic filing, 6844
issuers, Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 6842
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 6843
Rule 14a-7, 2052.80
Rule 14a-8, 2052.80
Rule 14a-9, 2052.30
liability of parties, 2052.50
remedies, 2052.70
standing to sue, 2052.60
Rule 14a-12, 2052.80

SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934—Cont’d
Rule 10b-5
appraisal remedy, 5906.35
dissenters’ rights, mergers, 7162.10
material nondisclosures, 5590
mergers, dissenters’ rights, 7162.10
promoters, 188.10
rescission of sale or purchase of
securities, 5598
shareholders’ suits, 5923.20
statute of limitations, 5607
tender offers, 2841.10, 2851
underwriters, 247.30
Rule 13e-3, 2052.40
Sale or sell, definition, 6835
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 2212,
6831.70
Section 9, 6852, 6882
Section 10(b), 6873
defenses, 6867
director liability, 6856
group pleading doctrine, 6866
group published information
document, 6866
duty to disclose information
buried facts doctrine, 6861
truth on the market doctrine,
6861
elements of action
causation, 6865
materiality, puffing, 6862
reliance, 6864
sciente, 6863
insider trading, 6777.50, 6856,
6856.20, 6862, 6863
duty to disclose information,
6856.10
misappropriation theory, 6853
officer liability, 6856
group pleading doctrine, 6866
group published information
document, 6866
remedies
damages, 6870
rescission, 6869
statute of limitations, 6882
tippees, liability, 6856.10

Index-584
### SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934—Cont’d

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10(b)</td>
<td>underwriters, 247.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>watered stock liability, 5207.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12(a)</td>
<td>6838</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12(b)</td>
<td>6838</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12(g)</td>
<td>6839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13(d)</td>
<td>2841.10, 6843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13(g)</td>
<td>6843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14(a)</td>
<td>2052.10 proxy contests, 2052.20 standing to sue, 2052.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14(e)</td>
<td>2841.10, 6855 elements of action reliance, 6864 scienter, 6863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16(a)</td>
<td>6843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16(b)</td>
<td>6857 actions to recover profits intervention by shareholders, 5853.30 shareholders, 5923.20 attorneys’ fees, recovery, 6857.45 beneficial owners of securities, 6857.20 convertible securities, 6857.30 costs, recovery, 6857.45 derivative securities, 6857.30 director liability, 6857.15 employee benefit plans, 6857.50 gifts of stock, 6857.25, 6857.55 intervention in actions to recover profits, 5853.30 merger transactions, 6857.35 officer liability, 6857.15 purchases subject to regulation, 6857.25, 6857.30, 6857.35 purpose, 6857.10 remedies, 6857.45 sales subject to regulation, 6857.25, 6857.30, 6857.35 shareholders’ derivative actions, 5981.50, 6857.45 shareholders’ suits, 5923.20 statute of limitations, 6857.65 stock options, 6857.25, 6857.50 time limitations, 6857.40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934—Cont’d

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16(b)</td>
<td>6857—Cont’d voting trusts, 6857.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>6882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18(a)</td>
<td>2841.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20(a)</td>
<td>6860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>1297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13(e)</td>
<td>proxy disclosure requirements, 2052.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18(b)</td>
<td>shareholders’ suits, 5923.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20A</td>
<td>6871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27A</td>
<td>6882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12(1) and 12(2)</td>
<td>remedies, damages, 6870 Security, definition, 6833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16(b)</td>
<td>6857.45 Shareholders derivative actions, 5923.20 meetings, notice requirements, 1998 suits for violations, 5923.20, 5925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6857 Shareholders’ derivative actions, Section 16(b), 6857.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6857 Short swing trading,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6857 Solicitation of proxies, 2052.20 Rule 14a-9, 2052.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6857 Standing to sue, proxy solicitation violations, 2052.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5607, 5886.10 Statute of limitations, 5607, 5886.10 Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 6882 Section 16(b), 6857.65 Stock options, 6833 Subject matter jurisdiction, extraterritorial transactions, 6878 Subscriptions to stock, 1424, 1450 Takeovers, 2841.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6851 Tender offers, 2841.10, 2841.20, Takeovers, 2841.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2851 misrepresentations or omissions, 6855 reliance, 6864 scienter, 6863 Underwriters, 6834 fraud, 247.30, 247.40 indemnification, 248</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Index-585
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934—Cont’d
Underwriting agreements, anti-fraud provisions, 247.30, 247.40
Venue, 1297, 6879, 8697
Waiver of compliance, 6874
Watered stock liability, 5207.10
Williams Act, 2841.10
close corporations, 70.10
duty to disclose information, 6861
takeovers, 2841.10, 6855

SECURITIES INVESTOR PROTECTION ACT OF 1970
See Brokers; Investments; Sales or Purchases of Stock
Subscriptions for shares, 1450

SECURITIES LITIGATION UNIFORM STANDARDS ACT
Class actions, 6866.10
Preemption of state law, 6777.50

SECURITY FOR EXPENSES
Generally, 5971.10
Amount of security, 5971.90
Constitutionality, 5971.20
Contemporaneous ownership, 5971.60
Federal court, state statutes, 5971.40
Foreign corporations, 5971.100
Intervention, 5971.50
Purpose, 5971.30
Scope, 5971.30
Security for cost statutes, 5971.15

SECURITY GUARDS
Liability for torts, 4896

SELF - DEALING
Removal of directors and officers, 356

SELF - INCrimINATION—Cont’d
Sole shareholders, 4671
Statutory privilege, 4671, 4957.20
Tax records, 4665.10

SELLING AGENCIES
See Antitrust

SELLING AGENTS
Transfer of stock to agents, shareholders’ liability affected, 6387

SEPAREABLE CONTROVERSY
See Removal of Actions

SEQUESTRATION
Certificates of stock, 5093

SERVANTS
See Shareholders

SERVICE OF PAPERS
See Pleadings

SERVICE OF PROCESS
See also Attachment; Foreign Corporations
Absence of agent, 4443
Acquisition of jurisdiction over principals, 4403
Actual notice of proceedings, 4410
Affidavit of compliance, foreign corporations, 8786
Affiliates, 4409
Agent for service, failure to appoint, 8053
Amendments, 4461
Antitrust laws
actions for damages, 5061
prosecution, 5036
Appearance, waiving defects in service, 4467
Appellate review, foreign corporations, 8794
Attachment proceedings, 4410, 4798
acceptance of service, 4802
admission of service, 4802
officer or agent, person served, 4799
return, 4806
amendments, 4815
SERVICE OF PROCESS—Cont’d
Foreign corporations, 8455 et seq.
—Cont’d
federal enclave or military reservation, 8703.30
federal rules, 8706, 8763, 8765
federal statutes, interstate carriers, 8697
garnishment proceedings, 4800
general process statutes, applicability, 8704
Hague Convention, 8764, 8765
holding company, 8774
insurance company, 8740.10
interstate carriers, 8697
limitation as to time tolling, 8764
long-arm statutes, 8703 et seq., 8773, 8797
mail, 8765
method, 8764 to 8767
“minimum contacts” doctrine, 8713, 8773
Model Business Corporation Acts, 8735, 8737.10, 8759, 8762
mode of service, 8706
leaving copy, 8766
mailing process or notice of suit, 8765
statutory mode as cumulative or exclusive, 8771
sufficiency, 8764
nature of questions regarding doing business, 8733
necessity for service, 8699
acceptance as dispensing with formal service, 8700
new agent, designation or appointment, 8457
noncompliance with statute, default judgment, 8736
ownership, possession or use of property as basis, 8705
parent corporations, 8773, 8774
persons casually in state as subject to service, 8754
persons on whom service may be made, 8735 et seq.
agency, existence and proof, 8736

SERVICE OF PROCESS—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be made, 8735 et seq.
—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be made, 8735 et seq.
—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be made, 8735 et seq.
—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be made, 8735 et seq.
—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be made, 8735 et seq.
—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be made, 8735 et seq.
—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be made, 8735 et seq.
—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be made, 8735 et seq.
—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be made, 8735 et seq.
—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be made, 8735 et seq.
—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be made, 8735 et seq.
—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be made, 8735 et seq.
—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be made, 8735 et seq.
—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be made, 8735 et seq.
—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be made, 8735 et seq.
—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be made, 8735 et seq.
—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be made, 8735 et seq.
—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be made, 8735 et seq.
—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be made, 8735 et seq.
—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be made, 8735 et seq.
—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be made, 8735 et seq.
SERVICE OF PROCESS—Cont’d
Foreign corporations, 8455 et seq.
—Cont’d
persons on whom service may be
made, 8735 et seq.—Cont’d
resigned officer, 8759
revocation of agency, effect of
service after, 8760
sales managers, 8746, 8755
salespersons, 8755
secretary, 8750
shareholder, 8752
state official designated by stat-
ute, 8456, 8740 to 8744
subsidiary, 8773
superintendent, 8745, 8746
temporary presence of officer in
state, 8754
termination of agency, effect of
service after, 8759
traveling salesmen, 8755
treasurer, 8750
vice-president, 8749
withdrawal of corporation from
state, 8761, 8762.10
witness, officer in state, 8757
place of service, 8763
president, 8748
procedure to test sufficiency, 8787
process, service or return defec-
tive, 8787 et seq.
affidavit, 8788
amendment of return, 8793
appeal from order quashing
summons, 8794
counteraffidavits, 8788
estoppel, 8788
hearing and determination of
motion to quash, 8789
objections, how raised, 8787, 8789
questions of law and fact on
motion to quash, 8790
removal of cause to federal
court, raising objections, 8792
waiver of objections, 8791
products liability actions, 8679
SERVICE OF PROCESS—Cont’d
Foreign corporations, 8455 et seq.
—Cont’d
publication of summons, suffi-
ciency of affidavit to author-
ize, 8768
receivership, 8777
record, doing business shown by,
8734
registered mail, 8764
return or proof of service, 8778 to
8786
affidavit of service, 8786
attachment proceedings, 4806
revocation of agency, 8457, 8761
special process statutes, applicabil-
ity, 8704
state official designated by statute,
8740 to 8744
revocation of appointment, 8760
withdrawal of agent, 8760, 8761
state statutes
compliance, 8772
corporation having property
within state, 8705
general and special process
statutes, applicability, 8704
scope and operation, 8703
torts, 8797
statutory regulation, power of
state, 8696
subsidiary corporations, 8674,
8699
substituted or constructive service,
8767 et seq., 8797
affidavit, 8768
attachment, 8769
defects, raising, waiving and
curing, 8770
objections to service by publica-
tion, 8770
property as prerequisite, 8769
return of sheriff, 8768
vacating, 8770
verified pleading, 8768
sufficiency of affidavit in construc-
tive service, 8768
ticket seller, service on, 8737
SERVICE OF PROCESS—Cont’d
Foreign corporations, 8455 et seq.
—Cont’d
tolling statutes, Hague Convention, 8765
tort or other act or omission in forum state, 8703
Uniform Interstate and International Procedure Act, 8703.40, 8765
Uniform Unauthorized Insurer’s Act, 8740.10
unlicensed foreign corporation withdrawing from state, 8762
vice-president, 8749
winding up of corporation, 8776
withdrawal from state, 8456, 8457, 8761, 8762
Fraud
enticement into state where service effected, 4427.10
person induced into jurisdiction, 8756
person served, 4427
Garnishment, 4798
officer or agent, person served, 4799
return, 4806
amendments, 4815
service on interpleaded corporation, 4801
Hague Convention, 8765
Indorsement, agent, 4405
Inferior courts, 4410
Institution of suit, filings, 4399
Interpleader, garnishment proceedings, 4801
Interstate carriers, 8697
Interstate commerce, unlawful interference, 8423
Jurisdiction, 4406
personal, test to determine, 4304
Knowledge imputed to corporation, 815
Long-arm statutes, 8703.10
Mailing second copy to corporation, 4431
Method, 4412, 4425, 4427.10, 4431
Misnomer, 4403

SERVICE OF PROCESS—Cont’d
Mode of service, 4406, 4410
officers and agents of corporation, 4412
Motions to attack defects, 4458 to 4460
Motor vehicle, operators, 8740.20
Name in which corporate action to be brought, 4492 et seq.
Names
corporation, 4409
in process, 4403
officers or agents, 4403
Negligence, failure to appoint registered agent, 4424
Notice imputed to corporation, 815
Officers and agents, 4405, 4412
Officer temporarily in state or county, 4411
Order to show cause, 4225, 4404
Outside of state, 8763, 8765
distractive service, 4439
disregard of corporate entity, 8774
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, 4439
party not inhabitant or found within state, 4439
personal service on officer of domestic corporation, 4439
Papers addressed to individual, 4431
Parent and subsidiary corporations, 4409, 8773
Personal jurisdiction established by service, reading and explaining summons, 4431
Persons who may or must be served, 4383, 4412 et seq.
acting officers or agents, 4414, 4415
action against two corporations, 4412
adverse interests of persons served, 4425
agent in charge, 4418
agents, 4412, 4421, 4425
agent of agent, 4431
limitations under federal rule, 4407
assistants, 4415, 4420
SERVICE OF PROCESS—Cont’d
Persons who may or must be served, 4383, 4412 et seq.—Cont’d
attorney, 4415, 4418, 4425
bookkeepers, 4419
cashiers, 4419
chief agent, 4418
clerks, 4419
corporations, 4418
departments, 4418
depositories, 4414
depository bank, 4414
directors, 4413, 4415
dissolved corporation, 4426
dormant corporation, 4426
dual agent, 4412
effecting service on officers, 4411
employees, 4419 to 4421
equitable estoppel, 4412
failure to appoint, 4424, 8735
foreign receiver operating railroad, 4412
general agent, 4417
insurance agent, 4415
inveigling officers into districts, 4411
local agent, 4418
managing agent, 4416
members, 4422
officers, 4412
family, 4412
former officers, 4423
temporarily in state as witness, 4411
ostensible authority to receive service, 4414
other state officials, 4440
person in charge, 4418
president, 4408, 4412, 4415
public officers, 4440
receiver, 4412, 4415
receptionists, 4419
registered agents, 4424
representative character, 4412
residence of agent, 4418
secretaries, 4419
secretary of state, 4431
shareholders, 4422

SERVICE OF PROCESS—Cont’d
Persons who may or must be served, 4383, 4412 et seq.—Cont’d
subordinate lodge of fraternal organization, 4412
suspended corporation, 4426
termination agency, 4412
representative capacity, 4423
trustees, 4413
unlicensed officers or agents, 4414
Persons who may serve, disinterested persons, 4428
Place of service, 4429, 4430
Pleadings to attack defects, 4459
Posting, summons and process, 4438
Proof of service
acceptance of service, effect, 4457
acknowledgment of service, effect, 4457
amendments, 4461
attacking defects, methods, 4458, 4459
construction, 4453
defects, 4456 et seq.
mode of service, 4450
motions to attack defects, 4458 to 4460
name of person served, 4446
place of service, 4449
pleading objections to defects, 4459
presumptive effect, 4455
relationship of person served, 4447, 4448
return as evidence of proper service, 4455
sufficiency, 4445
waiver of proof, 4457
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), 4951.60
Reasonable diligent search for agent for service, 4443
Receivers
service upon receiver’s agents, 7799
statutory provisions, 7860
Record on appeal, 4719

Index-591
SERVICE OF PROCESS—Cont’d
Redelivery to correct person, 8758
Registered agents, 4424, 8735
Return, 4445 et seq.
acceptance, 4457
acknowledgment in place of return, 4457
amendments, 4461
attachment and garnishment proceedings, 4806
amendments, 4815
construction, 4453
defective, 4459 et seq.
evidence of service, 4455
inferior officers or agents, service on, 4448
mode of service, 4450
name of person served, 4446
persons other than officer designated by statute, 4448
place of service, 4449
presumptive effect, 4455
relationship of person served, 4447
requisites, 4445
sufficiency, 4445
Revocation of agency, 8760
Rules of Civil Procedure, 8745.10
Statutes of limitation, 4432
Statutory regulations, 4406
strict compliance courts, 4410
Strict compliance with statutes, 4410
Substituted service, 4412, 4431, 4433 et seq.
Summons and process—Cont’d
Summons and process—Cont’d
antitrust laws, actions for damages, 5061
contents, 4402
delivery, 4431
due diligence by process server, 4426.10
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, 4407
fraud or deception upon process server, 4426.10
leaving summons with clerk, 4431
mistake by process server, 4426.10
mode of service, 4407
names, 4403
SeTOFFS
See also Receivers
Actions, federal corporations, state courts, 4295
Actions by and against corporations, 4291 et seq.
Attachment proceedings, wrongful attachments, 4821
Debts due to shareholders, liability for unpaid subscriptions, 6183, 6476
Directors, actions against, 1336
Dividends, 5374
Foreclosure of mortgages, counterclaims, 3274
Garnishment proceedings, wrongful garnishments, 4821
Insolvency, affecting right, 4296
Insurance policies, right of insurer to set off claims, 4773
Officers and agents, 1336, 4294
Receivers, 7802 to 7805
Receivership, affecting right, 4296
Shareholders
claims by and against, 4293
corporate entity as distinct party, 37
debts against dividends, 5374
SETOFFS—Cont’d
Shareholders—Cont’d
unpaid subscriptions, creditors, 6183
Wrongful attachment or garnishment, 4821

SHAREHOLDERS
Accommodation paper, 2632
Acknowledgments, 3059 to 3061
Actions, 4231
against corporation, 4264
dissolution, right to bring personal action, 8162
insider trading, 1168, 1168.10, 1168.20
mismanagement by officers, 4275
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), 4951.68
Trading with the Enemy Act, 4243
Action without meetings, 1996, 1996.10
Acts in individual capacity, 5730
Admissions and declarations, 748
corporation as bound, 39
officer’s statements as binding against shareholders, 749
Adverse title or interest, 5724 to 5728
Agent of corporation, 30
Agreements, 5743.05
covenants not to compete, 5725
noncompetition covenants, 5725
restrictive covenants against competition, 5725
statutory provisions, 5743.10
Amendment of articles of incorporation, 3719
charter as contract, 3689
consent, 5775, 5776, 5776.10, 5776.15
necessity for consent, 3674, 3684, 3689, 3695, 3697, 3726, 3727
notice or knowledge, 3727
states’ reservation of power, 3695
Anticompetitive acts, corporate liability, 5029

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont’d
Antitrust actions, intervention, 5853.20
Appeal from judgment against corporation, 5731
Appeals, right, 4711
Appraisal rights, 5906.10 et seq.
Approval
conversion of assets, 1104
increase of stock, 5133
issuance of stock, 5123.50
misappropriation of assets, 1104
reduction of stock, 5149
sale of corporate assets, 2949.20
stock, increase, 5133
Assessment of paid up stock, 6610
Assets of corporation, interests and liability, 31, 5100
Assignment for benefit of creditors
derivative actions, 5873
Authority to act for corporation, 2098
Bankruptcy of corporation
derivative actions, 5873
intervention in proceedings, 5854
Bankrupt shareholder, 5985.10
Benefit corporations, 70.50
Bonds
consent to issue, defenses, 2655, 2754
power to issue, 2650
purchase, 2665
Books and records
access for stock valuation, 4657
book value, 4657.10
admissibility against shareholders, 2204
admissibility in evidence, 4620
authentication, 4671
right to inspection, 2213 et seq.
subsidiary corporations, 2228
subpoenas, 4671
Buyouts, 5820.10, 8066.10
Bylaws
binding, 4198
power to adopt, 4172
power to amend, 4178
suits to set aside, 5930
vested rights, 4177.10, 4177.20

Index-593
SHAREHOLDERS—Cont’d
Capitalization effects
generally, 6982.50
basis, 6983
holding period, 6983.50
income, midstream transfers, 986
intangible personal property, 6985.50
interests in partnerships, other enti-
ties, 6985.70
property, definitions, 6984.50 et seq.
property transfers to controlled
corporation, 6984
services, 6985
Cashed-out, subordinated claims, 5820.10
Causes of action, 4231
C corporations, tax basis, 7028.30
CERCLA liability, 6770
Change in shareholders, effect, 5100
Citizenship, effect on status of
corporation, 8298
Claims against corporation, purchase, 5726
Close corporations
buy-outs, 5820.10
characteristics of relationship, 70.10
dividend rights, agreements to
require payment, 5332
fiduciary duties, 5713
freeze-outs, 5820.10
majority shareholders, 5810, 5811, 5811.05
management of corporation, 5749
oppression, 5820.10
preemptive rights, 5135
redemption agreements, 5617
squeeze-outs, 5820.10
Commercial paper, 5740, 5745
Compensation for services, 5733,
5734
Compensation of directors or officers,
excessive, 1110
Competing business, 5725
Confidential or inside information,
ownership interests, 31

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont’d
Conflicts of interest, 5724 to 5728
claims against corporation,
purchase, 5726
competing business, 5725
property of corporation
purchases at forced sale, 5727
redemption from forced sale, 5728
purchases
claims against corporation, 5726
corporate property at forced,
5727
ratification or approval, 979, 980
Revised Model Business
Corporation Act, 915
redemption of corporate property, 5728
Consent
amendment of articles or certificate
of incorporation, 5775, 5776,
5776.10, 5776.15
assumption of corporate debts,
6219 to 6220
consideration for stock, adequacy,
5226, 5229
conversion of assets, 1104
directors’ actions, 2105, 2106
increase corporate indebtedness,
3117
issuance of stock, 5123.50
leases, 2980
majority consent, 5775, 5776,
5776.10, 5776.15
misappropriation of assets, 1104
redemption of stock, 5309
reduction of stock, 5149
repurchase of stock, 5309
stock, increase, 5133
transfers of property, 2949.21
watered stock, issuance, 5226,
5229
Consideration for stock, consent to
adequacy, 5226, 5229
Contracts
actions on corporate contracts,
5916, 5917
binding on shareholders, 5710

Index-594
SHAREHOLDERS—Cont’d
Contracts—Cont’d
charter contract between corporation and shareholders, 3663
commercial paper, 5740
contracts between third parties and shareholders, 5744, 5745
corporate contracts distinguished, 29
corporation and stockholder, 3663, 5737 et seq.
corporation’s behalf, 5736
judicial review of contracts, standard on, 5781.10
majority shareholders, 5781, 5781.10
negotiable instruments, 5740
sole shareholders, 5710, 5781
third parties and shareholders
contracts between, 5744, 5745
Controlling interest, 5763 et seq.
sale, 5805 et seq.
Control over directors and officers, 2104
Control premium, 5805, 5805.10
Conversion of stock, 5122
Convertible debenture holders, 2649.10
Corporate entity as distinct, 25, 28
actions by and against corporations, 36
admissions by and against, 39
agency relationship, 30
attachments against corporations, 38
contracts, 29
executions against corporations, 38
judgments against corporations, 38
property interests, 31
representation, 30
tax liability, 40, 45.10
torts, 33
workers’ compensation, 28
Corporate existence, extension,
majority shareholders, 5788
Corporation, distinguished, 5709, 5710
Corporation holding stock in another
corporation, powers of, 5716

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont’d
Counterclaims, 4293
Covenants not to compete, 5725
Creditor of corporation, rights of
shareholder-creditors, 5755, 5756
Creditors
bills, parties to action, 4835
status, 5920, 6122
Cumulative voting, 2048
Deadlock, 8066.10
custodian appointment, 7713
Death
piercing veil, death of sole
shareholder, 41.35
repurchase agreements, 5617
Debentures, convertible owners, 2649.10
Debts, dividends, setoff, 5374
Debts of corporation, liability, 41.82, 6309, 8130
De facto corporations, 5721
Definition, 5085
Directors
compensation, 2124
conflicts of interest transactions,
ratification or approval, 979, 980
dividends, 5369
enforcement of liability, 6045
favoring certain shareholders, 1012
fiduciary relationship, 848
power to fix compensation, 2124
ratification of directors’ acts, 397, 761
conflicts of interest transactions, 979
dealings with corporation or
property, 979
removal, 352, 357, 359
Director-shareholders
conflict of interest transactions, 983
minority shareholders, 5868
necessity of shareholder status, 299
voting, 537, 983
SHAREHOLDERS—Cont’d
Directors’ powers distinguished from shareholders’ powers, 5718 to 5720
control of shareholders over directors, 5719
sale of all corporate property, 5720
Disfranchisement of majority, 2104
Dissenting shareholders
sales of assets, 2949.42
Dissolution of corporation
valuation of shares, 8043.10
Dissolution of corporations, 8130
actions against shareholders, 8161
death, withdrawal or dispersal of shareholders, 7993
direct actions to compel, 5915.20
distribution of assets, 8124, 8225
indispensable or necessary parties, 8103
shareholders’ right to sue, 8162
standing to sue, 8080
fraud, directors or controlling shareholders, 8046.10
illegal acts, directors or controlling shareholders, 8046.10
misapplication or waste of assets, 8068.10
mismanagement, 8046.10
oppression, directors or controlling shareholders, 8046.10
waiver or estoppel precluding suit to dissolve, 8091
Distinction between shareholders and corporation, 5709, 5710
Distinguished from corporate entity, 25, 29, 33, 38, 39
Dividends, 5318 et seq.
unlawful distribution, liability, 5422
Dividends, taxation (federal)
generally, 6992
corporate shareholders, 6993.30
earnings and profits, 6992.70
form of dividend, 6992.30
individual shareholders, 6993
Duties, 5708 et seq.
close corporation, 848

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont’d
Duties, 5708 et seq.—Cont’d
majority shareholders, 5810, 5811, 5811.10, 5811.20
Employees
constructive dividends, 2123
Entitlement holders, 5479
Enumeration of powers and rights, 5717
ERISA liability, 6756
Estoppel, 39
authority of officers, denial, 785
corporation to invoke bylaw against estoppel, 4201
shareholders, 5712
Excessive compensation of directors or officers, 1110
Execution of corporate instruments
shareholders’ execution of mortgages, 3116
sole shareholder of corporation, 3037
Executive compensation information
as purpose or object, 2226.50
Expulsion or disfranchisement, 5696
Extension of corporate charter, consent, 4097
Extension of corporate existence, 5788
Fairness of contracts, 5742
Favoring by directors or officers, 1012
Fiduciary duties, 5713
majority shareholders, 5810, 5811, 5811.10, 5811.20
mergers, 7160.50
redemption agreements, 2858, 5617
Financial statements
corporation’s duty to furnish, 2272.10, 2297
right to inspect, 5746, 5747
Fines, liability for payment, 4950
Foreclosure of mortgages, 3257, 3317, 5854
Freeze-outs, 5820.10, 5820.11
Guaranty
orporate obligations, 5741, 6219
consideration, 6220
SHAREHOLDERS—Cont’d
Guaranty—Cont’d
corporate obligations, 5741, 6219
—Cont’d
defenses, 6219.30
duration, 6219.10
implied agreements, 6219.50
indemnity, 6219.20
notices, 6219.40
direct right of action, 5916
withdrawal, 6219
Holding companies, shareholders’ powers, 2821
Husband and wife, 5102
Implied contract to pay shareholder for services, 5734
Imputed knowledge or notice, 5711
Indirect shareholders corporate rights, 5479
transfers, 5479
Individual capacity to act, 5730
Information statement, Securities Exchange Act requirement, 2009.10
Injunctive relief, 4873
illegal or unconscientious execution of powers, 4860.30
internal affairs of corporation, 4860
Insider trading, 5853.30, 6858
Insolvency of corporations creditors’ committees, compliance with securities laws, 7368
derivative actions, 5873
intervention in proceedings, 5854
Inspection of books and records business secrets for competitor, 2226.30
curiosity, 2226.10
dividends, propriety of, 2223.10
executive compensation information, 2226.50
harassment, 2226.40
mailing lists, 2223.20
personal business advancement, 2226.20
receivership, advisability of, 2225.10
subsidiary corporations, 2228
SHAREHOLDERS—Cont’d
Inspection of corporate property, 5748
Interested director or officer transactions, ratification or approval, 979, 980
Interest in corporate property, 31, 5100, 5753
Interests, 5081
Intervention, corporate suits, 5853 et seq.
Investment trusts, shares, 8276
Judgment against corporation, appeal from, 5731
Judicial control over directors and officers, 2104
Jurors, 4679
Knowledge imputed to shareholders, 5711
Leases
consent or approval, necessity, 2980
contracts between corporation and shareholders, 5738
Leases of corporate property
majority shareholders, 5791, 5791.10
sole shareholder, 2099
Liability, 5714
amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, 6223 et seq.
antiracketeering laws, 4951.62
limited, 6213, 6213.50
articles of incorporation provisions, 6250
bank shareholders, 6224.10, 6345.10
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), 6770
creditors, unpaid subscriptions, 6046 et seq.
SHAREHOLDERS—Cont’d
Liability, 5714—Cont’d
debts of corporation, 6309, 8130
de facto officers, acts, 386
defective incorporation, 6657.50
dissolution, distributed assets, 8161
dividend distributions, unlawful, 5422
guaranty agreement, 6219, 6220
holding companies, 6353.10
implied contract, 6219
incorporated partnership, 7090
incorporated proprietorship, 4020
insider trading, 6858
joint tenancy, 6351.10
loan guarantees, 5739
political contributions, 2940
preincorporation debts, 6657.50
professional corporations, 112.10, 5714.50
professional service corporations, 6245.50
Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 6773.10
S corporations, 6213
servants, 6282
supervising employees, 6214
torts, 3842
trust fund doctrine, dissolution, 7371, 8161
undisclosed agency, 6215.50
unpaid subscriptions, liability to creditors, 6046 et seq.
Limited liability
general rule, 6213
reasons, 6213.50
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, 6213.30
S corporations, 6213
Lis pendens, 5954.10
filing, 4225.10
List of shareholders
right to inspection, 2213
Litigation
derivative actions, 5939 et seq.
direct actions, 5907 et seq.
SHAREHOLDERS—Cont’d
Loans, 5739, 5918
corporation to dominant shareholder, 2622.10
guarantees, 5739
Majority ownership by another company, corporate existence, 4058
Misfeasance of corporation, liability, 6214
Management of corporation, 2097, 2098, 5749
majority shareholders, powers, 5783
Mergers and consolidations
consent, 7063
dissenting shareholders
fraud or unfairness, 7160
invalidity or fraud, 7146
shareholders’ right to recover stock, 7147
Minority shareholders, 6214
freeze-outs, 5820.11
oppression, 5820.10, 5820.11
squeeze-outs, 5820.11
Misappropriation of stock, 5122
Misfeasance, liability, 6214
Model Business Corporation Act
appraisal rights, 5906.110
preemptive rights, 5136
supermajority voting, 5760.10
definition of shareholder, 5085
limited liability, 6213.30
oppression of minority shareholders, 5820.10, 5820.11
Mortgages and deeds of trust, 3117, 5750
Negotiable instruments, 5740, 5745
Noncompetition covenants, 5725
Noncompliance of foreign corporation with statutory requirements, 8522, 8524, 8528
Nonfeasance of corporation, liability, 6214
Nonshareholders, piercing the corporate veil, 41.82
Notice, 39

Index-598
SHAREHOLDERS—Cont’d
Officers, fixing compensation of, 2124
Officers’ duties and liabilities
actions to enforce, 1278, 5924, 5924.10, 5925
dividends, declaration and payment, 5369
excessive compensation, 1110
favoring certain shareholders, 1012
fiduciary relationship, 848
power to fix compensation, 2124
purchases of stock from shareholders, 1167
agency transaction, 1170
common law liability, 1174
concealment, 1172
duty to disclose information, 1168 et seq.
fraud, 1172
ratification of officers’ acts, conflicts of interest transactions, 979, 983
Oppression, 5820.10, 5820.11
Ownership of corporate property, 31, 5100
Paid up stock, assessment of, 6610
Partners, compared, 5081
Personal property interests, 31
Piercing the corporate veil, 41.82, 45.10
Pledgers and pledgees, 5656, 5657, 5723
Powers, 2097, 2493, 5708 et seq.
authority to act for corporation, 1996, 2098
management of corporation, 2097, 2098
Preferred stock, dividends, 5451
Professional corporations, liability, 112.10, 5714.50
Promissory notes, 5740, 5745
Property interests, 31, 5100
Proprietary rights, 5081
Proxy rules, shareholder activism, 2099.10
Purchase of stock, 5751
Purchases adverse interest or title, 5726, 5727
SHAREHOLDERS—Cont’d
Purchases—Cont’d
claims against corporation, 5726
conflicts of interest, 5726, 5727
Purchases of corporate property
contracts between corporation and shareholders, 5738
forced sales, 5727
minority shareholders, rights and powers, 5821.10, 5837, 5837.10
Purchases of stock
majority shareholders, 5772
minority shareholders, rights and powers, 5821.10, 5845
Ratification, 764, 979
acceptance and retention of benefits of contract, 3012
conflicts of interest transactions, 979
consent, necessity, 754
conversion of assets, 1104
director-fixed compensation, 2139
directors’ acts, 397, 429
misappropriation of assets, 1104
shareholder-directors, 761
stock option plans, 2137.30
transfer of stock, effect on transferee’s rights, 5866
Real property interests, 31
Receivership, 7783
priorities, 7943
proceedings, as creditors in, 7919
Redemption of property sold under execution, 4822
Redemption of stock agreements, 5617
consent to redemption, necessity, 5309
death of shareholder, effect, 5617
equal opportunity rule, 5811.05
remedies to prevent, 5311
right to compel, 5310
Relationship to corporation, 5085
Remedies, 4266
Removal of directors, 352, 357, 359
Reorganizations, 7216, 7221
actions, 7354, 7355

Index-599
SHAREHOLDERS—Cont’d
Reorganizations, 7216, 7221
—Cont’d
consent of shareholders, 7217 to 7220
directors’ authority distinguished, 7211
officer or director shareholders as purchasers of corporate assets, 7275
rights and liabilities, 7296 et seq.
shareholders as purchasers of corporate assets, 7274
subordination to creditors, 7306
taxation (federal), 7015 et seq.
Reporting obligations, federal securities laws, 6843
Reports by officers, 2258 et seq.
Representative of corporation, 30
Repurchase of stock agreements, 5617
consent to repurchase, necessity, 5309
death of shareholder, effect, 5617
fiduciary duties, 5617
liability, 5617
remedies to prevent, 5311
right to compel, 5310
Residence, effect on status of corporation, 8298
Resolutions, ratification of acts, 764
Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
liability, 6773.10
Restrictive covenants against competition, 5725
Right of state under reserve power, 3674
Rights, 5708 et seq.
ownership right to real property, 31
Sales, contracts between corporation and shareholders, 5738
Sales of corporate property
consent, 2936, 2949.21
minority shareholders, rights and powers, 5821.10, 5837, 5837.20, 5838, 5906.20
Sales of stock, 5751
controlling interests, 5805 et seq.

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont’d
Sales of stock, 5751—Cont’d
minority shareholders, rights and powers, 5821.10, 5845
S corporations, taxation (federal) generally, 7026.70
distributions to, 7029.70 et seq.
tax basis, 7028.30
Security deposited by foreign corporation, rights, 8553
Servants, shareholder liability for debts due, 6282
Service of process, 4422
Setoffs, 4293, 5374, 5752
Sole proprietors, compared, 5081
Sole shareholder
knowledge imputed to corporation, 809
veil as surviving death, 41.35
Squeeze-outs, 5820.10, 5820.11
Standing to sue, 4228, 4231, 5729
corporation’s shareholders alien enemies, 4243
taxpayer’s suit, 40
Status as shareholder, 5085, 5122
proof, 4655
Stock
amount, proof, 4655
appraisal rights, 5906.10
purchase or sale, 5751
Subordination of rights, preferred shareholders, 5305
Subscriptions to stock calls, 1802, 1808
Suretyship and guaranty contract benefits, 2589
Taxation
corporate entity as distinct, 40, 45.10
disregarding corporate entity, 45.10
generally, 7038
piercing the corporate veil, 45.10
shareholder income or dividends, 6892.50
standing to sue, 40
stock in hands of shareholders, 6914

Index-600
SHAREHOLDERS’ AGREEMENTS
—Cont’d
Close corporations, 5743—Cont’d
dividend payments, requirement, 5332
management, 5743.05
statutory provisions, 5743.10
voting, 5743.05
Consideration, 5743
Construction, 5743
Covenants not to compete, 5725
Deadlocks, resolution of, 5743
Dividend payments, requirement, 5332
Dividends, 5743
Enforcement, 5743
Fraud, 5743
Fraudulent agreements, validity, 2066
Interpretation, 5743
Law governing, 2067
Liens on stock, 5264
Majority shareholders, powers, 5781
Management of corporation, 5743,
5743.05, 5749
statutory provisions, 5743.10
Noncompetition covenants, 5725
Redemption, 2858
Remedies for breach, 2067
Repurchase by corporation, 2850,
2852
Restrictive covenants, 5725, 5743
Specific performance, 5743
Statutes, 2064
Statutory provisions, 5743.10
Stock transfer restrictions, 5453
Unfair agreements, validity, 2066
Validity, 2064, 2065
Valuation of stock, 5906.120
Voting, 5743, 5743.05

SHAREHOLDERS’ COMMON -
LAW LIABILITY FOR
CORPORATE DEBTS—Cont’d
Absence of de jure or de facto
corporation—Cont’d
liability of members to third
persons, 6648—Cont’d
dissolution of corporation, acts
subsequent, 8130
illegal purposes, organization of
corporation, 6654
limitation of liability to active
participants, 6650
necessary capital not subscribed
or paid in, 6656
particular matters affecting
liability, 6659
persons liable, 6660
torts, 6651
unauthorized purposes, organi-
zation of corporation, 6654
relationship of members as
between themselves, 6662
rights of members as individuals,
6663
Agreement of corporation as impos-
ing liability, 6218
Agreement or consent of sharehold-
ers
consideration for agreement, 6220
imposing liability, 6219
Attachments against corporation, 38
Executions against corporation, 38
Guaranty agreements, 6219
consideration, 6220
defenses, 6219.30
duration, 6219.10
implied agreements, 6219.50
indemnity, 6219.20
notices, 6219.40
Illegal debt, 6215
Judgments against corporation, 38
Nonliability, general rule, 6213
Parent corporation, application of
rules, 6222
Receivers, right to bring action
against shareholders, 7851
Rule against liability, 6212

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS
Index-602

Index-602
SHAREHOLDERS’ COMMON - LAW LIABILITY FOR CORPORATE DEBTS—Cont’d
Setoff of claims against corporation, 37
Subsidiary corporation, application of rules, 6222
Torts, liability, 6214
Ultra vires debt, 6215

SHAREHOLDERS’ CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS
See also Shareholders’ Common - Law Liability for Corporate Debts
Abolition of shareholders’ liability in bank, 6224.10
Accommodation shareholders, 6342
Agents, 6365 to 6367
Amendments, bank charter, 3663
Amount of liability
attorneys’ fees, 6301
costs, 6301
double liability, 6277
interest, liability, 6299, 6300
joint tenant, 6351.10
limitation of liability of shipowners, 6302
pro rata liability, 6278
tenant in common, 6364
Articles of incorporation, 6250
amendments, 6223 et seq.
liability as affected by provisions, 3663
provision permitting full-paid stock to be assessable, 6594
Assessment
bank commissioner, 6524
conclusiveness of assessment, 6525
Assets of corporation, 6264
Assignees
bank commissioner, enforcement by, 6499
benefit of creditors, enforcement by, 6491
creditor, enforcement, 6498
ASSIGNMENT OF STATUTORY LIABILITY, 6499
Attachment proceedings, 4745
Bank commissioner or superintendent, enforcement, 6493
Banks, 6240
books as prima facie correct on ownership of stock, 6548
Bank shareholders, 6224.10
Beneficiaries of estate, 6348
Broker’s liability for assessment, 6365
Bylaws, 6251
Community property, liability, 6352
Composition agreement as barring enforcement, 6422
Conclusiveness and effect of judgment, 6577
Conditional purchasers or subscribers, 6335
corporations, liability, 6353
deceased shareholder, liability of estate, 6345, 6346
Conditions precedent to enforcement, 6303 et seq.
Conflict of laws, 6227
Consideration for stock, inadequacy, 5241
Consolidations, 6232, 7142
assumption by one bank of another’s liabilities, 6415
attack on validity of in suit, 1772
Constitutionality of statute
change in remedy, statute providing, 6261 to 6263
creditors’ right to attack statutes changing remedy, 6263
imposing liability, 6252
increase of liability of existing shareholders, 6253

INDEX
Index-603
SHAREHOLDERS’ CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS
—Cont’d
Constitutionality of statute—Cont’d
penal statutes
repeal, 6258
reserved right to alter or repeal, 6254
shareholders’ right to attack provisions changing remedy, 6262
taking away or impairment liability, 6258 to 6260
conditions precedent to right to sue, provision adding, 6260
constitutionality, 62
waiver of right to urge unconstitutionality, 6256
subsequent creditors, provisions affecting, 6259
Constitutional limitation, 6460
Constitutional provisions
classification, 6240
construction, 6229 to 6231
enumeration, 6240
self-executing, 6241
Contractual or penal liability
general rules, 6270
Contribution among shareholders
agreement among shareholders as affecting, 6554
extent of liability, 6555
general rules, 6553
Conversion of liability stock into nonliability stock, 6259
Creditors’ bills, enforcement of liability, 4824
Creditors who may enforce assignee of creditor, 6498
contract rights, general rules, 6484
creditor not a judgment creditor, 6320 et seq., 6403
creditor who is before defendant became shareholder, 6375
employee, 6282
laborer, 6282
officer creditor, 6487
servant, 6282
SHAREHOLDERS’ CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS
—Cont’d
Creditors who may enforce—Cont’d
shareholder creditors, 6486
Credits, for other payments, 6448
Death, 6345
Debts due laborers, 6282
Debts for which liable, 6275
classes of debts, statutes creating liability, 6281
contract, liabilities arising out of contract, 6287
debts incurred after corporation in liquidation, 6291
employees, debts due, 6282
exceeding debt limit as affecting liability, 6288
fraudulent debts, 6292
illegal contract, claim under contract, 6288
implied contracts, debts arising on implied contracts, 6294
interest, 6299
judgments
debt, 6295
laborers, debts due, 6282
limitation of actions, debts barred by statute of limitations, 6289
machinery, 6283
materials, 6283
place at which contracted as affecting liability, 6290
receiver’s acts resulting in lose, 6298
servants, debts due, 6282
supplies, 6283
timing as affecting liability, 6286, 6375
torts, liabilities arising from wrongs, 6296
transferor, 6375
Decedents’ estates, liability, 6345
Defenses to enforcement of liability, 6399 et seq.
Delivery of stock as essential to liability, 6340

Index-604
SHAREHOLDERS’ CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS — Cont’d
Devises, 6348, 6349
Directors of corporation, 6344
Discharge by payment, 6634
Dissolution of corporation, 8130, 8161
Distributee of estate of deceased shareholder, 6348
Distribution of proceeds expenses, 6560
preferences and priorities, 6559
priority, 6238, 6559
surplus, 6561
Division of corporation into parts or units, 6370
Double liability, 6277
Enforcement of liability
absence of statutory remedy, 6504
accrual of cause of action, 6461, 6462
action at law or suit in equity, 6508 et seq.
agreements
defense, agreement with corporation, 6410
public officer, 6411
repurchase stock, 6410
return stock, 6410
amendment of charter, 1763
amount of assessment by court, 6518
another action pending, 6412
appeals, 6523, 6552
assessments
court, 6513 et seq.
public officers, 6524, 6525
assets
excess of debt limit, 6414
transferred by one bank to another, 6415
assignee
benefit of creditors, 6491
assignment of stock, 6401.10
SHAREHOLDERS’ CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS — Cont’d
Enforcement of liability—Cont’d
assumption of liability by purchaser of corporate assets, 6415
attachment, 4745, 6526
bank commissioner, 6409, 6493
bank panic, 6400
bankruptcy proceedings, 6416
blue sky laws, 6472
commencement of running of limitations, 6462
compromise of liability of other shareholders, 6411
compromise or composition, 6422
conclusiveness of assessment, 6522, 6525
concurrent remedies, 6510
correction, 6553
corporate existence, 1964
corporation, 6483
creditor, 6484 et seq.
creditor’s bill, 6512
death of shareholder, 6345
debt due from corporation, 6427
deceased shareholder, 6531
decree, 6550
default judgment, 6407
defenses, 6399 et seq.
discharge of liability of corporation, 6427
discharge of shareholder in bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings, 6426
discharge of transferor, 6398
dissolution of corporation, 6400, 6406
distribution of proceeds among creditors, 6559 to 6561
election of remedies, 6561
equity suit, 6506
estoppel
creditor, 6429
deny corporate existence, 3970
set up defenses, 6402

Index-605
SHAREHOLDERS’ CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS—Cont’d

Enforcement of liability—Cont’d
evidence, 6547, 6548
execution, 6528
extension of time of payment of debt, 6430
filing of claims against successor corporation, 6431
forfeiture stock, 6347
fraud, 1541, 1542, 6432, 6433
fraudulent debts, 6292
garnishment, 4745, 6526
general rules, 6399, 6403, 6507, 6513
gift of stock to shareholder, 6434
 guaranty of debt by shareholders, effect on liability, 6435
illegality of stock, 6470
inducing subscription to stock, 6432
injunctions against enforcement of liability, 6536
 withdrawal of deposit in bank, 6529
insane shareholder, 6524
irregularities
issuance of stock, 6471
subscription, 6443
judgment, 6550
judgment against corporation as discharge, 6436
judgment against shareholder in another action, 6437
judgment as assignable, 6550
judgments against corporation as barring, 6403 to 6408
jurisdiction, 6541
knowledge of insolvency by creditor, 6438
 laches, 6439
law or equity, 6507 et seq.
legislature’s power to prescribe, 6503

SHAREHOLDERS’ CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS—Cont’d

Enforcement of liability—Cont’d
limitations of action, 6461 et seq.
mature woman, 6352
mistake of fact in becoming shareholder, 6441
nature, 6400
nondelivery of certificate, 6444
nonownership of stock, 6331, 6333, 6442
outside state, 6562 et seq.
particular defenses barred, 6408
parties to proceedings to enforce, 6537 et seq.
payment by corporation, 6427
 payment by shareholder, 6446 to 6450
payment for stock in other than money, 6451
payment to creditors, 6447
 payment to shareholder by receiver, 6449
penal liability, 6405
personal defenses of shareholder, 6408
 prima facie evidence via judgment, 6404
probate court, 6531
proof, 6547
receiver, 6484, 6495
acts, 6409
Reconstruction Finance Corporation, 6484
reduction of capital stock, 6457
releases
beneficial owner, 6360
corporate creditors, 6422
corporation, 6423
judgment against one shareholder, 6437
levy on corporate property, 6468
mutual agreement, 1729
other shareholders by creditors, 6424
record owner, 6360

Index-606
SHAREHOLDERS’ CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS —Cont’d

Enforcement of liability—Cont’d remedies to enforce, 6261, 6505
sale of shares for nonpayment of assessments, 6347
secured creditor, 6484
security in hands of creditors, 6310
setoff in action by shareholder, 6532
setting aside fraudulent conveyance in enforcement, 6495
solvency of other shareholders, 6469
special terms in subscription to stock, 6433
stock subscription of less than required amount of stock, 1563
subrogation, 6557
subscription of less than required amount of stock, 6467
subscriptions to stock, special terms, 1541, 1542
sufficiency of complaint, 6543
surrender of security for corporate debt, 6430
trustee in bankruptcy, 6496
ultra vires issue of stock, 6470
ultra vires purchase, 6353
unconstitutionality of statute creating liability, 6474
venue of action, 6542
waiver of corporate creditors, 6422
want of corporate existence, 1897, 1898

Enforcement of liability outside of state, 6562
bank commissioner’s action to enforce, 6573
conclusiveness of judgment or assessment, 6577
conditions precedent, 6570
conflicting decisions as to liability under particular statutes, 6565
contractual liability, 6563

SHAREHOLDERS’ CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS —Cont’d

Enforcement of liability outside of state, 6562—Cont’d

defenses, 6576
grounds for refusal to enforce, 6567
special remedy, 6568
jurisdiction of court, 6575
method of enforcement, 6579
necessity for personal jurisdiction over shareholder, 6570
penal liability, 6564
receiver, right to enforce, 6572
setoff, 6578
special remedy prescribed by statute in home state, 6568
who may sue, 6571
Equitable owner of stock, 6360
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, 3941
Evidence
existence of status as shareholder, 6548
general rules, 6547
Exclusiveness of statutory remedy, 6621
Executors, liability, 6365 to 6367
Exoneration, 6342, 6373, 6393
Extent of liability, 6275 et seq.
contribution among shareholders, 6555
Foreign corporations
applicability of statutes, 6282
enforcement by state of statutory liability of shareholders, 8439
Forfeiture of stock, 6347
Fraudulent subscriptions, 6337
Fraudulent transfers of stock, 6377
sufficiency of evidence to show, 6547
Full faith and credit, 6577
Garnishment proceedings, 4745
Guarantors’ liability, 6268
Guardians, liability, 6365 to 6367

Index-607
SHAREHOLDERS’
CONSTITUTIONAL,
STATUTORY OR CHARTER
LIABILITY TO CREDITORS
—Cont’d
Heirs, 6348, 6349
Holders of qualifying shares, 6344
Holding companies, 6353.10
Illegal stock, holders, 6338
Impairment of obligation of contracts, 6253
Incorporators, 6339
Indemnity as between transferor and transferee, 5499, 5503, 6389 et seq.
Infants, 6349
Injunction against assessment and enforcement, 6525
Insane persons, 6351
Insolvency, 6318
Interest, liability, 6299, 6300
Interest in addition to statutory liability, 6300
Joinder of causes of action, 6545
Joint liability of spouses as affected by bankruptcy proceedings, 6426
Joint or several liability, 6273
distinction, 6274
Joint tenants, 6351.10, 6422
Judgment, 6550
Judgment against corporation, 38
Jurisdiction, enforcement of liability, 6541
Labor Management Relations Act, 6282
Laches, 6439
Legatees, 6348
Liability to creditors, 6377
Life tenant, 6348
Limitation of actions, 6461 et seq.
Limitation of liability
partial payment by shareholders, 6463
shipowner liability, 6302
statutes, 6224
Liquidation, 6291
Married women, 6352

SHAREHOLDERS’
CONSTITUTIONAL,
STATUTORY OR CHARTER
LIABILITY TO CREDITORS
—Cont’d
Mergers, 7142
National Bank Act, 6345.10
National banks
estate of deceased shareholder, 6345.10
Nature of liability, 6264 et seq.
Officers of corporation, 6344
Parties to actions to enforce defendants in actions at law, 6538
plaintiffs, 6537
suits in equity, necessary parties, 6539
Partners, 6354
liability as shareholder, 6267
Penal statutes
death of shareholder as affecting liability, 6346
repeal, 6258
Persons liable, 6331 et seq.
Pleadings, 6543
Pledges, 6355 to 6358
Preferred shareholders, 6359
Primary liability, 6265, 6266
Principal debtor, 6268
Priority of claim as against general creditors of shareholder, 6238
Professional service corporations statutory provisions, 6245.50
Pro rata liability, 6278
Purchaser for infant, 6350
Purchaser of bank stock, 6390
Real owner of stock, 6360
Receivers, right to enforce, 6495
Recovery back of payment made by shareholder, 6558
Reduction of stock, 5150, 6457
Refusal to accept stock, 6341
Registered and unregistered transfers, 6393
Registered owner, 6362
Releases, 6423
Remedies of creditors to enforce, 6579
SHAREHOLDERS’ CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS
—Cont’d
Reorganization of corporation, 6234
Repeal of added liability statutes, 6259
liability incurred, effect, 6230
liability incurred prior to repeal, effect, 6258
Representative action by creditor, 6484
Rights of creditors as among themselves to liability fund, 6559
Sale or assignment, 6491
Scope of liability, 6275 to 6302
Secondary liability, 6265, 6266
Security for costs, 6301
Setoff of claims against corporation action to enforce outside state, 6578
claim for fraud in inducing purchase of stock, 6478
debt due from corporation, 6476
dividends due depositors in an insolvent bank, 6479
liability enforceable by single creditor in action at law, 6476
limitations on rights, 6481
purchase of claim against corporation, 6480
security held by creditors, 6310
suit for benefit of all creditors, 6477
Shareholders, liability, 6331, 6333
Shipowners, limitation of liability, 6302
States repealing added liability statutes, 6224
Statute of limitations, 6460 et seq.
Statutory provisions
articles of incorporation, 6250
professional service corporations, 6245.50
withdrawal of capital and refund to shareholders, 6244
Subrogation, 6557
SHAREHOLDERS’ CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS
—Cont’d
Subscriber for infant, 6350
Subscribers to stock, liability confined, 6332
Subscriptions to stock insufficient subscription amount, 1555, 1556
payments, statutory provisions, 1587
Sureties, liability, 6268
Surplus after payment of creditors and expenses, distribution, 6561
Taking away or impairing liability, contract rights of creditors, 6258
Tenants in common, 6364
Testamentary trustees, 6365
Third person, enforcement of liability, 6483
Torts, 6296
Transferees of stock, 6390 et seq.
assert to transfer, necessity, 6392
general rules, 6390
noncompliance with bylaw requirements as to transfer, 6395
payment of debts by transferor, 6398
prohibition against transfer, 6397
time when debt incurred, effect on liability, 6394
unregistered transfer, 6393
Transfer of assets by old bank to new, 6415
Transfer of property by shareholder after insolvency of corporation, 6239
Transferors of stock, 6371 et seq.
corporation, transfer to corporation, 6383
effect of both transferor and transferee being liable, 6389
evasion of liability, sham transfer for, 6378
fraudulent transfer, 6377
general rule, 6371

Index-609
SHAREHOLDERS’ CONSTITUTIONAL,
STATUTORY OR CHARTER
LIABILITY TO CREDITORS
—Cont’d
Transferors of stock, 6371 et seq.
—Cont’d
incompetent as transferee, 6384
insolvent person as transferee,
6385
knowledge of insolvency legality, 6377
nonresident, transfer to nonresi-
dent, 6386
selling agent, transfer to agent, 6387
sham transfer, 6378
time when debt contracted or
incurred, 6375, 6376
transfer before incurring of debt,
6376
unregistered transfers file with
public officer, 6373
wife, transfer to wife, 6388
Trustee in bankruptcy, enforcement,
6496
Trustees, liability, 6365 to 6367
statutory provisions, 6369
Trust fund doctrine, 7371
Unregistered owner of stock, 6360
Venue of action to enforce, 6542
Vested right, 6258, 6261
Void stock, holders, 6338
Watered stock, 5241
Withdrawal as shareholder, 6336
Withdrawal of capital and refund to
shareholders, 6244

SHAREHOLDERS’ DERIVATIVE
ACTIONS
Accounting, 6030
profits, 5923
Acquiescence, 5956
Acquisition of stock by new
shareholder after improper act,
5981 et seq.
Action alleging corporate waste,
5924
Actions at law, 5941.10

SHAREHOLDERS’ DERIVATIVE
ACTIONS—Cont’d
Administrator as entitled to bring,
5985
Amendment of pleadings, 6017
Antitrust law violations, 5929
Appearance by attorneys, 4463.10
Appointment of receiver in, 6032
Assignment for benefit of creditors,
effect, 5873
Attorney fees, 5906.160
common fund exception, 6045
indemnity of directors and officers,
6045.01 to 6045.05
individual shareholder actions,
6045
lien, 6036
payment by corporation, 5881
reimbursement, 6045
Attorneys
appearance, 4463.10
attorney-client privilege, 4670
attorney-client relationship, 6025
dual representation, 6025
Bad faith, 5877 to 5879
Bankruptcy, 5873, 5966
Banks
FDIC, 5985.10
Financial Institutions Reform and
Recovery Enforcement Act,
5985.10
Basis, 5941.10
Beneficiaries, trusts, 5976
Breach of fiduciary duty, 5923.30,
5924
Business judgment rule, 1041.10,
5963, 6020
refusal to sue, 5969
special litigation committee,
1041.10
Business trusts, 8260.20
Buyout remedy, 6038.10
Cancellation, 6040
Capacity in which suit brought, 5981
Capacity to sue, 5888
Cause of action in favor of corpora-
tion as essential, 5947
Cestui que trust, 5985

Index-610
SHAREHOLDERS’ DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont’d
Defenses against, 5954.30—Cont’d
insolvency of corporation, 5873
interests of rival company in suit, 5879
knowledge, laches, 5876
laches, 5874 to 5876, 5956
lack of capacity to sue, 5888, 5981
limitation of actions, 5886, 5886.10
litigation expenses supplied by rival company, 5871
motive, 5877 to 5879
nonexistence of corporation, 5880
participation, 5862
pendency of actions, 5860
purchase of stock for purpose of suing, 5878
ratification, 5862 to 5864, 5866, 5882, 5956
receivership of corporation, 5873
release of liability, 5884
res judicata, 5959
size of holdings, 5885
statute of limitations, 5886, 5886.10
strike suits, 5877
suspension of rights of corporation, 5880
transferee of stock, 5866
unclean hands, 5887, 5962
waiver of rights, 5865
Defenses against minority shareholders, 5859 et seq.
Delay in bringing, 5956
Demand on corporation to sue, 5963, 5964
allegation, 6008
bankruptcy of corporation, 5966
belated demand, 5963, 5967
belated demand, effect where acted upon, 5963
business judgment rule, 5963
demand on shareholders, 5964
directors, 5963
excuses for failure to make demand, 5965

SHAREHOLDERS’ DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont’d
Demand on corporation to sue, 5963, 5964—Cont’d
federal courts, 5963 et seq.
general rule, 5963
national bank, 5966
policyholder’s action, 5964
receivership, 5966
refusal, what constitutes, 5969
reorganization, effect on necessity, 5966
shareholders, 5964
sufficiency, 5968
timing, 5967
trustee in bankruptcy, 5966
ultra vires doctrine, effect, 3432
what law governs, 5970.10
Demurrers to complaint, 6013
Direct actions, distinguished, 5911, 5911.50, 5912
derivative action as bar, 5933
federal courts, 5963, 5965
futility exception, 5965
Model Business Corporation Acts, 5963, 5965, 5969
pleading requirements, 6008
refusal to sue, 5969
wrongful refusal, inspection of books and records, 2225
Director
generally, 5972.10
standing to sue, 5972.10
Directors, 5924, 5925
business judgment rule, 1041.10
demand requirement, 5963, 5969
enforcement of directors’ liabilities, 1304
indemnification of litigation expenses, 6045.10
refusal to sue, 5969
reimbursement for expenses, 6045.01 to 6045.05
Disability of plaintiff to sue, 5995
Disbursement, 6045
Discovery, 6020.20, 6021
Discrimination, 5929.10
SHAREHOLDERS’ DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont’d
Dismissal, 6019, 6020
corporation’s motion, 6019.20
federal courts, 6020, 6020.05
notice, 6020.05
plaintiff’s motion, 6020, 6020.05
summary judgment, 6019.10
Dissolution of corporation, 5972.40, 6092
Distinguished from individual actions, 5939
Diversity jurisdiction, collusion to confer, 5861
Diversity of citizenship, 5987
realignment of parties, 4328
Dividends
compelling declaration and payment, 5326.10, 5365, 5923.10
unlawful distribution, 5429.10
Double derivative suits, 5939, 5977
demand requirement, 5963
Dual cause of action, 5946
Effect of insolvency on standing, 5972.45
Elements, 5941.10, 5946
Equitable owner of shares, right to bring suit, 5976
Equity, 5962
Equity jurisdiction, 5941.10
Estoppel, 5862, 5868, 5869
transferee of stock, 5866
Evidence, 6026
Examination of party before trial, 6022
Excuses for failure to make demand, 5965
Rule 23.1, 5965
Executors, rights to bring suit, 5985
Expenses
allowance, 6045
payment by corporation, 5881
payment by rival company as defense, 5871
Factual issues, 5941.10
Fair and adequate representation, 5981.40
burden of proof, 5981.42
SHAREHOLDERS’ DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont’d
Fair and adequate representation, 5981.40—Cont’d
factors, 5981.41
Federal courts, 5942
amount in controversy, 5988
change of venue, 5993.10
compromise, 6020, 6020.05
contemporaneous ownership rule, 5981 et seq., 6007
demand requirement, 5963, 5963 et seq., 5964, 5965, 6008
dismissal, 6020, 6020.05
exceptions to demand requirement, 5965
excuses for failure to make demand, 5965
fair and adequate representation, 5981.40
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, Rule 24, 6001
futility exception to demand requirement, 5965
futility of demand, 5965
intervention, 6001
pleadings
contemporaneous ownership of shares, 6007
demand, 6008
removal from state to federal court, 5992
Rule 23.1, 5965
settlement, 6020, 6020.05
standing to sue, 5981 et seq., 5981.40
statute of limitations, 5886.10
venue, 5993.10
Federal rules, 5981 et seq.
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, 5963, 5965, 5981 et seq., 6020
Rule 23.1, 5965
Rule 24, 6001
Federal securities laws, violations, 5923.20, 5925
Foreign corporations, 5971.100
Forfeiture by corporation of right to sue, 5941.10
SHAREHOLDERS’ DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont’d
Forum non conveniens, 5993.10, 8425
Fraud, 5924
conveyances of corporate property, 5924
sales or purchases of stock, 5923.20
Futility of demand, 5965
History, 5940
Holding companies, 5977
Holdings, amount, 5885
Illegal payments, 5929.20
Indemnification of directors or officers for expenses, 1344, 6045.10 to 6045.30
attorneys’ fees, bylaw provisions, 6045.10
bylaw provisions, attorneys’ fees, 6045.10
statutory provisions, 5105
Individual actions
 counsel fees, 6045
defenses against, illegality of corporation, 5872
shareholders’ derivative action as bar, 5933
 survival statutes, bar, 8144
Injunctions, 6034
Injury to plaintiff in addition to injury to corporation as essential, 5948
In pari delicto, 5960
Insider trading, 5923.20, 6857.45
 standing to sue, 5981.50
Insolvency
 corporation, 5873
effect, 5972.45
Inspection of documents, 6021
settlements, 6020
Interests of rival company as defense, 5879
Internal affairs doctrine, 8425, 8444
Intervention, 5971.50, 6001
Issuance of stock, 5923
Joinder of causes of action, 6011
Judgments, conclusiveness, 6043

SHAREHOLDERS’ DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont’d
Jurisdiction
 choice of law, 5993.20
collusion to confer diversity jurisdiction, 5861
diversity of citizenship, collusion to confer, 5861
equity, 5941.10
federal courts, 5987 et seq.
 forum non conveniens, 5993.10
internal affairs doctrine, 8444
right to jury trial, 5990.10
state courts, 5986
Jury trials, 5990.10
Knowledge, laches, 5876
Laches, 5874 to 5876, 5956
Lack of capacity to sue, 5888, 5981
Leave to sue where corporation in receivership, 5966
prerequisite, 5966
Legal issues, 5941.10
Legatees, right to bring suit, 5985
Lien for counsel fees, 6036
Limitation of actions, 5874 to 5876, 5886
 enforcement of directors’ or officers’ liabilities, 1304
federal rules, 5886.10
Limited liability companies, 20
Lis pendens, 5954.10
Litigation expenses, 6044
 common fund exception, 6045
counsel fees, 6045
 indemnification, 6045.10
individual shareholder actions, 6045
 interveners, 6045
proxy disclosures, 6045
tabulation, 6045
Maintenance of after bankruptcy or receivership, 5966
Merged corporation plaintiff, 5997
Mergers
 standing, 5972 et seq.
Mergers effect, 5972.40
Minority shareholders, 5822, 5975
subsidiary corporation, 5975
SHAREHOLDERS’ DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont’d
Misappropriation of corporate assets, 5923, 5924
Mismanagement of corporation, 5924
Model Business Corporation Acts definitions, 5939
demand requirement, 5963, 5965
discontinuance, 6020, 6020.05
settlement, 6020, 6020.05
Motive, 5877 to 5879
Nature, 5941.10
Negligence, 5924
Nonexistence of corporation, effect, 5880
Nonprofit corporations, 5950
standing to sue, 5972.60
Notice, settlement, 6020.05
Officers, 5924, 5925, 5972.10
enforcement of officers’ liabilities, 1304
indemnification of litigation expenses, 6045.10
standing to sue, 5972.10
Option holders, 5972.30
Ownership of stock at time of injury, 5981 et seq.
Parent company
right of holder of stock in to bring suit, 5977
shareholders, 5977
Parties
corporation as party, 5997
defendants, 5996
disability of plaintiff to sue, 5995
liquidating trustees of dissolved corporation, 6000
plaintiff, 5994, 5995
realignmet to achieve jurisdiction in federal courts, 5987
receiver of corporation as party defendant, 5999
subsidiary corporation, 5998
substitution, 6002
third persons or corporation involved in controversy, 5998
Pendency of actions, effect, 5860

SHAREHOLDERS’ DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont’d
Plaintiffs
corporation aligned as plaintiff, 5987.10
creditors, 5972.20
directors, 5972.10
fair and adequate representation, 5981.40 et seq.
minority, subsidiary corporation, 5975
officers, 5972.10
receivers, 5985.10
trustee in bankruptcy, 5985.10
Pleadings
amendment, 6017
complaint, 6003 et seq.
contemporaneous ownership of shares, 6007
cross-bills, 6016
cross-complaints, 6016
demand, 6008
demurrers, 6013
federal courts, 6007, 6008
general treatment, 6003 to 6018
motions to dismiss, 6013
supplemental pleadings, 6018
Pledgee of shares, 5985
Pledges, 5972 et seq., 5976
Pledgor of shares, 5985
Political contributions, 5929.20
Preemptive rights, enforcement, 5141
Preferred shareholders, 5973
right to bring suit, 5973
Pretrial discovery, 6020.20
Priorities, 6028
Procedural rules, 6019.50
Proceeds, 6028
Promotion of justice as essential, 5949
Pro se appearances, 4463.10
Proxy solicitations, 5923.20
Punitive damages, 6038
Purchase of stock for purpose of suing, 5878
Ratification of corporate acts as bar, 5862, 5882, 5956
knowledge as prerequisite, 5864

INDEX

Index-615
SHAREHOLDERS’ DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont’d

Ratification of corporate acts as bar, 5862, 5882, 5936—Cont’d
silence, 5863
transferee of stock as bound, 5866
Realignment of parties, 4328
Receivers, 5966, 5985.10
appointment, 6032
Receivership of corporation, 5873
Record shareholders, 5976
Recovery, personal or corporate, 6028
Recovery of corporate funds used to pay counsel fees for defendant shareholders, 6045
Refusal of corporation to sue, 5954, 5969
Reimbursement of directors and officers for expenses, 6045.01
Release of defendant officer in settlement of suit, 6020
Release of liability, effect, 5884
Relief
accounting, when allowed, 6030
buysout, 6038.10
cancellation, 6040
conclusiveness and effect, 6043
corporation, relief afforded to, 6028
counsel fees, lien, 6036
direct relief to shareholder, 6028
dissolution of corporation, 6092
form of relief which may be allowed, 6029
injunction, 6034
interest, 6038
kinds, 6027, 6029
lien for counsel fees, 6036
money decree, when proper, 6038
receiver pendente lite, when allowed, 6032, 6034
removal of corporate officers, 6039
rescission, 6040
specific performance, 6041
trust declaration, 6042
Remedies, 5941.10
shareholder remedies in parent corporation for injuries to

SHAREHOLDERS’ DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont’d
Remedies, 5941.10—Cont’d
subsidiary, 5977
Removal from state court to federal court, 5992
Removal of officers, 6039
Reorganizations, 5966
Rescission, 6040
Res judicata, 5959
Restitution, 5962
Restoration of status quo, 5962
amount of stock as affecting right to sue, 5975
Rule 23.1, 5965
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 5923.20, 5925
Section 16(b), 6857.45
Security for expenses from plaintiffs
amount of security, 5971.90
constitutionality, 5971.10, 5971.20
contemporaneous ownership, 5971.60
federal court, 5971.40
foreign corporations, 5971.10
intervention, 5971.50
percentage of stock owned, 5971.10, 5971.30
purpose, 5971.30
statutory provisions, 5971.10 et seq.
value of stock sufficient to avoid posting security, time to value, 5971.10
Setoff of debts due to shareholders, 6183
Settlements, 6019, 6020
federal rule, 6020
notice, 6020, 6020.05
notice to shareholders of proposed settlement, 6020.05
Shareholders
parent and subsidiary, 5977
who may bring suit, 5972 et seq.
Short-swing, 6857.45
profits, 5981.20
trading, 5923.20
Single shareholders, 5975
SHAREHOLDERS' DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Size of holdings, effect. 5885
Special injury rule. 5908, 5911, 5921
Special litigation committees. 6019.50
procedural refinements. 6019.50
Specific performance. 6041
Standing to sue. 5972 et seq., 5976
beneficiaries, trusts. 5976
contemporaneous ownership rule. 5972 et seq., 5981 et seq.,
5981.20, 5981.40 et seq., 5983
continuous ownership requirement. 5981.30
creditors. 5972.20
defbenture holders. 5972.30
defenses. 5981
directors. 5972.10
dissolution of corporation, effect. 5972.40
fair and adequate representation. 5981.40, 5981.40 et seq.
burden of proof. 5981.42
factors. 5981.41
federal courts. 5981 et seq., 5981.40
insider trading actions. 5981.50
insolvency, effect of. 5972.45
members, nonprofit corporations. 5972.60
mergers, effect. 5972.40
minority shareholders. 5975
officers. 5972.10
option holders. 5972.30
ownership rule. 5972 et seq.
warrant holders. 5972.30
State courts, jurisdiction. 5986
Statute of limitations. 5886
enforcement of directors’ or officers’ liabilities. 1304
federal rules. 5886.10
Statutory provisions. 5942
Stays of proceedings. 5860
Stock
amount necessary to sue. 5975

SHAREHOLDERS' DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont’d
Stock—Cont’d
owner at time of transaction, federal rule. 5981 et seq.
Strike suits. 5877
Subsidiary corporations. 5888, 5975
Successive suits. 5959
Summary judgment. 6019, 6019.10
Supplemental pleadings. 6018
Suspension of rights of corporation. 5880
Taxation of corporation. 5923
Termination of litigation
disinterested directors. 5963
special litigation committees. 6019.50
Theories. 5941.10
Transferee of stock after injury. 5976
consent of prior shareholder. 5866
continuing wrong. 5982
federal rules. 5981 et seq.
injuries antedating creation or organization of corporation. 5983
knowledge at time of transfer. 5984
short-swing profits, suit to recover. 5981.20
Transferor of stock. 5978
Transitory. 4302
Triple derivative actions. 5977
Triple derivative suits. 5939
Trust declaration. 6042
Trustee in bankruptcy. 5985.10
Trustees, right to bring suit. 5985
Ultra vires acts. 5928
Unclean hands doctrine. 5887, 5962
Unregistered transferee of stock. 5976
Venue. 5993
change. 5993.10
federal courts. 5993.10
Waiver of rights, objections on particular grounds. 5865
Warrant holders. 5972.30
Waste of corporate assets. 5923

Index-617
SHAREHOLDERS' DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont’d
Watered stock holder, 5974
right of holders to bring suit, 5974
Who may sue, 5972 et seq.

SHAREHOLDERS' DIRECT ACTIONS
Acquisition of all of stock by new shareholder after improper act, 5981 et seq.
Antitrust law violations, 5929
Attorneys' fees, 5938
Breach of fiduciary duties, 5924
Bylaws, attack, 5930
Capacity to sue corporation, 5909
Certificates of stock, 5165
Choice of law, 5993.20
Civil rights acts, 5929.10
Class actions, 5908
dividends, compelling declaration and payment, 5326.10
Classification of action as direct, 5911 to 5913
Close corporations, 5911.50
Complaint, 5912, 5937
Contemporaneous ownership rule, 5981 et seq.
Contracts of corporation, 5916, 5917, 5927
Conversion of corporate assets, 5924
Corporation actions against, 5909
right to sue on shareholder's cause of action, 5934
Costs, 5938
Counsel fees and litigation expenses, 5938
Counterclaims, 5912
Creditor shareholder, 5920
Defendants, 5996
Defenses, definition, 5939
Demand on corporation to sue, 5932
Depreciation in value of stock as grounds, 5913
Deprivation of rights, 5915
Derivative actions, distinctions, 5911, 5912, 5923

SHAREHOLDERS' DIRECT ACTIONS—Cont’d
Directors, 5369, 5924, 5924.10, 5925
Discrimination, 5929.10
Dissolution of corporation, 5915.20
Distinguished from derivative actions, 5939
Dividends, compelling declaration and payment, 5326.10, 5365 et seq., 5922
Equitable owner of stock, 5976
Equity jurisdiction, 5931
False reports as to validity of stock, 5915
Federal rules, 5942, 5981 et seq.
Federal securities laws, violations, 5923.20, 5925
Forfeiture or sale of stock for nonpayment, 5915
Fraud, 5915, 5924 conveyances of corporate property, 5924
sales or purchases of stock, 5923.20
Guaranty of corporate obligation, 5916, 5920
History, 5940
Illegal payments, 5929.20
Incidental contract rights, 5917
Increase of stock, 5915
Individual causes of action breach of personal duty, 5910
effect of suit as shareholder, 5933
Injury directly to shareholder, necessity, 5908, 5911, 5921
Injury to plaintiff as opposed to injury to corporation, 5948
Insider trading, 5923.20
Inspection of books and records, 5915
Intent to injure shareholder, effect, 5914
Internal affairs doctrine, 8444
Issuance of stock, 5915
Jurisdiction of court choice of law, 5993.20
state courts, 5986
Jury trial, 5931
Laches as defense, 5935
SHAREHOLDERS' DIRECT ACTIONS—Cont'd
Loans to corporation, 5918
Majority shareholders, 5910
Merger transactions, 5923.20, 5924
Minority shareholders' rights, 5822
Misappropriation of corporate assets, 5924, 5924.10
Mismanagement and waste, 5913, 5924, 5924.10
Money advanced for corporate use, 5918
National Bank Act, 5925
Negligence, 5924
Nuisances caused by corporation, 5919
Officers, 5924, 5924.10, 5925
Ownership of controlling interest, effect, 5910
Ownership of stock as condition precedent, 5936.10
Ownership of stock at time of injury, 5981 et seq.
Parties, 5936, 5936.10
receiver of corporation as party defendant, 5999
Pleadings, 5912, 5937
Political contributions, 5929.20
Proxy solicitations, 5915, 5923.20
Redemption of stock, 5915
Rule 23.1 of federal rules, 5942
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 5923.20, 5925
Short-swing trading, 5923.20
Sole shareholders, 5910
Special duty to shareholder, 5911
Special injury rule, 5908, 5911, 5921
Standing to sue, 5936, 5936.10
contemparaneous ownership rule, 5981 et seq.
State courts, jurisdiction, 5986
Status as shareholder, necessity, 5936.10
Stock owner at time of complained transaction, 5942, 5981 et seq.
Tainted shares rule, 5936.10
Termination of litigation, law applicable, 5942
Third-party claims, 5912

SHAREHOLDERS' DIRECT ACTIONS—Cont'd
Transferee of stock after injury, federal rules, 5981 et seq.
Transfers of stock, 5915
Ultra vires acts, 5915.10, 5928
Voting rights, 5915
Waste and mismanagement, 5913, 5924
Wrongs both to shareholder and corporation, 5921

SHAREHOLDERS' LIABILITY TO CREDITORS FOR UNPAID SUBSCRIPTIONS
See also Shareholders; Subscriptions to Stock
Administration expenses, 6069
Amount of liability, 6062
Asset of corporation, 6056
Assignees
benefit of creditors, right to enforce, 6123
creditor, enforcement, 6120
subscriber, attachment or garnishment proceedings, 4745
Attachment, remedy to enforce, 4745
Bank commissioner, enforcement, 6124
Calls or assessments, 6083
call, what constitutes, 6089
conclusiveness, 6092 to 6094
determination of amount of assessment, 6090
garnishment proceedings, 6087
matter concluded by assessment, 6094
necessity, 6084
notice, 6090, 6093
persons who may make, 6088
place of making, 6090
procedure, 6090
receiver’s power to make call, 6088
subscriptions payable immediately, at fixed time or on demand, 6086
successive calls, 6091

Index-619
SHAREHOLDERS' LIABILITY TO CREDITORS FOR UNPAID SUBSCRIPTIONS—Cont’d
Calls or assessments, 6083—Cont’d
trustee in bankruptcy, power to make call, 6088
Charter provisions, 6053
Compromise, 6067
Conditions precedent to right to sue certificate of stock, 6141
demand, when necessary, 6081, 6089
exhaustion of assets, 6074
exhaustion of collateral security, 6075
judgment and execution against corporation, 6076 to 6079
presentation of claim against estate of deceased person, 6080
Conflict of laws, 6050, 6208
Constitutional provisions, 6053
Contractual character of liability, 6056
Corporate asset, 6056
Costs of administration, 6069
Creditors who may sue, 6118 to 6121
Debts enforceable against shareholders, 6060
Decree, enforcement actions, 6206
Defenses to action to enforce, 1563
abandonment of corporate enterprise, 6135
agreement with other shareholders, 6136
alteration of subscription agreement, 1762, 6137
amendment of charter, 1763, 6138
another action pending, 6139
assessment of stock as barring defenses, 6092 to 6094, 6133
assignment of judgment, 6140
certificate of stock, failure to issue, 6141
conditions precedent to validity of subscription, 6142
consolidation of corporation, 1772, 1898, 6143
corporation, nonexistence, 6144

SHAREHOLDERS' LIABILITY TO CREDITORS FOR UNPAID SUBSCRIPTIONS—Cont’d
Defenses to action to enforce, 1563—Cont’d
discharge in bankruptcy, 1751, 6146
discharge of liability of shareholder to corporation, 1750 et seq.
dissolution of corporation, 6147
election of creditor to take over business, 6148
enforcement of liability against other shareholders, failure, 6164
estoppel to set up defenses, 6134
failure to collect subscriptions of preferred stock, 6150
failure to subscribe requisite amount of stock, 6151
forfeiture of stock by corporation for nonpayment, 6152
fraud, 6153
general rules, 6131
illegality
corporation, 6154
subscription or of stock, 6155
incompetency on part of shareholders, 6156
insolvency of other shareholders, 6157
invalidity of notes given for stock, 6158
issuance of stock, 6144, 6159
judgment against corporation barring defenses, 6132
knowledge of creditor of payment of subscription, 6162
laches, 6163
limitation of action, 6177 et seq.
nonownership of stock, 6165
nonreliance of creditor upon payment of subscription, 6162
nonresidence of some shareholders, 6167
notes given for stock, invalidity, 6158
SHAREHOLDERS’ LIABILITY TO CREDITORS FOR UNPAID SUBSCRIPTIONS—Cont’d

Defenses to action to enforce, 1563
—Cont’d
organization of corporation defective, 6168
payment, 6169
permit to do business, lack, 6170
release by corporation, 6172
release by creditor, 6173
rescission of subscription, 6175
revocation of subscription, 6175
sale of stock by corporation for nonpayment, 6152
special terms of subscription, 6176
statute of limitations, 6177 et seq.
statutory liability, 6149
statutory requirements, failure of creditor to meet, 1593 et seq.
subscriptions to stock, nonpayment, 1593
waiver by creditors, 6173
want of corporate existence, 1897, 1964

Enforcement, 6122.10
action at law or in equity, 6188 et seq.
action in another state, 6207 to 6211
alteration of subscription agreement, 6137
assignee enforcement for creditors, 6123
attachment proceedings, 4745, 6197
bank commissioner enforcement, 6124
bankruptcy proceedings, 6196
decree, 6206
defendants, 6202
defenses, 6131 et seq.
  rescission of subscription, 6175
  revocation of subscription, 6175
discovery, 6199
evidence, 6205
execution against shareholder, 6198

SHAREHOLDERS’ LIABILITY TO CREDITORS FOR UNPAID SUBSCRIPTIONS—Cont’d

Enforcement, 6122.10—Cont’d
garnishment proceedings, 4745, 6197
judgment, 6206
limitations of actions, 6177 et seq.
insolvency factors, 6181.50
liquidation trustees, 6125
plaintiffs, 6201
pleading, 6204
purchaser from receivers or trustees, 6130
receiver, 6126, 6127 et seq.
remedies, 6184
shareholder enforcement, 6122.10
statute of limitations, 6177 et seq.
insolvency factors, 6181.50
trustee in bankruptcy, 6129, 6130

Equity jurisdiction in action to enforce, 6188
Evidence, enforcement actions, 6205
Exemption from liability, 6055
Existence, 6050
Expenses of administration, 6069
Fictitiously paid up stock, liability on, distinguished, 6048
Foreign corporations, right of state to enforce liability of shareholders, 8438
Garnishment proceedings, 4745
calls or assessments, 6087
Interest, 6068
Judgment, enforcement actions, 6206
Limitation on amount of liability, 6062, 6064, 6066
Liquidation trustees, enforcement, 6125
Market value of stock, 6065
Model Business Corporation Act, 6053
Nature of liability, 6050
No-par-value stock, 6066
Note for subscription, 6058
Parties, 6201, 6202
enforcement of liability in another state, 6211
SHAREHOLDERS’ LIABILITY TO CREDITORS FOR UNPAID SUBSCRIPTIONS—Cont’d

Par value of stock, liability in excess, 6064
Persons liable, 6095 et seq.
Pleadings, enforcement actions, 6204
Purchaser from receivers or trustees, enforcement, 6130
Receiver, enforcement, 6126
defenses, 6128
equalization of liabilities and losses of shareholders, 6127
purchaser from receiver, rights, 6130
Setoff of debts due to shareholders, 6183
Settlement of claims, 6067
Shareholder, enforcement by shareholder, 6122.10
Statute of limitations, 6177 et seq.
Statutory liability on paid up stock distinguished, 6047
Statutory provisions, 6053
Subscription note, 6058
Subscriptions to stock, failure to subscribe requisite amount, 1563
Torts, 6061
Transferor or transferee of stock assessment, liability of transferor after transfer, 5469
defenses available to transferee, 5467
fictitiously paid up stock, transferee, 5466
fully paid stock, 5466
knowledge or consent of transferee, necessity, 5466
unregistered transfer, 5499
value of shares, assessments beyond, 5469
watered stock
liability of transferee, 5466
Trustee in bankruptcy, enforcement, 6129
purchaser from trustee, enforcement, 6130

SHAREHOLDERS’ LIABILITY TO CREDITORS FOR UNPAID SUBSCRIPTIONS—Cont’d

Watered stock, liability on distinguished, 6048
Who may sue, 6118 to 6130

SHAREHOLDERS’ LISTS
See also Shareholders
See also Shareholders
Computer printouts, use, 2033.20
Evidence, right to vote, 2033.20
Format, 2033.20
Media used, 2033.20
Microfilm, use, 2033.20
Preparation, 2033.20
Record date, 2033.10

SHAREHOLDERS’ MEETINGS
See Meetings of Shareholders;
Shareholders

SHARES
See Dissolution of Corporations;
Stock

SHARES OF STOCK
See Preferred Stock; Stock

SHIP BUILDING AND REPAIR
Classification of corporations, 73

SHIPOWNERS
Limitation of liability, 4903, 6302

SHIPPING CLERKS
See Notice to Officers or Agents

SHIPPING COMPANIES
See Powers

SHOPLIFTING
Defamation or slander, 4888
False arrest or imprisonment of suspected shoplifter, 4885, 4885.50
Punitive damages, 4908
Security guard actions, liability for torts, 4896
Shopkeeper’s privilege, 4885.50
Statutory limitation as to civil liability to prevent, 4885, 4908
SHOPPING CENTER LEASES
   Association of tenants, compulsory membership, 2991.20
   Business restrictions, 2991.20
   Common areas, 2991.20
   Exclusive use clause, 2991.20
   Nature, 2991.20
   Relationship of parties, 2991.20
   Restrictive covenants, 2991.20
   Security program by landlord, 2991.20
   Tort liability, 2991.20
   Trade radius clause, 2991.20

SHORT FORM MERGERS
   See Mergers and Consolidations

SHORT SALES OF SECURITIES
   See Takeovers

SHORT - SWING INSIDERS’ PROFITS
   See Insider Trading

SIGNATURES
   See also Execution of Corporate Instruments
   Foreign corporations, pleadings, 8619
   Pleadings, 4487
   Printing or stamping corporate name, validity
   negotiable paper, 3039
   Stock subscription contracts, 1482

SILENCE
   Underwriting agreements, alterations of written agreement, 244

SIMPLIFICATION ACT
   Transfer of securities, 5536.40

SINGLE ACT
   Doing business for qualification statutes, 8469 to 8470
   Doing business for service of process, 8715

SINKING FUNDS
   Articles of incorporation provisions amendments, 3696.40
   Bonds, 2731, 2732

SINKING FUNDS—Cont’d
   Mortgages and deeds of trust, 3130
   interpretation, 3142
   Preferred stock, redemption, 5312
   Stock repurchase or redemption, 5312

SITUS
   Generally, 6913
   See also Attachment; Executions; Garnishment; Stock
   Corporation domicile or residence, 6913
   Property taxation, 6912.50 et seq.
   Shares of stock, taxation, 6917

SLANDER
   See Libel and Slander

SLAUGHTER HOUSES
   Classification of corporations, 73

SMALL BUSINESS INVESTMENT COMPANIES
   National banks, allowed investments, 2826.10

SMALL CLAIMS ACTIONS
   President of corporation, power of, 618

SMALL LOAN COMPANIES
   Foreign corporations, 8419
   Interstate commerce, 8419

SOCIAL CLUBS, CORPORATIONS AND ORGANIZATIONS
   See Fraternal Associations; Membership Corporations

SOCIAL SECURITY ACT
   See Employees

SOCIETY
   See also Benevolent Associations, Corporations and Societies
   Mandamus, compelling restoration of membership, 2378

SOFTWARE
   Taxation, 6921.50

SOLE ACTOR DOCTRINE
   See Notice to Officers or Agents

Index-623
SOLE CORPORATIONS
See also Sole Ownership; Sole Shareholders

SOLE OWNERSHIP
See One - Owner Corporations; Sole Corporations; Sole Shareholders

SOLE SHAREHOLDERS
See also One - Owner Corporations; Sole Ownership; Sole Corporation
Books and records, 4671
Contracts on corporation’s behalf, 5781
corporation’s liability, 5710
Corporate entity as distinct, 25.10
Divorce, apportionment of corporate property, 5100
Liabilities, antiracketeering laws, 4951.62
Management of corporation, powers, 2099
Self-incrimination, privilege against, 4671
Standing to sue, direct actions, 5910
Transfers of corporate property, 5806
Veil as surviving death, 41.35

SOLICITATION
Internet-based, 6848
Securities Act of 1933 Section 4(6), crowdfunding, 6848

SOLICITATION OF BUSINESS
See Service of Process

SOLICITING AGENTS
See also Agents

SOLVENCY
See Insolvency

SOUTH CAROLINA
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Preferences of creditors, 7462.5

SOUTH DAKOTA
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Limited liability companies, articles of organization, 141
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporations, 7463

SPECIA L ACTS
See also Amendment or Repeal of Articles of Incorporation; Articles or Certificate of Incorporation; Incorporation Under Special Act

SPECIAL DAMAGES
See Punitive Damages

SPECIAL DEPOSITORIES
See Banks and Banking

SPECIAL DEPOSITS
See Banks and Banking; Preference of Bank Creditors

SPECIAL PRIVILEGES OR IMMUNITIES
See Governmental Control

SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE
Certificates of stock, issuance, 5165
Contracts
sale or purchase of stock, 5634 to 5636
stock repurchase agreements, 5620
Corporations, 4253
Directors and officers, wrongful removal, 363
Issuance of stock certificates, 5165
Lis pendens actions, 4225.10
Pooling agreements, 2067
Reorganization agreements, 7244
Repurchase of stock, agreements, 5620
Sales or purchases of stock, 5634 to 5636
Shareholders’ agreements, 2067
Shareholders’ derivative suits, 6041
Surrendering stock certificates for transfer, 2093
Transfers of stock, 5519
restrictions on transfer, 5460.70
Ultra vires contracts, 3462
partly executed, 3529
Underwriting agreements, 262
Voting agreements, 2067
Voting trusts
agreements, 2080.10
certificates, sale and transfer, 2093
SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE—Cont’d
Voting trusts—Cont’d
compel performance, 2095
sale and transfer of voting trusts certificates, 2093
SPECULATION
Corporations, stock of another, 2840
Real property acquisitions, 2790
SPLIT-UPS
See Reorganizations; Stock Splits; Taxation (Federal)
SPOUSES
See Husband and Wife
STAGGERED ELECTIONS OF DIRECTORS
See Elections of Directors
STAND-BY COMMITMENT
Underwriting agreements, agreement to underwrite securities, 223
STANDING TO SUE—Cont’d
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), 4951.68
Receivers, 7737
Shareholders, 4231, 5729
direct actions, 5910, 5936, 5936.10
Sole shareholders, direct actions, 5910
Unincorporated associations, actions by or against, 4233
STATE LAWS
Employment, 6734.60
Wages, 6734.60
Working conditions, 6734.60
STATE LEGISLATURES
See Governmental Control
STATEMENTS
See False Statements or Representations; Financial Statements
STATE OFFICERS
See Service of Process
STATES
See Governmental Control; Preference of Bank Creditors; Rate Regulations; Taxation (State); Ultra Vires
Actions by and against government corporations, 4234 to 4237
Collateral attack, 3847
Commerce clause, 6712
De facto corporations, actions by and against, 3859
Dissolution of corporations, right to sue, 8077, 8084
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, 3894, 3953, 3974
Extension of corporate charter, 4096
Foreclosure of mortgages, intervention, 3252
Illegal acts, right to enjoin, 4855
Injunctions against illegal acts, 4855
Investment in stock, 1398
Legislature, regulated industries, 6673
STATES—Cont’d
Preemption of state regulations, 6712.30
Preference as creditor, 7496
Public service commissions, 6674
conflicts with municipalities, 6674.40
corporations subject to jurisdiction, 6674.50
delegation of power, 6674.30
investigations, 6674.30
judicial review of orders, 6674.30
jurisdiction, 6674.30
rate regulations, 6674.30
regulatory powers, 6674.20
unwarranted dividends, 6674.30
Receivers, right to obtain appointment, 7695
Regulated industries
legislature’s power, 6673
public service commission, 6674
Regulatory agencies, public service commissions, 6674 et seq.
Regulatory powers, 6673
federal corporations, 6673.10
Remedies against corporation, 4263
Shareholders, 1398
Stock purchases, 1398
Subscriptions to stock, 1398
Ultra vires, right to enjoin, 4855
Venue in actions by, 4364
Voting of stock, 2042
Watered stock, rights and remedies, 5225

STATION AGENTS
See also Agents; Railroads and Railroad Companies; Street Railroad Companies

STATUTE OF FRAUDS—Cont’d
Contracts of corporations, 3002
Corporation succeeding partnership or association, liability, 4016
Employment contracts, 2579.60
Guaranty contracts, 2591, 2597, 6219
Leases, 2981
Repurchase of stock, 1540, 5576
Sales of stock, 5576 et seq.
contracts for sale of land, 5576.30
contracts not to be performed in a year, 5576.40
in general, 5576
suretyship agreements, 5576.50
Signatures, form and manner
leases, 2981
Stock
property interests as subject to statute of frauds, 5096
repurchase agreements, 5576
sales contracts, 5576 et seq.
contracts for sale of land, 5576.30
contracts not to be performed in a year, 5576.40
in general, 5576
suretyship agreements, 5576.50
Stockbroker transactions, 5576
Subscriptions to stock, 1481
repurchase agreements, 1540
Uniform Commercial Code provisions, sales of securities, 5576 et seq.

STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS
Actions by and against corporations, 4282 et seq.
Adverse domination doctrine, 1306.20
Alter ego doctrine, 41.28.50
Appraisal rights, dissenting shareholders, 5906.75, 5906.90
Bank directors or officers, actions to enforce liabilities, 1306
Blue sky laws
civil actions, 6811
criminal prosecutions, 6818
Conflicts of law, 4283
STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS—Cont’d
Directors, actions to enforce liabilities, 1300.10
Dissenting shareholders, appraisal rights, 5906.75, 5906.90
Dividends, actions to compel declaration, 5370
Federal securities acts, 5607, 5886.10
Foreclosure of mortgages, 3231
Foreign corporations, defense, 8709 et seq.
Fraud
actions against directors or officers, 1306.10
sales or purchases of stock, 5607
Freeze-out claims, 5886
Liens on stock, 5273
Minority shareholders’ suits, 5886, 5886.10
appraisal rights, 5906.75, 5906.90
Officers, actions to enforce liabilities, 1300.10
Piercing the corporate veil, 41.28.50
Pledges of stock
re redemption of stock, 5675
sale of stock upon debt default, 5669
Redemption of pledged stock, 5675
Recession, stock purchase contracts, 5610
Running of limitations period, 1306 to 1306.30, 4286.10 to 4288
Securities Act of 1933, 5886.10, 6882
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 5886.10
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 6882
Service of process, 4432
Shareholders’ appraisal rights, 5906.75, 5906.90
Shareholders’ derivative actions, 5886, 5886.10
Squeeze-out claims, 5886
Suspended corporations, reinstatement, 4240
Tolling, 1306 to 1306.30, 4286.10 to 4289
president, power respecting, 617.10
STATUTE OF USES
See Business Trusts
STATUTE OF WILLS
Extraterritorial force, 8321
STATUTES
See also Antitrust Laws; Blue Sky Laws; Foreign Corporations; Incorporation Under Special Act; Model Business Corporation Act; Model Nonprofit Corporation Act; Quo Warranto; Remedies; Revised Model Nonprofit Corporation Act; Service of Process; Shareholders’ Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors; Taxation; Venue
Antiracketeering, 4951.60
statute, 4951.80 et seq.
Antitakeover
constitutionality, 2841.10, 2841.20
Bylaws, 4173
Comity, state laws as applying to foreign corporation, 8339 to 8341
Conflicts of interest, state statutes, 915.10
Directors, interlocking directorates, 962.10
Extraterritorial force of laws or decisions, 8314 to 8321
Inspection of books and records
common law restrictions, 2215.10
federal regulation, 2215.30
voting lists, 2215.20
Interlocking directorates, 962.10
Long-arm statutes, 8703 et seq.
Notice of limitations imposed by general laws, 8323
Quo warranto, 2324 et seq.
Reports by officers, 2258 et seq.
Retroactive effect, qualification of foreign corporations, 8516
STAYS OF PROCEEDINGS
See Actions; Shareholders’ Derivative Actions
STOCK
See also Assessments on Fully-Paid Stock; Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock; Conversion of Stock; Dividends; Increase of Stock; Insider Trading; Joint Stock Associations; Liens on Stock; Mutual Fund Shares; Preemptive Rights; Preferred Stock; Reduction of Stock; Sales or Purchases of Stock; Stock Options; Stock Purchase Warrants; Subscriptions to Stock; Transfers of Stock; Watered Stock
Amount authorized, 5127
Amount held by shareholders, proof, 4655
Antidiscrimination rules, 5086
Articles of incorporation clauses—assessments on fully-paid stock, 6594
authorized stock, 5127
increase of stock, 5129
liens on stock, 5262
par-value stock, 5080.40
redemption of stock, 5309
repurchase of stock, 5309
restrictions on transfer, 5453
transfers of stock, 5453
Assessments on fully-paid stock, 6582 to 6585
actions to recover, 6620, 6621
amount, 6606
assessment defined, 6583
assets of corporation, 6588
contribution among shareholders, 6636
credits to shareholders, 6635
discharge of liability, 6634
enforcement of assessment, 6616 et seq.
foreign corporations, 8437
Attachment, manner of levy, 4803 et seq.
Attributes of ownership, 5100
Authorized shares, 5084
articles or certificate of incorporation, 5127

STOCK—Cont’d
Authorized shares, 5084—Cont’d
corporation acquiring own stock, effect, 5148
number, authority to change, 5151
overissue, 5144
preemptive rights in unissued stock, 5136.10
reacquisition of stock, effect, 5148
statutory provisions, 5123, 5127
Banks, authority to create and issue shares, 5123
Bequests of stock, 5096, 5096.50
Best price rule, 2841.10
Blank shares, 5285
Bonuses, 2680
Book value, proof, 4657.10
Bylaws—assessments on fully-paid stock, 6595
restrictions on transfer, 5453
transfers of stock, 5453
Caneled, voting, 2030
Cancellation of issuance—adequate consideration as grounds, 5251
minority shareholders, rights and remedies, 5840
Capital and capital stock, 5079
Capitalization—generally, 6986.70
boot, 6987
liabilities, assumption of, 6987.30
Cemetery corporations, 5123, 5190.10
Certificated shares, 5089
Characteristics, 5096
Charitable corporations, authority to create and issue shares, 5123
Chattels, distinctions, 5099
Choses in action, distinctions, 5098
Classes, 5086
common stock, 5086
no-par-value, 5080.60
preferred stock, 5086, 5283
Close corporations—bequests of stock, 5096.50

Index-628
INDEX

STOCK—Cont’d
Close corporations—Cont’d
  marital property, valuation of stock, 5102
  repurchase agreements, 5617
  valuation, 5102, 5906.120
Commodities, 5099
Common stock, definition, 5086
Community property, 5102
Consideration for stock, 5181.10 et seq.
  above par, 5183
  assumption of corporate debts, 5197
  blue sky laws, violation, 5207.10
  bond exchanges, 5197
  bonds, 5194
  burden of proof, 5250
  cemetery corporations, 5190.10
  certificates of stock, voidability, 5240
  checks, 5194, 5194.10
  compelling of issuance, 5255
  conflicts of law, 5208
  constitutional provisions, 5181.95, 5207
  contracts, 5189.25
  contracts for purchase and sale, 5573, 5574, 5609
  copyrights, 5189
  corporation’s rights and remedies, inadequacy, 5226
  creditors’ rights, inadequacy, 5232
  remedies, 5244
  debts of corporation, forgiveness or assumption, 5197
  defenses, adequacy, 5250
  directors, 5187, 5231
  dissenting shareholders, 5228, 5819
  equipment and materials, 5189.15
  escrow of shares, 5182
  evidence, adequacy, 5250
  excess consideration, 5183
  exchange of shares, 5192
  federal securities laws, violation, 5207.10

STOCK—Cont’d
Consideration for stock, 5181.10 et seq.—Cont’d
  forgiveness of corporate debts, 5197
  fraud, effect, 5222
  gas companies, 5190.10
  goodwill, 5189.20
  governing law, 5208
  guarantee of corporate obligations, 5194
  illegality, effect, 5224
  insider preferences, 5231
  intellectual property, 5189
  irrigation companies, 5190.10
  leases, 5189.25
  liability for inadequacy, 5241
  limitation of actions, 5245
  mandamus to compel stock issuance, 5254
  material and equipment, 5189.15
  mining corporations, 5190
  minority shareholders, rights and remedies, 5228, 5819
  Model Business Corporation Acts, 5181.11, 5182, 5187
  mortgages as security, 5194
  natural gas companies, 5190.10
  no-par-value, 5181.11, 5260
  notes, 5194 et seq.
  officers, 5187, 5231
  oil companies, 5190
  option contracts, 5575
  partnership assets, 5189.10
  par value, 5080.40, 5181.11, 5183
  patents, 5189
  payment, 5182
  pleadings, adequacy of consideration, 5250
  promissory notes, 5194
  promoters, liability, 5231
  property, 5188
  public service corporations, 5190.10
  purchases of stock, 5227, 5573, 5574, 5609
  railroad companies, 5191

Index-629
STOCK—Cont’d
Consideration for stock, 5181.10 et seq.—Cont’d
receivers, remedies for inadequacy, 5244
record-keeping requirements, 5186
recovery back of money paid, 5252
remedies for inadequacy, 5244
cancellation of stock issuance, 5251
dissolution of corporation, 5256
injunctions against stock issuance, 5253
involuntary dissolution, 5256
joinder of parties, 5246
jurisdiction of action, 5247
parties to action, 5246
recovery back of money paid, 5252
venue of action, 5247
sales of stock, 5573, 5574, 5609
securities laws, violation, 5207.10
shareholders
consent to adequacy, 5226, 5229
dissent to adequacy, 5228, 5819
liability for inadequacy, 5241
states, rights and remedies, 5225
statute of limitations, 5245
statutory provisions, 5181.11, 5079, 5081
certificates of stock, 5092
chattels, 5099
chooses in action, 5098
commodities, 5099
credits, 5098
debs, 5098
goods, 5099
money, 5098
Definitions, 7015.30
Depository Trust Company, 5090
Depreciation in value grounds for shareholders’ suits, 5913
pending appeal, 4715
Descent and distribution, 5096.50
Detinue actions, 5097
Discrimination among shares, 5086
Distribution, 5096.50
Domicile of corporation as situs of stock, 5101
Employees, 2137.30
preemptive rights, 5136.60
purchases, 2622.10
Entitlement holders, 5090
Equity jurisdiction over shares, 5105
Escrow of shares, 5182
ESOPs, 2858
Estate succession, 5096.50
options to purchase stock, 5575
situs of stock for administration purposes, 5101
Estoppel to deny validity, 5169
Evidence of ownership or title, 5091, 5092
Exchange of shares
blue sky laws, 6798

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS

Index-630
STOCK—Cont’d
Exchange of shares—Cont’d
bonds, 5307.50
minority shareholders, rights and remedies, 5845
preferred for common stock, 5306, 5307

Excise taxes
original issues, 6891.50
shares, 6892
transfers, 6891.50

Execution proceedings, mode and effect, 4803 et seq.

Fair value, 5906.120
Foreign corporations
acquiring or holding as doing business within state, 8490, 8674
power and rights, 2821 et seq.
power of state to regulate, 8435
sales as doing business within state, 8489

Fractional shares, 2045.10, 2857.10, 5087
Franchises, taxation
capital, authorized vs. outstanding, 6898
capital, capital valuation, 6903
capital, capital valuation deductions, 6903.50
no par value stock computation, 6898.50

Fraud in purchase or sale, 5580
agents, liability, 5595
causal connection to injury, 5594
concealment of facts, 5589
corporation, liability, 5595
damages, 5599, 5600, 5607
disclosure of information, 5589
election of remedies, 5602
elements of fraud, 5581
evidence, 5601
false statements or representations, 5581 et seq.
falsity of statement, 5590
fraud in the inducement, 5608
intent, 5591
joint and several liability, 5595
knowledge, 5591
materiality of statement, 5590
minors, 5682.10
delivery of stock certificates, 5685
dominion over stock certificates, 5685
donation, 5682
donative intent, 5682
dividends, effect of reservation, 5685
delivery of stock certificates, 5683, 5685
death of donor, 5685
delivery of stock certificates, 5683, 5685
dividends, effect of reservation, 5685
domination over stock certificates, 5685
donation, 5682
donative intent, 5682
dividends, effect of reservation, 5685
delivery of stock certificates, 5683, 5685
death of donor, 5685
delivery of stock certificates, 5683, 5685
development of stock certificates, 5683, 5685
insider trading liability, 6857.25
intent, presumption, 5685
joint tenancy, 5685
minors, 5682.10
possession of stock certificates, 5683, 5685
revocation, 5686
safe deposit box, access as sufficient delivery, 5685
short-swing trading liability, 6857.25
title to stock, transfer and vesting, 5685
transfer on corporate books, necessity, 5684
Uniform Commercial Code provisions, 5682, 5683

Index-631
STOCK—Cont’d
Levy on stock, 4803.20
effect, 5111
federal courts, 5110
notice, 5110
priorities, 4804
Uniform Commercial Code, 5110
Life estates, 5096.50
Lists, 2033
preparation, 2033.20
record date, 2033.10
Loans to purchase, 2622.10
Lost or destroyed certificates, 5179 to 5181
Marital property
ownership interests, 5102
pledges of stock, 5654
title, 5102
valuation, 5102, 5906.120
Market value, 5906.130
Market value assessment, 6918
Membership corporations, authority
to create and issue shares, 5123
Minors, gifts stock, 5682.10
Misappropriation
administrators of estates, 5114
cause of action, elements, 5114
corporation, liability, 5115
damages, 5117 to 5121
demand for delivery, necessity, 5114
dividends, recovery, 5120
interest, recovery, 5120
punitive damages, 5120
refusal to deliver, necessity, 5114
return of stock, effect, 5114
shareholder status, 5122
third parties, liability, 5116
valuation of misappropriated stock, 5119
Model Business Corporation Acts, 5081
classes of shares, 5086
consideration for stock, 5181.11, 5182
escrow of shares, 5182
payment of consideration, 5181.11, 5182
STOCK—Cont’d
Model Business Corporation Acts, 5081—Cont’d
treasury stock, 5080.80
Money, distinctions, 5098
Mortgages, 5096, 5680
Natural gas companies, 5190.10
Net asset value, 5906.140
New York law, certificates of stock, issuance, 5161
Nonassessable, subscriptions to stock, 1659
Nonresident ownership, situs of stock, 5101
No-par, valuation, 6918.50
No-par-value authority to issue, 5080.60
change to par value, 5152
classes, 5080.60
consideration, 5080.60, 5181.11, 5260
corporation, liability to creditors for unpaid subscriptions, 6066
par-value shares distinguished, 5080.60
preferred class, 5080.60
shareholders’ liability to creditors for unpaid subscriptions, 6066
statutory authority, 5080.60
taxation
fixing value of stock, 5080.60
valuation, 5080.60
Number authorized, authority to change, 5151
Option under lease, 5096
Outstanding stock, 5082, 5084
no-par-value stock, distinctions, 5080.60
treasury stock, distinctions, 5080.80
Overissue, 5144
Ownership, certificates as evidence, 5168

Index-633
STOCK—Cont’d
Partition of stock, 5096
Par-value
  articles or certificate of incorporation, 5080.40
authority to issue, 5080.40
changes, 5152
circumventing, 5080.40
consideration for stock, 5181.11, 5183
  contribution to capital, 5080
definition, 5080.40
  payments above par, 5183
statutory provisions, 5080.40
Personal property characteristics, 5096
Persons liable, 6617 to 6619
  agreement of shareholder, 6596
  articles of incorporation provisions, 6594
  banks, powers, 6598
  bylaw provisions, 6595
  consent of shareholders, 6596
equality, 6607
  estoppel to attack, 6638
  levy, 6608 et seq.
  lien, 6633
  limitation on corporation’s powers, 6600, 6601
  national banks, powers, 6598
  nonprofit corporations, 6597
  pledgee, liability, 6619
  power of corporation, 6588
  proof, 6637
  purposes, 6605
  transferors or transferees, liability, 6618
  voluntary contributions by shareholders, 6586
  voluntary return of part of assessment, 6587
  waiver of objections, 6638
Phantom stock, compensation to officers, 2137
Pledges, 5096
  loan purposes, 5644
  restrictions, 5637.20
  Section 17(a), 5644

STOCK—Cont’d
Possession, actions to recover, 5097
Professional corporations and associations, transfer, 5452.10
Property rights, 5096, 5097
  estates, trusts, bequests, 5096.10
Public service corporations, 5131, 5190.10
Purchases, 5566 et seq.
  Quiet title actions, 5097
Ratification of issuance, 5167
Redemption, 5308
  agreements, 5617 et seq.
  articles or certificate of incorporation provisions, 5309
  business judgment rule, 5309
  close corporations, 2852, 2858, 5811
  cooperative companies, 8286
directors, powers, 5309
equal opportunity rule, 5811.05
  mandamus, compelling enforcement, 2371
  minority shareholders, 5811, 5840
notice of redemption, 5309
pledged stock, 5672 to 5677
  power to redeem, 5309
  procedure, 5309
  professional service corporations, 2852, 2858
shareholders’ powers
  consent to redemption, necessity, 5309
  direct suits actions, 5915
  remedies to prevent redemption, 5311
  right to compel redemption, 5310
sinking funds, 5312
  statutory authority, 5309
Redemptions
  Constructive ownership rules, 6996
  Corporation, effects on, 6996.70
  Other shareholders, effects on, 6996.70
  Parent-subsidiary transactions, 6998

Index-634
INDEX

STOCK—Cont’d
Redemptions—Cont’d
Payment of taxes and expenses on death, 6996.30
Redeemed shareholders, effects on, 6997
Redemption not essentially equivalent to a dividend, 6995.70
Sales to related corporations, 6997.70
Section 306 stock, 6998.30
Substantially disproportionate, 6995.30
taxation (federal), 6994.30 et seq.
Registration, 2033
Religious corporations, authority to create and issue shares, 5123
Rent payment by corporate tenants, 2983
Reorganizations
duty to issue or deliver, 7324
power to issue, 7323
Replevin, 5093, 5097
Repurchase, 5308
agreements, 2850, 2852, 5617, 6401
burden of proof, 5620
conditions precedent to enforcement, 5621
damages, actions to recover, 5624
defenses to enforcement, 5623
demand requirements, 5619
dividends, necessity to return, 5621
election to return stock, 5619
employment compensation plans, 2858
enforcement, 5620 to 5624
equitable enforcement, 5620
evidence, 5620, 5624
notice of repurchase, 5619
pleadings, actions to enforce, 5622
rescission, 5624
specific performance, 5620
statute of frauds, 5576
tender back of stock, 5619
time for performance, 5618

STOCK—Cont’d
Repurchase, 5308—Cont’d
articles or certificate of incorporation provisions, 5309
business judgment rule, 5309
directors, powers, 5309
employee-held shares, 2858
notice of repurchase, 5309
power to repurchase, 5309
procedure, 5309
right to compel, 5310
shareholders’ powers
consent to repurchase, necessity, 5309
remedies to prevent repurchase, 5311
suits, 2861
shareholders’ suits, 2861
sinking funds, 5312
statutory authority, 5309
subscriptions to stock, 1538
termination of corporate employment, 2858
Restrictive stock transfers, 3696, 5453
Resulting trusts, 5096.50
Reverse splits, 2857.10
Rights, 5100
Sales, 5566 et seq.
Scrip in lieu of issuance, 5087
Section 1244
active business requirement, 7004.70
definitions, 7004
loss limits, 7005
ordinary loss treatment, 7004.30 et seq.
transfer of, 7003.70
Securities entitlements, 5090
Securities for money, distinctions, 5098
Security interests, perfection, 3145
Seizure by government, 5112
Series of shares, 5086.20
Shareholders’ powers, authorization and consent, 5123.50
Shares of stock as securities, UCC
Article 8, 5083.50

Index-635
STOCK—Cont’d
Sinking funds for redemption, 5312
Situs, 5101
attachment proceedings, 4760, 5106
execution proceedings, 5106
garnishment proceedings, 5106
Splits in stock
dividends of stock, distinction, 5362.10
effect, 5362.10
Spouses, 5102
State capital, distinctions, 5080.20
Statute of frauds, applicability
property interests in stock, 5096
sales of stock, 5576
contracts for sale of land, 5576.30
contracts not to be performed in a year, 5576.40
suretyship agreements, 5576.50
Stolen certificates, 5179
Street name, 5092.50
Survivorship rights, 5096.50, 5102
Taxation, 5096
assessment and valuation, 6917.50 et seq.
Capital stock, double taxation, 6950.50
double taxation, capital stock, 6951.50
double taxation, corporation and holder of stock, 6953
exempt corporations, 6916
foreign corporations, 6915.50
national banks, 6916.50
situs of shares, 6917
stock in hands of shareholders, 6914
stock subject to, 6915 et seq.
Testamentary dispositions, 5460
Title
attachment of stock, effect, 5107, 5108
contracts for sale or purchase of stock, 5613, 5628
evidence, 5092, 5096
STOCK—Cont’d
Title—Cont’d
execution against stock, effect, 5107, 5108
garnishment of stock, effect, 5107
gifts of stock, transfer and vesting of title, 5685
mandamus proceedings, 5522
parol evidence, 5096
pledged stock, 5644, 5645, 5647, 5647.10
quiet title actions, 5097
spouses, 5102
Transfer restrictions, 5453
Transfers
excise taxes, 6891.50
Treasury stock
classification, 5080.80
consideration, 5181.11
definition and distinctions, 5080.80
outstanding stock, distinctions, 5080.80
parent and subsidiary corporations, 5080.80
preemptive rights, 5136.20
Trustees, 5096.50
appraisal rights, 5096.40
options to purchase stock, 5575
Trusts, 5096, 5096.50
Unauthorized issuance, 5167
defense to shareholders’ statutory liability, 6470
injunctions against, 5176
ratification, 5167
Uncertificated stocks, 5089, 5094.10, 5094.20
Uniform Gifts to Minors Act, 5682.10
Unissued stock
acquisition of own stock by corporation, effect, 5148
cancellation, 5148
pledge as security for corporate debts, 5198
preemptive rights, 5136.10
reacquisition of stock, effect, 5148
sales, 5142
Upstream conversions, 5307.50
STOCK—Cont’d
Validity of issuance
  certificates of stock as evidence, 5168
  estoppel to deny, 5169
Valuation
  appellate review, 5906.80
  appraisal proceedings, 5906.80, 5906.120 to 5906.150, 5906.170
  asset value, 7165.60
  books and records of corporation, inspection, 5906.120
  book value, 4657.10
  changes in value, authority to make, 5151
  closely held corporations, 5906.130
    comparable company method, 5906.120
    consideration, 5214
    converted stock, 5119
    court determination, 5906.80
    date of determination, 5906.120
    Delaware block method, 5906.120, 7165.40
    depreciation in value, 4715, 5913
    discount, 5906.120
    dissolution
      buy-out, 8043.10
      divorce proceedings, 5102, 5906.120
    evidence of book value, 4657.10
    fair value, 5906.120, 5906.130
    false statements or representations, 5586
    floor value, 5906.120
    good will, 5906.120
    inspection of corporate books and records, 5906.120
    interest, allowance, 5906.170
    investment value, 5906.150, 7165.70
    judicial review, 5906.80
    jury determination, 5906.120
    marital property, 5102
    marketability of stock, effect, 5906.120
    market value, 5906.130, 7165.50
STOCK—Cont’d
Valuation—Cont’d
  mergers, statutory appraisal, 7165.30, 7165.70
  minority interest, discount for status as, 5906.120
  misappropriated stock, 5119
  Model Business Corporation Act (1984), 5906.130, 7165.40
  net asset value, 5906.140
    proof, 4657, 4657.10
    tax benefits, 5906.120, 5906.140
    thin market, effect, 5906.130
    transfer restrictions, 5460.50
    weighted average, 5906.120
    willing seller-willing buyer test, 5906.120, 7165.40
  Vesting remainders, 5096.50
Voting
  canceled stock, 2030
  corporation held stock, 2040 to 2042
    cumulative, 2048 to 2049
    fractional shares, 2045.10
  persons entitled to vote, 2025 to 2044
    proxy voting, 2049.10 to 2063
  Warrants, 2641, 5087
  Wartime seizures, 5112
  Water companies, 5190.10
  Wife and husband
    ownership interests, 5102
    pledges of stock, 5654
    title, 5102
    valuation in divorce proceedings, 5102, 5906.120
  Wills, succession of stock
    options to purchase, 5575
STOCK AND BOND BROKERAGE
See Classification of Corporations;
Purposes of Incorporation;
Stockbrokers
STOCKBROKERS
See also Brokerage Businesses;
Brokers
  Appraisal rights, 5906.40
  Broker-customer relationship, 5568
STOCKBROKERS—Cont’d
Civil liability, 5568
Clearing corporation, accounts, 5479
Defaults by customer, 5568
Indirectly held stock, 5479
Liability, 5568
National Association of Security Dealers, 5568
New York Stock Exchange, rules and regulations, 5568
Pledged stock, right to repledge, 5648
marshalling securities, 5655
Profits, accounting to customers, 5568
Statute of frauds, applicability to transactions, 5576
Uniform Commercial Code provisions, 5479, 5568
statute of frauds, applicability to transactions, 5576

STOCK CLEARING CORPORATION
See Transfers of Stock

STOCK CORPORATION
See Classification of Corporations

STOCK DIVIDENDS
See Dividends

STOCK EXCHANGES
See also New York Stock Exchange

STOCKHOLDERS’ SUITS
See Shareholders’ Derivative Actions; Shareholders’ Direct Actions

STOCKJOBBERING
See Purposes of Incorporation

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont’d
Call options, 5575.10
Compensation, officers, 2137.30
Conditions precedent, 5575
Consideration, 5575
sufficiency, 2137.30
Consolidations, 7115
Construction, 2137.30, 2585, 5575
Contractual obligations, 2137.30
Damages for breach, 5631
Death of party, effect, 5575
Default in performance, 5575
Deferred compensation, 2137.30
Directors’ fiduciary duty to holders, 848
Duration, 5575
Employees
antitakeover device, 2137.30
dilutive effect, 2137.30
fairness, 2137.30
fraud, 2137.30
preemptive rights, 5136.60
registration, 2137.30
Securities Act of 1933, 2137.30
Securities Exchange Act, 2137.30
taxation, 2137.30
termination of employment, 2137.30
Estate succession, 5575
Estoppel, 5575
Expiration, 2137.30
Forfeiture clauses, 5575
Insider trading, 6857.25, 6857.50
Interpretation, rules, 2137.30
Mergers, 7115
Notice of exercise, 5575
Payments for stock, 5575
Performance, 5575
Preemptive rights, 2137.30, 5136.60
distinction, 5575
employee stock purchase plans, 5136.60
Purpose
issuance, 2641
Put options, 5575.10
Ratification, 2137.30
Reasonableness, 2137.30
Reformation of contracts, 5633
STOCK OPTIONS—Cont’d
Registration of shares with SEC merger transactions, 7115
Right of first refusal distinguished, 5575
Right to exercise, 2137.30
Securities Act of 1933, registration, 2137.30
Securities laws, Section 16(b) liability, 6857.25
Shareholder approval, 5575
Short-swing trading, 6857.50
Specific performance, 5575
Statute of frauds, applicability, 5576
Straddle options, 5575.10
Subscriptions to stock distinguished, 1370
Suicide, effect on rights, 2852
Taxation, 2137.30
Termination, 2137.30
Terms, 2641
Time of performance, 5575
Title, 5613
Trust instruments, 5575
Unexercised options, 5575
Validity, 2137.30
Waiver, 2137.30, 5575
Warrants, 2641
Waste, 2137.30
Wills, 5575

STOCK PURCHASE WARRANTS
Bonds, classification, 2641
Dividends of stock, effect on warrant holders, 5362
Holders, 1370
derivative proceedings, 5972.30
Mergers, effect on warrant holders, 7136
Stock subscription warrants, 1370
Underwriter, registration of warrants, 222.10

STOCK SPLIT S—Cont’d
Issuance of stock as including stock splits, 5126

STOCK TRANSFER AGENTS
See Transfer Agents

STOCK TRANSFER BOOKS
See Transfers of Stock

STOLEN BONDS
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates

STOLEN CERTIFICATES OF STOCK
See Certificates of Stock

STRADDLE OPTIONS
See Stock Options

STREET CERTIFICATES
See Certificates of Stock

STREET FRANCHISES
See Governmental Control

STREET RAILROAD COMPANIES
See also Railroads and Railroad Companies
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, 3707
Impairment of obligation of contract, 3662
Leases, power to make, 2974
Mandamus, compelling performance of duties, 2389
Mortgage of after-acquired property, 3087
Mortgages and deeds of trust, 3079, 3097
Powers, 2554.60
Use of streets, municipal consent, 2878

STREET USE
Municipal consent, 2878
Permit, secondary franchise, 2872

STRICT FORECLOSURE
See Foreclosure of Mortgages

STRICT LIABILITY
Environmental injury, 4892.10

Index-639
STRICT LIABILITY—Cont’d
Products liability, 4892.45
alternative liability, 4892.80
assumption of risk, 4892.95
comparative negligence, 4892.95
crributory negligence, 4892.95
damages, 4892.85
defective products, 4892.55
distributor’s duties, 4892.50
terprise liability, 4892.80
joint liability, 4892.80
limitation period, 4892.87
manufacturer’s liability, 4892.70
market share liability, 4892.80
misuse of product, 4892.90
open and obvious rule, 4892.95
producer’s duties, 4892.50
proof of claim, 4892.65
sellers’ liability, 4892.70
successor liability, 4892.75
warnings, 4892.60

STRIKES
See Employees; Labor Unions

SUBORDINATE AGENTS AND
EMPLOYEES
See Agents

SUBORDINATION AGREEMENTS
OF CREDITORS
See Bankruptcy; Receivers

SUBPOENA DUCES TECUM
See Books and Records; Inspection
of Books and Records

SUBROGATION
See Creditors

SUBSCRIBING WITNESSES
See Execution of Corporate Instruments

SUBSCRIPTIONS
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and
Certificates; Business Trusts;
Subscriptions to Stock

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
See also Assessments on Fully - Paid
Stock; Shareholders’ Liability to

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d
Creditors for Unpaid Subscriptions; Watered Stock
Abandonment of corporate
enterprise, 1755
lease of corporate property, 1758
part of enterprise, 1756
question of fact, 1760
railroad companies, 1759
sale of corporate property, 1758
temporary abandonment, 1757
Abrogation by subsequent agreement, 1547
Acceptance
filing of articles of incorporation,
effect, 1406
presumption, 1404, 1425
statutory provisions, 1406
Actions by corporations against
subscribers
after forfeiture or sale, 1867
corporate creditors, existence, 1825
counterclaims, 1823
distinguished from action to
recover on watered stock, 6048
notes given for subscriptions, 1824
purchase of stock distinguished
from subscriptions, 1826
rules, 1822
setoffs, 1823
unpaid subscriptions, 1827 et seq.
Agents, 1384 to 1386, 1570
delivery of subscriptions, 1445
subscribers, 1570
Agreements, nature, 1363.10
Amendment of charter, 1768
Amount required for incorporation or
transacting business, 1550
calls, validity of, 1561
charter provisions, 1558
commencement of business of
corporation distinguished, 1553
enforcement of subscription, 1557
et seq.
estoppel, 1581
SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d

Amount required for incorporation or transacting business, 1550
—Cont’d
implied conditions, 1560
legal disability of subscriber, 1569
oral subscriptions, 1576
personal liability to creditors if not fully subscribed, 1555, 1556
statutory provisions, 1558
subscription agreement conditions, 1559
submissions counted, 1564 et seq.

Attachment, enforcement of liability, 4745

Attorneys, authority to contract, 1500
Authority of agents or officers to make special terms, 1543
Authority to receive attorneys, 1500
commissioners, 1493
estoppel to deny authority, 1507
extent of agent’s authority, 1500
general rules, 1491
incorporators, 1493 to 1499
notice of time to receive subscriptions, 1495
question of law or fact, 1508
ratification, 1501 to 1506
rejection of subscriptions, 1503
termination of agent’s authority, 1504
want of authority, 1505 to 1507

Blue sky laws
application, 6795
failure to obtain permit, 1450
requirements, 1466

Bonds, subscriptions paid by, 1577
Breath, remedies, 1532

Calls, 1804
amount, 1809
assessments as synonymous, 1791
counts of law, 1792
contents of notice of payment, 1819
courts, power to make, 1805
definition, 1790

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d

Calls, 1804—Cont’d
demand for payment, 1816 to 1820
directors, 1800, 1803, 1811
effect, 1799
enforcement, 1801
equality, 1810
estoppel to object to irregularities, 1814
evidence, 1821
formalities, 1811
form of notice of payment, 1819
illegality, 1792, 1812, 1813
irregularities, 1811, 1814
length of notice of payment, 1817
mandamus, compelling enforcement, 2370
method for giving notice of payment, 1818
methods of making, 1811
minority shareholders, rights and remedies, 5844
necessity, 1793 to 1797, 1808
creditor’s suit to enforce shareholders’ liability, 6083 to 6094
note, effect of subscriber giving, 1795
notice and demand for payment, necessity, 6093
notices, 1811, 1816 to 1820
officers, 1800, 1804
partial invalidity, 1813
payments, 1798, 1799, 1811 et seq.
persons who pay, 1873
proof, 1821
purposes, 1799, 1808
resolution of directors, 1811
shareholders, 1802, 1808
time for making, 1807
time of payment not fixed, 1794
time when payable, 1815
unauthorized calls, 1812, 1813
uniformity, 1810
SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d
Calls, 1804—Cont’d
unpaid subscriptions, 1849
validity, 1801, 1811
partial, 1813
waiver, 1797, 1814
waiver of objections, 1806
Cancellation of subscription
compliance with provisions as to
cancellation, 1860
subsequent agreements, 1547
Carrying on business, 1378
Charter
conditions, 1511
false representations, 1648
part of stock subscription contract, 1485
payments as conditions precedent, 1585
powers, 1761
requirements, 1466
violation, 1537
Classes, 1361
Commissioners, procurement as part
of organization, 3743
Conditional subscriptions, 1566
Conditions precedent, 1422, 1509 et seq.
conditional delivery distinguished, 1513
conditions subsequent
distinguished, 1512, 1531
Conditions subsequent, 1530 et seq., 1993
conditions precedent distinguished, 1512, 1531
Conflicts of law, 1362
Consideration, 1418 et seq.
acceptance by corporation, 1420
conditions precedent, 1422
failure of consideration, 1423
illegality, 1449
mutuality, 1418
seals, 1421
subscription before incorporation, 1419
SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d
Consolidations, 7089
assenting shareholders’ duties, 7138
Constitutional provisions, violation, 1537
Construction, 1516 to 1518, 1544 to 1546
Contract, 1956
acceptance, 1404, 1425
corresponding to offer, 1409
persons who may accept for
corporation, 1407
time for acceptance, 1408
what constitutes, 1406
acknowledgment, 1471
acts of parties, construction
according to, 1486
after incorporation, 1414
allotment of shares, 1413
amount agreed to be paid, 1477
application for shares, 1413
between individuals distinguished,
1365
certainty, 1479
charter as part of stock subscrip-
tion contract, 1485
charter requirements, 1466
clauses, 1473 et seq.
consideration, 1418 et seq.
construction, 1483 et seq.
damages for breach, subscriber’s
right of action, 1952
defined, 1400
definiteness, 1479
directory provisions, 1467
delivery, 1404
delivery, 1374
existing corporations, 1414
express agreements, 1402
form, 1465 to 1467
formalities, 1402
future subscriptions, 1367
general laws as part of contract, 1485
implied agreements, 1402
INDEX

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d
Contract, 1956—Cont’d
implied provisions, 1478.50
incomplete subscriptions, 1417
incorporation of other papers by reference, 1478, 1487
indemnification provision, 1477.50
irrevocability of subscription, 1404
joint and several liability, 1416
limitations among subscribers, 1383
mistake, 1458 to 1462
municipal corporations, 1472
mutual assent, 1404
necessity, 1400
notice of acceptance, 1411
number of shares, 1476
offer, 1404, 1405
oral modification, 1480
particular shares subscribed for, right to, 1489
parties, 1403
payments, 1590
postincorporation, 1414
promise to pay, 1475
quasi-municipal corporations, 1472
question of law, construction as, 1490
reference to other papers, 1478, 1487
rejection of offer, 1410
reservation of right to reject or revoke, 1474
rules of interpretation, 1401
severability of provisions, 1488
signatures, 1482
signing incorporation papers, 1469
signing subscription book or list, 1470
statute of frauds, 1481
statutory requirements, 1466, 1468
subscriber’s liability, 1415, 1416
written subscription, necessity, 1480
Corporation subscribing to own stock, 1573

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d
Corporation subscribing to stock of another corporation, 1574, 2827
Counterclaims by corporation, 1823
Death of subscriber, 1752
De facto consolidation of corporation, 7156
De facto corporations, 1964.05, 3817
Defaults in payment
collection of amount owed, 1828
rescission of agreement, 1857
sale of shares, 1857
Defenses to enforcement
abandonment of enterprise, 1755 et seq., 1879
actions on promissory note, 1877
agreements
agreement not to enforce subscription, 1881
other subscribers, agreement with, 1882
other subscribers or shareholders, agreement among, 1884
third persons, agreement between subscribers and, 1883
alteration of written subscription, 1885
amendment of charter, 1886
assignment of subscription, 1888
bylaws, objections to, 1890
calls, 1793, 1892
calls made after expiration of limitations period, 1935
capital stock, amount not fixed and certain, 1887
certificate of stock, failure or refusal to issue, 1830
certificate of stock, irregularity, 1894
charter, acts authorized by, 1880
charter, forfeiture, 1909
collection of unpaid subscriptions, necessity, 1920
commencement of action, delay in, 1932 et seq.
SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d
Defenses to enforcement—Cont’d
commencement of business, delay of, 1901
commencement of limitations period, 1934
conditions in subscriptions, non-performance of, 1921
conditions subsequent in charter, violations of, 1944
conflicts of law, statute of limitations, 1939
consideration, inadequacy, 1895
corporate existence, want of, 1897 to 1899
corporation seeking to enforce subscription, 6142
creditor seeking to enforce subscription, 6142
de facto corporations, 1897
defects in organization of corporation, 1925
defenses available, 1875 et seq.
delay in making calls, 1892
delinquent subscribers, failure to proceed against, 1906
different corporation than that contemplated, creation of, 1900
discharge in bankruptcy, 1751
dissolution of corporation, 1903
diversion of corporate assets, 1904
election of officers, ineligibility or irregularity in, 1924
estoppel to set up defenses, 1965 et seq.
fees, failure to pay, 1907
forfeiture of charter, 1909
franchise, nonuse of corporate, 1923
fraud, 1908
general law, acts authorized by, 1880
general law, violations of, 1944
illegal acts of corporation, 1910
illegal subscription, 1911
incapacity of subscriber, 1914

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d
Defenses to enforcement—Cont’d
insolvency of corporation, 1915
interruption of running of statute of limitations, 1936
issuance of certificate of stock, failure or refusal, 1830
issuance of stock, want of power, 1946
law, acts authorized by, 1880
law, violations of, 1944
marshaling assets and liabilities, 1916
mismanagement of corporation, 1917
mistake, 1918
name of corporation, variance, 1919
nonresident subscribers, statute of limitations, 1929
officers, ineligibility or irregularity in election of, 1924
oral subscription, 1480
organization fees, failure to pay, 1907
organization of corporation, defects in, 1925
other subscribers, nonpayment by, 1922
payment by other subscribers, lack of, 1922
payments, 1926
pleading of defenses, 1876
preincorporation subscriptions, 1898
prescription of payment, effect on statute of limitations, 1933
presumption of payment, effect on statute of limitations, 1933
purpose for which money collected, 1927
releases, 1928, 1929
revocation of subscription, 1930
securities acts, 1889
special agreement with other subscribers, 1929
statute of limitations, 1932 et seq.
statutes, noncompliance, 1931
SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d
Defenses to enforcement—Cont’d
stock, inability to deliver or issue, 1912, 1913
stock fully paid, 1940
termination of running of statute of limitations, 1936
transfer of stock, 6103
ultra vires acts of corporation, 1942
unsigned subscription, 1480
unwritten subscription, 1480
voting trust, failure to establish, 1945
waiver of defenses, 1948
written subscription, alteration of, 1885
Definition, 1363
Delivery of subscriptions
agents of corporation, 1445
conditional delivery, 1443, 1446
promoters, 1442
Discharge in bankruptcy, 1751
Discharge of subscribers, 1761, 1768, 1789
abandonment of corporate enterprise, 1755 et seq.
acquiescence of subscriber to amendment of charter, 1769
acts or omissions of corporation, 1754 et seq.
alterations of charter, 1763
alterations of written agreement, 1762
amendment of charter, 1763 to 1769
bylaws, irregularity, 1777
calls, 1770, 1771
capital stock, increase or reduction of, 1766
conditions precedent, nonperformance of, 1780
conditions subsequent, nonperformance of, 1781
consolidation of corporation, 1772
death of subscriber, 1752
delay in commencing operations, 1783

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d
Discharge of subscribers, 1761, 1768, 1789—Cont’d
delay in making calls, 1770
different corporation, formation of, 1774
discharge in bankruptcy, 1751
election of officers, irregularity or illegality, 1777
estoppel, 1966
formation of different corporation, 1774
illegal acts of corporation, 1775
immaterial amendment of charter, 1765
ineffective amendment of charter, 1767
insanity of subscriber, 1752
insolvency of corporation, 1776
law, 1754 et seq.
mismanagement of corporation, 1778
name of corporation, change, 1779
noncompliance with charter or general law, 1785, 1786
nonpayment by other subscribers, 1788
nonperformance of conditions, 1780, 1781
nonuser of corporate franchises, 1782, 1783
omissions to comply with charter or general law, 1785, 1786
payment by third persons, 1787
payments, 1750
pendency of ouster proceedings, 1786
receivership, 1776
release of other subscribers, 1784
special agreements with other subscribers, 1784
special terms, nonperformance of, 1784
statute of limitations, 1771, 1773
time of amendment of charter, 1768
transfer of subscription, 1753

Index-645
SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK—Cont’d

Discharge of subscribers, 1761, 1768, 1789—Cont’d
ultra vires acts by corporation, 1785, 1786
Distinguished from other transactions, 1364
Dividend distribution rights, trust beneficiaries, apportionment of rights, 5400
Doing business in state, 1378, 8489, 8685
Employment contracts distinguished, 1368
Enforcement
Model Business Corporation Act, 1828
Estoppel
conditional delivery of subscription, showing of, 1968
conditions as basis, 1524
conditions precedent, reliance on nonperformance of, 1967
corporation, 1969
denial of subscription, 1965
discharge, reliance on, 1966
other shareholders, 1969
release, reliance on, 1966
subscribers, 1441, 1446, 1963 et seq.
validity of subscription, denial of, 1965
Fictitious subscriptions, 1565
Foreign corporations
doing business, 1378, 8489, 8685
requirements for admission to transact business, 8453
right of state to enforce liability of shareholders, 8438
Forfeiture or sale of shares
abandonment of proceedings, 1863
authority of corporation, 1856 to 1858
bylaws authorizing, 1858
charter authority of corporation, 1857
conditions precedent, 1859
declaration of forfeiture, 1861
DEFENSE TO ACTIONS TO ENFORCE LIABILITY FOR UNPAID SUBSCRIPTIONS

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK—Cont’d

Forfeiture or sale of shares—Cont’d
default of shareholder as condition precedent, 1859
defense to actions to enforce liability for unpaid subscriptions, 6152
definitions, 1854
directors, declaration, 1861
estoppel to attack, 1870
forfeiture distinguished from sale, 1855
former owners rights, 1866
irregularities, 1869, 1870
notice, 1862
place of sale, 1864
power of corporation, 1856 to 1858
procedures, 1860
purchasers, 1865
purchasers’ rights, 1868
sale distinguished from forfeiture, 1855
shareholders’ liability to creditors, 6152
statutory power of corporation, 1857
suit by corporation after forfeiture or sale, 1867
unauthorized forfeitures or sales, 1869
waiver of irregularities, 1870
Fraud or false representations, 1541, 1565, 1610 et seq.
action for deceit, 1651
assets of corporation, 1675
value, 1664
authority of persons making representations, 1618 et seq.
authorized statements, 1618
bylaws, 1648
capital stock, 1676
charters, 1648
committees, 1623
concealment of material facts, 1670 to 1673
corporate property, 1665, 1675
corporate statements, 1616

Index-646
SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d
Fraud or false representations, 1541, 1565, 1610 et seq.—Cont’d
cost of corporate property, 1649, 1665
creditors’ rights, 1613
determining fraud, 1628
deterrent, representation as, 1638
directors, 1672
disclosure of material facts, 1670 to 1673
dividends, 1678
effect, 1611
evidence, 1626
extent of belief in representations, 1634
falsity of statement, 1629, 1630
financial condition of corporation, 1677
foreign laws, misrepresentations, 1660
form of fraudulent representations, 1614 to 1617
future earnings, 1678
future events, 1666 to 1669
improbability of representations, 1645
incorporators to receive subscriptions, 1622
indirect representations, right to rely on, 1641
injury, necessity, 1655
intent to deceive, 1650 et seq.
knowledge of falsity, 1644, 1650 et seq.
lapse of time between representation and subscription, 1637
laws, misrepresentations, 1657
material facts, 1632, 1670 to 1673
material inducement distinguished from sole inducement, 1635
nature of fraudulent representations, 1614 to 1617
nonassessability of stock, 1659
object of corporation, 1666
officers, right to rely on representations of, 1642
opinions, 1661 et seq.

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d
Fraud or false representations, 1541, 1565, 1610 et seq.—Cont’d
oral representations, 1615
post-subscription representations, 1636
powers of corporation, misrepresentations, 1658
predictions, 1661 et seq.
profits, 1678
promises, 1666, 1669
promoters, 1621, 1643, 1673
prospectus, 6850
public statements, 1620
purposes of corporation, 1666
question of fact, 1627
railroad stock, 1666
ratification by corporation, 1625
reckless statements made without knowledge, 1653
reliance, 1633 et seq.
remedies of subscribers, 1679 et seq.
reports, 1616
rescission, 1652, 1656, 1680 to 1685
right to rely, 1640 et seq.
source of representations given to subscriber, 1647
stock of corporation, 1676
subscription agreements, 1624, 1639, 1648
suppression of material facts, 1670 to 1673
time of falsity of statement, 1630
unauthorized statements, 1619
value of corporate assets, 1664
voidability of subscription, 1612
Future subscriptions, 1367
Garnishment, enforcement of liability, 4745
Guaranty as equivalent of subscription, 1579
Illegal subscriptions
blue sky laws, violations, 1450
conflicts of law, 1457
creditors, 1455
SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d
Illegal subscriptions—Cont’d
defense, actions to enforce
shareholders' liability to creditors, 6155
effect, 1447
illegal corporation, 1448
illegality of consideration, 1449
incapacity of subscriber, 1451
nonpayment of taxes, 1452
partial illegality, 1454
promotion of breach of duty by
corporate officer, 1453
recovery of money paid, 1456
rescission, 1456
suspension of corporate powers,
subscription after, 1452
Implied conditions, 1510
Implied provisions, 1478.50
Incomplete subscriptions, 1417
Incorporators, 1377
Increase of stock, 1376, 5134
Indemnification provision in agree-
ment, 1477.50
Infants, 1389, 1569
Injunction against breach, 1533
Insanity of subscriber, 1752
Insolvent corporations, rescission
action for deceit, 1718
after declared insolvency, 1710 et
seq.
before actual or declared
insolvency, 1708
before declared, but after actual,
insolvency, 1708
creditors, actions against, 1720,
1721
creditors, participation or knowl-
edge, 1715
debt at time of subscription, 1713
estoppel, 1712
laches of subscriber, 1711
participation by subscriber in
fraud, 1716
representative of creditors bringing
action, 1714
rules applicable against other
shareholders, 1719

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d
Insolvent corporations, rescission
—Cont’d
statutory liability of subscriber,
1717
Insolvent persons, 1568
Interest, 1545, 1871, 1872
Internal affairs doctrine, 8438
Invalid conditions, 1522
Irresponsible persons, 1568
Kinds, 1361
Law governing, 1362
Lease of corporate property, 1758
Liquidated damages, nonpayment,
1874
Loans to corporation distinguished,
1369
Mergers, 7089
assenting shareholders' duties,
7138
Minority shareholders, remedy for
refusal to call unpaid subscrip-
tions, 5844
Mistake, 1458
failure to read or understand
subscription, 1461
mistake of law, 1460
mistake of one party only, 1459
reformation of contract, 1462
Model Business Corporation Acts
calls for payment, uniformity, 1810
conditions precedent, 1510
defaults in payment, 1828, 1857
enforcement, 1828, 1857
payment terms, 1585
postincorporation subscriptions,
1414
revocability of subscriptions, 1722,
1724
Municipal corporations, 1391, 1472,
1575, 1577
Nature, 1363.10
Nominal subscriptions, 1565
Notice of performance, 1517
Officers, 1804
Option to purchase distinguished,
1370
Oral conditions, 1522

Index-648
SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d
Oral stipulations to written agreement, 1549
Oral subscriptions, 1576
Organization of corporation, subscription as necessary, 1379
Oversubscription, 1463, 1464
Parol evidence, proof, 1991 to 1993
Partners, 1571
Payments
agents, 1601
agreement of subscription, 1590
bylaw conditions, waiver, 1589
calls, 1798
charter provisions, 1585
checks, 1600
defaults
   collection of amount owed, 1828
   rescission of agreement, 1857
   sale of shares, 1857
defense, 1750
estoppel of subscriber by subsequent acts, 1603
Model Business Corporation Acts, 1585
nonpayment, 1375
calls, 1873
charter provisions making subscription void, 1594
commencement of business, payment required before, 1595
corporate existence, 1591, 3817
de facto existence of corporation, 3817
incorporators, 1597
liquidated damages, 1874
payment required before commencement of business, 1595
payments not required by statute or charter, 1592
payments required by statute or charter, 1593
penalties, 1873
SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d
Payments—Cont’d
nonpayment, 1375—Cont’d
   statutory provisions making subscription void, 1594
   subsequent statute curing failure, 1596
notes, 1599
personal liability of shareholders for corporate debts, 1587
release, 1750
statutory provisions, 1585 to 1587
stipulations, 1534
third persons, 1601
time of payment, 1602
Performance, 1516 to 1518, 1520
Postincorporation, 1414
Postincorporation changes, alterations of charter, 1430
Power of corporation to subscribe, other corporations, 1393
Preincorporation financing, 1550
Preincorporation subscriptions, 1515
acceptance of subscription, 1425
agents, agreement to pay, 1429
blue sky laws, 1450
changes
capital stock, 1435
duration of corporate life, 1438
estoppel of subscriber of right to object, 1441
name of corporation, 1437
place of business, 1436
place of creation, 1434
powers of corporation, 1433
purposes of corporation, 1433
type of association, 1432
waiver by subscriber of right to object, 1441
conditions precedent, 1515
consideration, 1419
contract between subscribers, 1426
creation of corporation, effect, 1428
defenses to enforcement, 1898
effect, 1427
SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d
Preincorporation subscriptions, 1515
—Cont’d
formation of different corporation, 1430
general rules, 1424
offer, continuing, 1426
omissions in incorporation papers, 1440
partnership agreement, 1364
revocation of subscription, 1427
Securities Act of 1933, 1424
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 1424
special statutes, incorporating under, 1439
trustees, agreement to pay, 1429
withdrawal of subscription, 1427
Promissory notes distinguished, 1371
Promoters, 1572
delivery of subscriptions, 1442
fraudulent misrepresentations, 1621
liability, 1621
ratification of acts, 1502
Proof
admissions, 1985, 1986
amount of subscriptions, 1980
burden of proof, 1972
call, making of, 1981
certificate of incorporation, 1973
charter, 1973
computations, 1990
conditions precedent, parol evidence, 1992
conditions subsequent, parol evidence, 1993
court of alleged subscriber, 1987
corporate books or records, 1975 et seq.
declarations, 1985, 1986
documentary evidence, 1995
hearsay, 1983, 1984
identity of subscribers, 1979
incorporation papers, 1973

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d
Proof—Cont’d
loans distinguished from subscriptions, 1994
negative evidence, corporate books and records, 1982
newspaper statements, hearsay, 1984
officers’ declarations, 1985
other contracts, recitals, 1988
parol evidence, 1991 to 1993
presumptions, 1971
promoters’ declarations, 1985
recitals in other contracts, 1988
subscriber’s conduct, 1986
subscription books, agreements, and papers, 1974
subscriptions distinguished from loans, 1994
summaries, 1990
total subscriptions, 1980
Prospectus, fraud, 6850
Purchase of stock distinguished, 1372, 1542, 1826
Quasi-municipal corporations, 1575
Railroad companies, 1759
Ratification
corporation, 1625
special terms, 1543
Receivership, 1776
Redemption, 1538
Rejection of subscriptions, reservation of power, 1503
Release, 1731
agents, 1745
board of directors, 1744
charters prohibiting, 1738
compromise, 1742
conflicts of law, 1730
dereconsideration, 1741, 1742
dependent, 1733
consideration, 1741, 1742
directions, 1744
corporation and released subscriber, as between, 1746
creditors, 1747, 1748
death of subscriber, 1752
directors, 1744
SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d
Release, 1731—Cont’d
form, 1733
insanity of subscriber, 1752
liability on unpaid subscriptions, 7420
officers, 1745
other subscribers, validity against, 1749
part of subscribers, 1578
payments, 1750
prohibition by statute or charter, 1738 to 1740
promoters, 1745
proof, 1735
purchase by corporation of own shares, 1740
question of fact, 1736
shareholders, 1743
shareholders, against, 1749
statutes prohibiting, 1738 to 1740
substitution of subscriber, 1732
time of effectiveness, 1734
validity, 1729, 1737 et seq.
withdrawal of capital, 1739
Remedies for breach, 1532
Remedies of corporation
actions by trustees in bankruptcy, 6178
proof of fraud by subscriber, 1626
Remedies of subscribers
abandonment of subscription, 1959
action to recover money paid, 1686, 1950, 1951
certificate of stock, refusal of corporation to issue, 5165; 5518 et seq.
conditions precedent, 1689
conversion, 1953
counterclaims for damages, 1693
damages, 1687 to 1693
breach of contract, 1952
defenses, 1691, 1694
election of remedies, 1690, 1960
fraud as defense, 1694
individuals, actions against, 1688
laches, 1961
SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d
Remedies of subscribers—Cont’d
mandamus, 1955
measure of damages, 1692
promoters, action against, 1951
recovery of money paid, 1686, 1950, 1951
reformation of contract, 1956
rescission, 1679 et seq., 1949
specific performance, 1954
waiver, 1962
Repurchase agreements, 1538, 1542, 1543, 1546
Rescission, 1546
agent of subscriber ratifying, 1705
between shareholders, 1685
cause of delay, laches, 1701
form, 1682
holders of subscription notes, 1684
illegal issuance of stock, 5167
insolvent corporations, 1708 et seq.
intention to rescind affecting waiver or ratification, 1704
intent to deceive, 1652
issuance of stock, illegality, 5167
knowledge of fraud, laches, 1698
laches, 1697 to 1701
length of delay, laches, 1700
limitations, 1695 et seq.
necessity, 1681
notice, 1682
pecuniary loss, 1656
ratification as bar, 1702 to 1705
remedies of subscribers, 1949
removal of subscriber’s name from books, 1706
restoration of status quo, 1696
right, subscribers’, 1680 to 1685
status quo, restoration of, 1696
statutory provisions, 1857
subscribers, acts, 1682
suit in equity, 1683
Revocation
after acceptance of subscription, 1724
SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont’d
Revocation—Cont’d
  before acceptance of subscription, 1722
  death of subscriber, 1752
  evidence to show, 1728
  insanity of subscriber, 1752
  Model Business Corporation Acts, 1722, 1724
notice, 1725
recovery of payments, 1727
statutory provisions, 1722, 1724
subscriptions under seal, 1723
withdrawal, 1726
Right to subscribe, 1370, 1382
Sale of corporate property, 1758
Sale of shares distinguished, 1372
Secret special terms, 1548
Securities Act of 1933
  preincorporation subscriptions, 1424
  violations, 1450
Securities Exchange Act of 1934
  preincorporation subscriptions, 1424
  violations, 1450
Separate contemporaneous instruments, 1548
Setoffs by corporation, 1823
Shareholders’ liability, irregularities in subscription as defense to action to enforce, 6443
Signatures, 1482
Signing
  incorporation papers as requisite, 1469
  subscription, necessity, 1480
  subscription book or list as requisite, 1470
Special terms, 1512, 1567
validity, 1535 et seq.
Statute of frauds, 1481, 1540
Statutory conditions, 1511
Statutory powers, 1761
Statutory requirements, 1466
  acknowledgment, 1471

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont’d
Statutory requirements, 1466 —Cont’d
  payments as conditions precedent, 1585
  signed subscription, necessity, 1480
  signing incorporation papers, 1469
  signing subscription book or list, 1470
  substantial compliance, 1468
  violations, 1537
  written subscription, necessity, 1480
Stipulations as to payments, 1534
Stock already issued, effect, 1373
Subscribers
  admissions, proof, 1986
  agents, 1384 to 1386, 1570
  aliens, 1395
  commissioners, 1385
  conduct, proof, 1987
  contract limitations among subscribers, 1383
  corporations, 1393
    another corporation, subscription to stock of, 1574
    own stock, subscribing to, 1573
    subscription to own stock, 1394
  death, 1752
  declarations, proof, 1986
  de facto corporations, liability, 1964.05
  deferred payment plan, 1375
  discharge, 1750 et seq.
estoppel, 1963 et seq.
  executors, 1387
general rules, 1381
  guardians, 1387
  incorporators, 1377
  infants, 1389, 1569
  insanity, 1752
  insolvent persons, 1568
  interest, liability, 1871, 1872
  interest payments on subscriptions, 1539
  irresponsible persons, 1568
SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d
Subscribers—Cont’d
  joint and several liability, 1416
  legal disability, 1569
  liability, 1415, 1440
  limitations, 1383
  municipal corporations, 1391,
    1472, 1575, 1577
  nonresidents, 1395
  officers of corporation, 1385, 1397
  particular shares subscribed for,
    right to, 1489
  partners, 1378, 1392, 1571
  penalties for nonpayment of calls,
    1873
  personal liability of agents, 1386
  persons eligible, 1381
  promoters, 1385, 1572
  quasi-municipal corporations,
    1472, 1575
  release, 1732
    part of subscribers, 1578
  remedies, 1679 et seq.
  rights, 1375, 1416.10
  right to subscribe, 1382
  shareholders, 1375
  signatures, initials, 1482
  soliciting agents, 1385
  states, 1398
  statutory liability, 1964.05
  transfers, 1604 to 1606, 1753
  trustees, 1399, 1570
  waiver, calls, 1797, 1806
Subsequent agreements, 1527
Surrender of stock, 1538, 1542, 1546
Syndicate agreements distinguished, 1465
Time for performance, 1518
Time of payment, 1534
Transfers
  before making of necessary call, 1608
  corporations, 1607 to 1609
  form, 1605
  liability for unpaid subscriptions,
    1606
  release, 1732

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d
Transfers—Cont’d
  subscribers, 1604 to 1606
  subscriptions pledged to third
    persons, 1609
  Trust beneficiaries, dividend distribu-
    tions, apportionment of rights,
    5400
  Trustees, 1570
  Trust fund doctrine, 1380
    application, 7371
    setoff by shareholders, balance due
    on stock, 7616
    unpaid subscriptions, 7371
  Underwriting agreements
distinguished, 1364
  Unpaid bond subscription
distinguished, 1364
  Unpaid subscriptions
    at law distinguished from in equity,
    1840
    blue sky laws, compliance, 1848
    calls, necessity, 1849
    certificate of stock, issuance or
      tender, 1830 to 1834
    complaints, 1846 et seq.
    conditions precedent, 1829, 1850
    consolidated corporations, 1844
    consolidation of actions, 1852
    contract or charter requirements,
      1832
    counterclaims by subscribers, 1851
    defendants, 1845
    evidence, 1853
    express promise to pay, 1836 to
      1838
    forfeiture, 1839
    implied promise to pay, 1837, 1838
    in equity distinguished from in
      law, 1840
    joinder of two or more subscribers
      as defendants, 1845
    lien on stock, 1835
    Model Business Corporation Act,
      1828
    municipal corporations, 1834
    parol evidence, 1853
    plaintiffs, 1844
SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
—Cont’d
Unpaid subscriptions—Cont’d
preferred stock, 1833
sale of stock distinguished from
subscriptions, 1831
setoffs by subscribers, 1851
splitting cause of action, 1842
statute of limitations, 1841
statutory authority, 1828
venue, 1843
Valid conditions, effect, 1519
Validity, 1514, 1515, 1519
Waivers, 1525 to 1529
calls, 1814
delivery of notes in payment, 1528
part payment of subscription, 1529
proof of other subscriptions, 1970
et seq.
right of subscribers, 1962
subsequent agreements, 1527
want of knowledge of subscriber, 1526
withdrawal, 1581 to 1583
Warrants, 1370
Watered stock, effect, 5227
Withdrawal, 1521
evidence to show, 1728
other subscriptions, 1789
recovery of payments, 1727
revocation, 1726
some subscribers, 1578
waiver, 1581 to 1583
Written subscription, necessity, 1480, 1540

SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES
Taxation generally, 6967.50

SUCCESSOR CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Continuation theory, 7329
contracts, 7331
fraudulent transfers, 7330
Continuing enterprise theory, successor
liability, 4880
Contracts
covenants not to compete, 2579.30
Corporate analysis, successor
liability, 4880
Criminal liability, 4942
De facto corporations, criminal
liability for acts of predecessor, 4942
De facto mergers, 7124.20
Discrimination, employment, 7122.60
Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, 6755, 6759.10
Employment discrimination, claims, 7122.60
Entity distinction, 48, 7122
Environmental liability, 6769
Implied assumption of liability, 7124
continuation of business, 7124.10
Jurisdiction, 7117
continuation theory, 8640.10
fundamental fairness standard, 8640.10
in personam, 7122, 8640.10
minimum contacts standard, 8640.10
predecessor’s contacts with forum as basis, 8640.10
Liability
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and
Liability Act (CERCLA), 4892.10
continuation theory, 7122, 7329 to
7331
criminal, 4942
employment discrimination, 7122.60
environmental, 4892.10, 6769, 7122
ERISA violations, 6755
evidence, 4634

Index-654
SUCCESSOR CORPORATIONS
—Cont’d
Liability—Cont’d
flow-through criminal liability, 4942
predecessor’s obligations, 6431, 7122 et seq.
products liability, 48, 4892.75, 7123.10 et seq.
punitive damages, 7123, 7123.50
torts, 7123.10 et seq.
under federal common law, 7113
Pensions, 6755
Product line theory, 4880, 7123.30
Products liability, 48, 7123.10
continuity of enterprise, 7123.20
duty to warn, 7123.40
indemnification, 7123.60
product line theory, 4880, 7123.30
punitive damages, 7123.50
Remedial successorship, 7124.50
Reorganized corporations, 7203
Service of process, officers or agents, 4426
Successor doctrine, employment discrimination, 7122.60
Tax, unemployment, 7122
Torts, 4880, 7123 et seq.
continuity of enterprise, 7123.20
indemnification, 7123.60
products liability, 48, 7123.10 et seq.
Unemployment compensation tax, 7122
SUCCESSOR LIABILITY
See Successor Corporations

SUMMONS AND PROCESS
See Service of Process

SUPERINTENDENT OF BANKS
See Receivers

SUPERINTENDENTS
Service of process, 8746

SUPERSEDEAS
See Appeals

SUPERVISORS
Admissions and declarations, 747
Service of process, 4415, 4418
foreign corporations, 8745

SUPPLEMENTAL PLEADINGS
See Pleadings

SUPPLEMENTARY PROCEEDINGS
Abatement of order, 4845
Collateral character of proceedings, 4839
Conditions precedent, 4840
Exhaustion of legal remedies as prerequisite, 4840
Independent proceedings, nature, 4839
New York statutory provisions, 4843 to 4845
Procedure, 4842
Purpose, 4838
Purposes for which allowed, 4840
Receivers, appointments, 4843
Right to maintain, 4843
Transfer of property by debtor, 4844
Vacation of order, 4845
Valid judgment as essential, 4841

SURETYSHIP AND GUARANTY
See also Fidelity Bonds; Officers and Agents
Agreement of bank to indemnify, power to guaranty liability of other banks, 2590
Bonds, 2594, 2719
creating estoppel to deny corporate existence, 3961
Contracts, construction, 2585
Debentures, 2719
Determination of power of company, 2596
Estoppel to deny existence of corporation for which surety, 3961
Execution, guaranty contracts, 2597
Express power, 2587, 2587.10
Federal government, 7495
Foreign corporations, 8676

Index-655
SURETYSHIP AND GUARANTY—Cont’d
Guaranty of securities of another corporation, 2589
Implied powers
advancement of business for purpose, 2596
banking corporation, 2590
contracts for benefit of officers, agents, employees or shareholders, 2589
corporations controlled by guarantor, 2593
extent, 2588
furtherance of business, 2591
general rule, 2588
increase of business for purpose, 2596
irrigation companies, 2590
land companies, 2590
mercantile company, 2590
national banks, 2590
part of business, 2592
pleading, 2599
procedure, 2599
protection of debts or payment of debts, 2595
railroad companies, 2590
securities sold or transferred by guarantor, 2594
subsidiaries’ debts or obligations, guaranty, 2593
taxation, contracts for benefit of officers, agents, employees or shareholders, 2589
trading companies, 2590
trust company, 2590
Insolvent corporations, setoff rights, 7605, 7613
Loan of credit, power to make, 2588
Losses of another bank, 2592
Nature of companies, 2587
Payment of acceptances of drafts, 2595
Preferential transfers
Bankruptcy Code provisions, 7429, 7633.48, 7633.84
federal government as creditor, 7495

SURETYSHIP AND GUARANTY—Cont’d
Preferential transfers—Cont’d
insiders, 7633.84
priority status, 7495
Proof, guaranty contracts, 2597
Receivers, right to obtain appointment, 7693
Savings banks, 2590
Self-protection, 2591
Setoffs against insolvent corporations, 7605, 7613
Shareholder’s liability to creditors as surety, 6268
Statutory provisions, 2587.10
Ultra vires, 2598
executory contracts of suretyship, 3466
right of surety to raise, 3450

SURFACE TRANSPORTATION BOARD
Bond issue, consent, 2657
Excessive competition, 6667.30
Judicial review, 6723
Mergers and consolidations, 7194.30
parallel or competing lines, 7059
Rate regulations, antitrust laws, 5019
Regulated industries, 6672.10
Regulation of corporations, 2843
Transportation carriers, 2843

SURPLUS
See also Property; Real Property
Foreclosure of mortgages, distribution of proceeds, 3359
Loans by corporation, 2620
Power of corporation to use, 2535

SURVIVAL OF ACTIONS
Antitrust laws, actions for damages, 5059
Reports, failure to make, 2308

SURVIVING SPOUSES
Liability to creditor for unpaid subscription to stock, 6097

SUSPENSIONS
Actions, litigation during and after suspension, 4240
INDEX

SUSPENSIONS—Cont’d
De facto corporations, 3844
Judgment for corporation, 4696
suspension for nonpayment of
taxes, 7997
Jurisdictional issues, 4274, 4696,
7997
Nonpayment of taxes, 1452, 7997
Reports, failure to make, 2299
Service of process, 4426
Subscriptions to stock after suspen-
sion, 1452

SYNDICATE AGREEMENTS
Underwriting agreements
distinguished, 228

SYNDICATES
Subscriptions to stock distinguished, 
1465

TAKEOVERS
All holders rule, 2841.10
Amendment of charter documents, 
1041.70
Antitakeover measures
business judgment rule, 1041.30
directors’ duties, 1041.30
injunctive relief, 1041.70
statutes, 2841.10, 2841.20
Antitrust claims, 2841.10
Asset-lockups, 1041.70
Auctioning of firm, management’s
duties, 1041.50
Auctions, 1041.50
Best price rule, 2841.10
Blue sky laws, 2841.20
Business judgment rule, 1041.30
auctioning firm, 1041.50
defensive methods, 1041.70
Delaware’s heightened standard, 
1041.40
informed decisions, board’s duty, 
1041.60
lock-up options, 1041.70
Unocal test, 1041.40
white knights, 1041.70
Commerce Clause, 2841.20
Defense mechanisms, 1041.70

TAKEOVERS—Cont’d
Directors
antitakeover measures, 1041.30
duties to nonshareholder 
constituencies, 1035.70
Disclosure of information, 2841.10
Employee stock option plan, adoption 
of, 1041.70
Enhanced judicial scrutiny test,  
1041.80
Financing disclosure, 2841.10
Fraud, 6855
Golden parachutes, 1041.70
Greenmail, 1041.70, 2850
Informed decisions, board’s duty, 
1041.60
Injunctive relief, 1041.70, 2841.10
Junk bonds, 2649.20
Lock-ups, 1041.70
Misrepresentations or omissions, 
6855
Model State Control Share Act,  
2841.20
Nonshareholder constituencies, 
1035.70
Poison pills, 1041.70
blank shares, 5285
conversion rights, 5306
flip-over rights, 5306
preferred shares, 5289
Regulations, acquisitions by corpora-
tion, 2841.10, 2851
Reporting requirements, Schedule 
13D, 2841.10
Schedule 13D, 2841.10
Securities laws, 2841.10, 2851
misrepresentations or omissions, 
6855
Self-tender offers, 2841.10
Take-overs
dead hand rights plan, 1041.70
supermajority provision in bylaws, 
1041.70
Target management’s duties, 1041.30
auctioning firm, 1041.50
defensive methods, 1041.70
defensive methods, informed deci-
sions, board’s duty, 1041.60
TAKEOVERS—Cont’d
Target management’s duties, 1041.30
—Cont’d
   Delaware’s heightened standard, 1041.40
   lock-up options, 1041.70
Unocal test, 1041.40
   white knights, 1041.70
Unocal test, 1041.40
   White knights, 1041.70
Williams Act, 2841.10, 2841.20, 6855

TAKING OF PRIVATE PROPERTY
See Eminent Domain; Governmental Control

TAXATION
Generally, 6885, 6963
See Excise Taxes; Foreign Corporations; Sales Tax; Taxation (Federal); Taxation (State); Use Tax
Ad valorem, 6945.50
Collection, 7036.50
Constitutional limitations, 6886
Corporate bonds, 6919
Corporations, 7038
Director liability, 7039
Employment, 7038
Equality of, 6940.50
Estoppel to attack, 7037.70
Exemptions
   generally, 6954.50
   capital gain exclusion, 7005.70
   cemetery companies, 6957
   charitable and benevolent corporations, 6957
   commencement and duration, 6961.50
   construction as to existence or extent, 6956
   corporations exempted, 6956.50 et seq.
   educational corporations, 6958.50
   “especial privileges,” 6955.50
   exempt property ownership, 6960.50
   exempt property use, 6960
   franchises
   property, income or receipts nontaxable, 6895.50
   fraternal organizations, 6957.50
   hospitals, 6957
   nature of, 6954.50
   power to grant, 6955.50
   property leased by or to exempt corporations, 6961
   qualification for, 6955
   religious corporations, 6958
   religious organizations, 6955.50
   revocation, 6962.50
   sale for resale, 6922
   sales and use tax
      generally, 6924.50
      basic necessities, 6925
      certain taxpayers, 6926
      certain transactions, 6926.50
      occasional sales, 6925.50
      taxes covered by, 6959.50
      tax-free rollovers, 7006
      transfer, 6962
   Failure to pay, penalties, 7037
   Franchises
      generally, 6893
      assessment, valuation, 6911.50
      capital, 6896.50 et seq.
      capital, term definitions, 6897
      capitalized earnings, 6902.50
      capital stock, authorized vs. outstanding, 6898
      capital stock, capital valuation, 6903
      capital stock, capital valuation deductions, 6903.50
      constitutional limitations, 6904
      corporations subject to, 6894
      double taxation, 6950, 6951 et seq.
      excise vs. property tax, 6897.50
      foreign corporations, 6899
      gross receipts, 6900.70 et seq.
      liability, commencement and termination, 6896
      measure or amount of tax, 6894.50

Index-658
TAXATION—Cont’d
Franchises—Cont’d
net income generally, 6899.50 et seq.
net worth, 6902 et seq.
no par value stock computation, 6898.50
property, income or receipts nontaxable, 6895.50
property, income or receipts taxed once, 6895
special franchises, 6911.50
types, 6893.50
Illegal, remedies, 7037.30
Insurance companies, 6966
Manufacturing companies, 6966.50
Method of, 6941
Multistate Tax Compact, 6929.50
Officer liability, 7039
Oil and gas companies, 6967
Parent, subsidiary companies, 6967.50
Power to tax corporations, 6885.50
Property, see Property
Railroad companies, 6968
Securities held by corporations, 6909
Shareholders, 7038
Software, 6921.50
Telecommunication companies, 6968.50
Types generally, 6886.50
Uniformity clause, 6911.50
Utility companies, 6969
TAXATION (FEDERAL)—Cont’d
Corporate entity—Cont’d
capitalization, 6979.50 et seq.
disregard of corporation’s existence, 6970.50
double taxation, 6972.50
entities subject to, 6970.50
noncorporate entities taxed as corporations, 6970
tax advantages, 6971.50
Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, 6970.50 et seq.
tax disadvantages, 6972
Corporate income and losses, 6973 et seq.
Corporate income tax rates, 6973.50
Corporate losses, 6974
Directors liability, 1264, 1352.50
Dissolution of corporations priority in distribution, 8221
setoff rights, 8221
Employee stock option plans, 2137.30
Evidence, production of tax documents, 4665.10
Executive compensation golden parachutes, 2137.40
stock options, 2137.30
Foreign Sales Corporations (FSCs), 8813.10
Investment companies, 8281.45
Investment companies, regulated, 7035.30
IRS summons requesting records and documents, 4665.10
Liability, officers and directors, 1264
Life insurance companies, 7036
Liquidation complete generally, 6999
corporation effects, 6999.30
deductions, 7000.30
double taxation, 7001.30
gain or loss computation, 7001
income, 7000.30
installment obligations, 7000

Index-659
TAXATION (FEDERAL)—Cont’d
Liquidation—Cont’d
complete—Cont’d
liquidation-reincorporation doctrine, 7002
loss recognition limits, 6999.70
property received basis, 7001.70
shareholders, effects on, 7000.70
partial, 6998.70
Subsidiary, 7002.50
Officers
liability, 1264, 1352.50
Organizational expenditures, 6979
Parent and subsidiary, mergers, 7100
Personal holding company tax, 6976.50 et seq.
Personal service corporations, 7031.70 et seq.
Preferred stock, 5288
Production of documents, nonpossession as defense to IRS application, 4665.10
Purchase and sale of stock transfer restrictions, effect, 5460.60
Real estate investment trusts, 7035.30
Real estate investment trusts (REITs), 8274.50
Return-filing requirements, 6978
S corporations
shareholder liability for debts, 6213
Severance benefits, golden parachutes, 2137.40
Specially-taxed corporations, 7025
State entities, 6945
Stock options, 2137.30
Stock options backdating, 2137.30
Stock transfer restrictions, effect, 5460.60
Taxable year, 6978.50
Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, 6970.50 et seq.
Tax-exempt corporations, 7035
Tax records, production, 4665.10
Tax Reform Act of 1984, 2137.30, 2137.40

TAXATION (STATE)
Alter ego corporations, 45.10
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, reservation of power to increase or modify taxes, 3703
Apportionment principle, foreign corporations, 8821
Aviation fuel, 8817.30
Avoidance, reincorporation, 7997
Business trusts, 8274
Capital stock or capital employed in state, 8835
Charitable donations, deductibility, 2938, 2939
Charter amendments, foreign corporations, 8818
Claims for taxes, priorities and payment, 8221
Consolidations
 corporation’s rights, 7100
foreign corporations, 8806
Constitutional issues, 6908.50
Cooperatives, 8288.10
Corporate entity as distinct, 45.10
Criminal liability, 4951
Deductions
foreign corporations, 8825
guarantors, bankrupt corporation, 6219
De facto corporation, 3875
Directors, liability, 1264
Discrimination between foreign corporations, 8852
Dissolution
failure to pay taxes, 7997
trustees for winding up, liability, 8186
Dividends, 6907.50
parent and subsidiary, 8808
Doing business, distinguished from doing business under process statutes, 8712
Domestication statutes, 8807
Domestic corporations, 8302
Domicile of corporation, 4042
TAXATION (STATE)—Cont’d
Franchise taxes, 8817.10—Cont’d
failure to pay, 7997, 8052
foreign corporations, 8820
forfeiture for nonpayment, 7997
imposed on interstate business, 8827
no par stock, 8830
provable claim in receivership proceedings, 7907
unitary business, 8834
affiliate corporations, 8813
apportionment, 8843
due process, 8849
net income, 8832
tax situs, 8821
Fuel used by interstate carriers, 8817.30, 8846
Gasoline tax, 8846
Gross income or receipts taxes
foreign corporation, 8831
Gross receipts, 6908
Imports, 8855
Income
generally, 6904.50
apportionment, 6906.50
computation and rates, 6905
constitutional issues, 6908.50
dividends, 6907.50
gross receipts, 6908
nexus, 6906
S corporations, 6905.50
unitary businesses, 6907
International Shoe doctrine, 8804.20
Interstate air carriers as foreign corporations, 8819
Interstate business
Interstate Income Act, 8857.10
Interstate Income Act, 8857.10
Investment trusts, 8281.45
Liability, officers and directors, 1264
Mandamus, compelling payment, 2384
McCarran Act, 8810.10
Mergers
 corporation’s rights, 7100
Mortgages and deeds of trust, tax liens, 3396
PROPERTY TAXES

TAXATION (STATE)—Cont’d
Multinational corporations, 8296.10
Net-operating losses, 7100
Officers, liability, 1264
Parent and subsidiary corporations
double taxation, 8808
mergers, 7100
Payment, 4272, 4274, 4650
Piercing the corporate veil, 45.10
Privilege dividend tax, foreign corporations, 8817.20
Property taxes
foreign corporations, 8819 et seq.
Real estate investment trusts (REITs), 8274.50
Receivership proceedings, proof of claims for taxes, 7906
Reorganized corporation, 7321, 7344
Residence of corporation, 4042
Retaliatory statutes, foreign corporations, 8802
S corporations, 6905.50
Shareholders
 corporate entity as distinct, 45.10
derivative actions, 5923
disregarding corporate entity, 45.10
Situs
foreign corporation, 8821
intangible personal property, 6045
Solicitation of orders in state, 8857.10
Stock options, 2137.30
Storage of fuel for interstate aircraft or vehicles, 8817.30, 8846
Unemployment compensation experience rating, 7122
Unitary business, 8821
Unitary businesses, 6907
Voting trust certificates, 2093
retransfer of stock to owner, 2094
TAX CUTS AND JOBS ACT OF 2017
Benefits, restrictions on, 7022.30
Capital gains, 7003.30
Capitalization of corporations, holding period, 6981.50
Corporate income tax rates, 6973.50
INDEX

TAX CUTS AND JOBS ACT OF 2017—Cont’d
Disregard of corporation’s existence, 6970.50
Double taxation, C corporations, 6972.50
Holding period, capitalization of corporations, 6981.50
Income, corporate taxation, 6973, 6973.50
Losses, corporate taxation, 6973, 6974
Personal holding company tax, 6976.50
Rates, corporate income tax, 6973.50
Restrictions on benefits, 7022.30
Stock transfers, 7003.30

TAX SALES
Purchases of corporate property, shareholders, 5727

TELECOMMUNICATIONS ACT OF 1996
Mergers and consolidations, 7194.20

TELECOMMUNICATIONS COMPANIES—Cont’d
Telephone companies—Cont’d mandamus to compel performance of duties, 2394
mortgages after-acquired property, 3087
deeds of trust, 3079
powers, 2554.20
taxation of foreign corporations, 8812

TELEGRAPH COMPANIES
See Telecommunications Companies

TELEPHONE COMPANIES
See Telecommunications Companies

TEMPORARY INJUNCTIONS
See Injunctions

TENANTS IN COMMON
Real property, 2816

TENDER
See Certificates of Stock; Contracts

TENDER OFFERS
All holder rules, 2841.10
Antitakeover statutes, 2841.10, 2841.20
Antitrust claims, 2841.10, 6855
Asset lockups, 1041.70
Auctions, 1041.50
Best price rule, 2841.10
Blue sky laws, 2841.20
Business judgment rule, 1041.30
Auctioning firm, 1041.50
defensive methods, 1041.70
Delaware’s heightened standard, 1041.40
Informed decisions, board’s duty, 1041.60
Lock-up options, 1041.70
White knights, 1041.70
Commerce Clause, 2841.20
Contractual agreement, 2841.10
Control share acquisition statutes, 2029.10, 2841.20

Index-663
TENDER OFFERS—Cont’d
Defense tactics, 1041.70
breach of fiduciary duty, 1041.30, 7160.50
business judgment rule, 1041.30
informed decisions, board’s duty, 1041.60
injunctive relief, 1041.70
poison pill, 2841.20
Defined, 2841.10
Directors
business judgment rule, 1041.30
fiduciary duties, 1041.30
increases in compensation, 2138
Enhanced judicial scrutiny test, 1041.40, 1041.70, 1041.80
False or misleading disclosures, 2841.10
Fiduciary duty, 1041.30, 2854
Financing, disclosure, 2841.10
Fraud, 6855
Generally, 2841.10
Greenmail, 2850
Injunctions, 2841.10
Insider trading, 2841.10
Lockups, 1041.70
Market purchases, 2841.10
Misrepresentations or omissions, 6855
Model State Control Share Act, 2841.20
Poison pills, 1041.70, 2841.20
Reporting requirements, Schedule 13D, 2841.10
Secret complaints, 2841.10, 4852
Securities laws, 2841.10, 2851
misrepresentations or omissions, 6855
Self-tenders, 2841.10, 2851, 2854
Target management’s duties, 1041.30
auctioning firm, 1041.50
defensive methods, 1041.70
defensive methods, informed decisions, board’s duty, 1041.60
Delaware’s heightened standard, 1041.40
lock-up options, 1041.70
white knights, 1041.70

TENDER OFFERS—Cont’d
Unclean hands, 2841.10, 4852
Unocal test, 1041.40
White knights, 1041.70
Williams Act, 2841.10, 6855
Withdrawal of offer, 2841.10

TENNESSEE
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Preferences of creditors, 7463

TERRITORIAL CORPORATIONS
See also Federal Corporations
Domicile, 4045
Foreign corporations, status, 8293
Jurisdiction, 4314

TESTAMENTARY TRUSTEES
See Trustees

TEXAS
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Preference of creditors, 7463.1
Receivers, grounds for appointment, 7710

THEATRICAL COMPANIES
See Foreign Corporations

TITLE
See also Pledges; Property; Real Property; Stock
Corporate title, proof, 4649
Noncompliance of foreign corporation as affecting its title, 8531
Receivers, possession of property, effect of receivership, 7781

TITLE INSURANCE COMPANIES
See Antitrust

TOLL BRIDGE COMPANIES
See Powers

TORTS
See also Agents; Directors; False Statements or Representations; Officers and Agents; Pleadings
Abuse of process, 4885.80
Abusive language, liability, 4881
Actions
 corporations, 4255.50
injuries to employees, 4255
INDEX

TORTS—Cont’d
Actions—Cont’d
venue, 4378
Act of stock sales staff, liability, 4886.10
Adoption of acts, 4897
Affiliated corporations, 4878
Agents
liability for actions, 4877
participation, 1137
Aiding and abetting, 4882.50
Animals, vicious, 4881
Assault, 4883
security guards, corporate liability, 4896
Bailee, liability for torts, 4881
Bank cashiers, 709.30
Banks, liability, 4886, 4891.20
Battery, 4883
security guards, corporate liability, 4896
Borrowed servant doctrine, 4877
Breaches
contract, 1158.10, 6222
duty by servants, liability, 4882
special duty, 4909
carriers of goods, 4910
Breaking and entering dwelling, liability, 4881
Carriers of goods, liability, 4910
Carriers of passengers
acts of agents, 4912
assaults upon passengers, 4913
duty to protect passengers or strangers, 4916 to 4918
liability, 4911
torts of own servants, 4914, 4915
imprisonment of passengers, 4914
Charitable corporations, 2603, 4921 et seq.
Choice of law, 4905,50
immunity of charitable corporations, 4939.50
Common-law liability of shareholders for debts, 6214
Comparative negligence, 4891.50
Competitive disparagement, 4255.60
TORTS—Cont’d
Complaints, 4521
Complicity rule, 4882
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), 4892.10
Conflict of laws, 4905.50
immunity of charitable corporations, 4939.50
Consolidations, liabilities of new or surviving corporations, 7112, 7118
liability affected, 4880
Conspiracy
intracorporate conspiracy doctrine, 279, 4884
Conspiracy, liability, 4884
elements, 4884.10
Continuing enterprise theory, successor liability, 4880
Contracts, interference or inducement of breach, 1158.10
Conversion, 4894
Copyright infringement, 4881
Course of employment, defined, 4877
Death on the High Seas Act, 4884.50
Deceit, 4886
deceptive sales practices, 4886.30
Deceptive sales practices, 4886.30
De facto corporations, 3867, 3868, 4879
Defamation, 4887, 4888
Defenses, 4900 et seq.
collusion, 4900
dissolution of corporation, 4900
executive authority, 4900
governmental control, 4904
illegality of contracts, 4886.50
justification, 4886.60
legislative authority, 4901
limitation of liability for negligence, vessel owner’s liability, 4903
negligence claims, 4891.50
pari delicto, 4900
probable cause, malicious prosecution, 4885.70
public policy, 4900

Index-665
TORTS—Cont’d

Defenses, 4900 et seq.—Cont’d
  receivership, 4904
  shopkeeper’s privilege, 4885.50
  ultra vires, particular acts as constituting, 4902

Directors
  interference with contractual relations, 1158.10
  participation, 1137

Economic loss rule, 2586.10, 4254, 4892.30

Elevators or escalators, duty of care, 4911

Employees
  conspiracy
    intracorporate conspiracy doctrine, 279, 4884
  injuries
    dual capacity doctrine, 4884.60
    dual employment doctrine, 4884.65
    emotional distress, 4884.95
    illegally employed minors, 4884.50
    intentional torts, 4884.50, 4884.90
    parent and subsidiary corporations, 4884.80
    third party suits, 4884.70

Environmental torts, 4892.10

Exemplary damages, 4906 et seq.
  breach of special duty, 4920
  common carriers, 4920
  Extent of liability, 4885

False arrest, 4885
  security guards, corporate liability, 4896
  shopkeeper’s privilege, 4885.50

False imprisonment, 4885
False return to writ, liability, 4881

Federal Employers’ Liability Act, 4884.50

Foreign corporations, 4879.50, 8795 et seq.
Fraud, 4886
  applications of rules, 4886.10
  deceptive sales practices, 4886.30
Harassment, 4881

TORTS—Cont’d

Health insurers, liability, 4891.15
Health maintenance organizations, liability, 4891.15
Hospital corporations, liability, 4891.10
Hotels, liability, 4919
  swimming pool, operation of, 4881
Independent contractors, inherently dangerous activities, 4877.30
Inducing another corporation to breach contract, liability, 4882
Infliction of emotional distress, 4881
Inherently dangerous activities, liability for acts of independent contractors, 4877.30
Innkeepers, duty and liability, 4919

Intentional torts
  abuse of process, 4885.80
  assault, 4883, 4896
  basis of liability, 4877
  battery, 4883
  civil conspiracy, 4884
  course of employment, basis of liability, 4877
  false arrest or imprisonment, 4885, 4885.50, 4896
  infliction of emotional distress, 4881
  invasion of privacy, employer’s liability, 4884.50
  liability, 4882
  malicious prosecution, 4885.70, 4896
  outrageous conduct, 4881

Interference with business relations, 4886.50
mergers, 7074

Interference with contractual relationships, 1158.10, 4881, 6222
Interference with prospective economic relationships
defamatory statements as basis for action, 4886.60
employment contracts, 2579.10
liability, 4886.60

Intracorporate conspiracy doctrine, 279, 4884
TORTS—Cont’d
Invasion of privacy, 1139.10, 4881, 4890.50
directors, 1139.10
employer’s liability, 4884.50
officers, 1139.10
Joint and several liability
corporation and agents, 4898
joint venture corporations, 4878.50
Lanham Act, Trademark Revision
Act, 4255.60
Libel and slander
corporate cause of action, 4255.50
slander per se, 4255.50
Limitations of liability, 2997
negligence, 4902.50
vessel owners, 4903
Malice, liability, 4882
Malicious prosecution, 4885.70
Malpractice, 4881
Manager of corporation, general
powers of, 667
Meddlesome passengers, liability of
carrier, 4917
Mergers
effect on liability, 4880
interference with business relations, 7074
liabilities of new or surviving corporations, 7112, 7118
Misappropriation, 4881
Misrepresentation, liability, 4886
Motels, operation of swimming pool, 4881
Negligence
comparative fault, 4891.50
defenses, 4891.50
exculpatory clauses, 4902.50
limitation of liability, 4902.50
products liability, 4892.40
Noncompliance by foreign corporation with qualifying statute
liability, 8797
right to redress affected, 8796
Nonfeasance, 6214
Nonprofit corporations, corporate
entity as distinct, 33

TORTS—Cont’d
Nuisance
environment pollution liability, 4892.10
liability, 4892
Officers
interference or inducement of breach of contracts, 1158.10
participation, 1137
Officers and agents
conspiracy
intracorporate conspiracy doctrine, 279, 4884
Outrageous conduct, 4881
Parent and subsidiary corporations, 4878
interference with prospective business, 4886.60
liability of parent corporation for acts of subsidiary, 6222
Patent infringement, liability for inducing, 4881
Pleadings, 4521
Pollution, 4892.10
Pronted corporation, liability of members, 6651
Prima facie tort, 4882
Privacy, invasion, 1139.10
Private membership clubs, operation of swimming pool, 4881
Product line theory, 4880
Products liability
alternative liability, 4892.80
causes of action, 4892.30
negligence, 4892.40
strict liability, 4892.45
crashworthiness doctrine, 4892.55
damages, 4892.85
defenses, 4892.90
assumption of risk, 4892.95
comparative negligence, 4892.95
contributory negligence, 4892.95
government contract specifications, 4892.98
open and obvious rule, 4892.95
enhanced injury action, 4892.40

Index-667
### Torts—Cont’d

**Products liability—Cont’d**
- Enterprise liability, 4892.80
- Joint liability, 4892.80
- Limitation period, 4892.87
- Manufacturers’ liability, 4892.70
- Market share liability, 4892.80
- Misuse of product, 4892.90
- Negligence, 4892.40
- Proof of claim, 4892.65
- Sellers’ liability, 4892.70
- Strict liability, 4892.45
  - Defective products, 4892.55
  - Producer’s and distributor’s duties, 4892.50
- Successor liability, 4892.75
- Warnings, 4892.60
- Proof of malice, 4906

**Public authority, 4878**

**Punitive damages, 4906**
- Assault and battery, 4908
- Assessment, 4906.70
- Breach of contract, 2586.30
- Breach of special duty, 4920
- Common carriers, 4920
- Complicity liability theory, 4906.50
- Death by wrongful act, 4908
- Equitable relief supporting, 4906.70
- False imprisonment, 4908
- Governing or executive officers’ acts, 4907
- Libel, 4908
- Malicious prosecution, 4908
- Negligence of agents or servants, 4908
- Obstruction of public highway, 4908
- Outrageous conduct, 4908
- Proportionality rule, 4906.70
- Slander, 4908
- Successor liability, 7123.50
- Torts for which allowable, 4908
- Trespass on land, 4908
- Vicarious liability theory, 4906.30
- Wrongful death, 4908
- Questions of law and fact, 4905

**Railroad companies, 2997**
- Lessees’ liability, 2993

**Ratification, 4877, 4897**

**Receivers, 7798**
- Employees, torts of, 7867
  - Liability, 7865.10 et seq.
  - Post-discharge torts, 7868
  - Preexisting torts, 7866

**Reorganizations**
- Liability affected, 4880
- Torts of old company, 7332
- Judicial or execution sales, 7340

**Resorts, operation of swimming pool, 4881**

**Respondent superior applicability, 4877**
- Detention for shoplifting, 4885.50

**Restatement of Agency, scope of employment, 4877**

**Sale of business**
- Successor liability, 7123 et seq.
  - Duty to warn, 7123.40
  - Indemnification, 7123.60
  - Product line exception, 7123.30
  - Products liability, 7123.10 et seq.
- Punitive damages, 7123.50

**Scope of authority, defined, 4877**

**Servants, liability for actions, 4877**

**Sexual harassment, 4881**

**Shareholders**
- Acts of corporation, liability, 6214
- Debts arising from wrongs, liability, 6296

**Shopping center leases, liability, 2991.20**

**Slander, 4888**
- Slander of title, 4890

**Special police officers, liability for acts, 4896**

**Spurious certificates of deposit, liability of bank for sale by cashier, 4881**

**Statutory provisions as to liability, 4877**

**Strikes, liability for injuries, 4881**

**Subsidiary corporations, 4878**
INDEX

TORTS—Cont’d
Successor liability, 4880, 7123 et seq.
  continuity of enterprise, 7123.20
duty to warn, 7123.40
  indemnification, 7123.60
product line exception, 7123.30
  punitive damages, 7123.50
Swimming pools, 4881
Temporary agency, 4877
Toxic torts, 4892.10
Trade secrets, 4881
Trespass, 4893
Trespasser, liability, 4894
Trustees of business trust, liability, 8255
Ultra vires conduct, 4877
Unfair competition, 4881
Venue, multiple defendants, 4361
Vicious animal, knowingly keeping, 4881
Willful and wanton conduct, 4877
Wrongful civil actions, 4885.70
Wrongful death, liability, 4895
Wrongful ejection of tenants, liability, 4881
Wrongful foreclosure of mortgage, liability, 4881

TOWNS
See Classifications of Corporations; Municipal Corporations

TRADE
See Torts

TRADE ASSOCIATIONS
Antitrust provisions, 8289.10
  Definition, 8289
Foreign Trade Antitrust Improvements Act of 1982, 8289.10
  Membership expulsion, 8289
  Realtors, 8289
Webb-Pomerene Act, 8289.10

TRADEMARKS
See also Names
Abandonment, 2441.10, 2441.20
Antitrust laws, 5028
Competitive disparagement, 4255.60

TRADEMARKS—Cont’d
Consideration for stock, 5189
Corporate name, registration, 2441.10
Generic terms, 2427
Lanham Act, 2441.10
  arbitrary marks, 2441.11
  competitive disparagement, 4255.60
  fanciful marks, 2441.11
  functionality doctrine, 2441.11
  infringement of mark, 2441.11
  natural expansion doctrine, 2441.11
  scope of protection, 2441.11
  source or sponsorship test, 2441.11
  suggestive marks, 2441.11
Trademark Revision Act, 4255.60
  Payments for stock, trademarks as consideration, 5189
  Protection, type of goods, 2432
  Trademark Revision Act, 4255.60

TRADE NAME
See Business Trusts; Names

TRADE SECRETS
Agents, duties, 857.10
Confidentiality, 857.10
Customer lists, 858
Directors
  duties, 857.10
  profits from use, accounting to corporation, 884.50
Employees’ duties, 857.10
Fiduciary duties, 857.10
Injunctive protection, 857.10
Liability, damages, 858.10
Officers
  duties, 857.10
  profits from use, accounting to corporation, 884.50
Remedial protection, 857.10
Tort liability for misappropriation, 4881
Use or disclosure, 857.10, 884.50

TRADING
See Purposes of Incorporation; Trading Corporations

Index-669
TRADING CORPORATIONS
Banking company stock, purchase, 2826
Negotiable instruments, powers, 2627
Suretyship and guaranty, implied powers, 2590

TRADING STAMPS
See Foreign Corporations

TRADING WITH THE ENEMY ACT
Actions, 4243
Transfer of stocks, powers to compel, 5526

TRAFFIC
Contracts, operations and transactions as doing business in the state, 8496, 8497
Solicitations by foreign carriers as doing business within process statute, 8671

TRAMP CORPORATIONS
See De Facto Corporations

TRANSFER AGENTS
Duties and liabilities, 5538
Foreign corporations, 8473.10
Refusal to transfer, liability, 5525, 5528
Uniform Commercial Code, liability, 5525

TRANSFER COMPANIES
See Negotiable Instruments

TRANSFERS OF STOCK
Actions, conversion of stock, transferee’s right of action, 5470
Administrators, unauthorized transfer, 5548, 5549
Adverse claims
bailees, agents, intermediaries, 5478.20
bona fide purchasers, 5478
nonprotected transferees, 5478.40
protected purchasers, 5478
protection from, 5477.50 et seq.
Agents, 5478.20

TRANSFERS OF STOCK—Cont’d
Altered certificate, rights of bona fide purchaser from thief, 5542
Articles of incorporation, restriction, 5453
Assessment
after transfer, liability of transferor, 5469, 6618
full-paid stock, 6618
value of shares, assessments beyond, 5469
Assignments, 5480
Assurances as to indorsements, 5518
Authority to transfer, right to require evidence of, 5531
Bailees, 5478.20
Bankrupt corporation, criminal liability of officer or agent, 5461.10
Bona fide purchasers, 5478
taking from bona fide purchaser, 5477

Books of company
business trust, 8243
demand for registration, 5493
form of books for registration, 5492
gifts of stock, 5684
manner of procuring, 5491
necessity, 5489
pledged stock, 5646, 5647, 5647.10
purpose of requirement, 5489
recitals in stock certificates, Uniform Commercial Code, 5490
statutory provisions, 5492
sufficiency, 5491
Uniform Commercial Code, 5489
Business trusts, 8243
Buy-sell agreements, 5454
Bylaws, 4205
mode of transfer, bylaws regulating, 4206
protection of corporation, 4206
restriction, 5453
Calls, liability
between transferor and transferee, 5464
INDEX

TRANSFERS OF STOCK—Cont’d
Calls, liability—Cont’d
defenses of transferee, 5467
full-paid stocks, 5466
nonassessable stock, 5466
watered stocks, 5466
Care required of corporation, 5538
C corporations, loss deductions, 7003.70
Certificates, 5494
restrictions, notice, 5460.40
Charter provisions, compliance as necessary, 5488
Common law, 5480
Compelling transfers
equity proceedings, 5519, 5520
mandamus, 5521, 5522
statutory remedies, 5526
summary proceedings, 5526
Uniform Commercial Code, 5523
Conditions to registrations., 5518
Conflicting claims to same stock, 5528, 5528.10
declaratory judgment, 5528.20
interpleader, 5528.10
Conflict of laws, Uniform Commercial Code, 5473
Consent restrictions, 5454
Consideration, inquiry into adequacy of, 5529
Consideration for stock, rights and remedies of transferees and transferors, 5230
Conversion of stock, transferee’s right of action, 5470
Cooperative housing corporations, restrictions, 2991.05
Corporation as trustee, 5538
Criminal liability of officer or agent of bankrupt corporation, 5461.10
Death of owner or transferor
Uniform Transfer-on-Death Security Registration Act, 5486
Declaratory judgments, 5528.20
Delivery, 5480
constructive delivery, 5481.50
Uniform Commercial Code, 5481
Depository Trust Company, 5090

TRANSFERS OF STOCK—Cont’d
Designated person restrictions, 5454
Directors, 5461.10
Dissolution of corporations, 8131
restrictions, effect, 5460.30
Dividends
contract provisions, 5381
setoffs against dividends, effect of transfer, 5375
transferee’s rights, 5377, 5381
transferor’s rights, 5377
unregistered transfers, effect, 5499
Dummy transferees, 5463
Duress, wrongful transfer, 5469.10
Duty to transfer, 5518
Security Exchange Commission “no-action” letter, 5527
Effect, 5462 et seq.
Entitlement holders, 5479
Entitlement orders, 5484
Equitable owner, right to have stock transferred on books, 5518.10
Executors, unauthorized transfer, 5548, 5549
Fiduciary duties of corporation, 5538
Fiduciary-held stock, Uniform Fiduciaries Act, 5536.20
First option restrictions, 5454
First-refusal option, 4205
Forged or unauthorized transfers
absence of negligence on part of corporation, 5539
agents, 5544
liability of person selling stock, 5558
apparent authority of agents, 5544
bailee, conversion, 5559
blank assignment, effect on rights of owner, 5562
blank power of attorney, power of giving, 5563
bona fide purchasers, 5557
broker, liability, 5558
conversion, 5559, 5560
decree of court, transfer under, 5541

Index-671
Forged or unauthorized transfers
—Cont’d
estoppel of owner
assertion of title as against transferee, 5562
negligence of guardian as affecting ward, 5565
nonregistration of transfer to apparent owner, 5564
pledgee with notice, 5563
executors and administrators, 5548, 5549
failure to require surrender of original certificates, 5540
good faith of corporation as defense, 5539
guardians, transfers, 5550
indorsement of certificate in blank lost or stolen certificates, 5542
rights of owner, 5562
liability of corporation executors or administrators, wrongful transfers, 5549
remedies of owner, 5551
transferee, rights, 5556
trustees, 5546
liability of transferee actual owner’s rights, 5553
cancellation of new certificate, right of company, 5555
corporation’s rights, 5554
executors or administrators, wrongful transfer, 5548
guardian, fraudulent or unauthorized transfer, 5550
trustees, wrongful transfer, 5545
negligence of owner, 5562
notice, purchaser as chargeable, 5563
purchaser new certificate, 5557
notice of adverse interests, 5563
remedies against corporation, 5551
title of transferee, 5542
transfer agents and registrars, 5538
trustees, 5545 to 5547

Forged or unauthorized transfers
—Cont’d
Uniform Commercial Code, 5556
Uniform Stock Transfer Act, transfer by persons under disability, 5543
witnesses, liability, 5561
Form of assignment in blank, 5480
Fraud, inquiry into, 5529
Fraud, wrongful transfer, 5469.10
Indirectly held securities, 5479
entitlement orders, 5484
Indorsements
delivery without indorsement, 5482.50
Uniform Commercial Code, 5482
Injunctive relief, 5452, 5460.70, 5469.10, 5553
Inquiry into validity of transfer, right to make, 5529
Instructions to issuers, Uniform Commercial Code, 5483
Intermediaries, 5478.20
Issue of certificate to transferee, 5494
Issuer defined under UCC, 5476.50
obligations under UCC, 5476.50
Issuer’s duties and liabilities common law, 5518.10
registration, UCC, 5518
Legal disability, 5543
Liens on stock
notice of transfer, 5271
refusal to transfer on books, 5277
rights of transferee, 5275
Lis pendens, 5474
Mandamus to compel, 5521
Married women, 5543
Mental condition of shareholder, 5543
Minor, 5543
Minority shareholders, effect on transferee’s rights, 5866
Misdelivery, 5469.10
Mode, 5480
Model Business Corporation Acts, 5453 to 5455, 5458, 5460.40
INDEX

TRANSFERS OF STOCK—Cont’d
Motive for transfer, effect, 5530
Nature of right, 5518
Negligence, liability of corporation, 5538
Nominal transferees, 5463
Nonregistration of transfer to apparent owner, 5564
Notice
liens on stock, 5271
restrictions on transfer, 5460.40
Officers, 5461.10
Pending judicial proceedings, 5474
Possession, recovery, 5469.10, 5553
Production and surrender of old certificate, 5537, 5540
Professional corporations and associations, 5452.10
Protected purchasers, 5478
Purchase agreements, 2991.05
Purchasers
bona fide, 5478
defined, 5475.20
protected, 5478
protection from, 5477.50 et seq.
rights acquired by purchasers, 5477
Refusal to transfer
action against person causing, 5524
attorneys’ fees, 5523
damages for refusal to transfer, 5523
foreign corporation, jurisdiction, 5520, 8685
justifiable refusal, 5527
registrars, liability of, 5525
tortious act, 5523
transfer agents, liability of, 5525
Uniform Commercial Code, 5523, 5527
wrongful refusal, 5526, 5527
Registrars, 5485
Registration
books of company, 5492
transferee’s right to requisites for registration, 5496.50

TRANSFERS OF STOCK—Cont’d
Remedies, 5469.10, 5553
wrongful transfer, 5469.10
Rescission, wrongful transfer, 5469.10
Restrictions
agreements, 5453
alteration or modification, 5461
articles of incorporation, 5453
bankruptcy transfers, 5459
breach of fiduciary duty, 5457
buy-sell agreements, 5454
bylaws, 5453
certificates, 5460.40
compliance, condition to enforcement, 5460.70
court ordered transfers, 5459
designated person restrictions, 5454
dissolution proceedings, 5460.30
divorce proceeding transfers, 5459
effort, 5460.70
first option restrictions, 5454
fraud, 5457
governing law, 5456
inter vivos donations, 4205
mergers and acquisitions, 5460.30
Model Business Corporation Acts, 5453
nonconsenting shareholders, 5458
notice requirements, 5460.40
oppression of minority shareholders, 5457
pledges of stock, 5460.10
purposes, 5454
reasonableness standard, 5455
receivership transfers, 5459
rights of first refusal, 5454
rules of construction, 5455
securities fraud, 5457
shareholders’ agreements, 5453
sheriff’s sale, 5459
specific performance, 5460.70
statutory provisions, 5453
tax consequences, 5460.60
termination, 5461
TRANSFERS OF STOCK—Cont’d
Restrictions—Cont’d
testamentary dispositions, 5460
types, 5454
Uniform Commercial Code, 5460.40
validity, 5455
valuation of shares, 5460.50
waiver, 5460.80
Rights of first refusal, 5454
Right to transfer, 5452 et seq., 5518
Sale or exchange effects
corporation, 7008 et seq.
transferee, 7007.70
Security entitlements, 5479
Security interests, 5475.60
Setoffs against dividends, effect of
transfer, 5375
Shareholders’ direct actions, 5915
Shares of stock as securities under
UCC, 5475.30
Situs of stock, 5101
Specific performance, restrictions on
transfer, 5460.70
Standing to object to validity, 4205
Statutory provisions
compliance as necessary, 5488
restrictions
agreements, 5453
articles of incorporation, 5453
bylaws, 5453
nonconsenting shareholders, 5458
notice requirements, 5460.40
purposes, 5454
reasonableness standard, 5455
types, 5454
Stock held in fiduciary capacity,
5536.10 et seq.
Surrender of old certificate by
transferee, 5494
Taxation (federal)
generally, 7003
capital gain exclusion, 7005.70
capital gains and losses, 7003.30
collapsible corporations, 7006.30
modification defined, 7005

TRANSFERS OF STOCK—Cont’d
Taxation (federal)—Cont’d
modification of debt instruments,
7006.70 et seq.
sales and exchanges, 7003
section 1244 stock, 7003.70 et seq.
significant modification, 7007.30
small business, qualified, 7005.30
et seq.
Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017,
7003.30
Tax-free rollovers, 7006
Testamentary dispositions, 5460
Title to corporate property, effect,
5100
Transfer agents, 5485
duties and liabilities, 5538
liability for refusal to transfer,
5525
Transferees
consideration for stock, adequacy,
5230
definition, 5542
dividend rights, 5377, 5381
estoppel to challenge wrongdoing,
5866
liens on stock, effect on rights,
5275
ratification of wrongdoing by
transferor, effect, 5866
right to requisites for registration,
5496.50
shareholders’ derivative actions,
5866
watered stock, 5230
Transferors
dividend rights, 5377
ratification of wrongdoing, effect
on transferee’s rights, 5866
rights, 5463
shareholders’ derivative suits, 5978
warranties, 5476
Transferor’s death, 5486
Uncertificated securities
instructions to issuers, 5483
UCC, 5475.40
Underwriters
conflict of laws, 5473
TRANSFERS OF STOCK—Cont’d
Uniform Commercial Code, 5475 et seq.
constructive delivery, 5481.50
death of transferor, 5486
delivery of stock, 5481
entitlement orders, 5484
indorsements, 5482
delivery without endorsement, 5482.50
instructions to issuers, 5483
refusal to transfer, 5523, 5527
registrars, 5485
restrictions, 5460.40
security interests, 5475.60
stock held in fiduciary capacity, 5536.50
transfer agents, 5485
Uniform Fiduciaries Act, 5536.20
Uniform Gifts to Minors Act, 5543
Uniform Securities Ownership by Minors Act, 5543
Uniform Stock Transfer Act, persons under disabilities, 5543
Unregistered transfers, 5496 et seq.
assessments, liability for, 5503
assessments, rights between registered and actual owner, 5499
assets, distribution of, 5506
calls, liability for, 5503
calls, rights between registered and actual owner, 5499
creditor, rights of corporation as, 5508
creditors of apparent owner, effect on, 5513 to 5515
creditors of corporation, effect on, 5512
distribution of assets, 5506
dividends, payment of, 5504, 5505
dividends, rights between registered and actual owner, 5499
estoppel, 5510
fraud against creditors of apparent owner, 5515
TRANSFERS OF STOCK—Cont’d
Unregistered transfers, 5496 et seq.
—Cont’d
injuries to corporation, action by transferee for redress for, 5507
lien of corporation, 5508
office, qualification for, 5502
qualification for office, 5502
refusal to register transfer, 5518 et seq.
rights against corporation, 5500 et seq.
rights between parties, 5496 to 5497
rights between registered and actual owner, 5498, 5499
setoffs against dividends, 5505
shareholders’ liability, 6393
title of transferee, nature of, 5497
transferee’s right to requisites for registration, 5496.50
ultra vires transactions, action by transferee to set aside, 5507
voting rights, 5501
waiver, 5510
Validity, right of inquiry, 5529
Waiver
compliance with formalities, 5495
restrictions on transfer, 5460.80
Warranties, transferor to purchaser and issuer, 5476
Watered stock, rights and remedies of transferees and transferors, 5230
Wife, 5543
Wrongful transfer, 5469.10
remedies, 5469.10
TRANSITORY ACTIONS
Dissolution of corporations, 8100
Foreign corporations, right to maintain actions against corporation, 8689
Jurisdiction, 4302
Venue, 4377
corporations, statutes regulating, 4359
dissolution of corporations, 8100
TRANSITORY ACTIONS—Cont’d
Venue, 4377—Cont’d
transitory and local distinguished, 4370

TRANSIT SYSTEMS
See Transportation Corporations

TRANSPORTATION CORPORATIONS
See also Automobiles; Railroads and Railroad Companies
Attachment of property, franchises, 4757
Bus companies, 4757
Execution against property, franchises, 4757
Ferry companies, attachment of property, franchises, 4757
Franchises, attachment or execution, 4757
Interstate or foreign commerce, transportation of persons or property, 8407
Mandamus, compelling performance of duties, 2389
Mass transit systems, powers, 2554.60

TRAVELING SALES REPRESENTATIVES
See also Sales Representatives
Doing business in state, 8482
Service of process, 4421
foreign corporations, 8755

TREASURERS
Actions, power as to, 4216
Service of process, 4415
Unlawful dividends, liability, 5441

TREASURY STOCK
See also Stock
Classification, 5080.80
Consideration, 5181.11
Definition and distinctions, 5080.80
Legal capital, 5080.80
Model Business Corporation Acts, 3696.30, 5080.80
Outstanding shares, distinctions, 5080.80

TREASURY STOCK—Cont’d
Parent and subsidiary corporations, 5080.80
voting rights, 2040
Payment, 5181.11
Preemptive rights, 3696.30, 5136.20
Quorum, counting as part of quorum, 2013
Voting
corporation holding stock of another corporation, 2040
corporation’s own stock, 2026, 2041
parent-subsidiary corporations, 2040
Water stock liability, 5199

TREBLE DAMAGES
See Antitrust

TRESPASS
Corporation, liability, 4893
Exemplary damages, 4908

TRIAL PRACTICE
See Litigation

TRIALS
See also Crimes and Criminal Law; Quo Warranto; Witnesses
Antitrust law, criminal conspiracy, 5039
Arguments before jury, 4686
Arguments of counsel, recovery by officers of compensation, 2164
Attorneys, disqualification, 4679.50
Consolidation of actions, 4682
Continuances, 4683
Directed verdict on testimony of corporate officer, 4689
Discontinuance, voluntary, 4684
Exclusion of witnesses from court, 4681
Findings, 4690
Instructions to jury, 4687
Judges, disqualification, 4678
Jurors, disqualification, 4679
Order of proof, 4680
Questions of law or fact, 4685
authority, officers, 437.50
TRIALS—Cont’d
Questions of law or fact, 4685
—Cont’d
corporate existence, 4061
corporate opportunities, 861.10
officers, powers and liabilities, 437.50
shareholder status, 5085
Rules applicable, 4677
Taking case from jury, 4688
Verdicts, 4690
Voluntary discontinuance, 4684
Witnesses, exclusion from court, 4681

TRUCK COMPANIES
See Transportation Corporations

TRUST COMPANIES
Banking business, engaging, 2561
Deposit of trust, own institution, 2561
Fiduciary-owned shares, voting, 2041
Insolvency, ratable distribution of assets among creditors, 7620
Mortgages and deeds of trust, qualifications of trustee, 3171
Notes, power to acquire, 2777
Powers, 2561
Real property powers, 2806
Setoff by debtor, 7609
presumption of knowledge of preferences, 7612
Shares, voting own shares, 2041
Suretyship and guaranty, implied powers, 2590
Taxation generally, 6965.50
Voluntary dissolution, 8010
Voting own shares, 2041

TRUST DEEDS
See Mortgages and Deeds of Trust

TRUSTEES
See also Dissolution of Corporations; Trust Indentures; Trustees In Bankruptcy
Assignments for benefit of creditors, 7389
option, power to grant, 7394

TRUSTEES—Cont’d
Assignments for benefit of creditors, 7389—Cont’d
real estate, power to sell, 7394
Authority, delegation, 2605
Bylaws, power to adopt, 4172
Charitable corporations
capacity to serve, 2603
liability of trustees for tort, 4938
Compensation, 2109, 7630.49, 8247
Contracts for sale or purchase of stock, 5570
Cotrustees, voting at shareholders meetings and elections, 2038
Dividends, entitlement, 5384
Doing business within state, 8476
Duties
fiduciary duties, 3177, 3187
mortgage and deeds of trust, 3187
to 3190
proceeds, application of, 3188
protection of security, 3187
surrendering stock certificates for transfer, 2093
Educational corporation, capacity to serve, 2603
Express authority, capacity to serve, 2602
Fiduciary duties, 2035, 3177, 3187
Foreclosure of mortgages, 3183, 3184
bidding at sales, 3313
bondholders’ request for foreclosure, 3222
defective demand to foreclose, 3271
purchasing at sale, 3313
sale provisions, 3313
statutory remedies, 3217
taking possession on default, powers, 3183, 3184
Foreign corporations
acting as trustee requiring qualification, 8476
capacity to serve, 8382, 8384
mortgage or deed of trust, 8383
wills, acting as trustee, 8384
TRUSTEES—Cont’d
Joint and several liability, 8187
Liability, bank shares, 6345.10
Mortgages and deeds of trust, 3172, 3174, 3176, 3177
accepting unauthorized securities, 3199
accounting, 3190
agent of bondholders, 3179
agent of both mortgagor and bondholders, 3178
appointment, 3170
certificate on bonds, liability of trustee on, 3205
compensation, 3211
compromise of security, powers, 3182
damages in action against trustee, 3210
evidence in action against trustee, 3209
failure to record mortgage, liability for, 3195
failure to sue and defend, liability for, 3194
fiduciary duties, 3177, 3187
form of action against trustee, 3206
good faith, personal liability, 3191
immunity clauses, 3192
insurance, 3180, 3191
jurisdiction, 3212
jury trial in action against trustee, 3208
misconduct with respect to foreclosure, 3203
money received, liability to bondholders for, 3204
nature of office, 3177 to 3179
negligence, personal liability, 3191
parties in action against trustee, 3207
personal liability, 3191 et seq.
pleadings in action against trustee, 3206
powers of trustee, 3180 et seq.
preservation and protection of securities, 3196

TRUSTEES—Cont’d
Mortgages and deeds of trust, 3172, 3174, 3176, 3177—Cont’d
qualifications, 3171
reimbursement, 3191, 3211
release of mortgage, 3181
remedies in action against trustee, 3206
resignation, 3173
sales, powers, 3182
satisfaction of mortgage, 3181
selling trust property improperly, 3202
speculating with trust property, 3180
substitution of securities, 3198
substitution of security, powers, 3182
successor, 3173
surcharge of trustee, 3200
surrender of security to mortgagor, 3197
third parties, liability for acts of, 3193
use and operation of trust property, 3201
use and payment of funds in trustee’s hands, 3200
waiver of default, 3180
Nonprofit corporations, 1128
Notice to bondholders, 2717
Personal liability
  carrying on business after dissolution, 8186
  subscriptions to stock, 1399
  Pledges of stock, 5654, 5654.10
  Power to act, 2601 et seq.
    foreign corporations, 8382 to 8384, 8476
Prohibited trust, capacity to serve, 2604
Proxies, power to give, 2054
Quo warranto, 2604
Real property, corporate acquisition or holding, 2799
Recovery of judgment, bar to bondholders’ action, 2762
Religious corporation, capacity to serve, 2603
INDEX

TRUSTEES—Cont’d
Removal, 3174, 8248
Reorganizations, mortgage trustees as purchasers, 7276
Resignations, qualification of successor, 3173
Right to maintain action on guaranty, 3186
Scope of powers, 2606
Shareholders’ derivative action, right to bring, 5985
Shareholders’ liability, 6365 to 6367, 6369
Stock
  appraisal rights, 5906.40
  right to vote, 2035
  sales and purchases, 5570
Subscriptions to stock, 1399
  amount required for incorporation or transacting business, 1570
Substitution, 3176, 8189
  title to real estate, notice of infirmities given predecessors, 8249
Suits for other than foreclosure, 3186
Testamentary, voting at corporate meeting, 2036
Trust foreign to object of corporation, 2604
Ultra vires acts, 1128
Vacancies, 3172
Voting at shareholders meetings and elections, 2028, 2035
cotrustees, 2038
Voting trusts
  acceptance of office, 2091
  compensation, 2091
  conflicts of interest, removal, 2091
duties, 2091.10, 2093
  expenses, 2091, 2095
  injunctive relief, voting in violation of trust, 2095
  liabilities, 2091
  powers, 2091.10
  proxies, 2090
  qualifications, 2091
  registration of stock in trustee’s name, 2092
  removal, 2091

TRUSTEES—Cont’d
Voting trusts—Cont’d
  resignation as dissolving trust, 2087
  retransfer of stock, 2094
  rights, 2091
  selection, 2077, 2091
  substitutions, 2091
  surrender of stock, 2094
  transfer of stock, 2094
    shares to trustees, 2088
    unfair profits or benefits, combination to secure, 2083
  vacancies, 2091
    voting rights granted, 2077

TRUSTEES IN BANKRUPTCY
Appointment
  creditor’s rights to enforce shareholders’ liability, 6121
Calls on shareholders for unpaid subscriptions, power to make, 6088
Consideration for stock, remedies for inadequacy, 5244
Directors, enforcement of liability, 1277.10, 5437
Officers, enforcement of liability, 1277.10
 Receivers, compensation, effect of intervening bankruptcy, 7917
Shareholders
  derivative actions, 5985.10
  liability to creditors for unpaid subscriptions, 6129, 6209
    statutory liability, right to enforce, 6496
Unlawful dividends, enforcement of directors’ liability, 5437
Voting of stock at corporate meetings and elections, 2036
Watered stocks, remedies, 5244

TRUST FUND DOCTRINE
Alabama, 7373
Assets not trust fund for creditors, 7372
Class actions, creditors, 7367
Creditors, 7372

Index-679
TRUST FUND DOCTRINE—Cont’d
Criticism of doctrine, 7369, 7372, 7373
Definition, 7369
Directors and officers as preferred creditors, insolvent corporations, 7468
Distribution of corporate assets, 7369
Foreign corporations, 8551
Predissolution claims, 8161
Preferences of creditors, 7421, 7422
directors and officers as preferred creditors, 7468
going concern, 7425
notice of insolvency, effect, 7432
shareholder not creditor of corporation, 7481
Shareholders
liability, 7371
unpaid subscriptions, 7371
right to setoff, 7616
Status of doctrine, 7373
Statutory interpretation, 7373
Subscriptions to stock, 1380
Unpaid stock subscriptions, 7371
TRUST FUNDS
See also Insolvency; Preferences of Bank Creditors
Bonds, subscriptions, 2685
TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939
See also Trust Indentures
Bondholders’ claims against trustees, 2748
Car trust associations, 3357.10
Corporate debt securities, 2656.10
Equipment trusts, 3357.10
Indenture provisions, 2656.10
Obligor’s duties, 6828
Qualification requirements, 6828
Subscriptions for shares, 1450
Trustees
bondholders’ claims against, 2748
powers and duties, 6828
TRUST INDENTURE REFORM ACT OF 1990
Corporate debt securities, 2656.10
Indenture provisions, 2656.10
TRUST INDENTURES
Bondholders’ rights, 2748
Trustees
bondholders’ claims against, 2748
Trust Indenture Act of 1939, 6828
equipment trusts, 3357.10
indenture provisions, 2656.10
TRUSTS
See also Business Trusts; Investment Trusts; Voting Trusts
Actions, parties, 4477
Bank’s express power to act as private trustee, 2602
Beneficiaries, derivative suits, 5976
Declaration of trust, shareholders’ derivative suits, 6042
Equitable actions by or against corporations, 4249
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, 3929
Property subject to transfer, 2933
Receivership proceedings
priority of claim for trust funds, 7950
Shareholders’ derivative suits, declaration of trust, 6042
Stock, options to purchase, 5575
Stock as corpus, 5096.50
Trust beneficiary, corporations, 2781
Voting of stock, 2064
TURNPIKE COMPANIES
Attachment of property exemptions, 4776
franchises, 4757
Execution against property exemptions, 4776
franchises, 4757
Franchises, attachment or execution, 4757
Negotiable instruments, powers, 2627
Powers, 2536
ULTRA VIORES
See also Injunctions; Leases; Mortgages and Deeds of Trust
Abolition of doctrine, 3414
Acts beyond powers of officers distinguished, 3401
ULTRA VIRES—Cont’d

Considerations generally, 3415 et seq.—Cont’d
undisclosed principal, effect upon contracts for, 3437

Contracts
beyond powers of contracting officers, 3401
foreign corporation, defense to action to enforce, 8626
formalities and conditions affecting, 3402
illegal contracts distinguished, 3400
noncompliance with conditions or formality, 3402
sales of stock, 5609
scope of corporate powers, 3403
undisclosed principal, defense, 3437

Contracts executed on one side statement of conflicting rules, 3467
Contracts partly executed, 3527 to 3529
compelling performance, 3528, 3529
damages, recovery for nonperformance, 3528
specific performance, 3529
Corporate existence, effect, 3435
Criminal liability for acts, 4959
De facto corporation distinguished, 3764
ultra vires contract, 3783
Defense, national bank sued in tort, 4902
Definition, 3399
Demurrers, 4561
Director and officer liability, 1128
Dissolution of corporations, grounds, 8056

Doctrine
grounds, 3406
judicial attitude towards, 3407 to 3409
origin, 3405

Estoppel
acts occurring after ultra vires transaction, 3409
ULTRA VIRES—Cont’d
Estoppel—Cont’d
corporation by estoppel, 3920
denial of power to contract, 3425
powers of corporation, 2493
Evidence, 4607
Executed contracts, 3495 et seq.
bequests and devises, 3524 to 3526
fraud, 3523
fully executed contract, what constitutes, 3496
general rule, 3497
misuse of power, 3560
transfer of personality to corporation, 3514
transfer of property to corporation, 3500 et seq.
transfer of real property to corporation, 3501 et seq.
collateral attacks, 3508, 3512
corporation powerless to hold land, 3510
federal corporations, 3507
grantee’s right to attack, 3504
grantor’s right to attack title, 3503
passing of title as affected, 3502
public policy, transfer void as against, 3509
state, remedies of, 3506
statutory prohibition, 3511
third person, remedies of corporation against, 3505
Executory contracts
contracts executory on both sides
general rule, 3459
guaranties, 3466
minority rule, 3459
Model Business Corporation Act, 3461, 3464
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), 3464
purchase of property by corporation, 3463
sale of property by corporation, 3464
specific performance, 3462, 3463

FLETCHER CYCLOPEDIA CORPORATIONS
Index-682
ULTRA VIRES—Cont’d
Leases, 2977, 3538 et seq.—Cont’d
rent, actions to recover, 3541
renewal agreement, enforcement, 3542
wholly or partly executed, 3539
recovery, 3544
rent, actions to recover, 3541
rescission, 3544
wholly or partly executed, 3539
Liens on stocks, effect of ultra vires acts, 5272
Minority shareholders, rights and remedies, 5823 to 5828
Misuse of express powers, use of leased premises for unauthorized purposes, 2979
Misuse of granted power, 3548 et seq.
accommodation paper, 3568
classification of decisions, 3548
contracts executed on one side, 3561 et seq.
exceeding debt limit, 3566
loan of money by corporation, 3564
loan of money to corporation, 3563
purchase of property by corporation, 3565
receipt of benefit, 3562
effect, 3551 et seq.
grounds for rule, 3553
mere misuse of power or total want of power, act as, 3552
parties to contract, as effective against, 3554
executory contracts, rights under, 3559
illustrations, 3549
knowledge, 3555 et seq.
burden of proof, 3558
effect, 3555
participation coupled with, 3556
presumptions, 3557, 3558
negotiable instruments, 3567, 3568
nonnegotiable instruments, 3569
performance, 3559 et seq.
wholly executed contracts, rights under, 3560
within definition of ultra vires, 3550

ULTRA VIRES—Cont’d
Mortgages, 3535 to 3537
Municipal corporations, 3421
Noncompliance with conditions or formality distinguished, 3402
Nonprofit corporations, 3453, 3457
Officer and director liability, 1128
Origin of doctrine, 3405
Partially executed contracts, 3527 to 3529
Partial ultra vires, 3434
Payment by corporate agent, recovery, 3577
Pleadings, 4547
Presumptions, 3558
Ratification of acts, effect, 3432
Receivers, grounds for appointment, 7722
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, 5609
Restoration of benefit
accounting in equity, 3579
action on implied contract, 3573 to 3578
condition to rescission, 3572
form of action on implied contract, 3574
implied contract, 3571 et seq.
money paid or lent, action on implied contract, 3577
proof of benefits received, action on implied contract, 3575
use and occupation, action on implied contract, 3578
value of goods or services, action on implied contract, 3576
Right to urge, 3444 et seq.
assignee of corporation, 3447
competitors, 3451
creditors, 3452
nonprofit corporations, 3453, 3457
obligor as against assignee or transferee of chose in action, 3449
party contracting with corporation, 3445
public nuisance or danger to public interests, act as, 3458
receiver of corporation, 3447

Index-683
ULTRA VIRES—Cont’d
Right to urge, 3444 et seq.—Cont’d
shareholders, 3453
debtor shareholders, 3454
stranger, shareholder sued as, 3455
transferor of stock, acts authorized by, 3456
state, 3457, 3458
strangers, 3448 to 3451
successor to right of corporation, 3446
sureties, 3450
Sales of stock, 5609
Shareholders
claims arising under ultra vires contract, 6288
common-law liability for acts of corporation, 6215
defense to action to enforce, 6353, 6470
derivative actions, demand requirement, 3432
ratification of acts, 3432
Shareholders’ suits, 5928
direct actions, 5915.10
Specific performance, 3463
Statutory limitations of doctrine, 3439 et seq.
actual knowledge of want of authority, effect, 3442
capacity distinguished from authority, 3440
changes in law, 3443
constructive notice of corporate powers, 3441
corporate capacity distinguished from corporate authority, 3440
early statutes, 3439
Model Business Corporation Act, 3439.10
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), 3439.20, 3440
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, 3439.30
Stock sales, 5609
Strangers’ standing to urge, 3448
Suretyship, ultra vires contract, 2598

ULTRA VIRES—Cont’d
Torts, defense to liability, 4902
Transactions, authority versus capacity, 3424, 3440
Transfer of real property to corporation, 3501 et seq.
Undisclosed principal, effect upon contracts for, 3437
Unregistered transferee of stocks, suit by transferee, 5507
Watered stock, 5223

UNCLEAN HANDS DOCTRINE
See Shareholders’ Derivative Actions

UNDERCAPITALIZATION
See Capital

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENTS
Agents, underwriters as, 230
Agreement to underwrite securities, 223
Alterations of written agreement, 244
Assignment of agreement, 256, 257
Breach of covenant, 245
Compensation of underwriter, 233
form and nature of compensation, 241
general practice, 240
usury, 243
validity of provision for compensation, 242
Conditions in agreements, 234
Construction of agreement, 236
Corporation, power to act as underwriter, 231
Damages, measure of, 254
Defenses of underwriters, 244 et seq.
Defined, 222.10 et seq.
Designation, nature of agreement as fixed by, 225
Disclosure requirements, 222.10
Election of remedies, 260
Enforcement of agreement, rights of underwriter, 239
UNDISCLOSED PRINCIPAL
See Agency; Contracts

UNDUE INFLUENCE
See Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock

UNFAIR COMPETITION
See Antitrust

UNIFORM ACTS
See also Uniform Commercial Code

Security Act of 1933—Cont’d
underwriters—Cont’d
liability, false or misleading prospectus, 247.10
Securities fraud, 247.10 et seq.
Shareholders, liability to, 253
Specific performance, 262
Subscriptions to stock distinguished, 226
Syndicate agreement distinguished, 228
Syndicate managers, right to sue, 264
Underwriters definition, 222.10
liabilities, 247.10
Usury, compensation of underwriter, 243
Variations of written agreement, 244

UNIFORM ACTS
See also Uniform Commercial Code

History, 7539
Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act dividends, life tenant and remainderman rights, 5396
Uniform Act for Simplification of Fiduciary Security Transfers, 5536.40
Uniform Bank Collection Code, collections after insolvency, preferences, 7538
Uniform Fiduciaries Act, 462, 5536.20
Uniform Gifts to Minors Act, 5543
Uniform Interstate and International Procedure Act contracting to supply services or things in forum state, 8675
UNIFORM ACTS—Cont’d
Uniform Interstate and International Procedure Act—Cont’d
foreign corporations, service of process, 8703.40
service of process via mail pursuant to the Act, 8765
Uniform Law on Notarial Acts, 3064
Uniform Principal and Income Acts apportionment of receipts and expenses, 5395
consolidation, 5402
date of apportionment, 5409
dividends, life tenant and remainderman rights, 5389,
5395, 5397, 5403
investment company distributions, 5404
liquidation of assets, 5405
mergers and acquisitions, 5402
proceeds of sale, 5400
reorganizations, 5402
retroactive application, 5399
sale of shares or securities, 5406
settlor’s intent, 5390
shares of another corporation, 5403
small share distributions, 5401
subscriptions to stock, 5400
wasting asset corporations, 5407
Uniform Securities Acts, 6783
Uniform Securities Ownership By Minors Act, 5543
Uniform Stock Transfer Act gifts of stock, 5684
persons under disability, transfer, 5543
Uniform Commercial Code, 2704
UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE
See also Negotiable Instruments; Secured Transactions
Adverse claims agents, 5478.20
bailees, 5478.20
bona fide purchasers, 5478
indirectly held securities, 5479
intermediaries, 5478.20
nonprotected transferees, 5478.40
protected purchasers, 5478
UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE—Cont’d
Agents, 5478.20
Article 6
bulk transfers, 2935
repeal, recommendation of, 2935
Article 8, 5475 et seq.
adverse claims, 5654
agents, 5478.20
bailees, 5478.20
bona fide purchasers, 5478
indirectly held securities, 5479
intermediaries, 5478.20
protected purchasers, 5478
attachment of securities, 5106
bona fide purchasers, 5478, 5640,
5654, 5866
certificated and uncertificated securities, 5094.20
comparison of 1962, 1978, and 1994 versions, 5475.10
conflicts of law, 5475.50
conversion of securities, 5116.50
delivery of securities, 5640,
5640.10
statute of frauds, effect of delivery, 5577
indorsements, 5640
issuer’s rights and obligations, 5476.50, 5518
liens on securities, enforcement, 5106
nonprotected transferees, 5478.40
perfection of security interests, 5640
pledges of securities, 5637, 5640,
5654
possession of securities, 5640,
5640.10
protected purchasers, 5478
purchasers
bona fide, 5478
defined, 5475.20
protected, 5478
purchaser’s rights, 5866
rights acquired by purchasers, 5477, 5866
sales or purchases of securities, 5572.10

Index-686
UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE
—Cont’d
Article 8, 5475 et seq.—Cont’d
security interests, 5475.60, 5637, 5640
shares of stock as securities, 5083.50, 5475.30
statute of frauds, 5576, 5576.55, 5577
transferee’s right to requisites for registration, 5496.50
transferor’s warranties, 5476
uncertificated securities, 5094.20, 5475.40
warranties, 5616.05
Article 9, 5637
sale of pledged securities, 5662, 5665, 5673
sales or purchases of securities, 5572.10
Assurances as to indorsements, 5518
Attachment of securities, 4803.20, 5104
jurisdiction, 5105, 5106
seizure of possession, 5106, 5110
situs of securities, 5106
Bailees, 5478.20
Bank, insolvency, 7541
Bank collections, effect of insolvency, 7538
Blanks and incomplete bonds, 2667
Bonds
bona fide purchasers, 2736, 5478
conversion claims, 5116.50
investment securities, 5640, 5654, 5866
purchaser for value, 2705
taking from bona fide purchaser, 5477
Bonds—Cont’d
bona fide purchasers, 2707
contents, 2700
contract rights, 2748
conversion, 2692
coupons
holders, 2736
negotiability, 2735
overdue, 2711
transfer, 2738
UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE
INDEX
Index-687
UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE
—Cont’d
Certificated securities, 5094.20
—Cont’d
loss of certificates, reissuance,
5179 to 5181
stolen certificates, reissuance, 5179
Compelling transfers of stock, 5523, 5527
Conflicts of law, 5475.50
Constructive delivery of securities, 5481.50
Contracts for sale and purchase of securities, 5572.10
agency transactions, 5568
broker transactions, 5568
delivery of securities, 5626
rescission, 5610.10
statute of frauds, 5576, 5576.55
delivery of securities, effect, 5577
Conversion of securities, 5116.50
Coupons, negotiable, 2735
Death of transferor, 5486
Delivery of securities, 5481
gifts of securities, 5683
perfection of security interest, 5640, 5640.10
Destroyed securities, reissuance, 5179
indemnity bond as condition, 5180
Dragnet clauses in security agreements, 3134
Entitlement holders, 5090, 5479
attachment, 5104
Entitlement orders, 5484
Equipment leases, application of Article 9, 3357.20
Equipment trusts, trustees leasing equipment, 3355
Fiduciary security transfers, 5536.50
Financial intermediaries, conversion claims, 5116.50
Financing statement, 3108
Foreclosure of mortgages, redemption, 3347 to 3353
Future advances, security agreements, 3134

UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE
—Cont’d
Gifts of securities, 5682
delivery, 5683
Implied warranties, 4892.35
Indirectly held securities, 5090
entitlement orders, 5484
transfers, 5479
Indorsements, 2630
delivery without indorsement, 5482.50
investment securities, 5640, 5683
transfer of securities, 5482
Instructions to issuers, 5483
Intermediaries, 5478.20
Investment securities
adverse claims, 5654
attachment, 5104
jurisdiction, 5105, 5106
levy, 5110
seizure of possession, 5106, 5110
situs of securities, 5106
bona fide purchasers, 5640, 5654, 5866
delivery, 5683
delivery of securities, 5640, 5640.10
sales or purchases, 5626
statute of frauds, effect of delivery, 5577
destroyed securities, reissuance, 5179, 5180
gifts, 5682, 5683
indorsements, 5640, 5683
levy on securities, 5110
liens, enforcement, 5106, 5262.10
lost securities, reissuance, 5179 et seq.
pledges, 5637
adverse claims, 5654
bona fide purchasers, 5640, 5654
delivery of securities, 5640, 5640.10
perfection of security interest, 5640
pledgee’s duties, 5645

Index-688
UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE
—Cont’d
Investment securities—Cont’d
pledges, 5637—Cont’d
  possession of securities, 5640, 5640.10
  redemption, 5672, 5673
  registration of pledge, 5647
  sale of pledged securities, 5662 et seq.
possession of securities, 5640, 5640.10
purchaser’s rights, 5866
registration of pledge, 5647
rights acquired by purchasers, 5866
sales or purchases, 5566 et seq.
delivery of securities, 5626
pledged securities, 5662 et seq.
purchaser’s rights, 5866
warranties, 5616.05
security interests, 5637, 5680
adverse claims, 5654
bona fide purchasers, 5640, 5654
delivery of securities, 5640, 5640.10
perfection of security interest, 5640
possession of securities, 5640, 5640.10
situs of securities for attachment, 5106
stolen securities, reissuance, 5179
Issuers
  defined, 5476.50
  obligations, 5476.50
  registration, 5518
  rights, 5476.50
  transferor’s warranties, 5476
Levy on securities, 4803.20, 5110
Liens on securities, 5262.10
  situs of securities, 5106
Lost, destroyed or stolen securities
  indemnity bond as condition, 5180
  reissuance, 5179
Mortgages and deeds of trust
generally, 3069, 3143 et seq.

UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE
—Cont’d
Mortgages and deeds of trust
—Cont’d
  notice filing, 3145
  operation and effect of recording, 3148
  place to file, 3146
  retroactive application, 3122
  time to file, 3147
Negotiable instruments, signature,
  3052 to 3054
Notice, 2712
Officers and agents, notice to authority, 462
Overissues of securities, 5144
Perfection of security interests
  investment securities, 5640
  pledged securities, 5640
Pledges of securities, 5637
  adverse claims, 5654
  bona fide purchaser, 5640, 5654
delivery of securities, 5640, 5640.10
liens, 3143
perfection of security interest, 5640
pledgee’s duties, 5645
possession of securities, 5640, 5640.10
redemption, 5672, 5673
registration of pledge, 5647
sale of pledged securities, 5662 et seq.
Preference of creditors, 7437
Products liability, 4892.35
Protected purchasers, 2705, 5478
  conversion claims, 5116.50
Purchaser of bond after maturity, 2711.10
Purchasers
  defined, 5475.20
  rights acquired by purchasers, 5477
  transferor’s warranties, 5476
Receiver as lien creditor, 7810
recording, 7785
sales, 7877

Index-689
UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE
—Cont’d
Registered bonds, negotiability, 2698
Registrars, 5485, 5525, 5538
Registration of transfer, issuer’s
duties and liabilities, 5518
Remedies relating to securities,
5469.10, 5553
Restriction on transfer of stock
gency transactions, 5568
bona fide purchasers, 5866
broker transactions, 5568
delivery of securities, 5626
pledged securities, 5663
commercial reasonableness,
5664
damages, recovery, 5673, 5679
deficiency, 5670
demand for payment, necessity,
5662
injunctions against sale, 5673
notice requirements, 5662
parcel sales, 5665
presumption of validity, 5679
public or private sales, 5664
surplus, 5670
unit sales, 5665
purchaser’s rights, 5866
statute of frauds, 5576
delivery of securities, effect,
5577
employment services as
consideration, effect,
5576.55
writing, sufficiency, 5577
warranties, 5616.05
Revised Article 6
bulk sales defined, 2935
Revised Article 8
blanks and incomplete bonds, 2667
bona fide purchaser, value, 2708
bonds
duty to inquire, 2714
incomplete, 2667
incorporation of by reference,
2748
notice, constructive, 2713
overissuance of, 2759

UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE
—Cont’d
Revised Article 8—Cont’d
bonds—Cont’d
willful blindness test, 2714
certificated and uncertificated secu-
rities, 5094.20
certificated securities, 5094.20
choice of law, 2702
compared to 1962 and 1978 ver-
sions, 2666
control, 2704
delivery, 2704
delivery of securities, 2669
entitlement order, definition of,
2668
indirect holding system, choice of
class, 2706
endorsement, definition of, 2668
instruction, definition of, 2668
issuance of investment securities,
2688
negotiability, 2697, 2700
financial assets, 2700
negotiable instruments, indirect
holding system, 2700
notice of adverse claims, 2712
after maturity of bonds, 2711.10
overdue coupons, 2711
protected purchaser, 2707
purchaser after maturity, 2710
value, 2708, 2709
rescission, 5610.10
rights of purchasers
choice of law, 2706
control, 2705
entitlement holders, 2705
financial assets, 2705
protected as opposed to bona
fide, 2708
protected purchasers, 2705,
2707
purchasers’ rights, 2705
securities entitlements, 2705
securities intermediaries, 2705
shares of stock as securities,
5083.50
transfer, 2704

Index-690
UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE
—Cont’d
Revised Article 8—Cont’d
transfer of securities, 2669
uncertificated securities, 5094.20
value, protected purchaser, 2708
Security entitlements, 5090, 5479
attachment, 5104
Security interests, investment securities, 5637, 5680
adverse claims, 5654
bona fide purchasers, 5640, 5654
delivery of securities, 5640, 5640.10
perfection, 5640
possession of securities, 5640, 5640.10
Security interests in stock, 5475.60
Setoffs, 7610
Share certificates, unauthorized signatures on issuance, 5171
Shares of stock as securities, 5475.30
Signature on instruments
name of corporation not disclosed, 3042
organization’s signature, 3044
parol evidence to explain, 3042
signature followed by qualification, 3041
Situs of securities for attachment, 5106
Statute of frauds, 5576
delivery of securities, effect, 5577
employment services as consideration, effect, 5576.55
payment for stock, effect, 5577
writing, sufficiency, 5577
Stock, options, rights, and warrants, 1370
Stockbroker transactions, 5568
statute of frauds, applicability, 5576
Stock certificates, conversion, 5116.50
Stolen securities, reissuance, 5179
Transfer agent, liability, 5525
Transfer agents, 5485
Transferee’s right to requisites for registration, 5496.50
UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE
—Cont’d
Transferor’s death, 5486
Transfers of securities, 2704, 5536.50
bona fide purchasers, 5478
books of company, transfers, 5489
conflict of laws, 5473
constructive delivery, 5481.50
death of transferor, 5486
delivery, 5481
entitlement orders, 5484
indorsements, 5482
delivery without indorsement, 5482.50
instructions to issuers, 5483
protected purchasers, 5478
registrars, 5485
restrictions, notice, 5460.40
right of transferee to have transfer of books, 5518
transfer agents, 5485
transferor’s warranties, 5476
unlawful transfer, 5556, 5562
unregistered transfers, 5513
warranties, 5554
UCC Revised Article 9
acceptance of collateral in satisfaction of obligation, 3354.50
after-acquired property, 3098
accounts, 3108
contracts, 3107
application of proceeds of disposition of collateral, liability for deficiency, right to surplus, 3354.40
Article 2A
personal property or equipment leases, 2999
bona fide purchasers, 3354.45
rights of transferees of collateral, 3354.45
disposition of collateral after default, 3354.30
equipment leases, 2999
foreclosure, 3354.10
leases, 2999
notice before disposition of collateral, 3354.35
Index-691
UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE
—Cont’d
UCC Revised Article 9—Cont’d
personal property, 3092, 3122
personal property leases, 2999
priorities, 3398.10 et seq.
rights of secured party after
default, 3354.15
rights of transferees of collateral,
3354.45
right to redeem collateral, 3354.55
secured party’s right to possession
after default, 3354.25
secured transactions
acceptance of collateral in satisfac-
tion of obligation, 3354.50
after-acquired properties, 3098
accounts, 3108
contracts, 3107
application of proceeds of disposi-
tion of collateral, liability
for deficiency, right to
surplus, 3354.40
disposition of collateral after
default, 3354.30
foreclosure, 3354.10 et seq.
notice before disposition of col-
lateral, 3354.35
personal property, 3092
personal property or equipment
leases, 2999
priorities, 3398.10 et seq.
rights of secured party after
default, 3354.15
rights of transferees of collateral,
3354.45
right to redeem collateral,
3354.55
secured party’s right to possession
after default, 3354.25
security interests
attachment and enforceability,
3123, 3125
choice of law, 3141
creation, 3143
future advances, 3134
perfection, 3144 to 3148
waiver of rights by debtor or sec-
ondary obligor, 3354.60
security agreements covering both
real and personal property,
3122, 3354.20
secured transactions
acceptance of collateral in satisfac-
tion of obligation, 3354.50
after-acquired properties, 3098
accounts, 3108
contracts, 3107
application of proceeds of disposi-
tion of collateral, liability
for deficiency, right to
surplus, 3354.40
disposition of collateral after
default, 3354.30
foreclosure, 3354.10 et seq.
notice before disposition of col-
lateral, 3354.35
personal property, 3092
personal property or equipment
leases, 2999
priorities, 3398.10 et seq.
rights of secured party after
default, 3354.15
rights of transferees of collateral,
3354.45
right to redeem collateral,
3354.55
secured party’s right to possession
after default, 3354.25
security interests
attachment and enforceability,
3123, 3125
choice of law, 3141
creation, 3143
future advances, 3134
perfection, 3144 to 3148
waiver of rights by debtor or sec-
ondary obligor, 3354.60
security agreements covering both
real and personal property,
3122, 3354.20
secured transactions
acceptance of collateral in satisfac-
tion of obligation, 3354.50
after-acquired properties, 3098
accounts, 3108
contracts, 3107
application of proceeds of disposi-
tion of collateral, liability
for deficiency, right to
surplus, 3354.40
disposition of collateral after
default, 3354.30
foreclosure, 3354.10 et seq.
notice before disposition of col-
lateral, 3354.35
personal property, 3092
personal property or equipment
leases, 2999
priorities, 3398.10 et seq.
rights of secured party after
default, 3354.15
rights of transferees of collateral,
3354.45
right to redeem collateral,
3354.55
secured party’s right to possession
after default, 3354.25
security interests
attachment and enforceability,
3123, 3125
choice of law, 3141
creation, 3143
future advances, 3134
perfection, 3144 to 3148
waiver of rights by debtor or sec-
ondary obligor, 3354.60
security agreements covering both
real and personal property,
3122, 3354.20
UNIONS
See Labor Unions

UNITED STATES
See also Federal Corporations
Actions, 4234 to 4237
Governmental agencies, 4234 to 4237
Preference as creditor, 7490
act of bankruptcy, 7491, 7492
bankruptcy proceedings, 7494
insolvent banks, 7493
pension funds, 7492.10
subrogation to priority of United States, 7495
tax claims, 7491
veterans, funds deposited in bank, 7492.10
Shareholder status in corporation, 5722
Voluntary assignment by debtor, 7492
Voting of stock, 2042

UNITED STATES ARBITRATION ACT
See Arbitration

UNIVERSITIES AND COLLEGES
See also Educational Corporations
Powers, 2545

UNLAWFUL DETENTION
See False Imprisonment

UNREALIZED APPRECIATION
See Assets

UPSTREAM CONVERSIONS
See Convertible Securities

USAGE
Liens on stock, 5266

USE TAXES
Generally, 6923
Collection, 6924
Collection, foreign corporations, 8817.30
Commerce clause, 6938.50
Exemptions and exclusions generally, 6924.50
basic necessities, 6925

USE TAXES—Cont’d
Exemptions and exclusions—Cont’d
certain taxpayers, 6926
certain transactions, 6926.50
occasional sales, 6925.50
Interstate sales, 6928
Measure of, 6927
Nature, 6923
Property and services taxable, 6923.50
Vendor, collection by, 6927.50 et seq.

USURY
Actions by and against corporation, 2618
Amendment of statute, 4290
Bonds
defenses, 2757
issuance below par, 2674, 2678
Conditional advances, 4290.10
Corporate exception analysis, 4290.20
Corporation as person, 3694, 4290.20
Defenses, 4290 to 4290.20
Definition, 4290.10
Extraterritorial force of usury laws, 8319
Foreign corporations, right to assert as defense, 8708
Guarantors of corporate notes, 4290
Indorsers of corporate notes, 4290
Liability of corporations, 4951
Mortgages and deeds of trust, defense to foreclosure, 3262
National banks, 4290
Property purchases, 4290.10
Repeal of statute, 4290
Shell corporations, 4290
Successor corporations, 4290
Types of transactions, 4290.10
Ultra vires, 4290
Underwriter, compensation of, 243

UTAH
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporations, 7463.2

UTILITY COMPANIES
Taxation generally, 6969
VACATIONS
See Directors; Salaries and Other Compensation

VACATIONS OF DECREES OR JUDGMENTS
See Judgments

VALUATION
See Assets; Property; Minority Shareholders; Taxation

VALUE
Assets, false statements or representations, 5582, 5586
Converted stock, 5119
False statements or representations assets or property value, 5582
stock value, 5586
Misappropriated stock, 5119
Property, false statements or representations, 5582, 5586
Stock
appraisal of dissenters, 5906.120, 7165.40
asset value, 7165.60
fair value, 5906.130
interest, 5906.170
investment value, 7165.70
market value, 5906.130, 7165.50
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), 5906.130
net asset value, 5906.140
procedures to obtain, 7165.30
buyout in lieu of dissolution, 8043.10
close corporations, 5906.120
converted stock, 5119
Delaware block method, 7165.40
depreciation, grounds for shareholders’ suits, 5913
divorce settlements, 5102
false statements or representations, 5586
marital property, 5102
misappropriated stock, 5119
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), 7165.40
transfer restrictions, 5460.50

VALUE—Cont’d
Stock—Cont’d
willing seller-willing buyer test, 7165.40

VENDORS
Sales and use tax collection by, 6927.50 et seq.

VENUE
See also Complaints; Foreign Corporations; Pleadings
Accrual of cause of action
actions for penalty, 4379
material facts to allege, 4376
place of accrual, 4377
tort actions, 4378

Actions
business trusts, statutory provisions, 8260
classification of statutes, 4384
common carriers, against, 4377
domestic corporations, 4348
improper venue, 4368
negligent operation of automobile, 4378
procedure, 4397
receivers, 7841.10
shareholder derivative actions, 4388

VENDORS—Cont’d
Sales and use tax collection by, 6927.50 et seq.

VENDORS
Sales and use tax collection by, 6927.50 et seq.
INDEX

VENUE—Cont’d
Branch office, 4380
Bridge companies, statutes applying to, 4357
Burden of proof, 4608
Business, connection, transactions sued on, 4382
Bylaws
corporations’ provisions for venue, validity, 4362
regulating venue and forum selection, 4209.30
Change of venue, 4396
choice of law, 4385
evidence to obtain, 4397
federal courts, 4385, 8699
foreign corporations, actions against, 8698
motion for change, 4397
procedure, 4397
right to change, 4396
shareholders’ derivative suit, 5993.10
Choice of law, 4385
Choice of venue, statutes offering, 4358
Common carriers, statutes applying to, 4357
Complaints, pleading, 4510
Constitutional law, 4351
statutes specially applicable to venue of corporations, 4355
Construction of statutes, 4356
Contracts
breach of contract actions, 4377
property rights arising from conduct of business, 4377
Cooperative associations, statutes applying to, 4357
Corporations
county of residence, 4372
inhabitancy of corporation, 4310
parent and subsidiary, disregard on corporate entity, 4349.50
piercing corporate veil, 4349.50
County where branch, office or agency located, 4369
County where business transacted, 4381
VENUE—Cont’d
Cross-actions against corporations, 4361.10
Demurrers, 4562
Dissolution of corporations, actions, 8100
Doing business, 4381
foreign corporations, 8693
Electric companies, statutes applying to, 4357
Evidence, 4608
Failure to make reports, action to enforce liability, 2310
Federal antitrust laws, 5041
Federal courts, 4384 et seq.
change, 8699
general venue statutes, 4384 to 4389
local actions, waiver of objections, 4392
Federal securities laws and regulations, 8696
Foreign corporations, 4372
actions against corporation, 8693
actions by corporation, 8613
attachment proceedings, 4729
change, federal courts, 8696, 8698, 8699
constitutionality of statutes regulating, 8694
federal courts, 8696
change, 8699
improper venue, 8700
limitation of venue rules on joinder of codefendants, 4361
statutes regulating, 8695
waiver of objections, 8700
Forum non conveniens, 4375.50
diversity of citizenship cases, 4385
statutory provisions, 4375.50
Forum selection clauses, 4363
Fraud, forum selection clauses, 4363
Garnishment proceedings, 4791
Impleadereffect, 4361.10
Implication, 4372
Improper, 4361.10, 8700
Insurance companies, statutes applying to, 4357

Index-695
VENUE—Cont’d
Interstate Commerce Commission, orders of, 4388
Joinder of parties, 4361
cross action against corporation, 4361.10
federal courts, 4361.10
multiple defendants, 4361
Jurisdiction
statutes making venue jurisdictional, 4300
transfer or removal of actions, 4323
venue distinguished, 4300
venue provisions interpreted as jurisdictional, 4354
waiver of venue provision, 4300
Local actions, 4369, 4391
Minimum contacts doctrine, 4373
Motor carriers, statutes applying to, 4357
Multiple defendants, 4361
Nonresidence under state statute, 4035
Occupational injury claims, 4376
Patent infringement suit, 4034, 4388
Penalties, 4379
Personal privilege, venue as, 4389
Place of business, 4372 to 4374
registered office, 4372
statutory provisions, 4352 et seq., 4371
Place of commencement of actions, 4350
Place of trial, 4350
Pleadings, 4548
Presumptions, 4366
Principal office, 4372 to 4374
Principal office or officer outside state, 4360
Public policy, forum selection clauses, 4363
Quo warranto proceedings, 2341
Railroad companies
actions in personal injury cases, 4372
statutes applying, 4357
subsidiaries, 4372

VENUE—Cont’d
Receivers
actions, 7856
breach of condition of bond, 7737
procedure for appointment, 7745
venue jurisdictional, 4372
Receivership proceedings, 7841.10
Residence
corporate officer, 4375
corporation, 4372
federal statutes, 4033
individual, 4372
principal place of business, 4372
registered office, 4372
state statute, 4035
Securities Act of 1933, 6879
Securities dealers, statutes applying to, 4357
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 6879
Service of process
failure to maintain registered office, effect, 4429
venue statutes distinguished, 4353
Shareholder derivative actions, 5993, 5993.10
change of venue, 5993.10
Shareholders
statutory liability, actions to enforce, 6542
suit against corporation for declared dividends, 4376
Situated, place where corporation is, 4374
Statutes regulating, 4358
foreign corporations, actions against, 8695
joinder, 4361.10
Subscriptions to stock, unpaid subscriptions, 1843
Subsidiaries, 4372, 4380
Substitution causes of action, 4372
Successor corporations, 7122
Telephone companies, statutes applying to, 4357
Third party claims, 4361.10
Torts, 4361, 4378
VENEU—Cont’d
Transaction of business, statutes regulating, 4381
Transitory actions, 4369, 4370
arising outside the state, 4359
Undue influence, forum selection clauses, 4363
Waiver, 4390 et seq.
action for trespass, 4391
assignor, 4394
default judgment, effect, 4395
objections, 4392, 4395
officers, powers to waive venue objection, 4394
persons who may waive, 4394
shareholders, powers, 4394
what constitutes, 4393

VERDICTS
See Trials

VERIFICATION
See also Acknowledgments; Foreign Corporations; Pleadings; Reports
Attorneys, 4220
Foreign corporations, pleadings, 8619, 8703.40
Garnishment proceedings, answers to interrogatories, 4808
General manager, powers of, 705
Pleadings
affidavits, 3066, 7747
foreign corporations, 8619
actions against corporation, 8703.40
general counsel, authority to sign, 4220
shareholders’ derivative actions, 6012
Receivers, pleadings, affidavits, 7747
Reports of corporation, 2273
Shareholders’ derivative actions, complaint, 6012

VERMONT
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Preferences of creditors, 7463.3

VESSELS
See Manufacturing Corporations

VESTED RIGHTS
Altering or extinguishing dividend arrearages, 3689
Bylaws impairing, validity, 4188
Definition, 3689
Ex post facto laws, remedial civil legislation, 4248.80
Foreign corporations, protection, 8394

VICARIOUS LIABILITY
Employment discrimination, 6742, 6747
Punitive damages, 4906.30
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), 4951.66
Title VII, 6742, 6747

VICE - PRESIDENTS
See also Bank Officers
Acknowledgments, authority, 3058
Actions, instituting and defending, 4216
Service of process, 4415

VILLAGES
See Classifications of Corporations; Municipal Corporations

VIRGINIA
Preference of creditors of insolvent, 7464
Stock Corporation Act, 2.50

VISITORIAL POWERS
See also Foreign Corporations; Internal Affairs Doctrine
Books and records, right to inspect, 8434
Charter or bylaws, construction of provisions, 8431
De jure status of foreign corporation, 8430
Dissolution of corporation, 8432
Forfeiture of charter, 8432
General rule, 8425
VISITORIAL POWERS—Cont’d
Inspection of books and records, 8434
Jurisdiction of courts, 8647
Limitation on power to regulate foreign corporations, 8388

VOLUNTARY ASSOCIATIONS
See Associations

VOTING—Cont’d
Meetings of shareholders, 2017
quorum, 2013, 2013.10
reconsideration of vote, 2021
right to vote, 2025
rival meetings, 2022
Minors, 2027
One vote per share, 2045
One vote per shareholder, 2045
Persons entitled to vote, 2025 to 2044
Pledged stock, right to vote, 2034
Private agreements, 2029
Proxy voting, 2049.10
common law rule, 2050
Reconsideration of vote, 2021
Record owner of stock, 2033
Relinquishment of right, 2029
Restrictions, 2020, 2047
Right to vote, 2025 to 2044
Rival meetings of shareholders, 2022
Statutory provisions, Model Business Corporation Act, 5760.10
Stock, increase, 5133
Supermajority, 2020, 5760.10 et seq.
bylaws, 4176.10, 4209.10
mergers, 7063
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), 5760.10
requirements, 2020
Transfer or surrender of right, 2029
Trust companies, 2041
Vote-buying agreements, validity, 2081

VOTING AGREEMENTS
See also Close Corporations; Elections of Officers; Restrictive Stock Transfers; Shareholders; Voting Trusts
Consideration, 2064
Control of corporation, validity, 2064
Duration, 2064
Fraudulent agreements, validity, 2066
Law governing, 2067
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), 2064.50
Remedies for breach, 2067
Unfair agreements, validity, 2066
Validity, 2064, 2065
INDEX

VOTING LIST STATUTES
See Inspection of Books and Records

VOTING RIGHTS
See Meetings of Shareholders

VOTING TRUSTS
Acceptance by trustee, necessity, 2077
Accounts to which applicable, 2088
Active voting trusts, 2075
Admission of originally agreeing shareholders, 2088
Agreement, 2077
voting agreements distinguished, 2075
Annulling trust, actions, 2095
Articles of incorporation inclusion of agreement, 2077
Blue sky laws, 2084.10
Books and records, inspection by certificate holder, 2230.10
Breach, injunction against, 2095
Cancellation, 2095
Certificate holders inspection of books, 2077, 2092, 2230.10
status, 2092
Certificates blue sky laws, 6790
issuance, 2093
nature, 2093
transferability, 2093
Choice of law, 2081.10
Closings of trusts, 2094
Conditions of trust relative to trustees, adherence, 2091.10
Consideration, 2077
Control of offices and elections, propriety of use, 2082
Corporate capacity, 2077
Coupled with an interest, revocability, 2087
Covenants of agreement, adherence to by trustees, 2091.10
Creation acknowledgment, 2077
by will, 2077
validity of contract creating, 2081

VOTING TRUSTS—Cont’d
Defects of trust, 2079
Definition, 2075
Depositing of retransferred stock at close of trust, 2094
Deposit of shares, bringing shareholder within trust, 2088
Disenfranchisement of other shareholders, 2081
Distinctions, 2075
Drafting considerations, 2077
Dry voting trusts, 2075
Duration, 2077, 2080.20, 2087
Effect, validity, 2081
Elements, 2077, 2079
Equitable ownership of shares, 2088
Exclusion of originally agreeing shareholders, 2088
Execution, 2077
deposit of shares without signing as adequate, 2088
renewals, 2080.20
Extensions, 2080.20
Failure, effect, 2087
Fairness, exclusion of minority shareholders, 2088
Fiduciary principles, adherence to by trustees, 2091.10
Filing, 2077
Form, 2077
Fraud, 2081
Frustration of purpose, revocation, 2087
Hostility, 2078
Illegal trusts, procedure to challenge, 2095
Impossibility of performance, revocation, 2087
Injunctive relief, 2095, 4861
Inspection of corporate books and records, 2092, 2230.10
Intent of parties, 2081
Invalid provision, effect on validity of agreement, 2085
Investment companies, 8281.40
Irrevocability, 2087
Issuance of certificates, 2093
Lease, trustee’s power to make beyond term of trust, 2091.10
VOTING TRUSTS—Cont’d
Legal characteristics and consequences, 2075
Modifications, 2078
Motives of parties, 2081
Name of voting trust, 2077
Nominations of directors, 2082
Nonassenting certificate holders right to appraisal, 2092
Nondepositing shareholder, right to set aside, 2095
Objects, effect on validity, 2081
Partial validity, 2085
Perpetuation of directors in office, 2082
Persons entitled to attack validity, 2086
Pooling agreements distinguished, 2075
Proceedings to review election, 2095
Proxies to voting trustees, 2090
Proxy agreement distinguished, 2075
Public policy considerations affecting validity, 2080
Purposes, 2077, 2081
Quo warranto, 2095
Record of beneficial owners, 2091.10
Regulation, state statutes, 2080.10
Remedies, 2095
Removal of trustees, 2077, 2091
Renewal, 2080.20
Requisites, 2077
Restraint on alienation or trade, 2084
Retransfer of stock, 2094
Revocation, 2087
Sales or purchases of stock, Section 16(b), 6857.60
Securities Act of 1933, 2084.10
Securities acts, approval, 2080.10
Securities laws, compliance, 2084.10, 6857.60
Selection of trustees, 2077
Shareholders’ status and rights, 2092
Specific performance, 2095
Standing to attack validity, 2086
Status as trust, 2079
Statutes regulating, construction and effect, 2080.10

VOTING TRUSTS—Cont’d
Surrender of stock by trustee, 2094
Termination, 2087
retransfer of stock to shareholders, 2092
Theory, 2075
Time limitations, 2080.20, 2087
Title to stock included, 2088
Transfer of stocks, 2088, 2094
Trust agreement, construction by trustees, 2091.10
Trustees
acceptance of office, 2091
certificate holders, suit for removal, 2091
compensation, 2091
conflicts of interest, removal, 2091
duties, 2091.10
expense allowance, 2095
expenses, payment, 2091
liabilities, 2091
powers, 2091.10
qualifications, 2091
removal, 2091
resignation as dissolving trust, 2087
retransfer of stock, 2094
rights, 2091
right to have stock registered in trustee’s name, 2092
selection, 2091
substitutions, 2091
transfers of stock, 2088, 2094
unfair profits or benefits, combination to secure, 2083
vacancies, 2091
Unfair profits or benefits, purpose, 2083
Vacancies, 2077
Validity, 2064, 2065, 2078 to 2084
choice of law, 2081.10
creation by will, 2077
persons entitled to attack, 2086
statutes regulating, 2080.10
Voting agreements, 2064
Voting powers of trustees incident to trust, 2091.10
INDEX

VOTING TRUSTS—Cont’d
Voting trust certificates, 2093
legal status of holder of certificates, 2092
Withdrawal, 2087
Writing, requirement of, 2077

WAGE CLAIMS
Receivership proceedings, priority, 7952
Shareholders’ liability for debts due, 6282

WAGES
See also Governmental Control
Bankruptcy, effect, 7498
Priority of claims, 7498
Wage and price controls, 6667.50

WAIVER
See also Subscriptions to Stock
Accountant-client privilege, 4670.30
Antitrust laws, jurisdiction and venue, 5042
Appearance, effect, 4467
Appraisal rights, shareholders, 5906.90
Arbitration, 4723.10
Attorney-client privilege, 4670.30
Breach of fiduciary duty, officers and directors, 1328
Bylaws, 4200
Calling of corporate meetings and elections, 1999
Conditions precedent to commencement of corporate existence, compliance, 4068
Consent of shareholders, 3012
Consolidations, dissenting shareholders’ right to relief, 7161
Contracts of corporation, irregularities in execution, 3012, 3016
Corporate meetings and elections irregularities, 2024
matters not raised at meeting, 2024 voting, 2049
Corporate opportunity doctrine, statutory waiver, 862.30

WAIVER—Cont’d
Creditors’ bills, want of judgment or execution before maintenance of action, 4829
Defects in attachment, garnishment and execution, 4811
Foreclosure of mortgages, 3230
Foreign corporations actions by and against receiver, 8570
conferring jurisdiction of action, 8641
objections to jurisdiction, 8648
venue, 8700
Forum selection clauses, 4363
Franchises, forfeiture, 2896
Fraud in sales or purchases of stock, 5606, 5607
Impairment of obligation of contract, acceptance of amendments, 3667
Increase of stock, unauthorized or irregular, 5146
Indemnification of corporate executives, 6045
Involuntary dissolution of corporations, state’s right to sue, 8084
Irregularities, failure of proxy to act, 2061
Jurisdiction, 4300
federal court, 4332
foreign corporation conferring, 8641
objections, antitrust, 5042
Liens
pledgee of stock, 5643
stock, 5282
Limitations of actions, tolling, 4287
Majority shareholders, power to waive corporate claims, 5809
Meetings of shareholders, calling of meeting, 1999
Mergers, dissenting shareholders’ right to relief, 7161
Minority shareholders, 5865
appraisal rights, 5906.90
Name, protection, 2440

Index-701
WAIVER—Cont’d

Noncompliance by foreign corporation with qualifying statutes, 8628, 8629
Notice
corporate meeting, defects, 2011
first meeting, 3755
Objection, process against foreign corporation, 8791
Options to purchase stock, 5575
Pledgee of stock, liens, 5643
Preemptive rights of shareholders, 5139
Proxies
failure of proxy holder to act, 2061
irregularities, 2063
Quo warranto proceedings, 2339, 2350
Receivers
objections to appointment, 7767
objections to claims, 7927
power and duties, 7831
Registration of transfer of stock, 5510
Remedies of subscribers, 1962
Reorganization agreements, objections, 7246
Rescission of contract for stock purchase, 5606
Secretary of corporation, powers of, 637
Securities fraud claims, 6867
Shareholders
appraisal rights, 5906.90
meetings, irregularities in calling, 1999
objections on particular grounds, effect, 5865
preemptive rights, 5139
statutory liability, effect of waiver by creditors, 6422
Statute of limitations, 4287
tolling, 4287
Stock transactions, options to purchase, 5575
Subscriptions to stock, 1962
amount required for incorporation or transacting business, 1581, 1582

WAIVER—Cont’d

Subscriptions to stock, 1962—Cont’d
calls, 1797
notice and demand for payment, 1820
changes in formation of corporation, waiver by subscriber, 1441
conditions precedent, 1525 to 1529
forfeiture or sale of shares, 1870
irregularities, 1814
necessity of calls, 1797, 1820
objections, 1806
payments, 1589
rescission barred by waiver, 1702 to 1705
Transfers of stocks
restrictions on transfer, 5460.80
waiver of formalities, 5495
Unauthorized increase of stock, 5146
Unlawful dividends, directors’ liability, 5438
Venue
failure to promptly object, 4390, 4391
federal courts, 4392
forum selection clauses, 4363
jurisdiction, 4300
objections, 4394
antitrust, 5042
what constitutes, 4393
Votes
irregularities, 2049
questioning of legality, 2044
Want of judgment or execution before maintenance of creditors’ bill, 4829

WAR OR NATIONAL EMERGENCY
Corporate powers, 2502.10, 4169.10
Emergency bylaws, 4169.10

WARRANTIES
See Uniform Commercial Code

WARRANTS
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates; Stock Purchase Warrants
INDEX

WASHINGTON
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Preference of creditors, 7464.1
Supplementary proceedings, appointment of receiver, 4844

WASTE OF CORPORATE ASSETS
See Assets; Ratification

WASTING ASSET CORPORATIONS
See Mines and Mining; Oil Companies

WATCHMEN
See Security Guards

WATER COMPANIES
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, reservation of power, 3683
Attachment of property exemptions, 4776 franchises, 4757
Execution against property exemptions, 4776 franchises, 4757
Franchises, property subject to being taken, 4757
Lease of property, power to make, 2973
Mandamus to compel performance of duties, 2394
Mortgages and deeds of trust after-acquired property, 3087 power to mortgage franchises, 3079
Negotiable instruments, powers, 2627
Powers, 2554.30
Rates, legislation affecting, 3662
Real property, powers, 2803
Stock, consideration for issuance, 5190.10

WATERED STOCK
See also Transfer of Stock
Acquiescence of shareholders, effect, 5229
Actions to enforce liability, 5244 burden of proof, 5250 defenses, 5250

WATERED STOCK—Cont’d
Actions to enforce liability, 5244
—Cont’d evidence, 5250 joiner of parties, 5246 jurisdiction, 5247 parties, 5246 pleadings, 5250 venue, 5247
Blue sky laws, 5207.10
Bondholders’ rights, 5232
Burden of proof, 5250
Certificates of stock, voidability, 5240
Compelling of issuance, 5255
Conflicts of law, 5208
Consent of shareholders, effect, 5226, 5229
Constitutional prohibitions, 5207
Contracts for sale and purchase, rescission, 5609
Corporation’s rights and remedies, 5226
Creditors’ rights, 5232 remedies, 5244
Defenses, 5250
Definition, 5199
Directors duties and liabilities, 5231 ownership, 5231
Dissenting shareholders, rights and remedies, 5228, 5819
Dissolution of corporation, 5225, 5256
Distinctions, 5199
Dividends, 5199
Estoppel to challenge issuance, 5226 Evidence, 5250
Federal securities laws, 5207.10
Fraud, 5222
Governing law, 5208
Illegality, effect, 5224
Increases of stock, 5199
Injunctions, 5253
Insiders, 5231
Involuntary dissolution, 5256
Liability, shareholders, 5241
Limitation of actions, 5245

Index-703
WATERED STOCK—Cont’d
Mandamus to compel issuance, 5254
Minority shareholders, rights and remedies, 5228, 5819
Officers, ownership, 5231
Pleading, 5250
Promoters, liability, 5231
Purchases, 5227
Receivers, remedies, 5244
Recovery back of money paid, 5252
Remedies
cancellation, 5251
dissolution of corporation, 5256
injunctions, 5253
joinder of parties, 5246
jurisdiction of action, 5247
parties to action, 5246
recovery back of money paid, 5252
venue of action, 5247
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, 5609
Rule 10b-5 liability, 5207.10
Sales, rescission of purchase contracts, 5609
Securities laws, violation, 5207.10
Shareholders
consent to issuance, effect, 5226, 5229
dissenting shareholders, 5228, 5819
liability, 5241
States, rights and remedies, 5225
Statute of limitations, 5245
Statutory prohibitions, 5207
Subscriptions, 5227
Transferees or transferors, 5230
Transfers of stock, rights and remedies of transferees and transferors, 5230
Treasury shares, 5199
Trustees in bankruptcy, remedies, 5244
Ultra vires, 5223
Validity of transaction, 5222
Valuation of consideration, 5214

WATER RIGHTS
See Water Companies

WATER SUPPLY COMPANIES
See Water Companies

WEST VIRGINIA
Corporation Act, 2.50
Cumulative voting, 2048.20
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporations, 7464.2

WILLS
Extraterritorial force of statute of wills, 8321
Foreign corporation
acquisition of property, powers, 8376 to 8378
acting as trustee, 8384
Options to purchase stock, 5575
Stock as bequest, 5096.50
Stock succession, options to purchase stock, 5575
Voting trusts, creation, 2077

WINDING UP AND DISSOLUTION
See Dissolution of Corporations

WISCONSIN
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Preferences of creditors, 7465

WITNESSES
Accountant-client privilege, 4670.20
waiver, 4670.30
Attorney-client privilege, 4670
attorney’s agent, 4670.05
waiver, 4670.30
Attorney’s agent, privileged communications, 4670.05
Competency, 4672, 4672.50
Corporation, competency to testify, 4672.50
Corporation, privilege against self-incrimination, 4671
Disqualification
attorneys, 4679.50
death of adverse party, 4673, 4676
removal of disqualifying interest, 4675
witness acting in behalf of corporation, 4674
officers and agents, death of, 4676
shareholders, death of, 4676

Index-704
INDEX

WITNESSES—Cont’d
Exclusion from court, 4681
Government subpoena, 4670.40
Grand jury, subpoena power, 4670.40
Officers and agents
compelling corporation to produce, 4667
competency, 4672
Privileged communications, 4670
attorney’s agent, 4670.05
government subpoena, 4670.40
waiver, 4670.30
Self-incrimination privilege, 4671
Service of process on officer in state, 8757
Shareholders, competency, 4672
Transfer of stocks, liability, 5561
Work product rule, 4670.10

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont’d
Abuse of process, 4885.80
Acceleration clause, 3229
Accrued, 4376
Acknowledgment, 3055.50
Adequate remedy at law, 4850.40
Affiliated persons, 8281.11
Agent in charge, 4415, 4418
A/k/a, 4492
Alien corporation, 8290
Amenability to jurisdiction, 8695
Appointment coupled with an interest, proxies, 2050
Arose, 4376
Assets, 7360
Authorized stock, 5084
Ballot, 2017
Bankruptcy rule, 7624
Best price rule, 2841.10
Bill in aid of execution, 4823
Blue pencil, 4979.15
Bona fide purchaser, UCC, 2705
Bonded indebtedness, 2635, 2655
Bond issue, 2688
Bulk transfer, 2935, 2951
Business agent, 8747
Business corporation, 7631.51
Business of insurance, 5013
Business trusts, 8228
Buy or purchase, 6835
Bylaw and resolution, 4167
Call option, 5575.10
Candidates, 2017
Capital, 5079
Capital stock, 5079
Cause of action, 4376, 8703.10
Certificates of stock, 5091
Chancery rule, 7624
Chief officer, 269.10
Civil conspiracy, 4884
Close corporation, 70.10
Closed-end company, 8280
Collateral trust bonds, 2638
Comity, 8331
Commerce, antitrust statutes, 4969
Commodities, 4986.20
Commodity, antitrust statutes, 4969
Common stock, 5086
Complicity rule, 4882
Condition subsequent, 1530
Condominiums, 2991.10
Consolidation, 7041, 7969
Conspiracy, 5032
Constructive service, 4433
Contemplation of insolvency, 7438
Controlling interest, 2821
Conversion, 4894
Corners, 4972
Corporation, 7630.15
Bankruptcy Code, 7631.51
Coupon bonds, 2639
Coupons, 2734
Course of employment, 4877
Creditor, 7622
Creditors’ bill, 4823
Datagrams, 2056
Debenture bonds, 2635
Debtor, 7423
Debts, 6287
Deeds of trust, 3127
De facto corporation, 3761, 4232
De facto dissolution, 7967
Default, 3224
Deficiency decree, 3303
De jure corporation, 3760, 4232
WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont’d

De jure dissolution, 7967
Delaware block method, 5906.120
Dissenting shareholder, 5906.40
Dissolution, 7966
Dividend, 5318
Doing business, 8464
Dragnet clause, 3134
Dues, 6287
Earned surplus, 5335
Eminent domain, 2901
Enterprise
  antiracketeering statutes, 4951.85
Equitable garnishment, 4732
Executive officers, 269.10
Failing company doctrine, 5005.20
Fair value of stock, 5906.120
False imprisonment, 4885
Fiduciary shield doctrine, 1296.20
Foreclosure of mortgages, 3070
Foreign commerce, 8464
Foreign corporation, 8290, 8301
Franchise, 2863
Funding bonds, 2642
Garnishment, 4732
General agent, 4417
General jurisdiction, 8640.50
Geographical market, Sherman Act, 4983.20
Gifts, 5682
Golden parachute, 2137.40
Greenmail, 2850
Holding company, 2821
Income, 5335
Income bonds, 2644
Insolvency, 7360, 7425, 7472, 7721
Insolvent under Bankruptcy Code, 7630.15
Interim certificates, 2637
Interstate commerce, 8406
Investment advisor, 8281.65
Investment companies, 8276
Investment trust, 8275
Investment value of stock, 5906.150
Irreparable injury, 4850

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont’d

Isolated transaction, foreign corporation within qualification exception, 8469, 8477
Issuance, 2688
Issued stock, 5084
Issuer, 5476.50, 6834
Junk bonds, 2649.20
Just compensation, 2919.10
Labor dispute, antitrust law, 5015
Legal capital, 5080
Libel, 4887
Liquidation, 7968
Local agent, 4418, 8753
Malicious prosecution, 4885.70
Managing agent, 4416, 8745, 8745.10
Market value of stock, 5906.130
Marshaling of assets, 7624
Merger, 7041, 7969
Mineral lease, 2991.40
Monopoly, 4968
Mortgage, 3070
Multinational corporation, 8296.10
Mutual funds, 8280
Mutuality, 7614
Net asset value of stock, 5906.140
Net earnings, 2644
Net profits, 5335
Nominees, 2017
Nonresident, application to foreign corporations, 4037, 8300
No-par value shares, 5080.60
Offer to sell, 6835
Oil and gas lease, 2991.30
Open-end company, 8280
Oppression, 5820.11
Outstanding stock, 5084
Overage rent, 2983
Partnership, 7630.15
Par value shares, 5080.40
Penalty, 4949
Percentage rental, 2983
Person, 8301
  antitrust statutes, 4969
  Bankruptcy Code, 7630.15
  criminal statutes, term as including corporation, 4948

Index-706
WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont’d
Person, 8301—Cont’d
  foreign corporations, 8299, 8301
Philadelphia Plan, 2643.20
Preemptive rights, 5135
Preferred stock, 5283
Price parallelism, 5032
Principal office, 4373
Principal place of business, 4373
Proceeds, from sale of stock, 5406
Product, antitrust statutes, 4969
Product market, Sherman Act, 4983.20
Profits, 2585, 5335
Prospectus, 6836
Protected purchaser, UCC, 2705
Proxy, 2049.10, 2050, 2056
  general, 2060
  irrevocable, 2062
  limited, 2060
  oral, 2057
  specific, 2060
Proxy committee, 2049.10
Proxy contests, 2052.20
Proxygrams, 2056
Psuedo-foreign corporation, 8336
Public utility, 6674.50
Put option, 5575.10
Quorum, 2013
Receivers, 7665
Refunding bonds, 2642
Reincorporation, 7969
Reorganization, 7201, 7969
Representative capacity, 3055.50
Resolution, 4167
Respondeat superior, 4877
Restraint of trade, Sherman Act, 4982
Sale or sell, 6835
Scope of authority, 4877
Security, 6833
Shareholder, 5085
Shares, 5081
Shopkeeper’s privilege, 4885.50
Slander of title, 4890
Special deposit, 7536
Specific jurisdiction, 8640.50
Stated capital, 5079
Stock, 5079
WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont’d
Stock dividend, 5359
Stockholder, 5085
Stock pool agreements, 2064
Stock split, 5362.10
Straddle option, 5575.10
Strike suits, 5877
Subsidiary corporation, 2821
Substituted service, 4433
Succession, 7203
Successors, 7203
Surplus profits, 5335
Tainted shares rule, 5936.10
Tender offer, 2841.10
Trade, antitrust statutes, 4969
Transact business, Clayton Act, 5041
Transacting business, 8464
Treasury stock, 5080.80
Trover, 4894
Trustee, 8246
Trust fund, 7537
Trust fund doctrine, 7369
Ultra vires, 3399
Underwriter, 222.10, 6834
Unfair method of competition, 4984
Upset price, 3290
Upstream conversions, 5307.50
Usury, 4290.10
Vested rights, 3689
Voting agreements, 2064
Voting pool agreements, 2064
Voting trust, 2075
Warrants, 1370
Wasting assets, 5407
Watered stock, 5199
Willing seller-willing buyer test, 5906.120
Wraparound mortgage, 3070
Zero coupon bonds, 2643.40

WORKER ADJUSTMENT AND RETRAINING NOTIFICATION ACT (WARN)
See Labor Laws

WORKERS’ COMPENSATION
Attorneys’ fees, 4709
Awards, priority in receivership proceeding, 7952

Index-707
WORKERS’ COMPENSATION
—Cont’d
Charitable corporations, applicability, 4941
Consequence of failure to carry, 4884.50
Death on the High Seas Act, 4884.50
Defenses to liability, 4884.50
Dual capacity doctrine, 4884.60
Dual employment doctrine, 4884.65
Employees, definition, 266.10
Employers’ liability, 4884.50
alter ego theory, 43.80
fraudulent conveyances, 43.80
right to subrogation, 4884.50
False representations, 4884.50
Going and coming rule, 4884.50
Intentional torts, 4884.90
emotional distress, 4884.95
Officers, 266.10
Parent and subsidiary corporations,
4884.50, 4884.80
Retaliatory discharge, 4884.50
Sexual harassment suit, as bar to,
4884.50, 6742
Statute
employee defined, 266.10
officers, employee status, 266.10
Suicide of employee, effect, 4884.50
Third party liability to employee,
4884.50

WORKERS’ COMPENSATION
—Cont’d
Third party suits, 4884.70
Tort liability immunity, parent and
subsidiary, 4884.50

WRITINGS
See Evidence

WRONGFUL DEATH
See also Death by Wrongful Act
Corporate liability, 4895
Punitive damages, 4908

WRONGFUL DISCHARGE
Constructive discharge, 6763
Damages, 6763.50
Employees, 6763
Family and Medical Leave Act, 6763
In-house counsel, 6763
Public policy, 6763
Punitive damages, 6763.50
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 6763
Whistleblowers, 6763

WYOMING
Business Corporation Act, 2.50
Limited liability companies
articles of organization, 141
Preference of creditors of banks,
7465.1